

THE
YORKSHIRE ARCHÆOLOGICAL
JOURNAL,

PUBLISHED UNDER THE DIRECTION OF
THE COUNCIL
OF THE
Yorkshire Archæological Society.

VOL. XXXII.

[ISSUED TO MEMBERS ONLY.]



PRINTED FOR THE SOCIETY BY
JOHN WHITEHEAD & SON LTD., ALFRED STREET, BOAR LANE, LEEDS.

MCMXXXVI.

PREFACE.

A notable feature of this Volume has been the completion by Professor A. Hamilton Thompson of his editing of the Register of the Archdeacons of Richmond. The first and larger part appeared in Vol. xxx, Part 117, and covered the years 1442-1465. The second part, in this volume (pp. 111-145), covers the years 1465-77. These two contributions as a whole, with their authoritative introduction, provide for the student a valuable article of reference, and we are grateful to Professor Thompson, first, for bringing this Register into the general purview of Yorkshire antiquaries, and second, for the meticulous care which has obviously been expended to present in a clear light the later portion of the Register. To the same writer we are indebted in this Volume for an account of the Registers of the Archbishops of York. This not only collates within a short and useful compass the work done by different writers on various parts of the subject, but also, with its additional information, provides us with a useful compendium and guide.

Our readers in general, and Yorkshire readers in particular, must feel grateful to Messrs. N. Denholm-Young and H. H. E. Craster for bringing into right perspective and proper notice the work and importance of that great Yorkshire antiquary, Roger Dodsworth. The character of the man as well as his vast industry are well portrayed in these pages. Similarly we are indebted to Mr. E. W. Crossley for bringing to our general notice the work of Nathaniel Johnston.

The interesting study of Conisborough and Mortemer by the late Mr. Harold Sands and by Mr. Hugh Braun, with a postscript by Mr. L. C. Loyd, not only adds to our interest in Norman architecture but also helps to a better appreciation of this Yorkshire stronghold at Conisborough. The Rev. Dr. Moor deals exhaustively with the Bygods, Earls of Norfolk, and their Yorkshire connections in his genealogical study; and to pass on to another side of archæological work, we are grateful to Dr. A. Raistrick for his careful and authoritative account of "Cup and Ring" marked rocks of West Yorkshire. The study of Roman Yorkshire

is appreciably extending, and the able accounts of Mr. A. M. Woodward of Rudston, and of Mr. Corder of Cawood, as well as the collation of notes and work on Roman Yorkshire by Miss Kitson Clark, keep us well and authentically posted in its development. This volume includes also an extensive and well-documented article by Mr. L. M. Goldthorp on the Franciscans and Dominicans in Yorkshire in pre-Reformation times.

To keep this preface within reasonable limits it is neither possible nor desirable to comment on all the contributions severally; suffice it to say that we have essayed to include as wide a variety of subjects of archæological interest as possible. But it would be churlish not to mention here the long period of valuable service rendered to this *Journal* by the late editor, Mr. H. B. McCall, nor to pay due tribute to his work, which ended with his death when the first part of this volume had been published.

J. W. HOUSEMAN.

10, *Park Place*,

Leeds, December, 1935.

CONTENTS.

	PAGE
PREFACE	v
ILLUSTRATIONS	ix
PEDIGREES	ix
INDEX	472

EDITORIAL AND OTHER NOTES:

Mr. Lampley Holmes' Bequest	1
Beswick Church Plate	1
Methodist Communion Plate	1
Discoveries at a Knaresborough Hotel	2
A Cross-slab with Chalice in Monk Fryston Church	4
Roman York	4
The Editorship	109
The Edwardian Inventory for Tankersley	109
Fresco, Egton Old Church	110
Seal of Heath Grammar School, Halifax	241
An Old Stone Direction Post	242
A Bronze-Age Urn	243
Roman Section of <i>Y.A.J.</i>	244
The MSS. of Thomas Burton of Turnham Hall	363
Sallay Abbey	363
International Congress of Prehistoric and Protohistoric Sciences	364
ROGER DODSWORTH (1585-1654) AND HIS CIRCLE	N. DENHOLM-YOUNG, M.A. and H. H. E. CRASTER, M.A., D.Litt. 5
"CUP AND RING" MARKED ROCKS OF WEST YORKSHIRE	A. RAISTRICK, Ph. D., M.Sc., F.G.S. 33
THE MANORS AND LIBERTIES OF RIPON	T. S. GOWLAND 43
AN EXTENT OF BARTON IN RICHMOND- SHIRE, 1309	T. A. M. BISHOP 86
THE REGISTERS OF THE ARCHDEACONS OF RICHMOND, 1442-1477, Part II, 1465-1477 (cont. from vol. xxx, pp. 1-132)	PROF. A. HAMILTON THOMPSON, M.A., D.Litt., F.B.A., V.P.S.A. III
CONISBOROUGH AND MORTEMER	HAROLD SANDS, F.S.A., and HUGH BRAUN, F.S.A. With a postscript by LEWIS C. LOYD 147
MATRIX OF THE BRASS OF JOHN GOLDES- BURGH, 1618, IN THE TEMPLE CHURCH, LONDON	WALTER J. KAYE, M.A., F.S.A. 160

	PAGE
THE REVERSE OF THE TOPCLIFFE BRASS	THE REV. C. E. WHITING, D.D. 167
MESOLITHIC FLINTS FROM THE WAKEFIELD DISTRICT	J. W. WALKER, O.B.E., F.S.A. 170
THE BYGODS, EARLS OF NORFOLK. BYGOD OF SETTRINGTON, ETC.	THE REV. CHARLES MOOR, D.D., F.S.A., F.R.Hist.S. 172
THE ROMAN VILLA AT RUDSTON (E. YORKS.). SECOND INTERIM REPORT. THE EXCAVATIONS OF 1934	A. M. WOODWARD, M.A., F.S.A., Hon. A.R.I.B.A. 214
THE REGISTERS OF THE ARCHBISHOPS OF YORK	PROF. A. HAMILTON THOMPSON, M.A., D.Litt., F.B.A., V.P.S.A. . . . 245
THE FRANCISCANS AND DOMINICANS IN YORKSHIRE	L. M. GOLDTHORP, M.A.
Part I, THE GREY FRIARS . . . . .	. . . . . 264
Part II, THE BLACK FRIARS . . . . .	. . . . . 365
EXCAVATIONS AT LEAD CHAPEL	R. EDE ENGLAND . . . 321
A SIXTEENTH-CENTURY ACCOUNT ROLL OF THE BUILDING OF A HOUSE AT CHEVET	WM. E. PRESTON . . . 326
A ROMAN SITE NEAR CAWOOD	PHILIP CORDER, M.A., F.S.A. 333
NOTE ON AN IVORY IMPLEMENT FROM BRAMHAM, YORKS.	T. D. KENDRICK, M.A., F.S.A. 339
WEAVING COMB FROM BOSTON SPA	M. KITSON CLARK . . . 341
THE MSS. OF NATHANIEL JOHNSTON, M.D., OF PONTEFRACT	E. W. CROSSLEY, F.S.A. 429
THE SWISS STAINED GLASS PANELS IN WRAGBY (NOSTELL) CHURCH	DR. PAUL BOESCH, ZURICH 443
YORKSHIRE SCHEDULED MONUMENTS (cont. from vol. xxx, p. 301) . . . . .	. . . . . 221, 331
YORKSHIRE BRIEFS (cont. from vol. xxx, p. 299) . . . . .	. . . . . 343
ROMAN YORKSHIRE . . . . .	. . . . . 229, 459
OBITUARY NOTICES:	
HARDY BERTRAM McCALL, F.S.A. . . . .	. . . . . 98
W. J. KAYE, M.A., F.S.A. . . . .	. . . . . 457
REVIEWS . . . . .	. . . . . 102, 235, 468
TRANSACTIONS OF YORKSHIRE SOCIETIES . . . . .	. . . . . 105, 361, 469
PAPERS ON YORKSHIRE SUBJECTS IN NON-YORKSHIRE TRANSACTIONS . . . . .	. . . . . 106, 239, 361, 470
YORKSHIRE BIBLIOGRAPHY . . . . .	. . . . . 107, 239, 362, 470
SUMMER EXCURSIONS . . . . .	. . . . . 222, 451

ILLUSTRATIONS.

	PAGE
Distribution of "Cup and Ring" Marked Rocks in Ilkley and Baildon Areas	34
Markings on Rocks in Ilkley and Baildon Areas	36
A Plan of the Manors, Liberties and Ancient Parish of Ripon	<i>facing</i> 43
Remains of Lodge in Ripon Parks	,, 48
The Canon Fee Court House	,, 48
Fresco, Egton Old Church	,, 110
Keep of Conisborough Castle	146
Plan of Castles of Mortemer and Conisborough	<i>facing</i> 151
Keep of Mortemer Castle	153
Mortemer Castle—Views	<i>facing</i> 154
The Reverse of the Topcliffe Brass	,, 168
Mesolithic Flints from the Wakefield District	170
Roman Villa at Rudston—West Wall of "Storehouse," with heaps of Tesseræ	<i>facing</i> 216
Seal of Heath Grammar School, Halifax	,, 241
An Old Stone Direction Post (Map, etc.)	242
A Bronze-Age Urn from Aislaby Moors	243
Stone Coffins at Lead Chapel	321, 322, 324
Plan of Roman Site near Cawood	332
Pottery from Roman Site near Cawood	<i>facing</i> 336
Ivory Implement from Bramham, Yorks.	339
Weaving Comb from Boston Spa	341
Sketch Plan of Wragby (Nostell) Church	442
Swiss Glass in Wragby Church Windows	<i>facing</i> 445, 446

PEDIGREES.

BYGOD OF STOCKTON	185
BYGOD OF SETTRINGTON	201
ROBERT BYGOD OF ADLINGFLEET AND WHARRAM	203
BYGOD OF SCAGGLETHORPE	208
BYGOD ALIAS FELBRIGG	209
BYGOD OF AFRESTON	213



Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2017 with funding from
Yorkshire Archaeological & Historical Society

<https://archive.org/details/YAJ0321936>

The Yorkshire Archæological Society.

Prices of the Journal of the Society, which may be had on application to the Librarian, 10, Park Place, Leeds :—

Yorkshire Archæological Journal, bound in cloth, post-free, £1	2	0
„ „ single parts, unbound „	6	0*
„ „ cases for binding „	3	0

* With a few exceptions.

All literary communications, original documents, including ancient charters, deeds, inventories, or wills of historical value, notices of archæological discoveries, and other papers relating to Yorkshire, intended for the **Journal**, should be addressed to the Hon. Editor, J. W. HOUSEMAN, M.A., F.R.Hist.S., The Grammar School, Hipperholme, Halifax.

THE TERMS OF MEMBERSHIP ARE:—

Life Members (whose Subscriptions are invested, and the Interest only applied to the purposes of the Society)	£	s.	d.
Annual Members	0	10	6
	7	7	0

Subscriptions are due on *January 1st*, and should be paid to the Hon. Treasurer, H. CHAPMAN, 4, Coppice Drive, Harrogate, or through the Subscriber's Banker.

Further information can be obtained on application to the Hon. Secretary,

E. W. CROSSLEY, F.S.A., Broad Carr, Holywell Green, Halifax.

FOUNTAINS ABBEY.

A full description, by Sir W. H. St. John Hope, with date-coloured Plan (paper covers)	s.	d.
	5	0

MONK BRETTON PRIORY.

Historical and Architectural description, by J. W. Walker, O.B.E., F.S.A.	10	6
---	----	---

Y.A.S. RECORD SERIES.

Annual Subscription, One Guinea. Life Composition, £20.

For further particulars apply to the Hon. Sec., J. W. WALKER, O.B.E., F.S.A., Twemlow Hall, Holmes Chapel, Cheshire.

VOLS. for 1935.

VOL. XCI.—THE PARLIAMENTARY REPRESENTATION OF THE COUNTY OF YORK, 1258-1832.

Vol. I. Edited by A. Gooder, Ph.D.	12	6
--	----	---

—**EARLY YORKSHIRE CHARTERS.** Vol. IV. **THE HONOUR OF RICHMOND.** Part I. By C. T. Clay, F.S.A.

(In continuation of *Early Yorkshire Charters*, by William Farrer, D.Litt.)

Y.A.S. ROMAN ANTIQUITIES COMMITTEE.

Annual Subscription, Five Shillings.

THE FOUR ROMAN CAMPS AT CAWTHORN IN THE NORTH RIDING OF YORKSHIRE , by I. A. Richmond, F.S.A.	5	3
--	---	---

A GAZETTEER OF ROMAN REMAINS IN EAST YORKSHIRE , by M. Kitson Clark; with coloured Map	21	0
---	----	---

EARLY YORKSHIRE CHARTERS.

Vols. I, II and III.

Edited by the late WILLIAM FARRER, HON. D.LITT.

The set of these vols. may be obtained at the Society's Library for 31/-, post free; or, including Vol. IV, **THE HONOUR OF RICHMOND**, Part I, 50/-.

THE
Yorkshire Archæological Society.

FOUNDED 1863. INCORPORATED 1893.

PATRONS.

The Most Rev. the LORD ARCHBISHOP
OF YORK.
The Right Rev. the LORD BISHOP OF
RIPON.
The Right Rev. the LORD BISHOP OF
WAKEFIELD.
The Right Hon. the EARL OF HARE-
WOOD, Lord-Lieutenant of the West
Riding.

The Right Hon. LORD GRANTLEY, F.S.A.
Col. JOHN PARKER, C.B., F.S.A.
Sir CHARLES R. PEERS, M.A., C.B.E.,
F.B.A., F.S.A.
Professor A. HAMILTON THOMPSON, M.A.,
D.Litt., F.B.A., V.P.S.A., Hon. A.R.I.B.A.
Sir WILLIAM H. A. WORSLEY, Bart.

PRESIDENT.

Col. JOHN PARKER, C.B., F.S.A.

VICE-PRESIDENTS.

JOHN BILSON, D.Litt., F.S.A.
E. W. CROSSLEY, F.S.A.
J. W. WALKER, O.B.E., F.S.A.

COUNCIL.

BRIGG, JOHN J., M.A., LL.M. (*Keighley*).
CHARLESWORTH, JOHN, F.S.A. (*Wakefield*).
CLARK, Lt.-Col. E. K., M.A., F.S.A. (*Leeds*).
DENNETT, JOHN (*Beverley*).
GILL, CANON A. A. R., M.A. (*York*).
GOWLAND, T. S. (*Ripon*).
HALDANE, H. C. (*Wakefield*).
KENDALL, H. P. (*Whitby*).
LAWRANCE, Rev. H., M.A. (*Boynton*).
LUMB, G. D., F.S.A. (*Leeds*).
OLIVER, Rev. W. (*Leeds*).
OLLARD, Canon S. L., M.A. (*Bainton*).
PRESTON, W. E. (*Bradford*).
RAINE, Rev. A. (*York*).

RAISTRICK, A., Ph.D., M.Sc. (*Newcastle*).
TANCRED, Sir THOMAS LAWSON-, Bt.
(*Aldbrough*).
THOMPSON, Prof. A. HAMILTON, M.A.,
D.Litt., F.B.A., V.P.S.A., Hon. A.R.I.B.A.
(*Leeds*).
W. HAROLD WATSON, F.R.I.B.A. (*Wake-*
Whiteing, R. H. (Beverley). [field]
WHITING, Rev. Prof. C. E., M.A., D.D.,
F.S.A. (*Durham*).
WHITLEY, Col. Sir EDWARD N., K.C.B.
(*Rillington*).
WOODHEAD, T. W., Ph.D., M.Sc.
(*Huddersfield*).

HONORARY TREASURER.

H. CHAPMAN, 4, Coppice Drive, Harrogate.

HONORARY SECRETARY.

E. W. CROSSLEY, F.S.A., Broad Carr, Holywell Green, Halifax.

HONORARY EDITOR.

J. W. HOUSEMAN, M.A., F.R. Hist. S., The Grammar School, Hipperholme, Halifax.

Hon. Secretaries for the Record Series:

J. W. WALKER, O.B.E., F.S.A., Twemlow Hall, Holmes Chapel, Cheshire.
C. T. CLAY, M.A., V.P.S.A., 11, Tite Street, Chelsea, London, S.W.3.

Hon. Secretaries of Committees:

ANCIENT MONUMENTS.—E. W. CROSSLEY, F.S.A., Broad Carr, Holywell Green, Halifax.

EXCURSIONS.—W. HAROLD WATSON, F.R.I.B.A., Barstow Square, Wakefield.

ROMAN ANTIQUITIES.—Miss M. KITSON CLARK, Meanwoodside, Leeds.

LIBRARIAN.

G. E. KIRK, 10, Park Place, Leeds.

The Thoresby Society.

The Society was formed in 1889 for antiquarian objects in connection with Leeds and District. Its publications include the *Leeds Parish Church Register* (7 vols.), *Leeds Chapelries Register* (4 vols.), *Adel Register*, *Methley Register*, *Kirkstall Abbey Coucher Book*, *Calverley Charters*, *Leeds Grammar School Register*, *Architectural Description of Kirkstall Abbey*, *History of Barwick-in-Elmet*, *West Riding Place-names*, *Letters of Ralph Thoresby*, *Wills (Leeds and District, 2 vols.)*, *Architectural Description of Bolton Priory*, *Leeds Woollen Industry, 1780 to 1820*, 10 vols. of *Miscellanea*, *History of Methley* (in progress).

Subscription, 10s. 6d. per annum. Life Fee, £7 7s. President: Prof. A. HAMILTON THOMPSON, M.A., V.P.S.A., The University, Leeds. Hon. Treasurer: H. PEMBERTON, c/o Midland Bank Ltd., City Square, Leeds, 1. Hon. Secretaries: J. G. CLARK, 16, Queen Square, Leeds, 2; W. S. THEAKER, LL.B., 6, East Parade, Leeds, 1. Hon. Editors: G. D. LUMB, F.S.A., 10, Weetwood Avenue, Leeds, 6; R. OFFOR, B.A., Ph.D., The University, Leeds. Hon. Librarian: J. W. WALKER, 16, Queen Square, Leeds, 2.

THE
YORKSHIRE
Archæological Journal.

PUBLISHED UNDER THE DIRECTION OF
THE COUNCIL
OF THE
Yorkshire Archæological Society.

PART 125.
(BEING THE FIRST PART OF VOLUME XXXII.)
[ISSUED TO MEMBERS ONLY.]



PRINTED FOR THE SOCIETY BY
JOHN WHITEHEAD & SON LTD., ALFRED STREET, BOAR LANE, LEEDS.

MCMXXXIV.

CONTENTS OF PART 125.

(Being the First part of Volume XXXII.)

	PAGE
EDITORIAL NOTES—Mr. Lampley Holmes' Bequest	1
Beswick Church Plate	1
Methodist Communion Plate	1
Discoveries at a Knaresborough Hotel	2
A Cross-slab with Chalice in Monk Fryston Church	4
Roman York	4
ROGER DODSWORTH (1585-1654) AND HIS CIRCLE	5
N. DENHOLM-YOUNG, M.A., and H. H. E. CRASTER, M.A., D.Litt.	
“CUP AND RING” MARKED ROCKS OF WEST YORKSHIRE	33
A. RAISTRICK, Ph.D., M.Sc., F.G.S.	
THE MANORS AND LIBERTIES OF RIPON	43
T. S. GOWLAND.	
AN EXTENT OF BARTON IN RICHMONDSHIRE, 1309	86
T. A. M. BISHOP.	
OBITUARY—Hardy Bertram McCall, F.S.A.	98
REVIEWS	102
TRANSACTIONS, ETC., OF YORKSHIRE SOCIETIES	105
PAPERS ON YORKSHIRE SUBJECTS IN NON-YORKSHIRE TRANSACTIONS	106
YORKSHIRE BIBLIOGRAPHY	107

Illustrations.

DISTRIBUTION OF “CUP AND RING” MARKED ROCKS IN ILKLEY AND BAILDON AREAS	34
MARKINGS ON ROCKS IN ILKLEY AND BAILDON AREAS	36
A PLAN OF THE MANORS, LIBERTIES AND ANCIENT PARISH OF RIPON	<i>facing</i> p. 43
REMAINS OF LODGE IN RIPON PARKS	,, p. 48
THE CANON FEE COURT HOUSE	,, p. 48

THE
Yorkshire Archæological Journal

Editorial Notes.

MR. LAMPLEY HOLMES' BEQUEST.

The late Mr. Lampley Holmes, of Hook, for many years a member, has generously bequeathed to the Society certain pecuniary bequests, which may eventually amount to £400 or £500; some bookcases; an oak chest made of wood taken out of Whitgift church; and his old deeds, manuscripts, books and papers, local Acts of Parliament, pamphlets and other documents of historical, topographical and antiquarian interest, and also such of his books as the Secretary of the Society shall in his discretion select. The bequests are free of legacy duty.

BESWICK CHURCH PLATE.

This East Riding parish is one of two in Yorkshire—the other being Hinderwell—which still possesses both its pre-Reformation chalice and paten. At the time of the publication of the Society's first volume on Yorkshire Church Plate in 1912 this set of plate was in charge of Lord Hotham, the patron of the living, in trust for the parish, and it was believed to be deposited in a London bank. It has recently been returned to the parish. The chalice may be dated *c.* 1495–1500 and the paten, illustrated in *Yorkshire Church Plate*, i, 217, *c.* 1490.

METHODIST COMMUNION PLATE.

On the 23rd November, 1933, the caretaker of the Victoria Hall, Sheffield, Mr. George Milner, when clearing a cupboard, found a brown paper parcel which contained three pieces of Communion Plate, the existence of which had been forgotten. The articles consist of two chalices or cups and a flagon. The latter is 14 inches in height, with straight sides tapering upwards;

it has a moulded base 7 inches in diameter, a simple handle and lip and a hinged lid of a domed shape. The chalices are of a pattern usually associated with domestic drinking vessels; they are 7 inches in height and $3\frac{3}{4}$ inches in diameter. The stems are quite plain except for a projecting bead at the junction with the bowl. The lower part spreads out into a moulded base having a diameter equal to that of the bowl. The rim of one cup is engraved with a simple pattern about a quarter of an inch in depth; on the other the pattern has been cut away. All three articles bear the engraved inscription "For the Use of the Methodist Society in Sheffield"; these words are surrounded by flourishing lines: both cups have the name of their maker, I. VICKERS, stamped on the undersides of their bases.

The articles are of "white" metal, an alloy of tin and antimony with a small proportion of copper. White metal was first used commercially about 1769, and James Vickers is said to have been the first to use it. Soon after its introduction it became known as Britannia Metal.

The Victoria Hall is the head-quarters of the Sheffield Methodist Mission; it was built in 1908 and stands on the site formerly occupied by the Norfolk Street Methodist Chapel, which was completed in 1780. John Wesley recorded in his Journal under the date of 30th June of that year that he "preached in the new house thoroughly filled with rich and poor," and that on the following Sunday, July 2nd, at 8 o'clock in the morning, he again held a service at which he administered Communion, probably using these vessels.

James Vickers joined the Methodist Community, which met in a warehouse in Mulberry Street, in 1763. It seems possible that he presented the Communion Set for the use of those meeting in the newly erected Chapel in 1780.

J.R.W.

DISCOVERIES AT A KNARESBOROUGH HOTEL.

In the course of repairs recently in progress at the Commercial Hotel, Knaresborough, interesting discoveries were made which deserve record. The main portion of the house appears to have been built about the middle of the eighteenth century, with its principal front to the street, and is a plain building without striking architectural features, but with a small wrought-iron balcony of excellent design in front of the middle window of the first floor.

This block, however, was added at right-angles to an older building which had its gable-end to the street and which had been prolonged at the other end by a substantial addition, including a projection which contains a well preserved staircase, in the seventeenth century.

The older block has been much altered in course of time and shows no external signs of antiquity. The stripping of the walls and ceiling of the room on the ground-floor, however, revealed features of early sixteenth-century date. This room originally occupied the whole length of the ground-floor, but the east end had been cut off by a partition wall to form a small parlour, which contains a fireplace inserted about the end of the eighteenth century. The ceiling had been covered with plaster and the walls with modern wall-paper on hessian cloth. It was found that the plaster concealed a flat wooden ceiling with beams which retained considerable traces of painting on a thin plaster coating. The painting consists of conventional patterns, somewhat rudely executed with some debt to foreign models. The whole work may be attributed to a date about 1530 or a little earlier.

The north wall of the room was found to be covered with wainscoting of various dates, some of which may be original, but most of which is later than the date indicated and is of no special interest. At the east end of the wall the lintel of a large fireplace was uncovered, into which a modern fireplace had been built and the jambs of which had been removed when the partition wall, impinging upon the east jamb, was inserted.

The ceiling had suffered greatly from the ravages of the death-watch beetle, and some of the beams were badly perished. It has been carefully treated with a preservative which has successfully arrested decay in similar cases, and with strict attention to the conservation of the painting on the beams. The partition wall, the removal of which would have caused some inconvenience without compensating advantage of any striking kind, has been left in place; and so little of the old fireplace was left that its restoration seemed unadvisable. The lintel is left exposed and the wainscoting has been cleaned, while the rest of the room has been fitted with old panelling collected from other sources. The owners of the house, Messrs. Samuel Smith & Co. of Tadcaster, have shown the utmost desire to preserve the ancient features of the room unaltered, and the work has been skilfully carried out by Mr. H. Lane Fox, architect.

A. H. T.

A CROSS-SLAB WITH CHALICE IN MONK FRYSTON CHURCH.

In the rather obscure south-east corner of the sanctuary floor of this church is a slab noticed by the undersigned, 9 May 1934, which does not appear to have been previously recorded. It measures about 5 ft. \times 20 inches. The head of the cross, which lies towards the south, is of a not uncommon design, formed by four torque-like figures enclosing sunk surfaces, with a cinquefoil in the middle, the whole being contained within a circumferential circle. But the detail on the east side especially is indistinct and the whole stone much worn. On the shaft, $3\frac{1}{2}$ inches below the head circle, is engraved a chalice, of an early medieval shape, the bowl and the base being hemispherical (though the bowl is the larger), with a knop mid-way between them. The base of the cross cannot now be seen and may have been destroyed—the slab terminates northward under a wooden block supporting the Holy Table. The slab is in all probability the grave cover of one of the thirteenth-century curates of the perpetual curacy of Monk Fryston. Its date is difficult to determine with precision, but an authority has suggested *c.* 1280 A.D. Cross-slabs with chalices are uncommon in this part of Yorkshire.

G. E. KIRK.

ROMAN YORK.

Towards the end of July the York City Engineer, Mr. F. W. Spurr, in making an examination of the rampart of the mediæval city walls behind the new Public Library, laid bare a portion of the fourth century Roman wall. It was similar to that in the Museum Gardens, and was found to be standing about 12' 9" above the footings. By good chance part of the north wall of an interval tower was found in the same excavation at a distance of 190' from the multangular tower. The wall of the interval tower was 2' 3" wide and stood 11' 7" above the footings. This tower is probably of the same dimensions as the one found in 1927 in the Canon's Garden on the north of the Minster. It is hoped that it may be possible shortly to uncover part of this line of Roman wall and to show the interval tower. The find was inspected by Mr. Philip Corder and myself.

ANGELO RAINE.

ROGER DODSWORTH (1585-1654) AND
HIS CIRCLE.

By

N. DENHOLM-YOUNG, M.A., Fellow of Magdalen College, Oxford,
and

H. H. E. CRASTER, M.A., D.Litt., Fellow of All Souls College,
Oxford, and Bodley's Librarian.

Dodsworth lived in the first and most glorious age of British topography. He was born shortly before the publication of Camden's *Britannia* (1586) and died two years before Dugdale issued his *Warwickshire* (1656). The intervening period had seen the advance from vague, general descriptions of the whole country to the study of local history in the light of documentary evidence, and side by side with local histories¹ the general history of the baronage, the monasteries, and ecclesiastical councils was providing material for the best minds of a period not yet surpassed in industry and acumen. The dissolution of the Society of Antiquaries about 1604 was unfortunate, but the antiquarian movement, closely intertwined with the political and religious conflicts of the day, had taken firm root.

Dodsworth's part in this movement has, for many, been overshadowed by the fame of "that grand plagiary" with whom he collaborated. Sir William Dugdale² was fortunate in being able to profit by the labours of others. This he could do for two reasons. He was in his prime when the great antiquaries were past their best, and he had qualities which they lacked. The neatness and method of his work made it easy for him to prepare for the press what others had left rough-hewn, and his grasp of essentials allowed him to publish what they, hunting for the lost charter or the latest inscription, would have continued to polish in manuscript.

It was so with the latter part of Spelman's *Glossary* and the second volume of his *Concilia*, and it was to be so with Roger

¹ The better known are Lambarde's *Perambulation of Kent* (1576), John Stow's *Survey of London* (1598, &c.), Sampson Erdeswick's *Description of Staffordshire* (author *d.* 1603, published 1717), Richard Carew's *Survey of Cornwall* (1602), William Burton's *Description of Leicestershire*, and

Robert Thoroton's *Antiquities of Nottinghamshire* (1677).

² *The Life, Diary, and Correspondence of Sir William Dugdale*, edited by William Hamper (1827) is of great value. It is cited hereafter as "Hamper."

Dodsworth's *Monasticon Anglicanum*. Dodsworth had been occupied, from at least his twentieth year, in making Yorkshire church notes and pedigrees. His second period (1618–38) saw the beginning of that great collection which covers every aspect of Yorkshire antiquities and extends into many other counties.

In 1635 when William Dugdale, the young Warwickshire antiquary, first went to London with his patron Sir Simon Archer, he met Sir Henry Spelman, then nearly eighty. Spelman spoke highly to him of Dodsworth's achievements and urged him to join forces in the production of a *Monasticon*. A few days later the two met in Samuel Roper's lodgings in Lincoln's Inn.¹ They must have decided at once to work together, as there is a receipt dated 25 June 1635 for transcripts made for them jointly.² The current view of the part played by each in the production of the great work which resulted needs serious revision.³ Joseph Hunter's memoir in his *Three Catalogues* (1827) did something towards Dodsworth's rehabilitation, but his account can be amplified in many directions, particularly with regard to the way in which the *Monasticon* came to birth. It has been recognized since Hunter's day that Dodsworth regarded the book as his own work, and that he did in fact collect most of the material, but the correspondence between the two men (to which Hunter only alludes) shows that the book was the result of real co-operation extending over many years.

Dodsworth has dated extracts from Dugdale's collections in 1638, and Dugdale in his *Diary* speaks of his work in 1644 at Oxford for the *Mon. Ang.*⁴ There are no extant letters for the period, but in 1648–52 we find the editors writing familiarly to each other. Dodsworth, unlike his friends Dugdale and D'Ewes, has left us no record of his ambitions or his thoughts. There is no contemporary biography, no portrait, few extant letters, and very little gossip. For estimates of what he achieved we have to await the *obiter dicta* of later generations. But in Dugdale's correspondence he appears as a plain-spoken, forthright Yorkshireman, in a broad-brimmed hat, attending very closely to business and

¹ Hamper, pp. 9, 10.

² *Ib.*, p. 12 note.

³ The *D.N.B.*, *s.v.* Dodsworth, says "Dodsworth [in his will] desired the published book to be dedicated to Lord Fairfax, and suggested that 'my good friend Mr. Dugdale' should be invited to frame 'the said epistle and dedica-

tion.' *This is the sole reference which Dodsworth is known to have made to Dugdale*" (our italics). This ludicrous statement ignores the evidence in Hamper's work which is cited at the foot of the article.

⁴ Hamper, pp. 21–2.

expecting others to do the same.¹ He had always been a man of tremendous industry, and even in his sixty-sixth year, having written to Dugdale "I am still very ill of a strayne in my backe, and cannott walke but with great payne,"² he says a fortnight later "I thanke God I begin to be better of my greife in my backe, which hath been very tedious to me," and goes on to say that he is very weary that night, having spent thirteen hours "since 8 in the Morning, till 9 this Evening," working upon the Fine Rolls in the Tower, "and never stir'd of the place to eat one bitt of bread."³

When the nature of the work had been decided upon Dodsworth began to put his collections into shape. The first attempt took the form of a volume of charters (his volume 10) which he started in 1638 and entitled *Monasticon Anglicanum*. The contents of this, derived from collections (to which cross-references are given) which he had already made, were almost all incorporated in the published work. In 1644 he started work upon the *Monasticon Boreale* contained in his volumes 7, 8, and 9.⁴ In 1650 the book was described as ready for the press, but in 1651 Dodsworth, who was in London, had much difficulty in obtaining the necessary Government Pass for Dugdale to leave his home in Warwickshire, "to come up for his assistance to print his booke."⁵ In July Dodsworth was thought to have gone to Yorkshire for the summer,⁶ but in August Dugdale again wrote to Vernon that the book was ready: "As for Mr Dodsworth's workes they are great, and cannot come to maturitye very quickly. His worke of Monasterye foundations is ready for the presse, if the times were such as they have bin, to vend it in case it were printed."⁷

Dugdale had by this time spent eight months in London on the *Monasticon*,⁸ and a year later, before leaving town, had seen a hundred sheets of it in print.⁹ At the same time Dodsworth was continuing his collections for the second volume. Nothing of his work, as represented in the Bodleian, is dated after 1652, but on 2 October of that year the Council of State gave him free access to the records in the Tower, "he having in hand something of concernment relating to the public."¹⁰

¹ Hamper, p. 204.

² *Ib.*, p. 230.

³ *Ib.*, pp. 234-6.

⁴ On 8 June 1648 Dugdale entered in his Diary "I began the Pat. Roules of K. John for Mr. Dodsworth" (*Ib.*, p. 97).

⁵ Dugdale to Vernon, 12 April

1651 (Hamper, p. 253), and Dodsworth to Dugdale (*Ib.*, p. 254).

⁶ Dugdale to Vernon, 23 July 1651 (*Ib.*, p. 262).

⁷ *Ib.*, p. 263.

⁸ *Ib.*, p. 264.

⁹ *Ib.*, p. 266.

¹⁰ *Cal. State Papers*, 1652, p. 427.

The first volume was not actually published until 1655, after Dodsworth's death, but the editors had, between 1650 and 1654, "joyned together and hired several sums of money,"¹ as the booksellers were not willing to finance the work. It was this which delayed the publication of the second volume until 1661, for it had to wait until most of the issue of the first was sold. When Dodsworth died in the middle of August 1654 only one-tenth of the *Monasticon* had been printed.² In his will dated 30 June 1654³ he states that it is at press and asks John Rushworth to direct its publication. Some of the money he had borrowed from Lady Wentworth, and so ordered his executors to pay her the pension of £50 which Lord Fairfax had promised to continue for three years after his death. He wished the book to be dedicated to Fairfax, and Dugdale to write the dedication.

The relative shares of each in this great work has been in dispute since the seventeenth century. Anthony à Wood, in spite of his harsh judgement that Dodsworth was "a person of wonderful industry, but less judgment; was always collecting and transcribing, but never published anything," realized that "these two large volumes tho' they were published under the names of Roger Dodsworth of Yorkshire and William Dugdale of Warwickshire, yet the cheifest now of the college of arms have several times informed me that they were both collected and totally written by Dodsworth, as the original which they had seen do testify."⁴ Hunter's dictum, "He failed to execute any one of the three magnificent literary designs which during his life he kept constantly in view,"⁵ is inconsistent with his view of the authorship of the *Monasticon*. It is not always easy to say at what point in its production a man may claim to have executed a work, but we should not forget that Dugdale described Dodsworth's *Monasticon*, three years before he died, as being ready for the press, and it was being printed a few months later. The manuscript collections (both are at Bodley) show that while Dodsworth had collected enough for half a dozen *Monasticons*, Dugdale's remains are much slighter. Dugdale, too, regarded the work as "Mr Dodsworth work of Monasterye founda-

¹ Hamper, pp. 24-5.

² *Loc. cit.* He was buried in Rufford Church in Lancashire. Hearne alludes to an epitaph upon him (*Coll.* vii, 395).

³ Discovered and printed by Hunter in his *Three Catalogues*.

⁴ Wood's *Fasti*, ed. Bliss, ii, 24, cf. Hearne, *Preliminary Observations*

to Browne Willis's *Mitred Abbies* printed in vol. vi of the 1774 edition of his *Collectanea* at p. 78, and the O.H.S. edition of his *Collectanea*, x, 253.

⁵ *Op. cit.* p. 61. The other two designs were the Baronage and the History of Yorkshire.

tions," and referred to it again as "his work" about the same time. Yet he seems to have been irritated into claiming too great a share in the actual research by the thankless labour of preparing it for the press. In 1652 he complains "soe great a task have I had to bringe Mr Dodsworth's confused collections into any order and to perfect the copye from the Tower and Sir Thomas Cotton's library,"¹ and a few months after the death of his colleague "At least a full third part of the Collection is myne, what from the Tower records, where I spent four months about it, and from Sir Thomas Cotton's library, out of which all that it had was gathered by me, and from a multitude of other places."² In the same letter Dugdale stated that he had been urged by John Rushworth to put his name on the title-page. The amount of his work seems in fact to have been half-way between what he did for the latter portion of Spelman's *Glossarium*, and for the second volume of his *Concilia*. Of the former the manuscript "was not at all fitted for the press, much of it being loosely written and in sundry bitts of paper," which he put into order, transcribing many. The latter was much more his own work. He not only "methodised" the whole volume for the press, but 57 out of the 200 sheets were "totally of his the sayd Mr Dugdale's collection."³

The immediate reception of the *Monasticon* was very favourable. Sir Edward Walker, Garter, writing from Holland, where he had been able to borrow it for three days, said, "I have almost made my selfe blinde in perusing it."⁴ Some, however, were less enthusiastic, and Dugdale in his autobiography saw fit to defend the book against those who, pleading that the discovery of the Abbey lands was part of an attempt to restore Roman Catholicism, tried to "blast and vilifye it."⁵

To what extent Dodsworth's work lies behind Dugdale's *Baronage* is a more thorny problem. The idea was much in the air, and earlier workers—they owed it to their patrons—had already attempted it. Robert Glover's *Catalogue of Honour* was published by his step-son, Thomas Mills, in 1610. Augustine Vincent had proposed one and laid a foundation of sound scholarship in his *Discovery of Errors* (1621). His son John expanded this in his unpublished *Herwologia*,⁶ but this descended only as far as viscounts,

¹ Hamper, p. 266, to William Vernon, 2 Aug. 1651.

² *Ib.*, p. 284, to John Reppes, 10 Dec. 1654, printed by Hamper from John Nichols' *Illustrations of Literary History*, vol. iv.

³ *Ib.*, p. 29.

⁴ *Ib.*, p. 293.

⁵ *Ib.*, p. 25.

⁶ Now Wood MS. F. 5 (S.C. 8467).

and it still remained to deal with the baronage proper. This was to be undertaken by him and Dodsworth in collaboration.¹ In 1647, in the course of a long letter to Sir Simonds D'Ewes, Dodsworth described it as "almost finished."² In 1650, speaking of the Fine Rolls, he says, "They are of rare use for my Baronage, in which I have bene busy this last weeke."³ There is little doubt that he was at the same time co-operating with Dugdale in this also, for in the same year the latter wrote to William Vernon that he had sent his materials for the history of the Verdun family "to Mr Dodsworth, who hath taken much paynes in getting together materials for the Baronage, to the end he may see what I have done touching that family, and also discerne my course in the rest of my worke."⁴ In the Preface to his own *Baronage*, Dugdale said merely that he was indebted *inter alia* to "that elaborate Collection from the Pipe Rolls made by Mr Roger Dodsworth (my late deceased Friend)."

On Dodsworth's death in 1654 his antiquarian collections and medieval manuscripts fell into the hands of his patron, the third lord Fairfax, who lent them to Nathaniel Johnston, a Yorkshire doctor, to write the history of the West Riding for them.⁵ Johnston transcribed many of them but failed to produce anything.⁶ They seem also to have been offered to Dr. Barlow, Provost of Queen's College, Oxford, "that he might take some order to have them published."⁷ In 1666 Dugdale borrowed 18 volumes for the purposes of his *Baronage*.⁸ When Fairfax died in 1673 he left Dodsworth's MSS. and his own to the Bodleian,⁹ but some were not received until 1683-4.¹⁰ The volumes still bear traces of the misfortune which befell them on the way in 1673 "which being then a wet season, most of them took wet." They were saved by Anthony

¹ The letter of John Vincent to Dodsworth, in 1649 (MS. 75, fol. 60), printed by Harris Nicolas in his *Memoir of Augustine Vincent* (1827) pp. 86-90, seems to be the only evidence for this.

² Halliwell, *Autobiography of Sir Simonds D'Ewes* (1845), ii, 311-15.

³ Hamper, *op. cit.*, p. 234.

⁴ *Ib.*, p. 238.

⁵ Wood's *Fasti*, ed. Bliss, ii, 24.

⁶ For his collections see p. 418*n*, 4 *infra*.

⁷ Wood, *loc. cit.* A letter of J. Anstis to Hearne in 1715 queries whether no one can be found to print so much of Dodsworth's collections as are not in the *Monas-*

ticon (Hearne's *Collections*, vol. 85), to which Hearne replied regretting the impossibility (*Ib.*, p. 101).

⁸ Hamper, p. 124.

⁹ Wood's *Life*, ed. Clark, ii, 265. "Wee received Roger Dodsworth's MSS. from the executors of lord Fairfax from York." *D.N.B. s.v.* Charles Fairfax cites the Atterbury correspondence as evidence that the collection was given by Henry Fairfax, Dean of Norwich.

¹⁰ The Library accounts under 1683-4 have "For carriage of MSS. of Mr. Dodsworth's collection 4s. 10d." (Macray, *Annals of the Bodleian*, pp. 138-9).

à Wood who obtained the vice-chancellor's leave to store them "in the Muniment room in the School Tower, purposely to dry them on the leads adjoining, which cost him a month's time to do it."¹ In 1704 the collection was in one of the galleries in Duke Humphrey.²

The Dodsworth manuscripts have proved of inestimable value from the time they were written. As Hearne uncharitably remarks, they "have set up several Persons for Antiquaries, especially Dr Kennet, who look'd them all over, & took from them most of the Materials in his printed Books."³ They were also used by Thoroton for his *Antiquities of Nottinghamshire*, by Hunter in his *South Yorkshire*, and in our own time the late Dr. Farrer took numerous documents from them for his *Early Yorkshire Charters* besides using them extensively in the *Victoria County History of Lancashire*.

The best way to deal with this massive collection cannot be learned in a few minutes, for it has proved an indigestible repast to many cataloguers and no complete index as yet exists. Apart from the brief descriptions in the Old Catalogue (1695) and the much fuller revision in volume ii of the *Summary Catalogue* (forthcoming), there have been many attempts to make the contents more accessible. Two clergymen—Jennings and Tilleyson—essayed a digest (now in MSS. Harl. 793–804) of the Yorkshire materials. Dodsworth's own combined indexes are in his volumes 20–2, and many of the volumes were indexed separately by him. Others were indexed by his friend Lord Brudenell, perhaps during his imprisonment in the Tower. In 1879 Mr. W. H. Turner printed an index to the persons and places in volumes 1–7, which was continued on cards (accessible in the library) by Mr. W. F. Thurland to volume 35. Joseph Hunter's catalogue, published with a prefatory memoir of Dodsworth in his *Three Catalogues* (1827) is still invaluable. For matter relating to religious houses the copious folio references in Tanner's later editions of his *Notitia* are admirably exact. Volume 76, a collection of original documents, has been included in Turner and Coxe's *Calendar of Charters and Rolls in the Bodleian Library* (Oxford, 1878). Small portions of the total have been printed. The Yorkshire Archæological Society in 1884 and 1887–93 published Dodsworth's notes scattered through many volumes

¹ *Fasti*, ii, 24.

² Wanley in Chamberlayne's *Notitia Anglie*.

³ Hearne's *Collectanea* (O.H.S.), i, 201. This is hardly fair to White Kennet, who compiled the descriptions for the Old Catalogue.

for the wapentakes of Osgoldcross and Agbrigg as gathered together into Harl. MSS. 800, 803 by Mr. Tilleyson, and the Chetham Society in the 95th and 99th volumes (1875-6) has printed the copies of the Lancashire inquisitions *post mortem* made by Christopher Towneley. The Yorkshire Church Notes in vol. 160 were published for the Yorkshire Archæological Society's Record Series (vol. xxxiv) in 1904 by J. W. Clay.

The Bodleian shelf-marks of the Dodsworth manuscripts, running numerically from 1 to 161, obscure Dodsworth's own arrangement. This originally comprised six series of volumes, lettered A-Z, AA-ZZ, AAA-ZZZ, (A)-(z), $\triangle_A - \triangle_Z$, and [A]-[Z], with certain omissions.¹ Few volumes can be dated accurately, but many within narrow limits, for many of the transcripts bear a precise date. This habit of dating his work grew upon Dodsworth as he progressed, being frequently employed in the later manuscripts. An accumulation of these dates serves not only to show what Dodsworth was working on almost month by month for twenty-five years, but has the advantage of revealing how his interests gradually broadened from the Yorkshire pedigrees and church notes of the first series to the more general collections of the second and third, which carry the work into many counties, and the extracts from public records which form the bulk of the last two. There is much overlapping in time between the volumes no less than between the series, but the greater part of the work in each series is later than that in the preceding one.

In these massive remains Dodsworth was extraordinarily accurate and thorough, far excelling Dugdale in scholarship. His genealogical work, which looks so rough, is surprisingly exact. Much of his work is by his own hand, but the liberality of Lord Fairfax, from who he had a pension of £40 a year,² enabled him

¹ Of the present series P, (S), [X] and [Z] are missing. The last of these is now the first of two volumes in the library of the Society at Leeds, where they are MS. 282, 283. One volume of church notes made in 1612 was in 1877 with Dr. Nathaniel Johnston's collections at Leeds Castle in Kent (*Hist. MSS. Comm., 6th Rep., App. p. 459*), and one volume is at the Queen's College, Oxford. The present vol. 161 was presented to the library in 1736 by Francis Drake. It is said

that George Baker, the historian of Northamptonshire, had one, and the last Earl of Cardigan "several others" (*D.N.B.*). Hearne (*Coll., x, 12*) had heard that "a great number" were in the hands of the Yorkshire Nevilles, and relates that a section of nine leaves from "Dodsworth xiv" was sold with Peter le Neve's collections in 1731 and bought by Cuthbert Constable (*Coll., x, 404, 406*).

² Hamper, p. 25.

also to employ secretaries or to purchase transcripts which he checked himself or authenticated office copies of public records.¹

In all this Dodsworth was not working in isolation, but was in touch with almost every antiquary in the land. It is partly this that has given his collections their unique value, for some of the antiquarian collections which he used, as well as many of the original deeds, have perished. Numerous monuments and much glass have since been destroyed. Even amongst the public records an occasional memoranda² or charter roll,³ an inquisition or a feodary, has gone astray. Of the destruction of that great depository in St. Mary's Tower, York, there is an excellent account by Drake⁴:

“ On the north-east corner of these walls is a tower, called St. *Mary's Tower*, in which all the records taken out of the religious houses, at their dissolutions, on the north side *Trent*, were repositied. It seems this tower had been originally built by some abbot of this monastery [of St. Mary], and probably it was the *Simon* above, for the preservation of their own records from fire, in a place not likely for them to suffer by that element. . . . Yet no foresight could preserve the sacred magazine, then deposited in this tower, from such an unexpected accident; and our painful countryman Mr. *Dodsworth*, had but just finished his transcripts of these valuable remains, when the originals, with the tower were blown up, in the siege of *York*, anno 1644, and mixed with common dust. . . . [These form] the substance of what the learned and painfull collector calls his *Monasticon Boreale* in the manuscripts. However the records themselves were not all destroyed; for we are told by Mr. *Wanley*, in his extracts from *Dodsworth*, that a careful hand had searched the rubbish for them, not without imminent danger of his own life,⁵ and carried a great part to the archbishop's archives at *York*. These were afterwards in custody of *Charles Fairfax* of *Menston*, esq;⁶ where, Mr. *Dodsworth* says, he again saw them, and took notes out of them; six weeks after they were blown up by gunpowder in the siege. From the *Fairfax* family I suppose they were once more restored to the custody of the steward of St. *Mary's* after

¹ Many transcripts of Chancery records among Dodsworth's collections are in the palsied hand of William Colet, one of the clerks under John Selden, Keeper of the Records, 1643-50. MS. 114, fol. 182, is a characteristic specimen.

² See MS. 29.

³ See MS. 71, fol. 10 (50 Hen. III), 70, pl. 10^v (40 Hen. III).

⁴ *Eboracum* (1736), p. 575.

⁵ Thomas Tomson, homo integerri-
mus, maximam eorum partem ad

archiva publica archiepis. Ebor. extremo mortis periculo, adduxisset. Junii 16, 1644. [This is Drake's footnote.]

⁶ [Charles Fairfax (1597-1673), 7th son of the first Lord Fairfax, was uncle of the General. For his antiquarian collections, used by Dodsworth in 1625-30, see the *Hist. MSS. Comm. 6th Rep.*, App. pp. 465ff. Charles lived on his wife's estate at Menston.]

the *Restoration*, and deposited in the chamber where St. *Mary's* court was usually kept. For it was here they were seen by the late industrious Mr. *Torre*, who set himself about to separate the legible ones from the other that were defaced. To collect them into different rolls, or bundles; each grant, as well as the bundle, numerically marked. And then to make a register, or catalogue, of the whole; so that the religious houses, and towns that belonged to them, being alphabetically disposed, any of the originals may be found in an instant. This curious collection of antient deeds, &c., since the disuse of St. *Mary's* court, and by the death of *Thomas Adams*, esq; the last steward, is fallen into the hands of a gentleman in *York*, whose name I am not allowed to mention.¹ But yet I am not out of hopes to get them deposited in the *Minster library*; the present possessor having shewn himself a person of a public spirit on all occasions. I am the more happy in meeting with this noble magazine of antiquity since none of them, as I can find, were ever before printed, either in the *Monasticon*, or in those additional volumes published under the name of captain *Stevens*.

Dodsworth had already done much work here, particularly in 1630 and 1635-6. When the search of the rubbish, which took from 16 June to 1 September, had been completed he went to stay with Francis Nevile at Chevet, near Wakefield, and there put into shape his *Monasticon Boreale* (MSS. 7-9).²

Sometimes, too, the collections of other antiquaries have disappeared. Richard Gascoigne's Yorkshire collections were burned "as valueless by a nobleman to whose possession they had descended, in the presence, as he himself relates, of Oldis the antiquary" in 1728.³ Dated extracts were made by Dodsworth in July 1627 and in 1630, but he was also indebted to Gascoigne for material scattered over many volumes. Both men knew St. Loo Kniveton, the Nottinghamshire antiquary. To Dodsworth, who made an extensive use of "St. K.," he was "a paynefull searcher of Antiquities."⁴ According to Hearne he was "well skill'd in Heraldry & English History. He had also obtain'd a

¹ Burton says that these deeds "are now become the property of William Roundel, esquire, an eminent physician at this city" (*Monasticon Eboracense* (1758), p. vi).

² A few of the originals from St. *Mary's* Tower used by Dodsworth are still at Chevet Park, where they were discovered by Mr. C. T. Clay (*Record Series*, No. 83, *Yorkshire Deeds*, vol. vii, pp. x, xi).

³ Hunter, p. 72. Autograph pedigrees by Gascoigne are in MS. Rawl. B. 144, fols. 22, 37, 123, 182,

216-19. Fifteen of his manuscripts came to Vincent and were given (*inter alia*) by Ralph Sheldon to the Herald's Office.

⁴ Vol. 120a. Dodsworth's extracts are in vols. 119, 122 (the whole), 132, 134, 135, 136, 154, and 157. MSS. Tanner 174, 243 are Kniveton's original excerpts from public records. There are three letters from him to Cotton in Cotton MSS. Jul. c. iii, fols. 126b, 131, and Vesp. F. xiii, fol. 332. MS. Wood C. 6 (S.C. 8539) is his history of the Bruce family.

competent knowledge in Classical Learning. He was a gentile, modest man of a very communicative Temper, & died in the Year 1628. Mr. Dodsworth when he was a young Man, receiv'd great Assistance from him, & made use of his Papers."¹ Hearne, as a Keeper at Bodley, was familiar with the Dodsworth collection,² and this last sentence is probably based upon a knowledge of the extracts made by Dodsworth in 1612.³ Little else is known of this elusive person, who has escaped the *Dictionary of National Biography*, but the fact that Thoroton, for his *Antiquities of Nottinghamshire*, was given "several collections of the industrious Mr. St^t Lo Kniveton" by Lord Chaworth gives some clue to his history.⁴ For the first Viscount Chaworth (*d.* 1639) married Mary, sister of Sir William Knyveton, bart., and daughter of William Knyveton of Mercaston in Derbyshire.⁵ It is therefore presumably to the Knyvetons of Mercaston that St. Loo belonged. A large part of his collections were acquired by Gascoigne,⁶ but Dugdale speaks as if in 1652 he himself possessed at least part.

For Yorkshire, which at this period was well served by antiquaries,⁷ Dodsworth also used the collections of "limping Thomas Talbot," a clerk of the Records in the Tower about 1580,⁸ besides many lesser collections and numerous private archives. After the *Monasticon* had been begun Dodsworth's work took him farther afield. Amongst other general collections used by him in his later years were those of Sir Simonds D'Ewes,⁹ with whom he corresponded, though less intimately than with Dugdale. In writing to the latter he was in the habit of referring to D'Ewes as "the Beast," perhaps

¹ Hearne's *Diaries*, iii, 105 (*cf.* p. 85) citing Wood C. 6 (Kniveton's descent of the Bruces).

² In vol. 134.

³ He frequently cites them. *Cf. op. cit.*, iii, 104, where he states that Thomas, earl of Aylesbury, "sent me 5 guineas for transcribing some things concerning the Family of Bruce out of Mr. Dodesworth's MSS."

⁴ Preface (p. xviii) to Throsby's ed. of Thoroton. One of these MSS. was given by Thoroton to Peter le Neve and is now Harl. MS. 4286 (*Abbreviatio Placitorum*).

⁵ MS. Dodsworth 134, pl. 129^v mentions the marriage of Margaret, daughter of Thomas Kniveton of Mercaston, to Gabriel Armstrong.

⁶ *Cf.* MS. Dodsworth 58, fol. 150. "The following is written in Mr Gascoigne's book signed w^t B wth Mr. St^t Low Kniveton's owne hand."

⁷ The collections of Nathaniel Johnston are described in the *Hist. MSS. Comm. 6th Report*, pp. 448ff. (MSS. of F. Bacon Frank at Campsall Hall) and those of John Hopkinson in the *3rd Report*, pp. 293ff. (MSS. of Sir Matthew Wilson at Eshton Hall) *4th Report*, p. 409, and *6th Report*, pp. 448, 451, 453, 461, 462.

⁸ Part of his collections are in the College of Arms (Gough, ii, 397). Other portions are in the British Museum (Cott. MS. Vesp. D. xvii, Harl. MSS. 2223, 4010), and at Bodley (MSS. Ashm. 792 (v), 799).

⁹ MSS. 29, 38, and 42 were compiled by Dodsworth from the D'Ewes collection, and were written in 1642-8. The first of these volumes contains *inter alia* extracts from missing Memoranda Rolls of Henry III's reign.

with reference to his religious opinions.¹ He made use, too, of the Hatton library, which included the remarkable "Book of Seals"—a collection of transcripts of early deeds with sketches of seals, which has now, after nearly three centuries of oblivion, passed into the hands of the Northamptonshire Record Society. The names of many others with whom Dodsworth was in touch may be seen from the chronology of his activities. Dodsworth, like most of the antiquaries of the day, was also a collector of manuscripts, but on a small scale. The chief items which are known to have been in his possession are chartularies,² of which he had at least eight. Like other collectors, too, he was not over-scrupulous in his methods. The Castle Acre chartulary, from which he made extracts in 1638 when it was in the King's Remembrancer's department,³ later found itself in his possession.⁴ This he subsequently mortgaged with five others to Sir Thomas Widdrington.⁵ There are some smaller medieval fragments bound up with his own notes⁶ and one whole volume composed of original medieval documents, some of which come from the Hatton Library, and others from the public records.⁷ Another volume (no. 20) consists of Camden's autograph gatherings and was formerly Cotton MS. Julius B. x.

This list of the dated portions of Dodsworth's work does not cover a quarter of the whole, but shows clearly enough the scope and variety of his collections. His last volume, now at Leeds, probably covers the period after 1650, here almost blank. A few

¹ Hamper, p. 227, &c.

² There are useful lists of chartularies and their owners in MS. Dodsworth, 2, MS. Dugdale 48, art. 10, and MS. Wood F. 5, which also contains a bibliography of Tower and Exchequer records. A briefer list is given by Selden at the end of his *History of Tithes*.

³ Vol. 110, fol. 29.

⁴ "penes autorem," vol. 67, fol. 208. See the note by H. H. E. Craster in *Bull. Inst. Hist. Res.*, iii, 71. Dodsworth makes an obscure reference to this in 1650 when, writing to Dugdale, he says, "For the transcript of the Red Booke, let me know whether you desire itt all or parte. You must keepe councill in itt. Your talking about Castleacre Booke cost me xij¹¹ and had need of some recompence" (Hamper, p. 235).

⁵ Hamper, p. 125. It appears in the *Monasticon* (old ed.), vol. i, as "in bibl. Deuvisiana, anno 1644," and went in 1703 with the rest of the D'Ewes library to the Harleian collection, where it is now Harl. MS. 2110. The other five were Bruham in Norfolk (now Cott. MS. Claud. D. xiii), Waltham in Essex, Wartre (now MS. Fairfax 9), Byland, and St. John's, Pontefract. Dodsworth had also a Booth family chartulary in 1630, the Kirkham chartulary (now MS. Fairfax 7) in 1632, and a MS. of Fitz-Stephen's *Life of Becket*.

⁶ A Kirkstall chronicle in vol. 140 has been printed by M. V. Clarke and N. Denholm-Young (*Bull. of the John Rylands Library*, vol. 15, no. 1, January, 1931).

⁷ Vol. 76.

fragments of correspondence are mentioned below, but Dodsworth has not left many letters. The most important are the ten to Dugdale (between November 16, 1649 and May 10, 1651, but without dates of place) printed by Hamper as nos. 44, 46, 49-52, 54, 61, 67, 68; and the three to Sir Symond D'Ewes, printed in the *Autobiography* of the latter (ii, 311-15). There are also two, of no great interest, in Cott. MS. Jul. F. vi, foll. 314 (*olim* 298), 426 (*olim* 405).

The letters to Dugdale are of importance as throwing light not only upon the beginnings of the *Monasticon*, but upon Dodsworth's activities in general at a period for which the following list is of little help.

Year	Month & day	WORK	Reference to the Dodsworth MSS. unless other sources are specified
1605		Brus pedigree .. ..	.. 116
1606		Kirkby Lonsdale church ..	49 fol. 30
1609		Simon Bigod (Dodsworth's uncle) of Scagglethorpe by Malton's evidences .. ..	.. 145 fol. 111
1611		Rawmarsh church notes ..	160 fol. 15
1612		Church notes .. ..	.. <i>Hist MSS. Comm.</i> <i>6th Rep. App.</i> , <i>p. 460</i>
1614		Birkin church .. ..	.. 160 fol. 166
1615		Book of Yorkshire pedigrees <i>penes</i> James Challoner, sign- painter, at the Cherub in Maid Lane, London ..	.. 145 fol. 72v
1618		Letters relating to the monas- teries in Cott. MS. Cleop. E. iv .. ..	.. 26
	Oct.	Deeds of Thomas Bosevile (Dodsworth's cousin) ..	.. 125, ff. 164, 171v
1619	Jan.	Batley church .. ..	.. 160 fol. 66
	„ 29	Thornhill church .. ..	.. 160 (?) 76
	April 5	Halifax church .. ..	.. 160 fol. 59
	„ 5	Preston and Rochdale churches	145 fol. 143
	„ 6	Long Preston, Thorne, Birstall and Tadcaster .. ..	.. 160 foll. 48, 70, 73
	„ 9	Skipton church .. ..	.. 160 fol. 74
	„ —	Leeds church .. ..	.. 160 fol. 67
	June 3	Knaresborough notes from Mr. Leppington's collections ..	.. 145 fol. 139
	„ 15	Book <i>penes</i> Mr. Robson in the Tower .. ..	.. 145 fol. 99
	„ 21	Wakefield church .. ..	.. 160 fol. 61
	July 1	Slingsby church .. ..	.. 160 fol. 209

Year	Month & day	WORK	Reference to the Dodsworth MSS. unless other sources are specified
1619 (<i>contd.</i>)			
	July 2	Nunnington church	160 fol. 214
	„ 16	Doncaster church	160 fol. 82
	„ 22	Normanton church	160 fol. 75
	Aug. 27	Normanton church	152 fol. 168
	Sept. 4	Otley church	160 fol. 101
	„ 6	Kirkstall chronicle, lent by Alexander Cooke, vicar of Leeds	116 fol. 148
	Oct. 15	Worsboro' church	160 fol. 81
	Nov. 19	St. Leonard's York and Peter- borough chartularies in the Cotton library	147 fol. 105; 129 fol. 11; 71 fol. 109
		Howe's additions to Stowe ..	129 fol. 209
		St. Nicholas Pontefract chartu- lary, lent by Mr. Skipton of Pontefract	116 fol. 19
		Holy Trinity Pontefract chartu- lary, lent by Francis Bunney of Newland near Wakefield..	116 fol. 39
		Two Fountains chartularies, lent by Lady Honor Proctor and William Ingleby	116 fol. 47, 49, 120
1620	Aug. 11	Bawtry, Wadworth and Tick- hill churches	160 fol. 121
	„ 12	Marr church	160 fol. 126
	„ 16	Whenby church	160 fol. 213
	„ 17	Sheffield and Thrybergh churches	160 foll. 127, 155
	„ 18	High Melton and Barnbrough churches	160 foll. 139, 140
	„ 19	Rothwell church	160 fol. 71
	„ 19	Kirkstall MS. of Mr. Folkingham of Leeds	118 fol. 47
		Darfield church	160 fol. 124
	Sept. 5	Swillington church	160 fol. 36
	„ 6	Ripon, Whitkirk churches ..	160 foll. 248, 38
	„ 9	Fishlake church	160 fol. 85; 160 fol. 110
	„ 23	Extracts from Mr. Hanson's notes	129 fol. 198v
	„ —	North and South Deighton churches	160 fol. 42
	Oct. 9	Barnby Dun church	160 fol. 84
	„ 17	Cowthorpe church	160 fol. 113

Year	Month & day	WORK	Reference to the Dodsworth MSS. unless other sources are specified
1620 (<i>contd.</i>)			
	Oct. 18	Allerton Mauleverer, Goldsborough churches	160 foll. 118, 115
	„ 18	Selby chartulary, lent by Thomas Walmesley	145 fol. 55
	„ 21	Kippax and Castleford churches	160 foll. 117, 118
	„ 23	Brodsworth and Sprotbrough churches	160 foll. 87, 153
	23	List of Yorkshire fees from Mr. John Cartwright, feodary ..	123 fol. 110v
	Nov. 4	Flamborough church	160 fol. 215
	„ 13	Osaldwick by York church ..	160 fol. 201
	„ 14	Settrington church	160 fol. 201
	„ 15	Boynton church	160 fol. 202
	„ 16	Brandesburton church ..	160 fol. 223
	„ 17	Beverley church	160 fol. 224
	„ 18	Hull church	160 fol. 225
	„ 20	Newbald, Sancton, and Cottingham churches	160 foll. 235-6, 234
	„ 21	Everingham church	160 fol. 237
	„ 22	Bubwith, Selby churches ..	160 fol. 238, 88
	„ 23	Brayton by Selby church ..	160 fol. 171
		Chartularies of Fountains, Cockersand, and Drax: Wakefield court rolls	118 foll. 41, 63, 69
		Evidences of Mr. Burton of Ingerthorpe	116 fol. 138
1621	March 22	Bramham church	160 fol. 119
	„ 28	Rippingale church, co. Lincs...	49 fol. 98
	May 3	Guisborough church	160 fol. 170
	„ 31	Kildwick, Bingley, Calverley, and Keighley churches ..	160 foll. 168-9
	July 2	Badsworth church	160 fol. 172
	„ 9	Conisborough church	160 fol. 149
	„ —	Mexborough church	160 fol. 153
	„ 10	Arksey church	160 fol. 147
	„ 11	Royston church	160 fol. 154
	„ 12	Campsall church	160 fol. 152
	„ 16	Kellington and Owston churches	160 fol. 167
	„ 21	Womersley church	160 fol. 152
	Nov. 15	Ralph Starkey's notes on Stowe's "Monasticon" ..	129 fol. 220
1622	May 28	Transcript of Red Book of the Exchequer <i>penes</i> Richard St. George, in London	145 fol. 1

Year	Month & day	WORK	Reference to the Dodsworth MSS. unless other sources are specified
1622 (<i>contd.</i>)			
	Aug. 20	Deeds of Washington of Ad- wick-le-Street.. ..	145 fol. 71
	Sept. 3	Cotton library	160 fol. 240
	„ 28	Knaresborough church ..	160 fol. 186
	Oct. 7	Beeford church	160 fol. 255
	„ 9	Langthorpe church	160 fol. 256
	„ 16	Topcliffe, Thirsk churches ..	160 foll. 257, 254
	„ 17	Wath, Tanfield, and Well churches	160 foll. 263, 264, 265
	„ 18	Wensley church	160 fol. 266
	„ 19	Harpham and Masham churches	160 foll. 255, 268
	„ 20	Catterick and Bedale churches	160 foll. 270, 274
	Nov. 15	Oswaldkirk	160 fol. 256
	„ 21	Kirkby Malzeard	160 fol. 268
	„ 22	Hornby, Burnsall, and Rylstone churches	160 foll. 269, 276, 277
1623	Jan. 28	Letter to Selden dated from Hutton Grange	Lincoln's Inn MS. 13 art. 85
	March 8	Healaugh church	160 fol. 162
	April 19	Ripley church	160 fol. 160
	„ 24	Woodhall court rolls in custody of Thomas Bosevile ..	133 fol. 78
	Trinity Term	At the Tower and in the Cotton library	Hunter, p. 71
	Aug. 8	Rental of gilds in S. Mary's Tower, York	125 fol. 105
	„ 9	Whitby chartulary	61 fol. 19
	„ 9	Sheriff Hutton church.. ..	160 fol. 210
	Sept. 23	Letter from Leonard Smalley re a deputation from Sir Rich. S. George (Norroy King at Arms) to Dodsworth ..	Ash. MS. 836, fol. 559; <i>cf.</i> foll. 471, 555, 559, 575, 587
	„ 23	Almondbury and Darton churches	160 foll. 107, 109
		Pedigree of Dodsworth of Set- trington	5 fol. 125v
1624	Mar. 8	Wighill church	160 fol. 164
1625	June 15	Sir Robert Wingfield's deeds ..	145 fol. 33
	„ 20	Charles Fairfax (Samuel Roper's MS. of Hovedon)	145 fol. 67v

Year	Month & day	WORK	Reference to the Dodsworth MSS. unless other sources are specified
1625 (<i>contd.</i>)			
	June 22	Fountains Chartulary in Cotton lib.	113 fol. 39v; 156 fol. 140
	July —	Genealogical information <i>ex ore</i> Sir Ferdinand Fairfax, lord of Bolton Percy	120 fol. 99v
	Aug. 27	Kirkby Overblow church . .	160 fol. 133
	Nov. 9	MS. of dean and chapter of York	125 fol. 172
1626	July 24	Tuxford church, co. Notts. . .	150 fol. 220
	Aug. —	Crofton church	160 fol. 76
	—	Deeds of Sir Peter Freshvile of Staveley, co. Derby	154 fol. 98
1627	June 9	Deeds of Sir Ralph Assheton at Whalley	159 fol. 9
	„ 13	Pontefract chartulary	159 foll. 7, 27
	July 2	Kirkburton and Woolley in Royston churches	160 foll. 141-2
	„ 3	Huddersfield church	160 fol. 134
	„ 10	Adwick-le-Street church . . .	160 fol. 148
	„ 23	Charters of Richard Gascoigne: Everley church	127 fol. 115v; 160 fol. 31
	„ 24	Staynton and Malton churches	160 fol. 94
	Sept. 14	Newton Kyme church	160 fol. 145
	„ —	Collingham church	160 fol. 144
	Oct. 23	Appleton le Street church . .	160 fol. 211
	„ 24	Coxwold church	160 fol. 207
	„ 26	Bulmer church	160 fol. 212
	„ 30	Pontefract court rolls	133 fol. 77v
	Nov. 1	Printed books in Savile's lib- rary	159 at end
	„ 13	Deeds of William Butler of Rawcliffe	149 fol. 114
	„ 16	St. Loo Kniveton's book "AAA"	153 fol. 180
	„ 19	Whalley chartulary	159 fol. 91
	„ 26	Osbaldeston deeds	149 fol. 1
	„ —	Copy of Lacy chronicle at Pontefract Castle	159 fol. 14v
	„ —	Fountains chartulary <i>penes</i> Sir Henry Savile	129 fol. 37
1628	Feb. 20	Deeds of Robert Plessington of Dimples	149 fol. 73
	„ 21	Deeds of William Travers of Nately Esq.	149 fol. 75

Year	Month & day	WORK	Reference to the Dodsworth MSS. unless other sources are specified
1628	(<i>contd.</i>)		
	March 3	Bridlington chartulary <i>penes</i> Sir James Bellingham of Levens, kt.	159 foll. 130, 198
	April 3	Deeds of S. Mary's, York, <i>penes</i> Charles Fairfax of Otley . .	159 fol. 189
	„ 3	Exton (co. Rutland) church notes	152 fol. 154
	„ 3	Foundation charter of S. Mary's priory, Lancaster, <i>penes</i> Richard Westmore	149 fol. 63
	Aug. 16	Eaglesfield church	160 fol. 9
	Dec. 4	Cockersand chartulary <i>penes</i> Thomas Dalton of Thurnham	149 fol. 122
	„ 29	Deeds of Thomas Kirkby of Upper Rawcliffe	149 fol. 91
	—	Shap chartulary <i>penes</i> lord William Howard	159 fol. 189
1629	Feb. 25	Deeds of Robert Strickland of Sizergh	149 fol. 134
	„ 27	Deeds of Sir James Bellingham	149 fol. 104
	„ 28	Kirkby by Kendal church . .	160 fol. 19
	Mar. 4	Second perusal of Bridlington chartulary	159 fol. 134v
	July 9	Rotherham church	160 fol. 13
	„ 17	Rental of S. Martin's, Richmond	159 fol. 219
	Aug. 17	Bradford church	160 fol. 101
	„ 20	Deeds of Richard Beaumont of Whitley (and on Nov. 4. See <i>ib.</i> , fol. 109)	133 fol. 100
	„ 25	Deeds of Edward Armitage of Kerrisforth, gent.	133 fol. 8; 151 fol. 78
	Sept. 23	Deeds of Robert Hartley of Styrkhouse	155 fol. 9
	Nov. 1	Chartulary roll of Blythe, <i>penes</i> William Saunderson . .	152 fol. 128
	„ 2	Collections of Charles Fairfax of Menston	155 fol. 108
	„ 4	Deeds of John Ramsden of Lascelles Hall, Esqr	133 fol. 39
	„ 4	Deeds of Marmaduke Wilson of Tanfield, gent.	129 fol. 109
	„ 9	Evidences of Sir Gervase Cutler of Stainborough	133 fol. 12
	„ 11	Silkstone church	160 fol. 6
	„ 13	Notes given by Robert Wood of Barnsley, gent.	133 fol. 29v

Year	Month & day	WORK	Reference to the Dodsworth MSS. unless other sources are specified
1629	(<i>contd.</i>)		
	Nov. 13	Deed <i>penes</i> Thomas Ardworth of Eastfield in Thurgoland, gent.	133 fol. 7; 151 fol. 83v
	„ 16	Deeds of George Thurgoland of Mirfield, gent.	133 fol. 87
	„ 17	Deeds of Richard Horsfall of Stotheshall, Esq ^r	133 fol. 79
	„ —	Kirkheaton church	160 fol. 108
	Dec. 30	Evidences of Francis Burdett of Birthwaite in Darton ..	155 fol. 85
	—	Waltham chartulary <i>penes</i> R.D.	159 fol. 212
1630	Jan. 8	Deeds of William Scolay <i>alias</i> Laynes, of Hemsworth ..	155 fol. 81
	„ 11	Deeds of Robert Morton of M.	152 fol. 176
	Feb. 20	Deed of Richard Sykes, rector of Heaton	133 fol. 73
	„ 20	Deeds of Richard Pilkington, gent., etc., <i>penes</i> John Rams- den of Longley	133 fol. 68; 155 fol. 97
	„ 22	Deeds of Thomas Finey of Finey Hall in Almondbury ..	133 fol. 73v
	„ 24	Deeds of Thomas Thornhill esq., of Fixby	133 fol. 96
	„ 26	Penistone church	160 fol. 5
	March 10	Duchy of Lancaster transcripts	131 foll. 31, 49
	April 2	Evidences of Charles Fairfax of Menston	155 fol. 115
	„ 16	Deeds of Stephen Hammerton, Esq ^r ., of Hellifield Peel ..	155 fol. 1
	May 11	Evidences of George Ireland of Southworth	53 fol. 27
	June 24	Chartulary of Booth of Barton <i>penes</i> R.D.	149 fol. 150
	July —	Pontefract chartulary <i>penes</i> R.D.	155 fol. 18
	Aug. 17	Deeds of Henry Griece of Great Sandall Esq ^r	155 fol. 141
	„ 25	Monk Bretton chartulary <i>penes</i> Sir Francis Wortley ..	155 foll. 23, 67
	Oct. 4	Deeds of Arthur Longley of Dalton, gent.	133 fol. 32
	„ 11	Aldborough church	160 fol. 278
	Nov. 12	Copies from Drax family char- tulary from Gascoigne's col- lections <i>penes</i> R.D.	155 fol. 69
	—	Gascoigne "Liber D" ..	127 fol. 120

Year	Month & day	WORK	Reference to the Dodsworth MSS. unless other sources are specified
1630	(<i>contd.</i>)		
	Dec. 6	Farnham by Knaresborough church	160 fol. 221
1631	Feb. 16	Deeds of Thomas Hoghton of Pendleton Esq ^r	142 fol. 90
	„ 17	Deed <i>in custodia</i> Thomas Standish of Duxbury, co. Lancs. ..	142 fol. 89
	Mar. 3	Chartularies of S. Mary's York and Fountains, in S. Mary's Tower	156 foll. 1, 65
	„ 17	Familyoucher of Sir Henry Savile	146 fol. 43
	April 8	Warmfield church	160 fol. 169
	Aug. —	Glover's Visitation of Yorks., <i>penes</i> Ralph Broke (and afterwards John Archer)	133 fol. 29
	Sept. 3	Evidences <i>in custodia</i> Gilbert Newell of Notts.	135 fol. 32v
	„ 28	Welbeck chartulary <i>penes</i> the Earl of Kingston	135 fol. 1
	Oct. 2	Laughton church	160 fol. 29
	„ 4	Deeds of John Mauleverer of Letwell esq.	135 fol. 57
	„ 7	Deeds of Thomas Levett Esqr. of Tixover, co. Rutl.	135 fol. 83
1632	Mar. 14	S. John's Pontefract chartulary <i>penes</i> R.D.	135 foll. 95, 129
	May 10	Roll of feudal aid for W.R., <i>penes</i> the Earl of Kingston	27
	June 24	Deeds of Sir Peter Middleton of Stockeld	135 fol. 123, 131
	July 3	Thomas Wood's (escheator) book of Yorkshire Tenures	146 fol. 115; <i>cf.</i> 150 fol. 1
	Aug. —	Deeds of Sir Thomas Vavasour of Haselwood	135 fol. 132v
	Nov. 15	Barnesly court rolls <i>penes</i> Sir Gervase Cutler	151 fol. 84; <i>cf.</i> MS. 32
	Dec. 6	Rievaulx chartulary <i>penes</i> Robert Rockley	32
	„ 8	Deeds of Thomas Barnby Esqr.	139 fol. 33
	„ 11	R. Rockley's evidences	139 fol. 1
	„ 13	Deeds of — Hawkeshirt of H. in Dodworth	151 fol. 58
	—	Crayke chartulary <i>penes</i> Henry Dereham	65 fol. 115

Year	Month & day	WORK	Reference to the Dodsworth MSS. unless other sources are specified
1632	(<i>contd.</i>)	— Deeds of Richard Crickley of Claughton <i>penes</i> Sylvester In- gram of Preston	149 fol. 68v
1633	Mar. 12	Deeds of Sir William Lister of Thornton-in-Craven	155 fol. 164
	„ 15	Deeds <i>penes</i> Charles Fairfax	128 fol. 153
	„ 28	“ Mr. Vavasor of Heselwood’s booke of Records ”	128 fol. 163
	April 19	Evidences of William Lisle of Willingham Esq.	130 fol. 9
	May 30 & July 6	Edward Gibson Esq.’s book of Law Annals, at York	146 foll. 1, 42
	Aug. 4	Evidences of John Leyborne of Skelmanthorpe, co. Westm., from William le Neve	139 fol. 81v
	Mich. Term.	Bradshawe’s book of pleas <i>temp.</i> John	141 fol. 79
	Nov. 1	Deeds of Hen. Coldrecote, co. Notts.	141 fol. 113
	„ 18	Henry Lilley’s transcript of the Red Book	141 fol. 1
	Dec. 13	Sir Robert Cotton’s <i>Book of Seals</i>	141 fol. 41
	„ —	Spelman’s collections	141 fol. 121v
	„ —	Burscough chartulary in the Duchy Office	142 fol. 1
	„ —	Deeds of Thomas Stockdale of Bilton Park	32 fol. 106
1634	Jan. 9	Evidences of Ralph Assheton Esqr. of Middleton, co. Lancs.	142 fol. 129
	„ 27	Deeds of Sir Gilbert Houghton	142 fol. 9
	Feb. 19	Coucher of Ralph Assheton	142 fol. 137
	„ 28	Coucher of Sir Edward Plump- ton	148 fol. 1
	Mar. 18	Deeds of Thomas lord Fairfax	139 fol. 89
	May 5	Pedigree of Beckwith from oral information	139 fol. 127v
	July 2	Lucy chartulary	32 fol. 55
	Aug. 26	Evidences of Christopher Clap- ham of Beamsley, Esqr.	135 fol. 73
	„ —	Kilnhurst book of evidences in Mr. Morrison’s custody	139 fol. 73
	Sept. —	Evidences of Edward Calverley Esqr.	142 fol. 113

Year	Month & day	WORK	Reference to the Dodsworth MSS. unless other sources are specified
1634	(<i>contd.</i>)		
	Sept. 10	Evidences in custody of Nicholas Lynley of Farnley by Otley	135 fol. 75
	—	Kirkby pedigree	5 fol. 123v
1635	Mar. 1	Sir Christopher Hatton's book of N'hants Inquisitions P.M.	136 fol. 29
	„ 4	Worksop church notes ..	147 fol. 9
	„ 7	Cuckney, co. Notts., church notes, and deeds <i>penes</i> the Earl of Kingston	136 fol. 34v
	„ 8	Deeds lent to Mr. Newton by Thomas Fox of Carleton-on- Trent	136 fol. 44
	„ 14	Deeds of John Holcroft of Morton	142 fol. 161
	April 21	Duchy office at Lancaster ..	153 foll. 47v, 120
	„ 21	45 deeds lent by John Atherton of Atherton Esqr.	153 fol. 81
	May 20	Deeds of Richard Bolde of Bolde (co. Lancs.)	142, fol. 193; <i>cf.</i> 32 fol. 7
	„ 20	Farnworth (co. Lancs.) church notes	142 fol. 224v
	June 27	Chartulary of Royston Hospital, co. Cantab., <i>penes</i> John Wildebore	153 fol. 61
	Oct. 20	Liber genealogiarum	2
	—	Pedigree of Roos of Ingman- thorpe	3 fol. 29
		Transcripts of Meaux chartu- lary examined	69
		Duchy of Lancs., Inquisitions P.M.	87 foll. 9, 105
		Monk Bretton chartulary <i>penes</i> Sir William Airmin	147 fol. 76
1636	Jan. 12	Sir Edward Fitton's deeds ..	39 fol. 107
	„ 17	Agarde's collections	39 fol. 85
	March 12	Evidences of Francis Malham of Elslack in Craven	53 fol. 29
	April 6	Christopher Radcliffe's family chartulary <i>penes</i> the same ..	155 fol. 180
	„ 25	Peterburgh registers begun ..	86 foll. 1, 37v
	July 10	Sir Christopher Hatton's book	82 fol. 34
	Sept. 8	Deeds of Sir George Booth of Dunham	39 fol. 118
	„ 27	S. Mary's Tower, York ..	94 fol. 10
	Oct. —	Deeds of Sir Charles Gerard of Halsall	39 fol. 138

Year	Month & day	WORK	Reference to the Dodsworth MSS. unless other sources are specified
1636 (<i>contd.</i>)			
	Oct. 14	Deeds of Thomas Standish of Duxbury, co. Lancs. ..	136 fol. 95
	—	Genealogies	3
		York archiepiscopal register ..	28
		Tamworth Castle MS. ..	65 fol. 37
1637	Jan. 21 (?1636/7)	Christopher Anderton's vellum coucher (Lancs.)	142 fol. 137
	Feb. 15	MS. lent by John Booth of Twemlow	82 fol. 90
	Easter Term	Inquisitions P.M. in the Tower and the Exchequer	86 fol. 105v
		Chartularies of Langdon, Godstowe, Torre, St. Mary's, Warwick, Milton, Furness, St. Mary's Coventry, in the Exchequer	65 fol. 84
	June 6	Dieulacres chartulary <i>penes</i> Ben- jamin Rudyerd	66 fol. 111
	Aug. 1	Archb. Bowet's register ..	28 fol. 205
	„ 2	Archb. Romaine's register ..	28 fol. 36v
	Sept.	Dodsworth pedigree	2 fol. 78
		Roll of inq. of knights' fees (W.R.) in 1302	27
		Harrington pedigree	3 fol. 29
		Polesworth deed at Hall End co. Warwick	63 fol. 44
1638	Jan. 17	Archbp. Waldby's register ended	28 fol. 138v
	„ 22	Penrith church	45 fol. 65v
	„ 22	Hulne and Shapp chartularies	45 foll. 15v, 17v
	„ 23	Brinkburn and Wetheral ..	45 foll. 1, 21
	„ 29	Fenwick of Wallington evidences	45 fol. 39
	„ —	Holm Cultram chartulary ..	45 fol. 12
	Feb. 5	Fenwick evidences at Hexham	45 fol. 33
	„ 5	Carnaby of Halton evidences ..	45 fol. 113
	„ 7	Swinburne of Capheaton evi- dences	45 fol. 47
	March 11	Southworth of Samlesbury evi- dences	53 fol. 17
	„ 13	Tankersley church	160 fol. 27
	„ 18	Deeds lent by Sir Gervase Cutler	62 fol. 54
	April 2	Deeds lent by Alexander Rigby of Burgh	62 fol. 47
	June 8	Dugdale's Warwickshire monas- tic collections	110 foll. 1, 22

Year	Month & Day	WORK	Reference to the Dodsworth MSS. unless other sources are specified
1638 (<i>contd.</i>)			
	June 9	Huddleston deeds	41 fol. 113
	„ 10	Woodford chartulary	41 fol. 105
	„ 12	Inquisitions P.M. in the Ex- chequer	86 fol. 138
	„ 14	Mr. Roper's book of pleas ..	41 fol. 77
	July 7	Lincs. knights' fees in the Ex- chequer	41 fol. 35v
	Aug. 12	Lord Fauconberg's deeds at Newburgh	45 fol. 69
	„ 12	North Kilvington	45 fol. 76v
	„ 15	Bp. Tunstall's register ..	45 fol. 64
	„ 16	William Vernon's collections	41 fol. 96
	„ 17	Carnaby of Halton evidences	45 fol. 83
	„ 18	Widdrington of Widdrington evidences	45 fol. 90
	„ 21	Hexham co. Northumb. ..	160 fol. 192
	<i>Trinity</i>	<i>Rotulus de dominabus</i> ..	41 fol. 1
	<i>Term</i>		
	Aug. —	Durham dean and chapter registers	45 foll. 63, 80
	„	Warwickshire transcripts ..	65 fol. 7
	Sept. 10	Coventry priory chartulary in the Exchequer	65 fol. 21
	Oct. 14	Transcripts sent by Sir William Widdrington	45 fol. 111v
	„ 18	Deeds of Henry Neville of Holt, co. Leics.	97 fol. 94
		Passelewe's arrentation of ser- geanties in the Exchequer	27 fol. 145v
		Pedigrees of Wortley, Calverley, and Dodsworth	3 foll. 27, 81, 101
		<i>Mon. Ang.</i> begun	10
1639	March 6	Letter from Robert and Eliza Wingfield concerning a house for them	79 fol. 116v
	July 5	Barnsley court rolls	53 fol. 38
	Aug. 20	Deeds of Robert Lyell of Felton, and William Hazelrig of Swar- land	49 fol. 33, <i>ib.</i> 38
	„ 21	Deeds in Sir Francis Brandling's custody at Alnwick abbey	<i>ib.</i> 11, 29
	„ 23	Deed in custody of Sir Thomas Riddell of Newcastle ..	<i>ib.</i> 45
	„ 25	Deeds of Cuthbert Heron of Chipchase	<i>ib.</i> 1

Year	Month & day	WORK	Reference to the Dodsworth MSS. unless other sources are specified
1639 (<i>contd.</i>)			
Aug.	27	Albany Featherstonehaugh's	
	29	evidences	49 fol. 23
„	28	Penrith church notes	<i>ib.</i> 30v
Oct.	2	Tyldesley evidences	53 fol. 12
Nov.	4	Deeds of Alexander Rigby of Burgh	147 fol. 17
		Pedigree of Sutton, lord Dudley	3 fol. 94
		Widdrington deeds	45 fol. 119
		Meaux chartulary	53 fol. 1
		Gascoigne's collections ..	72 fol. 123
		Mr. Christopher Lowther of St. Bees' book of evidences con- cerning St. Bees	49 fol. 49v
1640	Feb. 27	Luton and Bedford church notes	147 foll. 12, 13v
	„ 29	Woodhill and Exton church notes	147 fol. 10v
Mar.	2	Braybrooke church notes ..	147 fol. 11v
„	12	Manchester church notes ..	147 fol. 18
May	8	Evidences of Henry Butler of Rawcliffe	53 fol. 83
June	11	Pipe Rolls of John begun ..	} 14
July	21	Pipe Rolls of John ended ..	
„	21	Pipe Rolls of Henry III begun ..	} 15 fol. 175
Aug.	16	Pipe Rolls 20 Henry III ended	
„	3	Pipe Rolls 13 Edw. III ended	17 fol. 195v
„	23	Cator of Papworth deeds ..	85 fol. 100v
Sept. 6,	12	Fineshade chartulary at Belvoir	85 foll. 11, 14
„	12	Red Book of Thorney <i>penes</i> the Earl of Westmoreland ..	85 fol. 17
„	15	Hatton charter	85 fol. 33
„	16		
„	18	Belvoir register	85 fol. 41
„	20	Rievaulx chartulary at Belvoir	85 fol. 71v
„	22	Blankney, co. Lincs., church notes	62 fol. 88
„	24	Register of John Dalderby, bp. of Lincoln	107 fol. 165
Dec.	8	Evidences of John Butler of Kirkland	62 fol. 89
„	24	Evidences of Sir William Con- stable of Holm	62 fol. 61
	—	Evidences of John Girlington of Thurland Castle	62 fol. 62
	—	Pedigrees of Fenwick of Walling- ton and Brerehalgh of Menston	3 foll. 91, 145

Year	Month & day	WORK	Reference to the Dodsworth MSS. unless other sources are specified
1640	(<i>contd.</i>)	Cockermouth chartulary, <i>penes</i> the Earl of Northumberland	79 fol. 13
1641	April 1	Chartulary of St. Andrew's, Northampton <i>penes</i> Sir John Lambe	79 fol. 1
	June 22 29	Chartulary of S. James', North- ampton	100 foll. 1, 31, 46v
	May 15	Pipe Rolls of Richard I begun	} 13
	June 22	Pipe Rolls of Richard I ended	
	July 5	Testa de Nevill II	54 fol. 189
	Aug. —	Chartulary of Dudley of Clopton	68 fol. 102
	Sept. 4	Nocton, co. Lincs., church notes	147 fol. 112
	„	Transcript of Bardney register	68
	„ 6, 29	Lincoln Cathedral Treasury ..	68 fol. 123
	„ 13	Heraldic notes in Kyme manor house and priory: deed in custody of Charles Dimocke, lord of Kyme	49 foll. 73, 74
	„ 19	Dimocke charters	49 fol. 78
	„ 30	Deeds of William Earl of New- castle at Welbeck	49 fol. 63
	Oct. 1	Deeds of Viscount Dunbar ..	49 fol. 75
	„ 5	Aldbrough in Holderness, church notes	49 fol. 96
	—	Sir William Savile's Thornhill deeds	97 fol. 89
		Ogle pedigree	18
		Pedigree of Middleton of Stock- eld	3 fol. 36
1642	Jan. (?1641)	Claxton pedigree from Sir Thomas Shirley's book ..	45 fol. 127v
	Feb.	Evidences of John Butler of Kirkland	62 fol. 90
	May 9	Deed in custody of Sir William Brownlow	49 fol. 77v
	„ 18	MS. of Fitz-Stephen's life of Becket <i>penes me</i>	85 fol. 73v
	„ 29	Deeds of Richard Lilleburn of Thickley Punchardon in Dur- ham	49 fol. 59
	July 1	Deed <i>penes</i> Sir S. D'Ewes ..	49 fol. 102
	„ 21	Shaftesbury chartulary (Harl. MS. 61)	38 fol. 1
	Aug. 1	Red Book of Exchequer ..	35 fol. 1; 102 fol. 103

Year	Month & day	WORK	Reference to the Dodsworth MSS. unless other sources are specified
1642	(<i>contd.</i>)		
	Sept. 8	Colchester chartulary	38 fol. 20v
	„ 22	Evesham chronicle (Harl. MS. 229)	38 fol. 30
	Nov. 28	Pipe Roll 15 Edw. I	16 fol. 127
	Dec. 9	Sir S. D'Ewes' collections ..	63 fol. 114 &c.
	—	Abstracts of Norfolk & Suffolk wills (Harl. 10)	38 fol. 65
1644	Aug. 21	St. Mary's Tower, York (Hunter, p. 179)	95 fol. 29
1645	March 22	Kirkham chartulary (=MS. Fairfax 7)	95 foll. 1, 28v
	—	Sibton chartulary in Arundel collection	55 fol. 35
1646	Feb.-July	Clifford muniments at Skipton Castle	83 fol. 146
	Aug. 6	Earl of Cork's deeds at Londes- borough, co. York ..	74 fol. 127
1647	Jan. 5	Bermondsey annals <i>penes</i> Sir S. D'Ewes	55 fol. 97
	„ 27	Christ Church Canterbury mar- tyrology <i>penes</i> Sir S. D'Ewes	55 fol. 104
	„ 30	Sawley chartulary <i>penes</i> Sir S. D'Ewes	55 fol. 89
	„ 30	Doddington chartulary <i>penes</i> Lord Brudenell	55 fol. 126
	Feb. 24	Lord Brudenell's deeds ..	55 fol. 138v
	„ 28	Lewes chartulary <i>penes</i> Edw. Bysshe	55 fol. 57
	Aug. 23	York <i>sede vacante</i> registers ..	92 fol. 71
	Sept. 9	William Vernon's collections ..	39 fol. 146
	—	Pedigrees of Butler of Rawcliffe, Dodsworth, Clifton & Tempest	6 foll. 6, 7, 9, 10, 53
	—	Stanlaw & Whalley chronicle ..	59 p. 133
1648	Jan. 20	Sir S. D'Ewes' collections ..	63 fol. 114 &c.
	March 24	Byland chartulary <i>penes</i> John Rushworth	63 fol. 39
	April 4	Lincolnshire sheriff's accounts, 3-4 Hen. III	59 p. 171
	„ 7-8	Sir Simonds D'Ewes' MSS. ..	59 p. 200
	„ 11	Begun Pipe Rolls Henry II ..	12 fol. 31
	May 2	Deed <i>penes</i> Samuel Roper ..	59 p. 103
	„ 8	Acornbury chartulary in Aug- mentation Office	63 fol. 83
	„ 9	Sir S. D'Ewes' deeds	30 fol. 1
	„ 18	Binham chartulary <i>penes</i> Sir Thomas Widdrington ..	59 p. 57

Year	Month & day	WORK	Reference to the Dodsworth MSS. unless other sources are specified
1648	(<i>contd.</i>)		
	Nov. 12	Lease <i>penes</i> John Rushworth	71 fol. 71
	—	Monks Horton chartulary ..	55 fol. 86
		Thomas Jekyll's Essex inquisitions	51
		Deeds in custody of Mr. Washington of Chancery Lane ..	59 p. 104
1649	Feb. 3	Pedigree of Ashley of Wimborne St. Giles from one of the family	71 fol. 108
	„ 5	Notes of Sir Thomas Wi[ddrington?] sergeant-at-law ..	49 fol. 52
	„ 12	Letter to Dugdale (?) from London	Hamper, p. 223
	April 26	Charter in Tower of London ..	80 p. 335
	May 16	Pershore chartulary in Augmentation Office	80 p. 333
	March 27	Letter from John Vincent dated from Uffington, referring to the Baronage of his coming to London for it	See supra, p. 10 n. 1
		<i>Inquisitions p.m.</i> Henry III	40
	May–July	„ Edw. I ..	44
	May–June	„ Edw. II ..	48
	May–July	Fine Rolls Edw. III–IV ..	52
	Sept.	„ Hen. III	56
	June 24	Deeds of Laurence Burton of Horton, co. York	80 p. 359
	Oct. 5	Collation of Byland chartulary <i>penes</i> John Rushworth ..	63 fol. 41
	Dec. 20	Legbourne chartulary <i>penes</i> Sir George Heneage	75 fol. 21
	„ 22	Nuncotton chartulary <i>penes</i> Sir Dudley North	75 fol. 21
	—	Mr. John Langley's book of charters	30 fol. 113
1650	Jan. 10	Pedigree of Archer	89 fol. 150
	Feb. 11	Sir William Palmer's charters in his house at Clerkenwell	75 fol. 57
	Dec. 20	Deeds of Sir William Palmer, relating to Ladbroke, co. Warwick	55 fol. 19
1651	April	Prerogative court wills begun	22
1652	May 1	“ I [Dugdale] went from home with Mr. Dodsworth to Kirby ”	Hamper, p. 99
	—	Kirkstead chartulary	30 fol. 131

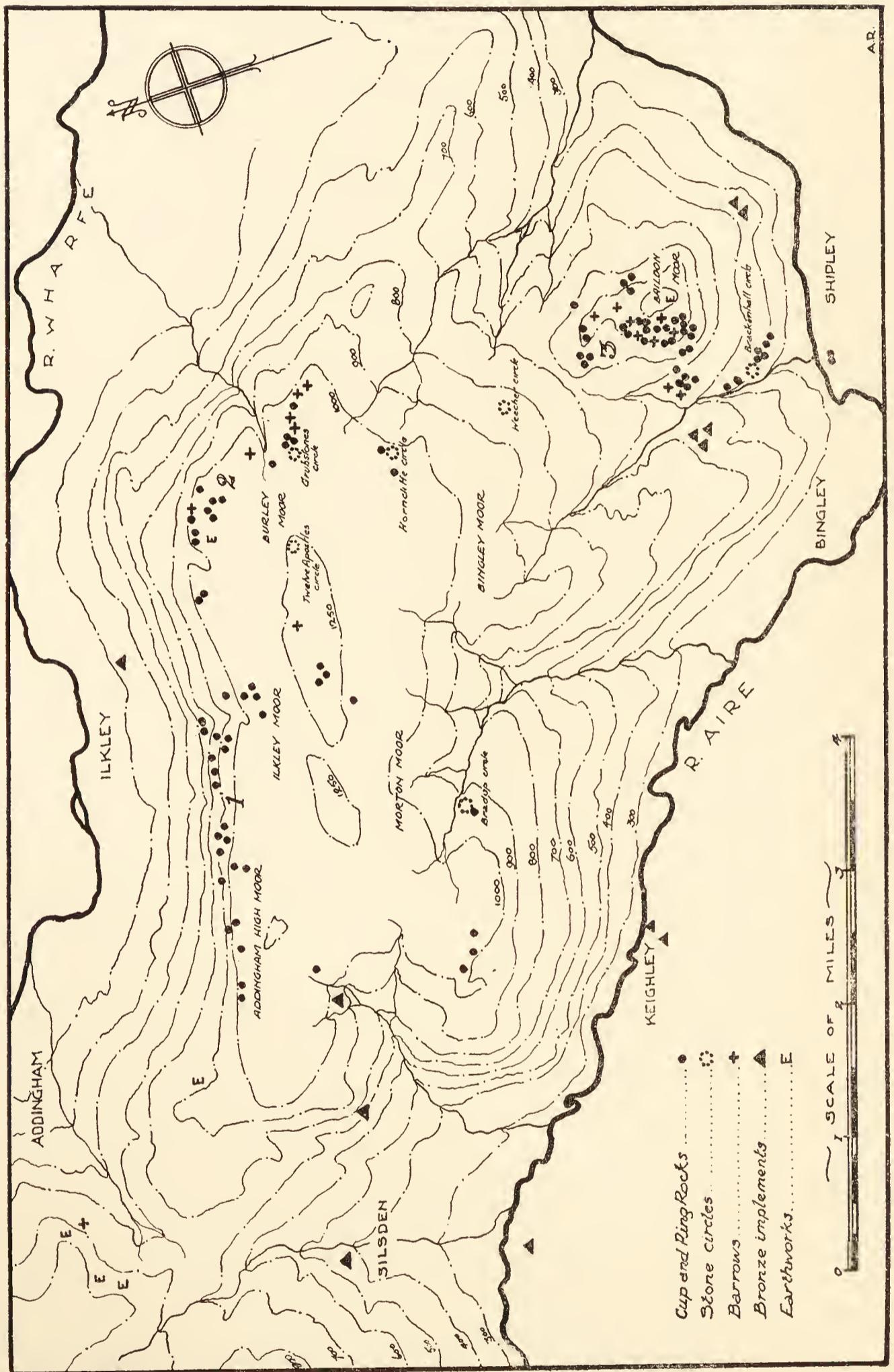
“CUP AND RING” MARKED ROCKS OF WEST YORKSHIRE.

By A. RAISTRICK, PH.D., M.Sc., F.G.S.

The well-known “cup and ring” rocks of the Ilkley district have provoked frequent comment and description ever since their first discovery about 1866, and have been the subject of many varied speculations. The present note, based on intimate knowledge since early boyhood, and perhaps an unusually systematic search of all the area for inconspicuous examples, has as its object, not an explanation of their mystery, but the presentation of a new view-point, and certain deductions made from that angle.

The area described is indicated on the map (fig. 1), and is essentially the broad moorland ridges between the rivers Wharfe and Aire, between Silsden on the west and Guiseley on the east, generally called Rumbalds Moor. The whole country, with the exception of the upper parts of Baildon Moor, is of Millstone Grit, and the chief sites of the inscribed stones are along the outcropping scarps of the lower (Kinderscout) grit and middle grits, on the northern flank of this area, and on the slopes of the outlying Baildon Moor. There has been much discussion of the actual date of their first discovery, but it is certain that their first notice was printed in 1867–8 by Forrest and Grainge, in their little collection of *Rambles on Rumbalds Moor*. Forrest was certainly inspired to look for these inscribed rocks by the perusal of Stackhouse’s *Essays on Ancient or Pagan Britain*, printed privately in 1806 (8).¹ Part I of that work includes notes on Native Rocks, Stone Circles, etc., and the pencilled marginal and foot-notes in the copy formerly belonging to Charles Forrest, senr., Lofthouse, indicate a keen interest in the subject, and a suggestion that similar remains might be expected in Yorkshire. It seems reasonable to suggest that Forrest set out to explore Rumbalds Moor for archaeological remains such as Stackhouse illustrated from the south of England. Wardell (10) in 1869 gave descriptions of some of the rocks that Forrest had noted, and the two works brought a number of desultory visitors to the spot, who at most contributed letters or gave passing reference to the subject. Romilly Allen (1) in 1896 was attracted

¹ Figures refer to the list of references at the end of the paper.



- Cup and Ring Rocks
- Stone Circles
- Barrows
- Bronze implements
- Earthworks

FIG. 1. Distribution of "Cup and Ring" Marked Rocks in Ilkley and Baildon Areas.

to the study of these markings, largely through the influence of Dr. Call of Ilkley, and recognising their parallel with stones already described from Northumberland and parts of Scotland, he proceeded to make the first systematic study and analysis of them. Speight (7) in 1900 contributed further to the purely topographic description of them, and Paley Baildon in 1909 gave further details and a suggested classification (2). Since that time, these rocks have been accepted as one of the most important archæological features of the Ilkley district, and have been visited by many individuals and societies, without further material contribution to their study being made. A few years ago, this society (Yorks. Arch. Soc.) secured the scheduling as ancient monuments of the best-known examples, along with the stone circles occurring on the same stretch of moorland.

Briefly, the “ cup and ring ” rocks consist of isolated boulders or natural rock surfaces, on which patterns, more or less complicated, have been inscribed in prehistoric time by chipping out small cup-shaped hollows, with or without encircling rings or associated channels. The cuts are generally about half an inch deep in the rings, but may be deeper in the cups and channels. An examination of fig. 2 will indicate the great variety of type and arrangement met with in the area.

In fig. 2, nos. 1 and 2 are from the famous Panorama Rocks, formerly on the Ilkley Moor edge, but some time ago removed to a site opposite St. Margaret’s Church in Ilkley, and are especially noteworthy for their multiple concentric rings, varying from two to six around a single cup. These are very similar indeed to a common type in Scotland and Northumberland, where the outstanding feature is a series of cups surrounded by numerous rings, up to six in number, and with restrained channel patterns. The ladder pattern seen on no. 2 is rare. Particular examples almost identical with the Panorama Rocks group are found at Carnban, Argyleshire; Walltown, Forfarshire; Coilsfield, Ayrshire (on the lid of a cist); and at many sites, particularly Old Bewick and Chatton Law, in Northumberland. These are not the only parallels, but are sufficient to emphasise the correspondence of what is here exceptional, with a type widespread, further north. No. 3 of fig. 2 is a “ comet ” or tailed type, which again, with minor variations, is found in the northern groups, especially at Routing Linn, and near Rothbury, Northumberland.¹ In the Rothbury district,

¹ These rocks are being intensively studied by Mr. E. R. Newbiggin of Newcastle-on-Tyne, the discoverer of many of them, but his complete account of them is not yet published.

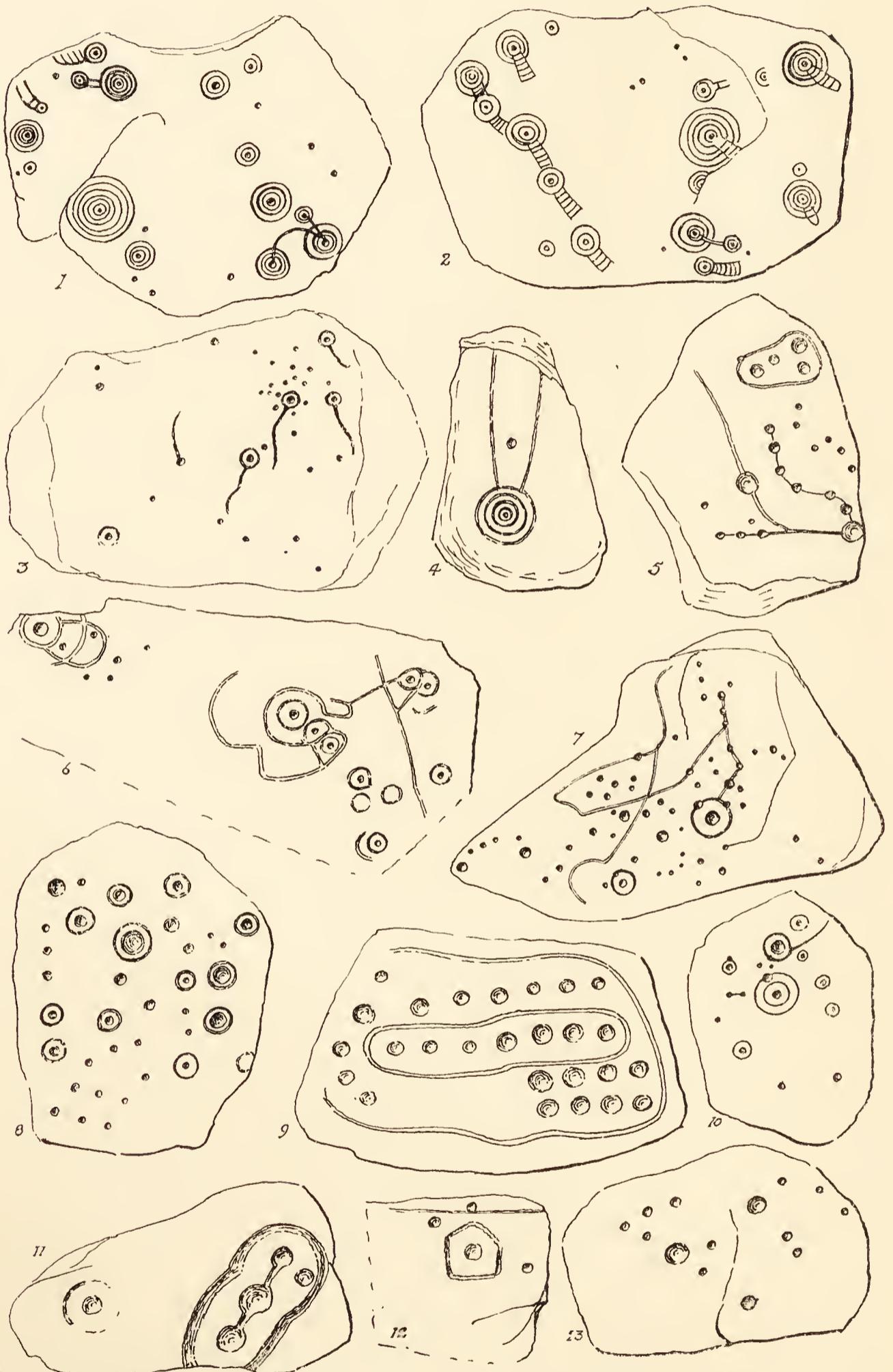


FIG. 2. Markings on Rocks in Ilkley and Baildon Areas.

however, the cup and ring with tail frequently merges into the large “ basin ” with tail-like channel. No. 4 is a rock, removed some time ago from the higher part of Rumbalds Moor to the grounds of Upwood House, Morton, and is closely related to the Panorama group, having four circles and a looped tail. Without giving detailed descriptions of each rock in the area, it can be said at once that the multiple circle, ladder, and tailed carvings, along with the swastika, are practically limited in our area to the north-western group of rocks along the Addingham High Moor and Ilkley Moor edges. There are nearly thirty rocks in this group, most of them having one or more of these complex forms on them, often associated with well cut single-ringed cups. In this group are the well-known Badger Stone, Swastika Stone, Panorama Rocks, Silverwell Stones, etc.

A second series of types are associated in the more easterly group of rocks, situated on Burley Moor edge, and on Green Crag and Grubstones edge—*i.e.*, on the north-east shoulder of the moor, mainly just above 1,000 feet (O.D.). Here the rocks that have attracted most attention are those at Hangingshaw Delf and on Green Crag, but associated with them are nearly twenty other inscribed rocks, mostly unnamed. The Hangingshaw Delf rock is partly figured in no. 6, fig. 2, and is of an “ earthwork ” pattern, cups and rings, along with more or less regular enclosing channels. In the Green Crag example (no. 9) the rock carries regular rows of big, deep cups, surrounded by channels, one complete channel enclosing a row of seven cups, and the other, worn away at the west side, enclosing this and two very regular parallel rows of four cups, a row of six cups, and an irregular crescent of five cups. The commonest feature of this group, however, is the occurrence of large basin-like cups, often associated with clean-cut, deep channels, not usually intersecting any cups. In this latter feature they are strikingly similar to the main group of incised rocks on the Lordenshaws part of the Rothbury Hills. It is also in this group that several outstanding rocks, some on the scarp edge rather resembling “ logan ” stones, have numerous cups and basins on their upper surface, usually without any rings present.

The third main group of incised rocks is that of Baildon Moor and Brackenhall Green (Shipley Glen). The rocks of this area are mostly loose boulders, often relatively small compared with the Ilkley rocks, and often very inconspicuous from their ground-level position. Most of the rocks have a confused jumble of deep cups and channels, with occasional ringed cups, or a large number

of single cups with a few cups with single rings. Typical examples are seen in fig. 2, nos. 5, 7, 8, and 10. A number of very small stones carry a single cup and ring, and there are one or two irregular patte. Near Dobrudden Farm is a rock, uncovered only a few years ago (no. 11, fig. 2), which has a broad irregular oval channel enclosing four cups, three of them in line and connected by a broad channel. On the same rock is a ringed cup. Only two examples have been seen on this area of double-ringed cups. The greater part of the rocks occur on the west and south-west slopes of the hill, on Dobrudden Plain or on Brackenhall Green, none occurring on the summit of the hill.

Apart from these three main areas there are a few examples of incised rocks scattered on the moors, near Doubler Stones and Rivock on the south-western shoulder, and at Thimble Stones and on the summit ridge of the moor. One only needs special mention—that is a simple “cup and ring” marked rock within the area of the Bradup stone circle.

The question of the associations of these rocks will naturally be asked, but the most that can be done is to indicate briefly the relevant prehistoric remains in the immediate vicinity of each group. Of the first group, on Addingham High Moor, little can be said, as there are no barrows or stone circles preserved (if they were ever present), and the area, except for the “cup and ring” rocks, has proved extremely barren. The Burley Moor group has far more interest from its surroundings. On the ridge of Burley Moor there are two stone circles, the Twelve Apostles and Grubstones Circle (see 5 for plans and descriptions of these and others), the latter in close proximity to some of the less ornate rock carvings. Several barrows occur on the higher ridge of the moor, near the circles, but none have yielded pottery which has been preserved or recorded. On the Green Crag part of the moor one barrow showed many years ago, the remains of a cist at the centre, and a small enclosing circle of stones, suggesting early Bronze Age. To the south of this group lies the stone circle of Horncliffe, and near it two “cup and ring” marked stones. All this area has been abundantly rich in worked flints, and is the main source of the many beautiful barbed arrow points and very perfect round scrapers that are seen in many of the local museums and private collections.

Baildon Moor has a crowded group of prehistoric remains, mostly of rather late date. The earliest is the large stone circle on Brackenhall Green, and possibly along with that, the remains of two barrows which had cists and encircling stones. On the

High Plain and around Dobrudden there are many barrows, from which at various times seven urns have been obtained and recorded. These urns are all of late type, belonging to the cinerary urn period, and the later subdivision of that time. A number of other barrows have not yielded remains, being disturbed at some early period. Around the flanks of Baildon Moor several bronze implements are recorded, two palstaves from the southern slopes, on Baildon Green, and a small group of socketed celts from the Eldwick ridge on the south-west flank. Between Horncliffe and Baildon Moor is the site of another stone circle, that at Weecher, unfortunately removed in making the reservoir. On many parts of this moor there are extensive remains of “ Celtic lynchets,” which are definitely of late Iron Age. As on Burley Moor, flints, including barbed arrow points, are relatively abundant here. Perhaps in all these associations the most attractive is the occurrence close to the Grubstones, Horncliffe, Brackenhall, and Bradup circles, of simple “ cup and ring ” marked rocks—in the case of Horncliffe and Bradup in areas otherwise barren.

An attempt to place the varied designs on “ cup and ring ” rocks in an evolutionary series has been made by Paley Baildon and by Romilly Allen, in each case trying to trace the development from the single cups without rings, through a ringed or channelled series, to the cups with multiple rings and grooves. This classification has been primarily based on the abundant local examples, along with the other better-known British rocks, and assumes that in these islands (and, in fact, in a rich area like the west Yorkshire Moors) a complete sequence can be found. If we revert to the three main areas of incised rocks already detailed, it will be seen that examples of almost every stage of the evolutionary series can be found on many single rocks, and that often the most complex multiple-ringed examples are accompanied by the simple single-ringed cups, or that the swastika, multiple rings, channelled cups and plain cups with ring lie side by side on a single stone, such as the Badger stone. If the series chosen has a succession in time, as an evolutionary series should have, then the identical sites must have been visited at a great variety of times, and each fairly complex rock be the work of a big group of people, working on different occasions.

On the analogy of some of the early arts, it might be suggested here that, far from the simplicity of the single cup marking being a sign of early work and youth of the art, it may be a decadent form, used by a people who were slowly forgetting the meaning

and symbolism of an earlier cult. If in this argument we take the Panorama group of rocks as the most perfect and most consistent within themselves, we can recognise many features that would suggest a purposeful symbolic cult and a consistency of workmanship associated with the best period of an art. The rocks in nearly all cases are very prominent, occurring along the "edges" with wide views, or on very prominent solitary rises, with wide range of visibility. The carvings are in themselves elaborate, but on each rock are true to type, giving a very pronounced individual character to the assemblage; or they are, like the Badger stone and a few of the unnamed stones, a carving of the whole surface, without overlap or interference. The position and character of the rock and its carving attract attention to such a degree that with two exceptions all the oft-quoted examples are drawn from this group. It may be significant or not that the sites of these early rocks remain clear of all later prehistoric monuments, and give little evidence of visitation by occurrence of flints or of earthworks of any kind. The second group, that of Burley Moor, is much more "mixed" in aspect, a few outstanding rocks with channel patterns being associated with rocks that appear almost as a medley of channels, cups, and basins. These occupy a ridge that was certainly in use through most of the Bronze and Iron Ages (there are Celtic lynchets near Green Crag and on the moor) and that was the site of both stone circles and barrows. A few rocks like the Hangingshaw Delf and Green Crag examples have striking individuality, though they are not paralleled by any in the first group.

The Baildon Moor group is again consistent within itself, but suggests a decadence of the whole cult. Here we have no trace of the choice of good position; the marked rocks occur all over the moor, to the number of over sixty, and no use is made of the magnificent "edge" of the Rough Rock outcrop, or of the numerous large and widely visible rocks. Without exception this numerous group is inconspicuous. The rocks are covered with extremely numerous cups, occasional rings, and nearly always with slender wandering channels that have no visible relation to the arrangement of the cups. There is a strong feeling of lack of design, that might indicate a dying custom, only dimly remembered and understood. The associations here are also very dominantly later Bronze Age, some of the rocks occurring on the edges of barrows, and abundantly in the fairly closely grouped barrows of the High Plain.

Putting all these various remarks together, and giving weight

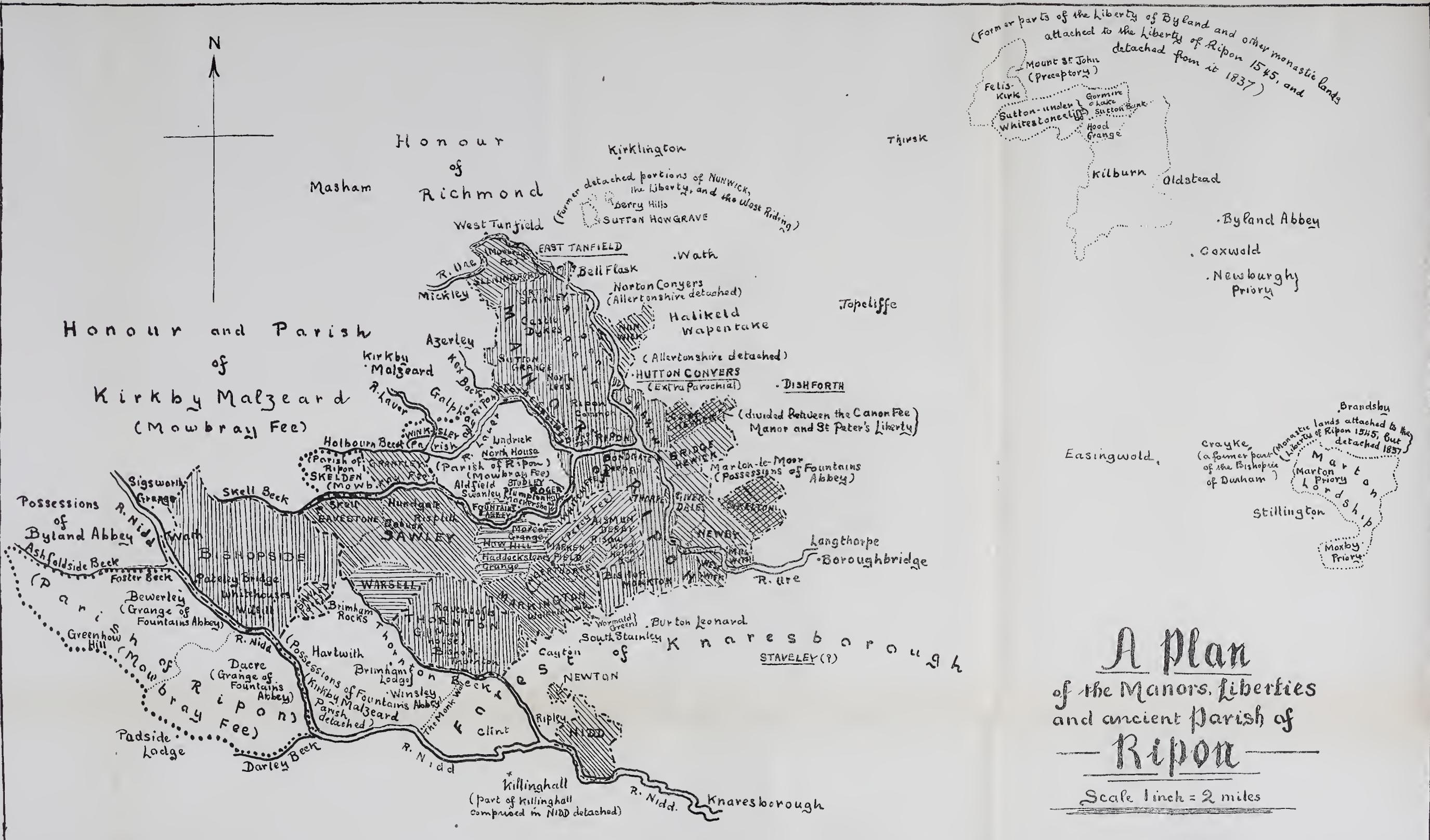
to the impressions gathered through many years' intimate knowledge of and careful search for the inscribed rocks, which number more than two hundred, I would suggest as a new way of regarding these rocks that we must search for their origin in some place external to our area, and perhaps take the more complex Panorama group of the Addingham and Ilkley Moors as representing the arrival in our district of a new cult already well matured elsewhere. The tradition of making these rock carvings was taken over or continued by the people of the Burley Moor groups, with less skill and less relation to some central purpose, and their work shows traces of decadence. Whether these people can be associated with the stone circles of this area or not is not a determinable point at present, but they showed a good part of the same sense of position that is seen in the earlier group of rock carvings, and also in their line of barrows. In the third area all sense of position is lost, and sites that are almost identical in all respects with those of the Panorama group of carvings are entirely neglected. The lack of “ arrangement ” and the apparent chaos of most of the rocks of this group suggest decadence, while their close occurrence among the groups of barrows rather strengthens the idea that they are associated with them, and so of late Bronze Age.

If this line of approach, now suggested, means anything, it indicates that the problem of the “ cup and ring ” carvings is one of a very wide area. Parallels to many of our examples have been quoted from Northumberland and Scotland, and more could have been given in a longer paper, from north Ireland, Anglesey and parts of the Continent. In a general view of the wider distribution it would be apparent that the Yorkshire examples, along with those of the East Riding, form part of a southern fringe to a large area centred over Scotland (so far as Britain is concerned) where the use of the “ cup and ring ” carving was developed to great perfection and over a long range of time. It may be that we see in our series the dying of a cult on the periphery of this area. That can only be examined by wide distribution studies not yet available for inclusion here.

REFERENCES:

1. Allen, Romilly: “ ‘ Cup and Ring ’ Sculptures on Ilkley Moor.” *Reliquary*, vol. 2. 1896.
2. Baildon, W. Paley: “ The Classification of ‘ Cup and Ring ’ Carvings.” *Archæologia*, lxi, 361. 1909.

3. Bruce, J. Collingwood: *Incised markings on stone, found in Northumberland, Argyleshire, etc.* London, 1869.
4. Forrest, C. & Grainge, W.: *Rambles on Rumbalds Moor.* Wakefield, 1868.
5. Raistrick, A.: "The Bronze Age in West Yorkshire." *Yorks. Arch. Journ.*, xxix, 354-365. 1929.
6. Simpson, J. Y.: "Archaic Sculpturings of Cups and Rings, etc." *Proc. Soc. Ant. Scot.*, vol. i. 1867.
7. Speight, H.: *Upper Wharfedale*, pp. 231-241. London, 1900.
8. Stackhouse, T.: *Ancient or Pagan Britain.* Pt. I.—"Native Rocks, etc." (Private reprint of lectures), 4to. 1806.
9. Tate, G.: *The Ancient British Sculptured Rocks of Northumberland and the Eastern Borders.* Alnwick, 1865.
10. Wardell, J.: *Historical Notices of Ilkley, Rombalds Moor and Baildon Common, etc.* Leeds, 1869.
11. Wood, Butler: "Prehistoric Antiquities of the Bradford District." *Bradford Antiquary*, N.S., vii, 113-123. 1902.



A Plan
 of the Manors, Liberties
 and ancient Parish of
Ripon
 Scale 1 inch = 2 miles

Boundaries of the present Liberty of Ripon indicated thus — . . . — . . .

- - - parts of the ancient parish of Ripon outside the Liberty (N.B. This boundary including Skeldon, Winkley and part of Galphay was followed at the perambulation of the Liberty in 1481)
- - - manors and lordships in the hands of the Archbishop
- - - former detached portions of the Archbishop's Liberty and also of the ancient lordships (The extent of the lordships is generally taken as being approximately indicated by township boundaries.)

The names of the manors and lordships within the medieval liberty written in capitals, e.g. **SAWLEY**

Lordships forming part of the Manor of Ripon, and in the hands of the Archbishop, hatched

The greater possessions of the Canons of Ripon within the Archbishop's Liberty, hatched

The names of places outside the Archbishop's Liberty, where the Canons had possessions, underlined — e.g. DISHFORTH

(N.B. Their other possessions within the Liberty are not indicated on this plan.)

Manors and lordships in lay hands held of the Manor of Ripon, hatched

Parts of the Percy Fee within the Archbishop's Liberty, but not held of his Manor of Ripon, hatched

Parts of the Liberty of Fountains which lay within the Archbishop's Liberty, hatched

THE MANORS AND LIBERTIES OF RIPON.

BY TOM S. GOWLAND.

I. INTRODUCTION.

Blackeston defines a manor as "a district of ground held by lords or great personages." It was divided into demesne lands, which the lords kept in their own hands; lands held by the tenants who were freeholders or villeins¹; and the lords' waste which included public roads and common pasture. In theory every manor had at least two freehold tenants, otherwise it could not have a court baron or freeholder's court, without which it was merely a lordship. Manors varied much in size, sometimes including only a part of a single township and in other cases a large number of townships,² and there are various theories as to their origin with which we are not concerned and shall not discuss.

In every manor proper there were two courts, the *court baron* for dealing with misdemeanours and nuisances among the freehold tenants,³ in which court the freeholders themselves were the judges; and a *customary court* for the villeins, in which the lord's steward was the judge; but in practice these two courts became merged and were also confused with the *court leet*,⁴ a court of somewhat greater jurisdiction, which was not the natural incident of a manor but a privilege attached to it by a royal grant.⁵ The Court Leet often included a *View of Frank Pledge*, so called from its original intent being to view the freemen within its jurisdiction, who from

¹ A villein was a person of servile degree and his status varied from that of practical slavery to a position slightly inferior to that of a freeman. His tenure gradually improved and for at least three hundred years has been known as "copyhold." Generally speaking, throughout England, the manorial or customary freehold tenants appear to have ceased their connection with their respective manors and to have held their land of the King direct by the end of the sixteenth century. This probably mainly came about through the neglect of the lords to collect the freehold rents then shrunk to a nominal value.

² Hone, *The Manor and Manorial Records*. See also Morris, *The Frankpledge System*, from which it

appears it was only a name in Yorkshire.

³ Sometimes these freehold tenants were the owners of small properties, but at Ripon some at least were lords of manors.

⁴ A court leet is a court of record appointed to be held once a year within a particular hundred, lordship or manor before the steward of the leet, being the king's court granted by charter to the lords of those hundreds or manors (Wharton's *Law Lexicon*). It has now become a general name for any manorial court. There were three held for the Manor of Ripon and its sub-manors, one for the Canon Fee Manor, and another for the Liberty of Fountains.

⁵ Or by prescription which presumed a royal grant.

the age of twelve, were all mutually pledged for the good behaviour of each other.¹

To a manor or group of manors there was sometimes granted additional privileges, whence the manor became known as a *Liberty*² or *Franchise*. "These franchises were of the most various orders, ranging from the powers of the palatine Earl to those of the lord of a petty manor, who had merely the view of frank pledge and the police jurisdiction which was incident to it. Sometimes the lord had yet higher justice in his hands and might hang thieves taken in the act of theft, and thus gradually we ascend the scale of 'royalties' which leads up to the palatine earls."³

These liberties were very commonly attached to the possessions of great churches and monasteries: Ely, Lichfield and St. Albans had liberties varying in extent, while in Yorkshire alone there were several.⁴

At Ripon the ecclesiastical estates are very ancient, since they include certain lands round Ripon which had belonged to the British Church before the coming of the Angles; 30 or 40 hides of land granted with the monastery by Prince Alchfrith of Northumbria to St. Wilfrid in 661; and further endowments subsequently made to St. Wilfrid's church. At a later date a tradition arose that the manor of Ripon had been given to the Archbishops by King Athelstane, but it is more likely that the manor originated in the grant of the monastery and land to St. Wilfrid, and his retention of them after his elevation to the See of Northumbria.⁵

These estates subsequently became divided between the Archbishop and the Ripon Chapter. To the former belonged the Manor of Ripon with its Liberty called "Riponshire"⁶ in medieval times,

¹ Hone, *The Manor and Manorial Records*.

² A Liberty is a franchise, being a royal prerogative or a branch of the Crown's prerogative subsisting in the hands of a subject, as a liberty to hold pleas in a court of one's own (Wharton's *Law Lexicon*).

³ Pollock & Maitland, p. 531.

⁴ The Archbishop of York had liberties at Beverley, Ripon, Cawood, Wistow and Otley: the Bishop of Durham in Allertonshire and Howdenshire. The Dean and Chapter of York had the Liberty of St. Peter; St. Mary's Abbey, York, the Liberty of St. Mary; the Master of St. Leonard's Hospital, York, the Liberty of St. Leonard. The Abbeys of Byland, Fountains, Selby and Whitby had each a liberty attached to them. Other Yorkshire liberties in lay

hands included Barnsley, Bolland; Bradford, Halifax, Hallamshire, Knaresborough Forest, Leeds, Osgoldcross, Pickering, Pontefract (the Honour and the Corporation), Sheffield, the Soke of Tickhill, and Wakefield.

⁵ See Ch. 1, Bell's Cathedral Series, Ripon Vol.

⁶ There were many of these "shires" in Yorkshire—*e.g.*, Burghshire (Boroughbridge), Kirkbyshire (Kirkby Malzeard), Mashamshire (Masham), etc. Possibly it was the original name for the subdivision immediately above the township (Stubbs). See also Farrer's *Early Yorks. Charters*, ii, p. viii, from which it seems that shire might denote the ecclesiastical jurisdiction of the local dean in pre-Norman times.

while the latter owned several scattered properties now called "the Canon Fee Manor of Ripon" with its corresponding franchises known as "the Liberty of St. Wilfrid."

These manors are of course in process of extinction under the provisions of the Law of Property Act 1922, while the Liberty of St. Wilfrid probably disappeared at the Reformation. The Archbishop's Liberty, however, survived until the nineteenth century, and its court of Quarter Sessions is still held, being the only court of its kind in Yorkshire, and one of very few in the whole of England.¹

This paper does not pretend to be a history of the city of Ripon or of the places connected with the manors and liberties, while the spiritual jurisdiction of the collegiate church with its privileges of sanctuary are scarcely mentioned; all that has been attempted is a short description of the possessions and franchises of the Church at Ripon and the causes and progress of their decline.

I have derived my information from printed records, the Liberty documents, and surveys which the Ecclesiastical Commissioners kindly produced for inspection; but I am also indebted to His Grace the Archbishop of York, his Honorary Librarian—Canon Ollard, and Mr. A. V. Hudson—the York Provincial and Diocesan Registrar, for their kindness in allowing me access to any papers likely to assist me, and to Mr. W. H. Watson for his help with the plan.

II. THE MANOR AND LIBERTY OF THE RIPON CHAPTER.

I. THE CANON FEE MANOR OF RIPON.

As was said above, the Church estates at Ripon had been divided between the Archbishop and the Chapter, but the date and manner of this division are uncertain. The Ripon Canons superseded the monastery at some period between 995 and 1066, and it is possible that they succeeded to its original endowments and independence: on the other hand, if, as tradition says, Archbishop Ealdred (1060–7) founded the Ripon prebends, it is also possible that the Chapter estates originated in grants of land made by Ealdred to the prebends out of his Manor of Ripon. In any event they were subsequently augmented by gifts by the Archbishops and some of their feudal tenants.²

¹ The Liberties preserved by the Local Government Act, 1888, were: the Liberty of St. Edmund (the Eastern division of Suffolk), the Liberty of St. Etheldreda of Ely (the

Isle of Ely), and the Soke of Peterborough (St. Peter of Medeshamstead).

² For examples of grants to the Chapter by the Archbishop see *Mem.*

The Canon Fee Manor¹ consisted of detached pieces, mostly lying within the boundaries of the Manor of Ripon, but the Canons did not acknowledge the Archbishop as overlord, and they claimed a liberty franchise in respect of their manor equal to and independent of that of the Archbishop.

It is difficult to reconcile the references to the Canons' manor contained in the York Gospel Book (c. 1030); the Domesday Book (where the canons were said to have 14 bovates,² the whole about the church one leuga)³; and the Nomina Villarum (1316); and since in each case this manor was confused with that of the Archbishop, these references are given with their context in the next section of this paper which deals with the Archbishop's Manor.

Full details of the Canons' estates are given however in the report of an Inquisition held in 1228,⁴ when it was found that the Chapter owned almost half the town of Ripon, including Annesgate (now St. Agnesgate), Prestelaye (the site of Priest Lane?), Staynebriggate (Stonebridgiate), almost all Plaxomgate (Blossomgate) and Westgate, and almost half Skelgate. They also owned the whole vill (8 carucates⁵) of Skelton⁶ "in dominio et dominico" with *liberi* and *nativi*⁷; a third part of the manor of Mulwith and six acres held of them by the Master of St. Mary Magdalene's Hospital (together with the Hospital itself in Ripon) by the "Marmion tenure" referred to below; more than a third part of

of Ripon, i, 94-5. For an example of a grant by a feudal tenant, see Robert de Clotherum's grant of two acres in Clotherholme (*M. of R.*, i, 99). See also Bell's Cathedral Series (Ripon Vol.), Ch. 1.

¹ Besides the corporate estates of the Chapter, each Prebend had its separate endowment (probably of later date than the corporate endowments) which likewise consisted of small detached pieces. Though each of the seven prebends of Monkton, Nunwick, Sharow, Skelton or Givendale, Stanwick, Studley, and Thorpe were named after the places where most of their respective endowments were situated, they generally had considerable properties elsewhere. On the partial restoration of the estates of the Chapter by James I in 1604, what remained of the prebendal properties was not kept distinct, but was merged in the general endowment.

² A bovate (or oxgang) might be anything from 5 to 24 acres.

³ "The leuga of St. Wilfrid" was the district within which the Church

of Ripon exercised its right of sanctuary for felons. In the thirteenth century its boundary was marked by eight crosses called "mile crosses" one of which, at Sharow, still survives. The officers of the Archbishop (not the Chapter) met the fugitive at one of these crosses and seem to have conducted the sanctuary proceedings. See Walbran's *Guide to Ripon*, p. 30.

⁴ *M. of R.*, i, 51-63.

⁵ A carucate—generally 120 acres, but sometimes up to 240 acres.

⁶ The Domesday Book says "In Scheldene a berewic, eight carucates for geld and 12 ploughs may be there. Now two villeins and 4 bordars are there with 3 ploughs. Six acres of meadow, the whole manor one leuga in length and one half in breadth. In the time of Edward the Confessor it was worth £12, but 'now' 10/-. Gospatric had one carucate for geld. Land to half a plough." It was grouped with the Archbishop's manors.

⁷ *Liberi*=free tenants. *Nativi*=villeins.

the vill of Sharow with *liberi* and *nativi*; a carucate with tofts and *nativi* in Markington with the mill there; 3 tofts 2 bovates and 3 acres in Ingerthorpe; 4 tofts and 25 acres in Wallerthwaite; 3 tofts and 5 bovates with turbary in Newby; a toft and 4 bovates in Givendale; a toft and 2 bovates and "advocatio capellae" in Nunwick; 8 messuages and 10 bovates in Bondgate; 6 tofts and 9 acres in Grantley and Eaveston; a toft and 12 acres in Sleningford; 2 messuages and 8 acres in Thorpe; 8 messuages and 10 acres in Thornton; and 4 tofts and 12 acres in Northerows. They had soke of almost the third part of Staynlay (North Stainley?) namely: 11 messuages and a carucate of land and the messuage of Robert Browne, and 4 tofts and 2 carucates with *nativi* in Howgrave. They also had two carucates with tofts and *nativi* in Asmunderby¹; and a toft and 3 acres in Markenfield; while outside the boundary of the Archbishop's Liberty, they had 9 tofts and 5 bovates in Studley Roger; 8 tofts and 30 acres in Winksley; 3 messuages and 4 bovates in Dishforth and "advocatio capellae"; 3 tofts and a carucate in East Tanfield; and a carucate and 2 bovates of free land and 2 carucates of land held by villein tenure with *nativi* and pasture in Staueley (Staveley?).²

THE MARMION TENURE. Some tenants of the Chapter held their lands by this tenure which apparently owed its name to one of the chief tenants—the family of Marmion of West Tanfield.³ In 1228 Lord "Marmyon" held 7 messuages and 17 acres of land at a rent of 7/- paid by his tenant and did suit of court to the Chapter, also he came by himself or by a good (probus) man for the purpose of conveying the body of the glorious confessor Wilfrid on Ascension Day and three days before, and likewise at the other feasts. The lord of Aldfield and other tenants performed the same services for lands in Ripon; Simon Warde for lands in Ripon and Givendale; Rogerus de Nonewyk probably for lands in Nunwick; the Master of St. Mary Magdalene's Hospital for the hospital "juxta

¹ There appear to have been two manors in Aismunderby, one belonging to the Archbishop and the other to the fee of Percy. The former is thus described in the Domesday Book—"Hashundeby: [the Archbishop of York has] two carucates," and at some time seems to have become the property of the Ripon Chapter, for, as appears in the text, they had two carucates there in 1228, and they claimed their Liberty there in 1462. See "The Ripon Chapter Acts," p. 189. Again *c.* 1140 there was an agreement made in the King's

Court between Roger Albone and the Chapter of Ripon, whereby the former acknowledged that the latter held three messuages and three carucates in "Aismunderby," with rights of pasture and plough bote in Rishaw Wood (*M. of R.*, i, 96).

² This list of possessions differs from that in the confirmation to the Chapter by Pope Alexander IV (*M. of R.*, i, 112).

³ For particulars of this branch of the Marmion family see McCall's *Richmondshire Churches*.

Skyteryk ”¹ in Ripon and 9 messuages 4 bovates and 4 acres in Newby and Mulwith; William Gyliot probably for lands in Wallerthwaite; while Nicholas Warde of Sawley, who held lands in Ripon and Thorpe by this service, carried St. Wilfrid’s banner² in war, and led the burgesses if they went to war but not otherwise. Willelmus filius Gowyni, another tenant, was the summoner to the Chapter court and bailiff and bedell.³

All the Chapter’s endowments were confiscated by the Crown in 1547, restored by Queen Mary, again confiscated under Elizabeth, partly restored by James I in 1604, once more confiscated by the Parliamentarians in the seventeenth century, and finally restored in 1660. How partial their restoration by James I had been when he reconstituted the Chapter in 1604, is shewn by a survey of the manor made by the direction of the Parliamentarians in 1650⁴ of which the following is a synopsis:

The revenues of the Chapter were found to consist of different ecclesiastical fees; rents of fabric lands; certain fee farm rents and quit rents from the old prebendal estates, chantries and “lamp-lights”; “treasury tithes”; and the profits of the Canon Fee Manor. This manor had a court leet, court baron and court of pleas called the Canon Fee Court to which the tenants of the manor performed their services. The court-house⁵ was only a small chamber with a prison under it, consisting of one room and a passage into the churchyard, to the north end of which adjoined a square piece of ground used for the impounding of goods. In St. Mary Gate there was a mansion house (formerly the Givendale Prebend House⁶), another house in bad repair (formerly the Sharow Prebend House),

¹ Now the covered-in sewer known as Skittergate Gutter. It was crossed in Stammergate by a stone bridge from which that street took its name. The name “Skyttra” is Old Norse and is found as a river name in Norway.

² For a brief for the office of banner-bearer of St. Wilfrid, by which Henry VIII appointed John Warde to that office during the minority of Lord Nevill, who had the right to appoint thereto by virtue of the tenure of some of his lands, see *M. of R.*, i, 303.

³ Names of some of the persons who claimed the privilege of the Marmion Tenure in the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries are given in “The Ripon Chapter Acts,” p. 245 and *seq.* They included John Kendale for his manor of Markington, Richard

Lord FitzHugh for property in Ripon and East Tanfield, Thomas Markenfield for property in the Liberty, and Lord Scrope of Bolton for property at Dishforth.

⁴ *Eccles. Comm.*, pp. 165, 171. It is not a complete list of the Chapter’s estates. During the confiscation which followed, most of the manorial records are said to have been destroyed.

⁵ This old building, now a cottage, still exists. In the Ripon Vol. of Bell’s Cathedral Series, p. 35, it is mistaken for remains of the Archbishop’s Palace.

⁶ The Givendale Prebend House consisted of kitchen, hall with a boarded floor, a parlour, two wainscotted chambers and five others, a small chamber, a closet, and three garrets. It had a garden and orchard.



REMAINS OF A LODGE IN RIPON PARKS. *See page 58*



THE CANON FEE COURT HOUSE (now a Cottage). *See page 48*

the Lady Church Yard between Hall Yard and the West of Stammergate (the site of the Monkton Prebend House) and a piece of land east of the Church (the site of the Nunwick Prebend House); all of them were let on lease.¹ In Kirkgate there were five dwelling-houses (one on lease). In Bondgate, three tenements and a piece of meadow. In Stammergate, three tenements. In Allhallowgate, four cottages and a little garth. In Priest Lane, two closes of ground (one on lease). In the Horse Fair (now North Street), three tenements (one on lease, and another a part of the fabric lands).² There was also a small house in the churchyard; a piece of meadow in Halsey Ings³; and Rishaw Woods⁴ in Aismunderby (let on lease). The Chapter possessed various copyholds in the townships of Skelton and Copt Hewick; a small cottage and a rood of land at Grantley; and a piece of meadow at Ingerthorpe.⁵

The copyholders paid as a fine two whole years' rents of assize⁶ payable for the respective premises, and the Chapter had the usual manorial incidents of fines upon descent and alienation, waifs and estrays, deodands,⁷ felons' goods, and rights of hawking, hunting, fishing and fowling.

The Canon Fee Manor, like the Archbishop's Manor of Ripon, was transferred in the last century to the Ecclesiastical Commissioners; and for many years the Court Leet for this Manor was held in conjunction with that of the Manor of Ripon.

2. THE LIBERTY OF ST. WILFRID.

The Chapter claimed a Liberty franchise in respect of the Canon

¹ All these prebend houses have disappeared, though the Jacobean building which replaced the Thorpe Prebend House granted in the sixteenth century by the Crown to the family of Dawson, still exists and is now the City Museum. In *M. of R.*, iii, pp. xxv and 11, it is stated that the Sharow Prebend House was at Sharow. Perhaps there were two.

² Most of this house property was poor and in bad repair.

³ Halsey Hill is the artificial mound to the east of the Minster. It was called Elushowe in 1228, and is now known as Ailcey Hill or Hillshaw. It may have been the motte of a castle. Another mound called Allhallows Hill has vanished.

⁴ Rishaw or Rizaw Wood (see also note on p. 47) was specifically restored to the newly constituted

Chapter of Ripon by James I, when it was stated that the timber from it had been formerly used for the repair of the Church. In the 1650 Survey the wood was said to consist of 40 acres, on which there were 68 oaks, only some of which were worth more than firewood. The wood still exists, but now forms part of the Hollin Hall estate.

⁵ And though not mentioned in this Survey, there were some copyholds in Sharow and Howgrave.

⁶ Rents of Assize=chief rents (Mozeley & Whiteley).

⁷ A deodand=any personal chattel which is the immediate occasion of the death of any reasonable creature, and was formerly forfeited to the King or manorial lord. Such forfeiture was abolished by 9 & 10 Vict., c. 62 (Mozeley & Whiteley's *Law Dictionary*).

Fee Manor equal to the Liberty of the Archbishop and independent of it. The Chapter's Liberty may have been based on the original independence of the ancient monastery of Ripon, or, as the charters pretended, on a grant from King Athelstane¹ between the years 926 and 929.

By a Charter of Henry I, the exemptions from castle-building, which had been granted to the lands of the Canons of St. Wilfrid by the two previous kings, were confirmed; and King Stephen (1135-47) confirmed to the church of St. Wilfrid of "Ripun" all former grants made to it by his predecessors.

In 1106, Osbert, the Sheriff of York, invaded the liberty of the Church of Ripon, but withdrew through the instrumentality of Archbishop Gerard who supported the Chapter, an example not followed by Archbishop Walter de Gray, who, disputing the Canons' claim of independence, joined the king's sheriff in invading their Liberty. In 1228, however, the dispute between the Archbishop and the Canons was heard before the king's justices in the Chapter House at Ripon,² when the Canons were successful in establishing their franchises. Their privileges had been confirmed by Pope Innocent III in 1216 and were reconfirmed by Pope John XXII in 1333.

In 1315 the Chapter sent a representative to a council held by Archbishop Greenfield at Doncaster to consider the defence of the realm; and in 1318, the town sent a contingent to the king's forces, the money and the banner of St. Wilfrid³ being provided by Archbishop William de Melton.

When the Chapter was suppressed in 1547, the Liberty of St. Wilfrid seems to have disappeared, and so far as it lay within the

¹ For copies of Athelstane's Charters and observations on their doubtful authenticity, see *M. of R.*, i, 33, 89 and 93.

² In these proceedings it was stated that the Canons' Liberty had been respected in King John's wars with the barons. The Chapter claimed (among other things) *Soc* (a jurisdiction granted by the king); *Sac* (the power of dealing with transgressors in a peculiar court); *Tol* (a duty on imports); *Tem* (the right of compelling any one with stolen goods to say how he obtained them); a Wednesday market; assize of bread and ale; weights and measures; pillory; *tumbri* (a cucking-stool for scolds and

cheating traders); to try robbers wherever taken; *Ingfangethef* (the privilege of lords of certain manors to judge any thief taken within their fee); *Outfangthef* (a liberty enabling a lord to call any man dwelling in his manor and taken for felony in another place out of his fee, to judgment in his own court); judgment by iron and water; gallows, prison; coroners, etc. A king's justice sat with the assessors and in civil cases there was a proviso against wager by battle and the accused cleared themselves by compurgation. See *M. of R.*, i, 63.

³ The traditional arms of St. Wilfrid were "Az. 3 estoiles or."

Archbishop's Liberty, merged in it. The rights of the medieval chapter seem to have been theoretically restored by the Charter of James I, but it is doubtful if they were ever re-asserted in practice.¹

3. ECCLESIASTICAL JURISDICTION OF THE CHAPTER.

Since spiritual and secular affairs overlapped in the Middle Ages,² an account of the ecclesiastical franchises of Ripon would not be complete without some mention of the court attached to the ancient parish of Ripon. This parish included not only the lordships comprised within the Liberty of the Archbishops detailed in a later section of this paper,³ but in addition, Aldfield, Dacre, Bewerley, Skelding, Studley, Winksley, and part of Galphay; all of which (with the exception of part of Studley) were members of the Honour⁴ of Kirkby Malzeard.

The Parish, being a Peculiar, was exempt from the authority of the Archdeacon of Richmond, and the Chapter exercised the spiritual jurisdiction of an Archdeacon's Court, assisted by the Rural Dean of Ripon, who sat as the judge of Christianity.⁵ This Court Christian dealt with testamentary and matrimonial causes, defamation, immorality and neglect of religious duties, etc., and had jurisdiction over laity as well as clergy.⁶

After the Reformation, the jurisdiction of this Court was much reduced, since it lost all authority over the Laity; though the right of probate jurisdiction, the patronage of benefices, and trying of causes was vested in the Chapter by grants by Henry VIII in 1535, and Edward VI in 1547, and the probate and administration jurisdiction in the new Chapter by James I.

¹ The feudal rights of the Chapter appear to have been fully restored by the Charter of James I. It may be that some of these rights lingered on, but I have found no trace of them. In the eighteenth century the Dean himself was sometimes Chairman of the Court of Quarter Sessions held for the Archbishop's Liberty.

² They overlapped so much that acts of violence committed within the Canons' Liberty were tried in the ecclesiastical court and punished by penance. In "The Ripon Chapter Acts" there are accounts of sixteen of these cases, which were heard between the years 1452 and 1474.

³ But Markenfield Hall and Warsell were extra parochial and the de-

tached portions of Nunwick and probably Killinghall were not within the Parish (Langdale's *Yorks. Topographical Dictionary*).

⁴ An Honour = a seignory of several manors held under one baron or lord paramount.

⁵ For Probate of Wills (1371-1390, 1409 and 1420) see *M. of R.*, vol. iv, and for other probates and accounts of testamentary cases, see "The Ripon Chapter Acts." The York Prebend of Dunnington had formerly probate jurisdiction in Hewick (Lawton's *Bona Notabilia*, p. 90 and see Copt Hewick, p. 63 below).

⁶ The Archbishop seems to have had a spiritual court of his own. See "The Ripon Chapter Acts," p. 129.

III. THE MANOR AND LIBERTY OF THE ARCHBISHOP OF YORK.

I. THE ARCHBISHOP'S MANOR OF RIPON.

The Manor of Ripon came into the possession of the See of York at a very early period, and may indeed have arisen out of the grant of the monastery with its thirty or forty hides¹ of land to St. Wilfrid (A.D. 661), and his retention of them after his elevation to the See of Northumbria.²

The manor continued in the possession of the Archbishops until 1545, when Archbishop Holgate surrendered it with many other manors to the King³: at this time its rents were worth £143/4/8, or nearly double the value of any other manor then surrendered.⁴ Queen Mary subsequently restored it to the Archbishops, who held it until the Civil Wars in the seventeenth century, when it was confiscated by the Parliamentarians; the manorial rights were acquired in 1647 by Lord Fairfax, the demesne lands being sold between 1647 and 1650 to different persons. At the Restoration it once more returned to the Archbishops, in whose possession it continued until the nineteenth century, though its importance gradually decreased, owing to the dwindling value of manorial incidents and the policy pursued in later times of selling off the demesne lands. In the nineteenth century it was transferred to the Ecclesiastical Commissioners, and is now in process of extinction under the provisions of the Law of Property Act 1925.

The earliest description of the manor is contained in the York Gospel Book (c. 1030) and may be summarised as follows: At Rypum (Ripon) there was the space of a mile on each side, Biscopton (Bishopton) being within that two hides. There were 5 hides at Carlewic (Bridge Hewick); and half of Muneca-tun (Bishop Monkton) 3½ hides was "own land." In half of Mercinga-tun (Markington) there were 2½ hides; in Hereles-ho (see How Hill, p. 71 below) ½ hide; in Stodlege (Studley) 3 hides; in Suðtune (Sutton) 1½ hides; in Nunne-wic (Nunwick) 3 hides; and in Þorntune (Bishop Thornton) 2 hides.

Sal-lege (Sawley), Grante-lege (Grantley), Efes-tune (Eavestone), Wifeles-healh (Wilsill), and half of Cnearres-weor (Skelden) were waste lands.

The priests' lands were 4 hides in West-wic (Westwick), 4 hides

¹ A hide = 120 acres approximately. It was as much as a team of eight oxen could plough in a year.

² Bell's Cathedral Series: Ripon Vol., p. 10.

³ For particulars, see *Yorks. Feet of Fines*, Y.A.S. Record Series.

⁴ Drake's *Eboracum*, p. 546.

in Norð Stanlege (North Stainley), 1 hide in Gyðling-dale (Given-dale), 3 oxgangs in Markington, 3 oxgangs in Bishop Monkton, and 2 oxgangs in Hoton (Hutton Conyers?).

The *soke*¹ lands belonging to Ripon comprised 8 hides in Given-dale; 7 hides over all Monkton; 2 hides in Eastwick (?); 2½ hides in Markington; 2½ hides in Hereles-ho; 1½ hides in Sutton; 5 hides in the Nearer Stainley (?); 1 hide in North Stainley; 1 hide in Nunwick; 5 hides in Hewick; and 2 hides in Sleaninga-forda (Sleningford).

In the Domesday Book the manor is described as follows: "In Ripum, leuga S. Wilfridi there may be 10 ploughs, Archbishop Eldred held this Manor. Now Archbishop Thomas has in demesne two ploughs and one mill of 10/- annual value and one fishery of 3/- annual value, and 8 villeins and 10 *bordars*² having 6 ploughs. Ten acres meadow. Underwood. Of this Manor the Canons have 14 bovates. The whole about the church one leuga (in every direction probably). To this Manor belong these *berewics*³: Torp (Littlethorpe), Estuinc,⁴ Westuic (Westwick), Monucheton (Bishop Monkton), Nit (Nidd), Kilingala (Killinghall), Torentune (Bishop Thornton), Sallaia (Sawley), Euestone (Eavestone), Wifleshale (Wilsill), Kenaresforde (Skelden), Grentelaia (Grantley), Erlesholt (How Hill), and Merchintone (Markington). Together for geld there are 43 carucates and 30 ploughs may be there. All waste except Merchintone, Monucheton and Erlesholt. There are 75 acres meadow, one leuga of wood. The whole 6 leuga in length and 6 in breadth. In Aldefelt (Aldfield) two bovates for geld. It belongs to Ripon and is waste. To Ripon belongs the sok : of these lands: Eastanlai,⁴ Sudton (Sutton), another Estollaia,⁴ Nordstanlaia (North Stainley), Scleneforde (Sleningford), and Suthuic.⁴ In all 21½ carucates for geld and 15 ploughs may be there. Five villeins and three bordars are now there having three ploughs. Two acres meadow in Suthew' Underwood, 1½ leuga in length and one in breadth.⁵

"At the time of Edward the Confessor it was worth £32-0-0. Now (after the desolation of the North by William the Conqueror) £7-10-0."

¹ Soke lands, see page 62.

² A bordar=a husbandman.

³ A berewic= a village or hamlet belonging to some town or manor.

⁴ Estuic, Estanlai, Estollaia and Suthuic are not now known: the latter was perhaps to the east of Copt Hewick village.

⁵ Reference was also made to Nonnewic (Nunwick) and several other places referred to below, *q.v.* Also to Hottone (Hutton Conyers), and Stanlaia (South Stainley), which were not afterwards comprised in the Archbishop's Liberty, though, as we have seen, they included detached parts of the Chapter's Manor and Liberty.

An inquisition taken by William de Clotherum and others in 1303 (Surtees Soc., xlix, 212) gives the following particulars of the knights' fees in the Liberty of Ripon:

In Nidd, Westwick and Newton

The Earl of Albemarle had held one knight's fee then
"in manu regis."

In Mouwath (Mulwith) and "Slenyngford"

Roger de Moubray had held $\frac{1}{4}$ fee: his heir was then
in the king's custody.

In Nonewyk and Nonewycthornes (Nunwick)

William de Wyvill held $\frac{1}{2}$ fee.

In Heywyk (Bridge Hewick)

Galfridus de Heywyk held $\frac{1}{20}$ fee.

In Gyvendalle (Givendale)

Simon Ward held $\frac{1}{2}$ fee.

In Newby super Yore

Simon, son of Simon Ward held $\frac{1}{4}$ fee.

In Markenton

Johannes filius Willelmi de Ripon held $\frac{1}{4}$ fee.

In Ingrithorp (Ingerthorpe)

Thomas de Burton held $\frac{1}{10}$ fee.

In Hewyk (Copt Hewick)

Johannes de Marmyon held a $\frac{1}{12}$ fee.

In the Nomina Villarum (1316), the ownership of the Liberty lordships is given as follows:

Burgus Rypon	}	The Archbishop
Thorp		
Thornton (2 villae)		
Staneley		
Munketon		
Scharhow (2 villae)	}	The Canons of the Church of Ripon
Hewyk ad pontem		
Ske(l)ton		
Callay	}	Johannes Gras
Grantelay		
Eyveston		
Stodeley (4 villae)		
Givildale and Newby	..	Simon Warde
Nunnewyk	..	Rogerus de Nunnewyk
Markenton	..	Johannes de Markenfield
Westwike	..	Willilmus de Stopham
Ingerthorpe	..	Nicholaus de Burton

Clotheram	..	Rogerus de Clotheram
Nidde	..	Radulphus filius Willelmi
Niddersdale	..	In Manu Regis

The boundaries of the manor and Liberty were identical, though, as we shall see, the latter included two lordships which, though in the middle of the manor, were possibly not connected with it; so that an account of the perambulation of the Liberty boundaries made in 1481, which has come down to us,¹ gives us the ancient extent of the manor. This description can largely be followed to-day since it coincides with the present boundary of the Liberty² as shewn on the older Ordnance Sheets, except on the north-west side, where, for some reason, an area was included which, though part of the ancient Parish of Ripon, did not even at that date form part of the Liberty.³ The detached parts were not referred to. It is only in some places that the boundaries follow natural objects, as where they touch the rivers Laver, Nidd, Skell, and Ure, and the Thornton Beck; otherwise they are indicated by ditches and sometimes only by metes and bounds.

From these descriptions it seems that the medieval manor of Ripon comprised (A) a group of manors in the hands of the Archbishop (the present manor of Ripon), (B) the present manor of Thornton with Bishopside, formerly sometimes included with (A) in the term "manor of Ripon" (Bishopside in the list of 1316 is called Niddersdale); (C) a group, including places not mentioned in the Domesday Book which were lordships held of the Manor of Ripon proper having been given to knights, free tenants and others to provide the military services due to the Crown from the Archbishop's barony, and to reward those who had done good service. This group also included the detached manors of Nidd and Newton; parts of the Mowbray Fee; and parts of the Liberties of Fountains and St. Peter; (D) certain lordships formerly, but not now, within the Liberty. In addition there were (E) two lordships held of the Percy Fee which do not seem to have been held of the Manor of Ripon but were included in the Liberty; while geographically within

¹ See *Ripon Chapter Acts* (Surtees Soc.), p. 337. The perambulation was undertaken by clergy carrying the relics of St. Wilfrid and twenty-four freemen from the Liberty.

² On the north-east side not only the township but the Riding and Parliamentary divisions are based on the Liberty boundaries even to the extent of including the farmhouse of Bellflask in the Ripon Parliamentary division, though it lies on the far

side of the Ure.

³ For an account of some lordships formerly in the Liberty, see p. 72 below. There is a map of the Honour of Kirkby Malzeard, c. 1600, preserved in the Wakeman's House Museum at Ripon, which includes Grantley in the Honour. In any event, in 1328 John de Mowbray did homage to the Archbishop for his lands in Riponshire in Knarford (Skelding) and Grantley.

the Liberty, but once independent of its jurisdiction, lay most of the scattered holdings which formed the Canons' Manor and Liberty, described in Section II of this paper.

(A) THE PRESENT MANOR OF RIPON.

Within this manor lay the town of Ripon¹ and the districts of Bondgate, Bishopton, Bishop Monkton, Sharow, North Stainley, Thorpe,² and Whitcliffe.

The Manor of Ripon is described in an Extent of 1341,³ when it was found that there were six burgages⁴ by escheat which paid to the Lord yearly 13/4, and 180½⁵ burgages which paid 4*d.* yearly at Pentecost. The toll of the markets and fairs were worth £40 yearly. The perquisites of the borough court were worth £1/6/8 yearly; those of the manor 100/-; and those of the Exchequer £100. There were annual rents of 53/4 from free tenants and 62/8 from cottages. These amounts, together with the value of other places within the manor, gave a total annual value of £208/2/3¼.

A survey of the manor made by the Parliamentarians about 1647,⁶ complete so far as it goes, but omitting certain places in the manor and containing no reference to copyholds, gives the following account of it at that date.

The Manor House⁷ built of "intermixt stone" was then in ruins. It consisted of a spacious hall, a great chamber and other rooms, a chapel, and a gateway then used as a gaol. (It stood on a piece of ground now open to the road to the north of the Minster, and bounded on the east by the Deanery gardens).

There were 151 burgages which held of the lord in burgage tenure and paid an annual rent of 4*d.* half yearly at Pentecost

¹ Except presumably the Chapter's property.

² Kelly's Directory for the West Riding of Yorkshire (1917 Edition) stated that the owner of the Newby Hall estate was lord of the manor of Littlethorpe (Thorpe) but the Ecclesiastical Commissioners (the Archbishop's successors) have still copyholds in Littlethorpe, whereas the owner of the Newby estate never had any. Doubtless these districts were originally separate manors.

³ This Extent still exists, but I am informed that it is illegible. These particulars are taken from an extract from it made in 1832.

⁴ Burgage tenure = free socage holding, whereby houses, and lands which were formerly the site of houses, in an ancient borough are held of some

lord by a certain rent (Wharton's *Law Lexicon*).

⁵ The number of burgesses for parliamentary purposes stood at this figure in 1832, but the survey of 1647 gives the number as 150.

⁶ *Eccles. Commission*, 67920, 2/2.

⁷ After Archbishop Walter de Gray had built Bishopthorpe Palace, Ripon ceased to be a favourite residence of the Archbishops: their manor house there had become ruinous after the Reformation, and in 1629 the Archbishop allowed the corporation to use it for a workhouse for the poor. Its ruins gradually disappeared, but a portion (of which a sketch is reproduced in the Ripon Millenary Record) was used as a court house until replaced by the present ugly building in 1830.

and Martinmas, as well as 75 free rents (amounting together to £9/19/8), eight tenements, a mill called the West Mill, and three closes of land leased to different persons. There were various closes of land in Ripon, Bondgate, North Lees, North Stainley¹ (including the Manor House there, very ruinous, of old timber and thatched with straw), a field called "Castle Dykes,"² other water corn mills in Ripon known as the East Mill,³ the Bye⁴ Mill and the New Mill (then lately a "walke⁵ mill"), which with the market tolls were let to William Staveley⁶ of "Ripon Parke" for three lives.

The Archbishop's park⁷ is described as being well fenced, part paled and part railed; but all the deer had been destroyed. Part of the park containing 46 acres was called the New Park, and

¹ Some of these closes in or near North Stainley, viz.: Dypplyngholme, Penycroft, Pittes, and Blakmanpottes, had been leased by Archbishop Henry Bowet to Richard Norton for forty years with "haye bote" and the right to cut brushwood on Stainley common, etc. See *M. of R.*, ii, 144.

² The Roman camp on the Ripon-North Stainley Road. "Castyldyke" is referred to as a "manor" in the surrender by Archbishop Holgate to the King in 1545 (see *Yorkshire Feet of Fines*, Y.A.S. Record Series).

³ The East Mill, referred to in a document of 1221 (*M. of R.*, i, 135) still exists.

⁴ Bye=town. It was the town mill. The Byemilne was referred to in 1228 (*M. of R.*, i, 60).

⁵ A walke mill=a fulling mill.

⁶ THE STAVELEYS may have derived their name from the village of Staveley near Knaresborough. But it is doubtful how they were descended from Adam de Staveley (d. 1225), the benefactor of Jervaulx Abbey, or connected otherwise than by marriage with his descendants—the Staveleys of Swinton near Masham. Their arms were "Arg. on a chevron between 3 lozenges sa., as many harts' heads erased or" and their Motto was "Ut aspirat cervus." A William and Thomas Staveley were Wakemen of Ripon in 1463 and 1531 respectively. In 1516 the Staveleys received grants of land from Cardinal Wolsey, who also appointed Miles and his son John keepers of Ripon Park, an office which the family probably retained until the park was destroyed. This office gave them their principal

residence—Ripon Park Lodge—a son generally residing in their manor house at North Stainley until the later 17th century. They also held leases of parts of the Archbishop's demesne lands, these leaseholds being called "Bishophold" land in the 17th century. Miles Staveley (1640–1720) is mentioned by Thoresby as being a great traveller, and may have built the present North Stainley Hall; he was apparently opposed to the religious policy of James II. Miles Staveley (1738–1814) was an officer in the Army from which he retired as General, and on his death the estate passed to his cousin, Thomas Kitchingman Hutchinson, who assumed the name and arms of Staveley and represented Ripon as a Liberal in the Parliament of 1832–5.

⁷ A Park=a place or privilege for wild beasts of venery and other wild beasts of the forest and chase. It differed from a chase because it was enclosed. According to the Survey there were at Ripon 998 decayed oak trees with neither tops nor boughs, worth £882/7/0; and 1,246 others worth £662/17/4; and ash, hazel, thorn and maple underwood were worth £100. The district was subsequently enclosed in three farms, and probably two of the houses comprise portions of the lodges mentioned in the text. There is also a very small moated enclosure near North Lees village referred to and described in *Earthwork of England* (Allcroft). The farms are still known as "Ripon Parks." For orders for the repair and custody of the fences in 1332 and 1479 see *M. of R.*, ii, 42 and 161.

had been used for hay to winter the deer. There were three lodges—“Horseman’s,” built of timber and thatched; the “Chief Lodge,” built of timber and tiled, but very ruinous, with an old dovecote, outhouse, an orchard and garden; and the North Lodge also built of timber and thatched which had two outhouses and was in reasonable repair. The park was divided into portions known respectively as “Haggate Springe,” “Seamer Hagg,” “North Hagg,” and “the Launde,”¹ and contained 815 acres. (This park, which Leland said was six miles in “cumpace,” had long been a favorite hunting ground of the Archbishops. King John is said to have given the Archbishop ten tench for the ponds² in it, the progeny of which fish are said still to survive.)

At Bishop Monkton³ there was a manor house, a timber building partly thatched with straw; a water corn mill with the right of *multure*⁴ and 248 acres of land with certain free rents due from the manors of Ingerthorpe, Markenfield and Markington. These Bishop Monkton properties were let to Sir Henry Slingsby of Scriven and Thomas Staveley of Thormanby for three lives at an annual rental of £14.

In addition to the properties mentioned in this Survey, the Archbishop had demesne lands at Thorpe⁵; two bovates in Bishopton and Bondgate held by John Gras, temp. Edw. I (Feodary’s Book, and see Sawley); Warrens in Makershaw (now Mackershaw Woods near Studley Park), Aldwerke, and Depegyll⁶; the lordship of part of Sharow; granges at North Lees and Sutton⁷; an estate or manor at Whitcliffe⁸ near Ripon; the toll booth house at Ripon (perhaps included in the Survey: see Leases of 1623 and 1631); mines of coal and lead in his commons of Ripon (perhaps this referred to

¹ A Launde=an open field without a wood (Blount).

² See *M. of R.*, i, 49, also for a gift of bream for these ponds in 1221. The ponds are now called “Queen Mary’s Dubs,” from a legendary connection with Mary, Queen of Scots.

³ At the time of the Domesday Book there was “In Monucheton one thane” (a member of the minor nobility) “who had 5 villeins and 5 bordars with 4 ploughs and there were eight carucates there.” It was held by the Archbishop, who seems sometimes to have resided there, since he received homage and dated a grant of marriage from there in 1297–8 and 1322 (Feodary’s Book). He had a warren there in 1328 (*M. of R.*, ii, 101).

⁴ Multure=the toll due for grinding (Wharton’s *Law Lexicon*).

⁵ Described as four carucates in the Domesday Book.

⁶ See *Chancery Proceedings*, 1589. For a robbery in Deepgill see p. 77 below.

⁷ At the time of the Domesday Book, the Archbishop had eight carucates in Estanlai and Sudton, but subsequently (1140) Archbishop Thurstan gave part of Sutton to Fountains Abbey.

⁸ In 1786 it comprised about 280 acres and was leased to William Aislabie of Studley for three lives at a yearly rent of £7/6/8. The old house known as Whitcliffe Hall still exists.

the Bishopside portion of the manor); a right of *free chase*¹ over the whole manor, and a *free fishery*.² There must also, of course, have been numerous copyholds.

THE ARCHBISHOP'S COURT LEET, VIEW OF FRANK PLEDGE, COURT BARON AND CUSTOMARY COURT. This Court was really three courts held together, the court baron (or freeholders' court) and the customary or copyholders' court (both of which were incident to every manor) being combined with the Court Leet, which as we have seen (see p. 43 above) was a privilege based on a royal grant. As a customary court, its main business was the admission of new tenants to the copyholds of the manor, and its rolls go back to 1675: it probably fell into disuse in the middle of the last century, when legislation permitted admissions to be taken out of court. As a Court Leet it will be further mentioned in a subsequent section of this paper where the special courts of the Liberty are described.

(B) THE MANOR OF THORNTON WITH BISHOPSIDE.

The manors of Bishop Thornton and Bishopside in many medieval documents were included in the manor of Ripon, but at some period they became detached and formed into a separate manor known as "Thornton with Bishopside."³

The Archbishop had two *villae* at Thornton in 1316; free chase round Thornton in 1328⁴; *pastura foreste cum amputatione frondium de leys hollings* in Thornton Woods, and common pasture of Thornton *pro iii vaccar'* called Gilmor House,⁵ Bowhouse and Gowden, etc., were granted by him in a lease dated 1630; he also had Angram Grange⁶ (lease of 1625); a water corn mill at Pateley Bridge; another at Bishop Thornton; and various tenements in Whitehouses and

¹ Free chase is greater than a park, having more officers and game, but less than a forest, which could only be held by the king. Though it must have certain metes and bounds, it is not enclosed like a park, and it may be in other men's grounds as well as one's own.

² A free fishery is a royal franchise, being the exclusive right of fishing in a public river. It could not be granted to a subject after the passing of Magna Carta. According to the Domesday Book, the Archbishop claimed this right at Ripon, but it seems to have been limited to the parts of the Yore adjoining his park (see *M. of R.*, ii, 47).

³ But until 1925 there were two

Courts Leet—one held at Bishop Thornton and the other at Pateley Bridge (for Bishopside). There would also be the usual manorial courts, of which the present rolls go back to 1762.

⁴ *M. of R.*, ii, 101. A Matthew de Thornton had a charter of free warren (a franchise for the preservation of beasts and fowls of warren) in Aismunderby and Thornton in 1256 (*Surtees Soc.*, xlix, 47).

⁵ For an account of the siege of this house in 1468 and the subsequent trial of the besiegers, see *The Ripon Chapter Acts*, p. 196.

⁶ Not situated within the manor of Ripon.

Wilsill,¹ all leased to William Staveley in 1627; and mines of iron, coal and lead in Felbeck (lease of 1628). There were also various copyholds.

A family called Walworth lived for some time near Bishop Thornton, several of them holding offices connected with the Liberty.² Their house, "Raventofts," though modernised, still exists as a farmhouse.

Pateley Bridge, the principal village in Bishopside, was constituted a market town by a royal charter³ granted to Archbishop William de Melton in 1319.

(C) LORDSHIPS IN THE MANOR AND LIBERTY OF RIPON.

The lords of these sub-manors⁴ were freehold tenants of the Manor of Ripon and held their estates by homage and the performance of certain services to the Archbishop, these services sometimes taking the form of *Knight service*⁵ and sometimes of supplying agricultural labour on fixed days. In some cases a rent was due to the Archbishop, while in all attendance at his courts at Ripon was required.

During the seventeenth century, knight service, with its various obligations, was abolished by the Statute 12 Car. II, c. 25, and such of the other services which had survived until then became of less value and gradually disappeared; so that at the close of this century it is probable that the sole links which remained between these lordships and the Manor of Ripon were the payment of a small and sometimes nominal rent and the jurisdiction of the Liberty courts.

Close, however, as was the connection of these lordships with the Manor of Ripon until the period of decay, it must not be for-

¹ Described as the berewic of Wilfeshale in the Domesday Book.

² In 1440 John Walworth was coroner for the Liberty (see p. 76 below); in 1441 John Walworth of Thornton Wood was "Balye" of the Cardinal of his lordship of Ripon (*Plumpton Correspondence*, p. lviii); in 1461 John Walworth de Raventoft is mentioned in connection with an enquiry concerning Bishop Thornton Chapel; and in 1481 John Walworth was forester for the Archbishop's free chase in Thornton and Nidderdale.

³ A translation of this Charter is given in Speight's *Nidderdale*, pp. 445-6. It granted to the Archbishop the right to hold one market

every week on Tuesday at his manor of "Patheley brigge in Nedredale," and one fair in every year lasting five days, viz.: on the Feast of the Nativity of the Blessed Virgin Mary, three days before and the day following. The market is now held on a Saturday.

⁴ Many of these manors would have courts of their own.

⁵ Knight service = a military tenure, personal service being commuted for a money payment. It was liable to certain feudal incidents more burdensome than those of socage. 12 Car. ii, c. 25, was mainly a re-enactment of a statute of 1652. For a list of the knight's fees in the Liberty see p. 54 above.

gotten that several of the lords held many other manors elsewhere, and since they sometimes did not reside on their Ripon estates, they were not so closely connected with them as with their other possessions.

CLOTHERHOLME. The Domesday Book states that "In Cludun" Uluuinc had $1\frac{1}{2}$ carucates for geld and "one plough may be there." It was worth 20/- and was held by William de Perci, though not apparently of the Manor of Ripon. In 1316, the family of Clotheram or Cliderow¹ held Clotherholme; and, according to an undated feodary's² book, John de Clotheram held 2 carucates there, and for his ploughing days and harvests he paid 2/6, and for 3 acres 3/- rent, and for both did suit of court. In 1351, John de Cluther obtained a grant of a chantry below his chapel³ of Cluther' and a chaplain to serve the same. In 1359, the lordship passed to the Pigots by the marriage of Sir Randall Pigot⁴ with Joan d. and h. of John de Clotheram. The Pigots were a very wealthy family and liberal benefactors to the church of Ripon, where their coat of arms still appears in several places. As we have seen, one of them—Galfridus Pigot—held land of the Ripon Chapter by the Marmion tenure in 1467.⁵ On the death of Sir Thomas Pigot in the early sixteenth century⁶ his estates were divided between his daughters and co-heiresses, and by a Partition Deed dated 1546 Clotherholme passed into the family of Metcalfe of Nappa in Wensleydale. Latterly it formed part of the Studley estate. The manor house is said to have been demolished in the seventeenth century.⁷

EAVESTONE. "Efestun" was waste land in 1030 (York Gospel Book). At the time of the Domesday Book (Recapitulation),

¹ Their arms were "Arg. a chevron gu. between 3 eagles displayed sa. and on the chevron 5 annulets or." In 1307, Rogerus de Clotheram was M.P. for the borough of Ripon, and in 1312 obtained a grant of free warren in "Clotherum," North Studley, etc. In 1322, a commission of array for the Liberty was sent to William de Cliderhou and another.

² Feodary—an officer concerned with the value and tenure of lands. This book was probably compiled c. 1300.

³ *M. of R.*, iv, 35. Remains of this chapel have been discovered in recent years.

⁴ The arms of Pigot were "Sa. 3 picks arg.," which they quartered with the arms of Normanville and Leedes. (Possibly the latter were really the arms of Clotheram. See

Metcalfe, *Family Records*.) The Pigots were settled at Melmerby in Coverdale and gave their name to Newton Picot, a farm near Leeming. According to Plantaganet Harrison, they had a common ancestry with the Pigots of Doddington (Lincs.) and Cambridgeshire. For an account of the family see Cole's *History of Doddington*, where their name is said to have been derived from "picoté"—pock-marked or freckled. For Ranulf Pigot's poaching expedition over the Archbishop's domains, see p. 79 below; and for an attack on Clotherholme by John Slingsby, see p. 73 below.

⁵ *Ripon Chapter Acts*, p. 245.

⁶ He left estates in some seventy townships.

⁷ Its foundations alone remain.

“Eueston” belonged to the Archbishop, who had two carucates there, but in 1316 it belonged to John Gras.¹ According to the feodary’s book, above quoted, the tenants of “Eveston” supplied 20 harvesters in autumn or gave 20*d.*, and the Abbot of Fountains held certain tenements there “spectantia ad janitorem suum metentam per iii dies.” In modern times it has formed part of the Grantley estate.

GIVENDALE. According to the York Gospel Book (c. 1030), there was one hide of priests’ land in Gyðling-dale and 8 hides soke lands belonging to Ripon. The Domesday Book states that the Archbishop had 11 carucates of land for geld in “Gherindale.” Before 1266, Givendale had come into the possession of the family of Warde,² who held 5 carucates (of which 12=a knight’s fee) for which they did homage and suit of court to the Archbishop. The Wardes had their manor house there, and a motte still indicates the site of what was perhaps their original home, while the out-buildings of the modern farmhouse contain, or lately contained, some carved stones from their later dwelling, which was described by Leland as “a fair Manor Place of stone.” As we have seen the Wardes also held land in Givendale and Ripon of the Chapter by the Marmion tenure. An undated document records the grant to William Warde of the right to have a chapel and chaplain at Givendale (possibly the chapel of St. Thomas referred to in 1410). The Warde family, who had been great benefactors to the Cistercian nunnery of Esholt, and to Fountains Abbey by grants of land in Givendale, Sawley and Sleningford, ceased in the male line in 1523, when Christopher Warde died leaving three daughters, one of whom, Anne, married Ralph Neville of Thornton Bridge. For many years this manor has formed part of the Newby Hall estate.

BRIDGE HEWICK. About 1030, the Archbishop had 5 hides at “Carlewic” (Bridge Hewick) and 5 hides at Heawic were soke lands belonging to Ripon; while the Domesday Book states that the Archbishop held in “Hauuinc” 3 carucates of land for geld and 3 ploughs and one acre of meadow. Before 1266 Galfridus

¹ See Sawley, p. 66 below.

² Their arms were “Az. a cross flory (or patonée) or.” The two most celebrated members of the family were Sir Simon and Sir Christopher Warde. Sir Simon was Justice of Assize for the Liberty of Ripon in 1309, and Sheriff of Yorkshire in 1316. He and Sir Andrew Harcla defeated the Earl of Lancaster at Boroughbridge in 1332, and after holding several high offices he died

(excommunicate) in 1333. For an account of a poaching expedition over the Archbishop’s Liberties in 1377, in which a Sir Simon Warde took part, see p. 79 below. Sir Christopher Warde was Master of the Hart Hounds to Richard III, fought at Flodden, and was Standard Bearer to Henry VIII at Boulogne. A pedigree of the Warde family is given in Glover’s *Visitation*.

de Heywyk held 1/20th part of a knight's fee there. In 1290, Geoffrey de Heywyke and the Abbot of Fountains held of William Hedewyn, who in turn held of John Marmyon, a tenant of William de Vesci by knight service.¹ In 1303, Galfridus de Heywike held 1/20th part of a knight's fee there and obtained a licence for a chapel.² For this holding, a Nicholas de Heywyk in 1307, 1318 and 1339³ did homage and fealty to the Archbishop and acknowledged his obligation to do suit of court every three weeks. The *Nomina Villarum* (1316) did not however refer to the family of de Heywyke and gave the Canons of the Church of Ripon as the tenants of "Hewyk ad pontem."

COPT HEWICK. According to the Domesday Book, the Archbishop held in "Hadewic" two carucates of land for geld and two ploughs, and there were two bordars there with one plough. At the time of Edward the Confessor it had been worth 5/- and was then worth 8/-. In a grant by Henry I to William de Vesci, there were said to be two carucates of the Count of Aubemere's (Albemarle's) fee in "Hewyk." The manor subsequently seems to have been divided, for in 1228 the Ripon Chapter had half the whole vill (they still had copyholds there in recent times); in 1303 John de Marmyon held one twelfth part of a knight's fee in Hewyk; and according to the undated feodary's book, John Gras⁴ of Studley held by homage and service of court his tenements in Stodley and Hewick, paid 28/- yearly and did suit of court every three weeks; while the Percy family in the thirteenth century, had property there, some or all of which they had given to St. Peter's Church at York before 1224.⁵

INGERTHORPE. There is no reference to this place in the Domesday Book, but Archbishop Roger (1154-81) granted to Peter his

¹ Knights' fees of Avelina, Countess of Albemarle. See *Yorks. Inquisitions*, Y.A.S. Record Series.

² *M. of R.*, i, 202, and iv, 40.

³ In 1339 Nicholas did homage for one tenth of a knight's fee in Bondgate, Ripon and Hewyke-atte-Brigg.

⁴ John de Gras (see Sawley) held various tenements of the Archbishop in Hewick, for which he brought yearly two ploughs for one day at "vernale semen" or gave 6d., and brought thirty-six harvesters for one day or gave 3/-; and if they worked they were paid like other ploughmen and harvesters (see *Percy Chartulary*, No. MXC).

⁵ In 1224 the Archbishop recog-

nised the advowson of Dunnington near York as belonging to Richard de Percy, while the latter confirmed the grants of his ancestors to the Church of St. Peter of York in Hewic (among other places). At least part of Copt Hewick lay within the Liberty of St. Peter in 1822 (see Langdale's *Topographical Dictionary of Yorkshire*; and the Prebend of Dunnington had Probate jurisdiction in Hewick (see p. 51 above). There is some confusion between Bridge Hewick and Copt Hewick in the modern identification of medieval names, and possibly the boundary between the two was uncertain in the Middle Ages.

chamberlain¹ two carucates of land in Ingeringthorp and one half the mill which belonged to them with the appurtenances. Peter's holding of two carucates seems to have been that which subsequently belonged for many centuries to the Burtons.² Nicholas Burton held by homage a quarter of a knight's fee in Ingerthorpe, containing two carucates, and paid 12*d.* rent annually and for two days ploughing 6*d.* annually and for 16 "operibus autumnalibus" 16*d.*³ Ingerthorpe now forms part of the Markington estate.⁴

MARKINGTON. According to the York Gospel Book (c. 1030), the Archbishop had half of Markington, consisting of 2½ hides; there were three oxgangs of priests' lands there and 2½ hides of soke lands appertaining to Ripon. The description in the Domesday Book runs as follows: "In Merchintone in the demesne one plough and 2 villeins and 3 bordars with one plough and one *sokeman*⁵ with one plough," and in the Recapitulation it was stated that there were 4½ carucates. It was held by the Archbishop and being part of the land of St. Peter, was free from the King's geld. In 1298, John Tinctor of Ripon did service and suit of court for two bovates of land in Markington. In 1303, John son of William of Ripon held a quarter part of a knight's fee there; in 1316, Markington was held of the Liberty of Ripon by John de Markenfield; and in 1323 William son of John of Markington did homage for two carucates there and for a quarter part of a knight's fee which he held by doing suit of court and two ploughing days "pretii," 6*d.*, and 16 "opera autumpnalia pretii," 16*d.* From this it would seem that there were two or three lordships at Markington, of which one was held by the Markington⁶ family (or their successors the Kendalls) of the Archbishop, and one of the Chapter by the Marmion tenure (see p. 48 above).

¹ The original of this grant was formerly in the possession of the Burton family.

² Their arms were "Sa. a chevron ermine between 3 owls arg. crowned and membered or," and an incomplete pedigree is given in Flower's *Visitation* in 1563.

³ The Feodary's Book above quoted. In 1301, Thomas de Burton held the tenth part of a knight's fee there, and in 1338-9 Nicholas son of Nicholas de Burton did homage for his manor of Ingerthorpe.

⁴ There were possibly other land-owners in Ingerthorpe; see *Fines of King John* (Surtees Soc.) and Y.A.S. Record Series, *Yorks. Fines, Edw. III*, p. 204.

⁵ Sokeman. See Nunwick.

⁶ There is a pedigree in Glover's *Visitation* (1585) in which thirteen generations of the family of Markington (or Gyliot) are shewn—from Lupus, who lived at the time of the Conquest, to "Ales," who by her marriage with Hugh Kendall de M'kenton, carried the estate into the Kendall family, who adopted the Gyliot arms—"Per bend dancettée arg. and sa." (According to the arms of Slingsby of Scriven and a Roll of Edw. III the arms of Henry de Markington, temp. Hen. III, were "Gu. an orle arg. debruisé of a bend ermines.")

NEWBY. This place adjoins Givendale (*q.v.*) and like that lordship belonged to the Wardes, who succeeded a family called Newby. The Wardes held a quarter part of a knight's fee, for which they had to do suit of court at Shirburn and gave as a fine 3/- annually.¹ They had also free warren in Newby in 1304. With its subsequent history, and that of the magnificent mansion designed by Wren, we are not concerned.

NUNWICK. The York Gospel Book (*c.* 1030) states that the Archbishop had three hides in Nunne-wic, and that there was there one hide of *soke land*² belonging to Ripon. In the Domesday Book it is described as follows: "In Nonnewic for geld 4½ carucates inland (demesne land), and ½ carucate in the *soke*² of Ripon. Four ploughs may be there. Rainald holds it of the Archbishop and has one villein and 2 bordars and one sokeman³ with 2 ploughs. Half a leuga in length and as much in breadth." Nunwick or Nunwickthornes⁴ seems to have been held by the families of Wyvill⁵ and Nunwick⁶ at much the same time, the former doing homage to the Archbishop. Perhaps the Nunwick family were their tenants. On the death of Sir Thomas Nunwyke, his manor was divided, one moiety passing to his daughter Alice, who had married Adam Conyers (or Norton) of Norton Conyers. Katherine, a daughter and co-heiress of Ralph Nunwick of Nunwick married Sir William Mallory of Hutton Conyers. For many generations the chief landowners in Nunwick have been the owners of the Norton and Hutton Conyers estates, and the families of Norton and Mallory, to whom these estates respectively belonged, quartered the Nunwick arms with

¹ See Surtees Soc., xlix, 436.

² Soke=jurisdiction.

³ Sokeman=a tenant bound to do suit at the lord's court, subject to the lord's jurisdiction. See *The Manor and Manorial Rolls* (Hone), p. 61.

⁴ Nunwickthornes was regranted to the Nunwick family by the monks of Durham in exchange for the mill there (*M. of R.*, i, 290). William Wyville held half a knight's fee there. The name has now disappeared.

⁵ The family of Wyvill (whose arms are "Gu. 3 chevronels interlaced vair and a chief or") held half a knight's fee in Nunwick and Nunwickthornes, doing suit of court, and "arando per ii dies" or gave 6*d.*, "et metet vii dies" or gave 7*d.*

(Feodary's Book), and they did homage to the Archbishop in 1298, 1300, 1321 and 1334. They subsequently settled at Little Burton Hall, Masham and Constable Burton, Leyburn.

⁶ The arms of Nunwick were "Sa. an eagle displayed or." The family were benefactors of the church, giving property in Nunwick to the Durham monks, St. Helen's Chapel at Nunwick (*M. of R.*, i, 291), and Fountains Abbey (*Burton's Monasticon*). In 1322, a Commission of Array for the Ripon Liberty was sent to Roger de Nunwyk and another (see p. 78). The last of the family, Sir Thomas Nunwyke, was called "the great forester of Nunwick."

their own. Two other families, the Colvyles¹ and Hertlingtons² held manors at Nunwick which are not now identifiable.

SAWLEY. Sal-lege was waste land in 1030 (York Gospel Book). At the time of the Domesday Book, and in 1316, Sawley was held by the Archbishop, who had two carucates there (Domesday Book Recapitulation). There was a family called Sawley or Caperon of Sawley whose arms³ appear among the quarterings of Slingsby of Scriven. In 1316 Sawley was held by John de Gras⁴; and in the fifteenth century it belonged to the Nortons⁵ of Norton Conyers.

WESTWICK. The earliest reference to Westwick is contained in the York Gospel Book (c. 1030) which states that there were four hides of priests' land there. At the time of the Domesday Book "Westuic" was held by the Archbishop, who had four carucates there. In 1303 it was part of the fee of the Earl of Albemarle,⁶ who held one knight's fee there and in other places,

¹ The arms of Colvyle were "Or a fesse and 3 roundels in chief gu." In 1405-6 Thomas Colvyle of Ingleby Arncliffe, Kt., held the manor of Nunwick of the Archbishop as of the Manor of Ripon (Y.A.S. Record Series, *Inquis. Hen. IV & V*).

² The arms of Hertlington were "Arg. a lion rampant or." In 1407, Henry Hertlington, chivaler (deceased) was found to have had a messuage and five carucates of land at Nunwick, parcel of the manor of Hertlington and held of the Archbishop as of the Collegiate Church of Ripon, worth £5 p.a. clear. In 1314, Henry the father and his son William, adherents of Gilbert de Middleton, had conspired with the Scots to rob the cardinals in the northern parts; the Hertlingtons fled, but were pardoned at the intervention of Sir Simon Warde. The manor of Hertlington had been seized by the Escheator, but the lands in Nunwick, Norton, and Ripon had been concealed (*Yorks. Inquis., Hen. IV & V*).

³ "Gu. a coney contourné arg." and "Sa. on a chevron between 3 lozenges arg., each lozenge charged with an ermine spot, another chevron gu."

⁴ The family of Gras or le Gras were lords of Studley from the time of the marriage of John le Gras (living 1251) to Alice d. and h. of Walter de Aleman, to the marriage of his granddaughter Isabel le Gras to Sir Richard Tempest, the second son of Richard Tempest of Bracewell in Craven, which marriage carried the

le Gras estates into the Tempest family. The arms of Gras were "Az. a fesse between 3 lions rampant arg." (Burke's *General Armoury*). Speight (*Romantic Richmondshire*) says that the family were of noble standing and that Sir John le Gras was Preceptor of Ribston and Sheriff of Yorkshire in 1309. He made a Comptus of the estates of the Templars. It is probable that Sawley was held by the Tempests with their Studley manor. William Tempest of Studley died in 1444, leaving two daughters. Isabel (the elder) married Richard Norton of Norton Conyers, and Dionysia (the younger) married William Mallory of Hutton Conyers. Possibly Sawley passed to the Norton family through this marriage, though Grantley (a subsequent possession of the Nortons) apparently did not, since it was taken by Dionysia as part of her share of her father's estates.

⁵ Sawley remained with the Nortons of Norton Conyers until they lost their estates through the Rising of the North, in which Edmund Norton of Cloubeck (the third son of Richard, the leader of the Rising) did not appear to have been implicated. He settled at Sawley, where he founded the family of Norton of Sawley, who bore the arms of the Nortons of Norton Conyers undifferenced. (For their pedigree see Dugdale's *Visitation* (Clay).)

⁶ Knights' fees in Ripon Liberty.

of the Archbishop: like Nidd it was probably held of the Earl by William de Vesci, and of de Vesci by William de Stopham. In 1290 William de Stopham held in "Westwyke" of William de Vesci by knight service four carucates of land, a capital messuage (or manor house), twelve *bondmen*¹ and seven *cottars*.² He still held Westwick in 1316.

DETACHED PARTS OF THE MANOR AND LIBERTY.

NIDD and KILLINGHALL.³ At the time of the Domesday Book the Archbishop had five carucates of land in Nidd, but in 1240 and 1303 the Earl of Albemarle had a knight's fee there and in Westwick and Newton (in the King's hands). In 1240 the Earl of Albemarle, as mesne lord, acquitted William de Vesci, his tenant of this manor, of doing service at the Archbishop's court.⁴ At an Inquisition held at Studley Cross in 1290 concerning the knights' fees of Avelina, Countess of Albemarle, there is a full description of the manor⁵ (then worth £21/12/3½), of which a third part was then held by Joan de Stoteville in the name of dower. The manor subsequently passed to the family of Greystock⁶; and in 1403, Joan wife of William, Baron Greystock, Chivaler, held certain property⁷ in dower in the vill of Nidd of the Archbishop by fealty only as of his manor of Ripon. In 1562 the manor of Nidd, belonging to William Dacre, was acquired by the family of Trappes,⁸ who sold it in 1825. It now belongs to Lord Mountgarret.

¹ A Bondman = a villein. According to Skeat the name is derived from the Icelandic *Bondi* = a husbandman.

² A Cottar = the owner of a cottage, courtyard, and generally five acres of arable land, a superior type of villein, corresponding to the modern agricultural labourer (Hone, *The Manor and Manorial Records*). For details of the services of the bondmen and cottars of this manor see Y.A.S. Record Series, *Yorks. Inquisitions*.

³ KILLINGHALL. According to the Domesday Book this place was included in the Manor of Ripon and it was claimed as part of the Liberty by Archbishop Thoresby in 1362, but never referred to in the early lists of the Liberty lordships. The explanation seems to be that a few houses at the north end of Killinghall were within the Constabulary of Nidd (Langdale's *Yorkshire Topographical Dictionary*).

⁴ Y.A.S. Record Series, *Fines of Henry III*.

⁵ The manor included 100 acres of

arable, 9 acres and 1 rood of meadow, a water mill, 23 bondmen and 9 cottars (Y.A.S. Record Series, *Yorks. Inquisitions*).

⁶ Speight (Nidderdale) says that in the time of Edward II Nidd was held by Ralph, Baron Greystock, but by reason of the minority of his heir it passed into the King's hands and was granted to a Thomas Brown (*Close Rolls, 19 Edw. II*). It must, however, have returned to the Greystocks (see Y.A.S. Record Series, *Fines of Edw. III*).

⁷ Eight messuages and eight oxgangs worth 53/4 p.a., two acres worth 12d., and one third of a mill worth 6/8 (Y.A.S. Record Series, *Yorks. Inquisitions, Hen. IV and V*).

⁸ Their arms were "Arg. 3 caltrops sa.," and a short pedigree of them is given in Hargrove's *History of Knaresborough*. They were of French origin and took their name from the village of Trappes in the province of Rouergue. They sprang from Robert Trappes, a citizen and gold-

NEWTON. Originally this estate appears to have been held with the manor of Nidd, but it was later acquired by the Vavasours of Weston, a branch¹ of whom settled there for some generations, and whose old manor house still remains.² It now forms part of the Ripley Castle estate.

NUNWICK (detached). Four small detached pieces of land (including the earthworks known as "Berry Hills," near Kirklington) lying in the old North Riding townships of Howgrave and Sutton Howgrave, until recent years formed part of the present West Riding township of Nunwick-with-Howgrave, but were comprised in the parish of Kirklington.

[FELISKIRK, SUTTON-UNDER-WHITESTONECLIFFE, KILBURN AND MARTON. One curious result of the suppression of religious houses by Henry VIII was an increase of Liberty territory, since in exchange for taking the Archbishop's possessions in Beverley and Southwell, the King granted him monastic lands comprising the townships of Feliskirk, Sutton-under-Whitstonecliffe, Kilburn, and Marton lordship. These also passed into the King's hands in 1545, but were restored by Queen Mary and treated as part of the Liberty of Ripon until 1837, when the Statute 1 Vict., c. 53, detached them from the Liberty and merged them in the County. Of course they were never properly speaking a part of the Manor of Ripon.]

THE MOWBRAY FEE.

Grantley, Mulwith and Sleningford were a part of the Mowbray Fee; Grantley and probably Sleningford being parts of the Honour of Kirkby Malzeard.

GRANTLEY. "Grante-lege," according to the York Gospel Book, was waste land in 1030. The Domesday Book (Recapitulation) states that $2\frac{1}{2}$ carucates of land were held by the Archbishop in "Grentelaia." Grantley with Skeldon (or Knarford) and Sleningford formed a portion of the Mowbray Fee which was held of Riponshire. John de Mowbray did homage to the Archbishop at Scrooby for it in 1328, and (by an undated charter)³ Roger de Mowbray granted it with Sleningford and Skeldon to Hugh de

smith of London. They married into the family of Byrmand of Knaresborough and for some time added its name to their own. They were Roman Catholics, and the name of Francis Trappes appears in the lists of Popish Recusants returned at the Liberty Sessions (see p. 82 below). An early eighteenth-century sketch of Nidd Hall by Warburton is con-

tained in the Lansdowne MSS. (No. 914, 160D).

¹ Their arms were "Arg. a bend sa."—really the coat of Stopham, from whom the Vavasours had inherited Weston. Their pedigree is given in Flower's *Visitation*.

² There are two achievements over the door of this old house.

³ Surtees Soc., xlix, 417.

Cramanvilla. In 1233 lands in Grantley were held by John de Aleman, lord of Studley of Nigel de Moubray; in 1316 John le Gras,¹ then lord of Studley, held them; and in 1361, Isabella la Grace and Thomas de la Christine held one sixth part of a knight's fee worth 40/- of Roger de Moubray in "Granteley." At some later date the manor was acquired by the Nortons of Sawley² (see p. 66 above), and a junior branch of that family, the Nortons of Grantley, settled at Grantley in the late seventeenth or early eighteenth century.

MULWITH. In 1303, Roger de Moubray held a quarter part of a knight's fee in "Mouwath" and "Slenyngford"³; and so late as 1399, Thomas de Moubray, Duke of Norfolk, had fees in the manor and vill of "Mulwath." Apparently in addition to this manor St. Mary Magdalene's Hospital in Ripon⁴ had a manor or part of a manor there, for, as we have seen, in 1228 this Hospital held of the Ripon Chapter a third part of the Manor, and it was found at a visitation of the hospital in 1341 that the manor of "Mullewathe" belonged to the hospital and was worth twelve marks annually. Mulwith now forms part of the Newby estate.

SLENINGFORD. As we have seen, the Archbishop held 2½ carucates here at the time of the Domesday Book, and Roger de Moubray held a quarter part of a knight's fee here and in Grantley and Mulwith in 1328. It was granted by Roger de Mowbray with all easements except stag, hind and boar, but with *sac, soc, tol* and *tem*, etc.,⁵ to Hugh de Cramavilla (see Grantley), and Robert de Cramavilla gave his lordship and all villeins in that vill, and the mill and all tenants by free service in the said vill and the adjoining vill of Mickelhag (Mickley) to the Abbot and Convent of Fountains,⁶ who subsequently obtained a grant of free warren there.⁷ The Chapter of Ripon⁸ and the Marmions⁹ also had property in Slening-

¹ For an account of this family see p. 66 above.

² They built the present Grantley Hall. The celebrated Fletcher Norton, afterwards Baron Grantley, was a member of this family, and Grantley remained in its possession until it was sold by the present Lord Grantley some years since. This family of Norton bore the arms of Norton of Norton Conyers undifferenced. The extent and plan of the manor of Kirkby Malzeard, c. 1600, referred to before, included Grantley, but it seems always to have formed part of the manor and Liberty of Ripon.

³ Knights' fees in Ripon Liberty.

⁴ For an inventory of the Hospital's possessions at "Mulwath" Grange dated 6th May, 1329, see *M. of R.*, ii, 102.

⁵ For the meaning of these terms see p. 50.

⁶ Lancaster's *Fountains Chartulary*, ii, 646-63.

⁷ Their possessions there in 1535 were worth £14/14/4. See *Mem. of Fountains*, i, 255.

⁸ For a composition between the churches of Fountains and Ripon as to tithes in Slenyngford see *M. of R.*, i, 248.

⁹ The Marmions of West Tanfield, see Y.A.S. Record Series, xlii, 64.

ford. In later times there were two principal estates at Sleningford, one being held in succession by the families of Ullithorne,¹ Wray and Dalton; and the other, with the house known as Sleningford or Skirbeck Hall, belonged in the eighteenth century to a branch of the Beckwith family.² It was acquired by the Staveleys (see p. 57 above) in the early nineteenth century and called by them Old Sleningford Hall.

THE LIBERTY OF FOUNTAINS.

The manors and lands of the Abbot and Convent of Fountains, or some of them, constituted what was known as "The Liberty of Fountains,"³ the tenants of which until modern times did suit to the Court Leet⁴ of "the late dissolved Monastery." By virtue of a Charter of Henry II they were free from toll of fairs and markets⁵; and a similar immunity in respect of toll, passage, pontage and stallage was granted to the Abbey by a Charter of Richard I. These immunities materially affected the Archbishop as owner of the tolls and markets within his manor of Ripon, and were the subject of a case (a test case according to Walbran) tried in the Borough Court of Ripon in 1384, which resulted in the affirmation of the claim. Most of the extensive properties of the Abbey⁶ lay outside the Liberty of Ripon, but some lay within its boundaries, the most important of which were the site of the monastery itself⁷; its granges of Haddockstones, Swanley, Warsell, Waynford and Morker (the latter including the former "berewic" of "Herleshou" (see below)); the portion of Sutton Grange given to the monastery

¹ For their pedigree see Paver's *Marriage Licences*.

² The Beckwiths of Clint, who afterwards settled at Aldbrough near Masham.

³ The Abbey had no parochial jurisdiction even in cases affecting its own servants. See the case of Jane Bradshaw's burial, *Ripon Chapter Acts*, p. 223.

⁴ This Court Leet, until the end of the eighteenth century, was held in the former muniment room and present museum of the Abbey. The tenants came to it as to a fair, and it seems to have developed a convivial character of which Walbran disapproved. See *Mem. of Fountains*, i, 405.

⁵ This immunity from toll was allowed on the production of a certificate called "a Fountains Charter" under the Seal of the Court,

an impression of which seal is given on page 1 of *Mem. of Fountains*, vol. ii, the text of a certificate dated 1669 being given in the footnote to page 3 of the same volume. Walbran explains why the charter was wrongly attributed in these certificates to Henry I and not Henry II. I have a certificate dated 10th June, 1847, in my possession.

⁶ So extensive that they stretched from the Abbey to Coniston near Kettlewell. See *Mem. of Fountains* and Lancaster's *Fountains Chartulary*.

⁷ The walled close of Fountains Abbey formed "a parish in itself" (Walbran), and at one time seems to have formed part of Markington (Langdale): it is now the only part of the civil parish of Lindrick with Studley Royal and Fountains which may be within the Liberty.

by Archbishop Thurstan (see p. 58 above); the grange of Sleningford (referred to above); and extensive possessions in Eavestone; while there were other holdings of various sizes in most of the Liberty districts.¹

HOW HILL. This place was known in pre-Norman times as "Herleshou," a name partly derived from the great conical hill which forms such a striking landmark. According to the York Gospel Book, in 1030 there were $2\frac{1}{2}$ hides of soke lands there belonging to Ripon. At the time of the Domesday Book, it was a berewic of the Manor of Ripon and called "Erlesholt." A portion was given to the monks of Fountains by Archbishop Thurstan (c. 1140)² for the site of the Abbey, and the monks afterwards acquired the rest of the berewic (including How Hill itself, then the site of a village) by the gift of Robert de Sartis,³ a tenant of the Archbishop. Subsequently the district of Herleshou became merged in the monks' adjoining grange of Morcar, while the hill itself became known as Michaelhou, through the Chapel, dedicated to St. Michael, erected on its summit.⁴ Like Morcar, it is now included in the township of Markington.

WARSELL. This place is not mentioned in the Domesday Book, but it was granted (c. 1135-53) to the monks of Fountains for an annual rent of half a mark for all services by Robert de Sarz (or de Sartis),⁵ a tenant of the Archbishop "before the door of the Church of St. Wilfrid of Rypun," which gift was confirmed by Archbishop Thurstan and ratified by the Dean and Chapter of St. Peter's, York,⁶ so far as they were interested in the property (c. 1160-70). Subsequently it was the subject of dispute between the Archbishop and the Abbey as appears from two compositions. It became a grange of the Abbey, and the family to which Sir

¹ In Bishop Thornton, Clothholme, Givendale, Grantley, Hewick, Ingerthorpe, Markington, Markenfield, Ripon, Nunwick, Sawley, Skelton, North Stainley and Studley. The Abbey paid the Archbishop an annual rent of 52/8; also 3/- for burgages in Ripon (*Mem. of Fountains*, i, 257-8).

² For a copy of Thurstan's Charter see *Mem. of Fountains*, i, 156.

³ For a copy of the grant of Robert de Sartis, see Lancaster's *Fountains Chartulary*, ii, 563, and for an account of the family of de Sartis, see *Mem. of Fountains*, i, 54.

⁴ For the settlement of a dispute between the Ripon Chapter and

Fountains Abbey concerning the oblations at this chapel in 1346 see *M. of R.*, iv, 20. In the seventeenth century the estate belonged to the family of Weelks of Sawley, passing by will to John Aislabie of Studley Royal in 1716. Aislabie replaced the chapel ruins by the present tower in 1718. For a full account and the tower's connection with Eugene Aram see *Mem. of Fountains*, i, 54 and 220.

⁵ See How Hill above. Warsell seems to have been a forest and the abode of robbers.

⁶ *Fountains Chartulary* (Lancaster) ii, 740 and seq.

Stephen Proctor¹ of Fountains Hall belonged, probably were tenants of it before the dissolution.

THE FEE OR LIBERTY OF ST. PETER.

We have seen that certain lands in Hewick had been given to "St. Peter's Church at York" by the Percy family before 1224, and this estate later formed part of the endowment of the Prebend of Dunnington, and was included in the Liberty of St. Peter² so late as 1822.³ Apart from Hewick, the York Chapter appear to have had lands in Sleningford, which they released to Fountains Abbey,⁴ but though they confirmed grants of land to that Abbey in other places,⁵ it is probable that they did this in their capacity of custodians of the property of the See of York during a vacancy rather than as proprietors. As we have seen, Markington was part of "the land of St. Peter" at the time of the Domesday Book.

(D) LORDSHIPS FORMERLY WITHIN THE MANOR AND LIBERTY.

According to the Domesday Book, the Manor of Ripon included Aldfield, Hutton Conyers, Skeldon, South Stainley, and Studley. Aldfield, Hutton Conyers, and South Stainley are never referred to in connection with it again: Skeldon also is not referred to in these lists, though John de Moubray did homage to the Archbishop for it in 1328; but the name of Studley occurs frequently, and it is clear that a lordship of that name was comprised within the Liberty in medieval times, though not within recent years.⁶

¹ For an account of Sir Stephen Proctor and his real and fictitious pedigrees see *Mem. of Fountains*, ii, 345.

² *M. of R.*, iv, 46.

³ Langdale's *Yorks. Topographical Dictionary*.

⁴ Lancaster's *Fountains Chartulary*, ii, 647-53.

⁵ At Grantley and Skelden (*Fountains Chartulary*, ii, 647-53), Herleshou and Sutton (*ibid.*, p. 708), Warsell (*ibid.*, p. 739), Bishopton, Ripon and Thornton (*M. of R.*, i, 271).

⁶ At the time of the Domesday Book, there were three lordships in Studley, one held by William de Perci, another by Gospatric, and a third held of the King. At a later time Studley appears to have been divided between the Percy and the Mowbray fees, the former comprising Parva Stodelay and Hungery or North Studley, and probably con-

stituting the holding of the family of le Gras (see Sawley) and possibly of Plumpton (of Plumpton near Knaresborough); and the latter (which=a quarter part of a knight's fee) consisting of three parts of the town of Studley. It would seem that the Percy's lordship was that Studley included in the Liberty, for, according to a plea entered between Henry de Percy and Archbishop William de Melton, it was found that Johanna Gras held of the Archbishop "per fidelitatem" and by an annual service of 18/4, doing suit at the Archbishop's Court at Ripon every three weeks and performing certain services in the Archbishop's manor of Whitcliffe, also that the tenure was socage and did not entail wardship and marriage. The Plumptons had possessions in Studley which may have formed part of the Percy Fee (see *Plumpton Correspondence*), and an ancient farmhouse to the south

(E) THE PERCY FEE.

Part of Aismunderby and the whole of Markenfield, which adjoin each other, belonged to the fee of Percy, and do not seem to have been attached to the Manor of Ripon, though they were comprised in the Liberty. Aismunderby was stated to belong to it by the Archbishop at the Assizes of York in 1362, while jurors have always been called from both at Quarter Sessions.¹

AIMMUNDERBY. As we have seen (p. 47 above), there were two lordships in Aismunderby, one held by the Archbishop and the other by the family of Percy; in the Domesday Book the latter is described as follows: "Asmundrebi: Grim had two carucates of land for geld and one plough there, now Bernulf has it of William de Perci. Three villeins there with two ploughs. In the time of Edward the Confessor it was worth 20/- but now 10/-." Subsequently this lordship seems to have been held by the family of Bassingburn or Bassingham as sub-tenants, for Kirkby's *Inquest* states that Humphrey de Bassingburn held the vill of "Asmunderby" of Ranulf Nevile, Ranulf of the heirs of Percy, and they of the King *in capite* for half a knight's fee; and in 1348, Johannes de Bassingham, Kt., of Badlyingham, mortgaged his manor of Aismunderby and a villein (*nativus*) with wife and children to William Acester of York.² This lordship is possibly now represented by the Hollin Hall estate.³

of Studley Roger village is still called Plumpton Hall. As for the Mowbrays' lordship of Studley, it appears to have been held of them by the families of Manchester and de Stodleigh, and to have passed from these by marriage to the family of Slingsby of Scriven. In 1452, John Slingsby, Gent., submitted himself to the Ripon Chapter, because that he, with thirty persons, had invaded the Liberty in a warlike manner, and had attacked the house of Ranulph Piggott (see Clotherholme), where they had done much injury. The trial was adjourned three times because Slingsby refused to divulge the names of his accomplices. Finally eighteen of them appeared and did penance by walking barefoot, carrying candles, etc. (see *Ripon Chapter Acts*, p. 1). In 1609 a certain lordship was known as Slingsby juxta Studley. The Ripon Chapter had lands in a place called Stodeley Barlete; in 1341 the Hospital of St. John the Baptist

at Ripon had an estate at Studley; while in 1355 the Manor of Studley Roger belonged to the Ripon Hospital of St. Mary Magdalene.

¹ *Liberty Papers*.

² Humphrey de Bassingburn married Mary, d. and h. of Matthew de Thornton, who had a charter of free warren in Aismunderby and Thornton in 1256 (*Surtees Soc.*, xlix, 47). In the *Percy Chartulary* an undated document states that "in Aismundreby there are 2 carucates of the fee of the lord of which 10=a knight's fee, and of which the heir of Matthew de Thornton holds 1½ and Thomas le frer Wyn' holds ½ and fet le forein."

³ This estate has belonged to the Woods of Ingmanthorpe since the early eighteenth century. There are two references to the manor of "Holynhall" dated 1384 and 1463 respectively in *Y.A.S. Journal*, xii, 338, which are there said to relate to Hollin Hall, near Ripon.

MARKENFIELD. The Domesday Book reference to this place is as follows: "In Merchefeld Grim had 5 carucates of land for geld where 3 ploughs may be. Now Bernulf has it of William de Perci. He has two villeins there with two ploughs. In the time of Edward the Confessor it was worth 20/- and now 10/-."¹ The family of Markenfield,² whose splendid manor house still exists, rose from obscurity through John de Markenfield, a Canon of Ripon.³ Sir Ninian Markenfield fought at Flodden,⁴ and Sir Thomas took part in the Pilgrimage of Grace; while his son Sir Thomas, having lost all his estates through his vigorous support of the Rising of the North, died abroad, a pensioner of the King of Spain. The Markenfield estate was subsequently acquired by the Egertons, and finally by the Nortons of Grantley (*q.v.*) who still retain it.⁵

2. THE ARCHBISHOP'S LIBERTY OF RIPON.

Having described the manor, or composite group of manors, in respect of which the Archbishop claimed his Liberty of Ripon, it remains to consider the franchises which constituted this Liberty and the changes which time brought to them; for though, like the manor to which it was attached, the Liberty remained a possession of the See of York until recent times except for short periods in the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries, its more unusual character made it occasionally the subject for special attack and criticism, which, however badly founded, reflect the ideas of their period. The connection of both Manor and Liberty with the See of York has now ceased, but the Liberty was not transferred like the Manor to the Ecclesiastical Commissioners, but to the Crown.

¹ The undated document in the *Percy Chartulary* above referred to states, "In Merkenfeld there are 4 carucates of land of the fee of the lord, of which 10=a knight's fee, and of which William of the same town holds 2½ and Thomas of the same town 1½ and fet le forein."

² Their arms were "Arg. a bend sa. with 3 besants on the bend," and their pedigree is given in Dugdale's *Visitation*. From the arms on their tombs at Ripon it would seem that they were allied with the families of Norton, Nunwick, Ros, Scrope, Warde and others.

³ He held the Prebend of Studley Magna. In 1308 he received with his elder brother a grant of free warren in their demesne of Markenfield, and

in the following year he bought out his brother's share and obtained a licence to crenelate Markenfield Hall. In 1310 he was Chancellor of the Exchequer, but was subsequently charged with maladministering a trust, and then of abducting a widow from York. He was indicted, but obtained the King's pardon at a ruinous cost. He died in 1323. See Mr. S. Kitson's lecture, *Archæol. Journal*, lxxix, 384.

⁴ "Next went Sir Ninian Markenfil in armour coat of cunning work" (*Ballad of Flodden Field*).

⁵ Other branches of the Markenfield family had property in Ripon or Markington as late as the end of the seventeenth century.

The history of the Liberty falls into three periods—(A) from its establishment until the Reformation, or the medieval period, (B) from the Reformation until 1832, and (C) from 1832 until the present day.

(A) THE MEDIEVAL PERIOD.

It has been assumed from very early times that the Liberty was created in favour of the Archbishop by King Athelstane (926–37), who, according to the *Monasticon*, is said to have vowed that if he should succeed in his expedition against the Scots, he would endow the churches of York, Ripon and Beverley with profitable privileges.¹

There are really two Charters of King Athelstane; one “the Rhyming Charter,” which relates to the sanctuary privileges of the church of Ripon and the freedom of its land from taxation; and the other a charter confirming these privileges, and giving the church jurisdiction in cases of manslaughter and the right to try all pleas which concerned its tenants, while it further declared that the church’s land and folk were to be in such freedom that neither the King nor the Archbishop should occupy its lands.

Both these charters are said to belong to that class of pious forgery, which in medieval times was brought forward to supply the evidence of franchises required by the Crown but not given by the vague wording of the pre-Norman Charters: in any event, however, it is difficult to understand why the Archbishops relied on two documents as evidence of title, when one does not refer to them at all, and the other merely to restrain their rights over the Ripon Chapter. Such evidence could bear no examination, and if a fabrication could lay as little claim to ingenuity as the attempt (mentioned later) of the Ripon Corporation in 1830 to claim privileges on the reputation of a mysterious, carefully concealed, and quite obsolete set of local by-laws known as “the Towne Book.” Truly *in fictione juris semper subsistit aequitas*; so possibly the claimants read “fiction of law” to include “fiction of fact”?

However, in 1279–80, Archbishop Wickwaine claimed that Athelstane had given (among other things) the Manor of Ripon to the Archbishop of York, and that Henry I by charter had granted the Archbishop “Infangenethef” in the said lands.² Subsequently, on several occasions, the Archbishop’s rights were examined and

¹ Walbran’s *Guide to Ripon, etc.*, p. 7.

² *Placita de Quo Warranto, Com. Ebor.*, 8 & 9 Edw. I, 197 N/1/9, Rot. 84.

confirmed by the Crown, when the confirmed privileges were fully described.¹

The Liberty franchises are most fully described in the proceedings on a "Quo warranto," when Archbishop John Romaine (1285-98) claimed and was allowed Infangtheof; Urfangtheof; a Thursday Market and certain fairs²; Gallows³ and Gibbet; Chattels of fugitives and felons; Wreck⁴ and Waif; Fines for the escape of thieves; Pillory; Tumbrill; Coroners⁵; the return of all writs in (Beverley and) Ripon; the keeping of prison and gaol delivery and goods stolen (whether the misdeed was committed inside or outside the Liberty, so nevertheless the person indicted put himself on the town and Liberty); to have the amendment of assize of beer broken; Park and freewarren at Ripon; Freechase in Nidderdale and Thornton; transfer of causes affecting the inhabitants of the Liberty from the King's courts (including those at Westminster) to the Archbishop's court; and the cognizance of pleas of tenure in the town of Ripon and of the tenants of the Liberty.⁶

Under a Confirmation of 1419 it was granted that the King's justices were not to have their cognizance within the Liberty, and that neither the King's Treasurer nor the Barons of Exchequer should make any process against the Archbishop's justices for estreats of their sessions. Free warren and chase in the Archbishop's

¹ *By a Quo Warranto*, temp. Archb. John Romaine, quoted in the text; an *Inspeximus* of 1419; and another of 1464.

² MARKETS AND FAIRS. The market is still held on a Thursday; in 1228 one was held on a Wednesday (see p. 50 above). In 1108 Henry I granted to St. Wilfrid and the Archbishop the right to hold a four days' fair at the Feast of St. Wilfrid in April, *i.e.*, "the Translation" on 24th April. In recent times the fairs were held on the first Thursday after the twentieth day after Old Xmas Day; the 13th and 14th May; the first Thursday and Friday in June; the Thursday after 2nd August; the first Thursday in November; and on the 23rd November (Lewis's *Topographical Dictionary*, 1840).

³ Executions took place on Gallows Hill, near Bondgate, but were transferred to York in 1721 (*Ripon Millenary Record*).

⁴ This claim was made for other manors besides that of Ripon, some of which would adjoin the Humber, if not the sea.

⁵ CORONERS. For an account of an inquest before John Walworth, coroner, on view of the body of Richard Nelson of "Hewykbrigge," and the subsequent pardon in 1440 of William Brown of Rawcliffe, who had killed him, see *Patent Rolls* of Hen. VI. There is still a coroner for the Liberty, but his district has been extended beyond it.

⁶ The Archbishop also claimed to hear causes arising within the Liberty in the process of Assize of Novel Disseisin at York (1358), relating to some tenements at Givendale and Newby, and in a similar case in 1362 concerning a freehold tenement in Markington. The Archbishop claimed that the King's sheriff could only enter the Liberty on the Writ "Non omittas propter Libertatem," and to have his own justices, to whom the Assize judges delivered their writ at the bounds of the Liberty. The Assize judges sat with the Archbishop's justices to see that justice was done, but took no part in the proceedings.

demesne lands under a penalty to trespassers of £100 was also granted.

The Archbishop held the following courts for the Liberty:

1. THE SHERIFF'S TOURN.¹ This was the chief local court of justice. The Archbishop's Steward was judge, and the men and tenants of the franchise the jury, and they were represented by the Bye-law men and constables from each district, the former being the regulators and the latter reporters of offences. Apparently there was no appeal from this court, which had cognizance of all felonies short of murder and all misdemeanours. It is probable that this court was not held after the Liberty was surrendered to Henry VIII, for in the seventeenth century the only criminal jurisdiction left appears to have been that of the Court of Quarter Sessions.

2. THE ARCHBISHOP'S COURT MILITARY.² This court was held by Archbishop Neville as early as 1376. It had jurisdiction in debt, trover, ejectment, replevin, etc., of unlimited amount. The Archbishop's Steward was judge, and it met once every three weeks at the ancient court house.

3. THE COURTS LEET. The Archbishop held a separate court leet for the Manor of Ripon proper, for Thornton, and for Bishop-side. The Ripon³ court was held regularly from 1600 to modern times on Lady Day and Michaelmas at the ancient court-house. Its manorial jurisdiction has already been mentioned. On its court leet side it had the same jurisdiction in cases of nuisances and encroachment as the Borough Court. It appointed constables for the four districts of the borough⁴ and for each of the townships

¹ TOURN=a court of record held twice a year within a month after Easter and Michaelmas (Mozeley & Whiteley's *Law Dictionary*). Some of the proceedings of this court have survived. In 1391 John Baghton and others were indicted for robbing the Rector of Copgrove in a place called Deepgill (still existing), near Ripon, and Baghton was found guilty and sentenced to death. In 1476 the Abbot and Convent of Fountains were presented for the non-repair of a common way near Morcar Cote, and were ordered to mend the road by the Easter following.

² At a Court held in 1569, forty actions were originated, and in February, 1832, there were twelve actions before it. In Halsbury's

Laws of England, ix, 194, it is stated that the Court Military existed in 1844, but a footnote on the same page states that the Archbishop's civil court was abolished by the Liberties Act, 1836. With deference, I think they were the same court.—T.S.G.

³ From 1812 to 1832 it had been "so much refreshed and so carefully kept" that it took cognizance of nearly all things short of felony, but since then it has dwindled into a mere ceremony and has now ceased to be held owing to the Law of Property Act 1922.

⁴ Crossgate (now Coltsgate Hill), Skellgate, Westgate, and Allhallowgate. They are still parishes for the purpose of Land Tax.

within its jurisdiction. These constables were sworn by the Steward and paid an accustomed fee of 1/- to the Steward and 4d. to the Bailiff. Pinders for the districts were sworn at this Court.

4. THE BOROUGH COURT. The jurisdiction of this court was confined to the borough of Ripon. From accounts of proceedings in 1545 and later, it appears that it elected the Tasters of Bread and Fish, regulated the tolls of mills, forbade the harbouring of vagrants, fined dealers for extortion, and regulated the sale of fish on the Fish Shambles. One of its main duties was the tracing of titles to the different burgage tenements and the admittance thereto of the persons entitled to them. Penalties were inflicted on burgage holders for not keeping their houses and the fences, streets and causeways adjoining, in proper repair, and for allowing dunghills and other nuisances to lie in the streets. All the burgage tenants were called to it and a jury sworn.

Thus the medieval Liberty, though small in area, almost resembled a county, for in peace its men were subject to their own courts, while in war they were arrayed¹ separately from the levies of the wapentake; indeed it is probable that the special privileges of this small district, depending on the church and palace at Ripon, produced a stronger sense of local patriotism than many counties were capable of inspiring (see the tumult recorded in the *Plumpton Correspondence*²), while not until the troubles of the sixteenth century dislocated the Liberty administration did the little borough of Ripon assume a distinct civic consciousness.

There were, however, occasional disturbances of the peace. In 1140 Alan, Earl of Richmond, entrenched himself at Hutton Conyers³ and oppressed the townsmen of Ripon, and in 1143 he broke into the Minster and attacked Archbishop William Fitzherbert (afterwards St. William of York) who was standing by St. Wilfrid's shrine.⁴

¹ In 1322 they were arrayed under Roger de Nunwyk and William de Cliderhou (*Pat. Rolls, Edw. II*, p. 98), and in 1377 a commission of array was addressed to the Archbishop, Robert de Nevyle of Hornby and others.

² On the 5th May, 1444, there was a serious affray near Thornton Bridge between the men of Ripon, assisted by the Archbishop's tenants from Beverley, Cawood and York, and the tenants of the Forest of Knaresborough. The cause was the claim of the Forest tenants to be

exempt from tolls. Each party claimed that the other was the aggressor. For details see *Plumpton Correspondence* (Camden Society), pp. liii to lxii.

³ The remains of the earthworks of his castle still exist.

⁴ *M. of R.*, i, 47-8. There are records in the *Patent Rolls* of other acts of violence, some of an organised character, committed against the Liberty. In 1325 John de Ilketon (Ilton near Masham?), having had his cattle seized by the Archbishop's officers for a debt, took the cattle

Again, in 1318, the Scots invaded Yorkshire and sacked the town of Ripon.¹

(B) THE REFORMATION TO 1832.

WEAKENING OF RELIGIOUS AND FEUDAL TIES.

In 1545, Archbishop Holgate made over the Manor and Liberty of Ripon to the Crown, and though they were subsequently restored to the See of York by Queen Mary, part of the criminal jurisdiction was lost to the Assizes. The loss of authority which this entailed was small, however, compared to the decadence of the Archbishop's influence, the result of the religious dissensions of the time, for the natural supporters of the Church, such as the Markenfields and Nortons regarded the post-Reformation establishment as a usurpation, and this feeling, coupled with the subsequent growth of the Puritan sects, caused an estrangement between the Archbishop and many of his tenants.

In the seventeenth century the abolition of feudal tenures severed the main link which united the lordships in lay hands to the Manor of Ripon, a severance doubtless emphasised by the attitude of the Protestant and Whig families, who had succeeded to most of them; but the greatest support for the new order was given by two families—the Mallories² and their successors the Aislabies,³ who, though their estates lay mostly outside the Liberty, had at their respective

from a pound, robbed the Archbishop's palace and assaulted his men. In 1365 two William Brennands and an Adam Brennand, arrested for assaulting merchants coming from the Archbishop's market, escaped from prison, and also committed robbery and assault within the Liberty. In 1377 Sir Simon Warde, Ranulf Pigot and others (including a chaplain) seem to have organised a poaching expedition in all the Archbishop's liberties, when they felled his woods, destroyed his cattle and corn, and assaulted his servants. In 1380 Thomas de Ecton and others broke into the Archbishop's park at Ripon, entered his free warren at Thornton and Monkton, and took his goods at Ripon and Clotherholme.

¹ This damage was afterwards assessed between the following prebends: Monkton, 20 marks; Skelton, 20 marks; Stanwick (outside the Liberty), 41 marks; Nunwick, 41 marks; Studley, 20 marks; Thorpe, 10 marks; and Sharow, 100/-.

² The Mallories were the owners of the Hutton Conyers and Studley

estates, inheriting the former through the marriage of Sir Christopher Mallory with Joan, daughter of Robert Conyers of Hutton Conyers; and the latter through the marriage of William Mallory with Dionysia, d. and co-h. of William Tempest of Studley, who died in 1444. They also obtained part of Nunwick through marriage (see p. 65 above). For their full pedigree see *Mem. of Fountains*, ii, 314. Their arms were "Or a lion rampant gu. collared arg. (or gorged with a ducal coronet arg.);" and they quartered them with those of Conyers of Hutton Conyers, Nunwick, Tempest and Washington.

³ The Aislabies emerged from obscurity at the Restoration, when George Aislabie, an active Royalist, was appointed registrar of the archiepiscopal court of York. John, his son, was M.P. for Ripon for many years between 1695 and 1734, Chancellor of the Exchequer 1718-20, and laid out the grounds at Studley. He died in 1742 and was succeeded by his son William, who died without male issue in 1781, having been M.P.

times a predominant influence in local affairs. In the sixteenth century the former family used their influence against the Rising of the North and the return of the old order, while in the seventeenth century the latter deprived the Archbishop of his dominant influence in his borough of Ripon.

PARLIAMENTARY REPRESENTATION.

The Liberty formed part of the county for the purpose of electing members of Parliament, except the Borough of Ripon, which had returned two members since 1295.¹ They were elected by the holders of burgage tenements (see p. 78 above), though probably until the beginning of the seventeenth century the members were merely the nominees of the Archbishop, who controlled the burgage holders.

The Archbishop's control depended on his Borough Court, which was held regularly for him until 1649,² but it is doubtful if Lord Fairfax, who had purchased the Ripon franchises, maintained it during the Commonwealth. After the Restoration it is equally doubtful if this court was held regularly, if at all, until 1675, in spite of Archbishop Sterne's assertion to the contrary; but in that year it was held again ostensibly to ascertain the number of the burgage houses. The borough corporation resented this revival as a disagreeable novelty and an attempt to recover the Archbishop's waning political influence in Ripon, and this opposition, led by a certain Sir Edmund Jennings,³ took legal proceedings⁴

for Ripon for sixty years. The arms of the family—"Gu. three lozenges conjoined in fesse arg. between three lions' heads erased or" were probably reminiscent of those of an old Durham family of their name, with whom they equally probably had no connection.

¹ Parliamentary representation in medieval times was more a burden than a privilege, since the members of the House of Commons had little power and had to be maintained by those who elected them. The borough of Ripon sent representatives to the Parliaments of 1295, 1299, possibly 1309 and 1325, and certainly to that of 1337, but not again until 1553, from which date it returned them regularly. These borough members were really the nominees of the Archbishops, and Archbishop Sterne (1664-1683) claimed the right to name the candidates by letter and that the burgage holders merely signed the Indentures.

² From 1623 to 1649 it does not seem that one person owned more than three burgages, but later John Aislabie bought a great number of them, and the borough court ceased to be held about 1700.

³ Sir Edmund Jennings was High Sheriff for Yorkshire in 1675 and M.P. for Ripon 1658-9 and 1685-95. His brother, Sir Jonathan, also held the same positions. Sir Edmund (like his brother) was a Protestant Whig, but though his conscience did not permit him to own the Commission of James II (referred to in note on p. 82), it did not preclude him from killing George Aislabie in a duel on a trifling provocation. The family can only be traced to Peter Jennings of Silsden who died in 1651, but at a later period it emigrated to the American colonies, where some members of it held high official positions. The arms of Jennings were "Arg. a chevron gu. between 3 plummetts sa."

⁴ An information was filed by Sir

to prevent the court being re-established. The Archbishop had little difficulty in defeating this ill-based if not frivolous attack on his rights, though a few years later he was to lose them by more insidious means.

The Studley estate in the late seventeenth century was owned by a certain John Aislabie, who subsequently obtained notoriety, if not fame, through his connection with the "South Sea Bubble." Aislabie conceived the idea of acquiring a pocket borough at the expense of the See of York by buying up the burgage tenements in Ripon, and having obtained a majority of them, he succeeded at the election of 1715¹ in returning himself and his nominee and defeating John Sharp, a son of the Archbishop. Thereafter, until the Reform Act of 1832, and in practice for many years later, the borough of Ripon was merely an appendage of the Studley estate.

LIBERTY RELATIONS WITH THE COUNTY.

From the time of the Restoration there are records of frequent disputes between the Liberty and County magistrates as to the liability of the Liberty to contribute to the County Rate. The Liberty admitted liability to pay for the repairs of bridges and the bridge surveyors' salaries,² for the repair of York Castle as the county gaol,³ and the expenses of the judges' lodgings; but the county magistrates constantly attempted directly and indirectly to exact contributions for other objects, which the Liberty, as the weaker party, could not always resist.

Edmund Jennings and others (together unkindly described by Archbishop Sterne as "inconsiderable persons") calling on the Archbishop to shew by what authority he exercised any of his franchises. The Archbishop replied with a history of his title, and on the question being referred to Lord Chancellor Finch and Lord Chief Justice North they decided in the Archbishop's favour.

¹ For an account of this election see *Ripon Millenary Record*, Appendix, p. xvi. Aislabie's nominee was Lord Castelcomer.

² In 1360 the Archbishop had granted certain tolls for three years for the repair of the three Liberty bridges—Hewebrigge (Bridge Hewick), Northbrigge (North Bridge, Ripon) and Risebrigge (now unknown); but in 1364 he successfully

resisted liability to repair Hewick Bridge, in consequence of which the county subsequently did the work. The Crown apparently had the right to repair Liberty bridges as a last resort, but by the comprehensive terms of the Statute 22 Hen. VIII all Liberty bridges fell within the jurisdiction of the County. For repairs of bridges see *M. of R.*, ii, 77 & 90. There were chapels on the North Bridge and Hewick Bridge, that on the former being dedicated to St. Sitha. There were also other bridges, *e.g.*, Bishopton Bridge.

³ Direct commitments to York Castle started about 1790, before which time they were to the Liberty gaol, the prisoners being removed from there to York by a "habeas corpus."

THE LIBERTY QUARTER AND PETTY SESSIONS.¹

The earliest surviving Sessions Roll Book opens with a sitting on the 2nd May, 1685, when a General Quarter Sessions was held for the Liberty, and that book contains entries of proceedings at both Quarter and Petty Sessions. This Roll Book finishes at the year 1721, and contains little of outstanding interest, except two or three cases of brawling, being the town's contribution to the political dissensions of the period.² Under the years 1689 and 1690 there are, however, lists of names³ of "Papists" within the Liberty, who were summoned to take the prescribed oaths, and a shorter list of those who were fined for refusing to do so. In 1707 ten "Popish Recusants" took the oath of allegiance to Queen Anne, but refused to take the oaths of abjuration and supremacy, while in 1708 fifty-six "Popish Recusants" refused to take the statutory oaths.

THE BOROUGH CORPORATION.

Until the end of the sixteenth century the borough corporation consisted of a Wakeman (or Mayor) and an indefinite number of

¹ Commissions of the Peace within the Liberty were granted as follows: In 1375, in pursuance of the Statutes of Winchester, Northampton and Westminster to Thomas de Ingilby, Roger de Kirketon, Roger de Fulthorp, William de Mirfeld, John Auncell, Thomas Lovell and Richard Basy; in 1377 to Thomas de Ingilby, Roger de Kirketon, John Auncell, Thomas Lovell, Robert de Ledes, and John Topclyf; in 1380 to John Marmyoun, Roger de Fulthorp, John Bigod, John Constable of Halsham, William Thornyng, John de Dent, and William Frost; and in 1602 to Sir Thomas Egerton, The Archbishop, Lord Buckhurst (Lord Treasurer), Lord Burghley (Lord President, etc.), the Earl of Cumberland, Lord Eure, John Popham (Chief Justice), John Savile (one of the Barons), Christopher Yelverton, William Mallory (High Steward), Sir William Bellasis, Sir Richard Mauleverer, Edward Stanhope, Richard Goodricke, Thomas Strickland, Richard Hutton, Henry Topham, Stephen Proctor, Mauger Vavasour, Richard Aldborough, Henry Tankred and others. In 1685 the magistrates included Sir Roger Beckwith of Aldbrough, Masham; William Dawson; Myles

Staveley of North Stainley; the Dean of Ripon; Sir Edward Blackett of Newby; Sir Jonathan Jennings and Sir Edmund Jennings.

² The replies of the Ripon magistrates to the Questionnaire made by the confidential commissioners of James II, to ascertain the state of opinion regarding his policy of religious toleration, is given in vol. v of the *Y.A.S. Journal*, under "St. Peter's Liberty, Ripon."

³ In 1689 about a hundred "Papists" were summoned to take the prescribed oaths, and in 1690 over 150; in both lists half the names were those of persons living in Markington and Bishop Thornton, where for some reason Roman Catholicism has always been very strong. The names included those of Lady Mary Tancred, Francis Wyvell, and George Markenfield, all of Allhallowgate, Ripon; Francis Trappes of Nidd; William Markenfield of Bishop Thornton; and Thomas Tancred and William Ingleby, Gent., of Markington. Francis Trappes and seven others were fined for not taking these oaths. In 1708 another attempt was made to force these oaths on Roman Catholics and Non-Jurors.

Aldermen, and its business was confined to keeping order in the borough, apparently in co-operation with the Archbishop's officers. When disputes arose among its members they were referred to the Archbishop's High Steward, notably in 1518, 1553 and 1598.

In the latter year an unwieldy number of Aldermen, comprising, it is said, "a number of superannuated and incompetent men," having brought the town's business to a deadlock, themselves petitioned the Archbishop to allow his High Steward, Sir William Mallory, to preside at their meeting at the Tollbooth. The High Steward did so, and under his guidance a scheme of reform was agreed to and drawn up in the form of a "Towne Book." This "Towne Book" still exists,¹ and at a later time was credited with conferring rights on the burgesses which it never referred to, and being kept secret from all except the Mayor and Town Clerk, it was venerated as a kind of Palladium or local Magna Carta.

In 1604 James I granted a new charter to the corporation, which authorised them to hold a Court of Record² to hear suits of unlimited amount, and his charter contained a kind of "non intromittant" clause against the pre-existing authority of the Archbishop's justices; but in 1686 James II granted another charter, which limited the jurisdiction of this Court of Record to suits not exceeding £50, but granted the corporation the right to hold a "pye powder" court,³ and also established certain charter justices, namely: the Mayor, the Recorder and the last two mayors, who were to act within the *borough* of Ripon (not the larger area of the *township*, as they afterwards claimed to do) but gave them no jurisdiction in cases of felony. The effect of this was to establish a bench exercising concurrent power with the Liberty magistrates in certain cases only within the borough of Ripon; but owing to the Charter Justices also happening to be Liberty magistrates, and the Town Clerk for many years being the clerk to the borough and Liberty benches, a custom sprang up whereby the Charter Justices exercised sole jurisdiction within the borough even in cases of felony. By 1823 the feeling between the two benches had become strained, and the corporation, unable to justify their

¹ For a copy of this "Towne Book" see *Ripon Millenary Record* Appendix.

² The right to hold a Court of Record under either Charter does not seem to have been exercised.

³ A "Pye Powder" Court (*pied poudre*) may have been so called because justice was done as speedily as dust could fall from the foot

(or perhaps after *pied poudreux* = petty chapman). It was a court held before the steward of the lord of the market to redress injuries committed at that market on the same day, but it had not the right to remedy injuries committed on previous market days.

claims by the charters, had recourse to their invariable panacea—the “Towne Book.” Legal proceedings to decide this question of jurisdiction were about to be started in 1832, when the Recorder on behalf of the corporation was permitted to inspect the case and evidence of the Liberty magistrates, and an agreement was reached whereby each bench admitted the right of the other to act concurrently with themselves within the borough of Ripon.¹

(C) 1832 TO THE PRESENT DAY.

During the second period of its history the Liberty had changed from a vigorous and customary organism of national life to a moribund curiosity, fit only for a feeble and apologetic defence against furtive encroachments or fictitious objections; but in the nineteenth century fictions were no longer necessary, its peculiarity interfered with the dull if convenient uniformity then and now the aim of local government, and its distinctive features were gradually removed, with those of similar ancient jurisdictions, by Parliament itself.

In 1836 the Franchise Act of that year transferred the lordship of the Liberty from the Archbishop to the Crown² and abolished the Court Military, the work of which was subsequently mainly performed by the County Court.

In 1837 the establishment of the See of Ripon severed an important link between Ripon and the Archbishops, and shortly afterwards the tolls and stallage of the markets and fairs were transferred to the Bishop of Ripon, and finally in 1880 to the Ripon Corporation.³

Meanwhile, throughout the country, legislation transferred Poor Law and Highway administration to special bodies, whose areas at Ripon did not correspond with the old Liberty boundaries. At the same time the old system of township constables gave place to the modern county police, though in the City of Ripon itself, the corporation retained their separate police until 1886.

¹ *Ripon Millenary Record, Municipal History*, p. 137.

² The Lord Lieutenant of the West Riding now appoints the officials. The Clerk of the Peace is also High Bailiff, holding the former office by the appointment of the Lord Lieutenant, and the latter by the appointment of the Lord Chancellor.

³ The Corporation bought them for £1,500. In addition to the Archbishop's tolls, the Mayor took a toll of corn known as “Market Sweepings” because he employed the bellman to sweep the market-place and to keep it clean. Probably this toll was an encroachment on the Archbishop's privileges: it was abolished in 1849.

The magisterial benches now consist of the City, the Kirkby Malzeard and the Liberty of Ripon, and the Pateley Bridge benches: in practice, at least, the City Bench has sole authority in its own district, and the other two benches are occupied by both County and Liberty magistrates, the former hearing cases without and the latter cases within the Liberty.¹

Under the provisions of the Local Government Act 1888, the Liberty for administrative purposes was absorbed in the West Riding,² its sole remaining incident to-day being the Court of Quarter Sessions,³ which itself narrowly escaped abolition at this time. Had this come to pass, all remains of an institution at least nine hundred years old would have ceased to exist, but fortunately local agitation, supported by the first Marquess of Ripon, succeeded in preserving this court which, though only a small and detached remnant of a once important franchise, may still serve to remind us that we are "a people inheriting privileges, franchises, and liberties from a long line of ancestors."

BOUNDARY MARKS OF THE LIBERTY. The Perambulation of 1481, referred to on p. 55, records several stream names of local interest. Reference is also made to various stones, including a great stone called St. Wilfrid's *staine* near Bishop Monkton, le Standland *staine* and le Graystone in Skellgill, and stones near Bishop Thornton having the Archbishop's cross on one side and probably the pastoral staves in saltire of Fountains Abbey on the other (or Ripley) side. It is not known if any of these stones now exist. A boundary name may be traced in Skirbeck or Sleningford Hall (see p. 70), called after an adjacent watercourse (see Schirbec—Lancaster's *Fountains Chartulary* under "Sleningford"). Here the Old English word "scir" (a jurisdiction or shire) is used adjectively to describe the beck on the boundary of the Liberty or Riponshire, though perhaps a possible derivation from "scir," bright or shining, cannot be ignored.

THE HOWGRAVE TOWNSHIPS. Until recent times there were four small detached portions of Nunwick-with-Howgrave in the North Riding (see p. 58), one being so small that it barely included the old mansion of Howgrave Hall without its garden. At the time of the Domesday Book the Archbishop had two carucates in Hogram (Howgrave), and these by 1228 seem to have become part of the estates of the Canons (see p. 47); and it will be noticed that the name Howgrave does not appear in the lists of Liberty lordships given on p. 54. At the time of the Domesday Book the Bishop of Durham had fourteen carucates or a manor there (probably the old township of Howgrave, a detached part of the Wapentake or Liberty of Allertonshire), while Earl Alan held four or five carucates in Sudtona, no doubt Sutton Howgrave, a township in the Wapentake of Halikeld which was a part of the Honour of Richmond. All three townships were much intermixed, and the villages of Howgrave and Sutton Howgrave adjoined.

¹ Within the last few years the county magistrates on both benches have been made Liberty magistrates. There is now the right of appeal to the West Riding Quarter Sessions at Wakefield instead of to the Liberty Quarter Sessions, if desired.

² About this time the old Liberty weights and measures were most unfortunately dispersed.

³ At one time "javelin men," carrying halberds, attended the magistrates at Quarter Sessions, and several of the heads of these halberds still exist.

AN EXTENT OF BARTON IN RICHMONDSHIRE,
1309.

By T. A. M. BISHOP.

The document reproduced below is contained in a small miscellaneous register of St. Mary's Abbey, York. It is a copy of an acknowledgment by the canons of Easby to the monks of the Benedictine house of the latter's right to tithes from parts of Barton, Barforth and Eppleby, due to them as rectors of Gilling with its dependent chapels.¹ The church of Stanwick St. John and its chapels, which had belonged to Easby, also enjoyed tithes from portions of these villages, which the canons were allowed to retain when, in 1228, they were deprived of the parish church.² The greater part of the document concerns the village of Barton, where the chapels of St. Mary and St. Cuthbert were held in the name of their parent churches by the monks and canons respectively; it consists of an extent of that part of Barton which owed tithes to the chapel of St. Mary; and an acknowledgment by Easby of the rights of St. Mary's in Barton was probably necessary not only owing to the rivalry of the chapels, but also because they possessed a fee of three carucates and a large grange in the village.³ The date of the acknowledgment is 1309; its immediate occasion I have not been able to discover.

The document states that six carucates in Barton owed tithes to the rectors of Gilling. *Kirkby's Inquest* gives only six carucates as the total extent of the village.⁴ It is however evident from the nature of the extent that it does not cover the whole village; unfortunately there is no means of knowing how much has been excluded. The extent of the six carucates consists of a detailed account of about four hundred and eighty acres; it is not certain how much meadow, if any, is included in this acreage.⁵ The land is unequally divided among three great fields, which are successively described; about a hundred and eighty acres lie in each of the west and east fields, and a hundred and twenty in the north field. The system of two or of three open fields assumes an approximately equal acreage in each field; and we must suppose that the deficiency in the north field was compensated in that part of Barton which

¹ *Cal. Pap. Reg.*, v. 3.

² Egerton MS. 2827, f. 291.

³ *Kirkby's Inquest* (ed. R. H. Skaife, Surtees Soc.), p. 179.

⁴ *Ibid.*

⁵ None of the meadow names mentioned in the Barton deeds of the Easby Register occurs in the extent.

was not included in this extent. It follows that the cultivated acreage which tithed to either of the chapels would not be constant year by year. Within each of the open fields we find land lying in "shots," "furlongs," or "cultures," of which the names of about a hundred and thirty are given, the west field supplying a larger number than either of the other two.¹ One or two names are common to two fields, and may refer to places on the boundaries between them.² As they appear in the extent, these cultures are usually of not more than three or four acres in size; the necessity however, of so detailed an extent implies the intermixture within single cultures of land owing tithes to different chapels; and in fact we know from other sources that certain cultures contained a somewhat larger area than is attributed to them in this extent.³ The strips into which these cultures are divided usually constitute the items of the extent; and of the strips held by lay tenants more than two thirds are of an acre or less in size.

Within the division into three fields the surveyor seems generally to have followed a personal rather than a topographical sequence. Forty-two tenants are named as owners of the land which is extended⁴; strips which are not ascribed to particular tenants may be naturally attributed to the tenant last previously named. It will be seen that each of the three fields is divided into two portions, the acreage of each of which is summarized; and in the case of each field the first of these portions appears to be devoted to land in the immediate possession of the abbey. The Walter de Hurthewath who seems to own the greater part of the first portion of the west field⁵ was a benefactor who granted the whole of his demesne in Barton to the abbey in the middle of the thirteenth century⁶; and this land, distinguished in the extent of the west field, has no doubt been confounded in that of the other two with the rest of the canons' demesne. Certain other items, which slightly obscure the grouping of the abbey's demesne in the extent, may be shown

¹ Fifty-four in the west, thirty-eight in the north and thirty-nine in the east field.

² "Super les Howes" is in the west field (Nos. 36, 113, 114); "subtus les howes" in the north field (Nos. 189, 204). "Castelhill" occurs in the west and east fields (Nos. 21, 242).

³ Only three acres three roods in Moreflatte are mentioned in the extent (No. 208); six acres one rood in Morflath were included in a grant

by Garsia de Barton of land in Barton (Egerton MS. 2827, f. 67r).

⁴ The names and payments of the following tenants mentioned in the extent occur in the *Lay Subsidy Roll of 30 Edward I* (ed. W. Brown, Yorks. Arch. Soc. Rec. Ser., vol. xxi): Robert son of Constance, Grange of Easby, Roger Gairay, William son of Hugh, William Ka, John Marshall, Alexander super moram, Conan son of Peter.

⁵ Nos. 7-43.

⁶ Eg. MS. 2827, f. 87r.

to refer to small grants to the abbey which have been distinguished for some reason, or to portions of the grange leased or granted to tenants.¹ It may be assumed then that the first sub-division of each field gives an account of the land which formed or had formed part of the grange of Easby; the extent describes about two hundred and twenty-five acres belonging to the grange, of which about seventy-five, sixty and ninety lay respectively in the west, north and east fields. Of the other tenants, the holdings of only fourteen are represented, in some cases very unequally, in all three fields; the holdings of fifteen tenants are represented in this extent in one field only. It must be assumed that these inequalities of distribution were corrected in that part of the village which was not included in the extent. Cultures are shared among three or four tenants, whose strips are usually of not more than an acre. Strips belonging to the grange of Easby are mostly somewhat larger.

A full discussion of the topographical and personal features of the extent must be allowed to await the publication of the valuable Register of Easby, containing abbreviated copies of about a hundred and twenty deeds relating to Barton, of which the latest are contemporary with this extent.² The names of a hundred and three places in the common fields of Barton are mentioned in the charters; seventy-three can be identified in the extent and thus assigned to one of the three fields.³ It is seldom that the land concerned in a large number of deeds all relating to a single village can be located in one or other of its open fields; and the opportunity reveals some singular features in the distribution of land which was the subject of grants in Barton. According to what is known of the open field system, any considerable grant, if it was not seriously to derange the arable tenement from which it was taken, must have consisted of land lying approximately equally in each of the fields.⁴ This assumption, indeed, underlies the use of much charter evidence for the field systems prevailing in particular villages.⁵ Nevertheless, several quite considerable grants copied in the Register of Easby relate to land in only two of the three fields of Barton⁶; and at least two deeds record grants of fairly

¹ Cf. No. 4 with Eg. MS. 2827, f. 63r. "Terra Rotur" in Nos. 5, 6, was granted to the abbey by Henry Ratur (Eg. MS. 2827, f. 79v). Cf. No. 249.

² Eg. MS. 2827, ff. 63r-89v, 328r-330r.

³ Thirty-two in the west, twenty-two in the north and nineteen in the east field.

⁴ F. M. Stenton, *Danelaw Charters*, pp. xxx, xxxi.

⁵ H. L. Gray, *English Field Systems*, pp. 42, 43.

⁶ Cf. the confirmation by Easby to Alexander de Barton (Eg. MS. 2827, f. 82r); grant by William Stokeman to Emma his daughter (*ibid.*, f. 82v).

large amounts of land apparently all lying in one field.¹ The majority of the deeds in the register concern grants to the abbey; and from those in which the land is fully extended and described it appears that the canons acquired less in the west than in either the north or east field.² Turning to the extent, and making allowance for the demesne of Walter de Hurthewath and for the fact that the north field is under-represented in the extent, we find a deficiency in the canons' demesne in the west as compared with the north or east field. It may be pointed out that the separate strips belonging to the grange are on the average considerably larger in the east and somewhat larger in the north than in the west field. Now among the deeds in the register occur five recording grants of land by the abbey to lay tenants.³ It happens that in most of these the exact acreage of the land is not given. Thirty-one items, however, are enumerated in these charters; twenty-four can be assigned to one or other of the three fields; and of these one lies in the east, six in the north, and seventeen in the west field. It appears that the west field was somewhat neglected in the development of the grange; and this policy, whatever its effects on lay tenemental arrangements, must have been accompanied by an at least partial withdrawal of the grange from the communal system of the village.

Charters have hitherto been used chiefly to illustrate the more stable features of the society from which they emanated; any advance in their use must be in the direction of a study of the territorial changes which they record, and in particular of the growth of monastic demesne. There are difficulties, however, in the use of charters for this purpose; and a complete extent of a village, summarizing the changes recorded in a long series of deeds, would be valuable not only as evidence of local agrarian development but also in showing the extent to which charters in general may be relied upon as evidence of real transactions. It is therefore greatly to be regretted that this document does not give a complete extent of the village; a reason for its publication may be found in the large number of local and personal names and the picture which it affords of the distribution of the land of a village under the three field system.

T. A. M. BISHOP.

¹ Grant by Hugh Percoc to Ranulf son of Ranulf, of six acres (*ibid.*, f. 72r); grant by William son of Alexander (*ibid.*, f. 74r).

² It is unlikely that this impression would be corrected by a fuller knowledge of the topography of

places mentioned in the deeds; the extent already enables us to identify a greater number of places in the west field than in either of the other two.

³ *Ibid.*, ff. 76r, 77r, 82r, 86v, 33or.

Harleian MS. 236, f. 15.

Particule terrarum in campo de Barton secundum distinctiones feodorum quarum decime pertinent ad ecclesiam de Gyllyng.¹

Universis sancte matris ecclesie filiis presentes litteras audituris frater Reginaldus Abbas monasterii de sancta Agatha et eiusdem loci conventus salutem. Noueritis quod cum omnes decime qualitercumque peruenientes de sex carucatis terre que sunt de feodo domini Radulphi filii Ranulphi quod a quibusdam nominatur feodum de Middelham in campis et territorio de Barton' infra parochiam ecclesie de Gilling in Richemundeshire, et loca decimationis eiusdem, quam Religiosi viri Abbas et conventus monasterii beate marie Ebor' in usus suos proprios dinoscuntur habere existentibus, et quelibet tercia garba decime quaruncumque garbarum qualitercumque perueniencium, de terris dominicis, de feodo quondam Roaldi de Richemund' in campis et territorio de Barton predicta, que quidem tercia garba assignatur Priori celle sancti Martini iuxta Richemund, que est cella monasterii beate marie predicti, ac omnes et singule decime de tribus carucatis terre que vocabantur antiquitus tres carucate terre de feodo Leschalers iacentibus integraliter in campis et territorio occidentalibus ville de Berford infra eandem parochiam et loca decimationis eiusdem notorie existentibus, ac de una carucata terre que vocatur Smerewald et a quibusdam vulgariter the ploghland of Appelby in campis et territorio de Appelby infra supradictam parochiam existente, quas decimas omnes et singulas iidem Abbas et Conventus Ebor' dicte ecclesie sue nomine perceperunt et possederunt per se et alios suo nomine a tempore et per tempus cuius contrarii memoria non existit ad eosdem Abbatem et conventum Ebor' prefate ecclesie sue de Gilling nomine de iure pertineant et integraliter debeant pertinere, ac in predictis locis, et culturis, diuerse placee et plures particule continentur ut evitentur litium amfractus, ac iusticia et veritas non occultentur set evidencius patefiant, quasdam placeas et particulas dictarum terrarum et in eisdem contentas, infrascriptis scriptis designacionibus nominibus seu vocabilibus specialius duximus exprimendas, videlicet de dictis sex carucatis terre de feodo de midelham aliquas placeas seu particulas infrascriptas,² scilicet I. de terra predictorum Abbatis et conventus de sancta Agatha spectante ad grangiam suam de Barton' in campo occidentali

¹ The copy is obscure and corrupt in places; I have not attempted to correct accidence, syntax, spelling or punctuation.

² For convenience of reference the items have been numbered.

una cultura que vocatur Ghilleflatte a molendino de Ghylle usque Burtrebusk, et continet sexdecim acras. 2. Item dimidia acra terre super Hennehou. 3. Item tres acre terre super Conanflatte. 4. Item dimidia acra terre subtus le meredik de terra quondam Galfridi Pille. 5. Item una acra terre atte Spyringges de terra Rotur. 6. Item dimidia (*f. 15v.*) acra terre super Kaldekeldehull'. 7. Item due acre terre in the Spyringges de terra Walteri de Hurthewathe. 8. Item una acra terre atte Kaldekeld. 9. Item quinque rode terre atte Greskeldeheued. 10. Item tres acre et una roda terre in Lushou. 11. Item una roda terre in the Wythes. 12. Item una acra et dimidia terre atte Lushouheuedes et in the Gares. 13. Item una acra ad pratum Heruici. 14. Item una acra et tres rode terre in Lickedale et atte heuedes. 15. Item due acre terre atte trinite flatte. 16. Item tres rode atte Catelhill. 17. Item tres rode terre apud the heuedland atte Castelhill. 18. Item due acre terre in the Burghwanes. 19. Item una acra terre atte Staynland. 20. Item tres rode terre in the Bothum. 21. Item una acra et dimidia super Castelhill. 22. Item una acra terre apud Herberpittes. 23. Item tres rode terre atte heuedes. 24. Item due acre terre in Ascwald. 25. Item una acra terre apud Raynergrape. 26. Item una acra terre apud taggildacre. 27. Item dimidia acra atte Wadgate. 28. Item una acra terre inter vias. 29. Item due acre terre in Ingelmerstanes in duobus locis. 30. Item una acra et dimidia super Beryhou. 31. Item dimidia acra terre Ulfacres. 32. Item dimidia acra apud Pynchenhou. 33. Item due acre terre in Pynchenhouflatte in parte orientali. 34. Item due acre et dimidia terre atte Scortheuedlande et The langge. 35. Item dimidia acra terre iuxta viam de Melsanby. 36. Item una acra terre super Hangebreck' et super les Howes. 37. Item dimidia acra terre in the Routhhilbothemes. 38. Item una roda terre inter the mires. 39. Item due acre terre et dimidia super mikelmirelandes. 40. Item due acre et dimidia terre super Staynbrigflatte. 41. Item due acre in the Ranes. 42. Item dimidia acra terre in the Watefalles. 43. Item una roda terre in the Westcroftes. 44. Item de terra Alani Lullay in pluribus locis in campo occidentali septem acre et una roda. 45. Item de terra Galfridi Pille dimidia roda terre. **Summa predictarum acrarum** sexaginta quindecim acre tres rode et dimidia. 46. De terra Rogeri de monte forti in pluribus locis duodecim acre terre. 47. Item de terra Willelmi Cragge una acra et una roda terre in Ulfacres. 48. Item una acra et dimidia terre in the Burghwanes. 49. Item dimidia acra terre apud Cuttecroft. 50. Item tres rode terre iuxta melsambygate. 51. Item de terra Alexandri de mora una acra

terre et dimidia iuxta melsanbygate. 52. Item una roda terre et dimidia et alia parte predicte vie. (*f. 16r.*) 53. Item una roda apud Ingelmerstanes. 54. Item tres rode terre atte Herberpitte. 55. Item una roda terre apud Hayrane. 56. Item dimidia acra terre apud Lickedale. 57. Item una roda terre apud Lushowe. 58. Item de terra Willelmi Bateman una acra super Hangebrecke et subtus. 59. Item dimidia acra et dimidia roda terre atte Howes. 60. Item una acra atte Westcroftes. 61. Item una roda terre apud Raynaldrape. 62. Item de terra vicarii de Gilling' dimidia acra apud Melsanbymire. 63. Item de terra Alani Lullay quinque rode terre atte ffoulwath'. 64. Item de terra Stockman tres acre terre. 65. Item de terra Roberti filii Hugonis due rode et dimidia in duobus locis. 66. Item de terra Rogeri Gerrai una acra et tres rode terre. 67. Item de terra Conani filii Petri quinque acre terre in diuersis locis in campo occidentali. 68. Item de terra Ricardi de Horneby tres rode terre atte Raynaldrape. 69. Item quinque rode terre apud Beryhowe. 70. Item quinque rode terre in Inggelmerestanes. 71. Item tres rode terre apud Pynchenhou. 72. Item tres rode terre in Hanggebreck. 73. Item tres rode terre in Pynchenhou. 74. Item una acra et tres rode terre in Henhou. 75. Item dimidia acra terre apud Halnathforches. 76. Item dimidia acra terre in the Scortranes in duobus locis. 77. Item una acra superius in the ranes in duobus locis. 78. Item dimidia acra terre iuxta the Wodegate in duobus locis. 79. Item una roda terre inter vias. 80. Item dimidia acra terre in Wlfacres. 81. Item dimidia roda terre in eodem loco. 82. Item una roda subtus Hanggebreck. 83. Item de terra Ade Bakun una acra et una roda terre in the Westcroftes. 84. Item de terra Henrici de Kneton' una acra terre et dimidia atte Westcroftheued. 85. Item dimidia acra terre in Wlfacres. 86. Item dimidia acra terre apud taggildacre. 87. Item dimidia acra terre in Inggelmerstanes. 88. Item dimidia acra terre in the Scortranes. 89. Item una roda terre in the Ranis. 90. Item una roda terre iuxta viam de Richemund (90A) de terra Willelmi ffilii Conani una acra in campo occidentali.¹ 91. Item de terra domini de Wyclif quinque acre terre iuxta Chilflatte in Henhou. 92. Item de terra eiusdem octo acre terre super Iuetbreche. 93. Item de terra Rogeri Langeacre una acra terre apud Halnathforches. 94. Item de terra Willelmi Ka una roda et dimidia in campo occidentali. 95. Item de terra Rogeri de Lynes sex acre et una roda terre. in the Withes. 96. Item due rode et dimidia terre atte (*f. 16v.*) Whiteheuedes. 97. Item dimidia acra terre in Lushou. 98. Item una acra terre

¹ Two items seem to have been confounded here.

apud Greskeldheued. 99. Item dimidia acra terre inter vias in duobus locis. 100. Item quinque rode terre super the Quarrere. 101. Item quinque rode atte ffoulewath. 102. Item una acra terre inter the Wodegate et the Waterfal. 103. Item una acra terre iuxta the Waterfal. 104. Item una acra et dimidia terre atte Sandhill. 105. Item una roda et dimidia terre in the Ranes. 106. Item una roda terre apud Sandhill. 107. Item dimidia acra terre super the Ranes. 108. Item dimidia acra terre in Ulfacres. 109. Item due rode terre et dimidia in Vulfacres. 110. Item tres rode terre atte Synhowes. 111. Item una roda in Hangebreck. 112. Item tres rode terre apud Routhhill. 113. Item dimidia acra terre super the Howes. 114. Item dimidia acra terre super the Howes. 115. Item de terra Henrici de Kneton' due acre et una roda terre in thirnedale et inferius. 116. Item de terra Rogeri ffabri una roda terre et dimidia in the Springges. 117. Item una acra in Wolacres in duobus locis. 118. Item de terra Hugonis ffole dimidia acra in Wlfacres. 119. Item de terra Johannis Marescall dimidia acra in Wlfacres. 120. Item dimidia acra super Castelhill. 121. Item dimidia acra terre iuxta the Waterfal. 122. Item una roda apud Dykenge. 123. Item de terra Conani de Bretanby quinque rode super staynbriggeflatte. 124. Item dimidia acra retro villam ex parte occidentali. 125. Item de terra Willelmi filii Hugonis una acra terre atte Whiteheuedes et atte Springges. 126. Item de terra Thome Lethenard una acra et dimidia circa the Howes et the Routhhill. 127. Item de terra Willelmi filii Johannis dimidia acra terre in the Burghanes. 128. Item de terra Johannis le Barber una acra atte Castelhill et atte melsanbymire. 129. Item de terra Thome Perulas una roda et dimidia ad crucem et iuxta viam. 130. Item de terra Johannis Chynar una acra atte Melsanbymire. 131. Item de terra Agnetis filie Henrici una roda et dimidia sub Pinchenhou. 132. Item de terra Roberti filii Custancie quatuor acre et una roda terre. 133. Item de terra Conani de Kneton due acre terre apud Hynggindrane. **Summa acrarum predictarum** v^{xx} v. acre et dimidia roda terre. 134. Item in campo boreali de grangia sancte Agathe apud Barton due acre apud Armagriefhow. 135. Item una acra super Whale. 136. Item super Whale una acra. 137. Item quinque rode atte Laddegateded'. 138. Item due acre ad hostium molendini de Barton'. 139. Item quinque acre apud Lettelbeck. 140. Item tres acre super (*f. 17r.*) Heselroun. 141. Item tres rode apud Smalthornes. 142. Item dimidia acra apud Brankanskerheuedes. 143. Item una roda iuxta Bradengebeck. 144. Item dimidia acra apud Warinhou.

145. Item tres rode atte Graystane. 146. Item quinque rode terre subtus les Howes. 147. Item una acra apud Halleheck. 148. Item tres rode terre super molendinum. 149. Item due acre super Whale. 150. Item due acre et dimidia iuxta the Wynterflatte. 151. Item una acra apud Gulguenemyre. 152. Item dimidia acra atte Gares. 153. Item una acra et dimidia terre iuxta Northgate. 154. Item tres rode et dimidia retro ecclesiam beati Cuthberti. 155. Item due acre super Stubacre. 156. Item quinque rode super Bibeck. 157. Item una acra et dimidia terre super Bibeck. 158. Item due acre et dimidia subtus Neuton' in diuersis locis. 159. Item una acra in kyrkebergh. 160. Item due acre super the Wyndemylnhill. 161. Item septem acre terre apud Laythebuttes. 162. Item una acra iuxta the moreside. 163. Item due acre in the morecroftes. 164. Item tres acre terre ultra the cotes. 165. Item dimidia acra atte heuedes. 166. Item quatuor acre terre iuxta terram sancte trinitatis usque villam. 167. Item quinque acre et dimidia atte Laythebutt'. 168. Item due acre apud Brankansker. 169. Item dimidia acra apud Whale. **Summa predictarum acrarum** sexaginta tres acre et una roda terre. Item in campo boreali. 170. De terra Roberti filii Constance dimidia acra retro ecclesiam Cuthberti. 171. Item una acra terre subtus les Howes. 172. Item due acre apud Whalegate de terra Henrici de Kneton. 173. Item una acra et dimidia terre atte Littelbek. 174. Item una acra atte Redemyre. 175. Item dimidia acra atte Redemyre. 176. Item tres rode atte Kyrkebergh. 177. Item tres rode terre et dimidia atte Graystanes. 178. Item de terra Willelmi Bateman una acra et dimidia atte Thorfynstanes. 179. Item de terra vicarii de Gilling dimidia acra super Whale. 180. Item de terra Lullay due acre et terra in duobus locis. 181. Item de terra Stockman una acra et dimidia et dimidia roda in pluribus locis. 182. Item de terra Roberti filii Hugonis una roda atte Swaynssike. 183. Item de terra Rogeri Gerray tres acre et tres rode in pluribus locis. 184. Item de terra Conani filii Petri nouem acre et una roda in pluribus locis. 185. Item quatuor acre in the morecroftes de terra Ricardi de Horneby. 186. Item una acra atte Laddegate. 187. Item de terra Bakun due (*f. 17v.*) rode et dimidia atte Northgate. 188. Item de terra Johannis Marecalli dimidia acra apud Hallehoch' et apud Swaynsike. 189. Item de terra Johannis le Barker una acra terre subtus les Howes et super Whale. 190. Item de terra margarete filie Rogeri dimidia acra terre super Whale. 191. Item de terra Hugonis ffole una acra et dimidia sub molendinum. 192. Item de terra Willelmi filii Johannis una acra terre atte Gulguenemyre. 193. Item de

terra Galfridi Sutoris dimidia acra subtus Neuton'. 194. Item de terra Thome de Cloubeck dimidia acra super Stubacre. 195. Item de terra Rogeri de Lynes una acra et dimidia apud swaleburwath. 196. Item una roda super the millendamps. 197. Item due acre super Whale in duobus locis. 198. Item dimidia acra apud Brank-ansker. 199. Item due acre subtus Bretanby. 200. Item una roda ad Thorefinpittes. 201. Item una roda apud Swaynsik. 202. Item dimidia acra apud Bretanbrigge. 203. Item una roda et dimidia apud Gulguenemyre. 204. Item de terra Willelmi filii Conani dimidia acra subtus les Howes. 205. Item de terra Gobiny quinque rode in the morecroftes. 206. Item de terra Rogeri de monte fforti una acra ad hostium molendini. 207. Item de terra domini de Wyclyf quatuor acre terre atte Breche. 208. Item tres acre et tres rode super the Garthes atte moreflatte. 209. Item de terra hugonis de Neuton' due acre atte Breche. 210. Item de terra Willelmi filii Johannis quinque rode in the morecroftes. 211. Item de terra Johannis Barker dimidia acra in the morecroftes. 212. Item de terra Rectoris ecclesie de Staynwegges due acre in the morecroftes. 213. Item de terra Willelmi Ka dimidia acra terre retro Aulam.

Summa acrarum predictarum sexaginta et tres acre terre. Item in Grangia de Barton' predicta in campo orientali. 214. De terra Hanlaci due acre. 215. Item de terra Abbatis sancte Agathe quatuor acre. 216. Item quatuor acre apud Laxhoumyre. 217. Item octo acre atte Langestanhou. 218. Item quinque acre terre atte Pynnydrane. 219. Item quatuor acre atte Crachilsik. 220. Item tres acre et dimidia retro gardinum Cragge. 221. Item quinque rode terre super Layreland. 222. Item quinque rode apud Sistelburgh. 223. Item una acra in Stubkeldebanck et supra. 224. Item una acra terre et dimidia subtus Staynhowe. 225. Item tres rode apud Herkeldale. 226. Item dimidia acra apud Herekeld. 227. Item dimidia acra super (*f. 18r.*) the Ryyenacres. 228. Item tres acre ibidem. 229. Item tres acre atte Oddeforches. 230. Item quinque acre apud Wlfkeld. 231. Item tres acre atte Inggelmermyre. 232. Item quinque rode ibidem. 233. Item una acra et dimidia atte Redenges. 234. Item tres rode ibidem. 235. Item quinque acre super Scortflatte et le heuedlande. 236. Item () rode et dimidia apud Lenymyre. 237. Item quinque rode atte Croftgate. 238. Item tres rode super Sturnelwell. 239. Item una roda apud Crosgatemyre. 240. Item due rode et dimidia iuxta the Grenegate. 241. Item una acra in duobus croftis. 242. Item una acra super Castelhill. 243. Item octo acre due rode et dimidia in the Bothum subtus Kneton'. 244. Item de terre Conani de Kneton' sex acre

subtus Kneton'. 245. Item de terra Rogeri de Lynes due acre in the Bothum. 246. Item de terra Stockman dimidia acra in the Bothum. 247. Item de terra Willelmi Bateman una roda et dimidia subtus Kneton'. 248. Item de terre Thome Lethenard una roda super the Castelhill. 249. Item de terra Abbatis de sancta Agatha quam Alanus Lullay nunc tenet sex acre et dimidia. 250. Item dimidia acra terre super Staynhowe quam Stephanus de Oxenhale solebat tenere. **Summa acrarum predictarum** iiij^{xx} et decem acre et una roda. Item in eodem Campo orientali. 251. De terra Rogeri de monte forti tredecim acre et tres rode de diuersis locis. 252. Item de terra Willelmi Bateman quatuor acre apud Brakenbergh. 253. Item in Brakenbergh decem acre. 254. Item quinque acre atte Croftgate et Layrelandes. 255. Item de terra Alexandri de mora due acre in quatuor locis. 256. Item de terra vicarii de Gylling quatuor acre in quinque locis. 257. Item de terra Lullay una acra super Crakekeld. 258. Item de terra Stockman una roda et dimidia super Sturnelwell. 259. Item de terra Rogeri Gerray quinque acre in tribus locis. 260. Item de terra Ricardi de Horneby quinque rode super the Crokedland. 261. Item de terra Henrici de Kneton' dimidia acra apud Sturnelwell. 262. Item una roda atte heuedes. 263. Item una roda et dimidia apud tittecarle. 264. Item dimidia retro gardinum Cragge. 265. Item tres rode apud Berwardmyre. 266. Item de terra Rogeri de Lynes quinque rode apud Hartkeldale. 267. Item tres rode apud Wlfkeld. 268. Item una acra super Layrelandes. 269. Item tres rode super Wlfkeld. 270. Item una acra ibidem. 271. Item dimidia acra apud Ryyenacre. 272. (*f. 18v.*) Item dimidia acra atte heuedes. 273. Item una acra apud Odelynacre. 274. Item dimidia acra atte Pynnydrane. 275. Item una roda atte Thistelburgh. 276. Item una roda et dimidia terre apud Berewardmyrehill. 277. Item una roda ibidem. 278. Item due acre apud maghendale. 279. Item una acra apud Crosгатemyre in tribus locis. 280. Item quinque rode super Layrelandes. 281. Item dimidia roda ex alia parte de Layrelandes. 282. Item de terra Galfridi sutoris due acre in quatuor locis. 283. Item de terra Roberti filii Constance due acre et tres rode terre in quatuor locis. 284. Item de terra Hugonis de Neuton due acre super the Redeknoll. 285. Item una acra et dimidia apud Wlfkeld. 286. Item de terra Willelmi filii Conani dimidia acra apud Wlfkeld. 287. Item de terra Rectoris ecclesie de Stayneswegges dimidia acra super the Crokedlandes. 288. Item de terra Willelmi filii Johannis una acra super the Crokedland. 289. Item una roda super Stubkeld. 290. Item dimidia roda apud Redengges. 291.

Item dimidia acra super Langestanehowe. 292. Item de terra Rotur una acra apud Berewardmyrehill. 293. Item de terra domini Thome de Manghneby quinque acre super tatheflatte. 294. Item dimidia acra super Threpland. 295. Item de terra Willelmi Ka una roda atte Pynnydranes. 296. Item una roda et dimidia apud Odelynacre. et in Stogstanebank. 297. Item una acra et dimidia in crofto Alani atte Brigg. 298. Item de terra Cobynty una acra super Crakekeldsik. 299. Item de terra Alani Bolour tres rode terre subtus Staynhou. 300. Item de terra Hugonis de Neuton una acra terre apud Laythmyre. 301. Item de terra Roberti de Appelgarth dimidia acra terre in fotoncroft. **Summa acrarum predictarum** iiij^{xx} et quatuor acre terre due rode et dimidia. Dicte vero tres Carucate terre de feodo Lescharles iacent in campo et territorio occidentalibus prefate ville de Berforth in quibus continentur tresdecim acre et dimidia de terra assignata ut dicitur pro Cantaria in Capella de Berford que dicitur le Kyrkeland, videlicet in duabus culturis que vulgariter dicuntur Byhindethegarthes. septem acre et dimidia ex parte occidentali eiusdem ville et apud moreflatte due acre et dimidia et in aliis particulis que intuentibus poterunt apparere que particule sunt de feodo lescharles cum multis aliis particulis in eodem contentis. In dicta carucata de Appelby que vocatur Smerewald aliquae particule sunt iste. videlicet Ligolfflatte et Billonflatte usque aquam de These cum multis aliis particulis que intuentibus poterunt apparere. De quibus omnibus et singulis particulis et placeis qualitercumque superius nominatis, necnon et de omnibus aliis et singulis placeis, terris, possessionibus, culturis, et locis, qui in dictis sex carucatis terre in Berford et una carucata terre de Appelby que vocatur Smerewald et infra easdem continentur siue sint de eisdem que particule et placee licet non enumerentur designentur siue exprimantur superius separaliter et nominatim, Verumptamen iidem Abbas et Conventus monasterii beate marie Ebor' nomine sepedicte ecclesie sue de Gilling decimas nichilominus percipiant integraliter de eisdem et quibuscumque carucatis terre, possessionibus et culturis, locis, et feodis predictis imperpetuum absque contradiccione, declamacione, ac impedimento nostris et successorum nostrorum prout in quibusdam litteris aliis sigillo nostro signatis penes eosdem Abbatem et Conventum Ebor' remanentibus plenius continetur. In quorum testimonio sigillum nostrum commune presentibus duximus apponendum. Datum apud sanctam Agatham iuxta Richemund' iij^o Id. Januar. Anno domini millesimo Trescentesimo nono.

Obituary.

HARDY BERTRAM McCALL, F.S.A.

Mr. McCall, who was born 1st Dec., 1859, was the second son of the late John McCall of Walthamstow, the descendant of an old Glasgow family, and of Agnes Allan of Edinburgh. Although born and educated in England, Mr. McCall was entirely Scotch by descent, and the love of pedigree which is characteristic of that race was what first turned his thoughts to antiquarian and archæological study. His first important work, *Some Old Families*, made its appearance in 1890 and deals exclusively with Scotch genealogy. The book is very handsomely got up with numerous tabular pedigrees, armorial plates, etc., and was produced by the author for presentation to his friends. His next literary essay, *The History and Antiquities of the Parish of Midcalder*, which appeared in 1894, also concerns itself in a large degree with family history (notably that of the Sandilands, Lords Torphichen), but evinces at the same time a wider interest in antiquarian study, especially of architecture. It was in 1901 that the subject of this sketch came to Yorkshire, taking up his abode at Kirklington Hall in the North Riding. He joined the Yorkshire Archæological Society in 1904, and set to work almost immediately on what is perhaps his most important publication, the *Story of the Wandesfordes of Kirklington and Castlecomer*, 1904. Kirklington, which is situated about midway between Ripon and Bedale, presents an illustration rare in Yorkshire of a manor which has descended in an unbroken line of inheritance from Robert de Musters, the original Norman grantee, till the present day. The representative of the family in Charles I's time became Lord Deputy of Ireland, and his descendants have made their seat at Castlecomer in the county of Kilkenny their home rather than Kirklington. Thither the early charters and other evidences of the Wandesfordes' Yorkshire estates were carried at some period, and by making the contents of these available to the Yorkshire genealogist, Mr. McCall has rendered signal service to this branch of study. Whether by skill or good fortune, or perhaps by a combination of both, he has been exceptionally successful in carrying the pedigree through that

difficult period—the twelfth century. It has been a habit of some biographers of literary men to divide their writings into “periods,” and if we pursued that course with the subject of this memoir we should say that his genealogical period came to an end with the *Wandesfordes of Kirklington*, to be replaced by another of which ecclesiology was the leading characteristic. His *Early History of Bedale*, 1907, is mainly a history of the church; and it was succeeded in 1910 by *Richmondshire Churches*, in which ten ecclesiastical fabrics in the North Riding are very fully described.

And here it may be said that Mr. McCall's reputation does not rest exclusively on his published writings. On a number of occasions he conducted the summer excursions of the Yorkshire and Durham Archæological Societies and similar bodies, and his demonstrations at the churches or other objects visited were always valuable in themselves, and were much appreciated by the members. Under the advice and direction of the late Canon Greenwell he excavated a barrow of the Bronze Age near Kirklington in 1903; and some ten years later, after consulting Professor Collingwood, he was the means of restoring to the ninth century cross shaft at Ilkley what is believed to be the original sculptured head, which had become dissociated from its shaft and was found at Middleton Lodge, a mile or more from the church.

On the death in 1910 of the late Mr. T. M. Fallow, Mr. McCall, who had collaborated with him to some extent in compiling a technical and descriptive inventory of all the ancient church plate in Yorkshire, undertook the colossal task of finishing and editing this work for publication. Mr. Fallow had worked towards its preparation for more than thirty years, but the undertaking was in a very incomplete state at the time of his death. But although there can be no doubt that Mr. McCall did at least half the work, and that without his energy and perseverance it would never have been completed, yet he himself in his prefaces to the volumes and in conversations with his friends, always insisted that the lion's share of the credit belonged to Mr. Fallow. *Yorkshire Church Plate* was published by the Society as part of its *Extra Series*—Volume I, dealing with the city of York and the North and East Ridings, in 1912, and Volume II, relating to the West Riding, in 1915. It is unnecessary to insist on the usefulness of complete classifications of the various objects of antiquarian interest in the county. Mr. Mill Stephenson's *Memorial Brasses* is a work on the same footing.

Professor Collingwood's *Anglian and Anglo-Danish Sculptured Stones* is another; and both these appeared in the columns of our *Journal*. Incidentally, everything which can stimulate the interest taken in such vestiges of the past must tend to their better preservation. And it is most true that the "visitation" of parishes in connection with their ecclesiastical vessels has frequently been the means of preventing the alienation of the old cup or chalice, or sometimes of procuring its restoration to the church to which it belongs.

Mr. McCall was appointed hon. editor of the *Yorkshire Archæological Journal* in 1906 in succession to Mr. William Brown, who after filling the joint office of secretary and editor for ten years, desired to be relieved of these duties. He was elected a Fellow of the Society of Antiquaries of London, 11th Jan., 1911. On the completion of his twenty-sixth year of service as editor of the *Yorkshire Archæological Journal*, a complimentary dinner was given to him by the Society at the Queen's Hotel, Leeds, on 26th February, 1932, on which occasion he was presented by the members with a gold fountain-pen and pencil. The president of the Society, Colonel Parker, C.B., in making the presentation, said that the *Journal* under Mr. McCall's editorship was a publication worthy of the body it represented. "Its articles were no mere collection of matter gathered from other sources, but the original writings of experts in the various departments of archæology were common in its pages. As a leader on excursions to places of antiquarian interest Mr. McCall had shown himself a man of great scholarship and learning." For the rest, Mr. McCall was a somewhat prolific writer in antiquarian magazines. He transcribed two parish registers—those of Kirklington, Yorks., and Syston, Gloucestershire; and edited amongst other things a volume of *Star Chamber Proceedings* for the Record Series of this Society.

About the year 1920, Mr. McCall became one of the Extension Lecturers to the University of Leeds, and established a considerable reputation as a Lecturer in Archæology and Architecture. By his lantern lecture on St. Paul's Cathedral, which he gave in many parts of Yorkshire and elsewhere, he was successful in raising a substantial sum for the fund for the preservation of that building.

He was for many years a member of the Bishop of Bradford's Advisory Committee on proposed alterations to churches in the diocese, and was very regular in his attendance at the meetings of that body.

At all times a collector of objects of antiquity, everything was fish which came to his net—books, old furniture, coins, china, portraits, and so forth. Of recent years coins were his special study, and he produced several monographs on the subject. His own collections, both of English and Roman coins, have afforded interest and instruction to his many friends and others. But he prized them, less for their extent or as containing any pieces of outstanding rarity, than as an aid to the study of history and the progress of commerce and art.

[The Section, Reviews, Transactions, etc., of Yorkshire Societies, and Yorkshire Bibliography, is in charge of the Hon. Sec., E. W. CROSSLEY, Broad Carr, Holywell Green, Halifax, to whom all communications should be addressed. He will be glad to have his attention drawn to any items which may have been omitted.]

REVIEWS.

The Parish of Kirkby Malhamdale in the West Riding of Yorkshire.

By John William Morkill. John Bellows, Gloucester; pp. xvi, 346, and 38 plates.

A new volume of local history, to which a skilled author has devoted many years of study and research, is at all times a valued addition to the antiquary's book-shelf. Yet the welcome that we extend to this account of the parish of Kirkby Malhamdale carries also a deep sense of regret that our old friend, John William Morkill, did not live to see his work through the press. In the ordering of his matter Morkill has been particularly happy. There is here nothing that savours of the guide-book; no halting in the narrative whilst the author expatiates upon the scenery of a district whose charm is indicated in well-chosen illustrations. This is a straightforward history in eight chapters of a little known Yorkshire parish.

Commencing with a general survey of the district in pre-historic and pre-Norman times, the history of the parish is traced down to the present day in two chapters that deserve careful study, the gradual development of land-tenure being well and succinctly dealt with. In chapter III the story of the various townships—Malham, Kirkby, Hanlith, Otterburn, Scosthrop, Airton and Calton—is given in greater detail and illustrated by a fine series of deeds. As is suggested in the foreword, further research might have thrown light on doubtful points. There is, for example, among the *Early Chancery Proceedings* in the P.R.O. an informative suit concerning the Hertlington heirs; and there are entries on the *de Banco* Rolls that relate to the same disputes. But enough evidence is given to indicate the descent of each manor until, in the sixteenth century, practically the whole parish came into the hands of the Lambert family, to whose story the next chapter is given up. Here we have an account of the Lamberts which, while incomplete as a genealogy, brings out the characteristic endeavours of the family to improve their status. The bogus Elizabethan pedigree is lightly touched upon; but that here given might have been more complete. For instance, the reference to an elder brother of the General overlooks the entry in the Waddington Register of the baptism of Josias son of Josias Lambert, esquire, in 1618; and only the Christian names of the mother and wife of General Lambert appear. To the following chapter, which is "Mainly Biographical," is relegated the career of General John Lambert, followed by brief accounts of Walter Morrison and other outstanding personalities

of this parish. The three remaining chapters deal with ecclesiastical endowments, the church and parochial records. In an appendix the Poll Tax Lists for 1379 and other local records are given. On the whole a good piece of work, full of interest and well illustrated. Such a volume is worthy of a better index, the one attached to it being quite inadequate. But for what can we hope from an indexer who ignores witnesses to deeds, puts "of Calton" under "Of" and "in frankalmoign" under "In"? Greater care in reading the proofs might have avoided several errors: such as "Scoethorp" for "Scosthorp" (p. 99)—not in the index; and is it not evident that the charter on Plate VIII has no connection with Alice de Calton; or the charter of William Mauleverer to Bolton Priory (Plate X), with Adam de Plumland, to whom it is ascribed? But, in spite of these lapses, this is a valuable historical work and produced in a form most creditable to the publishers.

J.W.R.P.

Wakefield, Its History and People. By J. W. Walker, O.B.E., F.S.A. Wakefield: The West Yorkshire Printing Co. Ltd., 1934.

It is generally agreed that Wakefield, a name spelt at different periods in at least thirty different ways, is the modern form of Wacanfeld, the field of one Waca, who made a clearing in the forest where the city now stands. A few finds of pre-historic objects have been made in the neighbourhood. There was no Roman occupation of the site, though some Roman coin-moulds and several hoards of Roman coins have been found. Doubtless there was an Anglian *tun*, in all probability possessing a small church: the twelve *thorpes* in the immediate neighbourhood testify to the arrival of the Norsemen. Domesday Book records that Wachefeld, with nine berewicks—Sandal, Sowerby, Warley, Midgeley, Wadsworth, Cross Stone, Langfield and Stansfield—was six miles long by six broad, an under-estimate, had formerly been a manor of King Edward, and in his days was worth sixty pounds a year. The demesne was now the King's, and there were two churches, at Wakefield and Sandal respectively, and there was also the chapelry of Horbury. William Rufus bestowed the manor on William, the second Earl Warenne.

By a charter conferred in 1180 by Hamelin, Earl Warenne, and the Countess Isabel his wife, Wakefield became a town with burgesses who, by virtue of their burgage tenure, were free from toll throughout the manor and from certain other burdens. They had the privilege, too, of holding a separate borough court which, however, is not heard of after 1579. King John gave them a charter for a fair to be held at All Saints' tide; Henry III in 1258 gave a charter for a second fair, and the right to hold a third was granted in 1331.

The last Earl Warenne died in 1347, but his Countess Joan enjoyed the emoluments of the manor until 1359, when the King granted her a life income of one hundred and twenty pounds a year instead. The manor was then given to Edmund of Langley,

afterwards Duke of York, who died in 1402: his widow then held the manors of Wakefield and Sandal in dower until her death at an advanced age. The date of her death seems wrongly given here. After her it passed to her step-grandson, Richard Duke of York, who was killed in 1460 at the battle of Wakefield. Mr. Walker effectively disposes of the story that St. Mary's Chapel on Wakefield Bridge was built by Edward IV after this battle as a place for prayer for the souls of the slain: there is documentary evidence that the building of it was begun soon after 1342. Richard's son, Edward, received the crown in the year following the battle, so the King of England was now lord of the manor; but it was kept as ducal and not royal property, and it was not until the marriage of Henry VII and Elizabeth of York that the manor of Wakefield became annexed to the Crown. In 1558 Philip and Mary handed it over to the Duchy of Lancaster.

William de Warenne gave the advowson of the churches of Wakefield and Sandal to the Cluniac priory at Lewes, and in a confirmatory deed made somewhere between 1091 and 1097 the chapel of Horbury was specifically included. In 1325 the prior granted the advowson to Sir Hugh le Despenser, whose son Gilbert in 1348 surrendered it to Edward III, who transferred it in turn to the collegiate church of St. Stephen at Westminster. The college thus became rector, and on 30th June 1349 the Archbishop of York instituted Thomas de Drayton as first vicar. After the dissolution of the religious houses the advowson passed to the Crown and though Mary granted it to the Archbishop of York, Elizabeth resumed it, and the Crown retained it till 1860.

Wakefield stood firm for the King during the Pilgrimage of Grace, and during the Rising of the North in 1569. During the great Civil Wars of the seventeenth century it was divided. Mr. Walker gives us thrilling accounts of the capture of Wakefield by the Parliamentarians in May 1643, the gallant defence of Walton Hall by Lady Anne Middleton in 1644 and of Sandal Castle by Colonel George Bonivant in 1645. Sandal was the last castle in Yorkshire, except Skipton and Bolton, to hold out for the King and therefore, by order of the House of Commons, it was shortly afterwards reduced to ruins.

In the middle ages, in spite of dirt, plague, and other evils, Wakefield managed to be "merry Wakefield." Mr. Walker, with a vast quantity of detail skilfully used, presents to us a vivid picture of the social life there in successive ages—mediæval Wakefield with its miracle plays, Elizabethan and Stuart Wakefield, the eighteenth century with its coaching, horse-racing, cockfighting, its theatres and its ghosts, and the nineteenth with its inns, its banks, its railways and its riots. George à Green, the pinner of Wakefield, became a follower of Robin Hood, himself a Wakefield man whom Mr. Walker, following Hunter, assigns to the reign of Edward III. Among the pupils of the old Chantry school were Henry of Wakefield, bishop of Ely and later of Worcester in the fourteenth century, Richard Fleming, the founder of Lincoln College, Oxford, Christopher Saxton the cartographer and Sir

Martin Frobisher, to name only a few. We have in this volume the history of the churches of Sandal Magna and Chapelthorpe, of the use and progress of Nonconformity, of the schools of the city, of the growth and decline of the woollen trade. Indeed, it is difficult to find anything of importance which has been omitted, but Mr. M. H. Peacock's *History of Wakefield Grammar School* and Mr. S. H. Waters' recent little work, *Wakefield in the Seventeenth Century*, have perhaps enabled the writer to deal less fully than he otherwise might with certain aspects of the life of the city. In spite of the enormous mass of detail, the volume is always interesting, and on page after page one constantly finds good things such as, for instance, the story of the lost images (p. 221) or of the ghosts and witches (pp. 437-39).

Mr. Walker tells us that he turned his attention to investigating the history of Wakefield nearly sixty years ago. He has produced a monumental volume. It is well illustrated and well printed, though it is a pity that, in some copies at least, pages 49 to 65 have been badly misplaced. The edition is limited to four hundred and fifty copies, but we feel sure that the citizens of Wakefield, if they have not lost the love for their city which their fathers had, will need more than these. In view of the second edition we may note a few slips. Camulodunum (p. 22) is Colchester. Mr. Massingham's statement about the results of the Roman occupation (p. 24) is too sweeping to be accepted by all scholars. "She-wolf of France" was applied to Isabella, wife of Edward II, but is not an inapt description of Margaret of Anjou. The tunicle (p. 220) was worn by the sub-deacon, though the name may sometimes have been used loosely for the dalmatic of the deacon. The number of Protestants who fled from France (p. 226) has been much controverted, and the tendency to-day seems in the direction of a somewhat lower estimate. George III (p. 254) should be George II. Was not the "brief" (p. 295) the *document* which authorized the collection? 1699 (p. 311) should be 1669. Should not the negative be omitted in "did not approve" (p. 353)? Sussex was complaining of the little support he got. Sir Ralph Sadler said there were not ten who approved of the changes—an exaggeration of course. The drawing of the shield on p. 535 does not show the *cross crosslet fitchée*.

C. E. WHITING.

TRANSACTIONS, ETC., OF YORKSHIRE SOCIETIES.

Halifax Antiquarian Society's Papers for 1933 contain, In Memoriam—John Lister; The Lumb in Soyland, by H. P. Kendall; Wadsworth Royd in Wadsworth, by G. Dent; Lambert House, Elland, by A. T. Longbotham; Pyke House, Littleborough, by W. B. Trigg; Mills of the Ryburn Valley—Part 1, by J. H. Priestley; The Industrial Water Supply of Ovenden, by W. B. Trigg; Slead Hall, by H. Travis Clay.

The Thoresby Society's Transactions, Vol. XXXI, Part 3, contains the continuation of Leeds Chapelries Register—Hunslet, Baptisms, 1785–1812; Burials, 1775–1812.

_____, Vol. XXXIII, Miscellanea, Part 2, contains Extracts from the *Leeds Intelligencer*, 1768; William Boyne, F.S.A., Numismatist, of Leeds and Florence, by G. D. Lumb; Wills, Inventories and Bonds of the Manor Courts of Temple Newsam, W.R. Yorks., 1612–1701, by G. E. Kirk; The Manorial System and Copyhold Tenure, by G. G. Alexander; Monuments in St. John's Church, Leeds; Monumental Inscriptions in the churchyard of St. John the Evangelist, Leeds, copied by G. D. Lumb.

Proceedings of the Yorkshire Architectural and York Archæological Society, Vol. I, No. 2, contains Additional Notes on the St. William Window in York Minster, Part 1, by John A. Knowles.

Yorkshire Philosophical Society's Annual Report for 1933.

PAPERS ON YORKSHIRE SUBJECTS IN NON-YORKSHIRE TRANSACTIONS, ETC.

The Antiquaries' Journal, Vol. XIV, includes:—Note on a Sculptured Figure from Rievaulx Abbey (pp. 192–3); A Review on *The Parish of Kirkby Malhamdale in the West Riding of Yorkshire*, by J. W. Morkill (pp. 210–11); and a Note on Scarborough and Hallstatt (p. 301).

The Connoisseur, Jan. 1934, includes:—Pontefract Church Plate, by J. R. Fisher.

The English Historical Review, July 1934, includes:—The Distribution of Manorial Demesne in the Vale of Yorkshire, by T. A. M. Bishop.

The Journal of the British Society of Master Glass-Painters, Vol. V, No. 2, includes:—A History of the York School of Glass-painting, xi.

Man, April 1934, includes:—The Age of the Pennine Peats, by H. Godwin and J. G. D. Clark.

The Numismatic Chronicle, 5th Series, Vol. 13, Pt. 3, includes:—Elland Treasure Trove.

Proceedings of the Prehistoric Society of East Anglia, Vol. VII, Pt. 2, includes:—Upper Palæolithic Sites in Nidderdale, by Major E. R. Collins.

YORKSHIRE BIBLIOGRAPHY.

[*Note.*—Books and Pamphlets are included in this list which have been issued from 1 Jan., 1925. The compiler will be glad to hear of any which may have escaped his notice.]

- A Descriptive List of the printed Maps of Yorkshire and its Ridings, 1577–1900; by H. Whitaker; $8\frac{3}{4} \times 5\frac{1}{2}$; pp. xiii + 261; The Yorkshire Archæological Society, Record Series, Vol. LXXXVI, 1934.
- The Chartulary of the Cistercian Abbey of St. Mary of Sallay in Craven, Vol. I (nos. 1–388); ed. by Joseph McNulty; $8\frac{3}{4} \times 5\frac{1}{2}$; pp. ii + 228; The Yorkshire Archæological Society, Record Series, Vol. LXXXVII, 1933.
- Monastic Chancery Proceedings (Yorkshire); by J. S. Purvis; $8\frac{3}{4} \times 5\frac{1}{2}$; pp. viii + 183; The Yorkshire Archæological Society, Record Series, Vol. LXXXVIII, 1934.
- The Parish Register of Carlton-juxta-Snaith (1598–1812); Ed. by W. J. Kaye; $9 \times 5\frac{1}{2}$; pp. [vi] + 234; The Yorkshire Parish Register Society, Vol. XCVI, 1934.
- West Yorkshire Deeds, Part II; 10×6 ; pp. 64; Bradford Historical and Antiquarian Society, Local Record Series, 1934.
- Wakefield: its History and People; by J. W. Walker; $9\frac{1}{2} \times 6$; pp. xvi + 596; Wakefield: The West Yorkshire Printing Co. Ltd., 1934.
- Hooton Pagnell: The Agricultural Evolution of a Yorkshire Village; by A. G. Ruston and D. Witney; $9\frac{1}{2} \times 6\frac{1}{2}$; pp. viii + 457; London: Edward Arnold & Co., 1934.
- Memorials of the Goldesbrough Family; collected, collated and compiled by Albert Goldsbrough; 10×6 ; pp. [viii] + 348; London: Ed. J. Burrow & Company, Ltd., 1930.
- The Painted Glass of York Parish Churches and in the Museum; by F. Harrison; $8\frac{1}{2} \times 5\frac{1}{2}$; pp. 22; London: S.P.C.K., [1934]
- The Story of St. Peter's Church, Harrogate; by J. M. Cunningham; $7\frac{1}{4} \times 4\frac{3}{4}$; pp. 35; Gloucester: The British Publishing Company, Ltd., [1933].
- St. Margaret's Church, Horsforth—Jubilee Souvenir; by F. Lyndon Pedley; $8\frac{1}{2} \times 5\frac{1}{2}$; pp. 68; [Kirkstall: Jenkinson], 1933.
- St. John's Church, Leeds, 1634–1934; $8 \times 5\frac{1}{4}$; pp. 52; Leeds: Whitehead & Miller, Ltd., [1934].
- Casual Notes on St. Mary's Church, Lockington; by [P. C. Walker]; $8\frac{1}{2} \times 5\frac{1}{2}$; pp. 18; Beverley: Green & Son [1932].
- Muker Church Sixteenth Century Communion Cup, and its Maker; by T. P. Cooper; $8\frac{3}{4} \times 5\frac{3}{4}$; pp. 4; York: Coultas and Volans, Ltd., [? 1934].
- The Story of Richmond Parish Church, Yorkshire; by A. M. Sullivan; $7 \times 4\frac{3}{4}$; pp. 32; Gloucester: The British Publishing Company, Ltd., 1934.

- A Short History of Skelton and its Churches; by R. W. Ward; $7\frac{1}{4} \times 4\frac{3}{4}$; pp. 16; Guisborough: J. T. Stockeld & Sons, [1934].
- Swillington Church, near Leeds; by G. E. Kirk; $8\frac{1}{2} \times 5\frac{1}{2}$; pp. 30; Leeds: John Whitehead & Son, Ltd., 1934.
- The Parish Church, Whitby—Historical Address by Chancellor Austen; 5th edition, revised by H. P. Kendall; $6\frac{1}{2} \times 4\frac{1}{2}$; pp. 20; Whitby: Horne and Son, Ltd., 1934.
- The Pilgrim's Book of the York City Churches; by C. C. Bell; $7\frac{1}{4} \times 4\frac{1}{2}$; pp. 38; Gloucester: The British Publishing Company, Ltd., [1934].
- York Minster: Famous Relics: The Ancient Enthronement Chair and the Anglo-Saxon Gospels; by Chancellor Austen; $11 \times 7\frac{1}{2}$; [*Reprinted from the "Yorkshire Herald,"* Jan. 1929].
- Short History of Muker Wesleyan Chapel, Swaledale; by E. R. Fawcett; $7 \times 4\frac{3}{4}$; pp. 32; Darlington; [1934].
- Helmsley Castle, Yorkshire; by Sir Charles Peers; $8\frac{1}{2} \times 5\frac{1}{2}$; pp. 13; H.M. Stationery Office, 1933.
- Bowes Castle, Yorkshire; by R. S. Simms; $8\frac{1}{2} \times 5\frac{1}{2}$; pp. 4; H. M. Stationery Office, 1934.
- The Bayle at Bridlington: a short illustrated History and Guide; by R. Horspool; $8\frac{1}{4} \times 5\frac{1}{2}$; pp. 32; Hull: Goddard, Walker and Brown, Ltd., 1933.
- A Short History of Shibden Hall (Halifax); by T. W. Hanson; $7\frac{1}{4} \times 5$; pp. 31; Halifax: Wm. Patterson (Printers), Ltd., 1934.
- Studies in Local Topography, Part 2—Newhouse Hall (Huddersfield) and its Associations; by Philip Ahier; $8\frac{1}{4} \times 5\frac{1}{4}$; pp. vi + 50; Huddersfield: Advertiser Press, Ltd., [1934].
- Part 3—The Clough House (Huddersfield) and its Associations; by Philip Ahier; $8\frac{1}{2} \times 5\frac{1}{4}$; pp. vi + 50; Huddersfield: Advertiser Press, Ltd., [1934].
- The Abbey House, Whitby; by F. R. Pearson; $6\frac{1}{2} \times 4$; pp. 28; Whitby: Horne and Sons, Ltd., 1929.
- Excavations at the Roman Fort at Brough-on-Humber—First Interim Report, 1933; by P. Corder; $9\frac{1}{2} \times 6$; pp. 38; University College, Hull, Local History Committee, 1934.
- The Yorkshire Connexions of General Wolfe; by A. A. R. Gill; $7 \times 4\frac{3}{4}$; pp. 15; York: Herald Printing Works, [1933].

THE
Yorkshire Archæological Society.

FOUNDED 1863. INCORPORATED 1893.

PATRONS.

The Most Rev. the LORD ARCHBISHOP
OF YORK.
The Right Rev. the LORD BISHOP OF
RIPON.
The Right Rev. the LORD BISHOP OF
SHEFFIELD.
The Right Rev. the LORD BISHOP OF
WAKEFIELD.
The Right Hon. the EARL OF HARE-
WOOD, Lord-Lieutenant of the West
Riding.

The Right Hon. LORD GRANTLEY, F.S.A.
Col. JOHN PARKER, C.B., F.S.A.
Sir CHARLES R. PEERS, M.A., C.B.E.,
F.B.A., F.S.A.
Professor A. HAMILTON THOMPSON, M.A.,
D.Litt., F.B.A., F.S.A., Hon. A.R.I.B.A.
Sir WILLIAM H. A. WORSLEY, Bart.

PRESIDENT.

Col. JOHN PARKER, C.B., F.S.A.

VICE-PRESIDENTS.

JOHN BILSON, D.Litt., F.S.A.
E. W. CROSSLEY, F.S.A.
J. W. WALKER, O.B.E., F.S.A.

COUNCIL.

BRIGG, JOHN J., M.A., LL.M. (*Keighley*).
CHARLESWORTH, JOHN, F.S.A. (*Wakefield*).
CLARK, Lt.-Col. E. K., M.A., F.S.A. (*Leeds*).
CLAY, CHARLES T., M.A., F.S.A. (*London*).
DENNETT, JOHN (*Beverley*).
GOWLAND, T. S. (*Ripon*).
HALDANE, H. C. (*Wakefield*).
KAYE, WALTER J., M.A., F.S.A. (*London*).
KENDALL, H. P. (*Whitby*).
LAWRANCE, Rev. H., M.A. (*Boynton*).
LUMB, G. D., F.S.A. (*Leeds*).
OLIVER, Rev. W. (*Leeds*).
OLLARD, Canon S. L., M.A. (*Bainton*).
PRESTON, W. E. (*Bradford*).

RAINE, Rev. A. (*York*).
RAISTRICK, A., Ph.D., M.Sc. (*Shiptley*).
TANCRED, Sir THOMAS LAWSON-, Bt.
(*Aldborough*).
THOMPSON, Prof. A. HAMILTON, M.A.,
D Litt., F.B.A., F.S.A., Hon. A.R.I.B.A.
(*Leeds*).
W. HAROLD WATSON, F.R.I.B.A. (*Wake-*
Whiteing, R. H. (Beverley). [field]).
WHITING, Rev. C. E., M.A., D.D. (*Durham*).
WHITLEY, Col. Sir EDWARD N., K.C.B.
(*Rillington*).
WIGFULL, JAMES R., F.S.A. (*Sheffield*).
WOODHEAD, T. W., Ph.D., M.Sc.
(*Huddersfield*).

HONORARY TREASURER.

H. CHAPMAN, 4, Coppice Drive, Harrogate.

LIBRARIAN.

G. E. KIRK, 10, Park Place, Leeds.

HONORARY SECRETARIES.

E. W. CROSSLEY, F.S.A., Broad Carr, Holywell Green, Halifax.

FOR THE RECORD SERIES. { J. W. WALKER, O.B.E., F.S.A., Twemlow Hall, Holmes Chapel, Cheshire.
{ C. T. CLAY, M.A., F.S.A., 11, Tite Street, Chelsea, London, S W. 3.

HONORARY EDITOR.

Hon. Secretaries of Committees :

ANCIENT MONUMENTS.—E. W. CROSSLEY, F.S.A., Broad Carr, Holywell Green, Halifax.

EXCURSIONS.—W. HAROLD WATSON, F.R.I.B.A., Barstow Square, Wakefield.

ROMAN ANTIQUITIES.—Miss KITSON CLARK, Meanwoodside, Leeds.

The Thoresby Society.

The Society was formed in 1889 for antiquarian objects in connection with Leeds and District. Its publications include the *Leeds Parish Church Register* (7 vols.), *Leeds Chapelries Register* (3 vols.), *Adel Register*, *Methley Register*, *Kirkstall Abbey Coucher Book*, *Calverley Charters*, *Leeds Grammar School Register*, *Architectural Description of Kirkstall Abbey*, *History of Barwick-in-Elmet*, *West Riding Place-names*, *Letters of Ralph Thoresby*, *Wills (Leeds and District, 2 vols.)*, *Architectural Description of Bolton Priory*, *Leeds Woollen Industry, 1780 to 1820*, 10 vols. of *Miscellanea*, *History of Methley* (in progress).

Subscription, 10s. 6d. per annum. Life Fee, £7 7s. President: THE RT. REV. THE LORD BISHOP OF KNARESBOROUGH. Hon. Treasurer: H. PEMBERTON, 25, Cliff Road, Leeds, 6. Hon. Secretaries: J. G. CLARK, 16, Queen Square, Leeds, 2; W. S. THEAKER, LL.B., 6, East Parade, Leeds, 1. Hon. Editors: G. D. LUMB, F.S.A., 10, Weetwood Avenue, Leeds, 6; R. OFFOR, B.A., Ph.D., The University, Leeds. Hon. Librarian: J. W. WALKER, 16, Queen Square, Leeds, 2.

THE
YORKSHIRE
Archæological Journal.

PUBLISHED UNDER THE DIRECTION OF
THE COUNCIL
OF THE
Yorkshire Archæological Society.

PART 126.
(BEING THE SECOND PART OF VOLUME XXXII.)
[ISSUED TO MEMBERS ONLY.]



PRINTED FOR THE SOCIETY BY
JOHN WHITEHEAD & SON LTD., ALFRED STREET, BOAR LANE, LEEDS.

MCMXXXV.

CONTENTS OF PART 126.

(Being the Second part of Volume XXXII).

	PAGE
EDITORIAL NOTES—The Editorship	109
The Edwardian Inventory for Tankersley	109
Fresco, Egton Old Church	110
THE REGISTER OF THE ARCHDEACONS OF RICHMOND, 1442-1477	111
Edited from MS. Latin 333 in the John Rylands Library at Manchester, with introduction and notes. Part II. 1465-1477. A. HAMILTON THOMPSON, M.A., D.Litt., F.B.A., V.P.S.A. Professor of History in the University of Leeds.	
CONISBOROUGH AND MORTEMER	147
HAROLD SANDS, F.S.A., and HUGH BRAUN, F.S.A. With a Postscript by LEWIS C. L. YD.	
MATRIX OF THE BRASS OF JOHN GOLDESBURGH, 1618, IN THE TEMPLE CHURCH, LONDON	160
WALTER J. KAYE, M.A., F.S.A.	
THE REVERSE OF THE TOPCLIFFE BRASS	167
The Rev. C. E. WHITING, D.D.	
MESOLITHIC FLINTS FROM THE WAKEFIELD DISTRICT	170
J. W. WALKER, O.B.E., F.S.A.	
THE BYGODS, EARLS OF NORFOLK. BYGOD OF SETTRINGTON, ETC.	172
The Rev. CHARLES MOOR, D.D., F.S.A., F.R.Hist.S.	
THE ROMAN VILLA AT RUDSTON (E. YORKS.)	214
Second Interim Report: The Excavations of 1934. A. M. WOODWARD, M.A., F.S.A., Hon.A.R.I.B.A.	
YORKSHIRE SCHEDULED MONUMENTS	221
E. W. CROSSLEY, F.S.A.	
SUMMER EXCURSIONS, 1934	222
ROMAN YORKSHIRE, 1934	229
Edited by MARY KITSON CLARK.	
REVIEWS	235
PAPERS ON YORKSHIRE SUBJECTS IN NON-YORKSHIRE TRANS- ACTIONS	239
YORKSHIRE BIBLIOGRAPHY	239

Illustrations.

FRESCO, EGTON OLD CHURCH	110
KEEP OF CONISBOROUGH CASTLE	146
PLAN OF CASTLES OF MORTEMER AND CONISBOROUGH	<i>facing</i> 151
KEEP OF MORTEMER CASTLE	153
MORTEMER CASTLE—Views	,, 154
THE REVERSE OF THE TOPCLIFFE BRASS	,, 168
MESOLITHIC FLINTS FROM THE WAKEFIELD DISTRICT	170
ROMAN VILLA AT RUDSTON—West Wall of "Store- house," with heaps of Tesseræ	,, 216

Editorial Notes.

THE EDITORSHIP.

Owing to the illness and death of Mr. McCall, the last Part of the *Journal* (125) was edited by the Hon. Secretary, with assistance from the President and Mr. Charles Clay in securing contributions. MR. J. W. HOUSEMAN, M.A., F.R.Hist.S., THE GRAMMAR SCHOOL, HIPPERHOLME, HALIFAX, has been elected to succeed Mr. McCall, and is responsible for the present number (126). All communications for the *Journal* should now be sent to Mr. Houseman at the above address.

THE EDWARDIAN INVENTORY FOR TANKERSLEY.

This is not included in *The Inventories of Church Goods*, printed by the Surtees Society (vol. 97), but it has recently been discovered by the rector, Canon Douglas, in the Public Record Office. In examining some inventories for neighbouring parishes, he noticed one in a bad condition, with the name of the parish missing. It read as follows:

[Inventory.]

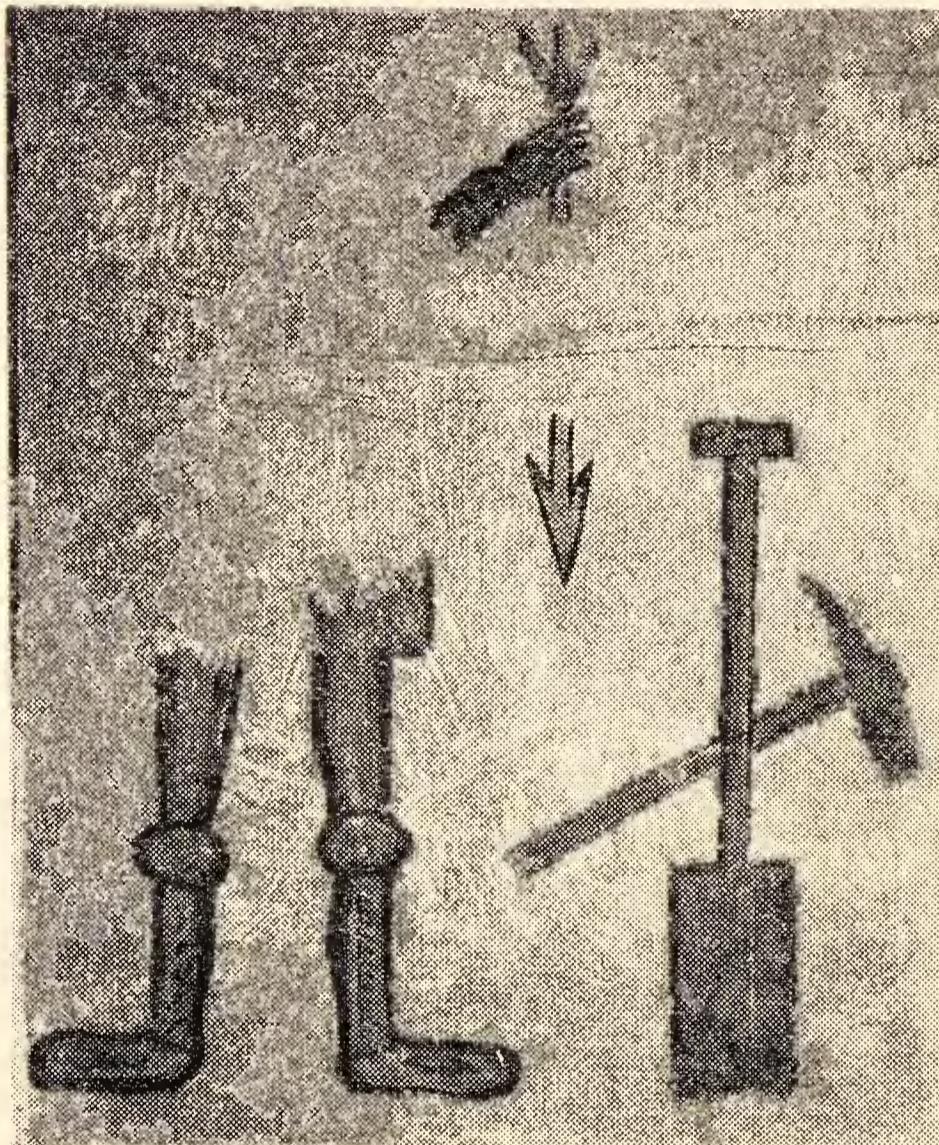
..... Chalyce of VIII ounces III bells in
 holy water fatt II hand bells and one one laver
 with cheane II vestments on red and on blake with
 other perteynyng one cope of grene and
 II old vestments II alter towels.

Robert Cokson
 William Patrick
 William Jessop
 Henry Greaves

The inventories were embodied in indentures made between the Commissioners of the one part and the rector or vicar, and the churchwardens and sometimes one or two of the chief inhabitants of the other part. Canon Douglas seems to have satisfactorily identified this inventory as the one for Tankersley by comparing the signatures at the foot with the names in a Tankersley Subsidy Roll of about 1545-6, on which he found three of the same surnames. Professor Hamilton Thompson finds that Thomas

Cokson was rector there in 1541 and 1552, dying sometime before March, 1565-6. It appears, therefore, that there could have been no rector of the name of Robert Cokson at the date of the inventory (1552), and that "Robert" is a clerical error for "Thomas."

E.W.C.



FRESCO, EGTON OLD CHURCH.

The photograph herewith represents a fragment of fresco painting which was formerly in the old church of Egton. It was copied by the late Mr. E. H. Smales of Whitby, the architect of the new church, in the year 1876, and its position was on the masonry above the Norman arches of the south side of the nave. The style of the armour, particularly the sabbatons, suggests the latter end of the sixteenth century. The old church was demolished in the year 1879, and the photograph is taken from a drawing in the Whitby Museum.

H.P.K.

THE REGISTER OF THE ARCHDEACONS OF RICHMOND, 1442-1477.

EDITED FROM MS. LATIN 333 IN THE JOHN RYLANDS LIBRARY
AT MANCHESTER, WITH INTRODUCTION AND NOTES,
BY A. HAMILTON THOMPSON, M.A., D.LITT., F.B.A., V.P.S.A.,
Professor of History in the University of Leeds.

PART II.
1465-1477.

PREFATORY NOTE.

The contents of the final section of the register, of which the earlier portion appeared in Vol. XXX of this *Journal*, have been discussed in the introduction prefixed to that part of the work. As before, they are reproduced in the form of an English abstract, save where documents of an unusual and significant character demand the preservation of the Latin text in whole or in part. In all other cases, variations from common forms have been duly recorded in the abstracts. As has been noted in the introduction, the composition of this portion of the volume shows certain irregularities, which are there fully explained. The duplication of a number of entries, the arrangement of one gathering of eight leaves out of its proper order, and the double numeration of the leaves introduce an element of confusion which can hardly be overcome without a complete rearrangement of material; and the order of documents in the register has been retained without repetition of those which have been duplicated.

THE REGISTER.

[Ff. 45d, 49]. REGISTRUM LITTERARUM INSTITUTIONUM TESTAMENTORUM ET ALIORUM QUORUMCUNQUE INFERIUS DESCRIPTORUM IN TEMPORE VENERABILIS VIRI MAGISTRI JOHANNIS SHIRWOD IN SACRA THEOLOGIA PROFESSORIS ARCHIDIACONI RICHMUNDIE IN ECCLESIA CATHEDRALI EBOR. PER IPSUM DOMINUM ARCHIDIACONUM EIUSQUE VICARIUM IN SPIRITUALIBUS GENERALEM IURE ORDINARIO ET CONSUETUDINARIO DICTI ARCHIDIACONATUS EXERCITORUM GESTORUM

ET HABITORUM INCEPTUM XIII^{TO} DIE MENSIS JULII ANNO DOMINI MCCCC^{MO} LXV QUO DIE DICTUS DOMINUS ARCHIDIACONUS ADMISSUS FUIT AD ARCHIDIACONATUM PREDICTUM MAGISTRO JOHANNE SAXTON CLERICO EBOR. DIOCESIS NOTARIO PUBLICO DICTI DOMINI ARCHIDIACONI ET IPSIUS VICARII GENERALIS ACTORUM SCRIBA ET REGISTRARIO.

232. 1465, 6 August. York. Institution of brother John Coventre, canon of the abbey of Croxton, to the vicarage of the church of Mellyng, vacant by the death of sir Richard Bugden, at the pres. of the abbot and convent of Croxton.

Mandate for induction, addressed to the dean of Kendale and Lounesdale. Obedience. Bond for first-fruits by the vicar and Henry Wyndell, citizen of York, in £4 13s. 4d., payable at Christmas and Easter.

233. [fo. 46]. 1465, 24 Sept. Memorandum of letters dimissory granted to William Owghtre and William Cotom of Wath.

233a. 1465, 30 Sept. Licence from the archbishop to William Burgh, of the parish of Catterick, to celebrate divine service in an oratory, for two years.

233b. Same date. Similar licence to Robert Shirburn, esq., of Stanyhurst.¹

234. 1465, 18 Oct. Mandate on behalf of the *questores* of Southwell, as nos. 12, etc., above, for a year.

235. [fo. 49d]. 1465, 21 Oct. Memorandum of licence to the honourable woman Anne Tunstall of Massynghale² for the celebration of divine service in an oratory within the said manor, for a year.

236. Same date. Commission to the abbot of St Mary's, Coker-sand, to examine and give the veil and mantle to the honourable woman Elizabeth Tunstall of Massynghale, and to commit to her the vow to keep her chastity.

237. 1465, 9 Dec. Newcastle-upon-Tyne. Institution by the archdeacon of William, bishop of Dromore,³ to the church of

¹ Stonyhurst, in the parish of Mitton, was properly speaking in the archdeaconry of York and deanery of Craven. This entry seems to indicate that the portion of the parish which lay in Lancashire was regarded as subject to the jurisdiction of the archdeacon of Richmond.

² Masongill in the parish of Thornton-in-Lonsdale.

³ This was William Egremont, bishop of Dromore, an Austin friar and a bachelor in theology, provided to his see 15 June 1463 (*Cal. Papal Letters*, xii, 187: see *ibid.* 406, 407). He appears to have resigned the bishopric about 1487, but he lived until 1502, holding the living of All Saints' Pavement in York. The somewhat obscure language of the

Gosford, vacant by the death of William Burgh, at the pres. of the king.

Mandate for induction addressed to sir William Robynson, parish chaplain of Gosford. Obedience. Bond by the said bishop and sir Thomas Withcall, in £4, payable at Whitsuntide.

238. [fo. 50]. 1465, 20 Nov. York. Licence from the archdeacon to sir Thomas Chambre, vicar of the church of Ayskerth, to be non-resident for a year while resident at an English university (*in loco ubi vigere dinoscitur studium generale infra regnum Anglie commorando*).

239. 1465-6. 12 March. Institution of brother John Brawm-feld, canon of the monastery or priory of Bridlyngton, to the vicarage of the church of Grenton, vacant by the death of brother John Cliff, at the pres. of the prior and convent of Bridlyngton.

Mandate for induction addressed to John Whitby, parish chaplain of Marryke. Obedience.

239a. 1465-6, 22 March. Commission from the archbishop to William, bishop of Dromore, his suffragan, to reconcile the church-yard of Garstang, polluted by bloodshed.¹

240. 1466, 28 April. Licence to the *questores* of the house of St Robert of Knaresburgh for a year.

241. 1466, 5 May. York. Institution of sir Thomas Nelson, chaplain, to the vicarage of the church of Kirkeby in Kendale, vacant by the death of sir Edmund Warcopp, at the pres. of the noble lord sir William Hastyns, lord of Hastyns, and Ralph Hastyns, esq., patrons of the vicarage for this turn.

Mandate for induction addressed to sir Giles Redemayn, the archdeacon's official, sir John Holme and sir Robert Sawle, chaplains. Obedience. Bond by the vicar and Thomas Wansforth of York, gent., in 5 marks, payable at the feast of St Peter at Chains.

242. 1466, 6 May. Memorandum of mandate on behalf of the proctors of the hospital of St Thomas the Martyr in Rome, in the usual form, as nos. 2, etc.

243. 1466, 10 May. Memorandum of mandate on behalf of the *questores* of the hospital of St Lazarus of Jerusalem, as nos. 172, etc.

243a. 1466, 23 May. Licence from the archbishop to John Syngilton, gent., for the celebration of divine service in an oratory within his house of Wythgill, during pleasure.²

epitaph on his tomb (no longer existing) in York Minster, indicates that, after the translation of his successor, George Brann, to Elphin

in 1499, he was restored for a short time to his see.

¹ Reg. G. Neville (vic.-gen.), fo. 50.

² *Ibid.* fo. 57.

244. [fo. 50d]. 1466, 14 May. York. 'Litera pro jure et jurisdictione Archidiaconatus Richemondie,' addressed by the archdeacon to his official, the dean of Richemond, and the perpetual vicar of the parish church of Forcett, concerning the archdeacon's jurisdiction over the hamlet of Barton.¹

'Quia hamletta sive villa de Barton juxta Forcett predictam intra nostri archidiaconatus ambitum sita et de eodem proculdubio consistit, ipsiusque loci inchole et inhabitatores de nostra jurisdictione ac nobis insolidum et nullatinus capitulo ecclesie collegiate Riponensis subditi noscuntur, sed ab eis et eorum jurisdictione penitus et notorie alieni; et quamquam nedum legis humane quinverius evangelice prohibeat auctoritas ne quis in alienam messem presumat mittere falcem suam, dictum tamen capitulum Riponense pretensum premissorum omnium et singulorum notorie consciuum contra dominum Willelmum Marshall capellanum, in villa predicta sive intra fines eiusdem larem seu domicilium foventem ac curam parochianorum nostrorum subditorum gerentem ibidem, atque eo obtentu nostrum insolidum subditum ut prefertur, sententiam suspensionis, sicut referente rumore accepimus temere et nulliter promulgavit. Nos vero pro hac usurpacione iniuriosa nil iniurie versa vice rependentes, sed nostris juri atque jurisdictioni et justicie subditi nostri predicti dumtaxat prospicientes; considerantesque quod extra territorium jus dicenti impune non paretur, quodque sententia a non suo iudice lata neminem ligat, set ipso iure viribus euacuatur, premissa cause cognicione in hac parte requisita, auctoritatibus et rationibus antedictis subnixi, sententiam suspensionis pretensam predictam, et quamcunque aliam censuram in prefatum dominum Willelmum nostrum subditum insolidum ut prefertur per pretensum capitulum predictum Riponense latam vel ferendam, omnino invalidam et ipso iure penitus nullam pronunciamus et declaramus, iusticia tam canonica quam evangelica mediante, vobis et vestrum singulis mandantes et firmiter iniungentes quatinus huiusmodi sententiam et censuram predictas iuxta nostram declaracionem et pronunciacionem antedictam nullas omnino et invalidas, ac dictum dominum Willelmum subditum nostrum ab eis liberum et eis nullatinus ligatum, quociens et quando ac ubicunque locorum videbitur oportunum, publicetis et faciatis per alios publicari.'

245. 1466, 16 May. York. Appointment of master Thomas Pereson, Dec. Doc., as the archdeacon's commissary-general.

¹ The chapel of St Mary at Barton was in the parish of Gilling, of which Forcett, though referred to here as a separate parish, was actually a

member. A second chapel, dedicated to St Cuthbert, was dependent upon Stanwick and within the jurisdiction of the chapter of Ripon.

245*a*. 1466, 10 June. Commission from the archbishop to the abbot of Kokersand to examine and give the veil, etc. (as no. 236) to dame Margaret, relict of sir Richard Howghton, kt., and to Elizabeth, widow of Gilbert Haydoke, gent., of the parish of Preston.¹

246. 1466, 4 Oct. Mandate in the usual form on behalf of the *questores* of the collegiate church of St John of Beverley, as nos. 106, etc.

247. 1466, 18 Oct. Mandate in the usual form, as no. 234.

248. [fo. 51]. 1466, 5 Nov. Collation to master William Browne, A.M., of the free chapel of West Witton, vacant by the death of the venerable father in Christ John Brompton, abbot of the monastery of blessed Mary of Jervaulx (*de Jorevallis*), by lapse of presentation.

Mandate for induction addressed to Ralph Skipton, rector of the church of Midelham.

249. 1466-7, 8 Jan. Mandate in the usual form on behalf of the *questores* of the hospital of the Holy Trinity of Walsokyn,² dio. Norwich, for a year.

250. Same date. Similar mandate on behalf of the *questores* and parishioners of the church of St Olave without the walls of York, for a year.

251. 1466-7, 17 Jan. Licence to Richard Bek of Mikelshawe and William Bateman of Huton to have masses celebrated *voce submissa* by a fit chaplain in the chapel of St Mary in the town of Huton for a year.³

252. 1466-7, 16 Feb. York. Institution by Thomas Pereson, vicar-general, of sir William Atkynson *alias* Straytford to the church of Dean, vacant by the res. of master Thomas Eglesfeld, at the pres. of Richard earl of Warwick and Salisbury, lord of Bergeveny, high chamberlain of England, captain of the town of Calais and lieutenant of the marches there.

Mandate for induction addressed to the dean of Coupland.

253. 1467, 26 March. Mandate in the usual form on behalf of the *questores* of the hospital of St Mary Magdalene, Shrewsbury, for a year.

253*a*. 1467, 20 April. Licence by the archbishop to John Syngilton of Wythgill, esq., for an oratory, for three years.⁴

¹ Reg. G. Neville, fo. 42d.

² For a note on this hospital see *V.C.H. Norfolk*, ii, 452. See also Westlake, *Parish Gilds of Med. England*, pp. 74, 75.

³ The identity of the Hutton in question is not clear. See note on no. 293.

⁴ Reg. G. Neville, fo. 90d. Cf. no. 243*a* above.

254. 1467, 16 May. Mandate, in the usual form, on behalf of the *questores* of the hospital of St Thomas of Acastre (*sic*),¹ London, as nos. 131, etc.

255. 1467, 25 May. Similar mandate on behalf of the *questores* of the hospital of St Anthony, dio. Vienne, as nos. 70, etc.

256. 1467, 21 April. Licence to sir Robert Hudson, chaplain, to celebrate masses, etc., on ferial days in the chapel situate within the town of Brignall and newly constructed in honour of St James and St Christopher, for three years, provided that no prejudice is caused on this account to the parish church of Brignall.

257. [fo. 51d]. 1467, 14 May. Memorandum of mandate as no. 243.

257*a*. 1467, n.d. Commission to master Henry Aleyn, notary public, rector of the church of Hemelsay,² and sir William Dober,³ vicar of the church of Clapham, to enquire concerning the right of patronage [of the church of Thorneton in Lounesdale. *Unfinished: the marginal note refers the entry to a chantry in the church of Ribcestre; but see no. 267 below*].

258. [ff. 48d, 53]. 1467, 8 July. Institution of sir Elias Crombeholme, chaplain, to the perpetual chantry of the altar of the blessed Virgin Mary in the church of Ribchestre, founded for the souls of sir Richard de Hoghton, knight, and of sirs John Osbaldstone and William Mutton, chaplains, vacant by the death of sir Robert Whityngham, at the pres. of Henry Hoghton, esq., lord of the lordship of Hoghton.

Mandate for induction addressed to the rector of the church of Ribchestre and the vicar of the church of Preston.

259. 1467, 15 Aug. Commission to the prior of Cartmell to receive the vow of continence and chastity from the honourable and devout woman Dowce, relict of Walter Strikland, esq., late of the parish of Kirkeby in Kendale, deceased, in order that she may be able the more securely and devoutly to do service to her Maker.

260. [fo. 54]. 1467, 10 Sept. Memorandum of letters dimissory issued to brothers William Horneby, Thomas Bramham, Percevell Crofton, Thomas Halton, Thomas Cawse and John Newton, monks of the monastery of blessed Mary of Fournes.

261. 1467, 2 Oct. Memorandum of licence to Eleanor, relict of John Wandesforth, late of Kirtlyngton, deceased, and Christopher

¹ *Rectius* Acon.

² Over Helmsley in the deanery of Bulmer.

³ *Sic*. The name seems to be an odd misreading of Hoton: see the commission of 3 July 1467 in no. 267 below.

Wandesforth, esq., to cause masses to be celebrated and heard within the manor of Kirtlyngton, for a year.

262. Same date. Letters dimissory to Thomas Bursay of Garestang.

263. 1467, 3 Oct. Mandate as no. 242, for a year.

264. 1467, 15 Oct. Similar mandate, as no. 246.

265. 1467, 19 Oct. Similar mandate, as no. 234.

266. [fo. 51d]. [*For the erroneous beginning of this entry on fo. 48 see above, after no. 257. As noted in the introduction, the fair copy of the register begins on fo. 49 with a revised heading as follows:*

REGISTRUM LITTERARUM INSTITUTIONUM TESTAMEN-
TORUM ET ALIORUM AD CANCELLARIUM REUERENDI
VIRI MAGISTRI JOHANNIS SHIRWOD SACRE THEOLOGIE
PROFESSORIS ARCHIDIACONI RICHMUNDIE IN ECCLESIA
EBOR. QUALITERCUMQUE SUO TEMPORE PROUENIEN-
CIUM CORAM IPSO AUT EIUS VICARIIS IN SPIRITUALIBUS
GENERALIBUS ACTORUM HABITORUM ET GESTORUM
INCEPTUM DECIMO QUARTO DIE MENSIS JULII ANNO
DOMINI MILLESIMO QUADRINGENTESIMO SEXAGESIMO
QUINTO QUO DIE IDEM DOMINUS ARCHIDIACONUS AD
PREDICTUM ARCHIDIACONATUM ADMISSUS FUIT MAGIS-
TRO JOHANNE SAXTON CLERICO NOTARIO PUBLICO
EIUSDEM DOMINI ARCHIDIACONI ACTORUM SCRIBA
ET REGISTRARIO IN EODEM OFFICIO CONTINUANTE
VSQUE VICESIMUM OCTAVUM DIEM MENSIS APRILIS
ANNO DOMINI MCCCC^{MO} SEXAGESIMO OCTAVO QUO DIE
IDEM MAGISTER JOHANNES SAXTON EIUS SPIRITUM
SVO REDDIDIT CREATORI.

The series of documents included here as no. 266 begins on fo. 51d and concludes on fo. 54d.]

1467, 16 June. Commission to master Giles Redman, U.I.B., the archdeacon's official, to make enquiry concerning the right of patronage of the parish church of Thorneton in Lounesdale, void by the death of sir John Burton, to which dame Elizabeth Tunstall of Maysyngill¹ has presented sir John Gybson, chaplain, and claims the presentation for this turn. The inquest to be held in the church of Thorneton at the commissary's discretion, after summons and lawful warning given by name to the noble lord sir Henry Stafford, knight, son of the illustrious prince Humphrey, late duke of Buckingham, and to Margaret, wife of the said sir Henry,

¹ See no. 236.

and to sir James Haryngton, knight, in special, with appointment of a competent term to them for their presence, if they have anything [to allege, etc.] herein.

17 June. Certificate in pursuance of the same of inquisition held by the said commissary in the church of Thorne-ton before master John Batteson, rector of the church of Tateham, sir John Ergwhom, vicar of the church of Tunstall, sirs John Bradforth, Robert Richardson, Reynold Lucas, William Lawpage, John Fowscroft, chaplains, Thomas Osmondirlaw, Thomas Langton, Miles Hodilston, Thomas Redman, Oliver Midilton and John Claghton, gentlemen. They say that the church is void by the death of John Burton on 14 June. Dame Elizabeth Tunstall [fo. 52] is patron for this turn and should present. Sir Henry Stafford, knight, son of Humphrey, late duke of Buckingham, and Margaret his wife, countess of Richmond, presented last time. The church is not in litigation, etc.: it is taxed at £10 and is worth 40 marks. The presentee is a free man, etc., in priests' orders, and not beneficed elsewhere.

1467, 3 July. A second commission to the same effect, addressed to master Henry Aleyn, rector of the church of Hemelsey, and William Hoton, vicar of the church of Clapeham.

[fo. 52d]. 28 July. Certificate in pursuance of the same of inquisition held by the said commissaries in the church of Thorne-ton, before sirs William Hudeleston, rector of the church of Whityngton, Robert Kirkby, warden of the hospital of St Leonard of Teyneshed,¹ John Hoggeson, chaplain of the church of Kirkby in Lounesdale, Oliver North, Robert Witton, William Lafeld of the parish of Warton, chaplains, Miles Whittyngton of Berwyk, Hugh Warde, Reynold Whittyngton, Thomas Preston of the parish of Burton in Kendale, esqq., Edmund Mire of the parish of Mellyng and Alexander Manzar of the parish of Kirkby in Lounesdale, gentlemen. They say that the church is vacant [as before]. Elizabeth Tunstall is patroness by right of inheritance in the manor or lordship of Masingill, to which the advowson is appendant, and has presented John Gibson. They know not who presented last time. The church is not in litigation, etc. It is taxed at 20 marks and is worth 40 marks yearly. The presentee is a free man, etc., in priest's orders, etc. Because the seal of the commissary, Henry Aleyn, is unknown to many, he has caused the seal of master Giles Redeman to be set to the certificate. Attestation by Redeman follows.

¹ The editor has been unable to identify this hospital.

1467 [8 Edw. IV], 7 July. Royal writ of prohibition to the archdeacon to admit a parson to the said church, pending litigation in the king's court between Henry Stafford, knight, and Elizabeth Tunstall and John Gibson, chaplain.

[Nos. 258, 259 follow on fo. 53.]

[fo. 53]. 1467, 8 Aug. Commission to master Giles Redeman, the official, master John Loncastre and master John Smert, U.I.B., to hold enquiry concerning the patronage of the same church on behalf of Henry Stafford, knight, and Margaret, countess of Richmond, his wife, who have presented sir Nicholas Walker, chaplain.

[fo. 53d]. 27 Aug. Certificate in pursuance of the same of inquisition held in the church of Kirkby in Kendale before master John Percy, A.M., parish chaplain of Kirkby in Kendale, Thomas Biggyngs, rector of the chapel of Wynnandermer, John Banestre, Thomas Broghton, Thomas Kilner and Thomas Fell of Kirkby in Kendale, Thomas Uttyng, parish chaplain of Gresmere, John Uttyng of the same, William Cowper of the same, and William Gilpyn of the parish of Kirkby in Kendale, chaplains, John Flemyng of Ridale in Kendale, esq., Thomas Dokwra, Robert Dokwra, John Downay, Oliver Thornburgh, John Levenys and William Carus of the parish of Kirkby in Kendale, Robert Laburn of Cartmell, Thomas Blakburn of Kelitt and William Garnet of Dayleman, gentlemen, and Peter Birkhed of Staveley. Special warning was given to James Haryngton, knight, and Elizabeth Tunstall. The jurates say that the church is vacant [as before]. Henry Stafford, knight, and Margaret, countess of Richmond, his wife, who was the wife of Edmund, earl of Richmond, ought to present for this turn, as proprietors of the manor or lordship of Thornton in right of dower of the said Margaret, it being parcel of the lordship of Kendale; and to the said manor the advowson of the church is appendant sole and *in solidum*, and the said Henry and Margaret ought to present this turn in right of the said manor. The said Henry lately presented after the death of Edmund, earl of Richmond, having the presentation *de facto*, but not *de jure*, because her dower was not then assigned to the countess. The church is not in litigation, etc. It is taxed at 20 marks and is worth £20 a year. The presentee, Nicholas Walker, is a free man, etc., in priest's orders, etc. The seal of the officiality was appended to the certificate at Bentham on 29 August.

[Nos. 260–265 follow on fo. 54.]

[fo. 54d]. 1467 [7 Edw. IV], 8 July. Royal writ of prohibition to the archdeacon to admit a parson to the said church pending

litigation between James Haryngton, knight, and Henry Stafford and Elizabeth Tunstall.

1467 [7 Edw. IV], 24 Oct. Similar writ, pending litigation between the archdeacon, Henry Stafford, knight, and Nicholas Walcard, chaplain, and Elizabeth Tunstall.

1467-8, 11 Jan. Scroby. Collation of the church of Thornton, by lapse, to master Thomas Smyth, S.T.P. (*comprofessoris*).

Mandate for induction addressed to the dean of Kendale and Lounesdale and sir Robert Garnet, chaplain. Obedience. Bond for first-fruits by Robert Garnett and Richard Burgh, clerks, in 20 marks, payable at the feast of the Invention of the Cross and at Michaelmas in equal portions.

266a. 1467, 9 Dec. Licence by the archbishop for an oratory to brother Robert Bolton, prior of the house of St Robert by Knaresburgh, for three years.¹

267. 1467-8, 16 March. Institution of sir George Strangways, B.A., to the church of Whityngham, vacant by the resignation of master Robert Loncastre, at the pres. of the abbot and convent of St Mary's, York.

Mandate for induction addressed to the dean of Coupland. Obedience. Bond by William Holme and John Norton, citizens of York, in 5 marks payable at Martinmas.

268. 1467-8, 18 March. Institution of master Robert Coppyng, Dec.Bac., to the church of Patrikbrompton, vacant by the death of sir Thomas Rayn, at the pres. of the abbot and convent of St Mary's, York.

Mandate for induction addressed to the dean of Catric. Obedience. Bond by the rector in £20, payable as specified in the deed.

268a. 1468, 21 April. Mandate by the archbishop's vicar-general on behalf of the *questores* of the minister and brethren of the house of St Robert by Knaresburch.²

269. 1468, 6 May. Mandate as no. 243.

270. 1468, 8 May. Similar mandate, as no. 254.

271. [fo. 55]. 1468, 16 May. Proof of the last will and testament of Roger Dukdale of the parish of Garestang. [*The text of the will is printed in Richmondshire Wills (Surtees Soc.), p. 5, where read for dicta (l. 10) diuina, for executores (l. 18) executore (sic), and for Massherode (l. 20) Massheroder.*]

272. [fo. 55d]. 1468, 29 May. Institution of sir Richard Cliderow, priest, to the church of Wenselay, vacant by the death of master Richard Scroop, at the pres. of the noble man John, lord le Scroop.

¹ Reg. G. Neville, fo. 58.

² Reg. G. Neville, fo. 119.

Mandate for induction addressed to master Giles Redman and the parish chaplain of Wenselay. Bond by the rector, George Souleby of York, gent., and William Knolles of York, draper, in 40 marks payable at Christmas and Easter.

273. 1468, 6 June. Certificate of Giles Redeman, Dec.Bac., in pursuance of commission of the vicar-general, dated at York 31 May, of inquisition held in the church or parochial chapel of Borton in the deanery of Lonesdale¹ concerning the right of patronage of the vicarage of the church of Sedbergh. The inquest [*no names given*] says that the church is vacant by the death of Roger Inman about the feast of Easter. The abbot and convent of Coverham ought to present. The church is not in litigation, is not charged with a pension or portion, and is sufficiently endowed for the exercise of the cure of souls in an annual sum of money of 20 marks and in certain other small tithes and oblations: it is taxed at 5 marks and is worth 20 marks yearly. The presentee is satisfactory, in priest's orders, etc.

[fo. 56]. 19 June. Institution of brother Robert Skirpenbek, canon regular, to the same vicarage, at the pres. of the abbot and convent of Coverham.

Mandate for induction addressed to master Giles Redeman and the parish chaplain of Sedbergh. Obedience. Bond by the vicar, William Knolles of York, drapour, and Miles Erwom of the same, vestement maker, in 100s. sterling payable at Michaelmas and Christmas.

274. 1468, 6 Sept. Mandate from the archdeacon to the dean of Boroughbridge for the sequestration of all and sundry the tithes of sheaves of the church of Great Usburn. The said dean and brother Thomas York, canon regular of the abbey of Egleston, are appointed keepers of the sequestration.

275. 1468, 15 Sept. Commission from the archdeacon to master Giles Redeman to make enquiry concerning violence and violent striking in the churchyard of Dent, polluted by bloodshed: 'quis primo percussit et occasionem prestitit violencie huiusmodi et in cuius seu quorum defectu et culpa cimiterium predictum extitit et est vt premittitur pollutum.'²

276. 1468, 24 Sept. Memorandum of letters dimissory granted by the archdeacon to Robert Thexton of Well and George Appilby of Codirston.³

¹ Burton-in-Lonsdale (Black Burton) in the parish of Thornton.

² See the earlier case of bloodshed at Dent recorded in no. 24.

³ Cotherstone in the parish of Romalldkirk.

277. 1468, 7 Oct. Memorandum of commission for enquiry concerning the pollution of the churchyard of Hunsyngoure.

278. 1468, 15 Oct. Memorandum of mandate, as no. 234.

279. 1468, 3 Oct. Memorandum of similar mandate, as no. 255.

279a. 1468, 23 Nov. Licence for an oratory from the archbishop's vicar-general to sir Christopher Conyers, for three years.¹

280. [fo. 57]. 1469-70, 9 Jan. Certificate of John Yarom, dean of Richmond,² in pursuance of commission dated York, 4 Jan., and addressed to master Giles Redemayn, the official, and the said John, to hold an enquiry concerning the right of patronage of the church of Aynderby with steple, to which George Soulby of York, gent., has presented brother William Yarom, abbot of St Mary's, Jorevall. The commissaries are to take with them master Thomas Wharf, notary public, as scribe and registrar. [*In addition to the questions usually asked on such occasions are these*] 'Et an interueniat aliqua paccio seu symoniaca prauitas inter verum patronum dicte ecclesie et dictum presentatum seu medias personas, et si sic qualiter et quo modo, et quid datum vel promissum fuerat pro iminenti aduocacione siue vacacione dicte ecclesie de Aynderby ex parte dicti presentati ac cui vel quibus et quantum ac per quem vel quos. De meritis eciam dicti presentati an sit Abbas dicti Monasterii de Jorevall, et si sic quomodo sit capax beneficii et qualiter sit secum dispensatum, et quis secum dispensauit et an alias dispensacionem ipsam executus fuerat et si sic qualiter: cuius sit ordinis aut sit liber, legitimus, etc.'

The enquiry was held in the church of Aynderby before Ralph Skypton and John Gudeyere, rectors of the churches of Middilham and Danby super Wisk, Richard Kirkby, John Glover, Thomas Chammer, Thomas Fleshhewer and Thomas Hardlad, vicars of the churches of Burneston, Catryk, Ayskarth, Estwitton and Thorneton Stiward, [fo. 57d] William Wright, Robert Wade and Robert Ligh, chaplains, Thomas Burgh, Ralph Doddisworth, Thomas Danby and John Welden, gentlemen. They say that the church is vacant from 31 Dec. 1469 by the death of sir William Caleys. George Soulby of York, gent., ought to present for this turn by reason of a grant [*recited*] dated 20 Aug. 1469, made for one turn by William the abbot and the convent of Jorevalle. John, sometime lord del Scrope, the natural and carnal father of sir Thomas, now lord le Scrope, presented last time and by his letters patent gave the advowson in frankalmoin to the monastery

¹ Reg. G. Neville (vic.-gen.), fo. 107. The place is not mentioned, but the reference is probably to Hornby castle.

² Rector of Langton-on-Swale.

of Jorevalle, which gift was confirmed by Thomas lord Scrope. The church is not charged with a pension or portion, nor is it in litigation: it is taxed at £20 and is worth 40 marks yearly. There is no guilt of simony attached to the presentation. The abbot of Jorevall [fo. 58] has been abbot for two years and by dispensation from Pope Paul [II], dated 11 kal. Nov. [22 Oct.] 1467, in the fourth year can hold any single ecclesiastical benefice *in commendam*.

[*The dispensation is recited in full under date as above from St Mark's, Rome. The opening clauses are as follows*] 'Cum sicut exhibita nobis nuper pro parte tua peticio continebat [quod] ad monasterium beate marie Jorevall' Cisterciensis ordinis Ebor. diocesis cui preesse dinosceris magnum tam nobilium quam pauperum et aliarum personarum concursus habeatur et propterea pro observanda hospitalitate ibidem teneri consueta ipsum monasterium grauibus subiaceat expensis, ita quod tu ex fructibus redditibusque et prouentibus eiusdem monasterii quod in domibus et edificiis suis magna eget reparacione huiusmodi reparaciones necessarias facere ac hospitalitatem consuetam ad illud declinantibus commode dare nequeas vt affectas: Nos vt reparacionibus predictis facilius intendere ac huiusmodi hospitalitatem et alia tibi incumbencia onera commodius perferre valeas de alicuius subuencionis auxilio prouidere [etc.] inclinati [etc., the rest being common form].

[fo. 58d]. 1469-70, 12 Jan. Institution of William Yarom, abbot of the monastery of Jorevall, to the said church, at the pres. of George Soulby of York. Admitted in the person of Thomas Flesshever, chaplain.

Mandate for induction addressed to the dean of Richmond. Obedience. The abbot paid down £10 in part payment of £20 firstfruits: the rest to be paid at the feast of the Purification of St Mary.

281. 1469-70, 14 Feb. Mandate on behalf of the *questores* of the hospital of St Thomas the Martyr without the walls of York,¹ for a year.

282. [fo. 59]. 1469-70, 24 March. Institution of sir Christopher Adkynson, chaplain, to the church of Cornay in Coupland, vacant by the death of sir William Brokelbank, at the pres. of the abbot and convent of St Mary's, York.

Mandate for induction addressed to the dean of Coupland. Obedience. Bond by the rector and William Snawshill, citizen

¹ I.e., the hospital of St Thomas outside Micklegate Bar. See *V.C.H. Yorks.*, iii, 349-50.

and alderman of York, in 40s. payable at the terms limited in the deed.

283. 1470, 4 May. Institution of brother Henry Miton, canon of the abbey of St Agatha, to the vicarage of the church of Eseby, vacant by the consecration of brother William York as abbot of St Agatha's, at the pres. of the said abbot and convent.

Mandate for induction addressed to Hugh Walker, parish chaplain of Richmond. Obedience.

284. [fo. 59d]. 1470, 1 May. Memorandum of mandate on behalf of the *questores* of the church of St Mary, Carlisle, as nos. 14, etc.

285. 1470, 6 May. Memorandum of similar mandate, as no. 242.

286. Same date. Memorandum of similar mandate, as no. 243.

287. Same date. Memorandum of similar mandate, as no. 254.

288. 1470, 14 June. Institution of brother Robert Birsby, priest, to the vicarage of the church of Usburn magna, vacant by the res. of brother Thomas Gilling, at the pres. of the abbot and convent of Eggleston.

Mandate for induction addressed to the vicar of the church of Quixley. Obedience.

289. 1470, 18 June. Commission from William Poteman, canon residentiary of York and vicar-general of the archbishop, to the archdeacon to carry out the exchange between Edmund Chaderton, rector of the church of Broghton, dio. York,¹ and Robert Garnett, vicar of the church of Kirkeby in Lounesdale.

[fo. 60]. 1470, 20 June. Institution of Edmund Chaderton, priest, to the vicarage of the church of Kirkeby Lounesdale, vacant by the res. of Robert Garnett, at the pres. of the abbot and convent of St Mary's, York. Admitted in the person of Nicholas Bellerby, his proctor.

Mandate for induction addressed to master Giles Redeman, the official, sir Edmund Suthworth and William Huddleston, rectors of the churches of Halton and Whityngton, John Dande and William Gray, literates. Obedience. [fo. 60d]. Bond by the vicar, Nicholas Bellerby and John Dand in 5 marks payable at a term named in the deed.

Same date. Institution of Robert Garnett to the church of Broghton at the pres. of sir Robert Clyfton, knight.

1470, 21 June. Certificate of the act of the above exchange.²

290. [fo. 61]. 1470, 18 July. Exhortation from the archdeacon to the faithful to bestow alms for two years upon Thomas Appilby of Forsett, 'cum prefatus Thomas Appilby ad vos seu loca vestra

¹ Broughton-in-Craven.

² See also Reg. G. Neville, fo. 122.

christi fidelium elemosinas petiturus accesserit: cuius corpus ut asserit sinistrante sibi fortuna cum plaustro nuperrime fuit et est adeo quassatum et diruptum quod pro victu suo cotidiano manuum suarum subire nequeat labores, nichilque habeat in bonis unde viveret aut solvere posset pro medicorum auxiliis ob corporis sui sanitatem recuperandam nisi eidem ex christi fidelium elemosinis misericorditer succurratur.'

291. 1470, 19 July. Commission from the archdeacon to Edmund Suthworth, rector of the church of Halton, dean of Kendale and Lounesdale, and John Waide, parish chaplain of Lancastre, to receive clerks convicted by the justices at Lancastre and in the county of Lancaster, and deliver them to the archbishop's prison.

292. 1470, 20 July. Commission from the archdeacon to the dean of Boroughbridge to receive the canonical purgation of Roger Linton, vicar of the church of Knaresburgh, 'coram nobis detecti et impetiti super eo quod ipse dominus Rogerus citra xviii^{mum} diem mensis Julii anno domini mcccc^{mo} lxxviii^o Aliciam Pinchwra de Knaresburgh vxorem Thome Pinchwra cum eadem residuando¹ in amplexibus adulterinis carnaliter cognouisset seu saltem in loco suspecto citra idem tempus conuenisset cum eadem.' Purgation to be made before the feast of St Lawrence next in the church of Knaresburgh with six beneficed clerks and six laymen. The commissary is to take Thomas Wharf with him.

293. [fo. 61d]. 1470, 7 Aug. Licence to the inhabitants of and dwellers in the hamlets of Old Hutton and New Hutton, of the parish of Kyrkby in Kendale, to celebrate divine service in the chapel newly built within the hamlet of Old Hutton in honour of the most high mother of God Mary, for a year.²

294. 1470, 18 Sept. Institution of brother Robert Carver, canon of the monastery of St Agatha, to the vicarage of the church of Manfeld, vacant by the death of brother Thomas Forester, at the pres. of the abbot and convent of St Agatha's.

Mandate for induction addressed to William Fleshhewer of Richmond, chaplain. Obedience. Bond by the vicar in 5 marks, payable at a term specified in the deed.

295. 1470, 3 Oct. Mandate as no. 255.

296. [fo. 62]. 1470-1, 30 Jan. General monition against non-residents, addressed by the archdeacon to all rural deans. 'Clamore valido insinuante famaue publica referente nostris auribus nouiter est deductum quod licet ecclesiarum prelati, rectores et curati ad

¹ *Sic.*: for recidivendo.

The dedication of the chapel of

² This is probably the chapel already referred to in no. 251.

Old Hutton is now said to be to St John Baptist.

residenciam in suis beneficiis personalem tam diuinis quam ecclesiasticis preceptis noscantur astricti et vt boni pastores gregem eis commissum agnoscentes mentis et corporis oculis debeant iugiter intueri ne ipsum gregem insidiosus lupus inuadat et pastoralis defensione destitutum inficiat et dispergat, quidam tamen rectores et curati iurisdictionis nostre ad premissa minime attendentes sed animarum cura neglecta velut mercenarii vultum commissorum eis pecorum ignorantes a suis ecclesiis parochianis et curis quasi in fugam se divertunt et in eisdem beneficiis non resident sed ea dimittunt solacio pastoralis penitus destituta lucris temporalibus alibi inherendo; sicque christi cultus diminuitur, heu cura negligitur animarum, subtrahitur hospitalitas, ecclesiarum iura deperiunt (*sic*), ruunt edificia clericorum, attenuatur deuotio populi et ecclesiarum honestas enormiter maculatur.' All are to be summoned to reside within the next six months, and all who have their benefices leased out, together with the lessees, are to appear in the cathedral church of York on Friday in the fourth week in Lent, to show their authority.

297. [fo. 62d]. 1470-1, 7 Feb. Institution of Thomas Lowder, chaplain, to the chantry in honour of the blessed Virgin Mary and All Saints in the chapel within the earl of Northumberland's castle of Cokermouth, vacant by the death of sir William Coleby, at the pres. of Henry, earl of Northumberland by letters dated 14 Dec. 1470. Admitted in the person of John Mason his proctor.

Mandate for induction addressed to sir William Makarell of Cokermouth, chaplain. Obedience.

298. [fo. 63]. 1470-1, 12 Jan. Instrument to the effect that master John Lancaster, U.I.B., appeared before the archdeacon at York, asking to be admitted to the church of Wirkyngton, vacant by the res. of master William Eure, at the pres. of the abbot and convent of St Mary's, York. Master William Eure is summoned to appear at York on the following Monday and shew cause if any why the said master John should not be admitted. Present: masters Thomas Pereson, Dec.Doc., Nicholas Lancaster, Dec.Bac., sirs Richard Burgh and Robert Garnett, priests of dio. York, and William Westerdale, clerk, notary public, scribe and registrar of the archdeacon's acts.

1470-1, 14 Jan. Master William Eure appeared in the presence of the archdeacon and of master William Poteman, LL.D., official of the court of York, and swore that he would stand to and obey the judgment of the archdeacon and Poteman as arbiters.

[fo. 63d]. 1470-1, 18 Feb. Institution of master John Lancastre, LL.B., to the said church.

Mandate for induction addressed to the dean of Coupland, Christopher Atkynson and Robert Raskell, rectors of the churches of Cornay and Egremont, and John Bankes of Whytyngton and Thomas Kendale of St Bees, chaplains, and Thomas Mason, literate.

299. 1470-1, 24 Feb. Letters on behalf of the noble man Demetrius Russeta, knight, 'nacione viz. Greci ex nobili prosapia ut accepimus procreati, qui ex civitate Metheliensi prope Constantinopolim traxit originem.' It is said that he 'ob Christi fidem obseruandam per immanissimos Christi inimicos Turcos viz. infideles de bonis, rebus et possessionibus suis quibuscumque quibus ibidem notabiliter suffultus erat totaliter est privatus. quodque parentes et consanguinei eiusdem Dimetrii per eosdem Turcos capti et penes eosdem Turcos crudeliter incarcerati variisque tormentis multipliciter fatigati ad redempcionem positi existunt excessibus.' Collections are to be made on his behalf for a year.

300. [fo. 64]. 1470-1, 12 March. Proof of last will and testament of Robert Dayll. [*The text of the will is printed in Richmondshire Wills (Surtees Soc.), pp. 8, 9, where read for Scrowton (ll. 19, 25) Scroveton, for rubei et blodii (ll. 22, 23) rubeo et blodio, and for Thornton (l. 35) Thoruerton.*]

301. 1470-1, 2 March. St Bees. Letters testimonial from Robert Lancastre, dean of Coupland, informing the vicar-general of the induction on 28 Feb. of master John Lancastre to the church of Wirkyngton.

[*This, ending on fo. 64d, is followed by the opening words of a document containing greeting from the vicar-general to a person or persons unspecified. The bottom of fo. 64d is blank.*]

302. [fo. 65]. 1477, 7 Aug.¹ Certificate of John Alcoke, Dec. Doc.,² and William Layburn, U.I.B., commissaries depute, returned to Lawrence, archbishop of York, in pursuance of a commission dated at Bishopthorpe, 31 July, to hold enquiry touching the pres. to the church of Bedale of George Fizthugh (*sic*), clerk, by the venerable Francis Lovell, son and heir of John Lovell, lord of Lovell, the

¹ This interesting document is an addition to the register, made on a blank leaf, and is some three years later than the latest date entered in the consecutive series of documents.

² In the introduction (*Y.A.J.*, xxx, 33) this John Alcoke was inadvertently identified with the bishop of that name. But the bishop

had been consecrated to the see of Rochester in 1472 and had already been translated to Worcester in 1476. The clerk mentioned in the text obtained the prebend of Hushwaite in York 16 Jan. 1478-9, and died before 27 Jan. 1506-7 (*Reg. L. Booth*, ff. 6d, 7; *Reg. Savage*, fo. 30).

true patron of the said church, as is asserted, whom master Robert Masen, LL.D., professing (*se pretendenti*) to be vicar-general of the archdeacon, refused to admit: whereupon the said George appealed to the archbishop concerning this and other grievances brought upon him by the said Robert, and the said patron then presented the said George to the archbishop.

The commissaries sat on 7 Aug. in the church of Bedale, having summoned in special the venerable master William Eure, who pretends that the right in the same church is in his competence. He appeared in person, and the said George in the person of master John Harington, notary public, his proctor. The party of the said Francis Lovell declared and alleged his right, and master William Eure, though requested, had nothing to say or declare.

The jurates, John Lewlyn, Thomas Sutton, master William Cantrell, John Nicolson, Thomas Messynger, Lawrence Meburn, rectors of the churches of Romaldekirk, Tanfeld, Kirkby Ravenswath, Wath, Bernyngam and Wiclif, John Glover and Robert Messynger, vicars of the churches of Catrik and Forsett,¹ clerks, sir John Norton, knight, Peter Boynton of Sedbury, esq., William Conyers of Marsk, esq., Thomas Mownforth of Hakforth, esq., Roger Ask of Ask, esq., John Wiclif of Wiclif, esq., Alan Fulthorp of Hippiswell, esq., William Burgh of Burgh, esq., Thomas Franke of Kneton, esq., and John Thomson of Bedale, gent., laymen, say that the church is vacant *de jure* but not *de facto*, and John Eure presented master William Eure without rightful title. Asked wherefore they are moved to say so, they say for three reasons, viz. (1) the church is appendant to the manor of Bedale, the which manor with the appurtenances is of fee tail; (2) the feoffors of dame Alice Butler, late heir of the said manor, leased it to dame Alice Fizthugh with all the appurtenances, excepted and reserved all feoffments, the advowson of the church, profits of woods and perquisites of courts, as appears by indenture dated and sealed 26 Jan. 13 Edw. IV; (3) by a king's writ of *Diem clausit extremum* it was found *per viam officii* before the escheator in the county of York that the said John Eure had divers lands and tenements of the gift of the said dame Alice while she lived for term of life of the said John, among which there is found no mention of the advowson of the same church or of any parcel of land or tenement to the said manor pertaining. The church is vacant by the death of master Richard Friston, the last rector, on the feast of St Gregory

¹ Forcett was a chapelry in the parish of Gilling, and there is no record of an ordination of a vicarage

in the chapel. Its claim, however, to parochial status, admitted here, is supported by no. 244.

last past. The heirs of lord Lovell and the heirs of sir Miles Stapleton, knight, should present of right to the church by turns. Sir Miles Stapleton, knight, presented master Richard Friston, and Francis Lovell is in possession of the presentation and has the right of presentation by reason of the manor of Bedale, to which the advowson of the church is appendant. John Eure never was in possession of the presentation. Before such time the church was not in litigation, but now they say that appeal has been made from the archdeacon to the archbishop. It is charged with no pension or portion. The aforesaid George is a free man, legitimate and of gentle parentage, of good conversation and honest disposition, and of forty years of age and over; and touching his age pope Sextus gave to the said George a dispensation to hold a benefice with cure. There is no pact, covenant or simoniacal agreement which presents impediment.

[Fo. 65d is blank.]

303. [fo. 66]. 1468, 24 Oct. Memorandum of letters dimissory to John Helm of Gosener.¹

304. 1468, 10 Nov. Licence of non-residence for three years to William Caleys, rector of the church of Aynderby with the steeple.

305. 1468, 15 Nov. Commission by the archdeacon of the office of vicar-general to master William Poteman, LL.D., canon residentiary of the church of York, and master Thomas Pereson, Dec.Doc., *conjunctim et divisim*.

306. [fo. 66d]. 1468, 15 Nov. Westminster. Collation of the vicarage of the church of Kirkeby in Lonesdale, vacant by the res. of sir John Bryan, to Robert Garnet, priest, by lapse.

Mandate for induction addressed to master Giles Redeman, Dec.Bac., the official, and sir Richard Story, priest. Obedience.

307. 1468, 9 Dec. Certificate by Giles Redemane, Dec.Bac., the official, in pursuance of commission, dated York, 4 Dec., to hold enquiry concerning the right of patronage of the parish church of Ribchestre, of inquisition held in the church of Ribchestre before sirs John Elliswyk, Helias Crombeholme, Thomas Rodys, Roger Deen, Robert Cothom and John Chatborne, chaplains, Utered Hodirshall, Richard Talbot, Robert Hodirshall, John Talbott, Robert Coke and Thomas Blakburn, laymen. They say that the church is vacant by the res. of sir John Elliswyk on the feast of St Andrew. Edmund Talbott and Richard Talbott ought

¹ Goosnargh in the parish of Kirkham. The documents from this point to no. 333 follow no. 279 chronologically, and no. 333 refers

to the business entered in no. 280. When the register was bound, eight leaves (ff. 66-73) were bound out of their proper order.

to present this turn and are in possession of the presentation. King Henry V presented last time. The church is not in litigation and is charged with no pension or portion: it is taxed at £12 and is worth 54 marks. The presentee is in priest's orders, etc.

2 Dec. Presentation by Edmund and Richard Talbott, esqq., of sir William Talbott, priest, to the church of Ribchestre, vacant as above, by grant of the king, dated 10 May, anno 5, [*recited*] in consideration of the long services paid by his beloved and faithful lieges, the said Edmund and Richard, to their most dear uncle Richard, earl of Salisbury, on whose soul God have mercy, and also paid and hereafter to be paid faithfully to the king himself, 'provided al way that this Acte of resompcion or any oder acte made or to be made in this present parliament extend not nor be preiudiciall or in any wise hurtyng to Edmund Talbott or to Richard Talbott of the next presentacion of the parissch chirch of Ribchestre graunted to the said Edmund and Richard by oure lettres patents vnder the seall of oure duche of Loncastre, bot the said lettres patents be valabill and stond in strength, this or any odir acte made or to be made in this present parliament nott withstondyng.'

14 Dec. Institution of William Talbot to the said church.

Mandate for induction addressed to sirs Helias Crombeholme and Robert Cothom, chaplains. Obedience. Bond by the rector, Stephen Talbot and Edmund Talbot, esqq., in £12, payable at the feast of the Nativity of St Mary.

Same date. Grant of a pension of £20 a year out of the fruits of the said church to John Elliswyk, on consideration by Thomas Pereson, vicar-general, of his impotence and inbecility, and of the fact that up to this time he has ruled the same cure well and laudably.

308. 1468, 19 Dec. Admonition, directed to master Giles Redeman, Dec.Bac., rector of the church of Bentham, the official, Edmund Suthworth, rector of the church of Halton, dean of Kendale and Lonesdale, and all rectors, etc., against the persons who do not allow the vicar of the church of Kirkeby in Lounesdale to reside and possess his vicarage which was collated to him by the archdeacon *jure devoluto*. John Bryan lately resigned the said vicarage of his own free will, by an instrument with the mark and subscription of master Thomas Melburn, clerk, notary public, which was exhibited to the vicar-general on behalf of the abbot and convent of St Mary's, York, the true patrons, and was duly admitted by him. The abbot and convent, however, failed to present, so that after six months the vicarage devolved to the archdeacon, who

instituted Robert Garnett and caused him to be inducted.¹ The archdeacon also, taking consideration for the infirmity and impotence of the said sir John Bryan, who is now broken down by old age and is deprived of bodily strength, so that he cannot labour further in the Lord's vineyard and has no other source of means of support, reserved a yearly pension for him and committed its appointment to the vicar-general. Bryan is now admonished to come to York if he wishes to have his pension so appointed, and, if he does not appear before the feast of St Hilary, he will forfeit it. The said Robert Garnett, as he has explained to the vicar-general, has a heart-felt desire to keep corporal and continual residence in the same vicarage, and, as a fit shepherd, to keep incessant watch over his flock, as his anxiety for the cure which he has undertaken demands.² The commissioners are required to admonish opponents, or to set their sentences on the doors of the church of Kirkby in Lounesdale, or of those of Eversham, Burton, Bethom, Kirkeby in Kendale and Bentham, warning the parishioners to accept and admit Garnett, under pain of excommunication. Opponents are to be summoned to shew cause, etc.

309. [fo. 69d]. 1468-9, 22 Jan. Institution of sir John Cliderowe, priest, to the church of Wenslawe, vacant by the death of sir Richard Cliderowe, at the pres. of John, lord Lescrop.

Mandate for induction addressed to John Parkynson, parish chaplain of Wenslaw. Obedience. The rector swore to submit to any decree made by the two vicars-general concerning first-fruits, and his bond is in the possession of master William Poteman.

310. 1468-9, 8 Feb. Institution of sir William Felyskyrk, priest, to the vicarage of the church of Marton, vacant by the res. of brother Robert Burnby, at the pres. of the prior and convent of Malton.

Mandate for induction addressed to the dean of Boroughbridge. Obedience. Bond by the vicar and Thomas Wherf of York in 40s. payable at the terms specified in the deed.

311. [fo. 70]. 1469, 26 March. Institution of sir Thomas Laghley, priest, to the church of Whitynham, vacant by the res. of master George Strangweys, at the pres. of Thomas the abbot and the convent of St Mary's, York.

Mandate for induction addressed to Walter Sclater of Whytynham, chaplain. Obedience. Bond by the rector, Thomas

¹ See no. 306.

² He exchanged the vicarage for

the church of Broughton-in-Craven

in 1470 (no. 289).

Melburn of York, clerk, and Richard Clerk, citizen and hosier of York, in 5 marks payable at the feast of St Peter's Chains.

312. 1469, 22 April. Memorandum of letters dimissory to John Williamson of Kyrkham in Ammondernes.

313. 1469, 6 May. Memorandum of mandate, as no. 242.

314. Same date. Memorandum of similar mandate, as no. 243.

315. Same date. Memorandum of similar mandate, as no. 254.

316. Same date. Memorandum of similar mandate on behalf of the *questores* of the hospital of St Mary of Bethlehem,¹ as no. 100, etc.

317. 1469, 21 June. Licence to Robert Tunstall of Skalthwaytrig, Henry Bek of Skelmser² and Robert Aykryg of Dokker in the parish of Kendale to have divine service celebrated in an oratory constructed within the manor of Dokker, for a year.

318. [fo. 70d]. Same date. Licence as no. 293 for celebration of divine service in a low voice in the chapel of Old Hutton by a fit chaplain or chaplains, provided that no prejudice be caused thereby to the parish church of Kyrkeby Kendal.

319. 1469, 2 June. Memorandum of mandate, as no. 284.

320. 1468-9, 20 Jan. Farneham. Certificate of Thomas Orme, dean of Boroughbridge,³ in pursuance of commission dated 7 October 1468, to hold enquiry concerning the pollution of the churchyard of Hunsyngoure.⁴ The inquest was held in the church of Hunsyngore on 14 Oct. before John Tomson, William Thomson, Thomas Hunsyngoure, William Staynburn, John Leeke, Richard Pereson, William Johnson, Roger Cattall, Richard Clerk, Robert Ketilwell, Edmund Kyd, William Haukyn, Richard Cartwright, Thomas Norton, Richard Paule, Robert Langthorp, William Hoper-ton and William Bolton of Cattall, Richard Karlell, John Watterson, Thomas Clerk, John Milner, Robert Waterson, John Ascham and Robert Hykson of Hunsyngoure. They say that on 31 Aug., one Thomas Thwait of Marston, dio. York, esq., came on horseback to the town of Hunsyngoure, and there straightway met him in that place sir Thomas Annyngson, perpetual vicar of the parish church of Hunsyngoure. And when they, as they went along the king's highway there talking with one another, had come close to (*penes*) the parish church of Hunsyngoure, Robert Hoperton of Hoperton in the said diocese, esq., who was present at that time in person in the cemetery of the same church, spake to the said Thomas Thwait, saying 'In another place you called me Ceadou⁵:

¹ St Mary's without Bishopsgate.

² Skelsmergh.

³ Vicar of Farnham.

⁴ See no. 277.

⁵ I.e., 'Caddow,' simpleton, literally jackdaw.

will you maintain your words or not.' And to him the same Thomas: 'Whatsoever I may have said to you, that will I hold ratified and maintain.' And without an interval the same Thomas Thwait came down from his horse, and unsheathing his sword hastened himself, running very swiftly, towards the said Robert. And when the same Thomas had entered the threshold of the said churchyard, at the very same entry the aforesaid Robert Hoperton shot an arrow swiftly at the same Thomas, and first struck him with an arrow, and at his stroke blood proceeded from Thomas. Which when he saw, Thomas Hoperton, son of the said Robert, who was at that time with his father in the said churchyard and was carrying a bent bow in his hand, shot another arrow within the said churchyard at the said Thomas and hit him grievously in the neck with the same, from the which violent blow the blood of the same Thomas was plenteously shed in the churchyard. And then the said Thomas, being thus wounded, did in some sort wound the aforesaid Robert Hoperton with his sword on the right hand, drawing blood from him within the same churchyard. And so, as they say, the same churchyard was and is polluted by violent shedding of the blood of the said Thomas and Robert. But which of them or who gave occasion for such violence they know not how, as they say, to depose; but they say that, in the fault of the same Thomas Thwait, Robert Hoperton and Thomas Hoperton the aforesaid churchyard was and is polluted.

321. [fo. 71]. 1469, 2 June. Licence to the inhabitants of and dwellers in Grenerig in the parish of Kyrkeby Kendale¹ to cause divine service to be celebrated in the chapel there, for a year.

322. 1469, 8 July. Licence to sir Richard Aldeburgh, knight, to have masses celebrated in the oratory in his manor of Aldeburgh, for a year.

323. 1469, 18 June. Institution of sir John Oxcliff, chaplain, to the vicarage of the church of Pulton, vacant by the death of sir Richard Brown, at the pres. of the abbess and convent of the monastery of St Saviour, St Mary the Virgin and St Brigit of Syon.

Mandate for induction addressed to Christopher Ley of Lancastre, chaplain. Obedience. Bond by the vicar and Thomas Wharf of York, clerk, in 40s. payable at the terms specified in the deed.

324. [fo. 71d]. Last will and testament of Robert Nicholson of Hornby. [*Printed in Richmondshire Wills (Surtees Soc.), pp. 5, 6, where for Northampton (l. 14) read Northampton.*]

¹ Grayrigg.

325. 1469, 14 Oct. Memorandum of letters dimissory to Peter Swetyngton of Pulton, in the schools (*scolari*).¹

326. 1469, 15 Oct. Memorandum of mandate, as no. 234.

327. 1469, 30 Oct. Commission to sir Thomas Marshall, parish chaplain of Kokirmouth, to prove the testament of sir John Kimblow, in his lifetime rector of the church of Lamplugh. Certificate of proof of will is dated 12 Nov. As Marshall's seal is unknown, he has procured the seal of Thomas, prior of St Mary's, Carlisle, vicar-general of Edward, bishop of Carlisle,² to be appended to the certificate.

[fo. 72]. [*The text of the will, proof dated 16 Nov., is printed in Richmondshire Wills (Surtees Soc.), pp. 6-8. The following corrections may be noted:*

p. 7, l. 21. Fo. 72d begins at *annuatim*.

l. 23. For *cantatur* read *canitur*.

l. 32. „ *non* „ *nunc* (sic).

„ *alio* „ *alii*.

l. 44. Omit *manet* (sic).

p. 8, l. 7. For *recepturos* read *recepture*.

ll. 20, 21. „ *delinquentia* „ *delinquentium*.

l. 35. „ *marcatore* „ *mercatores*.

„ *Mattheo* „ *Matheo*.

328. [fo. 73]. 1469, 27 Oct. Institution of John Firthbank, chaplain, to the vicarage of the church of Well, vacant by the death of sir Thomas Waryn, at the pres. of the master, priests, brethren and sisters of the hospital of St Michael the Archangel of Well.

Mandate for induction, addressed to the dean of Catric and to John Hewyk of Well, chaplain. Obedience. Bond for first-fruits by the vicar in 5 marks, payable at terms specified.

329. 1469, 29 Oct. Institution of sir Thomas Markham, priest, to the church of Lamplugh, vacant by the death of sir John Kimblow, at the pres. of the honourable man Thomas Lamplugh, knight.

Mandate for induction, addressed to the dean [of Coupland] and to Robert Harryson, parish chaplain of Lamplugh. Obedience. Bond for first-fruits by the rector in 5 marks.

330. [fo. 73d]. 1469, 3 Oct. Memorandum of mandate, as no. 255.

331. 1469, 20 Nov. Memorandum of similar mandate, as no. 246.

332. 1469, 5 Dec. Mandate from the vicar-general to Thomas Owram, vicar of the church of Farnham, and to master Thomas

¹ I.e., the holder of a scholarship in one of the universities.

² Edward Story, bishop of Carlisle 1468-1478.

Wharf, clerk, notary public of the archdeacon, to admit and receive in form of law the purgation of sir Thomas Kempe of Boroughbridge, chaplain, 'coram nobis detecti et impetiti super eo quod ipse dominus Thomas quamdam Emmotam Beves alias Gilling nuper de Ponteburgo defunctam in amplexibus fornicariis carnaliter cognouisset et prolem genuisset ab eadem.' He is to purge himself 'cum sua tertia decima manu,' viz. with six honest priests and six trustworthy laymen of Boroughbridge who have the best knowledge of his life and conversation, in the chapel of St James the apostle at Boroughbridge on Thursday next after the feast of St Lucy the virgin next to come,¹ at a full local chapter then to be celebrated and held in that place, if the Lord grant it, as we have heard, by authority of the said archdeacon, if he will and be able to purge himself in this behalf, after the public proclamation requisite in this behalf has first been made, and there have been summoned and lawfully forewarned in special Margaret, the relict of Richard Shorthuse of Boroughbridge, Margaret, wife of John Barker of the same, Joan, wife of Richard Abirwyk of the same, Joan, wife of Thomas Ragell, Elizabeth, wife of Geoffrey Crakall, Margaret, wife of Thomas Clynt, Joan, wife of John Lund, and Agnes Hinderwell of the same, and also sir William of Dunford, chaplain, and others all and sundry in general, to be present at the making of this purgation, if they see it to be to their interest. If he fails in his purgation, correction is reserved to the archdeacon. Opponents are to be summoned to appear in York minster on Tuesday before the feast of St Thomas the apostle next to come.²

333. 1469-70 [9 Edw. IV], 3 Jan. Presentation by George Soulby of York, gent., patron for this turn, of the venerable father in Christ, William Yarom, abbot of the monastery of blessed Mary of Jorevalle, sufficiently dispensed for this purpose by the apostolic see, to the church of Aynderby with steple, vacant by the death of sir William Caleys.³

[fo. 74]. REGISTRUM REVERENDI VIRI MAGISTRI JOHANNIS SHIRWOD SACRE THEOLOGIE PROFESSORIS ARCHIDIACONI RICHMUNDIE IN ECCLESIA CATHEDRALI EBORACENSI INCIPIENTE DUODECIMO DIE MENSIS DECEMBRIS ANNO DOMINI M^O CCCC^{MO} LXXI.

334. 1471, 12 Dec. Institution by the vicar-general of master Robert Loncastre, LL.B., to the vicarage of the church of Burton in Kendale, vacant by the res. of master Robert Barford, at the pres. of Thomas, the abbot, and the convent of St Mary's, York.

¹ 14 December.

² 19 December.

³ See no. 280.

Mandate for induction, addressed to the dean of Kendale and Lounesdale, the vicar of the church of Everesham, the parochial chaplain of Burton, and Richard Mounkcastre. Obedience. Bond for first-fruits by the vicar and others [names left blank] in 10 marks.

335. 1471, 21 Dec. Institution as above of sir Christopher Clerk to the church of Copegrave, vacant by the death of sir Robert Wilson, at the pres. of sir William Tournay, prior of the hospital of St John of Jerusalem in England.

Mandate for induction, addressed to the dean of Boroughbridge. Obedience. Bond for first-fruits by the rector and others [names left blank] in 5 marks.

336. [fo. 74d]. 1471-2, 8 Jan. Institution as above of master Thomas Sutton to the church of Tanfeld, vacant by the death of sir John (*sic*) Crak, at the pres. of Henry, lord Fitzhugh.

Mandate for induction, addressed to the dean of Catric' and sir John Wilson of Tanfeld, chaplain. Obedience. Bond for first-fruits by the rector and others [names left blank] in 10 marks.

337. 1471-2, 19 March. Institution as above of sir John Preston, chaplain, to the church of Cornay, vacant by the death of sir Christopher Atkynson, at the pres. of Thomas, the abbot, and the convent of St Mary's, York. Instituted in the person of Reynold (*Reginaldi*) Preston, gent., his proctor.

Mandate for induction, addressed to the rector of the church of Wabirthwaite.¹ Obedience. Bond for first-fruits by the proctor and others [names left blank] in [blank] marks.

338. 1471, 12 Oct. Institution by the archdeacon of sir John Talyour, priest, to the church of Fyngall, vacant by the death of sir Roger Parkour, at the pres. of Thomas, lord Le Scrop of Masham.

Mandate for induction, addressed to Richard Maisteman, parochial chaplain of Fyngall. Obedience. Bond for first-fruits by the rector and others [names left blank] in [blank].

339. [fo. 75]. 1472-3, 1 Feb. Institution as above of John Everyngham, clerk, to the church of blessed Mary of Goldisburgh, vacant by the death of sir Richard Bolton, at the pres. of Richard Goldisburgh.

Mandate for induction, addressed to the dean of Boroughbridge. Obedience. Bond for first-fruits by the rector and Richard Russell of York, spycer, in [blank] marks.

340. 1472, 31 March. Institution by the vicar-general of sir William Preston, chaplain, to the church of Cornay, vacant by

¹ Thomas Walker, who had been incumbent in the deanery. Cf. no. instituted in 1439 and was the senior 340.

the death of sir John Preston, at the pres. of Thomas, the abbot, and the convent of St Mary's, York.

Mandate for induction, addressed to the dean of Coupland and the rector of the church of Wabirthwaite. Obedience. Bond for first-fruits by the rector and Reynold Preston, gent., in [blank] marks.

341. [fo. 75d]. 1472, 11 April. Institution as above of master John Wright, A.M., to the vicarage of the church of Hunsyngour, at the pres. of brother William Tournay, prior of the hospital of St John of Jerusalem in England.

Mandate for induction, addressed to the dean of Boroughbridge and master William Westerdale. Obedience. Bond for first-fruits by the vicar and others [names left blank] in 5 marks.

342. 1472, 1 May. Mandate from the vicar-general, as no. 284, on behalf of the proctors of the cathedral church of Carlisle, for the fabric and the construction and happy consummation of the new work of the same church.

343. 1472, 22 Oct. Memorandum of mandate in the usual form, as no. 242.

344. [fo. 76]. 1473, 3 Aug. Institution by the archdeacon of sir William Roy, chaplain, to the perpetual chantry founded of old time at the altar of blessed Mary in the parish church of St Radegund in Scurveton, vacant by the death of Thomas Sqwyer, at the pres. of Robert Danby of Yafford, esq.

Mandate for induction, addressed to the parochial chaplain of Scruveton (*sic*). Obedience.

345. 1473, 6 Sept. Institution as above of sir Reginald Lucas, priest, to the vicarage of the church of Kyrkeby Lounesdale, vacant by the free res. of sir Edmund Chaderton, at the pres. of Thomas, the abbot, and the convent of St Mary's, York.

Mandate for induction, addressed to sir John Hogeson, parochial chaplain of Kirkby Lounesdale. Obedience. Bond for first-fruits by the vicar and others [names left blank] in 5 marks.

346. 1473, 21 Oct. Institution as above of sir John Maile, priest, to the vicarage of the church of Hunsyngour, void by the res. of master John Wright, at the pres. of brother William Tournay, prior of St John of Jerusalem in England.

[fo. 76d]. Mandate for induction, addressed to the dean of Boroughbridge. Obedience. Bond for first-fruits by the vicar, Thomas Stede of Clifton and John Tydey of York in 5 marks.

347. 1473, 5 Nov. Institution by the vicar-general of sir John Rand, priest, to the church of Scurveton, at the pres. of Thomas, lord Ly Scrop of Massham.

Mandate for induction, addressed to the vicar of the church of Kyrkeby Fletham.¹ Obedience. Bond for first-fruits by the rector and John Colan of York in [blank] marks.

348. 1473, 25 Nov. Commission from the vicar-general to master Giles Redeman, bachelor in decrees, John Battison, rector of the church of Tatham, and Robert Loncastre, LL.B., vicar of the church of Burton in Kendale, to make enquiry concerning the right of patronage of the church of Tunstall, to the vicarage of which brother Thomas Wythir has been presented by the abbot and convent of the monastery of Croxton, of the Premonstratensian order, dio. Lincoln.

349. [fo. 77]. 1473, 9 Dec. Institution by the vicar-general of brother Thomas Wythir, priest, to the vicarage of the church of Tunstall, vacant by the cession of brother John Erwan (*sic*), elected and confirmed abbot of St Mary's, Croxton, at the pres. of the abbot and convent of Croxton.

Mandate for induction to the dean of Kendale and Lounesdale, brother John Bradford, chaplain, celebrating divine service in the church of Tunstall, and John Grene, literate. Obedience. Bond for first-fruits by the vicar and Miles Erwom of York, vestment-maker, in 4 marks.

350. [fo. 77 and d.]. 1473, 11 Dec. Certificate by Thomas Pereson, doctor in decrees, vicar-general and commissary specially depute, addressed to master William Poteman, LL.D., archdeacon of Clyveland and canon residentiary of York, vicar-general in spirituals of George, archbishop of York, in answer to mandate of the latter, bearing date 11 Dec., for expedition of exchange between Thomas Markham, clerk, rector of the church of Sutton super Derwent, and John Loncastre, rector of the church of Wirkyngton. The king is patron of the church of Sutton, by reason of the minority of William Yngleby, son and heir of John Ingleby, gent., tenant in chief.

[fo. 78]. 1473-4, 3 Jan. Institution by the vicar-general of sir Thomas Merkhham to the church of Wirkyngton, vacant by the res. of master John Loncastre and exchange of the church of Sutton super Derwent, at the pres. of the abbot and convent of St Mary's by York.

Mandate for induction, addressed to Mathew Hoton, rector of the church of Distington, William Sanderson of Arlekdon, John Hero of Lamplugh and John Bank of Wirkyngton, chaplains. Obedience. Bond for first-fruits by the rector in £10.

¹ Robert Pynkeney, instituted in 1458.

351. 1473-4, 7 Jan. Ripon. Institution by the archdeacon of brother John Bridlyngton, canon, to the vicarage of the church of Kirkby super moram, vacant by the death of brother Thomas Russell, at the pres. of the prior and convent of Newburgh (*de Novo Burgo*).

Mandate for induction, addressed to the dean of Boroughbridge and John Makernesse of Kirkby, chaplain. Obedience. Bond for first-fruits by the vicar and William Hewek of York in [blank] marks.

352. 1473-4, 23 Jan. Ripon. Institution as above of sir Robert Norton, priest, to the perpetual chantry of St Cuthbert of Norton Conyers in the parish of Wath, vacant by the death of sir Lawrence Exilby, at the pres. of the honest man sir John Norton, knight.

Mandate for induction, addressed to the parochial chaplain of Wath. Obedience.

353. 1473-4, 31 Jan. Ripon. Institution as above of master Robert Mason, LL.D., to the church of Richmond, vacant by the death of sir Oliver Bland, at the pres. of Thomas, the abbot, and the convent of St Mary's, York.

Mandate for induction, addressed to the dean of Richmond and the parochial chaplain of Richmond. Obedience. Bond for first-fruits by the rector in [blank] marks.

354. [fo. 79]. 1473-4, 11 Feb. Cloughton. Certificate of Giles Redeman, bachelor in decrees, the official, to the archdeacon, in answer to commission from the archdeacon, bearing date York, 7 Feb., and presented by sir Richard Persones, chaplain, to enquire concerning the right of patronage of the church of Claghton, to which sir Richard Persones has been presented by James Harryngton, knight.

The inquisition was held on 11 Feb. in the church of Claghton before Robert Harryngton, Richard Garth and brother John Coventre, vicars of the churches of Dalton in Fornes, Bolton and Mellyng, sirs John of Gyrsingham, William Crofft and Thomas Bland, chaplains, Henry Crofft, William Ambros, Edmund Crofft, Thomas Crofft, William Pymond and George Waller, laymen. They say that the church is vacant by the death of sir Oliver Bland from the feast of St Anthony last past.¹ Sir James Harrington, knight, should present by right of inheritance, and sir Thomas Harrington, knight, his father, and sir Edmund Sothworth, vicar of the church of Bolton, presented last time. The church is taxed at 4 marks and is worth 18 marks yearly.

¹ Oliver Bland had also been death is here dated on 17 Jan. rector of Richmond (no. 353). His 1473-4.

355. [ff. 79d, 80]. 1473-4, 20 Feb. Certificate of John Yarom, rector of the church of Langton super Swale, to the archdeacon, in answer to commission addressed to Giles Redeman, the official, and himself, bearing date 8 Feb., to enquire concerning the right of patronage of the chapel of West Witton, to which sir Thomas Flesshever, chaplain, has been presented by William, the abbot, and the convent of blessed Mary of Jorevalle. Sir Thomas le Scrop of Masham, knight, and sir John Perkykson, priest, to be summoned in special to be present at the inquisition in the chapel of West Witton.

The inquisition was held on 20 Feb. in the free chapel of West Witton before sirs John Cledrow and Ralph Skipton, rectors of the churches of Wenslaw and Middilham, brothers Thomas Charner¹ and Robert Skyrpenbek, vicars of the churches of Ayscarght and Sedbarght, Richard Cartmell and Olyver Robynson, chaplains, Brian Metcalf, gent., Tande (*sic*) Spens, Walter Boyn, Thomas Glover and William Hunt, laymen. They say that the chapel is vacant from 4 Nov. 1473 by the death of master William Browne. The abbot and convent of Jorevalle should present by reason of the devotion (*sic*) or grant of the advowson in perpetual alms, granted to them by letters patent of John le Scrop of Masham and confirmed by his son Thomas le Scrop. Master John Shirwod, the archdeacon, collated the chapel to master William, the last rector, by lapse of time in default of the abbot and convent. The chapel is pensionary to sir John Cliderow, rector of the church of Wenslaw, in 26s. 8d.: it is taxed at 5 marks and is worth £10 yearly. Thomas Flesshever has been presented and is admitted and instituted.

356. [fo. 80d]. 1473-4, 16 Feb. Commission from the archdeacon to Giles Redeman, the official, to make enquiry concerning the right of patronage of the church of Claghton, to which Mabel, relict of Peter Lee, esq., and Robert Middilton of Dalton in the parish of Burton in Kendale, esq., have presented sir Robert Alanson, chaplain. Sir James Harryngton, knight, and sir Richard Persones and sir Christopher Persones, priests, to be summoned in special.

357. [fo. 81]. 1473-4, 18 Feb. Licence, for three years, to John Girlyngton, gent., to have masses celebrated in his presence in an honest and suitable oratory appointed for divine worship only within the manor or mansion of Girlyngton,² and also in the presence

¹ Chambre or Chammer is the name previously given to this vicar (nos. 238, 280). In neither of these

instances is it hinted, as here, that he was a regular.

² In the parish of Wycliffe.

of him and the members of his household in a low voice (*voce submissa*) in his chapel situated hard by his manor of Girlyngton aforesaid. Licence to the chaplain to celebrate as aforesaid.

358. 1474, 31 March. Certificate by William Holme, vicar of the church of Euersham, to the archdeacon, in answer to commission addressed to Giles Redeman, the official, and himself, bearing date 11 March, to make enquiry concerning the right of patronage of the church of Claghton, to which Robert Alanson has been presented [as no. 356]. The inquisition is to be held in the church of Warton or some other honest and convenient church in the deanery of Kendale and Lounesdale. Special summons directed as no. 356.

The inquisition was held on 31 March in the church of Whytyngton before sir John Gibson, rector of the church of Thornton, sir Reginald Lucas, vicar of the church of Kirkby in Lounesdale, sirs Nicholas Hodilston, Robert Sawll, William Lowpage, Richard Comyn, Ralph Gibson, Thomas Slyne, John Hogeson and Richard Gardener, chaplains, sir Richard Redeman and sir Thomas Strykland, knights, Thomas Middilton, Thomas Preston, Richard Redemayn and Reginald Ward, esqq., Oliver Middilton, William Gibson, Richard Newton, Alexander Manser, Thomas Ward, James Croft, William Lamberd, William Middilton and Nicholas Lambert, gentlemen. They say that the church is vacant [as no. 354]. Mabel, late the relict of Peter Lee, esq., and Robert Middilton of Dalton, esq., should present for this turn. Sir Thomas Harryngton and sir Edmund Sothworth presented last time by right of the feoffment of and concerning the manor and *pomerium* of Dalton made to them for a large consideration (*ex magna consideracione*) by William Croft, esq. The advowson of the said church is dependent upon the manor and *pomerium* of Dalton, in which, immediately after the death of Oliver Bland, Edmund Sothworth enfeoffed the said Mabel and Robert and quitclaimed his right. Mabel and Robert are the true heirs and lords of the manor, and occupy the said manor and *pomerium* as heirs of Nicholas Croft, late lord of the manor, together with the advowson. The church is taxed at 4 marks and is worth 18 marks yearly.

359. [fo. 82]. 1474, 26 March. Letters dimissory from the archdeacon to Richard Lawson of Horneby by Bedale, for ordination to all orders by any Catholic bishop; with memorandum of similar letters to Richard Birkdale of Lethum, at the schools (*scholari*).¹

360. 1474, 6 May. Memorandum of mandate in the usual form, as no. 254.

¹ Cf. no. 325.

361. Same date. Memorandum of similar mandate, as no. 243.

362. 1474, 10 June. Institution by the archdeacon of sir Nicholas Duke, priest, to the vicarage of the church of Grenton, vacant by the death of brother John Brawmfeld, at the pres. of the prior and convent of Bridlyngton.

Mandate for induction, addressed to John Miles, parochial chaplain of Grenton. Obedience.

363. [fo. 82d]. 1474, 11 June. Institution as above of sir Robert Alanson, priest, to the church of Claghton, vacant by the death of Oliver Bland, at the pres. of the honest woman Mabel, relict of Peter Lee, esq., and Robert Middilton of Dalton, esq. Instituted on the person of William Gibson, his proctor.

Mandate for induction, addressed to the dean of Kendale and Lounesdale, sir Thomas Bland, parochial chaplain of Claghton, Richard Comyn of Thornton in Lounesdale, chaplain, and Richard Thomlynson, literate. Obedience. Bond for first-fruits by John Toller and Nicholas Brokholes of York in 5 marks.

364. 1474, 30 June. Institution as above of sir Richard Orume to the chantry in the chapel of blessed Mary of Scotton, vacant by the death of sir William Orume, at the pres. of Margaret, duchess of Somerset, countess of Somerset and of Kendale.

Mandate for induction, addressed to the dean of Boroughbridge. Obedience.

365. [fo. 83]. 1473, 13 Sept. Commission from the archdeacon to the dean of Coupland and sir Thomas Markham, rector of the church of Lamplugh, to hold enquiry concerning the right of patronage of the church of Distington, and to admit sir Matthew Huton, priest, who has been presented by William Dykes, esq.

[*Fo. 83d contains an index of benefices, institutions to which are contained in the register. No. 365 and the memoranda relating to the church of Distington on fo. 84 are written in the very small hand in which no. 302 was added on fo. 65.*]

[fo. 84]. 14[5]2, 18 Dec. Certificate by Thomas Gosforde, dean of Coupland, in answer to commission from William Langton, vicar-general of William Gray, archdeacon of Richmond, bearing date 8 Dec., to enquire concerning the right of patronage of the church of Distyngton, to which sir Thomas Wilkynson has been presented by William Dykes.

The inquisition was held in special chapter on 18 Dec. in the church of Distyngton before sir John Crosby, rector of the church of Haryngton, William Gilyote, Thomas T... ., William White and Robert Wynanderwath, chaplains, Thomas Walker, William Berker,

John Feroun, Richard Daie, William Tolman and William Pyper, laymen. They say that the church is vacant by the res. of John Dykes, clerk, on 28 Nov. William Dykes, esq., is the true patron and last time presented John Dykes. The church is taxed at 40s. and is worth £10 yearly.

Same date. Institution of sir Thomas Wylkinson, clerk.

1452, 8 Dec. Commission from the vicar-general, as in the preceding certificate.

7 Oct. 'anno domini suprascripto' [*i.e.*, 1434, *the entry being copied from an earlier register*]. Southwell. Institution by Henry Bowet, archdeacon of Richmond, of sir Robert Louthier, chaplain, to the church of Distington, vacant by the death of sir Philip Distington, otherwise called Haryngton, at the pres. of William Dykes, esq. Admitted in the person of sir Thomas Howtyn, chaplain, his proctor.

Mandate for induction, addressed to Henry Forest, rector of the church of Deen. [*See Y.A.J.*, xxv, 220, no. 380. *The date of institution in Hutton's notes is given as 9 Sept.*]

[*After fo. 84 a general index of two paper leaves is inserted. On the inside of one of the covers of the register is the following memorandum*]—

In the Exchequer

Between William Hall Clerk Complainant and Charles Michell Esq. Richard Nicholson Thomas Dixon John Hutchinson John Todd George Bradley George Hodgson and Thomas Hanby Defendants 11th Jan. 1805 At the Execution of a Commission for the Examination of Witnesses in this Cause This Book or Parchment Writing was produced and Shewn to William Ward Gentleman a Witness sworn & examined & by him deposed unto at the time of his Examination on the part & behalf of all the Defendants except the Defendant Thomas Hanby Before us

Wm. Lockwood

Jno. Coates

Mich. Laws

John Robinson.

APPENDIX.

Since the first installation of the registers of the archdeaconry of Richmond was published in 1919, a few points have arisen which call for correction in the introductions and notes contained in *Y.A.J.*, xxiv, 129–268, and xxx, 1–132. The editor of these

records owes much to Mr G. W. Waine for the exemplary care with which he has checked details and called attention to errors and omissions.

Vol. xxiv—

p. 140, ll. 2, 3. The parish of Horton-in-Ribblesdale, in the wapentake of Ewcross, was in the archdeaconry of York and deanery of Craven. See also p. 140, l. 7.

p. 141, note 1. *For* Barton St Cuthbert *read* Barton St Mary. See no. 244 above.

p. 144, l. 6. The church of Bowes was also appropriated to St Leonard's hospital, as stated on p. 182, note 1, but no vicarage was ordained in it.

p. 161, l. 1. *For* £100 *read* 100 marks (*Tax. Eccl.* [Record Comm.], p. 306). The church of Mortham, however, in another list is taxed at £5, which seems a more probable sum (*ibid.*, p. 327).

p. 163, ll. 10, 16. 'Johannes de Gineswell' appears in the list of archdeacons in Gale, *Registrum Honoris de Richmond*, app., p. 78, from which his name was copied by Whitaker and was allowed to stand in Hardy's edition of Le Neve's *Fasti*. Gale, however, who took the statement on trust from Matthew Hutton's MSS., subsequently corrected it and quoted (*ibid.*, pp. 262, 263) the relative documents from the archiepiscopal and capitular registers at York. From these it appears that the cardinal-bishop of Porto was installed at York on 29 May 1346 in the person of his proctor, Arnold de Cardona, being presented to the chapter by Thomas Sampson, the official of the court of York, who was sub-executor of the papal provision. Cardona appeared before archbishop Zouche on 1 June, when his admission was confirmed. It appears, however, that Gynewell at this time had acquired a right, presumably by provision, to the archdeaconry, which he waived to make room for the cardinal in consideration of the substitution of another benefice for it. His renunciation was submitted to the chapter by proxy on 29 May, and his right to another benefice in compensation under the same grace which had empowered him to accept the archdeaconry was recognised. There seems to be no record of the cardinal's appointment of Gynewell as his vicar-general, but Gynewell acted in that capacity after his consecration to the see of Lincoln in 1347.

p. 165, l. 26. *After* nothing remains *add* except the two entries nos. 91 and 94, which were inserted among the earlier entries in a late hand, according to Hutton's notes.

p. 167, l. 8. The register, which was discovered after this was written, ends in 1474, but one of two additions made after that period belongs to 1477. See *Y.A.J.*, xxx, 4, ll. 16-18.

p. 204, note 4, l. 8. *For 599 read 559.*

p. 210, note 8. Aske is in the parish of Easby, not of Richmond.

p. 248, ll. 7-9. The dates should be 26 April 1416, 5 May 1418, 1 July 1419.

pp. 257-260. The account of John Waltham's benefices needs considerable revision, as there is some confusion between him and an elder clerk of the same name. It is impossible, however, to disentangle the two completely, nor is it by any means clear at what point the career of the younger John Waltham begins.

p. 262. Downholme and Ellerton were in the deanery of Catterick, not of Richmond.

Vol. xxx—

p. 29, ll. 39, 40. *After* rectors *add* the abbot and convent of Leicester in the first; *for* first *read* second; *and for* second *read* third.

p. 48. The patrons of the vicarage of Cockerham are said to be the dean and canons of the Newarke college at Leicester, for which the abbot and convent of Leicester should be substituted.

p. 51. Surtees Soc. cxxvii, 211, supplies the name of Thomas Skelton as vicar of Marton in 1428.

p. 54. John Gower was rector of Hauxwell as early as 1428 (*ibid.*, 218).

p. 70, last line. *For* rector *read* vicar.

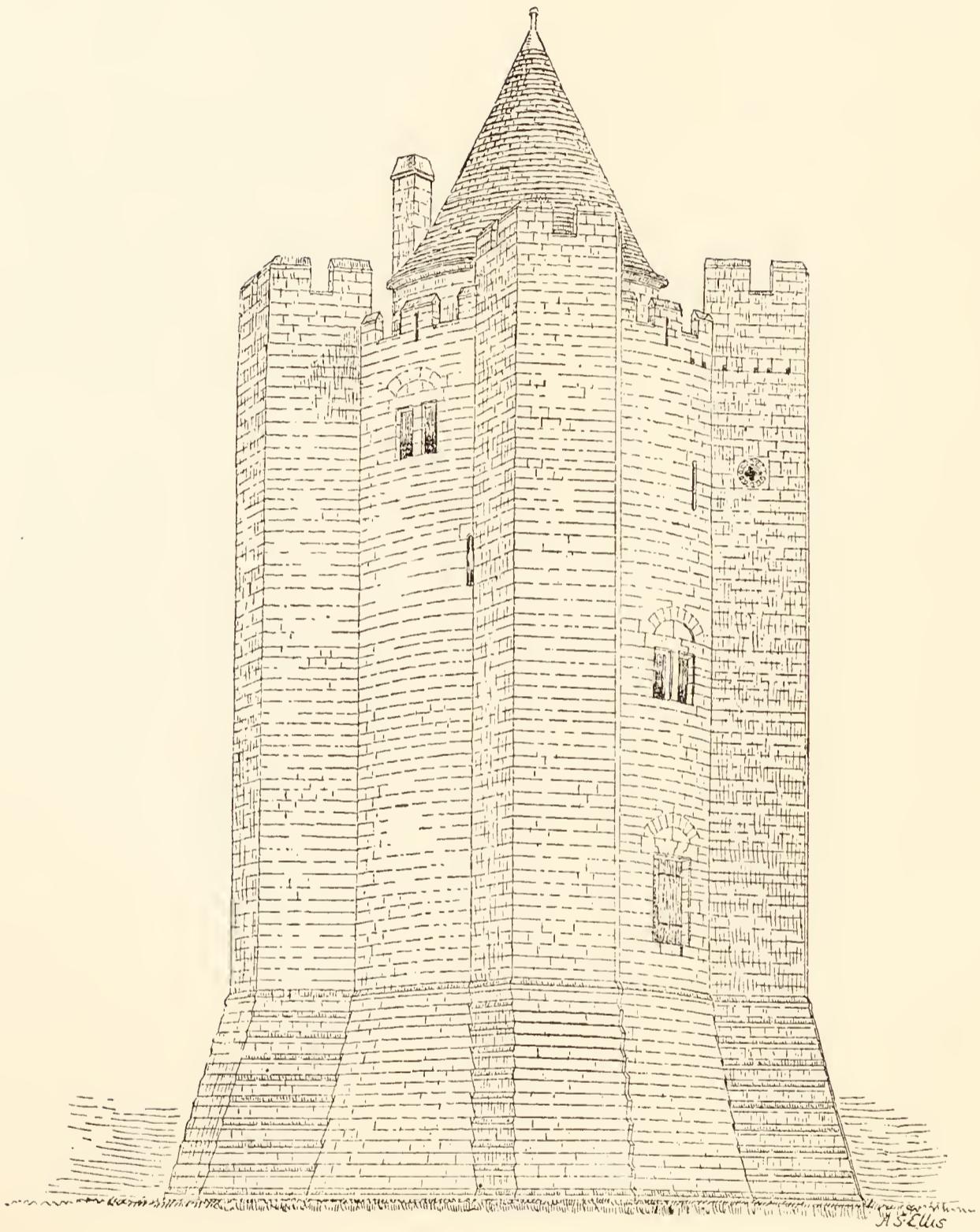


FIG. I.
THE KEEP OF CONISBOROUGH CASTLE,
Suggested original appearance.

CONISBOROUGH AND MORTEMER.

By HAROLD SANDS, F.S.A., and HUGH BRAUN, F.S.A.

With a Postscript by LEWIS C. LOYD.

Since Mr. A. Milward wrote his paper on the Castle of Conisborough in 1848, which appeared in the fifth volume of the *Archæological Journal*, pp. 41-84, followed yet later in 1884 by that of Mr. G. T. Clark in the eighth volume of the *Yorkshire Archæological Journal*, pp. 125-157, it has usually been considered that the famous Keep Tower of Conisborough was an unique example of its kind; but that this is not so, what follows will make clear beyond all doubt.

It so happened that in September, 1933, when staying in West Norfolk with a friend, among other archæological excursions we paid a visit to Castle Acre with its magnificent earthworks, by which we were much impressed. Discussing the various holdings of the De Warrennes, I remarked that it was a pity we had no plan, for comparative purposes, of what may be called their "Stamm-schloss" or, as old Fuller would have expressed it, "their first original," of Bellencombte in Normandy. On our return to London, my colleague, Mr. Braun, finding the slight mention of the place in vol. iii, pp. 29-34, of the Sussex Archæological Society's Collections, by Mr. M. A. Lower in 1850, unsatisfactory, decided to run over to Dieppe and spend a few days in Normandy for the purpose of ascertaining what actually remained of the castle and planning its earthworks. Having done so, it occurred to him that with a few days to spare, it might be well to devote them to inspecting the other great castle of the De Warrennes at Mortemer, which is only some twenty-three kilometres distant from Bellencombte; and, in doing so, he made the following remarkable discovery, which I propose to record on account of the intimate connection between the De Warrenne Norman fiefs of Bellencombte and Mortemer and the English ones of Castle Acre and Conisborough.

Let me begin by saying that there is (so far as I am aware) no paper on Bellencombte or Mortemer in the *Bulletin Monumental*, or the *Congrès Archéologique*, and the *Abécédaire* of M. de Caumont is equally silent as to them; while the French Government publication on the Ancient Monuments of France ignores both Bellen-

combre and Mortemer entirely (*Archives de la Commission des Monuments Historiques de France—Administrations des Beaux Arts, vol. ii, Normandie*), which is much to be regretted.

Readers of Freeman's *Norman Conquest*, iii, 96–108, will remember how, in 1054 A.D., Henry, King of France, was invading Normandy with forces divided into two bodies. One of these, led by his brother Odo, came to Mortemer on the head waters of the River Eaulne, then a town of some size and importance for the eleventh century and already possessing a castle of the usual mount and bailey type, having earthworks surmounted by timber defences enclosing wooden dwellings, and at that time held by one Roger of Mortemer.

Suffice it to say that the Normans surprised the French, burned the town (which seems never to have regained its former importance), slew the great mass of the French and captured two of their leaders, Guy of Ponthieu, and Ralph, Count of Montdidier. The latter fell into the hands of Roger of Mortemer, who, by a curious feudal complication, had become the latter's "man"! Although Count Ralph appeared as an enemy, Roger seems to have thought it his feudal duty to protect his lord, which he did in his castle for three days, and then took him in peace to his own home. This behaviour on the part of Roger was held by Duke William to be not in accordance with his feudal duty as a vassal and subject of a yet greater overlord. Roger was therefore banished from Normandy and his forfeited castle (which he never regained) was granted by Duke William to a brave and rising knight, one William of Warrenne, so named from his lands on the northern Varenne.

William de Warrenne was the kinsman both of Roger and the Duke, and, following his suzerain to England in 1066, lived to found an earldom and the great priories of Lewes and Castle Acre and to hold the great fiefs of Lewes, Reigate, Castle Acre and Conisborough. After three generations, his house failed in the male line and ended in a daughter Isabel, who married firstly William of Blois (a younger son of King Stephen), by whom she was left a childless widow, and secondly, in 1163 A.D., Hameline Plantagenet, the illegitimate son of Geoffrey Count of Anjou, and so half-brother to King Henry the Second of England. By this marriage he became, *jure uxoris*, Earl of Surrey, and he and his heirs held all the De Warrenne fiefs in England and Normandy until its loss by King John in 1202–4, when his son retained his English holdings but forfeited those he held in Normandy. Hameline himself died in

1201, and Isabel his wife in 1199. Their son, William de Warrenne the fifth, succeeded, dying in 1240.

Hameline was, in all probability, the most likely man to have added the remarkable Keeps of Conisborough and Mortemer to the existing castles. During the reign of Henry the Second the rectangular keep reached the zenith of its design, the two finest existing examples being Dover and Newcastle-upon-Tyne, dating from 1172-6 and 1172-7 respectively; but, towards the end of the reign, a spirit of innovation in keep design is observable, and we find round and polygonal tower keeps making their appearance, such as, in South Wales, Bronllys, Tretower, Skenfrith, Pembroke, and in England, Orford, Conisborough, Barnard, and Wark; while in France, Philip Augustus (1180-1223), who was a great castle builder and improver, added the later round tower keep to the castle of Gisors in 1193 and built that of the Louvre about 1190. The semi-round tower keep of Château Gaillard dates from 1197, and that of Coucy was not finished until about 1240; so that, although we have no definite information, it seems reasonable to place the building of the twin keeps of Mortemer and Conisborough as falling between 1163 and 1189-1207. Indeed, Mr. G. T. Clark believed that the latter was the work of Hameline Plantagenet: if this is so, the former should be slightly earlier in date, as Conisborough is simply an enlarged and improved version of the Mortemer design. The earlier polygonal keep of Gisors is the prototype of Wark; and both were built by Henry the Second and fall within the period 1154-1189, the early polygonal keep of Gisors, like that of Conisborough, being extruded from a yet earlier shell wall.

In the summer of 1202, Philip Augustus, in the course of the successful drive towards Dieppe which was the commencement of those operations which eventually took Normandy from the English during the succeeding two years, assaulted and reduced several castles on his line of march, until he was at last checked by the mighty stronghold of Arques. One of the first fortresses to fall was the Castle of Mortemer, which he took and burned, after which event the castle seems never to have recovered its former importance as a frontier fortress.

Bellencombe is some twenty-seven kilometres south of Dieppe, and lies in the beautifully wooded valley of the little River Varenne, while Mortemer is about thirty-eight kilometres south-east of Dieppe, and is just at the source of the River Eaulne, both streams uniting further north with the River Bethune, which lies between them, to form the River of Arques that reaches the sea at Dieppe.

Between the two villages is the small town of Neufchâtel-en-Bray, which forms a convenient centre for the exploration of both places.

Bellencombe is now a small village nestling beneath the high woods of the Forest of Eawy, in whose glades one can often catch a glimpse of great stags leaping into cover as one disturbs their solitude. The shattered ruins of the castle tower high above the village street, perched on a spur of the hills forming the western side of the Varenne valley. In 1850 the spoliatory cupidity of a sordid purchaser seeking to make a profit on his investment swept away most of the castle's architectural features, including the magnificent late-date twin-towered gatehouse, which, prior to that date, stood complete to its heavily machicolated battlements (see the illustration in vol. iii, S.A.C., p. 28, previously referred to). A solitary half-round tower in a chicken-run and some considerable stretches of ivy-swathed curtain wall lining the great ditches are all that remain to attest the ancient glories of the Castle of Bellencombe.

The town of Mortemer seems never to have recovered from its burning and destruction by the Normans in 1054; and, were it not for charred timbers frequently turned up by the plough as evidence of the ancient extent and importance of the place, one would never suppose that the small farmhouses dotted about here and there in the fields are the sole representatives of a vanished town.

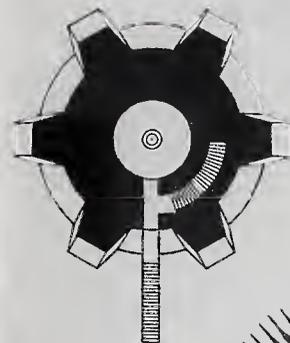
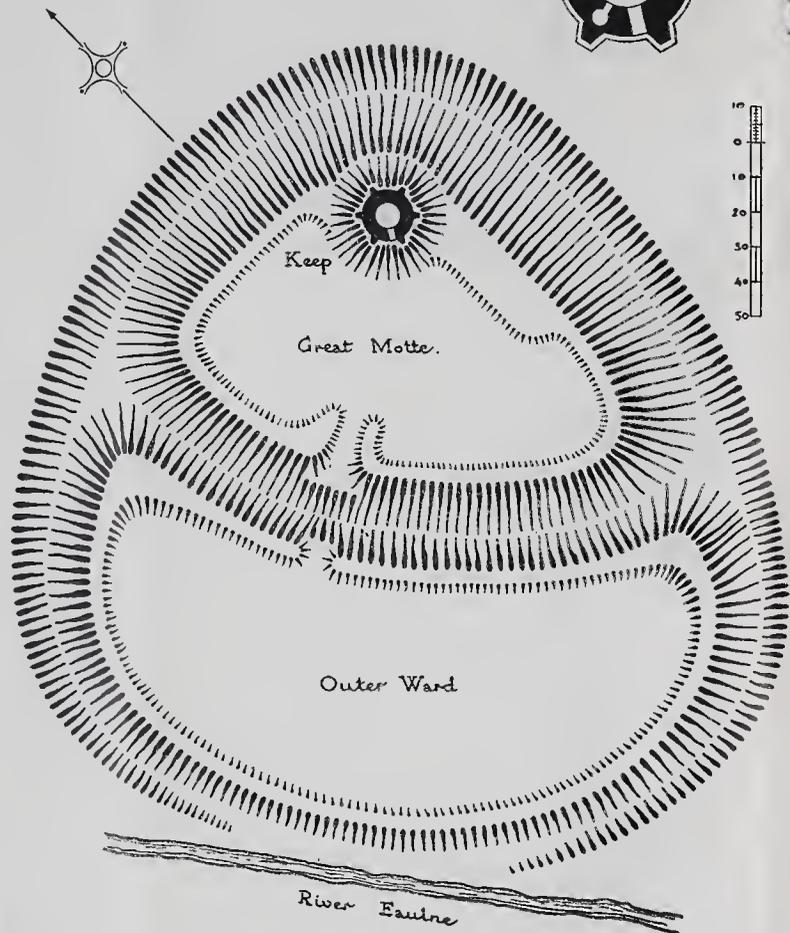
The scattered groups of cottages to-day constituting the village of Mortemer lie, at an altitude of about 475 feet above sea level, under the gentle slopes which, rising to some three hundred feet above the village, form the north-eastern side of the broad, shallow valley of the Eaulne, the little stream of which rises at the village and flows thence northwards through rich cornfields towards Arques and the sea.

The landscape is typical of the Pays de Bray—rolling ploughland sweeping up to the low chalk ridges, somewhat reminiscent of our own Sussex, while conspicuous in the valley is the small wood which conceals the earthworks of the Château de Mortemer, the stark ruin of its keep rising from out of dense foliage, a background which makes it strikingly visible from afar.

The *route nationale* from Neufchâtel passes by the village, leaving the cross-roads forming its centre isolated, as the main road sweeps round it from north-west to north-east to climb the hills on its way to Aumale. As it climbs, it passes on its southern side, overlooking the village and some five hundred yards distant

The Castle of
Mortemer.

(Seine Inférieure.)

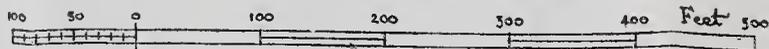
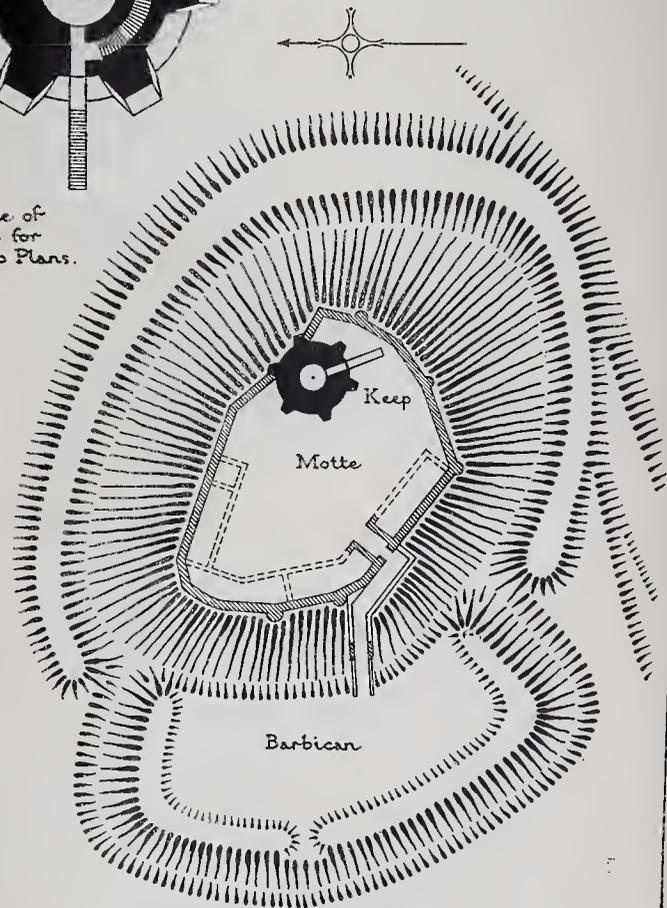


The Castle of
Conisborough.

(Yorkshire.)



Scale of
Feet for
Keep Plans.



Drawn for Harold Sands, F.S.A. by H.S.B.

FIG. II.

from the cross-roads, a circular earthwork about two hundred feet in diameter between its ramparts. This is known locally as "the Roman camp," but it would seem more likely that it is the remains of a siege work—possibly one thrown up by Philip Augustus when he besieged and took the castle in 1202. The village consists to-day of a few cottages, tenanted by smallholders and agricultural labourers, a much altered (apparently seventeenth-century) church of humble proportions on the outskirts of the village and a combined estaminet and village store at the cross-roads.

Some two hundred yards westwards from this point is the site of the castle, the present proprietor of which is a M. Chrétien Adam, a cultured and courteous gentleman who combines the painting of pictures with the more remunerative occupation, he avers, of the rearing of prize poultry. His pretty house, a century or so old, stands at the north-western end of the outer ward through which the modern road passes, parallel with the stream of the Eaulne. Behind the house, embowered in thick foliage, rise the earthworks of the ancient castle, crowned by the gaunt fragment of the remarkable keep, standing on the summit of its little motte.

At this part of the Eaulne valley a low ridge rises from the north-eastern bank of the stream to a height of some fifty feet. From the crest of this ridge the ground falls away slightly on the north-eastern side until it meets the main rise of the chalk hills bordering the valley.

The nucleus of the earthwork plan of the castle appears to be the point, on the crest of the ridge, at which the ruins of the keep now appear (Fig. II). With this point as a focus a parabola has been marked out, opening out down the hillside towards the stream, and, after approaching this, curving back again to enclose a pear-shaped area some five hundred feet long and of the same breadth at its widest part, having the more acute end uphill, away from the stream. A curving ditch has then been cut to enclose this end, and the soil from this and other of the great ditches was thrown up in this part of the castle to form a lofty plateau, roughly triangular on plan and some three hundred feet by two hundred feet across. At the apex of this—indeed, at the focus of the whole design—is a small conical motte, raised something under twenty feet above the level of the great motte, the drop from this to the level of the outer ward being the same.

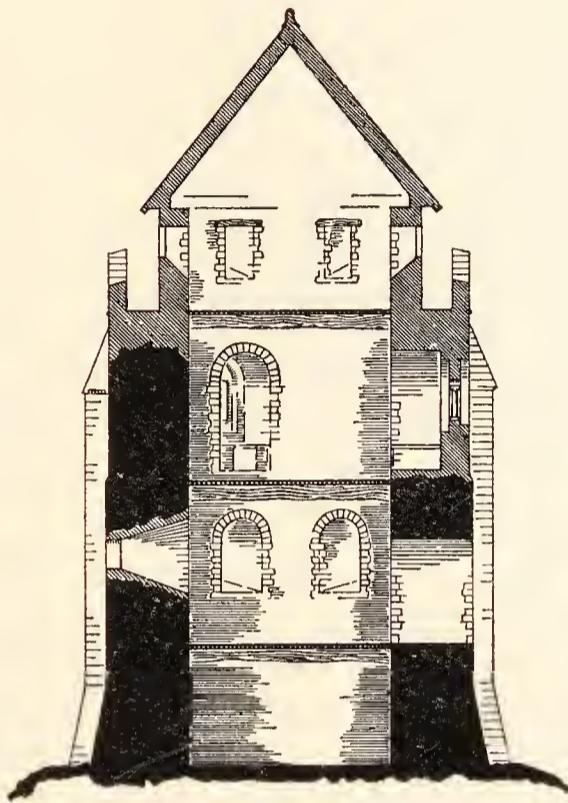
The general arrangement of the plan is typical of continental Norman castle earthwork, but the type is practically non-existent in this country (there is an example at Warrington, Lancs.) where

the great motte was usually planned as an original and separate entity, any outworks being added subsequently. Compare Conisborough, where the great oval motte clearly precedes the radiating barbican.

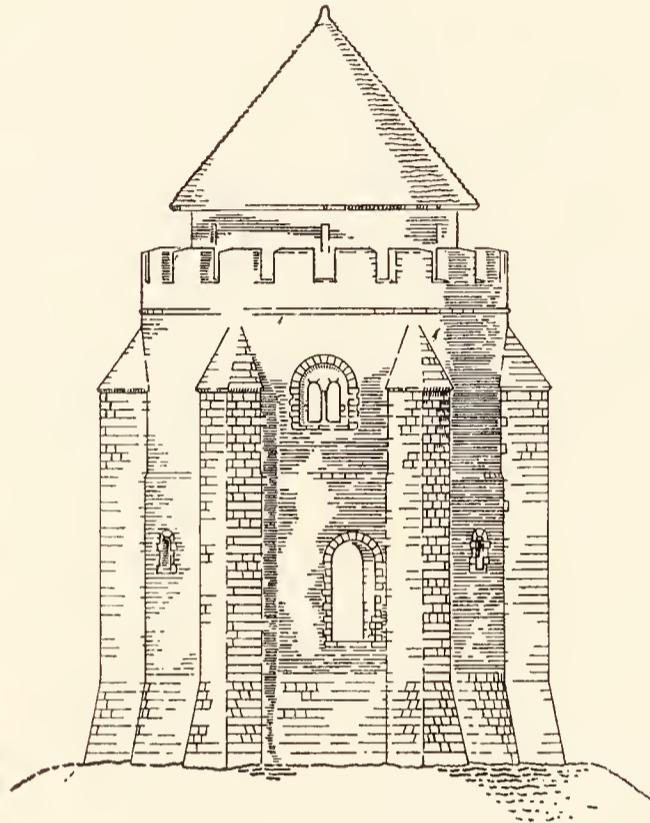
The Mortemer ditches are on an immense scale, being more than a hundred feet across at the upper end of the site and fifty or more feet in depth. The original approach to the great motte is probably that existing to-day, a broad ramp rising between incurved ramparts from the level of the outer ward (Fig. III). The entrance to this is now impossible to determine owing to the mutilation of the works by the modern road which, passing across the centre of the area, cuts the rampart in two places, at either of which may have been the original entrance. The difficulty of choosing either as the more probable is increased by the fact that, whereas the south-eastern is towards the present village, close to the opposite breach is the site of the Cluniac priory founded by Henry the First, the slight remains of this being incorporated in a small farmhouse. When one considers that the castle was once connected with a large town, the exact site and extent of which it is not now possible to determine, it would obviously be unwise to attempt to dogmatise as to the probable side from which the castle would have been approached in earlier times.

There are no remains whatever to suggest that there have ever been any masonry defences to the castle other than the keep on the motte, so it would appear that the ramparts were never more adequately defended than by palisades, which, when one considers the profound depth of the ditches and the extreme steepness of their scarp, need not occasion much surprise on the part of the beholder. There are no remains of any domestic buildings on the great motte, although their probable site *is* suggested by a raising and levelling of the ground at its northern end, between the keep and the cross-ditch. There seems to be no apparent reason for the thickening of the rampart to the south of the keep, unless this is connected in some way with the method of approaching the tower from the great motte. The outer ward being now full of modern buildings and chicken runs, all traces of any ancient structures in that area must have vanished long ago.

The most remarkable feature of the castle, at any rate in so far as English castle students are concerned, must certainly be the stone keep on the motte (Figs. IV & V). The keep of Mortemer is a cylinder of slightly under twenty feet internal diameter, with

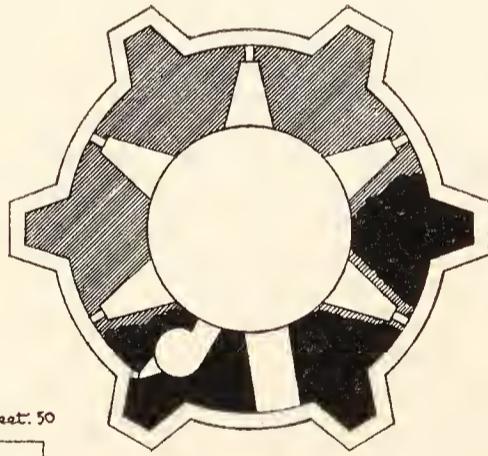


Restored Section

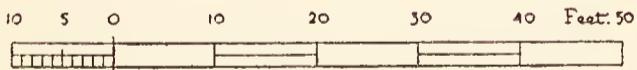


Restored Elevation

THE KEEP
OF
MORTEMER



First Floor Plan



Measured and Drawn for Harold Sands, F.S.A.
by Hugh Braun, F.S.A. 1933.

FIG. V.

walls having a thickness, at first floor level, of apparently eight feet or a little more, making the overall diameter of the tower rather more than thirty-six feet. The masonry is local flint rubble and the external facing originally consisted of good knapped flintwork, of which only a small portion, high up on the south side of the keep, remains (Fig. VI).

Six buttresses project from the tower, equally spaced and once faced with good ashlar, apparently of limestone. A very small piece of this facing may be seen high up on the south-eastern buttress (Fig. VI). Each projects four feet from the wall-face, is about six feet wide next the wall, and presents to the field a face of three feet in width. The ashlar work is well bonded into the flint facing of the keep with nook quoins, and it is evident from an examination of the rubble core at the junction of the buttresses with the tower that, despite the difference in facing material, the former are not additions but form an integral part of the latter and were constructed at the same time with it.

The keep is very much damaged, and it is difficult to imagine its original appearance. The lower six or eight feet of it is buried externally within the motte, the upper layers of which are possibly composed of fallen material from the summit of the tower. Above this, only the three south-eastern buttresses remain with portions of the walling between them, the whole ruin rising about forty feet above the basement floor. Practically all the flint and ashlar casing has disappeared, and what architectural features the keep may have originally possessed are now represented only by jagged holes in the walling, while the inevitable ivy without and a mass of assorted vegetation within the ruin, combine to obscure even these fragmentary remains. A quite obvious spread of the rubble core at the foot of the walls, however, suggests that the keep had originally a battering plinth.

The lowermost portion of the tower consists of a basement about twelve feet high, having no windows and no apparent entry originally, the present approach to the interior being through a breach in the north-east wall which may have been enlarged from a loop. This rather goes to show that, unlike Conisborough Keep, the basement was not vaulted, and that the floors were all of timber, while the basement could be reached by a trap hatch in the floor.

The floor above this was the entrance chamber, and has a doorway, four feet six inches wide, and about nine or ten feet high, in its south-west side. There is no sign of there having been



FIG. III.

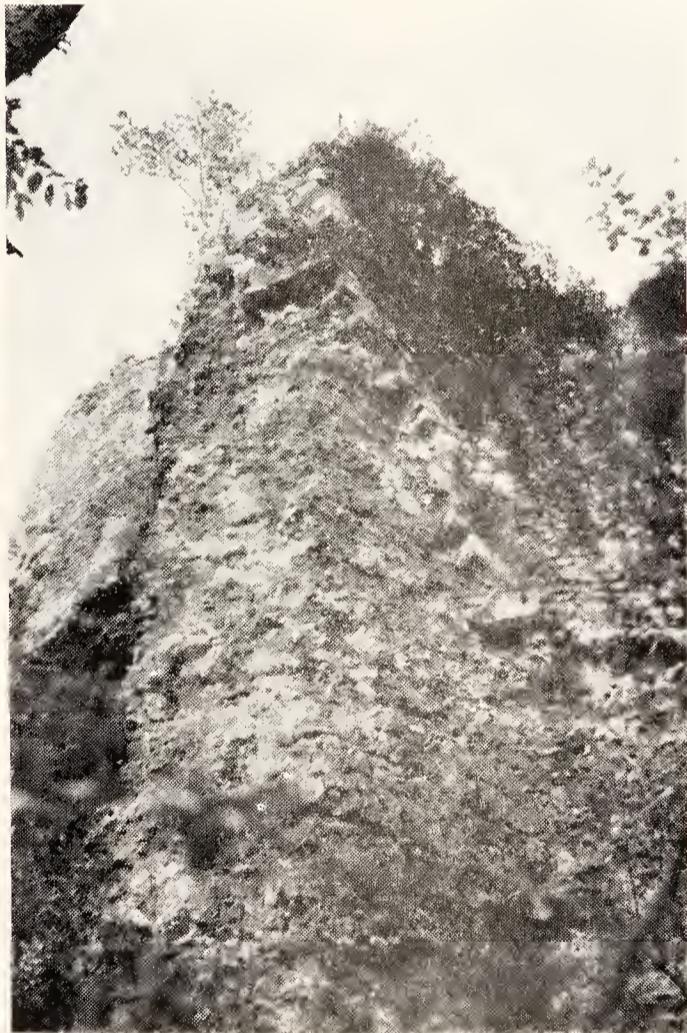


FIG. IV.

FIG. VI.

MORTEMER CASTLE.

Fig. III. Looking across the Great Motte from its entrance.

IV. Keep from south-west.

VI. The sole remaining ashlar work on south-east buttress of Keep.

any outer stair to provide access to this door; but, at a height half way up the door opening, in the angle between it and the adjacent buttress, is a hole some nine inches square which suggests the possibility of there having been some adjoining timber structure. High up in the only other remaining wall of this chamber is a ragged hole, presumably representing a window and, from the way in which the other walls have broken away from the buttresses, it would seem possible that there were originally windows or large loops with wide internal splays between each of these. From the western side of the room ascends a newel-stair, corresponding with one of the external buttresses, and now represented by a ragged shaft, five or six feet in diameter, from which all the ashlar has been removed. A few feet above the stair foot may be seen a tiny loop, emerging at the angle between the northern face of the buttress and the tower.

The probable height of this entrance chamber is suggested by a very slight set-off (three inches or so is all there is of it) on the external face of the tower. It is marked by a plain chamfered string-course, which does not appear to have been carried round the buttresses. This set-off, which is some fifteen feet or more above the entrance floor, is the only one which exists in the keep. There is none at all internally, the interior diameter of the tower being constant throughout its existing height.

Whatever existed above the entrance floor must be left to the imagination. There was clearly at least one more storey, as the buttresses continue upwards for some distance and the tower walls, still eight feet thick, remain in some places between them. This thickness of wall suggests the possibility that there were originally four floors between roof and foundations, but the keep has been so robbed and ruined that it is to-day quite impossible to investigate this.

The external diameter of the tower is so little that it seems somewhat doubtful if the whole cylinder extended upwards for four *complete* floors. If it had done so, the result might have appeared very lanky; and, considering the somewhat insecure foundation of the keep on the summit of a very small motte formed of a comparatively loose soil, it might not have seemed wise, even with the help of buttresses, to risk a settling of the structure by making it too tall and heavy. Possibly the wall thickness was retained so as to provide a narrow wall-walk round the summit of the tower, between its parapet and the springing of the conical roof which probably covered the keep, in which case the uppermost

storey may have been behind this walk, forming a sort of turret at the top of the tower proper.

It is not easy to imagine how the buttresses terminated. They seem too small to have been of any use as turrets as at Conisborough (Fig. I), and therefore probably ended below the parapet. It seems doubtful if the newel-stair was carried up to the ramparts, for unless the keep was covered with a flat roof (which is unlikely) the emerging stair would have partially obstructed the narrow wall-walk (as at Conisborough) even if the opening was not covered by a small turret which if so would have completely blocked it. Possibly they were finished with a weathered slope, leaning to the tower, or with pyramidal caps.

There is no fireplace, garderobe, or well now visible within the keep, nor have either of the two lower storeys been vaulted.

The condition of the earthworks, except towards the south-western end of the outer ward, is practically perfect; but the keep is much ruined and overgrown. The present owner of the castle of Mortemer is, however, much interested in his ancient fortress and its history, and the monument may be said to be in good hands.

SOME COMPARATIVE DIMENSIONS OF THE KEEPS.

See Figs. I, II and V.

<i>In Feet</i>			<i>Conisborough</i>	<i>Mortemer</i>
Height from Ground	..	..	90'	40'
			(4½	(2½
			storeys	storeys
			remain)	remain)
External diameter, entrance floor level			52'	36'
Internal diameter at same level	..		22'	20'
Wall thickness at same level	..	..	15'	8'
Buttress projection same level	..	..	8'	4'
Width of buttress next wall	..	..	15' 5"	6'
Width on face	..	..	9'	3'
Diameter of tower over buttresses	..		68'	44'
Plinth projection	..	..	6' 5"	1' 5" (?)
Number of buttresses	..	..	6	6

A NOTE ON THE DESIGN OF THE TWO KEEPS.

The most striking feature of these two keep towers, which they share with none in this country, is that whereas the type, broadly speaking, is that of a round keep of the period 1190, down

to the abandonment of the keep in military architecture altogether, in addition to the fundamental cylinder form we have the six buttresses projecting from this. These buttresses do not occur in obviously perfected keeps such as Coucy in France, Pembroke in Wales, or in the much later Oriental examples such as the great south tower of Roumeli Hissar on the Bosphorus. From the military point of view they must have been a nuisance, interfering with the view of those occupying the tower, and providing too much shelter for besiegers in the dead ground at their foot.

It would seem probable, therefore, that these buttresses were built as architectural necessities by builders unused to constructing round towers, and doubtful whether the structure would be safe without their assistance.

The buttresses of the earlier polygonal keep at Gisors, erected by Henry II before 1189, are of much less projection than those of Mortemer, and the design of the latter appears to have been more primitive in that the plan of each buttress is not rectangular, but tapers so as to effect an easier junction with the wall-face. This suggests that Mortemer is earlier than Gisors and, to carry the argument still further, it might be reasonably supposed that Mortemer is one of the earliest circular keeps in existence. The fact that the keep of Conisborough, obviously later than that of Mortemer, has brought the buttressed circular keep to such a state of perfection, again adds to the possibility of the Mortemer tower being a very early example, much more so than any of the standard unbuttressed circular keeps. The absence of all vaulting, even in the basement, contrasts with Conisborough Keep; and the relative thinness of the wall and its buttresses is not only good evidence of a simpler early design (greatly improved upon later at Conisborough), but shows that the latter were too small in area to have served as fighting platforms from which a downward flanking fire raking the face of the tower between them was afforded, just as a tower on an ordinary curtain wall would have done. Wall-towers did not begin to come into use much before the reign of Richard the First. The Mortemer buttresses seem also too small to have contained cisterns, or an oven as at Conisborough, while the wall walk must have been not only very narrow but in addition would have been obstructed by any stair turret (if such there were) unless the stair head was left uncovered and open to the sky, and also by a chimney if there were a fireplace in either of the destroyed sides, as there may very well have been. If the stone stairway in the thickness of the wall stopped short of the

summit, yet the wall walk could quite well have been reached by an internal wooden stairway on the top floor.

Be this as it may, the resemblance is too marked to have been accidental, as the comparative plans drawn to the same scale clearly show; and it is to be wished that more was known of the history of Mortemer, and of its designer.

POSTSCRIPT BY L. C. LOYD.

After the battle of 1054 the recorded mentions of the castle of Mortemer are infrequent. On the death in 1088 of William de Warrenne, the original grantee, there was a partition of his lands, William the elder son succeeding to the earldom and the English lands, and the younger son Rainald to the Norman lands and therefore to Mortemer. Rainald, a partisan of Robert duke of Normandy, was living in 1106 but thereafter died without issue, when the Norman lands reverted to the elder branch of the family. Isabel, daughter and heir of William the third earl, was married to William, the younger son of King Stephen, bringing to her husband the whole of the Warrenne inheritance, and in the treaty of the 6th of November, 1153, by which Stephen recognised the future Henry II as his successor, the castles of Bellencombre and Mortemer were specifically secured to William, on the condition that Rainald de Warrenne, a brother of the third earl, should have their custody if he should so wish. For some years previously Normandy had been lost to Stephen and had been governed by Henry as duke; in these circumstances it is extremely improbable that Stephen's son would have had actual possession of the Norman lands, and this condition in Rainald's favour leads one to suspect that he may have made his peace with Henry and that these castles may have then been committed to him. William, who on his father's death became count of Boulogne and of Mortain, died in October, 1159, at the siege of Toulouse, without issue, and as related above, his widow, the countess Isabel, was married to Hameline, the half brother of Henry II. No charters of the Warrenne earls during the twelfth century dated at Mortemer, or otherwise suggesting their residence there, have come to light, and it seems probable that in their hands it was superseded as *caput* of the honour by Bellencombre, which, further removed from the frontier, would be a safer and more desirable residence.

Mortemer was finally lost to the Warrennes on its capture in 1202 by Philip Augustus, who granted it to Renaud, count of Boulogne. By a charter dated December, 1204, however, Renaud

quitclaimed to King Philip "castrum Mortui maris quod fuit comitis Garanie," having received Domfront and other lands in exchange, and thereupon it was added to and remained part of the royal demesne. By a charter dated July, 1219, Alice, countess of Eu, renounced to King Philip any claim which she might have to Mortemer; she was the daughter of Henry, count of Eu, by Maud, daughter of Earl Hameline, and this therefore is a last echo of the connection of the Warrenne family with Mortemer. The castle seems to have been kept in a sufficient state of repair to enable it to be used as a temporary royal residence, since in his register Eudes Rigaud, archbishop of Rouen, records that on the 16th of April, 1257, he was with the king Saint Louis at Mortemer, and there is also a charter of the king dated the same month and year "apud castrum Mortui maris."

Scanty and dry though these facts be, they seem worthy of record, since they are consistent with and indeed support the conclusion which has been reached on architectural grounds that the keep was probably built by Earl Hameline. During the second half of the twelfth century the systematic aggression of Philip Augustus led to a general strengthening of the Norman defences, and in view of its geographical position the castle of Mortemer could hardly have been overlooked. On the other hand, when Normandy had been conquered and Mortemer itself had become part of the royal demesne, it is unlikely that the French kings would expend considerable sums on a subsidiary defence to a frontier which had lost its political significance.

MATRIX OF
THE BRASS OF JOHN GOLDESBURGH, 1618,
IN THE TEMPLE CHURCH, LONDON.

By WALTER J. KAYE, M.A., F.S.A.

The recent revival of the Monumental Brass Society and the publication of Mrs. Arundell Esdaile's *Monuments of the Temple Church* have served to draw attention to the London memorial to a scion of an ancient Yorkshire house.

During two restorations of the Temple Church, namely in 1827 and 1842, many monuments were removed either to the triforium or to the churchyard (where two brasses found a place). In 1666 Dugdale noted above the altar-steps, laid in marble, "the Portraitures of a Man and his wife in brass"¹ and proceeded to quote the full inscription, which reads as follows:—

"Here lyeth the body of *John Goldesburgh*, of the Middle Temple, Esqr^e, one of the Prothonotaries of the Court of Common Pleas: who had by his first Wife *Elizabeth* the daughter of *Robert Haule*, of *Waltham* Abbey, in the County of *Essex* Esqr^r; four children; two sons and two daughters. He was born on the 18th day of *October* in the year of our Lord 1568, and died the 9th day of *October* in the year of our Lord 1618."¹

Forty-two years later Hatton¹ notes that the woman's figure alone survived and the slab lay upon the floor of the Round. Now-a-days the matrix, deprived at last of Elizabeth Goldesburgh's figure too, lies upon the uneven pavement, with feet towards the east, near the last or most westerly window of the nave, on the north side in the churchyard. Yet, despite its dilapidations, this blue marble slab is an object sufficiently conspicuous to compel attention. The matrices may be described as follows: The whole composition is surrounded by a continuous marginal inscription-plate (the indent of which is now only broken where a new stone has been inserted at the base). At the top is a square space for an achievement of arms. A figure of the lady, four feet long, occupies the dexter half and that of the husband the sinister. The outline shews clearly that the lady wore a Queen Mary headdress and a ruff, with tight sleeves puffed above the shoulder, and a long gown,

¹ Esdaile: *Monuments of Temple Ch.*, p. 178.

while the husband (the sinister side being much worn, and only clearly seen after a shower of rain or in the late afternoon sunshine) appears to be wearing a doctor's cap, with ruff and long gown puffed at the shoulders. Underneath the figures was an inscription, and below that two oblong plates obviously for the portraits of their two sons and two daughters. About fifty of the brass rivets remain and some portions of the matrix have been filled up with concrete. The blue slab measures about 7 feet $7\frac{1}{2}$ inches \times 4 feet $3\frac{1}{2}$ inches.

Armorial bearings of the families of Goldesborough-Hall are figured in trick by the Rev. A. Goldsbrough in his book¹: Azure, a cross flory argent, on a canton, or, a talbot's head erased, proper, impaling quarterly, 1 and 4, sable, three talbots' heads erased, proper, (Haule), and 2 and 3, gules, a bend argent, fretty, azure, (Orr). In the Visitation of 1614 a Robert Haule of Essex (who has a daughter, Elizabeth) is mentioned, which is in agreement with the above details.

Attention may be profitably drawn to the relative positions occupied by the brasses of John and Elizabeth Goldesburgh upon the grave-slab. By the usual, but by no means universal custom, we should expect to find the husband's figure on the dexter side. In this case they are reversed. The query may be, and in fact has been put, whether or no it can be affirmed with certainty that the figure of Elizabeth actually occupies the dexter side and John the sinister. An examination of the matrix in a favourable light leaves no room for doubt that the dexter figure outlines a Queen Mary headdress and ruff as already described, together with some indication of a waist-line, whereas the masculine flat cap and the outline of a gown falling straight from shoulders to feet in an unbroken line are evident upon the other side, indicating the form of the Prothonotary. And if additional proof were needed, of the two figures noted in 1666 it was the husband's that had disappeared in 1708, and for that reason the outline of one part of the matrix of his figure has been almost entirely worn away by careless footsteps, whereas the opposite matrix, deprived presumably much later of its brass, still remains sharp and distinct.

The fact that this is the only brass mentioned, in accounts of the Temple Church, as bearing figures of a man and his wife identifies the monument, as Mrs. Esdaile remarks, as undoubtedly that of John Goldesburgh.

¹ Rev. A. Goldsbrough: *Mem. of Goldesborough Fam.*, plate, pp. 24, 25.

Anthony à Wood¹ describes John Goldesburgh as originally descended from those of his name living at Goldsborough, near Knaresborough, in Yorkshire. After a long succession of Richards in the family, Edward Goldsborough of Goldsborough added lustre to the family name by his appointment as third Baron of the Court of Exchequer in 1483 and as second Baron in 1488.² He died in 1494-5, leaving a son Edward,³ living, under age, in 1496, whose son John, burgess of Cambridge in 1573, became the father of three distinguished sons, Thomas, Godfrey and John. The first, Thomas, attorney-at-law and alderman, represented Cambridge in Parliament in 1592-3. The second, Godfrey, became a Fellow and D.D. of Trinity, Cambridge, and successively Prebendary of Hereford 1597 and of St. Paul's 1581, Archdeacon of Worcester in 1581 and of Salop in 1589, and finally Bishop of Gloucester 1598, where he died in 1604 and was buried in the Cathedral.⁴

The younger son, John Goldesburgh, spent some time among the Oxonians "for form sake," and the gossipy historian of the University tells us that about 1584 he was admitted of the Middle Temple and duly called to the Bar.¹ He is included in the alumni of Oxford, but his college and dates are wanting.⁵ No record of his membership of the Middle Temple is to be found until several months after he had, on 7 May, 11 Jac. I (1613), received the appointment of 2nd Prothonotary in the Court of Common Pleas.⁶ The Register runs: "John Goldesburgh, of London, Esq., second Prothonotary of the Common Bench, 14 Nov. 1613." No call is recorded. Elsewhere⁷ it is stated that he was specially admitted, fine £4, and was associated to the Bench and "is to sit at the Bench table, performing the orders and duties of other associates of the Bench." In 1618 a successor is admitted to the chamber in the Inn "of John Goldesburgh, esq., lately deceased, fine only 40s., the chamber being in decay."⁸ The first Prothonotary at that time was Richard Brownlow, sometime of Gosberton in the County of Lincoln, who was father of Sir John, baronet, of Belton, in the same county, and ancestor of the Earls Brownlow. In 1628 Richard Brownlow purchased from the Crown for £1,500 some fee-farm rents arising from Hay-a-Park, near Harrogate.⁹

At that time the office of Prothonotary, which was abolished

¹ *Athenæ Oxon.*, ed. Bliss, ii, 234b.

² Foss: *Judges of England*.

³ Rev. A. Goldsbrough: *Mem. of Goldsborough Fam.*

⁴ Le Neve: *Fasti Eccl. Angl.*

⁵ Foster: *Al. Oxon.*

⁶ *Adm. Reg. Midd. Temp.*

⁷ Hopwood: *Midd. Temp. Records*, ii, 572.

⁸ *Op. cit.*, 632.

⁹ Lady Eliz. Cust: *Rec. of Cust Fam.*, ii, 41.

2-3 Wm. IV, was not the sinecure it had become in the early days of the nineteenth century. Much of their work is now done by the Masters. A Prothonotary had an official stipend of £1,627 13s. 4d.¹

Goldesburgh, with his colleague Richard Brownlow, was the author of: *Reports of Diverse Choice Cases in Law taken by those most judicious Prothonotaries of the Common Pleas, Richard Brownlow and John Goldesborough Esqrs with directions how to proceed in many intricate actions both reall & personall, shewing the nature of those actions and the practise in them*, etc. London; 1651. He alone left ready for the press *Reports or Collections of Cases and Matters agitated in all the Courts of Westminster in the latter years of the Reign of Queen Elizabeth, with learned arguments at the Bar & on the Bench*, Lond: 1653. The former work contained a portrait of Brownlow at 86 years of age, and was commended by the publisher, who described them as "those two worthy and late famous Prothonotaries."

By the courtesy of Mr. H. A. C. Sturgess, Librarian to the Honourable Society of the Middle Temple (to whom I also owe the extracts from the unpublished Admission Book), my attention has been drawn to an interesting paper by J. W. Gordon, K.C., upon *The Middle Temple MS. Catalogued as "Reports of Cases by Bridgeman and Brook."*² This essay shows that, although not written in Goldesburgh's hand, the book was almost, if not entirely, translated literally from the original reports made by Goldesburgh. Included with the Reports were certain memoranda, the most important of which, referring to the execution of Mary, Queen of Scots, has been exhibited in the Library of the Inn, and printed here by Mr. Gordon, with the contractions extended. For the preservation of this matter we are almost certainly indebted to the Prothonotary:

Le Report del Memorandum que en ceste terme de St^t Hillar.
mort de Roigne Anno 29 Eliz. [1587] le merkredie esteant le huitie
del Escoce. jour de February Marye Nadgarres³ roigne de
Scoce al Castell de ffodoringhey en le countie de Northampton
fut decolle et mist al Condigne mort por divers treasons, tres cruell,
practises, et haynous conspiraces Encounter le tres reuerend roigne
Elizabethhe et tout le Royalme d'Engleterre solonq⁴ le iudgment
done et proclamacions accordent Termino Michis darreine passe
por reason del statute de 27 Eliz. [1584], Les Counties⁵ de Kent et

¹ Holdsworth: *Hist. Eng. Law*, pp. 258, 259.

² *Trans. Lond. and Middx. Archæol. Soc.*, N.S., v, 472-481 (1928).

³ Naguère.

⁴ Selon.

⁵ Comtes.

Shrewsburye fuerent al execucion et pluisors auters Chivallers Her head being cutt of: was white and polled like the heade of a boye savinge two lockes, at either eare one. Issint el devie que fut un roigne tres honorable estate et vn foits cy grand Princesse come ascun en tout Christendoñe car el avoit le Corone de Escoce por discent et fuit Roigne de ffraunce por mariadge, mes murder require mort cy ben en le haute come en le base, et ce que el indignement done al auters por sa demerites fuit done a lui car 20 ans devant le 10 jour de ffebruarji el avoit cause sa baron detre murder en Escoce, Le jouesdaye apres sa mort tous les bells en Loundres fuervnt Ronge et bonfires fait ove¹ grand Reioycinge.

John Goldesburgh, who was the founder of the Huntingdon branch of the family, is alluded to in the *Dict. Nat. Biog.* The suggestion of a doctor's cap on his brass, seeing that he remained an undergraduate of Oxford, might be taken to imply some official cap worn by a prothonotary; but this is unlikely. Brownlow, however, appears in his portrait in a closely-fitting head-dress somewhat resembling a skull cap. Of grave and learned mien, Brownlow has a pointed beard and a moustache. A high ruff encircles his neck and small ruffs appear at his wrists. A full gown, perhaps furred at the front, covers a good deal of the doublet, buttoned and highly ornamented down the front and on the tight sleeves. He carries a scroll in the right hand and furred gloves in the left. A subsequent visit to West Twyford, Middlesex, has provided an excellent illustration of the kind of cap outlined in the indent of Goldesburgh's brass. At this church is the tomb of Robert Moyle, who became 3rd Prothonotary, 7 May, 3 Car. I [1627], and retained that office until his death, 29 August, 14 Car. I [1638]. Above the inscription, now placed high upon the east wall of the chancel, is a fine bust of this dignified man of law. By a happy chance the figure is coloured. Upon the head is a flat double cap formed of two layers of black, perhaps velvet, the upper slightly projecting beyond the lower. The strong face is distinguished by a pointed beard and moustache. A triple ruff at the neck surmounts a black doublet, buttoned down the front, over which is worn a black gown resembling that of a Master of Arts, folded across the breast and slightly raised at the shoulders. The voluminous folds of the gown conceal both arms and hands.

Goldesburgh left a son John, born in 1597, who was admitted a pensioner of Christ's College, Cambridge, at Michaelmas 1611 (but took no degree),² and was admitted of the Middle Temple

¹ Ovec, avec.

² Venn: *Al. Cantab.*

19 March 1613-14.¹ The admission is entered thus: "John Goldesburgh, son and heir of John Goldesburgh a Protonotary of the Court of Common Bench, 19 Mar. 1613-14." It is not recorded that he was ever called to the Bar.¹ He was elected M.P. for Huntingdon 1625-6; but, after being involved in expensive law suits, fell on evil days, and died 23 March 1639-40.²

In the records of the P.C.C. at Somerset House³ will be found: "T. Jo^hnis Goldesburgh. Instructions for the last Will & Testament of John Goldesburgh the elder the twelfth of September Anno Domini one thousand six hundred & eighteene. I make my onely Sonne John my full & sole executor. I giue vnto him all suche goodes chattells & household stuffe as are nowe in my howse at Godmanchester or elsewhere in the Countie of Hungtinton [*sic*]. I giue vnto him my suite of Arras hanginges wthall such beddinge goodes chattells & household stuffe as were lately remooved from my house in Godmanchester to my howse in ffetter lane. I giue vnto him both my siluer basons & Ewre, my two greate siluer standinge pottē & all my guilte plate except my guilt Tankerd w^{ch} I giue vnto Elizabeth my wife. All the reste of my goodes plate & household stuffe now remayninge in my house in ffetter lane or elsewhere I giue vnto Elizabeth my wife & John my sonne equally to be deuided betwix^t them. I giue vnto Elizabeth my wife the so^me of two hundred poundes to be paied in forme followinge viz. ffiftie poundes within six dayes after my decease other ffiftie poundes wthin six moneths then next followinge & the last hundred poundes wthin one yeare from thence next ensuinge I will that Tenn poundes be distributed to the poore at twelve pence apeece at my ffunerall wheresoever. I giue vnto euerie of my Maide servants one whole yeares Wages ouer & aboue such Wages as shalbe due to them at the tyme of my death I giue vnto Thomas Basill Ten poundes Item I giue vnto Isaacke Harsenet thirtie poundes.

Jo: Gould/burroughe

"Proved at London 15 Oct. 1618 by John Goldesburgh son of the said deceased."

By way of conclusion it may be well to quote from the trenchant eulogium pronounced upon Goldesburgh in the introduction to his *Reports*, by "W.S., of the Inner Temple, Esq." This voluminous

¹ *Adm. Reg. Midd. Temp.*

³ P.C.C., Meade, 94.

² Rev. A. Goldsbrough: *Mem. of Goldesborough Fam.*

legal writer was none other than William Sheppard,¹ whose first work appeared in 1641. Twelve years later he was summoned to London by Cromwell, as a clerk of the Upper Bench; in 1656 was nominated as Serjeant-at-law; in 1659 a Puisne Justice of the County Palatine of Lancaster, and died about 1675.² “Two things (usually) make new books famous: the name of the authour & the approbation of the judicious: neither of these are here wanting: for thou seest that this book (as part of its title) challengeth the name of that learned & judicious clerk, John Gouldesborough: a name so well known (even in this our age) that I should but trifle away time, in multiplying words to tell thee what he was & to inlarge upon his worth; and allso discover (too much) mine own weakness, by endeavouring to prove so known a truth, that it is by all (already) taken for granted. For thy further satisfaction know that thou hast not here a spurious deformed brat falsely fathered upon the name of a dead man, too usuall a trick, played by the subtile gamesters of this serpentine age; but thou hast presented to thee, though I cannot say the issue of the learned Gouldesborough’s own brain, yet I dare say the work of his own hand, and that, which, were he living, he would not blush to own.”

No one now living ever saw one of these officials of a past age in Court; but I have come across a vivid description of one of them. “The most remarkable man in the Palace Court [Westminster] was the extremely fat Prothonotary. who sat under the Judge, or Judge’s deputy, with a wig on his head like a thrush’s nest, and with only one book before him, which was one of the volumes of Burns’ *Justice*.”³

¹ Curiously enough he is not mentioned among the Inner Templars, but was admitted of the Middle Temple, 23 Nov. 1620. Hutchinson: *Notable Middle Templars*.

² *Dict. Nat. Biog.*

³ Thornbury: *Old and New London*, i, 93.

THE REVERSE OF THE TOPCLIFFE BRASS.

The great brass of Thomas of Topcliffe and his wife Mabel, at Topcliffe in Yorkshire, is well known to members of our Society as one of the finest specimens of Flemish brass engraving in this country. It was described in Volume XVII of the *Yorkshire Archæological Journal* by Mr. Mill Stephenson, and a representation of it occurs on p. 327 of that volume. It dates from 1391, and has the usual Flemish features—the ornamented cushions underneath the heads of the two chief figures, the elaborate canopy work, the niches containing saints and angels, and the representation of the souls being carried into the presence of their Maker. An unusual feature is that the angels supporting the cushions appear behind the figures and not at the sides, and there is only one angel in each case instead of the usual two.

It has long been believed that this brass is what is known as a palimpsest. It is much to be regretted that this word was ever used in this connexion. In the case of a manuscript it implies that the old lettering has been in some way erased, and that new matter has been written on the old surface. In the case of brasses, however, there is seldom any question of erasure; the brass has simply been turned over and the other side used for figures or inscriptions. Sometimes several pieces from different brasses have been joined together for this purpose. Still, the name has, one fears, come to stay, and means that on the reverse of a brass we find portions at least of earlier work.

Many years ago the Topcliffe brass was removed from the floor of the chancel to the south wall, and it was noted at the time that there was a design of some kind, together with an inscription, at the back of it. No one, however, made any careful observations at the time. In September last Mr. R. H. Pearson, Secretary of the Monumental Brass Society, and the present writer, representing the Yorkshire Archæological Society, were, by the kind permission of the vicar, the Rev. C. B. Pauling, allowed to examine the reverse. There were present also Dr. R. H. Edleston, F.S.A., Miss Edleston, and Mr. Bodger, the Secretary of the Peterborough Antiquarian Society.

It was discovered that four large plates had been joined together—two plain ones at the top and bottom, two engraved ones between. Three narrow pieces had been fixed to strengthen the

edge of the sinister side, two more at the top, and two at least on the dexter side; but that side has been broken in the process of years, and there may have been three pieces. All these sections have been so carefully joined that the obverse appears like one unbroken sheet; but they are really united by very thick and clumsy soldering, as may be seen in the illustration.

Beginning at the top (which is the bottom of the obverse) we have a border strip with an inscription (upside down as regards the central figures) in Lombardic lettering:

I : M : CCC : LXI : BID : OV : DE : ZIELE

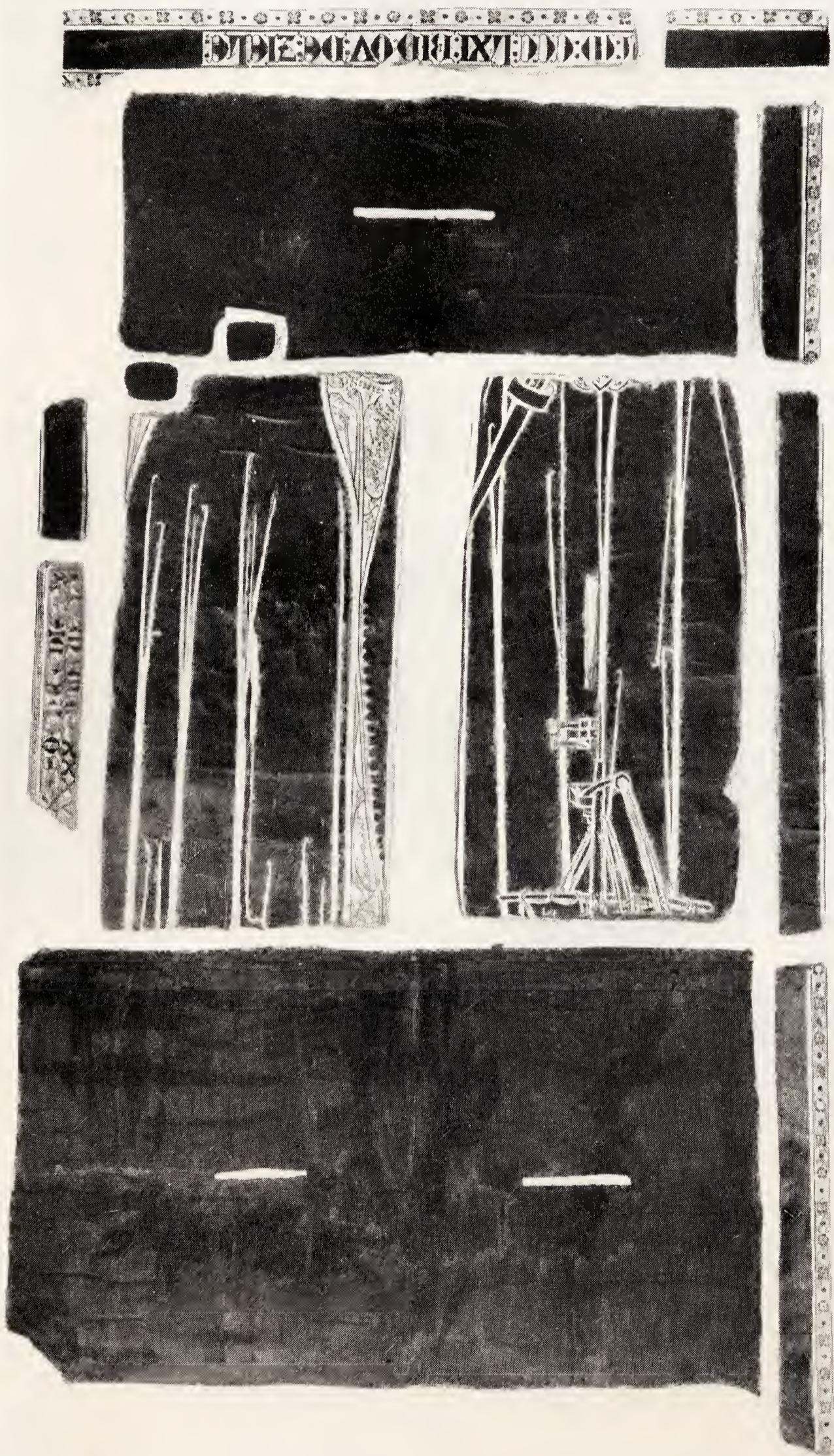
This has an edging of circular flowers of five petals and squared flowers of twelve petals, arranged alternately, each pair of flowers separated by a dot.

The second portion of the top border is a plain border strip with edging of flowers arranged in the same way.

Below there come a broad plain plate, and on the sinister side of this a border strip with edging as above.

On the two centre plates are engraved the lower portions of two figures. On the dexter side the figure is that of a lady. She wears a plain kirtle without girdle, and over that a mantle with an embroidered and scalloped border, and apparently lined with fur. The left elbow just appears, and a row of dots along its outline may represent jewels. The mantle hardly appears on the dexter side, and the lower edge of the kirtle has either been cut off or is buried under the solder.

On the sinister side the figure is that of a man wearing a long gown, the bottom of which has suffered in the same way as the lady's dress. The man wears a girdle with an ornamental fastening. On his right side he carries a dagger or short sword, suspended by what appears to be a leather loop. In front of him appears the upper part of the mast with its cordage, including a rope ladder, and a yard to which would be attached the large square sail of the mediæval vessel. The sail does not appear, but the tackling by which it was suspended does. There is also a crow's nest above the yard, and higher still a square flag with an upright cross dividing it into four parts, and with two long square-ended streamers fringed at the ends. There are two semi-circles on the flag, which probably represent the loops by which it was fastened to the mast. As far as the present writer is aware, on no other brass is there a representation of a ship with the single exception of the quadrangular plate in memory of Roger Morris in the parish church of Margate, dated 1615. On this is represented a three-masted warship in full sail;



THE REVERSE OF THE TOPCLIFFE BRASS.

but the Topcliffe example is necessarily much earlier. It seems probable that the person represented here belonged to the confederation which after 1370 was known as the Hansa.

On the dexter side of the lady is a plain border strip, and below this a border strip with two lines of Lombardic inscription. What remains of the first line runs:

X SOENE DIE W.

The second stands upside down in relation to the first, and what is left runs:

NI M.CCC. XXXV.

This date—[Anno domi]ni 1335—makes this fragment of brass the oldest bit of Flemish work we possess.

On the sinister side is a plain border strip. The lower third consists of a large plain plate, on the sinister side of which is a border strip with a similar floral edging to that running along the top.

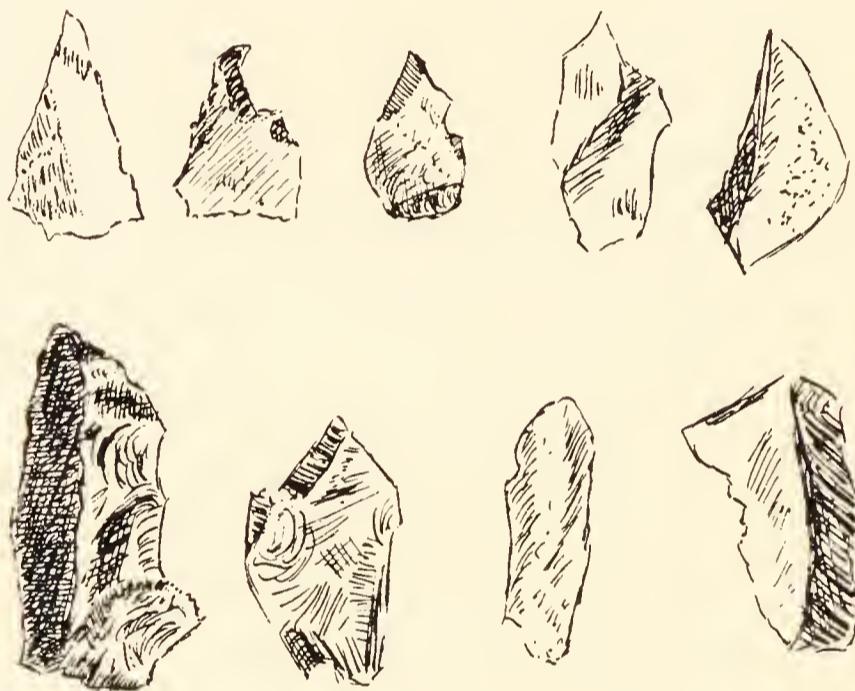
There is no question here of these pieces having been stolen from other people's monuments and turned over and used: all the fragments are probably shop waste.

C. E. WHITING.

MESOLITHIC FLINTS FROM THE WAKEFIELD DISTRICT.

By J. W. WALKER, O.B.E., F.S.A.

In my book *Wakefield: Its History and People*, of which a review appeared in the *Journal*, I stated on page 5 "No trace of men of the Mesolithic Age has been found in the neighbourhood of Wakefield, although there is abundant evidence of their residence on the high grounds of the Pennine hills west of Huddersfield." Since that was written there has been brought to my notice certain



so-called "pygmy implements" by Miss B. I. Latham, of Sandal Magna, who at various times since 1928 has found many of these minute tools of flint near the river Calder, on the surface of its bank between Sandal Castle and Portobello House, near two old quarries, where they are washed out by rain and the wear and tear of a footpath. The specimens shown to me have since been verified by Mr. Reginald Smith of the British Museum and by Mr. Francis Buckley, the latter of whom has done much scientific research on the moors of the Pennine range and thrown much light on these Mesolithic tools. The Abbé Breuill has shown that these implements were present in Azilian times, so-called from the finds in the great cavern of Mas d'Azil in the foothills of the Pyrenees near Ariège, which are believed to have been in use between 7,000 and 10,000 years before our era. From the large number of these

tools found at Fère-en-Tardenois, in the department of the Aisne, the industry is now called that of Mas d'Azil-Tardenois, or Tardenoisian. These tools are rarely more than an inch in length, more commonly less, and are often elaborately chipped, generally transversely on the thicker side-edge, and they present various geometric forms, triangular, rhomboidal, trapezoidal, and semi-circular; they were used as cutting tools, borers, awls, spear-heads, scraping or planing tools, gravers or burins—the latter a small blade notched by pressure at the top right-hand corner, so as to form a distinctive beak at the apex, and thus used for graving or other fine chisel work on bone or ivory. Some of the blades found by Miss Latham were straight, some sickle-shaped, of use in scraping the fat off hides, or to shape wood into a shaft, or as fish-hooks or harpoons.

These Tardenoisian tools are never found associated with pottery. It is probable that the men who fashioned these tools had only a temporary camping ground on the bank of the Calder, possibly stopping a few weeks or months where the fishing or the hunting was good, and then withdrawing westwards towards the Pennines on the advance of the oncoming Neolithic race.

The Wakefield site was evidently used as a workshop, for in addition to the finished specimens there were found cores of flint from which a number of tools had been struck, as well as chippings detached in removing the flakes.

As flint is not found in the neighbourhood of Wakefield, the material from which these tools were fashioned must have been brought from some distance, probably from the Yorkshire Wolds, as the flint is of a coarse grey colour with white patination.

THE BYGODS, EARLS OF NORFOLK.

By the Rev. CHARLES MOOR, D.D., F.S.A., F.R.Hist.S.

BYGOD OF SETTRINGTON, ETC.

The disinherited descendants of the Bygods, Earls of Norfolk, have not hitherto been traced so clearly as the documents now available make possible. In the pages that follow it will be shewn that the senior line flourished in Norfolk until 1416, and the junior line in Yorkshire until 1569, with a branch remaining at Scagglethorpe in Settrington until 1629, when, although perhaps not extinct, they disappear from sight. Another line, branching off earlier from the main stem, changed its name to Felbrigg, and there was yet another family of Bygod, one of whom, according to the Charles and St. George rolls, bore, with a bendlet, the arms which Roger, Earl of Norfolk, bore at Falkirk, so that they seem to have been of the same stock. This line may be traced from 1234 to 1400.

The name Bygod or Bygott is found in several parts of England, and it is possible that some of those bearing it, especially in Norfolk, may have descended from the Earls' family, and it has been supposed that a yeoman family of that name resident at Barton-on-Humber from 1664 until recently, might have been scions of the Settrington branch; but for reasons stated below, it has not yet been, and perhaps never will be possible to prove the connection.

ORIGIN OF THE NAME.

Suggestions as to the derivation of the soubriquet Le Bygod (Bigod, Bigot, Bygott) have been made both by English and French etymologists. Some, with Planché, have thought it a corruption of *Visigoth*, used as an expression of contempt, like 'Hun' or 'Bosche' for a German, or 'God-dam' for a boorish Englishman. Others point to the Spanish *bigote*, moustache or whiskers; and certainly in the Bayeux Tapestry the despised English are shewn with long moustaches. Matthew Paris has another account. He tells us that when Rollo had settled in Neustria, Charles the Simple sent to ask his name, and he replied "Nornneman, Bigou!"—*i.e.*, "I am a Northman, by God!" Du Cange, quoting an old French chronicle, says that when Rollo was about to pay homage he was

asked to kiss the King's foot, and blurted out "Ne se, Bigot!"—*i.e.*, "Nay, by God!"—whereupon the King and his men, ridiculing his uncouth manner, called him Bigoth, "whence the Normans are still called Bigothi." Wace, in the *Roman de Rou*, says that "they call them Bigoz and draschiers" (dreg-drinkers), and the epithet was long a term of contempt in France, as when in 1425 Rebours, writing to the Abbé of Creste, called him Bigot, "which in the language of the country is a word *très injurieux*."¹

When it crossed the frontier its incidence was softened, for the Spanish *hombre de bigote* is a man of spirit and vigour. In England it is not quite the same, a bigot being one who holds stubbornly to his own opinion, regardless of reason. The name long survived, and perhaps still survives in France, and on 2 Jan., 1690, Peter Bigot and his family, French Protestants, were naturalised in England.² In the days of their power the Bygod family were certainly distinguished by their vigorous and stubborn independence, though perhaps usually in a good cause.

THE EARLS.

Roger le Bigod, perhaps son of Robert Bigot (a connection of Richard d'Avranches), served William, duke of Normandy,³ and in 1086 held 123 lordships in Suffolk and Norfolk. He supported Robert of Normandy against Rufus, but served Henry I. According to Planché⁴ he had five sons, William, Hugh, Richard, Geoffry, and John, with two daughters, Maud, wife of William de Albini, pincerna, and Gunnora, wife of Robert de Essex, and of Hamo de Clare. The eldest son having perished in the White Ship, 1119, was succeeded by the second, Hugh, who was created Earl of the East Angles or of Norfolk. He rebelled with the sons of Henry II, but made his peace by a fine of 1,000 marks. Planché gives to him Roger, Baldwin, Hugh, Simon, and Nicholas, of whom Roger, Earl of Norfolk, was favoured by Richard I, but took the side of the Barons against John, and was one of the guarantors of Magna Carta. He had Hugh, the next Earl, who by marriage with Maud, co-heiress of the Mareschals, Earls of Pembroke, eventually brought the Marshal's baton into the family. Their sons were Roger, Hugh, John, and Ralph, who in 1236 bore their mother to her grave in Tintern Abbey; and there may also have been Simon, ancestor of

¹ Du Cange: *Glossarium mediae et infimae Latinitatis*.

² *State Papers Domestic*.

³ William de Jumièges.

⁴ J. R. Planché, *Rouge Croix: The Earls of E. Anglia* (British Archæol. Soc., xxi, 91-103).

Bygod of Felbridge. Of the others, Ralph was of Settrington, and Hugh became Chief Justice.

Roger Bygod, the next Earl and also Earl Marshal, sustained the reputation of his family for stubborn independence. He distinguished himself in a tournament at Blyth, and in a skirmish against the French at Saintes. He rebelled with the Earl of Pembroke, and as leader of the English representatives at the ecclesiastical council of Lyons in 1245 swore that the English people would never pay the exactions demanded by the Pope. On one occasion when the King called him a traitor, he told him to his face that he lied, and that if, as he threatened, he sent men to thresh his corn, he would cut off their heads. He sided with the Barons against Henry III, and was by them made Governor of Orford Castle. By his wife Isabella, sister of the King of Scots, he had no issue, so that he was succeeded by his nephew Roger.

Sir Hugh Bigod, his next brother, "a famous knight, and skilful in the laws of the land, who stoutly executing the office of Justiciar, suffered not the rights of the Kingdom at all to waver,"¹ fought for the King at Lewes, 1264, but "considering the ferocity of the Barons,"² fled with three hundred followers to Pevensey, and escaped overseas. After Evesham, however, he was made constable of Pickering Castle, but dying before his elder brother, left two sons, Roger and John.

Roger Bigod, the last Earl, almost contemporary with Edward I, is less frequently mentioned by the chroniclers and in the rolls than his uncle, until the last decade of his life. In 1270, at the age of 24 to 26, he did homage for his earldoms, and had livery of his lands. In 1275, being indebted to the King, perhaps for his relief, he surrendered four manors in Norfolk and Cambs., to be held till his debts were paid, and in 1276, 1285, and 1299 was ordered to pay them at £100 p.a., his debt to the King being £1,052 15s. 6¼d. in 1285.³ He sat in Parliament in 1275, and was regularly summoned later. Serving in person with five knights against the Welsh in 1277, he was summoned again in 1282 and 1294, and to serve against the Scots in 1291 and 1296. Having lost his first wife Aliva, daughter of Philip Basset the Justiciar, he married in 1290 Alice, daughter of John de Avesnes, Count of Holland. In 1292 he was one of the commissioners to determine the succession to the Scottish throne. He was invited to the marriage at Ipswich on 7 Jan., 1297, of the King's daughter Margaret to the Count of

¹ Matthew Paris.

² Rishanger.

³ *Fine Rolls*.

Flanders, and that the King even after his rebellion was careful not to break with him entirely is shewn by more than one polite message. Thus on 17 Mar., 1298, "the King will be grateful to him if he will respite Hugh de Veer for his relief, as Hugh is going to the Court of Rome for the benefit of the King and the Realm." On 4 Feb., 1301, he received a private summons to serve against the Scots, and "if prevented by illness from coming in person, the King requests him to send as many as possible with horses and arms."¹

On 1 June, 1304, "the King needs timber for the repairs of his houses at Burgh Manor and his mills at Orford, and requests the Earl to oblige him with a grant at the Earl's pleasure from his wood of Hanworth and his park at Staverton."²

The origin of Roger's quarrel with the King may be traced to the King's protracted struggle with Philip of France, who had invaded Gascony. Against him Edward formed alliances with Holland and other European states, but for some years was hindered from attacking in force, until he had subdued Wales and Scotland. The Welsh and Scottish campaigns depleted his resources, so that he laid very oppressive burdens of taxation upon all classes of his subjects, who in consequence were impatient of further wars, and especially of one which did not seem to concern them personally. The clergy were coerced by outlawry, but the Londoners were sullen, and the Parliament which met at Salisbury in February, 1297, was definitely hostile. Edward had planned a simultaneous attack upon France from Flanders under himself, and from Gascony in the south, and he called upon certain of the Earls to serve in Gascony, whereupon Roger of Norfolk and Humphry of Hereford said that their duties as Marshal and Constable respectively did indeed bind them to serve in company with the King, but that without him they would not go to Gascony. "By God, Sir Earl," said the King to Roger, "you shall either go or hang!" And Roger replied fiercely, "By that same oath, Sir King, I will neither go nor hang!" The two Earls were deprived of their offices, and Edward in great anger went to Flanders without them.

The *Eulogium Historiarum*, the *Annales Scotiæ*, and Hemingburgh add details, but we learn the sequel best from Rishanger: The Archbishops and Clergy, the Earls, and the whole community petitioned the King to amend their grievances. They were too much afflicted with tallages, aids and prises of corn, wool, beasts, etc., and were left in poverty. Their ancestral liberties were taken

¹ *Patent Rolls*.

² *Close Rolls*.

away, against the provisions of Magna Carta. The Forest Charter was not observed, and service against Flanders and Scotland was too heavy to bear. . . . The King replied that he could not give an immediate answer, and when he had gone to Flanders the two Earls raised large forces, and with the Treasurer and Barons of the Exchequer forbade a levy, the Londoners applauding their action. Norfolk and Hereford proposed as additions to Magna Carta that no tallage or aid be levied without the consent of Parliament and the free men of England, and that all liberties be preserved. These demands were sent to the King in Flanders, and upon receiving his assent a subsidy was given to him. Upon further demand he renewed his assent after his return, and finally, in 1300, confirmed Magna Carta so that "at length there was an universal reign of justice."¹

In thus forcibly and at the risk of their lives opposing the will of so determined a monarch as Edward I, the Earls for the first time established in England a principle greater than they knew, and which concerned the whole nation, *viz.*, that taxes may not be levied without the consent of the taxed, expressly given in their lawful assemblies. As has been well expressed, "the confirmation of the Charters of 1297 is one of the turning points in our constitutional history."² That Roger Bigod and the other nobles who thus faced an angry King were not in all respects opposed to his personal rule, as their predecessors had been to that of John, is shewn by the unanimous opposition of the whole Baronage in 1301 to the papal claim of suzerainty over Scotland, and their support of Edward's claim as against those of the Pope.

The chroniclers differ as to the reasons which induced Roger to surrender his lands and Earldom in 1302. Walsingham makes him "offended with his brother John and seeking the King's goodwill."³ Rishanger says "The Earl Marshal, accused of some dishonour, stayed in Flanders, but eventually submitted to the grace of the King, whom he made his heir. The King spared his life, and gave him £1,000 p.a. from his lands." These suggested reasons seem like an attempt to account for an unusual transaction, but the "dishonour" is not mentioned by others, and John, besides "for his good services" receiving as a gift from his brother the manor of Settrington, was a witness, in days when witnessing implied assent, to Roger's grant of lands in Suffolk to John de Uffeton, and to his surrender of the Earldom and all his other

¹ *Annales Scotiæ.*

² F. F. Tout: *Edward the First.*

³ Ypodigma.

lands, although he was himself the heir presumptive. Probably Trokelowe gives correctly the real motive of Roger: "The Earl Marshal, after the death of the Earl of Hereford,¹ who with him had demanded the Articles from Edward I, not daring to stand alone in prosecuting them, induced by fear, and having no legitimate heir,² in order to obtain the King's goodwill, made the King his heir."

The policy of the King is not difficult to understand. Desiring to bring the whole Island under his personal control, he annexed Wales, and failing through the untimely death of the Maid of Norway (whom he was about to marry to his heir) to bring about the union of the two crowns, he hoped for at least the fully acknowledged suzerainty of Scotland. In England, ever since the death of the Conqueror, the greater Barons had been more or less turbulent, inclined to dispute the royal authority, and of these the Earls were the natural and the most powerful leaders. Against his immediate forefathers Henry II, John, and Henry III, the Barons had risen, and Edward was determined to have no further rebellion.

There were in England about twenty Earldoms, and as it happened, most of them were already, directly or indirectly, in some way under his control. At various times during his reign that of Chester was held by his eldest son, Cornwall was in the hands of his cousin Edmund, Pembroke in those of his uncle and cousin William and Aymer de Valence, Surrey and Sussex in those of his uncle by marriage John de Warenne, and after 1306 in those of his grandson-in-law of the same name. Of his sons-in-law, Gilbert de Clare, and for a time Ralph de Monthermer, held Gloucester and Hertford, and Humphry de Bohun, from 1299, held Hereford and Essex. His nephew Thomas was Earl of Lancaster, Leicester, and Derby, and his cousin John de Bretagne was Earl of Richmond; so that over thirteen he had at least great personal influence. Besides these there were seven, together with the County Palatine of Durham, held by the Bishop, whose appointment depended largely upon his will. Of the others, the Earl of Lincoln was his close personal friend and constant supporter. The Earldom of Devon was held by a Countess until 1293, and the next heir was not recognised as Earl during his reign. Salisbury was then little more than a barren title, and the chroniclers have not much to say about Oxford, so that perhaps the King did not consider him

¹ Humphry de Bohun, who died
31 Dec., 1298.

² *I.e.*, of his body.

dangerous. Of the remaining three, the Earl of Norfolk was the most powerful, and the tradition of his family was insubordination. He was moreover often supported by Arundel and Warwick, so that if he were suppressed Edward would have little to fear from any of the greater nobles. His personal rule would be secure.

The transaction of 1302 was in its result a surrender followed by a re-grant for life, but the record in *Patent, Close, Fine, and Charter Rolls* of its various stages makes it seem, like many legal processes, a complicated and contradictory series of events. On 8 April the King gave license to Roger to grant the Manor and Advowson of Settrington to his "kinsman" John le Bigod, to alienate Acle Manor, Norfolk, to Tintern Abbey, and (12 April) to grant to whom he would the Manors of Wilton, Thornton, and Levesham, Yorks. On the same 12 April Roger quit-claimed to the King all the castles, towns, manors, and lands, held by him in fee in England, Wales, and Ireland, except those above-named, with their advowsons. On 13 April, in exchange for this quit-claim, he received a grant for life of Costessy and Cawston Manors, and other lands in Norfolk, with Fakenham, Aspes, and other manors in Suffolk, and the farm of Exeter, worth £1,000 p.a. If the value should prove to be less than £1,000, it should be made up to him from the farms of Norwich and Ipswich, and if more, then the King should have the surplus.¹ On the same day the Escheators in England were to deliver his lands to him, but the Escheator in Ireland was to hold his lands there for forty days, "so that it be notorious," and then to deliver them.² On 8 May the King, wishing to shew favour to him, gave to him the issues of his lands since they came to the King, and also the chattels of certain manors.³

On 11 May he had a re-grant for life of all his manors and lands, thus: "If he die childless they shall revert to the King, but if he have an heir of his body they shall be seized to the King until such heir have seizin of his inheritance, and then lands worth £1,000 p.a. shall remain to the King or his heirs for so long as Roger shall have enjoyed the King's grant to him for life of that value. The said castles and lands to be retained by the King after the heir be of age until the King shall have levied £20,000 from the issues thereof and from knights' fees, unless the heir make satisfaction for that sum."¹ On 14 May were given to him, "late Earl of Norfolk and Marshal of England," and to his wife Alice and the heirs of his body, the Manors of Southfield in Norfolk, Dovercourt in

¹ *Patent Roll.*

² *Fine Roll.*

³ *Close Roll.*

Essex, and Kenet in Cambs., with the same remainder.¹ On 11 July his Earldom and the office of Marshal were of special grace restored to him for life, and on 15 July the Exchequer was ordered to restore them, with the issues of his lands, with remainder to the King and his heirs.¹

On 14 Mar. 1305 Roger had pardon of all his debts to the King, owing by himself or his ancestors for arrears of farms or other cause, saving to the King £20,000 sterling, payable by the heir of his body on coming of age, and on 19 Oct. 1305 was added "if he have such an heir the King will go to such heir for the fine, and if he die childless the fine shall be void."²

Roger Bigod, thus holding for life the Earldom, Marshalate, and his lands, and being childless, was dead 6 Dec. 1306, when a writ for his inquisition was issued. His lands were found to be in London, fourteen counties of England, and two of Ireland, and although his brother John was his legal heir, yet they fell to the King according to the tenor of the surrender,³ the said lands being worth 6,000 marks p.a.⁴ On 20 Dec. 1306 dower was assigned to his widow Alice from his chattels,⁵ and on 20 Feb. 1307 she was dowered of Bungay Castle and Manor, with other lands in Suffolk, Norfolk, Herts, and Wales, and "if she can prove her right," in Sussex.²

SIR JOHN LE BYGOD OF STOCKTON AND SETTRINGTON.

Some have thought that Sir John was not brother but cousin of the last Earl, *viz.*, son of his uncle Ralph, but although in several deeds he is called his "kinsman," in the Earl's Inquisition he is distinctly said to be his brother. This is contemporary evidence, as is also an entry on the *Charter Roll* 4 Aug. 1301, where "Sir John Bygod, the Earl's brother," and Sir John Bygod of Sutton, are said to have witnessed a deed of the Earl. Walsingham also speaks of him as his brother.

The said Inquisition found that John, aged 40, was the Earl's legal heir, but that according to the terms of the surrender his lands fell to the King. The last statement was, of course, correct, for Roger had no issue, but as John had been dead more than twenty months, he could not have been the heir. Also he must have been much more than forty, for these reasons: Roger was 24

¹ *Charter Roll*.

² *Fine Roll*.

³ *Cal. of Inquisitions*.

⁴ *Patent Roll*, 31 Aug., 1306.

⁵ *Close Roll*.

or 26 years of age in 1270, when he succeeded his uncle, so that he must have been about sixty when he died. So far as is known they were born of the same parents, and John could scarcely have been twenty years the younger. Moreover, he already held Stockton on 15 Oct. 1271, when William de Stoctone agreed not to sell or alienate to any other the lands which he held of him there, as John would give him a higher price than others.¹ Being capable of agreeing to the transaction, it would seem that he was then of age, *viz.*, born so early as 1250. In 6 Edward I, 1277-8, he purchased by fine from Godfrey and Cecily de Beaumont reversion to the Manor of Bugbrook, Northants.²

On 3 July, 1277, John had Protection, setting out for Wales on the King's service in company with Roger, Earl of Norfolk.³ He probably served again against the Welsh in 1282 and 1287, for on 18 May, 1283, a commission was appointed re those who entered his free warren at Stokton, whilst he was on the King's service, hunted, and took hares and rabbits, and on 6 July, 1287, he had Protection, going to Wales on the King's service with the Earl of Gloucester.³ He also served in some capacity in Ireland, perhaps in connection with his brother's estates there, for on 28 Dec. 1280, whilst staying in England, he nominated attorneys to act for him in Ireland, as he did also in 1289 and 1302, and on 25 Ap. 1293 he had Protection, going to Ireland with the Earl of Gloucester.³ How necessary Protection for property was during a man's absence from home we learn from an Inquisition held on 3 Aug. 1293: "John de Wellyngton took the swans of John le Bygod knight, swimming from the river near Beccles to the pond of Roger de Wellyngton, amputated their beaks, and afterwards threw them into the pond and let them go." The jury, however, took no notice of the cruelty, and did not find anyone guilty.⁴

John had a dispute lasting thirteen years concerning the Manor of Bugbrook with John, Lord Ferrers of Chartley, the legal heir of Cecily Beaumont, née Ferrers, but gained his point by producing the Fine of 6 Edward I, in which it had been agreed that if Cecily were childless the Manor should revert to John le Bygod and his heirs.⁵

John Bygot of Stokton was a commissioner in Norfolk 6 Mar. 1288. On 13 Feb. 1300,⁶ on 4 Aug. 1301, and on 18 May, 1302, he witnessed deeds of his brother.⁷ In 1302 he and others held in

¹ *Catalogue of Ancient Deeds.*

² Baker's *Hist. of Northants*, i, 122.

³ *Patent Rolls.*

⁴ *Cal. of Miscellaneous Inquisitions.*

⁵ Baker's *Hist. of Northants*, i, 122.

⁶ *Patent Roll.*

⁷ *Charter Rolls.*

demesne and service of St. Edmund's Abbey a knight's fee in Stokton, Kirkeby, and Geldeston, and of the Earl $\frac{1}{20}$ fee in Stokton and the same in Senges (Seething) and Mundham, Norfolk. John Bygot, perhaps another man, held $1\frac{1}{2}$ except $\frac{1}{24}$ fee in Medryngam, Lincs., in 1303.¹

On 8 Ap. 1302 Roger, Earl of Norfolk, had license to grant to "his kinsman John le Bigod the Manor and advowson of Settrington," and on 25 Ap. 1302 the said Earl, "for good service done to himself," granted to John and his wife Isabell for their lives the said Manor and advowson, with the advowson of Geldeston in Norfolk, with remainder to their son John and his issue, and in default to their other son Roger, and in default finally to the Earl.² On 10 July, 1302, John le Bigod of Stokton and his heirs had a grant of free warren in their demesne lands at Seething, Wotton, Mundham, and Kirkby in Norfolk, Teberton in Suffolk, Settrington and Buckton in Yorks.,³ and on 24 Nov. 1303, at the request of the Earl, the King granted to John certain services in Settrington.⁴ It was recorded in 1302-3 that of the fee of Bygot in Settrington John Bygot had eight carucates, that others held four carucates of him there, and that he held six carucates in Scagglethorpe.⁵

On 18 Mar., 1305, his death was reported,⁶ and three days later a writ for his Inquisition was issued. He had held in Norfolk a capital messuage at Seething, of which he had been enfeoffed by Roger, Earl of Norfolk, and also the soke, etc., of Stokton and a park, and one-third of a messuage at Ellingham. In Suffolk Theberton Manor as half a knight's fee. In Yorks. the Manor of Settrington with Buckton, and 10/- rent in Schakelthorp, the gift of the said Roger to him and his wife Isabell. His sons and daughters were born in Norfolk, and his heir is his son Ralph, aged over twenty.⁷

On 21 Ap., 1305, his widow Isabell had livery of Settrington Manor as half a knight's fee, and on 28 May, 1305, of Theberton Manor, worth £4 18s. 9 $\frac{1}{4}$ d. p.a., and one-third of a messuage at Stocton, with lands, etc., there.⁸ On 27 Ap., 1307, she held half a knight's fee at Theberton, and on 12 Sep., 1311, a writ for her Inquisition was issued. She had held two-thirds of Settrington Manor, the reversion of the remaining third, and the advowson of the church. The property "should remain to her son and heir John Bygod, son of John Bygod of Stokton, aged over thirty."⁷

¹ *Feudal Aids*.

² *Charter Roll*, per inspex., 4 Mar., 1303.

³ *Charter Roll*.

⁴ *Patent Roll*.

⁵ *Feudal Aids*.

⁶ *Fine Roll*.

⁷ *Cal. of Inquisitions*.

⁸ *Close Rolls*.

The arms of Sir John Bygod are found in the Charles and St. George rolls: Or, on a cross engrailed gules five escallops argent. These, without the escallops, had been borne by his grandfather Hugh, Earl of Norfolk, as recorded by Matthew Paris.

Sir John was spoken of in his Inquisition as of Stokton. His children were born in Norfolk, and it seems unlikely that he ever resided at Settrington, which he possessed for less than three years. Of his unnamed daughters we hear nothing further, and it seems likely that he had only three sons, Ralph, John, and Roger, for if there had been others the deed of 1302 would naturally have given remainder to them before giving it finally to the Earl. It is possible that he married twice, and that Ralph was son of a former marriage, for John was "heir to his mother"; but as he certainly was heir to Settrington, which she held for life, and the Inquisition was concerned with succession to property, the point seems doubtful.

SIR RALPH BYGOD OF STOCKTON.

At the death of Sir John his property was divided, and Stockton, which he had held for over thirty years, fell to his son and heir Ralph, who was aged twenty. Certainly he was then under age, for on 16 July, 1305, was granted to John Abel the marriage of "Ralph, son and heir of John Bigod of Stocton, a minor, or of the next heir."¹ On 22 Mar., 1310, he owed 40 marks, secured on his lands in Norfolk,² and in 1316 he was a chief lord of Wyndeley, Gilyngham, Stocton, Kirkeby, and Geldiston cum Wynston in Norfolk, and Bugbrook in Northants.³ On 18 Oct., 1320, he was mentioned as Sir Ralph, son of Sir John Bigod knight of Stocton, and at Trinity, 1321, he quitclaimed to Sir Walter de Caletorp knight £10 rent from Stocton Manor, which Walter had of his right and feoffment in Sithyngg and elsewhere, one Roger Bigot being a witness.⁴

On 21 July, 1322, Ralph had Protection, going to Scotland with the King, and on 23 Ap., 1327, he nominated attorneys, as he was going to the Scottish Marches on the King's service with the Earl of Surrey.⁵ On 29 Aug., 1319, Ralph Bygod knight owed £100 on his lands in Northants, Norfolk, and Suffolk, on 25 Jan., 1320, he owed £300 in Norfolk and Suffolk, and on 15 July, 1325, he owed 100 marks in Norfolk, the same in Herts and in Northants, and

¹ *Patent Roll.*

² *Close Roll.*

³ *Feudal Aids.*

⁴ *Cat. of Ancient Deeds.*

⁵ *Patent Rolls.*

various other sums later.¹ The suit concerning Bugbrook was not yet settled, for John Bygod put in a claim as heir to his father, but the Ferrers said that he was not the legitimate heir, and on 4 Nov., 1330, Ralph brought an action against Robert de Ferrers and his wife Margaret.¹ He was successful, but some time later the Manor returned to the Ferrers family, perhaps by purchase.² On 10 July, 1321, John de Oddyngeseles had license to enfeof Ralph Bigod of his Manors of Long Ichington, Co. Warwick, and Bradwell, Oxon., with re-grant to himself, his wife Emma, and his sons John and Edmund, and on 26 Mar., 1323, John de Dalby, parson of Twyford, complained that John de Oddyngeseles knight, his wife Emma, Ralph Bygod, and his brother Bartholemew had assaulted and robbed him at Long Ichington.³ It is, however, doubtful whether reference is to Sir Ralph Bygod of Stockton.

Sir Ralph was dead 12 May, 1332, but there is no mention of his death in Fine Rolls or Inquisitions. He left a son and heir John, who according to Mr. Walter Rye was by his wife Idonia, daughter of Robert Hertford of London. His arms, the same as those of his father, were entered on the Parliamentary Roll.

SIR JOHN BYGOD OF STOCKTON.

His father having been still unmarried on 16 July, 1305, the son could not have been more than twenty-five when he inherited Stockton. On 12 Feb., 1333, John, son of Ralph Bygot of Stokton, owed £100 on his lands in Northants, to John Bygot, lord of Settrington, his uncle, and on 26 June, 1342, he owed £500 in Norfolk. On 19 Mar., 1339, he held $\frac{1}{20}$ knight fee at Stockton of Thomas, Earl of Norfolk,⁴ and in 1341 he and his wife Alesia claimed the Manor of Stokton against Ralph de Crophull.⁵ On 20 May, 1343, the executor of Henry Burell claimed £50 from him, and on 8 July in that year it was shewn that Ralph Bygot had on 5 June, 1320, bound himself in £50 to the said Henry. It was therefore ordered that John, son of Ralph Bygot, should pay to Robert, brother of Henry Burell, 40/- p.a., and should maintain him, and give him a robe at Christmas.⁶

In 1346 Sir John Bygot held of St. Benedict's Abbey, Hulme, half a knight's fee in Calthorp, which Walter de Calthorp once held, and William de Calthorp held $\frac{1}{20}$ knight fee in Seething and Mundham, which John Bigot once held. Also John Bigot and others

¹ *Close Rolls*.

² *Baker's Hist. of Northants*, i, 122.

³ *Patent Rolls*.

⁴ *Close Rolls*.

⁵ *Feet of Fines, Norfolk*.

⁶ *Close Rolls*.

held a knight's fee in Stokton, which John Bigot [probably his grandfather] and others once held.¹ On 4 Sep., 1346, he received a general pardon, "by testimony of the King and the Prince of Wales, for his good service overseas in France, on condition of his remaining overseas," so that it is likely that he had fought at Crécy ten days before. He was presumably the Sir John Bygot chivaler, who on 28 Nov., 1349, had pardon of his outlawry in Sussex for a trespass.²

Sir John Bygot died 29 July, 1351, and his Inquisition shewed that he had held lands at Kirkeby, Elyngesham, and Gillyngham, Norfolk, and left a son and heir Ralph, aged over seven.³ On 18 July, 1363, Isabell, widow of John le Bygot, perhaps his second wife, held half a knight's fee at Shelton, Norfolk, of Thomas, Earl of Norfolk.⁴

SIR RALPH BYGOD OF STOCKTON.

Being a young child at the death of his father, Ralph had a long minority. On 6 July, 1380, as Sir Ralph Bygot of Stokton, knight, he witnessed a deed.⁵ On 2 Nov., 1382, he was a collector of subsidy in Norfolk, and again in 1388.⁶ That his office was not without excitement we learn from an entry on the *Patent Roll*, 18 Nov., 1391: "Pardon to those who last Christmas laid wait to kill Ralph Bygot knight, collector of the fifteenth in Suffolk." On 29 Sep., 1385, he and others granted a fourteen years' lease of Stynton Manor, Norfolk, several manors in Suffolk, and one in Lincs., perhaps as trustees. The lease was acknowledged 18 June, 1390.⁷ On 20 Nov., 1385, Margaret, Countess of Norfolk, complained that "Ralph Bygot knight and other evil doers broke her closes at Bungeye, Suffolk, and Stokton, Norfolk, entered her warren, fished, took game, and assaulted her servants."⁸

On 19 Mar., 1386, he and others received from Thomas, son of Thomas Geney knight, his Manor of Gittonehalle in Brandeston with advowson, and other lands in Suffolk. On 13 Feb., 1387, he owed 50 marks in Norfolk, and in 1388 owed £100 there. On 17 May, 1389, he promised, on pain of 200 marks, to do no hurt to the parsons of Stokton or Gillingham, their men or servants, and not to fire their houses.⁹ On 6 Nov., 1398, John Coleys received pardon for non-appearance to answer Ralph Bygot knight for having left his service at Gleston before the agreed time.¹⁰

¹ *Feudal Aids*.

² *Patent Rolls*.

³ *Cal. of Inquisitions*.

⁴ *Close Rolls*.

⁵ *Close Roll*, 24 Oct., 1393.

⁶ *Fine Roll*.

⁷ *Close Roll*.

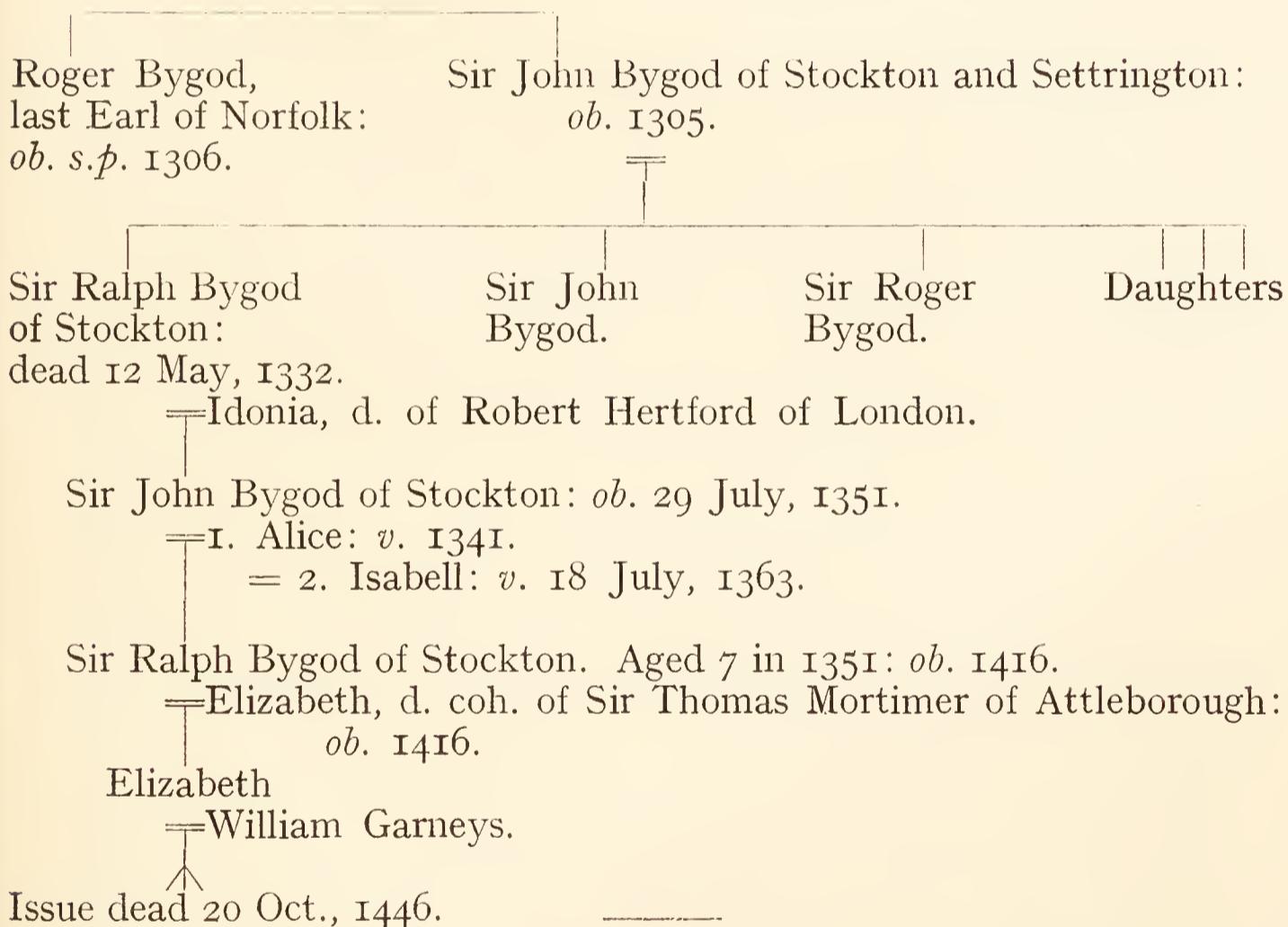
⁸ *Patent Roll*.

⁹ *Close Rolls*.

¹⁰ *Patent Roll*.

According to *Add. MS.* 19, 118, in Brit. Mus., Ralph Bigod knight presented Rectors to Geldeston, Norfolk, on 11 Jan. 1393, 12 Aug. 1400, 12 Nov. 1409, and 27 June 1416. He made his will 10 Feb. 1416, and died in that year.¹ His wife Elizabeth, daughter and co-heiress of Sir Thomas Mortimer of Attleborough, bore him a daughter Elizabeth, wife of William Garneys, who had by him three children, all dead without issue 20 Oct., 1446.² Elizabeth, Lady Bygot, made her will 20 Feb. (proved 16 Sep.), 1416, desiring to be buried in Geldeston church.³ In 1428 a knight's fee in Stokton, Kirkby, and Geldeston, sometime of John Bygot and others, was held by the heirs of Robert Gerveys [? Garneys] and another.⁴ So far as is known this, the senior line of the Bygods, became extinct in 1416.

BYGOD OF STOCKTON.



SIR JOHN BYGOD OF SETTRINGTON.

Although John Bygod was described in his mother's Inquisition as over thirty in 1311, it is certain that he was then several years

¹ *Norfolk Antiq. Miscellany* II, ii, 131-41.

² Muskett: *Suffolk Manorial Families*, i, 190.

³ *Add. MS.*, 19, 118.

⁴ *Feudal Aids*.

younger, for his elder brother was still under age on 16 July, 1305. He was, however, of age when his mother died, for on 21 Oct., 1311, he had livery of two-thirds of Settrington Manor and of the advowson of the church, both of which she had held in dower.¹ In 1316 John Bygott and "Lady de Marshall," perhaps widow of the Earl, were chief lords at Settrington.² On 18 Feb., 1317, he was overlord of Hilderskelf Manor as one-third knight fee,³ and was still so in 1327,⁴ when also he was overlord of Syvelyngton Manor, and in 1328 of Weston Manor.³ On 11 Nov., 1318, he and Robert de Colvill owed £25 in Yorks., and John Bygod knight owed £22 10s. *od.* in 1320, and £34 in 1328. On 22 Sep., 1332, he claimed from his nephew John, son of Ralph Bygod of Stocton, the £100 which John owed to him.⁴

He certainly had some connection with Ireland, for on 22 Feb., 1320, whilst staying in England, he nominated attorneys there, as he did several times later until 1331. On 6 Ap., 1322, he was a commissioner of array in the wapentake of Buckrose, and on 4 Aug., 1322, he received Protection, setting out for Scotland on the King's service with Edmund, Earl of Arundel.⁵ As shewing how far backwards the arm of the law could occasionally stretch, the following entry on the *Patent Roll* is interesting: "Whereas by inquisition of the Escheator it was found that within the Manor of Settrington divers wastes and uncultivated portions of the demesne lands have at divers times been demised to farm in fee or otherwise by lords of the Manor without license of the King, viz., by Roger, Earl of Norfolk, prior to the time of which there is memory, many tofts and messuages were so demised, and also by the said Roger fifty years ago certain other tofts and lands, and others by John Bygot the present holder, now therefore the King, on the supplication of John Bygot, and on payment of five marks fine, pardons these trespasses, and grants that the tenants may retain the lands, 10 Feb., 1332."⁵

John Bygod was dead 4 Oct., 1333, when a writ for his Inquisition was issued. It was found that he had held Settrington Manor as one knight fee, to himself and the heirs of his body, with remainder, in default of such heirs, to his brother Roger. He died childless, and the said Roger, aged over thirty, is his heir.⁶ On 2 Dec., 1333, his widow Joan did fealty for her lands held in dower of him in Yorks.⁷ She was living 6 June, 1335.⁵

¹ *Fine Roll.*

² *Feudal Aids.*

³ *Cal. of Inquisitions.*

⁴ *Close Rolls.*

⁵ *Patent Rolls.*

⁶ *Cal. of Inquisitions.*

⁷ *Close Roll.*

SIR ROGER BYGOD OF SETTRINGTON.

If Roger, the third son of Sir John le Bigod of Stockton and Settrington, was born about 1300, as appears to be stated in two Inquisitions, it is likely that he was the youngest of the family, and that his sisters, whose names are not given, came between John and himself. At Trinity, 1321, he witnessed a deed of his eldest brother Ralph.¹ On 14 Dec., 1332, he owed 50/- in Yorks., and on 21 Oct., 1333, having done homage, he had livery of Settrington Manor as one knight fee,² and on 28 Oct., 1333, it was reported that he held that Manor, and "had his court" there.³ On 27 Nov. he owed £40 in Yorks., having probably mortgaged his lands for his relief, and on 2 Dec. in the same year he owed £13 to John's widow.²

On 26 Feb., 1334, he had pardon for the trespass of his brother John in having acquired from their elder brother Ralph the homage of certain men at Settrington, and for his own entry thereupon after John's death without license of the King.⁴ On 6 June, 1335, he had license to enfeoff John de Wodehouse junior and Robert de Bukton of two-thirds of Settrington Manor and the reversion of one-third on the death of his brother John's widow Joan, with the advowson of Settrington and Geldeston churches, with regrant to himself and his wife Joan in fee tail, and remainder to their heirs,⁴ this entail of the Manor being referred to in the *Close Roll* 23 June 1335, to the effect that the said Wodehouse and Bukton each owed to him 5,000 marks, their debt being cancelled on payment. On 12 Feb., 1336, he and John Bukton owed £26 in Yorks.⁵

On 22 Nov., 1338, he was overlord of Weston Manor by Otteley, as of his Manor of Settrington, and on 20 July, 1338, he was overlord of Hilderskelf Manor.⁶ In 1346 the sum of 28/3 was payable for 12 carucates of the fee of Bygot in Settrington, which John Bygot, Robert de Buckton, and others once held.⁷ On 4 May, 1347, Roger was made an assessor and collector of subsidy in the East Riding, but being too infirm to act, another was appointed in his place on 16 June, 1347.⁸ At the proof of age at Scampston of William, son and heir of William Latymer knight, on 23 Mar., 1351, Roger Bigot knight said that he was aged over fifty, that the said William was born on Saturday before 25 Mar., 1339, and that he

¹ *Cat. of Ancient Deeds.*

² *Close Rolls.*

³ *Cal. of Inquisitions.*

⁴ *Patent Rolls.*

⁵ *Close Rolls.*

⁶ *Cal. of Inquisitions.*

⁷ *Feudal Aids.*

⁸ *Fine Rolls.*

himself had a daughter Joan born in the same month, and "now aged twenty-one."¹

On 16 Nov., 1351, Roger Bygot chivaler was pardoned for an assault upon the late bailiff of Bucross Hundred of the Sheriff of Yorks., and on 18 Oct., 1354, there was a commission as to the said assault by "John Bygot chivaler and his brother Roger,"² another instance of the long arm of the law, for John had been dead twenty-one years, and Roger had been already pardoned. On 30 Ap., 1357, Thomas Chauncy had license to enfeoff his son and heir William Chauncy and Joan, daughter of Roger Bigot knight, of a messuage, lands, and rents in Thoraldby and Skirpenbek, Yorks., to them and the heirs of their bodies, with reversion to the said Thomas.² Joan was still living on 25 Sep., 1388.

A writ for the Inquisition of Sir Roger Bygod was issued 21 Sep., 1362,³ and it was found that he had held Settrington Manor to himself and his legitimate heirs as one knight's fee, that he died on Easter Day, Ap. 17, just past, and left a son and heir Sir John Bygot knight, aged twenty-eight. In Norfolk he held the advowson of Geldeston church. The *Yorks. Inquisition*, difficult to read, gives a fairly long account of his lands.

Besides Joan, Sir Roger had a daughter Isabell, wife of Sir Roger de Burton, and then, before 15 Jan., 1360, of Walter, Lord Fauconberg, who died 29 Sep., 1362. She was his second wife, and survived him thirty-eight years, being referred to in more than one Yorkshire will as "the venerable Lady Isabell de Fauconberg," and dying without issue 19 May, 1401. In her will she desired to be buried beside her second husband in Guisburgh Priory; five candles, each of twelve pounds weight, to be burned, and 100/- distributed to the poor, at her funeral. She left sums of money to various religious houses, to the Prior of Mount Grace her best furred mantle, and to thirteen poor persons each a tunic of russet.⁴

The will of Thomas de Bucton, Rector of Rudby, dated Nov., 1366, mentions certain members of the Bygod family, thus: To Sir John de Bygot knight £10, and "a horse which he has in his keeping." To Lady Isabell Fauconberg "a pair of paternosters and an ouche of gold," and the same gift to Lady Elizabeth Seynt-quintyn. To Joan Chauncy 10 marks and the same to William, son of William Seyntquintyn. Whether the St. Quintins were closely related to the Bygods does not appear from their pedigree.⁵

¹ *Cal. of Inquisitions.*

² *Patent Rolls.*

³ Inquisition in R.O., C. 135/168.

⁴ *Test. Ebor.*, i, 147.

⁵ *Test. Ebor.*, i, 77.

SIR JOHN BYGOT OF SETTRINGTON.

Aged twenty-eight at the death of his father, Sir John Bygot had livery of his lands 20 May, 1362.¹ On 26 Oct., 1363, he had license to enfeoff Thomas de Bocton, clerk, and another of four messuages, 14 bovates and 258 acres of land, 25 acres of meadow, and 30/- rent in Bocton, Settryngton, and Weston by Ottley, with regrant to himself and his wife Amy and the heirs of his body, and remainder to his right heirs.² He was knight of the Shire for Yorks. in 1366, when he served in Parliament for 18 days, in 1379 for 45 days, in 1382 for 96 days, and in 1385 for 58 days, receiving wages at the rate of 4/- per day.³ He witnessed various Yorkshire deeds from 1365 onwards,⁴ was a commissioner in the East Riding 25 Nov., 1367, was made Sheriff of Yorks. and Captain of York castle 28 Nov., 1370, and again 7 Nov., 1373. Escheator in Yorks., Northumberland, Cumberland and Westmoreland 6 Dec., 1376, and again in 1381 and 1385.⁵ On 9 Feb., 1371, he purchased from Thomas de Cundale and his wife Isabell for the nominal sum of 20 marks one-third of a messuage and eight bovates of land at Barthorp in Acklam, to himself and his heirs.⁶ On 10 May, 1375, he had pardon, on 10 marks fine, for having acquired Skirpenbeck Manor from Thomas Chauncy, and regranted the same to him for life, with remainder to his son William Chauncy and his wife Joan,⁷ and on 5 June, 1382, he acknowledged his charter of 1381-2, granting the said Manor to Sir William Chauncy knight and his wife Joan and their issue, with remainder to the right heirs of Thomas.⁸

He was made a Justice of the Peace for the East Riding 6 Dec., 1375, and again in 1378,⁷ but was discharged 1 Feb., 1384, and seems to have had a defective memory, for on 10 Mar., 1386, he made oath that he was never a J.P. or Justice of oyer and terminer in Yorks.⁸ On 5 June, 1386, he was ordered to be sent to the Tower, but the Archbishop of York stood bail, and he was set free 28 June following.⁸ After this, on 21 July, 1386, the parson of Settrington complained that he and others had broken his close, assaulted him, and taken his goods, but we do not learn the sequel.⁹

Sir John Bygot died on Friday after 11 Nov., 1388. In his will, dated 25 Sep., 1388, and proved 6 May, 1389,¹⁰ he left his soul to God Omnipotent, the Blessed Virgin Mary, and All Saints, and

¹ *Fine Roll.*² *Patent Roll.*³ *Close Rolls.*⁴ *Yorks. Deeds, Cat. of Ancient Deeds, Close Rolls, etc.*⁵ *Fine Rolls.*⁶ *Feet of Fines, Yorks.*⁷ *Patent Rolls.*⁸ *Close Roll.*⁹ *Patent Roll.*¹⁰ *Test. Ebor., i, 128.*

desired to be buried in All Saints church, Settrington, with the "customary mortuary." To the fabric of that church he left £100 silver. To his sister Isabell Fauconberg a silver cup and cover of four pounds weight, to his sister Joan Chauncy a silver cup, to his daughter Isabell £40 for her marriage, and to his son Ralph £40. To each of his carriage and cart servants (*ad carucam et carectam*) 40/-, to each yeoman (*ad yomanstate*) half a mark, to each footman (*garcio*) 2/-. For distribution to neighbours (*notis*), poor tenants, and the indigent, according to their needs, £10. For masses for his soul £100, and the residue to his executors for his debts and for his soul.

His Inquisition on 4 Feb., 1389, shewed that he had held Settrington Manor, with advowson of the church and chantry there, and of Geldeston church, Norfolk, and with a dovehouse, his next heir being his son John, aged over thirteen.¹ During the minority of the heir his lands were committed to Isabell, widow of Sir Walter Fauconberg knight, and to William Lutton, for which last was substituted on 19 Feb., 1389, William Lamberd of Ingleby.²

On 12 Nov., 1392, John Bret of York quitclaimed to Ralph Hastings knight, Isabell, widow of Walter de Fauconberg knight, Ralph, son of John Bygot knight, John de Hastings, and John Drewe, and to the heirs and assigns of the said Isabell and of Ralph Bygot, all the lands in Garthorpe and Garwardby, Yorks., which were of John de Garwardby.³ In 1428 Ralph Bygot still held three carucates in Garwardbe of the fee of Marmaduke de Thweng.⁴ Besides Isabell, Sir John Bygot had a daughter Joan, second wife of Sir Walter Calverley. At Michaelmas, 1401, the said Sir Walter granted to John Bygot knight, lord of Settrington, to Ralph Bygot and others, their heirs and assigns, his Manor of Calverley and other lands, and they as trustees settled the same on the said Sir Walter and his wife Joan for their lives, they "paying one rose in the time of roses, if it should be demanded."⁵ Sir Walter, by his will dated 1 Oct. and proved 18 Dec., 1404, made his wife Joan and a chaplain his executors and residuary legatees. Joan is said to have had a daughter Joan Calverley, wife of John Paslew.

SIR JOHN BYGOT OF SETTRINGTON.

John Bygot the son being a minor at his father's death, the King presented a Rector to Settrington 1 Jan. and again 24 Apr.,

¹ Inquisition in R.O., C. 136/54.

² *Fine Roll*.

³ *Close Roll*.

⁴ *Feudal Aids*.

⁵ Thoresby Soc.: *Calverley Charters*,
i, 233.

1391, and a priest to the chantry 16 Feb., 1392, and 27 Mar., 1396,¹ but on 17 Mar., 1397, "John, son and heir of John Bygot knight," having done homage, had livery of his lands.² In 1402 "John Bygot of Settrington chivaler" paid 20/- for a knight's fee which he held of the King in the Wapentake of Buckrose.³ After this there is little mention of him, but at some time before 1410 he married Constance daughter of the seventh Peter de Mauley of Mulgrave, and eventually co-heiress of her brother Peter. She was the young widow of William Fairfax of Walton, to whom she had been married at a tender age.

Sir John Bygot made his will in Aug., 1426, and it was proved 2 Mar., 1427.⁴ He desired to be buried in the choir of Settrington church before the image of the Blessed Virgin Mary, and gave his best cart-horse (*averum*) for his mortuary, "as his ancestors had been accustomed to do." Also 15 lbs. of wax to make five tapers to burn on the day of his burial and the octave, and 26/8 to purchase six torches to burn around his body, four of these to be given afterwards to the high altar, "to burn before the body of Christ when required," one torch for the altar of the Blessed Virgin, and one for the altar of St. Cross in the said church. To six men bearing the said torches 2/-, to a chaplain celebrating for two years for his soul, each year a trental of St. Gregory, with special collect "*Deus summae nostrae redemptionis*," 14 marks, and to the poor on the day of his burial 4 marks. He gave to the convent of Friars Preachers at Scardeburgh a quarter of barley, and the same to the Friars Minors there and the Friars of St. Augustine at York. To the chaplain of Settrington church going to his funeral and mass 2/-, to each chaplain going to the same 8*d.*, to each clerk wearing a surplice 2*d.*, to John Drewe, chaplain of Malton, for "himself specially to pray for my soul," 10/-.

He gave to his daughter Katharine Crathorne a lamp with "*Sovenz de moy*," to his son and heir Ralph his sword (*baslardum*) inlaid with gold, and the residue to his wife Constance, she to distribute 10 marks at her discretion. He gave small legacies to servants and others, to the prior and convent and nuns of Watton 2 quarters of barley, to those of Zedyngham and of Wikeham each one quarter of the same.

His Inquisition at Staynforth 22 May, 1427, shewed that he had held Settrington Manor, advowson of the church and chantry there, and of Geldeston church, Norfolk, pertaining to the same, as one knight's fee. "There is in the Manor a capital messuage,

¹ *Patent Rolls.*

² *Close Rolls.*

³ *Feudal Aids.*

⁴ *Test. Ebor.*, i, 410.

ruinous and worth nil p.a. Also a dovehouse worth $3/4$, an orchard with herbage and fruit worth $6d.$, a wood and underwood worth $6/8$. There are rents of free tenants $£11$ 3s. $6d.$, with $30/-$ from Weston next Ottelay." Further particulars are given, with an account of the manors, etc., held in right of his wife, and it is added that he died on Wednesday before 22 Feb. last, leaving a son and heir Ralph, aged sixteen last 7 July.¹ It is curious that of the twelve jurors nine bore the Christian name William.

In 1428 it was reported that "John Bygot, Robert Bucton, and others held in Settrington twelve carucates of the fee of Bygot, which the heir of John Bygot, who is in custody of the King, now holds."²

The will of Constance, widow of Sir John Bygot, was proved 15 Feb., 1451.³ She desired to be buried in the chancel of Settrington church, gave to the Rectors of Birdsall and Settrington her best animal for her mortuary, and ordered 20 lbs. of wax to be burned about her body on the day of her burial. She left to the Vicar of Grymston $20/-$, to the fabric of St. Mary's church, Malton, a silver girdle, and the same to the Vicar of St. Mary's, Doncaster, with $20/-$ to St. John's church, Bridlington. She gave $46/8$ for "a trentall of messe" for her soul, and the residue of her goods to her son Ralph Bigod, whom she made executor.

Her Inquisition at Lockington 6 Jan., 1451,⁴ shewed the large extent of her property. She held in Lincs. a moiety of Ewerby Manor, a messuage worth $10/-$ p.a. and one-sixth of a messuage and 20 bovates of land in Barrow. In Yorks. Mulgrave Castle, Manor, and lands, the advowson of Lyth and Lockington churches, the Manors of Seaton, Hinderwell, Kynwyk, Appilgarth, Hundmanby, Whetley, Skynthorp, Baynton, Birdsall, and Helaw, one-third of Attenwyk, Braunsholme Castle and one-third of the Manor, Sutton Manor and advowson of six chantries there, one-sixth of Sculcoates Manor, Skakelthorp Manor dependent upon that of Settrington, with messuages and lands at Rolleston and Settrington. She died 15 Dec., 1450, leaving a son and heir Ralph Bygot knight, aged over thirty.

SIR RALPH BYGOT OF SETTRINGTON.

The only son of Sir John Bygot whose name is mentioned must have come of age on 7 July, 1431, and doubtless had livery of his

¹ Inq. in R.O., C. 139/29. No. 49.

² *Feudal Aids*.

³ *York P.R.*, ii, 216.

⁴ Inquisition in R.O., C. 139/143.

paternal estates soon afterwards, though he did not inherit those of his mother for another twenty years. The messuage at Settrington being ruinous, he perhaps lived at Mulgrave or some other of her estates. On 18 Feb., 1432, he had a dispensation to marry Anne, daughter of Ralph, Lord Greystoke, "although twice related in the fourth degree."¹ The exact relationship is not easy to determine, for although we can trace the eight great-grandparents of Anne, who were all of baronial parentage, only about four of Ralph Bygot's are known. Both of them, however, were descended from Roger, fifth Lord Clifford, and they were thus third cousins once removed. The Roman Court was then very strict in such matters, and may have known of some closer connection.

On 21 Oct., 1442, Sir Ralph was made a Justice of the Peace for the North Riding, and again several times until 1460. He was a Justice of gaol delivery at York Castle in Nov., 1445, commissioner of array for the East Riding 7 Nov., 1448, and in Yorks. 1457, commissioner there 13 Feb. 1451, and in 1453-4, and Sheriff of Yorks. 12 July, 1458.²

Sir Ralph was slain at the battle of Towton 29 Mar., 1461. He made no will, but administration of his goods was granted to his widow Lady Anne on 28 Ap., 1463.³ A writ for his Inquisition was issued 5 Oct., 1461,⁴ and it was found that he held no goods of the King in chief, but held certain lands at Barrow in Lincs. He left Ralph Bygot, aged over four, his cousin and heir, *viz.*, as son of John Bygot, son of the said Ralph Bygot. On 20 Mar., 1462, John le Scrope knight received custody of his lands during the minority of his heir, with the marriage of the latter, "and so from heir to heir."⁵

Anne, Lady Bygot, survived both her husband and eldest son, and died 27 Mar., 1477. Her Inquisition at Pocklington on Monday after 5 May, 1479,⁶ shewed that she had held to herself and the heirs of her body the Manor of Settrington by feoffment of Thomas Morwen, clerk, and Thomas Mathey, chaplain. The Manor was held of the King, and was worth £20 p.a. "Ralph Bygod, son of John Bygod knight, son of Ralph Bygod knight, and of the said Anne Bygod, is her cousin and heir, and aged 21 last 2 Feb."

This lady made her will 6 Dec., 1476, and it was proved 12 May, 1478.⁷ She desired to be buried in the chancel of All Saints' church, Settrington, and gave her best horse for her mortuary, and a cup

¹ *Abp. Kempe's Register.*

² *Patent Rolls.*

³ *York P.R.*

⁴ Inquisition in R.O., C. 140/4.

⁵ *Patent Roll.*

⁶ Inquisition in R.O., C. 140/70, No. 41.

⁷ *Test. Ebor.*, iii, 226.

of silver gilt or the price thereof to the high altar of the said church, "to make thereof a suitable chalice, and if there be overmuch, to be converted into an ornament for the said altar." She left £40 to each of her daughters Katharine, Matilda, and Agnes, £10 to each of her sons Philip, Peter, and William, 10 marks between them to her sons Thomas and Radulph, and 8 marks to a fitting chaplain to celebrate during one year for her soul, adding "if any be not content with his legacy, then it shall be given by my executors to other uses." The residue to John Aske and William Conyers esquires, her son Edward Bigod, and Thomas Mawlay. Her supervisors to be "the venerable man Robert Graistok, son and heir of the lord of Graistok," and the witnesses Richard Bigod, Rector of Settrington, and others.

The last-named was almost certainly her son, and in Abp. Neville's register we find that Richard Bigod, chaplain, was instituted to the second prebend in Hemingburgh church 4 Oct., 1467, and to the rectory of Settrington on the presentation of Anne, widow of Sir Ralph Bigod, 19 May, 1475. Administration of his goods was granted to Peter Bigod of Settrington, gentleman, and Richard Kellet, Rector of Bugthorpe, 26 Jan., 1496.¹

A deed which names yet other members of this family was quoted at the Visitation of 1584,² thus: "34 Henry VI, 1455-6. William Peddington and John Malton grant to Henry, son of Sir Ralph Bigod knight, two messuages and three bovates of land in Scagglethorp, with remainder to the heirs male of his body, and in default to the brothers of the said Henry successively, *viz.*, Edward, George, Ralph, Richard, Philip, and Peter."²

It is difficult to arrange in order of age the large family named in this deed and Lady Anne's will, to which also we must add others, but as the order of the sons in the deed agrees in the main with that given in a pedigree of Sir Ralph's family recorded in 1584, with additions in 1612,² we may consider it fairly correct, the sons being John, Henry, Edward, William, George, Thomas, Ralph, Richard, Philip, and Peter, and the daughters Elizabeth, Anne, Katharine, Matilda, and Agnes. Their mother omitted from her will John, who was dead, Henry, who was provided for at Scagglethorp, George, who perhaps died young, and Elizabeth and Anne, who were well married, though she mentioned their husbands.

Of this family Henry was probably ancestor of the later Bygods of Scagglethorp, and Peter of those of Wharram. Ralph may have

¹ *Test. Ebor.*, iii, 226.

² Foster's *Visitations of Yorks.* 1584 and 1612, p. 174.

been the Master Radulphus Bygot, a cleric, who in 1508 owed £10 arrears to the Treasurer of York Minster.¹ Edward Bigod esquire on 27 May, 1487, witnessed the will of his grandfather Ralph, Lord Greystoke.² Richard was Rector of Settrington. Katharine, apparently unmarried, made her will 7 Mar., proved 20 June, 1506,³ mentioning several Conyers children, and making Lady Anne Conyers and Peter Bygod her executors and residuary legatees. Elizabeth married Sir John Aske of Aughton, had a large family, and was mentioned in his will 2 Ap., 1497, and in that of his mother 7 Aug., 1465. Anne married William Conyers of Sockburne, and had issue, named by her sister Katharine, and Agnes apparently married Thomas Stillington of Nether Acaster.⁴

SIR JOHN BYGOT (OF SETTRINGTON).

As the eldest son of Sir Ralph was under thirty when he fell at Towton, 29 Mar., 1461, he left no will, and his Inquisition, though named in the calendar, is missing. Little, therefore, is known of him, except that he married Elizabeth, daughter of Henry, Lord Scrope of Bolton, and had two children, Ralph and Henry, named after their grandfathers.

His widow Elizabeth married secondly Henry Rocheford of Stoke Rocheford, Lincs., and thirdly Oliver St. John of Lydiard Tregoz, Wilts. In her will, dated 26 May, 1503,⁵ she desired to be buried "in the qwere of Stoke at the high awter ende, nyghe unto my husband Sent John," and mentioned her sons Sir Raff and Henry Bigod, Raffe Rocheford, and John St. John. Her Inquisition was taken 16 Feb., 1504,⁶ and it was found that the Manor of Lydiard Tregoz had been of Margaret, Duchess of Somerset, for life, and then fell to her son Oliver St. John and his wife Elizabeth Bygod and the heirs of their bodies. Elizabeth died 31 May, 1503, her son, who was the son and heir of Oliver, being John de St. John, aged over 24.

SIR RALPH BYGOT (OF SETTRINGTON).

Thrice in four generations the heir to Settrington was a minor, this time a child four years of age. On 20 Mar., 1462, the King (probably as the result of a sale, for such was the custom) granted

¹ *Test Ebor.*, iv, 296.

² *Test. Ebor.*, iv, 21.

³ *York P.R.*

⁴ Foster's *Visitations of Yorks.*, 1584 and 1612, p. III.

⁵ *Test. Ebor.*, iv, 215.

⁶ *Cal. of Inquisitions*, t. Henry VII.

to John le Scrope knight the custody of the lands, etc., late of Ralph Bygod knight deceased, during the minority of his kin and heir Ralph, with marriage of the heir, "and from heir to heir."¹ Sir John, Lord Scrope of Bolton, was an important person, connected with many distinguished families, and the boy was heir to very large estates, so that the guardian had a wide field of choice for his ward. He did not, however, find an heiress for him: perhaps, indeed, he allowed him to please himself, although the sequel makes this seem doubtful, he being not a particularly faithful husband.

At some time before Feb., 1482, he married Margaret or Margery, one of the seven daughters of Sir Robert Constable of Flamborough, as we learn from the proof of age of Ralph Westhorp, who was born 24 Jan., 1482, when "Dame Margery Bygot" was asked to be his godmother.² She appears to have borne him five children, and after her death he married Alice, and thirdly Agnes, daughter of (? Robert) Constable of Dromonby.

On 5 Dec., 1483, he was made a commissioner of the Peace in the East Riding, and again frequently to 1507; and in the North Riding 22 Mar., 1511, and to 1514; commissioner of array in Kent 5 Dec., 1483, and in 1484; in the East Riding 1 May, 1484, and in 1495; commissioner re treasons, etc., 10 Dec., 1483, and re concealed lands in Yorks. 11 July, 1503; collector of subsidy in the North Riding 21 Jan., 1488. He was a Knight of the Body and Master of the King's Ordnance 23 Mar., 1484, and was made Constable of Sheriff Hutton castle 5 May, 1486.³

Sir Ralph Bygod was overlord of Barnby-on-Don Manor 26 June, 1488; overlord at Bainton 6 Ap., 1491, and in 1497; at Weston 11 Oct., 1500.⁴ He had license, as son of John, son of Ralph Bygot knight, to enter the Manors of Byrdsall and Hundmanby 11 Jan., 1504.⁵ At Michaelmas, 1493, as querent he claimed against Thomas Pekeryng, late of Settrington, a messuage and half a bovate of land in New Malton and Sutton near Malton, and at Hilary, 1497, he, with Robert, Marmaduke, and John Constable, claimed against Thomas Lovell knight the Manor of Broughton near Malton.⁵ On 20 Feb., 1497, the said Thomas Lovell quitclaimed to them peaceful possession of the Manors of Newsom by Malton and Broughton.⁶

About 23 Mar., 1497, his daughter Agnes was married to Guy, son and heir of Miles Willesthorp, and both were living 14 May,

¹ *Patent Roll.*

² *Cal. of Inquisitions*, t. Henry VII.

³ *Patent Rolls.*

⁴ *Cal. of Inquisitions.*

⁵ *Yorks. Fines.*

⁶ *Yorks. Deeds.*

1503, when Guy was over seventeen years of age.¹ On 10 Feb., 1510, Ralph Bygot of Flamborough (late of Settrington, Mulgrave, and London) received a general pardon, and on 13 Ap., 1514, he was appointed to take the fealty of the newly-elected Abbot of Whitby.²

His will, dated 22 Jan., was proved 7 Ap., 1515.³ He desired to be buried before the image of the Blessed Virgin Mary at the south end of the high altar in Settrington church, gave his best horse and harness for his mortuary, and £10 to priests, clerks, and other poor people coming to church on the day of his burial. He mentioned his two deceased wives, Margaret and Alice, and his wife Agnes. Arthur and John Bygod, bastards, to be bound prentice in London. "My son John Bygod, whose soul God pardon, was bound with me in £1,000 to John Gower knight and my wife Agnes for the use of Birdsall and Wheatley Manors during her life. Rawffe Bygod, younger son of my son John Bygod, to have £5 p.a. for life." He mentioned Sir Ralph Eure knight, Peter Bygod esquire, Sir William Constable knight, Thomas Constable, Sir John Constable knight, and others.

His Inquisition was taken at York 21 June, 1515.⁴ He held Settrington Manor and advowson, messuages and lands there and at Northton near Malton, and at Sutton, Weston near Ottley, Malton, and Retlyngton, which were granted by Roger, Earl of Norfolk, to John Bigod in tail, and descended to the said Ralph and after his death should descend to his kin and heir Francis Bigod esquire, as son of John Bigod esquire, son of the said Ralph Bigod. He also held Byrdsall and Bainton Manors, and many other lands, sometime of Peter de Mauley. By his charter of 9 July, 1491, Ralph Bigod granted the same to Sir Marmaduke Constable knight, Henry and Peter Bigod, and others for the use of his son and heir John Bigod esquire and his wife Joan, daughter of James Stranguish, for the marriage of the said John. The last-named died, and then Ralph died, and Joan held the same, after whose death the same came to the said Francis. Ralph Bigod held also Mulgrave Castle and lands, and Seton Manor, sometime of Peter Mauley. He died 22 Apr., 1515. Francis Bigod, his heir, is aged over seven.

Another Inquisition was held at York 7 Aug., 1529,⁵ when it was found that he had held a toft, wasted, at Kirkbymoerside, a messuage and one acre at North Grymston, and half a bovate at Sledmere. His grandson and heir Francis Bigod was then over twenty-one.

¹ *Cal. of Inquisitions.*

² *Letters and Papers of Henry VIII.*

³ *Test. Ebor.*, v, 55.

⁴ Inquisition in R.O., E. 150/1227, No. 11.

⁵ Inquisition in R.O., C. 142/50, No. 72.

According to a pedigree recorded at the Visitation of 1584, Sir Ralph Eure had license on 18 Jan., 1516, to marry, as his second wife, Agnes, widow of Sir Ralph Bigod knight. Besides his elder son John, Sir Ralph had a younger son Ralph, who was killed in the Scottish war, a daughter Agnes, wife of Guy Willesthorp, another daughter Elizabeth, and according to Ord and Graves in their *Histories of Cleveland*, a daughter Anne, wife of Sir John Bulmer, who had issue.

JOHN BYGOT (OF SETTRINGTON).

The elder son of Sir Ralph Bygot married, apparently in 1491, Joan, daughter of Sir James Strangeways of Whorlton, and had by her Francis and Ralph. He was slain in the Scottish war, perhaps at Flodden, 9 Sep., 1513, for his uncle Sir Marmaduke Constable was a commander at that battle. There was no Inquisition and no will, but administration of his goods, as of "John Bigot of Seton," was granted to his widow Joan in 1514.¹ The Strangeways pedigree in Ord says that she married secondly Sir Francis Mauleverer.

SIR FRANCIS BYGOT (OF SETTRINGTON).

For the fourth time there was a minority at Settrington, and on 9 May, 1515, wardship of Francis Bygot was granted to Thomas Wolsey, Archbishop of York.² On 23 Sep., 1529, an Inquisition for proof of his age was held in York Castle, when it was shewn that he was born at Seton How, Yorks., on 4 Oct., 1507, and was therefore of full age.³ On 21 Dec., 1529, as kin and heir of Peter de Mauley and his wife Margaret, he had livery of all the lands which his trustees, Henry, Peter, and Ranulph Bygod and others held for him.² He was a Commissioner of the Peace in the East Riding 1532-3, and probably married about the time that he came of age, for at the Visitation of Yorks. in 1530 it was recorded that he had a daughter Dorothy, and in Oct., 1534, he made a covenant with Lord Latymer that Raff or other son of Sir Francis Bygod should marry Margaret or other daughter of Latymer, who however wrote afterwards to the King that he "could not have the effect of the said marriage."² Apparently, however, the little boy did marry somebody, for on 12 Oct., 1534, there was a grant by Sir Francis Bigod knight to William Parr esquire, Edward Gower knight, John Laton gentleman, and others of his Manors of Settrington, Westow, Homandby, Lockington, Wheatley, and Dogelby, lands

¹ *York P.R.*

² *Letters and Papers of Henry VIII.* No. 115.

³ Inquisition in R.O., C. 142/50,

in Norton, and rents in Westow, with Ewerby Manor, Lincs., on the marriage of his son and heir.¹

Unfortunately for Sir Francis, he took part somewhat unwillingly in the abortive rising in Yorkshire known as the Pilgrimage of Grace, consequent upon the suppression of the lesser monasteries in 1536. He headed the rising at Beverley, and was hanged at Tyburn 2 June, 1537, and attainted. He had said on 31 Jan., 1535, that his father and his father's brother had lost their lives in the Scottish war, and it was afterwards shewn that he had given an annuity of four marks to Elizabeth Bygod, daughter of Ralph Bigod, from Westowe Manor, she being presumably his aunt. In 1537 his widow Katherine wrote to the Bishop of Worcester thanking him for his intercession for her with the King, and asking him to continue his efforts for her and her children.²

Sir Francis had married Katharine, daughter of William, Lord Conyers of Hornby, and she survived him for many years, dying 21 Oct., 1566. In her will, as Dame Katharine Bigod of Mulgrave, widow, dated 15 Oct., 1556, and proved 24 July, 1567, she left her goods to her grandchildren Francis and Katharine Radcliffe.³

The Inquisition of Katharine Bygote, widow, was taken at Malton 18 Nov., 1566, when it was found that her cousin [grandson] and heir Francis Radclif was over fourteen years of age.⁴ Her daughter Dorothy had married Roger Radcliffe, and was evidently dead, for Roger proved Lady Katharine's will as guardian of the two Radcliffe children. Her son Ralph Bygod, who was restored in blood 3 Edward VI, 1549-50, though apparently married, died childless. Administration of his goods was granted 14 July, 1569, to Roger Ratcliffe esquire for the use of Francis and Katharine Ratcliffe during their minority.⁵

RALPH BYGOD OF SEATON.

Among the estates of the Bygod family, Seaton, apparently in the parish of Lythe, seems to have sometimes been the residence of younger sons, or of heirs during their fathers' lifetime. John Bygod, father of Sir Francis, evidently lived there, for administration of the goods of John Bigot of Seton was granted, as stated above, to his widow Joan Bigot of the same.

Ralph Bygod was mentioned as brother of Sir Francis on 25 Mar., 1536, and in Nov., 1542, signed himself "Rauff Bygod."⁵ He made his will 1 May, 1545, with codicil 12 Dec., 1546, proved

¹ *Catalogue of Ancient Deeds.*

² *Letters and Papers of Henry VIII.*

³ *York P.R.*

⁴ Inquisition in R.O., C. 142/147,

No. 177.

⁵ *Letters and Papers of Henry VIII.*

28 Ap., 1547,¹ desiring to be buried in Hinderwell church. He left two-thirds of his Manor of Eginton, Co. Derby, to his nephew Rauf Bigod of Mulgrave esquire and his heirs, with remainder to his niece Dorothy Bigod and the heirs of her body, and in default to his sister-in-law Dame Katharine Bigod, widow, and the heirs of her body, and in default to Robert Bigod of Stotfolde, Co. Durham, and his heirs for ever. He gave legacies to the curate and the poor at Hinderwell, the priest and the curate at Liethe, the priest at Ellerbie, and his servants at Seeton and Mulgrave.

To the said Rauf and Dorothy Bigod his interest in a moiety of Deighton Manor, Yorks., which he had of the grant of Sir James Strangewaies knight deceased, and also his interest in Seeton and Mynskippe, Yorks. To Henry Bygod of Barton "one cloithe cape with a broche of golde upon it, to Anthony Bigod of Barton one cloithe gowne furred with foxe, and to the said Robert Bigod my velvete cappe with a broche of gold upon it." To Jane Bulmer of Bulmer 20/-. The residue to Dame Katerine Bygod, widow, and the said Rauf and Dorothy Bigod. To my aunt Warcope my grey horse and a white ambling mare. William Bigod to be a supervisor.

There is no mention in this will of wife or children, and we are left to conjecture how Robert, Henry, Anthony, and William Bigod, who presumably were members of the family, were related to Ralph. Henry Bygodd paid subsidy at Barton-on-Humber, Lincs., on his goods worth £8 in 27 Henry VIII, 1535-6, and the same Henry Bygott paid on his goods there worth £13 in 35 Henry VIII, and worth £10 in 3 Edward VI, 1549-50.² The name Bygod or Bygott does not occur in later subsidy rolls there or in the neighbourhood. On 10 Dec., 1558, Isabell, widow of Henry Bygod of Barton-on-Humber, made her will,² as of Beverley, mentioning no children or any Bygods, but several relatives of her own.

The registers of Barton-on-Humber, which date from 1566, have very many entries relating to a yeoman family of Bygott, resident there until 1909, but the earliest entry occurs in 1664, more than a century after the death of Henry Bygott, and there seem to be no wills of the family at Lincoln. Several have conjectured for these Bygotts descent from the Settrington family, but although this is possible (for there were in the sixteenth century Bygods at Adlingfleet, not very far distant) no connection has been found. The name occurred also in south-east Lincolnshire, and may have been a soubriquet adopted by or bestowed upon others than the line of the Bygods, Earls of Norfolk.

¹ *York P.R.*

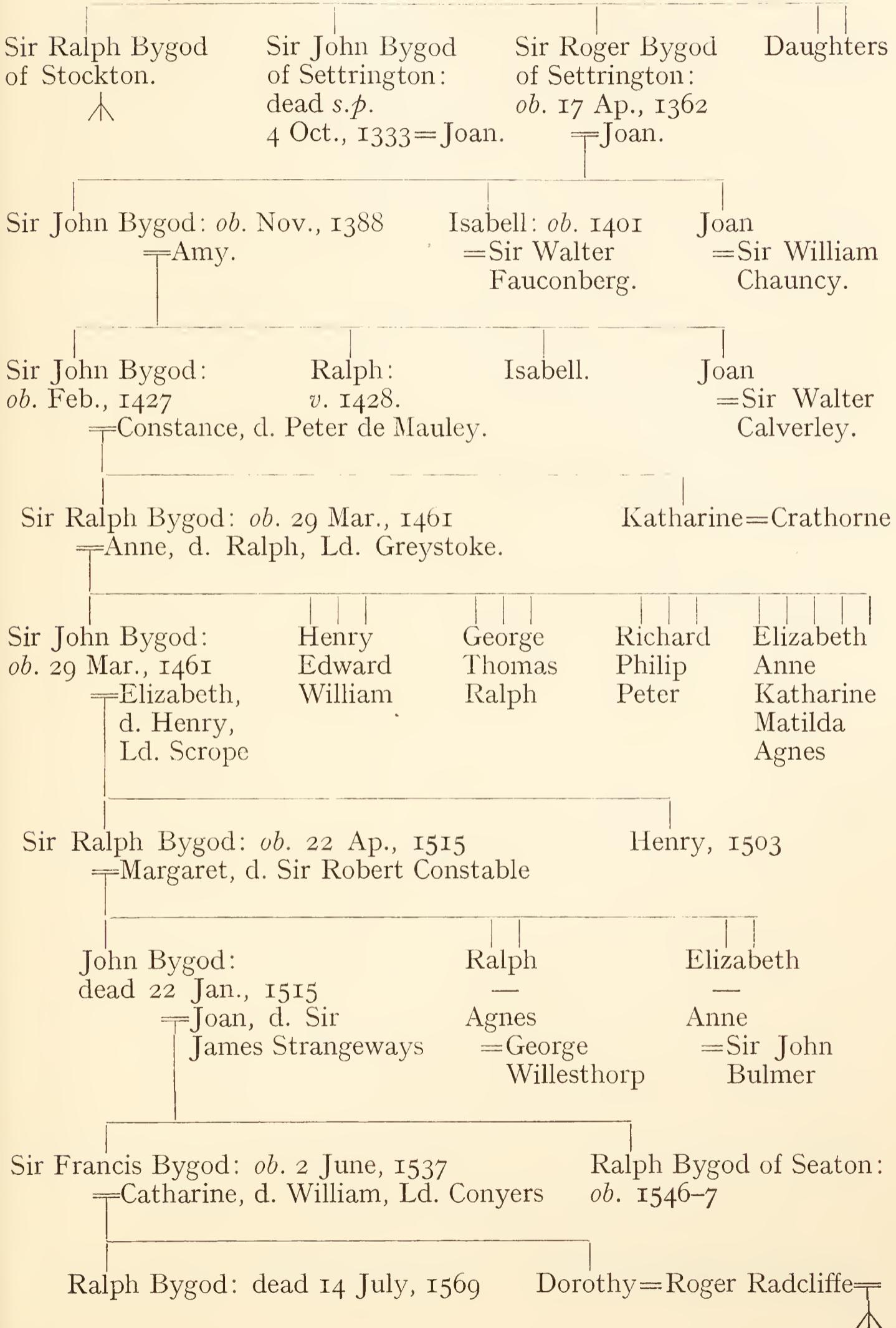
² *Lay Subsidy*, E. 179: 136/350, 137/387, 138/439.

³ *York P.R.*

BYGOD OF SETTRINGTON.

Sir John le Bygod of Stockton and Settrington: *ob.* 1305.

—Isabell: *ob.* 1311.



BYGOD OF NORTH GRIMSTON AND WHARRAM.

The Visitation Pedigree of 1563-4 deduces this family from "Piers Bygod, a third brother out of the house of Settrington," which implies that he was son of the head of the family, although the order of names in the deed of 1455-6 and in Lady Anne Bygod's will does not make him the third son. Sir Harry Thwaites of Lund in his will, 1520,¹ mentioned his uncle Peter Bygod, and Peter Bigod was a trustee of the marriage settlement of John Bygod and Joan Strangwayes 1491.² Peter Bygod esquire was also named in the will of Sir Ralph Bygod 1515,³ and he was living in 1529,⁴ but otherwise there is little mention of him, and neither will nor administration order remains at York.

The Inquisition of Peter Bygott esquire of Grymston was taken at Pocklington 26 Ap., 1530.⁵ He held one acre and 10 bovates of land at Grymston, a messuage and two bovates at Birdsall, one acre and lands at North Wharram, a cottage and lands at Norefield. He died at Grymston in 21 Henry VIII, 1529-30, leaving Robert Bygott, aged fourteen, his cousin and heir. The pedigree makes the said Robert son of Ralph Bygod of Adlingfleet by his wife Isabell, daughter of Richard Haldenby of Haldenby, giving to Ralph, who must have predeceased his father, two younger sons, Peter and Ralph, and a daughter Jane, wife of Lawrence Cowper of Wharram.

ROBERT BYGOD.

Aged fourteen at the death of his grandfather Piers or Peter Bygod esquire, Robert appears to have lived chiefly at Adlingfleet, a village near the Trent and not very far from Barton-on-Humber. In 1546, in conjunction with John Bellowe of Grimsby, he made large purchases of abbey lands in Lincs. and other counties, including Wharram Manor in Yorks. and Thymblethorp Manor in Lincs.⁶ These transactions were probably a speculation, but he retained Wharram Manor for himself. At Easter, 1557, he and his son Edmund sold four messuages and lands in North Grymston, in which Henry Bygod gentleman had a life interest, to John Foster,⁷ and on 1 Feb., 1558, he died. By his will, dated 10 May, 1557, and proved 20 June, 1558,⁸ Robert Bygod of Adlingfleet

¹ *Test. Ebor.*, v, 115.

² Inquisition of Sir Ralph Bygod.

³ *Test. Ebor.*, v, 55.

⁴ Livery of Francis Bygod.

⁵ Inquisition in R.O., C. 142/51, No. 97.

⁶ *Letters and Papers of Henry VIII.*

⁷ *Yorks. Fines.*

⁸ *York P.R.*

desired to be buried in the church there. He left to his "natural begotten son Edmonde Bygod" the lease of his farmhold and the residue of his goods, and to his wife Margaret 20 nobles p.a. for life, one of his witnesses being Robert Howdynby.

As Robert Bygott of Wharram his Inquisition was made at York 29 Sep., 1558.¹ He held the Manor and Grange of Wharram of the King and Queen, as of the Manor of Barrowby, Lincs., and worth £26 p.a. His son and heir Edmund was over twenty-two at his death. According to the pedigree his wife Margaret was daughter of — Conyers of Danby Wiske.

Another Inquisition was held at York 14 Aug., 1566,² when it was found that his widow Margaret (? Pepp) occupied Wharram Manor and Grange, having evidently re-married.

Edmund Bygod, son of Robert and Margaret, died 8 Oct., 1566, but no will or inquisition remains. He married Frances, daughter of Richard Rasing of Malton, and had a daughter Mary, wife of James, son of Simon Dodsworth of Settrington.³ After his death Frances married her cousin Christopher Rasing of Malton.⁴

Piers (Peter) Bygod of N. Grimston: *ob.* 1529-30

—
Ralph Bygod of Adlingfleet: dead 1530

—Isabell, d. of Richard Haldenby of Haldenby

Robert Bygod of
Adlingfleet and Wharram:
ob. 1 Feb., 1558

Peter
Bygod

Ralph
Bygod

Jane
=Lawrence
Cowper

—Margaret, d. of — Conyers of Danby Wiske

Edmund Bygod of Wharram and Malton: *ob.* 8 Oct., 1566

—Frances, d. of Richard Rasing of Malton

Mary=James, s. of Simon Dodsworth of Settrington

BYGOD OF SCAGGLETHORP.

Presuming that Henry Bygod was of age when in 1455-6 he received lands at Scagglethorp, he could scarcely have been father of Edmund Bygod, first of those named in the pedigree of 1584, for that Edmund died in 1526 or 1527, leaving a son and heir aged three, and I have not found mention of Henry later than the will

¹ Inquisition in R.O., C. 142/116,
No. 42.

² Inquisition in R.O., C. 142/144,
No. 154.

³ Harleian Soc., xxxvii, 419.

⁴ *Visitation of Yorks.*, 1584.

of his mother, 6 Dec., 1476. At least one generation must have intervened, and moreover it is not certain that he had issue; and in that case one of his brothers or their heirs would have inherited his property. If, however, we may presume that he had a son, then Edmund was probably his grandson.

EDMUND BYGOD.

The will of Edmund Bigod of Fyveley, dated 12 May and proved by the executrix 19 July, 1526,¹ desired his burial in the parish church of Fyveley (Filey) before the image of St. Oswald. He gave to the priest and clerk attending his funeral 10/-, four pounds of wax to be burned about his body, and 12*d.* for masses. He left to the wife of Henry Boynton, daughter of Robert Ellecar, a piece of silver worth 40/-, the residue of his goods to his wife Elizabeth, whom he made executrix, supervisors being William Brownefleete, Prior and Rector of Bridlington, and William Constable of Carethorpe esquire, giving to them for their pains 20/-.

His Inquisition, taken 25 June, 1530,² shewed that he held two messuages, ten bovates of land, four cottages, a garden, and rents in Scaclethorp of Francis Bygod, and by deed of 31 Jan., 1524, had settled these upon himself for life. He also held at Settrington a tenement, a cottage, one bovate and three acres of land, and lands also at Malton and Hoton-on-Darwen. He died 15 Jan., 18 Henry VIII, 1527, leaving a son and heir Edmund, aged three. There is a discrepancy between the dates of probate and inquisition, but January, 1527, was certainly in 18 Henry VIII. On 9 Feb., 1531, Christopher Conyers had a grant of 40/- p.a. from Edmund's lands in Berneby, Yorks., during the minority of his son.³ Edmund Bygod had married firstly Alice, daughter of Thomas Grimston of Grimston, who was living 8 July, 1522,⁴ and secondly Elizabeth, who was probably mother of his son.

EDMUND BYGOD.

On 16 Mar., 1552,⁵ Edmund Coppendale of Howson mentioned in his will his godson Edmund Bigott, a witness being Edmund Bigott, perhaps father of the boy. At Michaelmas, 1556, Edmund

¹ *York P.R.*, ix, f. 344.

² Inquisition in R.O., C. 142/51.

³ *Letters and Papers of Henry VIII.*

⁴ Will of Thomas Grimston at York, Register Wolsey, f. 155d.

⁵ Yorks. Archæol. Soc., vol. lxiii.

Bygod and his wife were deforciantes to Ralph Rasyng of two messuages, four shops, and lands at New and Old Malton, Sutton, and Norton, Yorks. At Easter, 1565, Edmund Bygod gentleman and his wife Margaret sold to Robert Jackson a messuage in New Malton, and at Easter, 1574, Edmund and his son Edmund sold to Roger Ratcliffe esquire two messuages in East and West Barneby.¹ Edmund Bygott paid 5/4 subsidy on his lands at Skackelthorp worth 40/- p.a.²

He was buried at Settrington 31 Dec., 1580, administration of his goods being granted 1 Sep., 1581, to his widow Margaret.³ She was daughter of Anthony Young of Craven, and surviving him for thirty-five years was buried beside him as "Margareta Bygod generosa" 5 Mar., 1615,⁴ their monumental inscription being as follows:

"Here lyeth the body of Edmond Bigot of Shaklthorp gentleman, who made a godly ende the 30th day of December anno domini 1580. And Margret his wief, who the iiiith day of March dyed anno domini 1614."⁵

In her will, dated 1 Mar., and proved 22 Ap., 1615,⁶ she left 5/- to the poor of Skaglethorpe. To her son Symond Bygod the table in the hall with the form belonging, a presser and a counter in the chamber. To her son Francis Bygod a yoke of oxen, her grey mare, and a silver spoon. To her son Arthur Bygod a black whie, a feather bed, bolster, and coverlet, and half of all her winter corn. "And my will is that my son Christopher shall have the keeping of my son Arthure and the use of his legacies." To her daughter Elizabeth Melton her great chaldron and two best gowns and a kirtle. To her sons Christopher and Francis Bygod the other half of the winter corn. To her daughter Elizabeth Bygod her workaday gown and kirtle. To her daughters Suzanne and Ellen Bygod each one ewe and a lamb. To her son Christopher's daughter Anne Bygod three pieces of pewter, and the same to each of the five daughters of her son Symond, and to their brother Edmund her greatest brass pot. To her son Francis and her daughter Katerine her two winter stalls of bees. The rest of her goods, except an old ambry in the hall and a hardened sheet, to her son Christopher, whom she made executor. She also left small legacies to several Melton, Fawcet, and Beilby grandchildren, and her will evidently

¹ *Yorks. Fines.*

² *Lay Subsidy*, E. 179: 204/378, t. Elizabeth, undated.

³ *York P.R.*

⁴ *Settrington Register.*

⁵ Dodsworth's *Church Notes*, in *Yorks. Archæol. Soc.*, xxxiv, 167.

⁶ *York P.R.*, xxxiii, f. 466.

betokens the position of a gentlewoman owning about the same goods and chattels as the yeomen of her time.

Edmund and Margaret appear to have had thirteen children, *viz.*, Edmund, Symon, John, Francis, Arthur, Christopher, Dorothy, Margaret, Katharine, Agnes, Elizabeth, Susan, and Ellen, of whom Edmund succeeded his father, and was succeeded by Symon. John was baptized at Settrington 13 Nov., 1559, and probably died before Edmund; Francis, baptized 29 Sep., 1563, apparently married, 29 Oct., 1598, Elizabeth, daughter of Bartholemew Lakin. Arthur, baptized 7 Ap., 1566, was evidently in some way weak, for his mother committed him to the care of his younger brother. Christopher, baptized 19 Sep., 1568, had a daughter Anne, and a son Christopher, baptized 11 Sep., 1602.¹

The baptism of only one of the seven daughters of Edmund and Margaret Bygod is recorded at Settrington, *viz.*, Agnes, 2 Mar., 1572, who as a child was married, 25 July, 1577, to Richard Beilbie.² She was presumably dead in 1615, for her mother named only her Beilby grandchildren. Dorothy, another daughter, married 23 Oct., 1580, Richard Fawcit, and had issue. Margaret is only mentioned in the Visitation Pedigree 1584, and perhaps died young. Katharine became by marriage Melton, and had a large family. Elizabeth, Suzanne, and Ellen were unmarried in 1615, the last being perhaps buried as Hellena Bygod 1 Dec., 1620.²

EDMUND BYGOD.

Born perhaps in 1555, Edmund succeeded his father, but died childless 24 Nov., 1582, administration being granted, 5 Jan., 1583, to his brother Simon Bigott.³ His Inquisition, taken 29 June, 1583, shewed that he held Skaclethorp Manor, two closes, — bovates of land, tofts, etc., there, and in Settrington a messuage, — bovates of land, a cottage, tofts, and crofts, the whole being worth £5 1s. *od.* p.a. His brother and heir Simon Bygott was aged twenty-six at Edmund's death.⁴

SYMON BYGOD.

Apparently born in 1556, Symon succeeded his brother, and paid subsidy on his lands at Scagglethorp 1586–7 and 1597–8.⁵ On

¹ Entries in *Settrington Register*.

² *Settrington Register*.

³ *York P.R.*

⁴ Inquisition in R.O., C. 142/200, No. 3.

⁵ *Lay Subsidy*, 261/2, 261/3, and 204/353.

8 Aug., 1587, he married Mary, daughter of Symon Dodsworth of Settrington,¹ and was mentioned in 1609 by Roger Dodsworth the antiquary, a nephew of Mary, as “my uncle Simon Bigod of Scagglethorp.”² Mary was apparently childless, and Symon married secondly Susan, daughter of William Blakeston of Etton, by whom he had two sons and six daughters. His wife Susan was buried 5 July and himself 17 July, 1627, administration being granted 10 Feb., 1628, to Blasius Broune.³ The children were Edmund, baptized 21 Ap., 1601, Margaret, Elizabeth, baptized 14 Aug., 1602, Ana, baptized 6 Feb., 1605, and perhaps married, as Annas Bygod, to George Tomson 18 July, 1619. John was baptized 13 July, 1607, Jane 22 Ap., 1610, Dorothy 14 Ap., 1613, and Susanna 7 Jan., 1616.¹ In the Settrington register and in the transcripts at York, Symon is, except at his marriage to Mary Dodsworth, spoken of as Sigismundus, which doubtless the curate considered the Latin form of his name.

EDMUND BYGOD.

Succeeding his father in 1627, Edmund paid subsidy on his lands at Scagglethorp in 1628 and 1629,⁴ after which there is no trace of the family in the neighbourhood.

The Hearth Tax roll of 25–6 Charles II, 1673–4,⁵ gives the names of 71 persons at Settrington and 28 at Scagglethorp, *i.e.*, practically every householder; but there is no mention of Bygod, and at Scagglethorp were only houses with one hearth each, so that the Manor House would seem to have been destroyed or unoccupied.

An Elizabethan Roll of Northern Heraldry³ gives the arms of Edmond Bygod gentleman, of the bailiwick of Buckrose: Or, on a cross engrailed gules five escallops argent—the same as those borne by Sir John le Bygod of Stockton and Settrington, his distant ancestor.

Whether the Bygods are extinct in the male line is at present uncertain. They disappeared from the neighbourhood of Settrington about 1630, but it is possible that some day they may be found elsewhere, or even connected with the family so long resident at Barton-on-Humber. If descendants in the male line still exist, they certainly represent one of the oldest Norman families in England.

¹ *Settrington Register*.

² Harleian Soc., xxxvii, 419.

³ *York P.R.*

⁴ *Lay Subsidy*, 205/456, and 205/459.

⁵ *Lay Subsidy*, 205/522.

⁶ Sir William Fairfax's *Roll of Arms*. Foster: *Yorks. Visitation*,

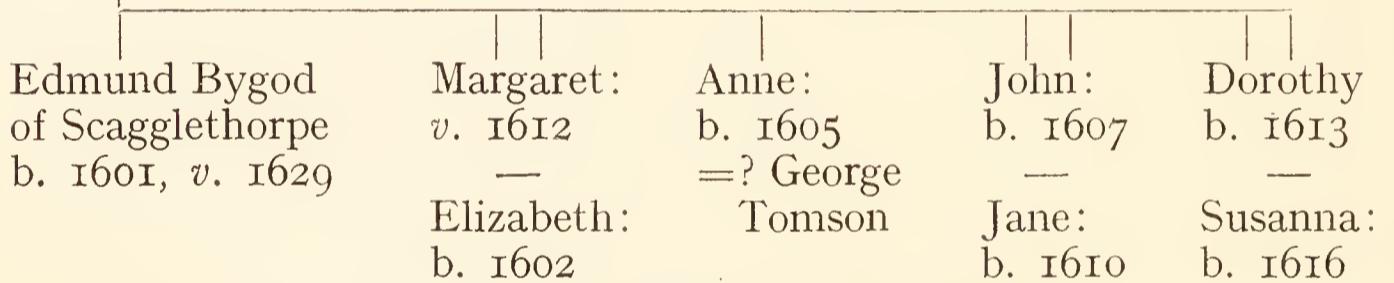
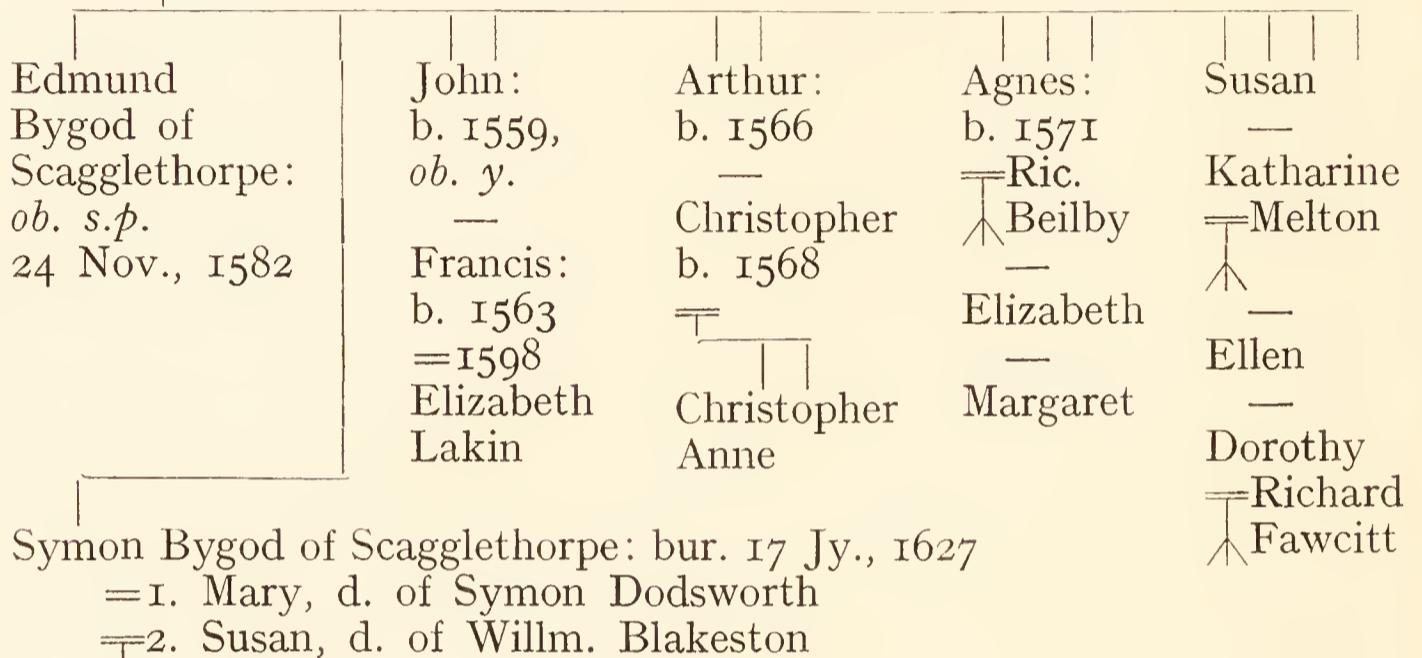
p. 649.

BYGOD OF SCAGGLETHORPE.

Henry Bygod of Scagglethorpe, 1455-6, 1491

Edmund Bygod of Filey and Scagglethorpe: *ob.* 15 Jan., 1527

=1. Alice, d. of Thomas Grymston

=2. (1524) Elizabeth: *v.* 1527Edmund Bygod of Scagglethorpe: *ob.* 30 Dec., 1580=Margaret, d. of Anthony Young of Craven: *ob.* 4 Mar., 1615

BYGOD ALIAS FELBRIGG.

According to various writers, Sir Simon le Bigot, supposed to be a son of Hugh, third Earl of Norfolk, married Maud, daughter and co-heiress of Richard de Felbrigg, and was dead in 56 Henry III, 1271-2. An account of his descendants was printed by Blomfield in his *History of Norfolk* (viii, 109-111), and there are collections relating to the whole family in Add. MS. 19, 118 (ff. 241-267). I have not verified these, and give the pedigree from Blomfield, with a few additional notes.

Sir Simon and Maud had a son Sir Roger le Bigod, living in 1275 and 1281, who by his wife Cecilia had two sons, Sir Simon, who took the name Felbrigg from his estate there, and John Bigod, lord of Tuttington in Suffolk.

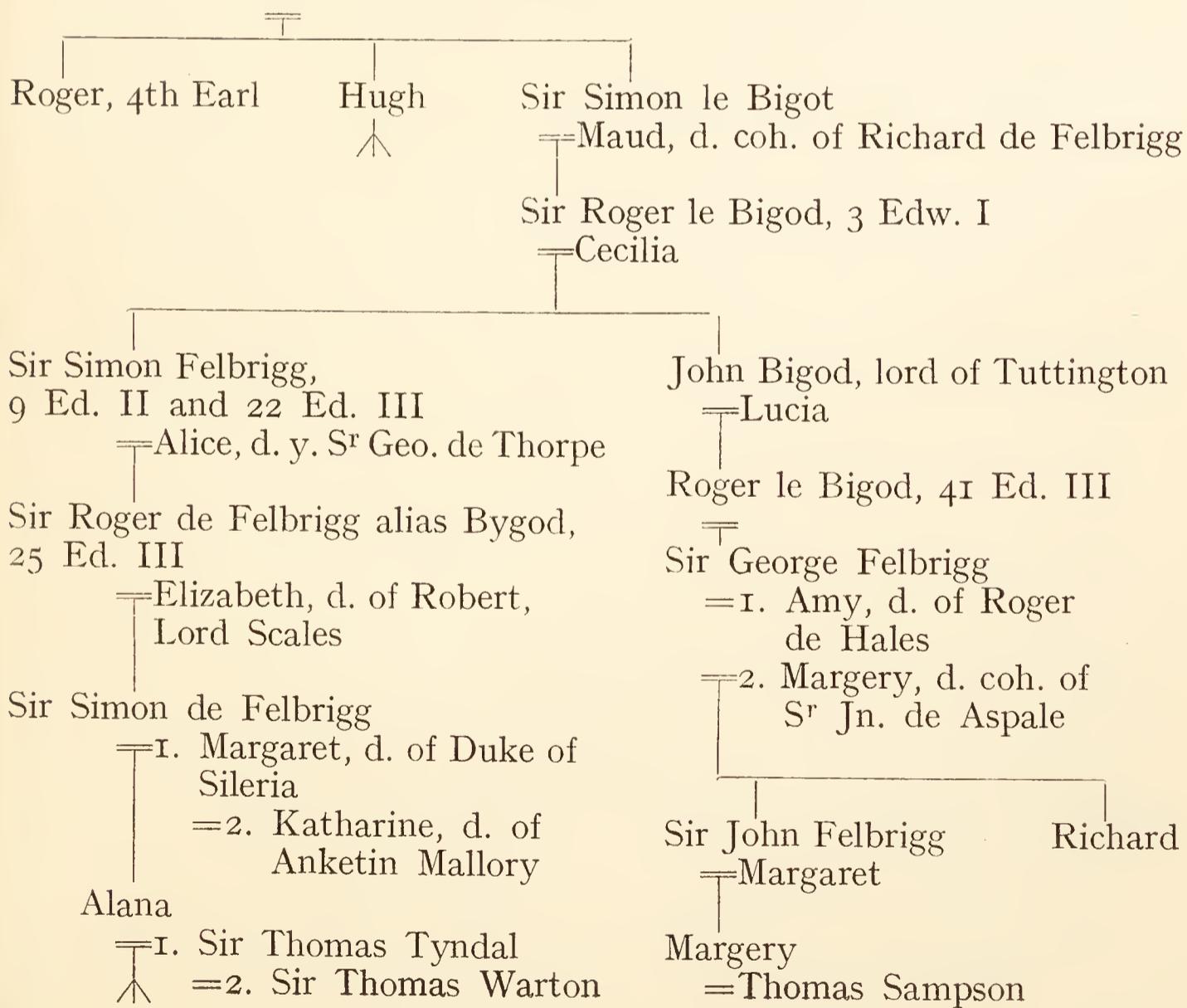
Sir Simon Felbrigg was lord of Felbrigg in 9 Edward II and 22 Edward III. By his wife Alice, daughter of Sir George de Thorp, he had Sir Roger de Felbrigg alias Bygod, who in 25 Edward III, 1351, sealed with a lion saliant. As the last Earl of Norfolk of the

Bygod family bore Party per pale or and vert a lion rampant gules at the battle of Falkirk, it seems likely that Sir Roger came of the same stock. He married Elizabeth, daughter of Robert, Lord Scales, and had a son Sir Simon, who bore Or a lion saliant gules. By his wife Margaret, daughter of the Duke of Silesia, he had a daughter Alana, the last of his line. He married secondly Katharine, daughter of Anketin Mallory.

John Bigod, lord of Tuttington, younger son of Sir Roger le Bigod and Cecilia, married Lucia, and had Roger le Bigod, lord of Tuttington in 41 Edward III, 1367, whose son Sir George took the name Felbrigg, and like his second cousin Sir Simon sealed with a lion saliant. He married first Amy, daughter of Roger de Hales, and secondly Margery, daughter and co-heiress of Sir John de Aspale, by whom he had Sir John and Richard.

Sir John Felbrigg, the elder son, by his wife Margaret had Margery, wife of Thomas Sampson, with whom Blomfield's pedigree ends. The Add. MS. appears to give no further information concerning this branch of the Bygod family. Mr. Walter Rye in *Norfolk Antiquarian Miscellany* (series ii, part ii, pp. 131-141) appears to accept their pedigree.

Hugh le Bygod, 3rd Earl of Norfolk: ob. 1225



BYGOD OF ESSEX.

A family of Bygod can be traced at Alfreston in Great Dunmow, Essex, from 1234 to 1399, and as the St. George and Charles Rolls of Arms attribute to Sir Ralph Bygod of Alfreston, who died in 1315, the coat Party per pale or and vert, a lion rampant gules, a bendlet argent, it seems likely that they were of the same stock as the last Bygod Earl, who at Falkirk bore the same without the bendlet.

SIR BARTHOLEMMEW LE BYGOD.

Bartholemew le Bygoth had licence to let to farm for three years from Michaelmas, 1234, the lands which he held of the King in Affeton.¹ In 1236 he and others held two knights' fees in Alfreston and elsewhere of the Count of St. Paul, and in 1237 they were worth £14 p.a. In 1244 Bartholemew le Bigot had 100/- in Affreston.² On 16 Mar., 1253, the King gave to him and his heirs, for his homage and service, a moiety of the lands late of the Count of St. Pol [who died 1248], "to hold until the lands of the English and Normans are one," and four days later granted to him and his heirs free warren in their demesne lands at Alferton, if not within the King's forest.³ On 8 Mar., 1255, he had a grant of £10 p.a. for life, or until the King should provide wards or escheats of that value. On 17 Mar., 1253, he had Protection whilst on service in Gascony. On 26 Feb., 1255, the King sent him to Richard, Earl of Cornwall, at Wallingford, to receive the money which Richard had promised to lend to the King.¹ On 28 Aug. of that year, being Marshal of the King's household, he was sent to receive Werke Castle from Robert de Ros.⁴ On 20 July, 1256, he witnessed a deed of the King, as he did also on 7 Feb., 1260, and with William Belet on 14 Dec., 1265, and frequently in 1265 and 1266.⁵ On 11 July, 1257, he had Protection whilst serving in Wales, and on 28 Oct., 1259, crossing to France with the King, as also in 1265-6. On 26 Oct., 1263, he had a grant of wardship of the lands and heir of Thomas de Anesy. On 8 Nov., 1267, he mainperned a man of Essex, and in August, 1269, Sir Bartholemew le Bigod knight quitclaimed to the church of St. Martin le Grand certain lands at Bemfleet, Essex, which he had of the King's gift.⁴ On Friday after 12 Mar., 1270 (per inspex. 20 Ap., 1270), he gave to his grandson Ralph, son of his son Ralph le Bigod deceased, all his land at Aufreton, which William Sinagun

¹ *Patent Rolls.*

² *Testa de Nevill.*

³ *Close Rolls.*

⁴ *Patent Rolls.*

⁵ *Charter Rolls.*

sometime held for life of the King, with appurtenances; but if the said Ralph should be childless, then the lands should revert to Robert, son of the said Bartholemew le Bigod, Sir William Belet and others being witnesses.¹

Ralph le Bigod, the son, who predeceased his father, had married Margery, who afterwards became wife of Sir William Belet, and died his widow before 10 May, 1308, holding a messuage at Marham, Norfolk, as one knight's fee.²

SIR RALPH LE BYGOD.

Having become possessed of the Manor of Alfreton by the gift of his grandfather in 1270, Ralph is not frequently mentioned during his long reign there. On 9 June, 1283, Ralph le Bigot was accused of homicide in Suffolk. On 14 Aug., 1297, Ralph Bygod, going overseas on the King's service with Peter de Champvent, had license to demise his Manor of Alfreton for ten years to Ingram Belet and Bartholemew Bygod, and on 15 July, 1301, he had Protection, going overseas with the said Peter.³ In 1303 he paid 20/- for half a knight's fee in the Hundred of Dunmow.⁴ On 10 May, 1308, Ralph Bygod knight, aged over fifty, was found to be son and heir of Margery, widow of William Belet, who had held a messuage at Marham, Norfolk, as one knight's fee,⁵ and on 12 July, 1308, as heir to his mother, he had livery of the said lands.⁶ On 30 June, 1309, he held £10 rents at Aumfreton, which rents were to be restored to him, "as he had shewn to the King a charter of Henry III confirming to him the gift of the said land by his father Ralph le Bygod."⁷ He died in Essex 14 Aug., 1315, holding Afryston Manor in Dunmow as half a knight's fee, with messuages at Marham and Toftes, Norfolk, and leaving a son and heir Walter, aged over twenty-three.⁵ On 18 Oct., 1315, Walter had livery of his lands, dower being assigned to Ellen, widow of Ralph.⁶

SIR WALTER BYGOD.

A commissioner 16 June, 1324,⁶ Walter Bigod at Michaelmas, 1334, and on 3 May, 1351, witnessed Essex deeds.⁷ In 1346 Sir Walter Bigot chivaler held half a knight's fee in Great Dunmow, which Ralph Bigod once held, and also one fee in Toftes and one fee in Marham, which William Belet formerly held.⁸ On 6 Nov., 1346, he was ordered to give five marks for a hobeler to cross the

¹ *Charter Rolls.*

² *Cal. of Inquisitions.*

³ *Patent Rolls.*

⁴ *Feudal Aids.*

⁵ *Cal. of Inquisitions.*

⁶ *Fine Rolls.*

⁷ *Close Rolls.*

⁸ *Feudal Aids.*

seas on the King's service.¹ On 10 Dec., 1348, he held lands at Dengie (Danese), Essex, of the Prior of Tackley, and on 8 May, 1369, he had license to let on lease to John de Beverle for life, at £200 rent, the Manors of Alfreston and Marham. If John survive Walter he shall retain the lands without rent.²

He died 27 Nov., 1372, his Inquisition being held at Dunmow in December, 1372, and again on 6 Ap., 1381.³ It was found that he held Alfreston Manor of the King by knight service. "There are there a messuage worth nothing p.a., 400 acres of land worth 10 marks, 20 acres of meadow worth 40/-, 20 acres of pasture worth two marks, 20 acres of wood and underwood worth 20/-, rents of assize £1 10s. od., and view of frankpledge 6/8. Walter son of Thomas son of Walter Bygod is his grandson and heir, aged over twenty-one." There is no further mention of the said Thomas.

WALTER BYGOD.

On 15 Ap., 1381, the said grandson, having proved his age and done homage, had seisin of his lands. On 6 Nov., 1383, he made a charter of his Manors of Marham and Westoftes called Bygodeshalle in Norfolk, Alverston in Dunmow and Bacons in Danese, Essex, to Sir Walter, Lord FitzWalter and others, and on 16 Nov. quitclaimed the same to them.⁴ On 7 May, 1384, they had pardon on 100/- fine for acquiring them from him without license.⁵ He died on Sunday after 12 Mar., 1399, and his Inquisition held at Chelmsford shewed that he held nothing of the King in chief in Essex, but held jointly with his wife Isabell, still surviving, to him and his legitimate heirs, Bacons Manor in Danese and the advowson of the chantry there, held of the Abbot of Eileygh, and together worth 20 marks p.a. He left a son and heir William, aged nine on 2 Feb., 1399.⁶

In 13 Henry IV, 1411-2, the said William Bygod released to John, son of William Doreward, and his wife Isabell (his own mother), doubtless on coming of age, his whole right in the Manors of Alfreston and the Oldhall in West Tofts, Essex.⁴

Of this family, Robert, son of Sir Bartholemew Bygod, mentioned in 1270, may have been the Robert Bygod, King's yeoman, who on 12 June, 1267, had a grant of the marriage of Mary, daughter and heiress of Roesia de Fanacurt.⁵ John, son of Ralph Bygod, was a chief lord at Marham in 1316.⁷

¹ *Fine Rolls.*

² *Patent Rolls.*

³ Inquisition in R.O., C. 135/227 and 136/12.

⁴ *Close Rolls.*

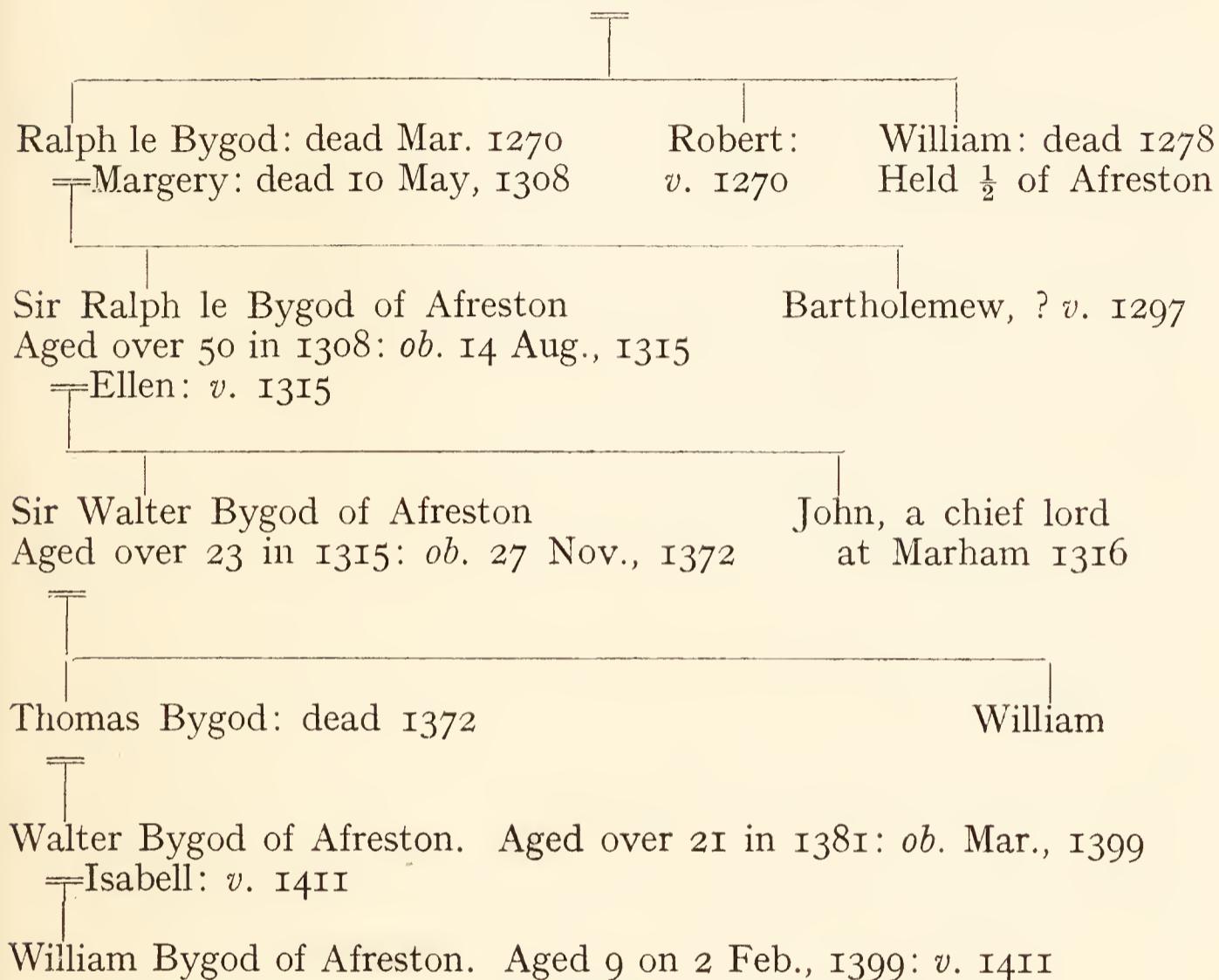
⁵ *Patent Rolls.*

⁶ Inquisition in R.O., C. 136/102.

⁷ *Feudal Aids.*

BYGOD OF AFRESTON.

Sir Bartholemew le Bygod
 Lands at Afreston 1234 and 1270
 Marshal of K's Household in 1255



THE ROMAN VILLA AT RUDSTON (E. YORKS.).

SECOND INTERIM REPORT: THE EXCAVATIONS OF 1934.

By A. M. WOODWARD, M.A., F.S.A., Hon. A.R.I.B.A.

The excavations at Rudston were resumed under my direction during the first three weeks of August, 1934, with a maximum of three men. Little time was lost owing to bad weather, as rainy intervals—of which there were several—were usefully employed on work under cover of the shed which protects the pavements, especially in further examination of the region around Pavements III and IV.¹ It will be remembered that the surviving portion of Pavement IV, found last year, belongs to an earlier level, as it lies about a foot deeper than Pavement III; but we have now discovered a still earlier wall running beneath the former floor, which shows that at least three building-periods are represented here. This wall abutted at right-angles on, but did not bond in to, the inner face of the main east wall of the Villa at foundation-level, and pursued a curious course—first west for five feet, then south beneath Pavement IV for 15 ft. 6 ins., then west again for about eight feet, and then north, where it could not be traced further as it lay below Pavement III. No definite occupation-level was found in association with it, and its further course, as well as its purpose, remains unknown. We can merely conclude from the level at which it lies that it must be earlier than both Pavement IV and the east wall of the Villa, for these now seem clearly to belong to the same period of construction. Possibly it ran on eastwards, beyond the point where the east wall intersected it, and the verification of this point might well prove instructive. Another feature of interest in this region was the discovery that the west wall of the room containing Pavement III had totally collapsed, owing presumably to the presence beneath it of the N.-S. ditch found last year, and that a large mass, still mostly cohering, of the white tesserae forming the adjacent border of the pavement had tilted over at right angles and had come to rest in a vertical position. A further point verified in regard to last year's discoveries was that the west wall of the room in which is Pavement II ran straight on northwards across

¹ The shed has now been extended so as to cover the hypocausts, boiler-stand, and Pavements III and IV.

the narrow space between Pavements I and II, and must therefore have then turned westwards so as to enclose the greater area occupied by Pavement I; of this part of its course all trace is now lost.

Further investigation of the 'kitchen' requires us to modify some of the conclusions formed last year. It now appears that the north wall in its final form was not continuous, but had an opening 7 ft. 3 ins. wide in the middle, giving access northwards towards the hypocausts uncovered last season. The passage-way was floored with hard burnt clay, and paved in places with small square tiles. At one point, set back three feet from the face of the wall, we found two tiles, 9 ins. square, one on the other, as though forming the base of a hypocaust-pillar; and it seems quite possible that a third, smaller-sized, hypocaust had stood at some time between the 'kitchen' and the nearer of the two larger heated rooms, but was later converted into a passage-way. In any case the process of reconstruction here also has obscured the original plan.¹ The west wall of the 'kitchen,' found last year, which was not parallel to the east wall, and in any case of rougher and later construction, now seems to owe its distortion to later disturbance (probably the excavators in 1839), and no further trace of it came to light towards the south; nor could we find any westward extension of the north wall. We found, however, in seeking for this extension, that at a deeper level lay a carefully bedded patch of small pieces of broken chalk, spread over an area of at least four feet by three, suggestive of the pitching put down to carry a floor, but we did not complete the task of uncovering it for lack of time. Another conclusion reached last year, but now proved to be erroneous, concerns the ditch beneath the 'kitchen' floor. The subsidence then noted and ascribed to the westward return of the N.-S. ditch was amply confirmed, but that no such return existed was convincingly shown by the fact that a trench dug west of the west wall failed to find it, and we can only conclude that the subsidence is due to the floor being laid over the butt-end of the N.-S. ditch. This trench, however, revealed a cutting in the natural chalk resembling the curved end of a second ditch, apparently parallel to that already found; and we seem to have, therefore, a double ditch with a narrow mid-rib, the two ditch-bottoms being not more than eleven feet apart. This possibility, which would not be abnormal, could be easily verified by a small trial cutting.

¹ It is by no means as certain as it seemed last year that these hypocausts belong to a bath-system, and

it is simpler to regard them merely as heated living-rooms.

Most of our work was devoted to the ground lying to the west of the Villa proper, where an oblique trench brought to light the north wall of a building some thirty yards west of the 'kitchen.' Following it up, we reached the NW. corner, and found a well-preserved stretch of the west wall running at right-angles to it for about 28 feet, beyond which point it had been destroyed. Here, too, there were at least three building-periods distinguishable, for the original north wall had been subsequently replaced by a new one built 2 ft. 6 ins. further south, a few stones being left in position on the former line, and to a still later period belong two poorly-built partition-walls which intersect so as to leave only a narrow passage-way inside the main north wall, and a space of eight feet inside the west wall. With these were associated patches of burnt earth and predominantly late (fourth century) pottery. A roughly-built cross-wall, perhaps an early addition to the original plan, was traced for a few feet eastwards near the point where the west wall dies away. Another feature of interest is that the west wall, near its north end, crosses over a filled-up ditch, measuring 8 ft. 6 ins. from lip to lip, of which the bottom was reached at 5 ft. 6 ins. below the present surface. This had been largely filled up by natural accumulation before the wall was built, but to give a firm foundation a mass of broken blocks of chalk, no larger than the average walling-stones above, had been thrown in to level up the slight hollow still remaining, and spread across the whole width of the ditch; this filling projected a full foot beyond the wall-face on the west. The result is that the wall has almost, but not entirely, escaped subsidence. More interesting, and unexpected, was our discovery as to the contents of the interior of the building. Along the west wall we came upon a series of heaps of tesserae, sorted according to size and colour. Starting from the north end the order was: large red, small red with a few small blue, large white, small blue, and small white—the last being by far the largest heap. These had become spread in course of time, and intermingled with earth, but there can be no doubt that they had been purposely sorted and heaped against the wall where we found them, as may be seen in the photograph opposite. It would seem more likely that we have here the contents of a store-house, with spare material for the repair and upkeep of the pavements of the Villa, than that the material had been placed in readiness for laying down a pavement in the building where they lay,¹ as the relative quantities of the different types do not correspond to normal requirements:

¹ A suggestion which I owe to Mr. Gerald Simpson.



ROMAN VILLA AT RUDSTON.
West Wall of "Store-house," with heaps of Tesserae.

Photo. A.M.W

for instance the number of the large white tesserae used for outer borders was insufficient for even a small room, whereas the small white ones seemed needlessly plentiful except for a large pavement. It is significant also that there were none at all of the buff-coloured sandstone tesserae, which are not a local product. Finds of this nature are far from common,¹ and, whatever be the explanation of their presence, these tesserae constitute the most interesting of the season's discoveries. The original dimensions of the building in question are still unknown, but if a gap in the north wall represents an entrance in the exact middle of its length, the dimensions would have been 36 feet E.-W., by at least 30 feet N.-S. Inside this possible entrance were the remains of a tiled floor, with black, sooty earth, but no finds of importance lying on it.

Immediately west of this building, and separated from it by a narrow space about 4 ft. 6 ins. wide, lay the east wall of yet another building, of which we had no time to search for the remainder. The east wall was traced for a length of 27 feet towards the south, and in style it resembled the west wall of the 'store-house' just described. Close to the point where this wall crosses the deepest part of the ditch, we found an infant-burial just below the foundations. This is the first example from the site of the practice for which the Romans used the term *Suggrundarium*—signifying the burial of the bodies of infants less than forty days old beneath the projecting eaves of a building.² Five such interments were found at the Langton Villa, and no less than 31 at the Malton fort.

The other structural remains, which were found and carefully uncovered in the previous autumn during my absence, lie still further west, about 35 yards beyond the building last mentioned. They comprise a wall of unusual plan, but clearly homogeneous in construction, built of larger blocks of chalk than are used for the other walls on the site, many of them being 12-14 inches high: they form the facing on each side, and between them is a core of small rubble. The course taken by the wall shows a stretch 16 feet long running northwards; it then turns NW. for 33 feet, after which it runs north again for another 22 feet, and abruptly terminates. Two gaps which we examined subsequently seemed to be accidental, and at both ends the wall seems to have been removed; nor was there any trace of a return. As the angle nearest the south end was

¹ At the Ashted Villa in Surrey was a thick layer of white tesserae loose in a room. Cf. *Journal of Roman Studies*, xix (1929), Pl. XVI (no mention in text, *ibid.*, p. 208f.).

Doubtless there are other instances on Romano-British sites, which I am unable to quote.

² I owe this information to Professor Donald Atkinson.

clearly rounded on the east side, we must infer that this was the outer face of the wall. In front of it was a hard-rammed paving, as if for a road or courtyard. The pottery-fragments, and a much worn Constantinian coin found here, leave no doubt that this is a wall of Roman date, but by its plan it must have been an enclosure, not a roofed building. Immediately south of the rounded angle the wall crossed a ditch which had been filled up with huge chalk-boulders, like those in the ditch excavated last year, but after removing a few we did not persevere with the laborious task of cutting a section at this point. It appeared however that, as this ditch aligned very temptingly with that found under the wall of the 'store-house,' they may well have been one and the same, in spite of the completely different type of filling at the two points concerned. The nature of this enclosure wall raises hopes that it surrounds another group of buildings, lying still further to the west.

In an attempt to trace the eastward continuation of the east-and-west ditch, a trench was cut 20 feet west of the 'kitchen,' and obtained, so to speak, a 200 per cent. success, as it revealed not one ditch but two, side by side. That to the north seemed approximately on the line desired, and not unlike the 'store-house' ditch in dimensions, but the other was altogether on a larger scale (7 ft. 4 ins. deep, as against 6 ft. 2 ins. for the north ditch) and, I feel sure, of later date than the other. In this south ditch we found a sealed pocket of dark silt lying 17 inches above the bottom, on the clay which had already washed or slipped back into it, and in the silt were many small fragments of pottery of native ware of a gritty fabric, presumably of Iron Age origin, but known to have survived into early Roman times, associated with a small quantity of finer ware which might be Roman-age ware of the first century after Christ. Since this deposit had apparently accumulated some considerable time after the ditch was dug, and since, moreover, the smaller ditch to the north had clearly filled up to nearly half its depth before the upcast from the larger ditch was spread over it (actually this upcast was thrown out on both sides), we are forced to conclude that both are pre-Roman, and that the smaller (northern) ditch is considerably the earlier of the two. Whether the ditch running under the pavements is also pre-Roman, which I was inclined to doubt last year, is still undecided, but the case for it being contemporary with one or other of the east-west ditches is now very strong; and by its size (*ca.* 7 ft. 6 ins. deep) it should rather be associated with the larger and later of them. Mention must also be made of a thick deposit of sooty earth, which extended

at a higher level across the width of both these ditches and appeared to be refuse cleared out of the 'kitchen' from time to time: it contained a considerable quantity of pottery, including a few pieces of *Sigillata* (e.g., a piece of a decorated bowl, shape 37, signed by IVSTVS, probably Hadrianic, and a nice rim-fragment of a plain flanged bowl, shape 38) and other pieces, some of which looked definitely to be of second century date. What happened to the larger ditch in a westerly direction, except that it was not found running under the 'store-house,' is still obscure.

Yet another unsolved problem is the purpose of two bases, roughly built of chalk blocks, and each supporting a dressed sandstone block with a shallow rectangular sinking *ca.* 4 × 3 ins. in the upper surface, which came to light east of the Villa, some 27 feet from the east wall, opposite to Pavement II. They are *ca.* 7 ft. 6 ins. apart, and rest on the level of the earlier paving found last year, but not traced so far eastwards as this point; but it is hardly likely that they are contemporary with it, and they were more probably placed here at a later stage in the history of the Villa. Whether they survive from some roughly-built shed, or mark the site of an entrance to the precincts of the Villa, as is perhaps more likely, can scarcely be decided on our present evidence.

It will have been observed that we have obtained little fresh evidence from the structural remains as to the dating of the occupation of the site, but one or two points concerning the finds are of value in this connexion. The case for an early occupation (*i.e.*, late first century) is somewhat strengthened by our discovery of a well-preserved *as* of Domitian (*cos.* xiii = 87 A.D.) which was found, unexpectedly, in the surface-earth adjacent to the west wall of the 'store-house;' and the finds of pottery, in addition to the pieces of *Sigillata* mentioned above, which point to a second-century occupation, force us to abandon the idea, based on last year's negative evidence, that the site was not occupied in that period. Noteworthy in this connexion is the finding of a fine and perfectly preserved 'trumpet-fibula,' complete with pin and wire head-loop,¹ which was thrown up with the clay from the lip of the ditch-section cut close to the 'boiler-stand' last year, but only rescued later. For the later history of the site there is nothing to make us modify last year's conclusions as to an apparently continuous occupation during the third, and through three quarters of the fourth century.

¹ Collingwood, *Archæology of Roman Britain*, pp. 251ff., esp. fig. 62, group R, No. 52, 'common in the north of Britain in the first half of the second century.'

It is clear that, although the excavations of this season yielded some interesting results, much remains to be done before the history of the site, or even the full extent of its occupation, can be determined with any approach to that completeness which its importance warrants.¹

¹ My indebtedness to the following must be gratefully acknowledged here:—to my wife and Miss M. Kitson Clark for cleaning, sorting, and arranging pottery and other finds; to Mr. A. L. Congreve for help in excavating, supervising, and countless other services; to Mr. W. S. Cook, of Bridlington, for generously providing a survey of the site and excava-

tions; to the Rev. H. Lawrance and Major J. B. Purvis, T.D., for un-failing help and encouragement; and not least to Mr. H. Robson, owner and farmer of the land, for doing everything possible to promote the successful prosecution of the work and to meet the wishes of the excavators.

YORKSHIRE SCHEDULED MONUMENTS.

A further consolidated list of scheduled monuments, including all the additions down to 31 Dec. 1933, has been issued. The Yorkshire additions are printed below, and are all in Section B. Previous lists have been published in *Y.A.J.*, Vols. xxviii (p. 437); xxix (pp. 113 and 338); xxx (pp. 188 and 301).

B

BRIDGES

Helmsley
Kexby

CASTLES

Ravensworth Castle and
three outlying earthworks
York Castle (other build-
ings)

CIVIL BUILDINGS

Shibden Hall and barn,
Halifax
Whitby, Old Manor house
walls¹

CROSSES AND BOUNDARY
STONES

Beverley Sanctuary Limit
Stones (Bishop Burton Cross,
Bentley Cross, and Walk-
ington Cross).
Lilla Cross and tumuli, Fy-
lingdales Moor

PREHISTORIC

The Bardyke and site of
the "Apronfull of Stones,"
Bradfield
Bradfield, intrenchment, tu-
muli and stone circle,
near Ewden Beck
Bradup Stone Circle, near
Bradup Bridge, Morton

PREHISTORIC (*continued*)

Hutton Buscel, circle and
three tumuli on Short-
gate Hill
Hutton Buscel, rectangular
earthwork and group of
six tumuli on Coomb Hill
Hutton Buscel, earthwork
and tumuli W. of Great
Moor road on Hutton
Buscel Moor
Hutton Buscel, part of Moor
Dike, earthworks and tu-
muli E. of Great Moor road
on Hutton Buscel Moor
Irton Moor, the Skell Dikes;
site of a circle; intrench-
ments and groups of tu-
muli on, East Ayton
Louven Howe (tumulus),
Fylingdales Moor
Seamer Moor, Seamer
Beacon (tumulus), in-
trenchments and groups
of tumuli on, Seamer
Wykeham Low Moor, circle
and tumuli on

ROMAN

Goldsborough, Roman Sig-
nal station at Scratch
Alley, near Whitby
Rey Cross Roman Camp,
Bowes

¹ Subject to a Preservation Order.

SUMMER EXCURSIONS, 1934.

FIRST MEETING.

The Summer Excursions of 1934 will be principally remembered through the fact of the Royal Archæological Institute of Great Britain and Ireland holding their Summer Meeting at York, and by their granting us the privilege of holding a joint Meeting with them, on which occasion the Members had the pleasure of meeting their President, Professor Sir Charles W. C. Oman, K.B.E., F.S.A., M.P., and other distinguished archæologists.

On account of this joint Meeting the usual two-day Meeting was not held, but to compensate for its loss three one-day Meetings were held instead of two.

The first Meeting was held on Friday, June 15th, to the Church of St. Helen's, Sandal Magna; the Church of All Saints, Silkstone; Gunthwaite Old Hall and Barn; the Church of All Saints, Almondbury; and Woodsome Hall. It was attended by some sixty Members, but unfortunately the President, Colonel John Parker, C.B., F.S.A., was unable to be present.

The Meeting commenced at Sandal Church, where the Right Rev. The Lord Bishop of Wakefield welcomed the two Vice-Presidents, Mr. J. W. Walker and Mr. E. W. Crossley, and the Members.

Mr. Walker spoke on the history of the Church, and said that it was one of thirty-four Yorkshire churches dedicated to the mother of Constantine the Great, who, according to St. Ambrose, was reputed to be the daughter of a Yorkshire innkeeper. Mr. Walker also described the history of the interesting church plate which was on view, and pointed out an old chair in the sanctuary of the church. Nevinson, the famous Yorkshire highwayman, is reputed to have been arrested while asleep in this chair in the neighbouring inn.

On leaving Sandal Church, Mr. J. H. Bates, of Sandal Hall, invited the Members to visit his grounds, and showed to them a carved stone shield, of which Mr. Walker gave the following explanation: "This shield bears the arms of the Rochdale family: Argent an escutcheon within an orle of martlets sable. The same coat was borne as a quartering on a Savile shield in the fifteenth-century east window of Wakefield Church.

“Sir John Savile, Knight (born *c.* 1200, died *c.* 1250), married Margaret, a daughter and coheir of Rochdale. A Sir John Savile was keeper of Sandal Castle in the time of Elizabeth, but why this seventeenth-century shield of Rochdale should have been in the locality of Sandal I cannot conceive, as Savile, though custodian, was not owner of the Castle.”

Thanks were expressed to Mr. Bates for his kindness, and the Members then proceeded to Silkstone Church, where Professor Hamilton Thompson lectured on the ancient history of the neighbourhood, and afterwards on the Church from its earliest foundation.

Gunthwaite Hall, which was next visited, is the former seat of the Boswell family, ancestors of the present Sir Godfrey Macdonald of the Isles. The Old Barn at Gunthwaite, a sixteenth-century structure, is 165 feet long, 45 feet wide, and 45 feet in height, of oak framework construction, and was erected by Godfrey Bosville, who married a sister of the celebrated “Bess” of Hardwick, afterwards Countess of Shrewsbury.

After inspecting the numerous interesting buildings at Gunthwaite, the Church of All Saints at Almondbury was visited. Professor Hamilton Thompson, describing its interesting history, drew attention to some fifteenth-century glass, and to a curious late Middle English poem which is carved in the oak round the nave of the church, close under the roof.

The Society ended their tour at Woodsome Hall, a manor house which was built during the fifteenth and early sixteenth centuries. It was originally the seat of the Kaye family, and afterwards came into the possession of the Earls of Dartmouth. During a short lecture on the Hall, Professor Hamilton Thompson referred to an eighteenth-century tenant of the Hall, a Mr. Rimington, who acquired a reputation for eccentricity, and was reputed to have constructed a subterranean passage. The oldest portions of the Hall were afterwards inspected by the Members under the leadership of Professor Hamilton Thompson.

SECOND MEETING.

The second Meeting was the occasion of the joint Excursion with the Royal Archæological Institute of Great Britain and Ireland, and was held on Wednesday, July 11th. The places visited were Harewood House, Harewood Church, Harewood Castle, Otley, Ilkley, Bolton Priory, and Barden Tower.

Sir Charles Oman, K.B.E., M.A., LL.D., D.C.L., F.S.A., F.B.A., M.P., and Colonel John Parker, C.B., J.P., D.L., F.S.A., the Presidents respectively of the Institute and Society, met some 200 Members of the two bodies outside Harewood House, and by the kind permission of H.R.H. The Princess Royal and the Earl of Harewood, K.G., the party were shown through the State-rooms.

Proceeding to Harewood Church, Professor Hamilton Thompson described the present Church, which is entirely of fifteenth-century date, and contains a remarkable series of alabaster table-tombs, which illustrate the complicated descent of the Manor of Harewood in the fifteenth century, and which are of considerable artistic interest as specimens of work in English alabaster, the later examples revealing particularly fine craftsmanship.

At Harewood Castle, Professor Hamilton Thompson again acted as leader, and described this fourteenth-century building, showing how it was intended as a defensive fortress against marauding Scots, and was also used as a dwelling-house, occupying as it does a commanding position on a steep hill overlooking the River Wharfe. Interest was shown in the considerable amount of heraldry, including shields of members of the Aldborough family and their connections, and in the beautiful recess in the great hall, with an ogee arch and carved mouldings—a singularly fine example of a built-in medieval “sideboard.”

At Otley Parish Church, Mr. A. W. Clapham, C.B.E., F.S.A., described the fragments of pre-Conquest carved stones, and in the Churchyard at Ilkley the pre-Conquest cross-shafts were examined and described by Mr. Clapham.

Whilst at Ilkley, those Members visiting the Roman antiquities were taken charge of by Miss M. Kitson Clark, Miss A. J. W. Newbigin, and Mr. C. F. C. Hawkes, who accompanied them to the site of the Roman fort, and showed them some mysterious “cup-and-ring” stones that have been brought down from the Moor, the antiquity and significance of which were fully discussed.

Bolton Priory was the next place to be visited. Here Professor Hamilton Thompson gave an account of the foundation of a convent of Augustinian canons at Embsay in 1120, which was removed to the present site about 1151. The Professor pointed out the probable arrangement of the cloister buildings, of which little more than the foundations remain, and drew attention to the excellent masonry of the priory church—in particular the fine west front, shielded from the weather by the unfinished tower that was begun shortly before the Dissolution.

The tour concluded at Barden Tower, another fortified dwelling built in troublous times, and occupying a romantic site on a steep bank of the Wharfe. The tower-house dates from the early sixteenth century, and was rebuilt and extended in the next century by Anne Clifford, Countess of Dorset, Pembroke and Montgomery, as recounted in the quaint inscription over the main entrance.

The building is now a mere shell, but the chapel, with the small house attached, is still in use, and among some interesting old woodwork is a good sixteenth-century timber ceiling. Barden Tower, along with Bolton, passed from the Clifford family to the Earls of Burlington, one of whom was famous as an amateur architect. On his death in 1753 the estate, by the marriage of his heiress, passed to the Marquis of Hartington, through whom it descended to its present owner, the Duke of Devonshire.

THIRD MEETING.

The third Summer Meeting took place on Thursday, July 26th, a day being spent in the East Riding, when visits were paid to the Churches of Burnby, Londesborough, Nunburnholme, Huggate, and Pocklington. Professor A. Hamilton Thompson acted as leader throughout the day.

At Burnby, Professor Hamilton Thompson, speaking of our country parish churches, said that "archæologists could confidently adopt the familiar boast of chess players—that no two games are alike. The two things have this in common, that they embody elements of extreme antiquity with new developments arising in different periods, but not contradicting each other. You may find anything from Saxon to Tudor in a country church, not to mention Victorian restoration, which also is ubiquitous and was not always well advised."

At Burnby, for example, is a church of late twelfth-century origin, with restored entrance and bell-cote in the appropriate style.

The arcades of the original chancel aisles have been walled in, leaving piers, capitals, and arches in the fabric. Windows were inserted in the thirteenth and fourteenth centuries, and there is an early Perpendicular window in the south wall. The little thirteenth-century window, a beautiful specimen, shows outside a rounded arch, nail-head moulding, and floral capitals.

At Londesborough Church, Professor Hamilton Thompson described how seven centuries are represented in this little church, whose antiquity is attested by the legend that it was here that

Northumbria, under Edwin, formally adopted Christianity, and here the members of the Clifford and Boyle families are commemorated.

The Church is entered through a seventeenth-century porch and a doorway dating to the eleventh century, over which stands, built into the wall, a Saxon crosshead. The fabric is in the main thirteenth-century, with twelfth-century masonry embodied; the windows are of the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries and the tower sixteenth-century.

The Professor pointed out that the original chancel-arch had been removed, and was now at the tower end—a handsome piece of late Norman work, with a border of grotesque faces, chevrons, double socket mouldings, and scalloped capitals. A small window in the north wall was also commented on, as offering something unique in late Norman ornament.

At Huggate Church, Professor Hamilton Thompson described its associations with the Paganel family in the twelfth century, and its roll of rectors contains the names of many eminent medieval clerics. The building has been extensively restored, but amongst its traces of twelfth-century origin is a fine round chancel-arch of monumental character. The south aisle was added in the thirteenth century, the tower, on an earlier foundation, in the fourteenth century, and the clerestory in the fifteenth. The tower has a spire, an unusual feature in Yorkshire, and a beautifully designed parapet joins the two.

Pocklington Church, formerly appropriated to the Deanery of York, and always an important church (as its lofty interior and somewhat elaborate decorations suggest), was the last place to be visited. The present building shows no trace of Saxon or Norman style. The two transeptal chapels, the nave with piers, and arches on either side, and the elegantly moulded south door, are all of thirteenth-century date. The north arcade, carved with odd figures growing out of foliage, is probably the later of the two. The chancel-arch and the tall chancel windows are early fifteenth-century, and the lofty, narrow arch at the west end is festooned with carving alternately floral and grotesque.

FOURTH MEETING.

The fourth and last Summer Excursion was held on Monday, September 10th, when over 100 Members and visitors covered about 120 miles of roads in the Skipton, Settle, and Bolland areas,

on their way to five parish churches and three historic residences. The leader was the President, Colonel John Parker, C.B., F.S.A., and the places visited were St. Michael and All Angels' Church, Kirkby Malham; St. Mary's Church, Long Preston; St. Oswald's Church, Horton-in-Ribblesdale; St. Alkelda's Church, Giggleswick; St. Peter's Church, Bolton-by-Bolland; Lawkland Hall (by permission of Mr. Norman Ambler); Bolton Hall (by permission of Mrs. M. E. Stewart); and Browsholme Hall.

Kirkby Malham Church, a stately fifteenth-century edifice, made a fitting introduction. The font gives an indication of a pre-Conquest church, but the real glory of the present fifteenth-century building is undoubtedly due to the Tempests, of Broughton, who also restored and rebuilt other churches at Broughton and Bracewell. The parish registers were available for inspection, and the reputed signature of Oliver Cromwell was noted.

At Long Preston it was explained by Colonel Parker (the President) that the living of the church was formerly the gift of the Prior, first of Embsay and later of Bolton Abbey. The nave, he said, was rather poor fourteenth-century work, but the font was a very beautiful piece of Saxon craftsmanship.

Horton-in-Ribblesdale Church was much admired. Described as the most interesting church in Craven, and one of the oldest, the church belongs to the early years of the twelfth century, although the chancel is slightly later, and the tower was not added until the fifteenth century. The whole church is now seen in its original condition, and Colonel Parker paid a tribute to its skilful restorations. In the west window there are interesting pieces of old stained glass, including a fragment which bears the mitred head of Thomas-à-Becket.

A short stay was made at Giggleswick Church, while the party were on the way to Lawkland Hall. This church has, it is said, been marred at the hands of diligent "restorers" in 1890. There is, however, some excellent carved oak, and the communion plate dates back to 1585. There are also effigies of Sir Richard Tempest and his two wives.

The party then proceeded to Lawkland Hall, which deserves to be more widely known amongst antiquaries. Purchased by the Inglebys in 1572, the main portion of the hall is of early seventh-century work. The oldest part is a square tower, which was built for protective purposes, and round which the hall itself is grouped and added. The building contains much valuable oak panelling, in an excellent state of preservation.

From Lawkland, the way led by Wigglesworth to Bolton-by-Bolland. At Bolton-by-Bolland Church, Colonel Parker said that there was evidence of a church at the end of the twelfth century, when the advowson was granted to the Boltons. From that time the living descended in direct line to the Littledales, and there were, he thought, few livings that could be traced back in direct descent for 700 years. The present church was mostly late fourteenth-century work, and the tower was built about 1450.

The most interesting feature of the church is the Pudsay Chapel, where are placed the various memorials, the chief of which is a massive one to Sir Ralph Pudsay, who had three wives and twenty-five sons and daughters! The effigies of all the twenty-eight are to be seen on the top of the vault, carved in a slab of limestone.

Colonel Parker told an interesting story of the entrance gate. It was erected in 1706, the then rector presenting the gate and the parishioners the stonework, and in the registers it was laid down that the rector had to keep the gate in repair for all time.

The Members, on leaving the Church, proceeded through the Park to Bolton Hall. Here Colonel Parker related how the house is the oldest in this part of Yorkshire, dating back to the fourteenth century. The south front, together with the entrance hall, were pointed out as part of the original building, and are in fair condition, but what Colonel Parker described as an extension of Elizabethan design, of the last century, was found to be derelict owing to the ravages of dry rot.

Colonel Parker then conducted the Members through the rooms reputed to have been used by Henry VI for some two years during the troublous times around 1450, and a bathing pool (now walled round) was inspected: tradition says that this pool was fed by a spring divined by the royal refugee.

The day concluded with a visit to Browsholme Hall, the Tudor residence of the President, which was thrown open for the inspection of the Members, where Miss Parker afterwards entertained the Members to tea.

W. HAROLD WATSON, F.R.I.B.A.

ROMAN YORKSHIRE, 1934.

Edited by MARY KITSON CLARK.

YORK.

A note by the Reverend Angelo Raine on a new length of the fourth-century wall of York, with a tower, which was discovered in 1934, will be found in *Y.A.J.*, part 125, xxxii, p. 4.

WEST RIDING.

ADEL.

In the autumn of 1934 the Leeds Roman Research Committee resumed work at Adel under the direction of Mr. B. J. W. Kent, F.S.A.Scot. By kind permission of Mr. Hirsch, attention is being directed to the crown of the hill, east of last year's trenches, and south of Mr. Hirsch's garden. The line of the Roman road as laid down by the 6-inch Ordnance Survey has been cut again without revealing definite evidence of a road, although there are isolated patches of road metalling, and of cobble paving, similar to that which was tested last year over an area nearly seventy by a hundred feet. Signs of occupation—sherds and burnt matter—are not wanting, but are not as frequent as last year. It is possible that this part of the site was used for work and not for dwelling, for there have been discovered nests of chippings from stone roofing-tiles, and pits formed by quarrying for boulders, filled up in Roman times: in a crevice in one of these was a cremation burial, in a pot of coarse black fabric. Work is continuing at the present moment.

M.K.C.

ALDBOROUGH.

Sir Thomas and Lady Lawson-Tancred initiated preliminary trenches at Aldborough (Isurium Brigantum) in July. The work was done at their sole expense under the auspices of the Roman Antiquities Committee, and directed by Mr. J. N. L. Myres, F.S.A. On most recent plans of Roman Isurium (*e.g.*, Collingwood, *Archæology of Roman Britain*, p. 94, Fig. 24; Elgee, *Archæology of Yorkshire*, p. 164, Fig. 28) the north-western angle of the defences, and the line of the wall between the corner and the north gate located in 1924 (*J.R.S.*, xiv, 221), have been shown considerably south of the known line of the defences between the gate and the north-east corner, and the immediate object of the excavation was to locate the site of the NW angle of the walls, with a view to proving or disproving the existence of the curious re-entrant in the defences.

suggested by these plans. This, it was thought, would serve the double purpose of determining the line of the only section of the defences, the course of which was in doubt, and of paving the way for a more complete examination of the angle defences next year. Two long trenches were accordingly dug, one across the traditional or more southerly estimated position of the wall, and one further north-west, intended to cut the wall if it followed the northern line. The west wall was eventually found at the north end of the latter trench in a position that makes it certain that there was no re-entrant angle, and that the traditional plans are inaccurate. In all probability the western part of the north wall thus continues the alignment of the eastern part located in 1924. The piece of wall uncovered was built of concrete rubble with an outside facing of blocks of sandstone, eight courses being preserved above the offset, and was some 12 feet thick. At the back it did not stand free, but was built against the cut-away face of a pre-existing clay bank, which also underlay the back part of it. A few sherds of pottery, not likely to be later than the Flavian period, were found under the clay bank, but the close dating of both bank and wall must await further investigation. The close parallel in construction with many military sites, where first century clay ramparts were revetted in stone in the early second century, is, however, obvious and suggestive.

Inside the walls the trenches showed that the ground, which slopes away north and west, had been levelled up behind the clay bank with several layers of sand and rubbish, but though remains of a structure with rough cobble footings was found on the sandy filling, there was no intensive occupation for some distance. A well-built wall, the foundations of which were intersected by later ditches, was found running north and south some eighty feet behind the line of the town wall, but it was not possible to open up the building to which it belonged. Though no coins or other small objects were found, a great deal of pottery, mostly of the second and third centuries, occurred in the occupation and rubbish levels, including Samian stamps of PATERNUS (twice on Form 37, retrograde in the field), M·ARTIN (Form 38), IUSTIMA and QUINTIM (Form 33), PATRICI·M (Form 18/31), and PATERCLINI·OF (Form 31). Characteristic first-century Samian was almost entirely absent.

Outside the south-eastern angle of the defences a cutting was also made into the steep bank between the so-called Stadium and the bowl-shaped depression north of Studforth Hill, which has been identified as the site of the Amphitheatre. The bank was found to

consist largely of natural glacial gravel resting on the red sandstone, and had not been revetted in any way, though the upper two feet consisted of broken sandstone blocks heaped up on an old turf-line. Nothing was found to date this addition to the natural bank.

It is hoped to continue the work on both sites if sufficient funds are available in 1935, in order to throw further light on the date and character of the defences at the north-western angle, and on the existence of the Amphitheatre.

J.N.L.M.

BRAMHAM.

Mr. Mellor reports the discovery of a coin of Antoninus Pius at Bramham in 1933.

ANTONINVS AVG PIVS PP (? TRP P COS III)

laureate, right, not draped.

APOLLINI AVGVSTO S C

Apollo standing, left, with lyre and patera.

Cohen II, 62, 140-3 A.D.

M.K.C.

CAWOOD.

Further work was undertaken during the summer by boys from Bootham School, York, at the Brick and Tile Works, Cawood. The ditch described last year (*Y.A.J.*, xxxi, 384-5) was traced south-eastwards for 50 feet from the face of the clay-pit. At this point it ran into a similar ditch at an angle of about 80°, but did not cross it. This second ditch was traced north-eastwards for 60 feet, until it too disappeared into the clay-pit, 78 feet east of the place where the first ditch was exposed. It was, however, found to continue in line past its junction with ditch I, and under the hedge of the field, beyond which excavation was impossible. Finds of pottery became scarcer as the ditches were traced southwards from the clay-pit, and the main settlement, which clearly lay to the north, must have perished long ago. The ditches excavated, though well dug, probably represent boundaries rather than defences. The site does not appear to have been military. It is unlikely that anything more can now be found out about it, and in a few years it will have completely disappeared.

P.C.

LEEDS.

A silver coin of Gordian III has been found by one of the railway police on the permanent way.

M.K.C.

EAST RIDING.

BROUGH.

In August last, work was continued in the Bozzes Field for three weeks by the Brough-on-Humber Excavation Committee, under the supervision of Mr. Philip Corder, F.S.A. The main objective of the season's work was to test the line suggested last year for the southern defences (First Interim Report, p. 18), and to ascertain the position of the north-east corner. Trenches across the alleged line of the south defences showed that what were thought last year to be the remains of ditches were in reality a series of rubbish pits. Actually the east wall was found continuing southwards into the garden south of the Bozzes Field, where excavation was impossible. A trench was cut across the east defences near the south boundary of the field. Here traces of the early occupation lay beneath the rampart, which sealed a rubbish pit containing rustic ware and thin mica-dusted ware. The rampart, about 23 feet wide behind the wall, was composed of sand and red clay and lay on a heavy stone bottoming. The wall-footings, laid on dirty sand, were 9 feet 6 inches wide. At this point a rectangular bastion, 24 feet wide and 10 feet deep, had been added to the front of the fort wall. Its heavy footings, 4 feet 6 inches thick, had so encroached on the berm of the inner ditch that this had had to be filled with clay and a new ditch dug, the bottom of which lay 6 feet further east. A rubbish pit or cooking hole a few feet from the north-east corner of this tower contained a complete cooking-pot, with a hole through its bottom, which had been discarded by the builders of the tower.

Attention was next directed to a point 475 feet north of this bastion, where it was hoped to find the NE corner of the defences. Here another bastion of irregular form was discovered, semi-circular on the north, but approximately rectangular on the south, and again additional to the original fort wall, across the line of which it lay. An addition to the back of the wall, 32 feet long and 6 feet wide, had formed the base for stairs or a ramp leading to the upper floor of this bastion. Further work is needed at this point before the function of this bastion can be determined. It is not a corner bastion, and may possibly have formed part of a large gateway. The original fort wall was located to the north of it, but on a different alignment.

As the eastern wall has now been traced by excavation for 610 feet without either the south or the north corner being located, the site is clearly a very extensive one. It is possible that we have

to deal with a fortified town rather than a military station. Much more work is needed, however, before any conclusions can be drawn.

Thirteen coins, ranging from Marcus Aurelius to Gratian, were found during the excavations, and during the year a drachma of Alexander the Great (c. 300 B.C.) and an As of Nero (Cohen 296) have been recorded from the vicinity, along with many others, bringing the coin-list for the site to 113. A large quantity of pottery found during the excavations corroborates the early date suggested last year for the earliest occupation of the site (First Interim Report, p. 23). Among the other finds were the skeletons of two infants. A second Interim Report, with illustrations, is in course of preparation.

P.C.

NORTH FERRIBY.

Messrs. C. W. and E. V. Wright have recently discovered a second brooch and fragments of iron and bronze at the site in North Ferriby cliffs (Humberside) mentioned in *Y.A.J.*, xxxi, 199. The latter include what may be the bronze pin of a pennannular brooch, and pieces of a chain of plaited bronze wire, probably attached to Brooch 2. Although much broken, Brooch 2 can be assigned to Collingwood Group G (the "plain rod bow," Collingwood, *Archæology of Roman Britain*, Fig. 60, 10, p. 245), with a spring, and dateable to the first or early second century.

M.K.C.

NORTON.

Following the discoveries noted last year (*Y.A.J.*, xxxi, 383), further finds have been made in the garden of Sutton Cottage, Langton Road. These consist of quantities of pottery, including five vessels containing fragments of calcined human bone, a portion of a tombstone inscribed AURELV, a hippo-sandal and other small objects. Through the kindness of the owner, Miss Bailey, these have all been deposited in the Roman Malton Museum.

P.C.

RUDSTON.

The excavations of the Roman Villa at Rudston were resumed in August, under the direction of Mr. A. M. Woodward, F.S.A. In the Villa itself further excavation below the level of Pavement IV revealed a still earlier wall, showing that three periods of construction are represented at this part of the site. Exploration of the ground west of the Villa led to the discovery of other buildings: about 30 yards from the south end of the Villa, there came to light the north and

west walls of a structure which seems to have been a store-house and work-shop for the making of mosaic floors, since along its west wall lay sorted heaps of tesserae—white, red, and blue—in large numbers. Separated from this building by a narrow passage, the east wall of another building was traced for about 25 feet in a southerly direction: its plan and purpose await further exploration. Some thirty yards still further westwards lay another wall, which by its unusual zig-zag course suggests an enclosure rather than a building: there can be no doubt of its Roman origin in view of the finds of pottery associated with it.

The ditch-system proved unexpectedly complicated. A ditch running east and west was recognised beneath the westernmost (“enclosure”) wall, and seemed to continue beneath the west wall of the workshop, where a clear section was cut through it. A trench still further east revealed unexpectedly a pair of ditches only 6 feet 4 inches apart on centres, of which the northern one might be the continuation of that found further west; but the southern one is more than a foot deeper than the other, and its course has not been traced at any other point. That these ditches are all pre-Roman now appears almost certain. The finds included five coins (one a well-preserved As of Domitian, dated to 87 A.D., another a silvered denarius of Gordian III, c. 240 A.D.; the latter was found in an adjacent field about 100 yards from the Villa); a fragment of decorated Samian ware with the signature of IVSTVS, which is scarce in Britain; a lamp-holder hollowed out of a lump of chalk; and two infant-interments. Fuller details will be found in the Interim Report printed above (pp. 214–220).

A.M.W.

THORP-LE-STREET, SHIPTON.

During a visit to the gravel-pit at Thorp-le-Street, near Shipton, Mr. D. P. Warner collected from the dark earth of the pits and ditches exposed in the face of the pit several rims and bases of hand-made calcite-gritted ware. These are similar to the sherds found with rustic ware and carinated cups in the filling of the early ditch at Langton (see Corder and Kirk, *A Roman Villa at Langton*, pp. 30–33, and *Y.A.J.*, xxxi, 199).

P.C.

[The Section, Reviews, Transactions, etc., of Yorkshire Societies, and Yorkshire Bibliography, is in charge of the Hon. Sec., E. W. CROSSLEY, Broad Carr, Holywell Green, Halifax, to whom all communications should be addressed. He will be glad to have his attention drawn to any items which may have been omitted.]

REVIEWS.

Hooton Pagnell: The Agricultural Evolution of a Yorkshire Village.

By Arthur G. Ruston, D.Sc., B.A., Lecturer in Agricultural Economics and Advisory Economist, the University of Leeds; and Denis Witney, B.Com., Advisory Economist, the University of Edinburgh. London: Arnold & Co., 1934. 25/-.

The village of Hooton Pagnell, one of the ancient villages of Yorkshire, is seven miles from Doncaster, and has a church which goes back to the eleventh century, a hall which dates at least from the thirteenth, and the remains of a mediæval market cross. It now includes, as a parish, Moorhouse, Stotfold and Bilham, and closely connected with its history, both manorial and ecclesiastical, are Frickley and Clayton, nor far away. The village still retains much of its old-world charm, in spite of the ruthless advances of modern civilisation. For the student of local history, both the estate office and the muniment room at the hall are treasure houses. Not only are there manor-rolls (some dating from the fourteenth century), deeds and other papers, but the late Lady of the Manor, Mrs. William Warde-Aldam, was an indefatigable collector of every piece of information, and every manuscript and document which would throw light on the history of her manor, her parish church, and her home. Dr. Ruston, of the University of Leeds, has for many years past collected documents and other materials concerned with agricultural history. It was a happy inspiration which led him and his colleague to combine their general knowledge with the special information available relative to this particular village. For this book does not confine itself merely to the history of a single village; some of the later chapters deal with the past and present of land tenure, the development of tenant right, and such matters as tithe and glebe, though illustrated whenever possible from the records of Hooton Pagnell. There is an excellent chapter on the history of systems and methods of farming, which the authors write in the light of extensive knowledge gained at home and abroad.

The first lord of Hooton (and Bilham) known to us was Edwin, Earl of Mercia, the brother-in-law of King Harold. He was killed in 1071, and after him the manor passed to the Conqueror's half-brother, Robert, Count of Mortain, who sublet it to Richard de Surdeval. The said Richard had other manors; but this was quite possibly his principal one. At a later date it was held by the Luttrell

family, though not as their chief abiding place. The Luttrell Psalter, one of our most precious heritages from the past, is full of pictures of mediæval agriculture, and Dr. Ruston and Mr. Witney have reproduced many of its illustrations. But though they have given a sufficient summary of the history of the lords of the manor, they are primarily concerned with its agricultural evolution.

The open Field System, with its "strips"—broad lands about ten yards wide, narrow lands five yards wide, and parson's breadths seven and a half yards wide—was a complicated, difficult and wasteful system (pp. 113-18), as may easily be perceived by examining the single record of Thomas Ingham's holding in 1595 (pp. 80-81). The system has left traces even in modern times, and complications arising out of present-day survivals of the old system of land tenure still exist. The traditional communal control of the common grazing land, too, has not yet entirely disappeared, and is subject to regulations drawn up as late as 1929 (p. 150). In spite of much vituperation in the past, the gradual extension of the system of enclosures and the consolidation of farms have been of considerable advantage to the agricultural history. In these days of abuse of landlords it is pleasant to read what Dr. Ruston and Mr. Witney have to say of them on p. 254.

The student who wishes to know something of the evolution of the modern farm will find what he wants in this book, and will be aided by the numerous excellent plans which form a special feature of it. The young historical student who derives a vague knowledge of the manor from the generalizations and the complicated historical details of the text-books will obtain a clearer understanding by reading this history of one particular manor and its organisation. We have only noticed two very minor slips. On p. 251 "the Statute of Emptores" should be "the Statute Quia Emptores," and on p. 430 "the Rev. Kearney" should be "the Rev. A. H. Kearney." The authors are to be congratulated on their excellent performance of a difficult task.

C. E. W.

Excavations at the Roman Fort at Brough-on-Humber. First Interim Report, 1933. By Philip Corder, M.A., F.S.A. Hull University College Local History Committee and the East Riding Antiquarian Society. Hull: A. Brown & Sons, 1934. Price one shilling.

This Report describes the first stage of an undertaking which deserves close attention and active support. The Local History Committee of Hull University College are to be congratulated on securing the services of Mr. Philip Corder to conduct a preliminary exploration of the site of Brough-on-Humber, for he is well-known for his methodical work at several Roman sites in the county, and his publications of Malton, Langton, Crambeck and Throlam testify to the range of his experience and to his capacity for presenting his results in a scholarly and attractive form.

At Brough he has a task of unusual interest, for, although it was already known that the Romans occupied the site, there were two further problems awaiting solution, namely, whether it was a military site or merely civil, and, in either case, whether its first occupation dated back to the period of the first Roman advance into Yorkshire; for it seemed likely that the right wing of a force advancing from Lincoln would aim at crossing the Humber in this neighbourhood. As his report shows, Mr. Corder was not long in proving that the site was that of a fort, and by his careful study of the remains of its defences he has already gleaned some important evidence for its history, including sufficient proof of an early occupation to justify an affirmative answer to his second problem.

Only the eastern half of the fort is available for excavation, and the first task was to ascertain the nature of the defences on this side. These proved to consist of a rampart of compact sand, estimated at 20 feet wide, with three ditches, of which the outermost (and widest) was about 30 feet in width, the central 15 feet, and the innermost 19 feet. Subsequently, not later than the early second century, the rampart was strengthened with a stone wall, which rested on a massive footing, ten feet wide, of large oolite blocks set firmly on edge; and it seems that, at some points at least, "when the wall was built the early rampart was levelled, the new rampart that was to back the wall was composed of mixed material, clay, turf and sand, and at the heel of the early rampart a stone bottoming was laid to give support to the new widened rampart" (p. 16). The central and outer ditches were filled up again, not later than the Antonine period, as Mr. Corder infers from the pottery which they yielded. On the north the defences were not found in the area which could be tested, but from the description it seems possible that the NE. angle was obtuse and that the northern defences ran more or less in a NW. direction instead of due west, as was expected, beyond the limit reached by the excavator's trenches. On the south the defences seem less clearly defined, and exhibit certain differences from those on the east of the fort: the ditches are closer together, and are not cut so deep into the sand which forms the subsoil; on the presumed line of the rampart neither sand nor clay was discovered, and there was absolutely no indication of the footings of the later rampart-wall. Stone-robbers, whether in Roman times or later, had removed much of this wall on the east side, and the excavator thinks that all of it on the south side, except a few fallen blocks, some of which were clearly dressed and chamfered, had been removed by the same agency. On the other hand, it is scarcely credible that they removed all traces of the sand and clay of the south rampart at the same time. Moreover, above and beyond the presumed middle and outer ditches on this side Mr. Corder found extensive traces of occupation, including floors and hearths, which showed that the ditches must have been filled up at an early date; in fact, from a rubbish-pit outside the southernmost ditch came the earliest sealed deposit of pottery, including some pieces indicating a date

before rather than after 70 A.D. Mr. Corder is fully aware of the difficulties involved by identifying the ditches as those of the south defences, in view of this evidence of early occupation, but the absence of convincing traces of the rampart seems to the reviewer almost fatal to his identification. If these are, in fact, ditches, they can surely have nothing to do with the fort-defences, and must, whatever their purpose, be of earlier date; or are they merely rubbish-pits so cut and so placed as to masquerade effectively as ditches? As, however, the evidence is furnished by one trench only, it is rather unfair to stress this criticism at so early a stage, and further excavation may be expected to clear up the difficulty, and to establish more exactly the dimensions of the fort, which still remain doubtful.

Of the internal buildings, for which no systematic search was made, the only wall which came to light belongs to a late stage in the occupation of the site, for alongside it were found coins of Claudius II, Tetricus I, Carausius and Allectus, associated with third- and fourth-century pottery.

The Report as a whole is an excellent summary of the first season's results, clearly written, and cautious in tone, and furnished with all that is necessary by way of illustration: in addition to a plan and sections of the defences Mr. Corder reproduces the figured *Sigillata* (18 small pieces, of which fully half seem to be South Gaulish) and some representative pieces of coarse pottery, and incorporates in his list of coins the numerous examples found before the excavations began.

It is to be hoped that Mr. Corder will be able to follow up this promising start, and piece together a continuous story of the fortunes of Roman Brough, and thereby contribute a fresh and instructive chapter to the history of Roman Yorkshire.

A.M.W.

Helmsley Castle, Yorkshire. By Sir Charles Peers. Official Guide, Ancient Monuments and Historic Buildings: H.M. Office of Works. Price 6d. net (postage extra).

This is one of the more important issues of the series. There is a general view of the castle from the west, one of the keep from the south-west, and a good ground plan of the castle and earthworks. The letterpress includes a short history of the castle, an account of the owners of Helmsley, and a description of the buildings. Sir Charles Peers tells us that the earthworks shew no traces of the motte and bailey plan, typical of early Norman castles, and that it is quite possible that, owing to the nature of the site, the existing rectangular plan was adopted from the first. None of the masonry is older than the end of the twelfth century, and whilst this must be attributed to Robert de Roos, lord of Helmsley from 1186 to 1227, it seems unlikely that Walter l'Espece (d. 1154), founder of Rievaulx and Kirkham, should not have had stone buildings in his castle at Helmsley.

A noteworthy fact in the history of the castle is that it has only once changed hands by sale, having been bought, after the death of the second Duke of Buckingham in 1688, by Sir Charles Duncombe, the London banker. A very careful and sufficiently detailed description of the buildings is given. Altogether this guide places in the hands of visitors, in a concise form, an authentic and valuable account of this important castle, for the expenditure of a very modest sum.

E.W.C.

PAPERS ON YORKSHIRE SUBJECTS IN NON-YORKSHIRE TRANSACTIONS, ETC.

The Journal of the British Society of Master Glass-Painters, vol. v, no. 3, includes—A History of the York School of Glass-Painting, XII. Political allusions in York work, by J. A. Knowles.

Man, June, 1934, includes—Another Palæolith from Yorkshire, by Prof. L. S. Palmer.

Transactions of the Architectural and Archæological Society of Durham and Northumberland, Vol. VII, Part 1, includes—Mount Grace Priory, by John Gibson.

YORKSHIRE BIBLIOGRAPHY.

[*Note*.—Books and Pamphlets are included in this list which have been issued from 1 Jan., 1925. The compiler will be glad to hear of any which may have escaped his notice.]

Index of Wills, Administrations, and Probate Acts, in the York Registry, A.D. 1681–A.D. 1688, including the “Vacancies” June to August, 1683, and April, 1686, to December, 1688; Edited by E. W. Crossley; $8\frac{3}{4} \times 5\frac{1}{2}$; pp. xii + 210: Yorkshire Archæological Society, Record Series, Vol. LXXXIX, 1934.

The Parish Register of St. Lawrence, York (1606–1812); Edited by E. C. Hudson; $9 \times 5\frac{3}{4}$; pp. xi + 209: The Yorkshire Parish Register Society, Vol. XCVII, 1935.

The Chronicle of St. Mary’s Abbey, York, from Bodley MS. 39; Edited by H. H. E. Craster and M. E. Thornton; $8\frac{1}{2} \times 5\frac{1}{2}$; pp. xiii + 154: Surtees Society, Vol. CXLVIII, 1934.

The Register of William Greenfield, Lord Archbishop of York, 1306–1315; Edited by the late William Brown and A. Hamilton Thompson; Part II; $8\frac{1}{2} \times 5\frac{1}{2}$; pp. xliii + 259: Surtees Society, Vol. CXLIX, 1934.

A Short History of Whitby Abbey; by H. P. Kendall; $6\frac{1}{2} \times 4$; pp. 15; Whitby: Horne and Son, Ltd., 1933.

- A Descriptive Catalogue (3rd Volume) of Sheffield Manorial Records from the Court Roll, 1424 to 1624; also Divers Ancient Charters and instruments as to Sheffield, with Notes on Owlerton Hall, and Index to Liber Finium; by T. Walter Hall; $10\frac{1}{4} \times 7\frac{1}{4}$; pp. xi + 194; Sheffield: J. W. Northend, Ltd., 1934.
- The Caves of York: Topographical Draughtsmen, Artists, Engravers and Copper-plate Printers; by T. P. Cooper; $7 \times 4\frac{3}{4}$; pp. 45; York: Edwin Story, Ltd., 1934.
- History of the Family of Aykroyd of Aykroyd in the County of York, A.D. 1381-1933, with an Account of the Exhibition at the Universities of Oxford and Cambridge founded by the Reverend William Aykeroide, M.A., Rector of Marston, county of York, in the year 1518; Edited by F. Palliser de Costobadie; $10 \times 6\frac{1}{2}$; pp. 86; London: The Westminster Press, 1934.
- The Parish Church of Normanton, Yorkshire; by G. E. Kirk; $8\frac{1}{2} \times 5\frac{1}{2}$; pp. 29; Leeds: John Whitehead & Son, Ltd., 1934.
- The Story of the Parish Church of Pickering; by R. A. Bundle; $6\frac{1}{4} \times 3\frac{3}{4}$; pp. 17; London: The British Publishing Company, Ltd. [1934].
- Bainton Church and Parish: Some Notes on their History; by S. L. Ollard; $8 \times 5\frac{1}{4}$; pp. 59; 2nd edition; Beverley: Wright and Hoggard, 1934.
- An Old York Church, All Hallows in North Street: its medieval stained glass and architecture; by P. J. Shaw; $14 \times 9\frac{1}{4}$; pp. 16; York: D. F. Co., Ltd., 1934.
- The Parish Church of Garforth—Past and Present; by G. E. Kirk; $8\frac{1}{2} \times 5\frac{1}{2}$; pp. 30; Leeds: John Whitehead & Son, Ltd., 1934.
- The Story of Grace Ramsden's School, Elland; by A. T. Longbotham; $8 \times 5\frac{1}{4}$; pp. 30; Halifax: Jackson and Clayton [1934].
- The Mount School, York, 1785-1814, 1831-1931; by H. Winifred Sturge and Theodora Clark; $8\frac{3}{4} \times 6$; pp. viii + 271; London: J. M. Dent and Son, Ltd., 1931.

The Yorkshire Archæological Society.

Prices of the Journal of the Society, which may be had on application to the Librarian, 10, Park Place, Leeds :—

Yorkshire Archæological Journal, bound in cloth, post-free, £1	2	0
" " single parts, unbound	6	0*
" " cases for binding	3	0

* With a few exceptions.

All literary communications, original documents, including ancient charters deeds, inventories, or wills of historical value, notices of archæological discoveries, and other papers relating to Yorkshire, intended for the **Journal**, should be addressed to the Hon. Editor, J. W. HOUSEMAN, M.A., F.R.Hist.S., The Grammar School, Hipperholme, Halifax.

THE TERMS OF MEMBERSHIP ARE:—

Life Members (whose Subscriptions are invested, and the Interest only applied to the purposes of the Society)	£	s.	d.
Annual Members	0	10	6

Subscriptions are due on *January 1st*, and should be paid to the Hon. Treasurer, H. CHAPMAN, 4, Coppice Drive, Harrogate, or through the Subscriber's Banker.

Further information can be obtained on application to the Hon. Secretary,
E. W. CROSSLEY, F.S.A., Broad Carr, Holywell Green, Halifax.

FOUNTAINS ABBEY.

A full description, by Sir W. H. St. John Hope, with date-coloured Plan (paper covers)	s.	d.
	10	6

MONK BRETTON PRIORY.

Historical and Architectural description, by J. W. Walker, O.B.E., F.S.A.	10	6
---	----	---

Y.A.S. RECORD SERIES.

Annual Subscription, One Guinea. Life Composition, £20.

For further particulars apply to the Hon. Sec., J. W. WALKER, O.B.E., F.S.A., Twemlow Hall, Holmes Chapel, Cheshire.

VOLS. for 1934.

VOL. LXXXVIII. MONASTIC CHANCERY PROCEEDINGS (Yorkshire). Ed. by J. S. Purvis, M.A., F.S.A.	10	6
VOL. LXXXIX. INDEX OF YORK WILLS, 1681-1688. Ed. by E. W. Crossley, F.S.A.	10	6
VOL. XC. THE SALLAY CHARTULARY. Vol. II. Ed. by Rev. J. McNulty (<i>in the press</i>)	10	6

Y.A.S. ROMAN ANTIQUITIES COMMITTEE.

Annual Subscription, Five Shillings.

THE FOUR ROMAN CAMPS AT CAWTHORN IN THE NORTH RIDING OF YORKSHIRE, by I. A. Richmond, F.S.A.	5	3
A GAZETTEER OF ROMAN REMAINS IN E. YORKS., by M. Kitson Clark; with coloured Map (<i>in the press</i>)		

EARLY YORKSHIRE CHARTERS.

Vols. I, II and III.

Edited by the late WILLIAM FARRER, HON. D.LITT.

The set of these vols. may be obtained at the Society's Library for 30/- and postage.

THE
Yorkshire Archæological Society.

FOUNDED 1863. INCORPORATED 1893.

PATRONS.

The Most Rev. the LORD ARCHBISHOP
OF YORK.
The Right Rev. the LORD BISHOP OF
SHEFFIELD.
The Right Rev. the LORD BISHOP OF
WAKEFIELD.
The Right Hon. the EARL OF HARE-
WOOD, Lord-Lieutenant of the West
Riding.

The Right Hon. LORD GRANTLEY, F.S.A.
Col. JOHN PARKER, C.B., F.S.A.
Sir CHARLES R. PEERS, M.A., C.B.E.,
F.B.A., F.S.A.
Professor A. HAMILTON THOMPSON, M.A.,
D.Litt., F.B.A., V.P.S.A., Hon. A.R.I.B.A.
Sir WILLIAM H. A. WORSLEY, Bart.

PRESIDENT.

Col. JOHN PARKER, C.B., F.S.A.

VICE-PRESIDENTS.

JOHN BILSON, D.Litt., F.S.A.
E. W. CROSSLEY, F.S.A.
J. W. WALKER, O.B.E., F.S.A.

COUNCIL.

BRIGG, JOHN J., M.A., LL.M. (*Keighley*).
CHARLESWORTH, JOHN, F.S.A. (*Wakefield*).
CLARK, Lt.-Col. E. K., M.A., F.S.A. (*Leeds*).
CLAY, CHARLES T., M.A., V.P.S.A. (*London*).
DENNETT, JOHN (*Beverley*).
GOWLAND, T. S. (*Ripon*).
HALDANE, H. C. (*Wakefield*).
KAYE, WALTER J., M.A., F.S.A. (*London*).
KENDALL, H. P. (*Whitby*).
LAWRANCE, Rev. H., M.A. (*Boynnton*).
LUMB, G. D., F.S.A. (*Leeds*).
OLIVER, Rev. W. (*Leeds*).
OLLARD, Canon S. L., M.A. (*Bainton*).
PRESTON, W. E. (*Bradford*).

RAINE, Rev. A. (*York*).
RAISTRICK, A., Ph.D., M.Sc. (*Shipley*).
TANCRED, Sir THOMAS LAWSON-, Bt.
(*Aldborough*).
THOMPSON, Prof. A. HAMILTON, M.A.,
D.Litt., F.B.A., V.P.S.A., Hon. A.R.I.B.A.
(*Leeds*).
W. HAROLD WATSON, F.R.I.B.A. (*Wake-*
Whiteing, R. H. (*Beverley*). [*field*).
WHITING, Rev. Prof. C. E., M.A., D.D.,
F.S.A. (*Durham*).
WHITLEY, Col. Sir EDWARD N., K.C.B.
(*Rillington*).
WOODHEAD, T. W., Ph.D., M.Sc.
(*Huddersfield*).

HONORARY TREASURER.

H. CHAPMAN, 4, Coppice Drive, Harrogate.

LIBRARIAN.

G. E. KIRK, 10, Park Place, Leeds.

HONORARY SECRETARIES.

E. W. CROSSLEY, F.S.A., Broad Carr, Holywell Green, Halifax.

FOR THE RECORD SERIES. { J. W. WALKER, O.B.E., F.S.A., Twemlow Hall, Holmes Chapel, Cheshire.
{ C. T. CLAY, M.A., V.P.S.A., 11, Tite Street, Chelsea, London, S.W.3.

HONORARY EDITOR.

J. W. HOUSEMAN, M.A., F.R. Hist. Soc., The Grammar School, Hipperholme, Halifax.

Hon. Secretaries of Committees :

ANCIENT MONUMENTS.—E. W. CROSSLEY, F.S.A., Broad Carr, Holywell Green, Halifax.

EXCURSIONS.—W. HAROLD WATSON, F.R.I.B.A., Barstow Square, Wakefield.

ROMAN ANTIQUITIES.—Miss KITSON CLARK, Meanwoodside, Leeds.

The Thoresby Society.

The Society was formed in 1889 for antiquarian objects in connection with Leeds and District. Its publications include the *Leeds Parish Church Register* (7 vols.), *Leeds Chapelries Register* (3 vols.), *Adel Register*, *Methley Register*, *Kirkstall Abbey Coucher Book*, *Calverley Charters*, *Leeds Grammar School Register*, *Architectural Description of Kirkstall Abbey*, *History of Barwick-in-Elmet*, *West Riding Place-names*, *Letters of Ralph Thoresby*, *Wills (Leeds and District, 2 vols.)*, *Architectural Description of Bolton Priory*, *Leeds Woollen Industry, 1780 to 1820*, 10 vols. of *Miscellanea*, *History of Methley* (in progress).

Subscription, 10s. 6d. per annum. Life Fee, £7 7s. President: Prof. A. HAMILTON THOMPSON, M.A., V.P.S.A., The University, Leeds. Hon. Treasurer: H. PEMBERTON, 25, Cliff Road, Leeds, 6. Hon. Secretaries: J. G. CLARK, 16, Queen Square, Leeds, 2; W. S. THEAKER, LL.B., 6, East Parade, Leeds, 1. Hon. Editors: G. D. LUMB, F.S.A., 10, Weetwood Avenue, Leeds, 6; R. OFFOR, B.A., Ph.D., The University, Leeds. Hon. Librarian: J. W. WALKER, 16, Queen Square, Leeds, 2.

THE
YORKSHIRE
Archæological Journal.

PUBLISHED UNDER THE DIRECTION OF
THE COUNCIL

OF THE
Yorkshire Archæological Society.

PART 127.

(BEING THE THIRD PART OF VOLUME XXXII.)
[ISSUED TO MEMBERS ONLY.]



PRINTED FOR THE SOCIETY BY
JOHN WHITEHEAD & SON LTD., ALFRED STREET, BOAR LANE, LEEDS.

MCMXXXV.

CONTENTS OF PART 127.

(Being the Third part of Volume XXXII.)

	PAGE
EDITORIAL NOTES—Seal of Heath Grammar School, Halifax	241
An Old Stone Direction Post	242
A Bronze Age Urn	243
Roman Section of <i>Y.A.J.</i>	244
THE REGISTERS OF THE ARCHBISHOPS OF YORK (an Address delivered at the Annual Meeting of the Canterbury and York Society in London, November, 1934)	245
PROF. A. HAMILTON THOMPSON, M.A., D.Litt., F.B.A., V.P.S.A.	
THE FRANCISCANS AND DOMINICANS IN YORKSHIRE—Part I. THE GREY FRIARS	264
L. M. GOLDTHORP, M.A.	
EXCAVATIONS AT LEAD CHAPEL	321
R. EDE ENGLAND.	
A SIXTEENTH-CENTURY ACCOUNT ROLL OF THE BUILDING OF A HOUSE AT CHEVEY	326
WM. E. PRESTON.	
YORKSHIRE SCHEDULED MONUMENTS	331
A ROMAN SITE NEAR CAWOOD	333
PHILIP CORDER, M.A., F.S.A.	
NOTE ON AN IVORY IMPLEMENT FROM BRAMHAM, YORKS.	339
T. D. KENDRICK, M.A., F.S.A.	
WEAVING COMB FROM BOSTON SPA	341
YORKSHIRE BRIEFS	343
TRANSACTIONS, ETC., OF YORKSHIRE SOCIETIES	361
PAPERS ON YORKSHIRE SUBJECTS IN NON-YORKSHIRE TRANS- ACTIONS, ETC.	361
YORKSHIRE BIBLIOGRAPHY	362

Illustrations.

SEAL OF HEATH GRAMMAR SCHOOL, HALIFAX	<i>facing p.</i> 241
AN OLD STONE DIRECTION POST (MAP, ETC.)	242
A BRONZE AGE URN FROM AISLABY MOORS	243
STONE COFFINS AT LEAD CHAPEL	321, 322, 324
PLAN OF ROMAN SITE NEAR CAWOOD	332
POTTERY FROM ROMAN SITE NEAR CAWOOD	<i>facing p.</i> 336
IVORY IMPLEMENT FROM BRAMHAM, YORKS.	339
WEAVING COMB FROM BOSTON SPA	341



Editorial Notes.

SEAL OF HEATH GRAMMAR SCHOOL, HALIFAX.

A charter for the school was granted by Queen Elizabeth in Feb. 1584-5, but it was some years before the governors became possessed of any real estate. In 1597 two acres of land were given to them by the Farrers of Ewood in Midgley,¹ and in the next year a schoolhouse and other lands were conveyed to them.² The possession of real property necessitated the use of a common seal. Cox gives a diagram of the one in use in his time,³ which he had always regarded as the original seal, until he was misled by the incorrect description of the seal given by John Brearcliffe⁴ as it was known to the latter in his day. The seal here illustrated is attached to a deed of 1634 in the Society's possession. It completely bears out Cox's diagram and his original opinion. The legend, extended, runs

SIGIL[LUM] · LIBE[RÆ] · GRAM[MATICALIS] · SCHOL[Æ] ·
R[EGINÆ] · ELIZ[ABETHÆ] · VICARIAT[US] ·
HALIFAX[ENSIS].

The date 1597, the figures only faintly discernible on either side of the rose, is the year in which the governors first became possessed of any real estate. The rose and portcullis were Tudor badges. The words on the open book, nearly smeared out in the present example, have been read as

“Qui mihi discipulus, Puer, es, cupis atque [doceri],” being part of the first line of an exhortation to youths in *Lily's Latin Grammar*.⁵

E.W.C.

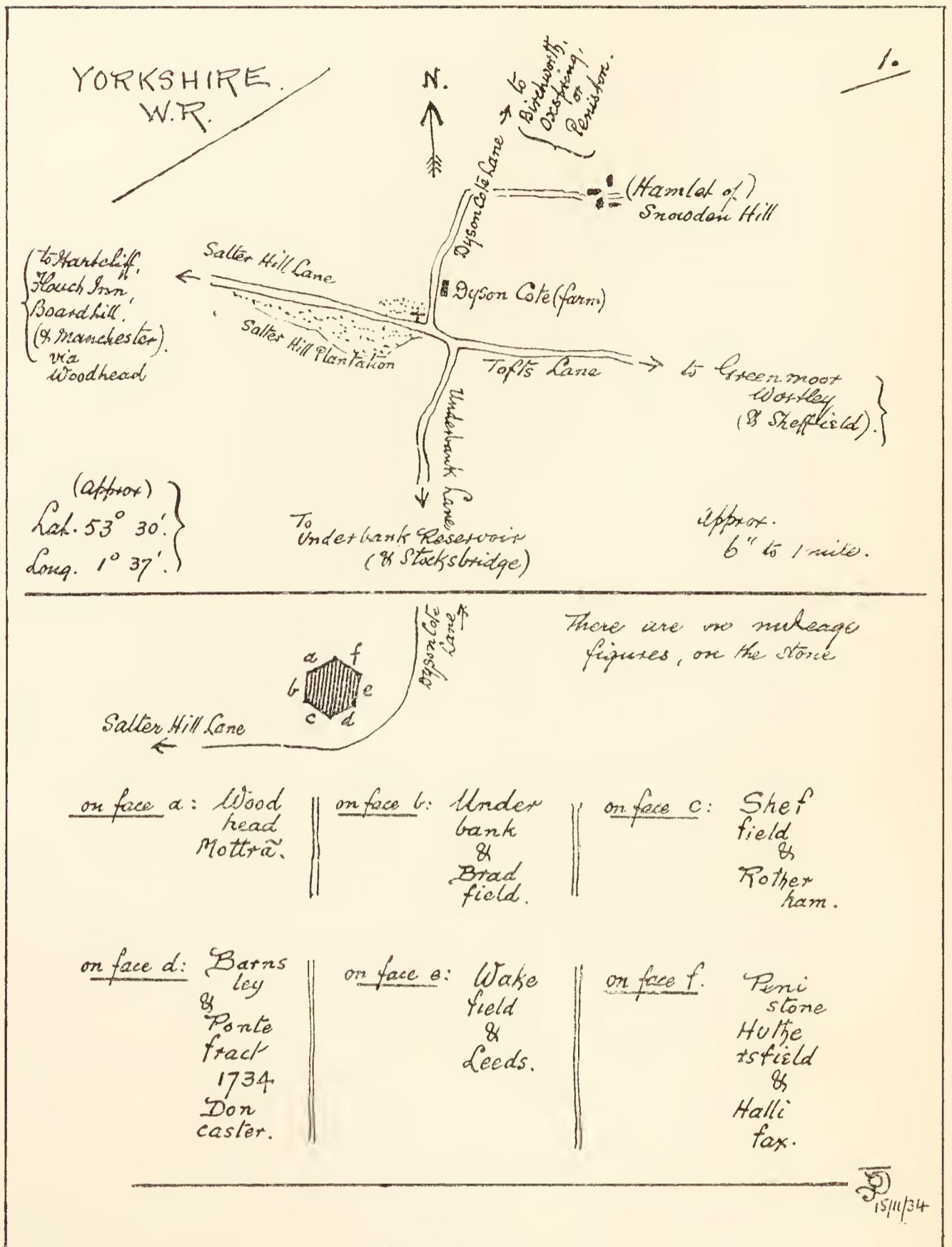
¹ T. Cox. *History of the Grammar School of Queen Elizabeth, at Heath, near Halifax*, p. 10.

² *Ibid.*, p. 12.

³ *Ibid.*, p. 14.

⁴ *Ibid.*, p. 14. Brearcliffe was bapt. 1618, and died 1682.

⁵ *Ibid.*, pp. 14, 15.



AN OLD STONE DIRECTION POST.

This direction post is a hexagonal stone pillar, standing at the junction of Salter Hill Lane and Dyson Cote Lane, not on the present road edge, but over the wall in amongst shrubs and trees, so that only the upper portion of the pillar is seen from the road. The road (from Greenmoot to Hartcliff, etc.) was an old coach road to Manchester: a serious gradient is encountered at each of these places—viz., where the Greenmoot Road descends to the River Don, and also at the descent from Hartcliff Tower towards the Flouch Inn, in the opposite direction.

J.O.D.

See Bartholomew's $\frac{1}{2}$ in. scale map, Sheffield District (No. 9); or Ordnance 6 in. Yorks., CCLXXXI. NE. Second edition, 1906.

A BRONZE AGE URN.

In December, 1934, my attention was drawn to a small fragment of pottery accidentally found by a young enthusiast, Mr. E. K. Simms of Whitby, whilst flint hunting on the Aislaby Moors near Whitby. I at once identified it as part of the rim of a Bronze Age cinerary urn, and subsequent visits to the site resulted in the discovery of the urn shown in the illustration, also a few fragments of another urn of larger diameter having a collared rim with the characteristic ornamentation made by the pressing of a twisted thong into the clay whilst wet, thus forming a series of horizontal



indentations. The colour was a light red, and beneath the few pieces remaining *in situ* was a large quantity of calcined bones, including pieces of a skull, teeth sockets, and a flint scraper. All these rested on a layer of charcoal and wood ash.

Another excavation in February of this year revealed fragments of another urn of a similar size to the last, and having the same ornamentation. The only portion remaining of any size was a rim section of a dark red colour. Bones were not so numerous, but amongst these was a patella and portions of a skull of extreme thinness. There was an exceptionally heavy deposit of charcoal, amongst which was a piece of unworked flint.

The urn above mentioned is rather light in colour, the overhanging collar being ornamented in a criss-cross manner with the twisted thong. It has a diameter of about six inches across its widest part and stands six inches high. When found its position was inverted on a bed of calcined bones and charcoal, a flat stone resting on the top. It was in a very soft condition owing to moisture and lay only a few inches from the surface.

The tumulus in question is not marked on the six-inch O.S., nor has it the usual outward appearance of a burial mound. Situated on the slope of the hill and quite near to the high road, a drainage channel has been cut through the centre and the mound was probably denuded for road material when the highway was made in the eighteenth century.

All three interments are obviously "secondary," being situate in the outer edge of the mound, and quite close together. No traces of metal were found, and records, where such have been kept, show that bronze is usually conspicuous by its absence, thus indicating that it was scarce and valuable. The culture of the Bronze Age in Cleveland was much more backward than in the lower lying lands of Yorkshire, owing to an almost complete isolation from the recognised trade routes which avoided the hilly districts with their extensive moorland areas and densely wooded dales.

HUGH P. KENDALL.

ROMAN SECTION OF Y.A.J.

Miss Kitson Clark has furnished us with several good reasons why the usual Roman Section should be held over for publication, to Part 128. However, we trust that Mr. Philip Corder's excellent account of the excavations made at Cawood, as well as other short accounts and notes, will help to sustain those readers whose particular interests lie in Roman or earlier archæology.

THE REGISTERS OF THE ARCHBISHOPS OF YORK

AN ADDRESS DELIVERED AT THE ANNUAL MEETING OF THE
CANTERBURY AND YORK SOCIETY IN LONDON
NOVEMBER, 1934.

By A. HAMILTON THOMPSON, M.A., D.LITT., F.B.A., V.P.S.A.
Professor of History in the University of Leeds.

The Registers of the archbishops of York, preserved in the Diocesan Registry adjoining the south side of the Minster, are not without certain interruptions and bald patches, but they may lay claim to a remarkable continuity from a date shared only by the Registers of the bishops of Lincoln. With the exception of their earliest member, the roll of Archbishop Walter Gray, they are in volume form, beginning in the year 1266, and from that date until the nineteenth century the pontificate of no archbishop is unrepresented, although its records are occasionally defective. Of their value for the history of the province of York I shall say something presently: as diocesan records they suffer somewhat from the existence of extensive peculiar jurisdictions within the diocese, including the whole of the great north-western archdeaconry of Richmond and the spiritual possessions of the chapters of York, Beverley, Ripon and Southwell. On the other hand, I know of no similar series of volumes which illustrate so well the development of this form of record and the variety of its contents.

They have been by no means neglected by historians and local antiquaries. Towards the end of the seventeenth century James Torre of Snydall, a country gentleman of studious tastes, devoted himself to compiling lists of parochial incumbents from the records of institutions in the Registers, which he also indexed. With singular energy he completed his task, supplementing his material from the registers of the Dean and Chapter, in whose library his MS. lists are preserved. His work was freely drawn upon by county historians, especially by Hunter and Whitaker, and, although he was human, he omitted little and his errors in point of dates are extremely rare. Where names are concerned, he was less impeccable. In the eighteenth century Dr Ducarel examined the Registers and made a summary catalogue of documents relating to endowments of churches, chiefly decrees of appropriation and ordinations of

vicarages, which is printed as a supplement to Lawton's *Collections relating to the Dioceses of York and Ripon*, a valuable work which first appeared in 1840. Various extracts were printed in Wilkins' *Concilia*, in particular a selection from the instruments concerning the suppression of the Templars in Greenfield's Register: Wilkins' treatment, however, of the material for the history of the Northern Convocation amounted to little more than a series of references to the pertinent documents. After the foundation of the Surtees Society in 1834, it became customary, through the instrumentality of the two James Raines, father and son, to print extracts from the Registers in those publications of the Society which contained collections for the ecclesiastical history of the northern counties. One of the earliest examples of this is the visitation by Archbishop Savage's commissaries of the diocese of Durham in 1501, after Bishop Fox's translation to Winchester, carefully hidden away in the appendix to a work entitled *The Ecclesiastical Proceedings of Bishop Barnes*.¹ Important collections in the same series are those included in the younger Raine's *The Priory of Hexham*² and Walbran's *Memorials of Fountains Abbey*,³ and later on Dr J. T. Fowler's *Memorials of Ripon*⁴ and A. F. Leach's *Beverley Chapter Act-Book*⁵ included most of the documents which relate to the history of those two churches. Wilkins' references were amplified, though not entirely supplied, by Dr Kitchin's *Records of the Northern Convocation*,⁶ and in the 127th volume of the Society's publications the portions of the early fifteenth-century Registers which are occupied by notices of diocesan and provincial visitations were printed in full. A number of important documents found their way into the publications of other societies, and have been printed in whole or in abstract form to illustrate the history of certain religious houses in the diocese of York. And for two volumes in the Rolls Series, the last volume of *Historians of the Church of York* and *Letters from Northern Registers*, the younger Raine used his knowledge of these volumes to compile from them and other similar sources historical anthologies of remarkable interest.

Under his editorship the Surtees Society produced in 1872

¹ Surtees Soc. xxii (1850), ed. Raine, app. i-xl. See also *Archæol. Ael.*

² Surtees Soc. xlv (1863), app. nos. 13-16, 18-40, 42-49, 51-59, 63-67, 69-72, 74-78, 84, 85, 87, 89-91, 94; xlvi (1864), nos. 13, 15, 16, 23, 27, 28, 33-35, 37, 39, 41, 42, 44-46, 52, 54, 56.

³ Surtees Soc. xlii (1862), pt. ii, nos. 20-22, 24, 26, 28, 29, 31-35, 37, 38, 40, 44, 50, 53, 55, 57, 59, 60.

⁴ Surtees Soc. lxxviii (1884), 1-182. The material for *Fasti Riponienses* in the same volume, 183-354, is largely drawn from entries in the archiepiscopal Registers.

⁵ Surtees Soc. cviii (1903), 137-265.

⁶ Surtees Soc. cxiii (1906).

Archbishop Gray's roll.¹ After a long interval the late William Brown took in hand Giffard's Register, his edition of which appeared in 1904,² and was followed by similar editions of the Registers of Wickwane,³ John le Romeyn and Henry of Newark.⁴ At the time of his death in 1924 he had completed the transcription of the Registers of Thomas of Corbridge and William Greenfield, and since that time four out of the seven volumes which these transcripts will eventually fill have been published.⁵

The roll of Archbishop Gray, with which the registers begin, covers the period from 1225, ten years after Gray's accession, to his death in 1255, and closely resembles the contemporary Lincoln rolls which have been published by the Canterbury and York and Lincoln Record Societies. While the memoranda entered upon the face of the roll are for the most part records of institutions to benefices, a considerable number of documents referring to other diocesan matters appear among them. It is, in fact, not merely a register of institutions, like the Lincoln rolls, but a general register arranged chronologically; and the entries upon the dorse are not, as they usually are at Lincoln, charters of institution, but charters relating in most instances to the property of the see, with some memoranda of a miscellaneous character. After 1255 there is a gap, for the Registers of Sewal de Bovill and Godfrey of Ludham are no longer in existence.⁶ In 1266 the series of register-books begin with that of Walter Giffard.

One interesting feature of this volume is that there are bound up with it three leaves which are all that remain of Giffard's Register in his previous see of Bath and Wells. These have been printed in the publications of the Somerset Record Society.⁷ The whole arrangement of the Giffard volume is roughly chronological. At the same time it shows a not wholly consistent tendency to classify documents in separate quaternions under the headings of the five archdeaconries, York, Richmond, Cleveland, East Riding and Nottingham, and there is a section of *Liberationes* containing orders

¹ Surtees Soc. lvi. This volume, actually the second volume for 1870, is supplemented by two appendices of illustrative documents.

² Surtees Soc. cix.

³ Surtees Soc. cxiv (1907).

⁴ Surtees Soc. cxxii (1913), cxxviii (1916).

⁵ Corbridge's Register is in vols. cxxxviii (1925) and cxli (1928). The earlier part of Greenfield's Register is in vols. cxlv (1931) and cxlix (1934).

⁶ There is a contemporary gap at Lincoln, where the rolls of Bishop Lexington (1254-1258) have been lost. At Lincoln the institution rolls continue from 1258 to 1290. The first register-book, formed of quaternions of leaves and including miscellaneous memoranda in addition to records of institutions, begins in 1290 and covers the second half of the episcopate of Oliver Sutton (1280-1299).

⁷ Vol. xiii (1899).

of payment, receipts and bonds in connexion with the archbishop's financial business. Five leaves are occupied by records of ordinations with lists of candidates. Otherwise there is no attempt at method; but it may be noted that the last six leaves are occupied by highly interesting accounts of visitations of monasteries.

In point of arrangement the Register of William Wickwane (1279-1285) shows an advance upon its predecessor. The simple system of classification adopted in the Lincoln Registers, where institutions, localised in their several archdeaconries, were separated from general memoranda, was never in use at York, where institutions were entered in their order in the local groups of documents to which they belong. Wickwane's Register, of which the larger part exists in duplicate,¹ adopts a method of classification which became habitual. In addition to the archdeaconries, there now appears a series of sections which may be described comprehensively as *Capitula*, containing collations of prebends with other matter relating to the chapters of York, Beverley, Southwell, Ripon, and the chapel of St Mary and the Holy Angels.² Further, special sections are devoted to the archbishop's jurisdictions of Hexham, St Oswald's at Gloucester, and Laneham and Southwell, together with the provostry of Beverley and his spiritual jurisdiction in Howdenshire and Allertonshire, the temporal lordship of which belonged to the bishop and the prior and convent of Durham.³ A number of documents relating to consistory court business are grouped under the heading *Officialitas Eboracensis*. There are also four headings for diverse forms of letters and mandates, viz. *Extrinseca*, *Intrinseca*, *Obligationes* and *Liberationes*. This classification, as we shall see, was shortly to be simplified.⁴ A gathering of *Correctiones Claustrales*, resembling the gathering at the end of Giffard's Register, is also included. During Wickwane's short pontificate, the suffragan sees of Durham and Carlisle both fell vacant,⁵ and provincial business occupies three sections, one dealing

¹ The two copies are bound up in one volume. See the preface to the Surtees Soc. edition.

² There are four separate sections, devoted to York, Southwell, Beverley and Ripon respectively. The Ripon section includes the archbishop's deanery of Otley, which was outside the jurisdiction of the local archdeacon. In later volumes these sections are all combined under the single heading *Capitula*, and the deanery of Otley is included in the *Ballive*.

³ In later volumes Hexham and the other jurisdictions in which the archbishop had temporal as well as spiritual authority are grouped together under the general description *Ballive*, i.e., bailiwicks. Howdenshire and Allertonshire usually have a special section to themselves.

⁴ This again is in three sections for the archdeaconries of York, Nottingham and Richmond respectively.

⁵ Durham was vacant from the death of Robert of Holy Island on 7 June 1283 to the consecration of

with the archbishop's disastrous visitation of the diocese of Durham in 1281, from which he narrowly escaped with his life.¹ The two other sections are much shorter, with the headings *Officialitas Carliolensis* and *Officialitas Dunelmensis*, covering the periods during which the vacant sees were administered by the archbishop. There is also a lengthy section of letters addressed to the pope and various cardinals in connexion with the archbishop's quarrel with the archbishop of Canterbury *de baiulatione crucis*, the Durham dispute and other matters.

The next Register, that of John le Romeyn (1286–1296), marks an improvement in the system of registration which, with some deviations, formed a model for the future. There is no definite record of the person responsible for bringing the attempt at a too minute classification just described into a more workable form; but we may possibly attribute it to the influence of John Nassington, a clerk introduced with others of his family into the diocese by Romeyn, who had held the prebend of Nassington in the church of Lincoln. Nassington was official-principal at York under five successive archbishops, and not only he, but the members of the chapter who from time to time acted as vicars-general in the archbishop's absence, needed a convenient arrangement of the Registers for reference. Moreover, at the opening of Romeyn's Register there is a contemporary index-calendar of such of its contents as were especially useful as common forms. In certain registries, as at Worcester in the fourteenth and Lincoln in the fifteenth centuries, documents which might be employed as precedents were noted in the Registers by marginal descriptions in general terms.² At York this custom was not adopted; but here and elsewhere the growth about this period in the number of documents registered at length was due rather to their formal value as models of correspondence than to the permanent importance of their contents.

Romeyn's Register is divided into eleven sections. The officiality is followed by the five archdeaconries and the *Capitula*. The jurisdictions are in two separate divisions—one for the spiritualities of Howden and Allertonshire, the other headed *Ballive cum pre-*

Antony Bek, 9 Jan. 1283–4. Carlisle, vacant by the death of Robert de Chause in 1278, was filled by the consecration of Ralph Ireton in March 1280.

¹ The importance of this visitation was the attempt of Wickwane to exercise his metropolitan jurisdiction

in a see which at the time in question was not vacant.

² See, e.g., *Visitations of Religious Houses dio. Lincoln*, i, 69, 113, where the marginal description of documents is purely general without mention of persons or places concerned.

positura Beverlaci and including the archbishop's personal jurisdictions, temporal and spiritual, in Yorkshire, Nottinghamshire, Gloucestershire and Northumberland. Provincial matters are placed under a single heading, *de episcopis suffraganeis*, while to a miscellaneous residue of letters, concerned chiefly with financial matters, the inclusive but imperfectly descriptive title *Intrinseca de camera* is given. There is no separate section for monastic visitations and injunctions, which are inserted under the archdeaconries within which the monasteries concerned were locally situated.¹

The very imperfect Register of Henry of Newark (1298–1299), bound into the *Sede Vacante* Register, of which I shall have something more to say, lacks the officiality and the archdeaconries of York and Cleveland, and no *Intrinseca* remain; but it appears to have followed the same plan, with two additional sections, *Acta diversa*, which seems to have taken the place of *Intrinseca*, and *Diverse littere ad curiam Romanam*, which had a precedent in Wickwane's Register. There are no sections corresponding to these in the Register of Thomas of Corbridge (1300–1304), which is also without *Intrinseca*, but otherwise is arranged in gatherings similar to those in the Romeyn volume. Corbridge, however, adds a special section, *Homagia et fidelitates*, valuable for its list of tenants of archiepiscopal manors.

Corbridge's Register, which covers only some four and a half years, contains a very large number of entries. The number given in the printed edition is 1,214, but, as a single number often embraces a series of letters relating to the same subject, the total number of documents is considerably more and is far surpassed in the Registers of William Greenfield (1306–1315) and William Melton (1317–1340), the finest volumes in the whole series. Greenfield's Register consists of two small folios, copiously interleaved with original drafts of letters and other stray documents such as autograph professions of obedience by abbots. Its contents for nearly ten years are fully equal in proportion to those of the great Register of Melton, which

¹ It should be remembered that monasteries were places exempt from the jurisdiction of the local archdeacons, and that in those which were not, like the houses of the Cistercian and other exempt orders, wholly extra-diocesan, the bishop of the diocese was the sole local ordinary. The very prominent place given to monastic affairs in the *Archidiaconatus* sections of Romeyn's and

subsequent Registers presses on our attention the fact, mentioned at a later stage in this paper, that Registers of this type are concerned with such aspects of diocesan administration as were reserved to the cognisance of the diocesan himself, and deal only incidentally with the jurisdiction exercised by archdeacons and rural deans.

covers more than twice that period. But it would be no exaggeration to claim for Melton's Register, a huge and closely written folio of 595 leaves with 144 interleavings, that it is the most complete volume of its kind in this country and a model of careful registration. In both these Registers the example set by Romeyn's Register is followed, with the addition of the sections *De diuersis litteris*, much expanded in Melton's to include royal writs, which occupy a separate section (*Brevia regia*) in Greenfield's, and much miscellaneous correspondence, and *Homagia et fidelitates*, for which Corbridge's Register had set the example. They also include Registers of vicars-general for various periods, and in a separate portion of Greenfield's Register are included letters issued during his long absence in 1311 at the council of Vienne. To this corresponds Melton's Register *extra diocesim* for two periods during which he was treasurer of the Exchequer. Greenfield's *Intrinseca de camera* form a large and miscellaneous collection, not by any means confined to finance.¹ On the other hand, Melton's *Intrinseca camere*, occupying the first 65 leaves of his Register, are entirely of one kind: the entries of this section, for the most part very brief, amount to at least 1,300 and probably more, and afford an exceptional opportunity to the student of episcopal finance.² The officiality, which fills a substantial section of Greenfield's Register, is much less prominent in Melton's. It should also be noted that several leaves of Greenfield's Register, containing the record and results of his minute inquiries into the title-deeds of monastic appropriations, have been bound into the *Sede Vacante* volume.

In the Register of William Zouche (1342-1352), a large volume of 356 leaves, all the customary headings are retained. The officiality here appears for the last time, while the *Intrinseca* fall far short of Melton's in proportional number and interest. Here is also the last appearance of homages and fealties. At the end of the volume, however, there is a section of ten leaves *de condemnationibus*, recording purgations and convictions of criminous clerks, which appears again in some of the fifteenth-century Registers. A very important addition is the collection of *Testamenta*, which from this time forward, though not quite continuously, provide a rich store of material for social history. Although the gatherings of

¹ This includes, *inter alia*, the celebrated series of documents relating to the suppression of the Templars.

² A general description of their contents was given by the present

writer at the International Historical Congress at Oslo in 1928. See a summary of the paper in the *Résumés des communications présentées au Congrès*, 107, 108.

Testamenta in all these volumes have been freely drawn upon by the editors of *Testamenta Eboracensia*, there are still numerous wills among them which remain unprinted.¹ *De admissionibus fratrum*, a brief section of two and a half leaves, records preaching licences granted to friars.

The Registers from Romeyn to Zouche, a period of sixty-six years, afford an immense amount of information with regard to diocesan history. From the provincial point of view their interest is limited, and the student who approaches them from the administrative angle may feel some disappointment at a scantiness of material which, however, may be attributed to the smallness of the province and the comparative lightness of the archbishop's duties as metropolitan.² For the study of diocesan administration they are naturally invaluable, and it may be noted that with exemplary fullness Melton's and Zouche's Registers deal with the period of twenty years for which the Lambeth Registers are unfortunately deficient.³ That period was extremely fertile as regards the see of York. In Melton's pontificate disputes of old standing were approaching a settlement; the strife with Canterbury for precedence was dying down into a state of mutual forbearance, the contest over the archbishop's Gloucestershire peculiars had practically ceased, a *modus vivendi* had been reached by the archbishop and the dean and chapter of York in the matter of visitation,⁴ the archdeacon of Richmond's privileges were defined in a satisfactory form.⁵ Both in Melton's and Zouche's Registers that exempt archdeaconry receives fuller treatment than usual, owing to the fact that long vacancies in the office of archdeacon left it under the administration of vicars-general appointed by the archbishop.⁶ But, while episcopal Registers furnish an excellent basis

¹ Forty-one testaments from Zouche's Register are printed in *Test. Ebor. I* (Surtees Soc. iv [1836]).

² Four vacancies in the see of Durham during this period amounted to two years and four months in all. Carlisle was vacant three times: the total duration of the vacancies is uncertain, but seems to have been less than twelve months.

³ *I.e.*, the pontificates of Simon Mepeham (1328-1333) and John Stratford (1333-1348). After the deaths of John Ufford, archbishop elect, and Thomas Bradwardine in 1349, the Lambeth series starts again with Simon Islip at the end of that year.

⁴ See the important documents from Reg. Melton, printed in Surtees Soc. cxxvii, 280-290. It is a curious fact that these instruments are omitted from the valuable collection in *Hist. Ch. York III* and from the privately printed volume of York Statutes, in both of which the earlier composition between Romeyn and the dean and chapter which they superseded is given.

⁵ The composition between Melton and the archdeacon is printed from Reg. Melton in *Hist. Ch. York III*, 248-250.

⁶ See *Y.A.J.*, xxv, 162-164.

for reconstructing the administration of a diocese, their concern is primarily with matters which came directly under the cognisance of bishops themselves, and the archidiaconal sections of the registers deal not with the normal working of the archdeaconries, but with business reserved or remitted to the archbishop himself. The prominence in Greenfield's and Melton's Registers of documents relating to monasteries reminds us that of these the archbishop was sole local ordinary, and again, the numerous appropriation decrees and ordinations of vicarages and chantries in Melton's and Zouche's Registers are records of acts which were the archbishop's special concern and could be carried out only by himself or such commissaries as he chose to delegate *ad hoc*.

The Register of John of Thoresby (1352-1373) is of somewhat less interest. It was kept rather carelessly, marginal titles being frequently omitted and the handwriting being frequently bad. In spite of this it is a large volume, containing many documents of value for parochial purposes. The officiality now disappears, and of the numbered leaves 294 out of 327 are devoted to *Capitula* and the archdeaconries. Institutions occupy a very large part of these sections. It was the era of constant exchanges of benefices, which are recorded here in most instances without the tedious prolixity and repetition of common forms which swell the contemporary register of Bishop Buckingham (1363-1398) at Lincoln to an enormous size. At the same time, a number of such exchanges seem to have missed the attention of the registrars.¹ There is no separate section for Howdenshire and Allertonshire, but there is one for the *Ballive*, a brief section *de diuersis litteris*, and another one of *Intrinseca Testamenta* are wanting.² For the first time full records of ordinations (*Ordines*) are entered upon gatherings of unnumbered leaves at the end of the Register. After these there are a few leaves containing memoranda of admissions of friars to preach, and of homages. Two half-leaves are of unusual interest, containing lists of the articles presented at ruridecanal visitations and visitations of nunneries. Finally, after a few more licences to friars, comes a scanty collection *de Suffraganeis*. I should mention also that three leaves inserted between the Richmond and *Ballive* sections contain the English and incomplete Latin texts of the well-known

¹ This point is discussed by the present writer in his Ford Lectures delivered at Oxford in 1933, now in preparation for the press. There is no doubt that the number of fraudulent exchanges was large.

² A few, however, occur in other sections: four are printed in *Test. Ebor. I*, nos. lviii, lxi, lxiii, lxvii. It may be noted that the name of the testator in no. lxi, given as Banguell and Bankewell, should be Bauquell, Baukewell, *i.e.* Bakewell.

summary of Catholic doctrine compiled for public use in view of the lack of preaching in the diocese of York. The English text has been partially printed more than once, as, for example, in Dixon and Raine's *Lives of the Archbishops of York*.¹

The decline in matter of interest which Thoresby's Register exhibits increases in the first volume of Alexander Neville's Register (1374-1388), large in appearance but small in content, and written in a large hand upon leaves of twice the ordinary size. The arrangement of sections is much as usual, but the number of documents other than institutions in the archdeaconries is very small. By this time the amount of common forms and precedents provided in the earlier Registers was more than sufficient for the needs of the office, and such exceptional letters as were thought worthy of preservation for this purpose were usually entered among the *Diverse littere*. In this Register, as in Greenfield's, *Brevia regia* have a section to themselves, and the *de Suffraganeis* is chiefly concerned with the preliminaries of Neville's visitation of the vacant diocese of Durham in 1381, which, owing to the disturbed state of the country, was prohibited by the king's order. For Neville's last years, 1384-1388, which ended with his flight from England and his condemnation by the Merciless Parliament, there are hardly any entries.² The archbishop spent most of that period with the king, and the vicar-general's Register in his absence has disappeared. The smaller second volume of the Register is so called because of the long series of letters recording Neville's abortive visitation of Beverley Minster in 1380-1, which have been printed in the *Beverley Chapter Act-Book*³: otherwise it is merely a precedent-book in which names of persons and places are denoted by initial capitals, after the usual custom.

From this time forward the method of registration employed became somewhat fitful. For one thing, archbishops like Arundel, deeply concerned with politics, delegated their diocesan duties to vicars-general, whose clerks recorded institutions with some regularity, but not much else. The period 1388-1405 is a complete contrast to the age of Greenfield and Melton. In Arundel's Register (1388-1396) documents are recorded chronologically from all parts of the diocese without division into archdeaconries.⁴ Waldby's,

¹ *Fasti Ebor.* i, 471-74.

² There is no separate section of *Testamenta*, but a number of these documents occur in the Archdeaconries sections, eighteen of which are printed in *Test. Ebor. I.*

³ *Surtees Soc.* cviii, 202-265.

⁴ Three testaments are printed in *Test. Ebor. I.* Most of the Register belongs to the vicariate-general of Thomas Walworth.

the record of a very short pontificate (1396–1398), is a matter of a few leaves, in which the entry of most importance is the ordination of a chantry in Scarborough church.¹ Scrope's Register (1398–1405) returns to the normal method of arrangement in the order *Capitula*, archdeaconries, jurisdictions and *Ballive*, *Diverse littere*, *Testamenta*, *de Suffraganeis*, *Ordines*.² Much more abundant in material is the first volume of Bowet's Register (1407–1423), a fine book of some 450 leaves, of which 389 are numbered. This consists, first, of a vicar-general's Register with lists of persons ordained by his commission. Then come the *Capitula* and the archdeaconries, succeeded by the jurisdictions and *Ballive*, which, as in Scrope's Register, are combined in a single section. The *Diuerse littere*, though numerous, are with a few exceptions monotonous, chiefly dispensations with clergy for illegitimacy, copied out in full with much formal repetition. It is, however, with Bowet that notices of Convocations of the province of York begin to be given regularly.³ A fine series of *Testamenta* and of *Ordines* concludes a book admirably written, and, though hardly to be compared with the great Registers of the previous century in respect of variety, yet carefully kept and very much more than a Register of institutions and licences.⁴

There is a brief second volume of Bowet, a Register *extra diocesim*. Bowet's successor Kempe for twenty-seven years (1425–1452)⁵ spent very little time in his diocese; and, though his bulky Register contains the record of a certain amount of business transacted by him in person—for example, collations of prebends which he and other archbishops kept as a special prerogative—by far the larger portion of it is the Register of successive vicars-general. There is no attempt to sort and arrange the contents: the collations aforesaid, however, are arranged together, and the very interesting account of Kempe's personal visitation of part of the archdeaconry of Richmond in 1428⁶ has a special heading. Otherwise the Register

¹ Three documents from this Register are among those printed *ut sup.* in *The Priory of Hexham* (nos. lxxix–lxxxi). Two more are noted in *Mem. Ripon II*, 140, and portions of four wills are given in *Test. Ebor. I*.

² Nine testaments in *Test. Ebor. I*, including that of John of Gaunt (no. clxxiv, pp. 223–239), a fuller and better copy than that printed in Nichols' *Royal Wills* from Beaufort's Register at Lincoln.

³ These, however, as regards attention to procedure, are vastly inferior to the records of the southern

Convocation in the Lambeth Registers, *e.g.*, in those of Arundel and Chichele, and consist mainly of formal certificates in answer to the king's writ for the summons of Convocation.

⁴ Eighteen testaments are printed in *Test. Ebor. I*, and two in *Test. Ebor. III* (Surtees Soc. xlv, 1864).

⁵ Owing to an error at the beginning of this Register, Kempe's pontificate is habitually dated from 1426. See Surtees Soc. cxxvii, 136.

⁶ Printed in Surtees Soc. cxxvii, 201–221.

is *indigesta moles*, posted up at irregular intervals without care for chronology, the result of which seems to have been that when the quires were numbered and gathered for binding it was in the wrong order.

Although William Booth (1452–1464) was not always in his diocese, his Register is a much better book which returns to the old precedent, but with a somewhat different subdivision. Here the archdeaconry of Richmond is included in the section *de diuersis jurisdictionibus*, which also includes, like the sections in Scrope's and Bowet's Registers, Howdenshire, Allertonshire and the bailiwicks. The *Diuerse littere*, in nine quires, are a most valuable and highly varied series. They are followed by a new section *Appropriationes*, devoted to appropriations of churches, which by this time were effected by processes of immense prolixity, which, if they endeavoured to remove old ambiguities, were even more successful in creating new. After *Testamenta*, the instruments dealing with the affairs of criminous clerks, which in Bowet's Register had been entered among the *Diverse littere*, form a long section *de clericis convictis*; and similarly Convocation documents are arranged together under a long heading *de collectoribus decime*, etc., altered in the third quire into *de concessionibus in Convocatione*. *De suffraganeis* and a vicar-general's Register in five quires bring the numbered leaves down to 411. The *Ordines* are as usual unnumbered. While this Register, like all other Registers of the period, contains an intolerable deal of common form, with those minute variations and divagations with which registrars skilfully prepared pitfalls for careless editors—the Convocation documents are an admirable example of this—at the same time it is a model of scientific arrangement of subjects. If Booth himself, as Gascoigne says,¹ was a mere common lawyer who had been to neither university, his clerical staff at any rate were above reproach, and, from the formal point of view, his Register, covering only twelve years, is a model book.

Under George Neville (1465–1476) and Booth's half-brother Lawrence (1476–1480), that model was not followed. Their Registers are bound in a single volume, and Neville's second volume, now bound up with Bowet's Register *extra diocesim*, is a duplicate of the earlier part of his first, with a few additional entries. They are little more than Registers of institutions by vicars-general. In Neville's Register, however, there is a bright spot in the highly diverting account of proceedings against a crystal-gazer who carried on a profitable traffic among the rustic population of south

¹ *Loci e Libro Veritatum*, ed. Rogers, pp. 48, 52.

Yorkshire, printed in one of the early volumes of *The Archaeological Journal*.¹ In the ponderous Register of Archbishop Rotherham (1480–1500), which opens with the vicar-general's Register in twelve quires, the rest of the volume follows the classification adopted in William Booth's Register, though the sections are bound in a slightly different order.

A second volume of Rotherham is again a duplicate, with some additional matter, of a small portion of the first.

The chief points of the Registers of Archbishops Savage (1501–1507) and Bainbridge (1508–1514)—the second a vicar-general's Register—are special documents which they contain. I have already alluded to the very interesting record in Savage's book of a visitation of the diocese of Durham *sede vacante*. In Bainbridge's book the two outstanding entries are the long record of a process for sorcery, one of the most remarkable documents of its kind, printed at length in vol. xvi of *The Archaeological Journal*,² and the last of the long series of ordinations and statutes of chantries in which these registers are so rich—in this instance at Wollaton in Nottinghamshire.

Throughout these later volumes the collections of *Testamenta* continue.³ I may also note three classes of entry which occur periodically among the institutions under the archdeaconries to which they belong or in the undivided entries in the Registers of the vicars-general. These are licences for private oratories, marriage licences, and letters dimissory issued to ordination candidates. In Wolsey's Register (1514–1530)—which I need hardly say is that of his vicar-general, Brian Higdon—the first hundred leaves (after a few preliminary documents appointing the vicar-general, whose office had for long been habitually combined with that of official-principal,⁴ sequestrators and other officers) are composed of batches of institutions interspersed with memoranda of the licences and letters just mentioned. These, as in Bainbridge's Register, were made up and entered at half-yearly, or in some cases yearly periods. Among them are a few institutions made by Wolsey in person, and, as in Kempe's Register, the collations of prebends, always made by

¹ Vol. xiii, pp. 372–374.

² pp. 71–81.

³ The later volumes of *Test. Ebor.* rely largely upon the contents of the Dean and Chapter's Registers and the books in the Probate Registry, and the archiepiscopal Registers are drawn upon much less frequently. Vol. II (Surt. Soc., xxx), covering the period 1429–1467, con-

tains no references to sources. In Vol. III (1395–1489: Surt. Soc., xlv, 1864) there is one testament from Reg. G. Neville and two from Reg. Rotherham. In Vol. IV (1420–1508: Surt. Soc. liii, 1868) there are eighteen from Reg. Rotherham and one from Reg. Bainbridge.

⁴ The appointments were made separately.

Wolsey at York House, are entered separately, Convocation documents, appropriations of churches and dispensations for illegitimacy are now placed all together in the *Diverse littere*. The provincial section *de episcopis suffraganeis* is chiefly concerned with a vacancy in the see of Carlisle.¹ The *Testamenta* are almost entirely those of parochial clergy: there is a very similar series in the Register of Wolsey's successor Lee. Altogether, Wolsey's Register is a well-kept book of formal business which illustrates the capable conduct of diocesan and provincial business in the permanent absence of the incumbent of the see. The wheels went smoothly, a suffragan with a titular see and with two benefices in the diocese to meet his expenses held regular ordinations and performed functions for which episcopal orders were indispensable,² and the archbishop's primary visitation was indefinitely postponed and, considering the expense which it caused to his flock, not greatly missed. For the proceedings of a conscientious prelate who came out to search Jerusalem with candles in the spirit of a justice in eyre, afforded more judicial correction than what is now called spiritual 'uplift.'

I may dismiss the remaining volumes of Registers very briefly. In Lee's and in others of the sixteenth-century Registers the traditional arrangement, especially as regards the archdeaconries and *Testamenta*, is somewhat irregularly followed. By this time the systematic entry of documents for registration, always contingent upon the registrar's judgement, diligence and methodical habits, had given way to intermittent entries of a miscellaneous and lengthy kind for which no specialised receptacle was handy. Documents and records which had been copied previously into the Registers were now filed apart or entered in special books. In Lee's time separate Institution books were begun, and, though these were at first duplicated in the Register, the custom became more and more irregular and towards the end of the sixteenth century ceased.

Lee's Register (1531-1544) and the Register of Robert Holgate (1545-1554) and Nicholas Heath (1555-1560), who superseded Holgate in the reign of Mary and was himself deprived under Elizabeth, are the twenty-eighth and twenty-ninth volumes of the series.³ They illustrate completely the continuity of pro-

¹ This vacancy lasted about a year from the death of John Penny in 1520 to the translation of John Kite from Armagh in 1521.

² See the present writer's paper

on William Hogeson, bishop of Dara, in *Y.A.J.* xxiv, 236-257.

³ Gray's roll is reckoned as vol. i, followed by Giffard (ii), Wickwane (iii), Romeyn (iv), Sede Vacante

cedure in ecclesiastical affairs during the changes of the Reformation period, and, apart from the introduction into common forms of phrases which recognise the Royal Supremacy as an accomplished fact, no positive trace is apparent of the transition through which the English Church was passing. Such events as the suppression of religious houses and the Pilgrimage of Grace left little mark upon the Registers: in records of institutions to benefices in the gift of monasteries we note that the leases of presentations to lay feoffees which had become habitual towards the close of the fifteenth century still remained in force, but the words *ex concessione abbatis et conventus nuper monasterii* are all that reminds us of the disappearance of the former patrons. While the Registers thus do not altogether fail to mirror political and constitutional changes, it is but incidentally and faintly. It is by noticing what is absent from their pages rather than by looking for allusions to contemporary events that we can gain any idea of the effect of the new order of things which was coming in upon eminently conservative methods of diocesan administration.

As has been already said, the custom of entering institutions in the register-books was continued even after special books had been provided for the purpose, and institutions occupy a large space in the Registers of Archbishops Young (1561-1570) and Grindal (1570-1577). After this time, however, they practically disappear, although there was a spasmodic return to the custom in the time of Archbishop Blackburne, nearly two centuries later. Records of institutions had been the nucleus round which there had grown the remarkable variety of material which makes the episcopal Registers of the early fourteenth century an almost inexhaustible mine of information for the student. When the amount and variety of such material had begun to decline, institutions remained the staple contents of Registers and occupied a place as noticeable as they had filled in the institution rolls three hundred years earlier. With the disappearance of these, the most characteristic and invariable feature of their make-up, the Registers lose much of their value as sources of diocesan history. The value of the pre-Reformation Registers had been threefold. In their origin act-books, they had become also reposi-

including Newark (v), Corbridge (vi), Greenfield (vii, viii), Melton (ix), Zouche (x), Thoresby (xi), A. Neville (xii, xiii), Arundel (xiv), Waldby (xv), Scrope (xvi), Bowet (xvii, xviii), Kempe (xix), W. Booth (xx), G. Neville (part of xxi, xxii), L.

Booth (part of xxi), Rotherham (xxiii, xxiv), Savage (xxv), Bainbridge (xxvi) and Wolsey (xxvii). Young and Grindal occupy vol. xxx. The numeration of the remaining volumes is noted in the text.

ories of legal instruments affecting every aspect of diocesan activity; and in the third place, from the point of view of those who compiled them and used them for constant reference, they were precedent-books which supplied common forms, serving as models for future occasions and capable of continual variation and improvement. After the Reformation their importance as Registers of acts was gradually transferred to the Institution books, the scope of which was enlarged to include various licences and records of ordinations until in the course of the nineteenth century their title was changed to that of Act-books, which for a long time before would have been appropriate to them.

Meanwhile the scope of the Registers was largely restricted to the preservation of the documents connected with meetings of Convocation and occasional visitations of the Cathedral Church and, above all, to the registration of clerical testaments proved in the court of the archbishop. The bulk of Register xxxi, which covers the period of 1577 to 1631 and the archiepiscopates of Sandys, Piers, Matthew Hutton I, Matthew, Montaigne and Harsnet, is concerned with matters of probate. This is also the case with vol. xxxii, containing the Registers of Archbishops Neile and Williams (1632-1642). Register xxxiii is again a compound volume covering five archiepiscopates—those of Frewen, Sterne, Dolben, Lamplugh and Sharp, from 1660 to 1714. It is obvious that these volumes, though large and ponderous, contain far less than their medieval predecessors. The prolixity of legal phraseology, which as early as the middle of the fifteenth century had begun to swell the volume of individual Registers, had grown no less in the interval; added to which the development in official handwriting, coupled with the tendency to abandon written abbreviations of any but the most common words, had increased the space occupied by individual documents and by the repetition of common forms, which, whatever their legal significance, yield little to the historian. Throughout the eighteenth century the prevailing character of the Registers is that of a collection of miscellaneous legal instruments arranged chronologically and without any return to the system of local distinctions under separate headings. The Registers of Archbishops Dawes (1714-1724) and Blackburne (1724-1743) are large single volumes, the second of which, as already noted, includes some collations and institutions after the old fashion. Register xxxvi is again a compound volume (1743-1761), covering the short episcopates of Herring, Matthew Hutton II and Gilbert.

With the second half of the eighteenth century the progress of church extension and the gradual formation of new ecclesiastical districts added still further to the size of the Registers. Those of Archbishops Drummond (1761-1776) and Markham (1777-1807) are portentous and unwieldy volumes, and the first fifteen years (1808-1823) of Archbishop Vernon, afterwards Harcourt, which were marked by the passing of the Church Building Act, gave the registrar even heavier work. All previous volumes, however, are far surpassed in size and weight by the vast Register of the next twenty-four years, following the archbishop's change of surname (1823-1847). This is a book of 931 leaves, the use of which involves considerable physical effort to lift and handle. In addition to long mortgages, leases and other transactions dealing with ecclesiastical property, sequestration deeds, conveyances of sites for new churches and records of their consecration, much space is taken up by the consequences of the legislation which made the years between 1836 and 1841 so noteworthy in the history of the English Church. Thus the order in Council by which the see of Ripon was established and certain parts of the dioceses of York and Durham transferred to it, the transference of the archdeaconry of Nottingham to the diocese of Lincoln and of the archbishop's peculiars in Nottinghamshire to the southern province, together with allied documents, mark the changes of the period which chiefly affected York; while among other important business we may especially note the long series of instruments relating to Archbishop Harcourt's visitation of the dean and chapter of York in 1841. The bulk of the volume is substantially increased by the insertion of plans of new parishes at the relevant points.

Harcourt's Register is the fortieth volume of the series. The industry which it exhibits is continued in the Register of Archbishop Musgrave (1847-1860), but the laborious practice of registering a large variety of deeds, many of which were of merely temporary interest, gradually ceased and under Musgrave's successors dwindled down to a selective process of which the slender Register of Archbishop Maclagan (1891-1908) is the final example.

Thus in the course of six and a half centuries the character of the Registers underwent a series of transformations. For the early rolls volumes were substituted after 1266 with a greater variety of contents. These followed an arrangement which in 1286 assumed an orderly form. The division into sections which now became habitual was observed with some modifications and additions until the later part of the sixteenth century; but from 1388 onwards

the frequent, and sometimes total, absence of the archbishops from their diocese caused long breaches of the practice, and the Registers of the vicars-general are continuous without division into sections. During this later period also, for reasons which have been indicated, the contents of the volumes show much less variety and tend to become merely formal. In the reign of Elizabeth the old method of registration was finally abandoned, and during the last quarter of the sixteenth and most of the seventeenth century the Registers are singularly barren of interest as records of diocesan business. When they revive, it is purely as Registers of deeds and conveyances which attain their maximum towards the close of the eighteenth century and preserve it until the middle of the nineteenth. It may be remarked, however, that, huge as some of the later volumes are, they actually contain very much less matter than their medieval predecessors, and, if the 595 leaves of Melton's Register, with their numerous interleavings, were copied out at length in a hand similar to those which wrote the 931 leaves of Harcourt's Register, they would form a volume of four times the size of the latter and with infinitely greater variety of interest.

There is, however, one earlier volume which still calls for mention. I have said that what remains of Newark's Register and a portion of Greenfield's are preserved in the very large volume known as the *Sede Vacante* register. The fact that the earliest part of this was written at the end of Newark's Register seems to be responsible for the presence of this book in the archiepiscopal, and not in the Dean and Chapter registry. It contains a number of books of different sizes, now in a modern binding, but originally added as supplements to the old books and bound together in the sixteenth century. It is by no means perfect. The fourteenth-century portion before 1398 is somewhat scanty, and there are gaps in the later fifteenth and early sixteenth centuries, the last section being that of the vacancy preceding the accession of the Marian Archbishop Heath. But the two long vacancies from 1405 to 1407 and 1423 to 1425 are fully represented. Its contents are arranged without classification, institutions, wills, etc., from all parts of the diocese being combined in chronological order as in the Registers of vicars-general. One most interesting feature is two memoranda of the delivery of the Registers of the see into the custody of the Dean and Chapter, one in 1398 and the other in 1405. These give lists of the volumes up to date, and show that even then the Registers or rolls of Bovill and Ludham were wanting, while Melton's separate Register of ordinations has disappeared since those days. Remem-

bering that Gynewell's ordination Register was recovered only a few years ago, from the effects of a deceased borrower, for the Lincoln registry, and that a long missing Register of the archdeacons of Richmond, now in the John Rylands library, was found not long afterwards among the contents of an old curiosity shop in Leeds, I have hopes that Melton's book may still be awaiting discovery in some private collection of MSS.

I may add that very few of the pre-Reformation Registers are in old bindings, and of these no binding is older than the sixteenth century. The earlier Registers, with the exception of Greenfield I, were rebound some thirty years ago out of a small fund raised by the late William Brown, and within the last few years such of the later volumes as were in bad condition and were preserved in portfolios were rebound at the expense of members of the Council of the Surtees Society.

THE FRANCISCANS AND DOMINICANS IN YORKSHIRE.

PART I. THE GREY FRIARS.

By L. M. GOLDTHORP, M.A.

PREFACE.

It is necessary to explain the scope of this article. I have attempted to detail the history of the various Franciscan and Dominican friaries in Yorkshire, and in addition to say something of certain eminent friars whose birth or sphere of action entitle them to a place in a Yorkshire thesis. This work is concerned solely with pre-Reformation history; of the subsequent story of the friars in Yorkshire and of the property they had possessed nothing has been said.

Several articles have been written on the Yorkshire friaries: Dr. A. G. Little has dealt with all of them in the *Victoria County History of Yorkshire*, vol. iii (1913), and many years previously articles on all the Dominican houses in the county were written by the Rev. C. F. R. Palmer in the *Yorkshire Archæological Journal*, vols. vi, vii, *The Reliquary*, vol. xx, and *The Archæological Journal*, vol. xxxvii. In addition, Richard Holmes has written a very full account of the Black Friars of Pontefract (1891). It may perhaps be asked, then, why this dissertation was necessary. First, since Dr. Little and the others wrote, many more records, both public and local, have been printed and made more accessible to the student, notably those published by the Surtees Society and the Yorkshire Archæological Society, and the various Government publications. Secondly, the articles in the *Victoria County History*, though fairly full, are necessarily limited in scope owing to the space at the writer's disposal, and cannot claim to be as exhaustive as the chapters of this work. Lastly, no work has been written, so far as I am aware, on the Franciscan and Dominican orders as a whole in Yorkshire; and so any attempt at collation which I have made may perhaps be of use.

It only remains for me to add that I have attempted to render this account as authentic as possible; it has necessitated my spending some time at the Public Record Office and the British Museum.

I am indebted to Professor A. Hamilton Thompson for transcribing for me certain portions of the Archbishops' Registers at the Diocesan Registry, York.

CHAPTER I. INTRODUCTORY.

It is not my purpose here to outline the history of the Franciscans and Dominicans in England, but rather to trace just as much of it as will be sufficient to render intelligible the subsequent chapters of this work.

Few, if any, of the religious movements of the Middle Ages are more remarkable than the rise of the Friars or Preaching Orders. Their sudden appearance at the beginning of the thirteenth century appears to have been a reaction against the selfish tendencies of monasticism; their founders, imbued with a consuming desire for the salvation of their fellow men, sent their followers to proclaim the Gospel to the poorest, most degraded and despised of mankind, whilst the regular orders endeavoured, by a life of comparative seclusion, to work out their own salvation oblivious to the necessities of their neighbours. A decree of Pope Gregory X at the Council of Lyon in 1272 limited the organization of the Friars to the four Orders of Dominicans, Franciscans, Carmelites, and Austin Friars. Though the last two orders had many churches in different parts of this country, they were of small influence compared to the great orders which owed their origin to St. Francis and St. Dominic. The Franciscans, or Grey Friars, also known as Friars Minors or Minorites, were founded in 1210 by St. Francis of Assisi, the son of a wealthy merchant who relinquished all his worldly possessions and devoted his life entirely to the service of his fellow men. The Dominicans, or Black Friars, or Friars Preachers, were founded in 1215 at Toulouse by St. Dominic, a Spaniard of noble birth.

St. Dominic went ahead of all other religious orders by his establishment of a thoroughly organized society, divided nationally into Provinces, which had their own assemblies, and yet could deliberate at a central chapter in which the whole Order met. These legislative bodies, the provincial and general chapters, acted through an executive, the Prior Provincial and the Master-General, who being elected by these parliaments were answerable to them. This centralized government enabled the Order to establish itself at will through Christendom, for, in the words of a modern historian, "it could in its assemblies determine new fields

of adventure, and had at its back resources of men and influence such as made success assured.”¹ In 1221, at the second General Chapter of the Order (which had been approved by Pope Honorius III on 22 December, 1216) held in Bologna under the presidency of Saint Dominic himself, it was agreed by the friars that two new provinces should be set up—England and Hungary. In the summer of that year thirteen Friars Preachers landed in England.

The Friars first settled in London and Oxford, but with these towns as their base they gradually spread all over England. “ Sometimes they arrived on invitation of some benefactor, ecclesiastical or lay, sometimes entirely on their own initiation, but with the certainty of finding local patrons as soon as their presence and work became manifest.”² Unlike the monks, who usually settled in the heart of the country away from “ the busy haunts of men,” the mendicants established themselves in the towns, where their distinctive work of preaching and tending the sick was most urgently needed. Thus in Yorkshire they established themselves in some of the then most populous places in the county—York, Beverley, Pontefract, Scarborough and Yarm. In addition to the friaries in these five towns, it has been asserted by more than one writer that there were Dominican convents at Doncaster³ and Hull⁴; but there is no conclusive proof of this: these friaries, if they ever existed, are never mentioned in any official document. Each of these houses, like all the other Dominican priories in England, was ruled by a prior elected in a conventual chapter of the community.⁵

The Franciscans, or, as they were popularly designated in this country on account of their habit, the Grey Friars, landed in England in 1224. It was not long before they, like the Dominicans, had spread all over the country, settling mainly in the cities and towns. In Yorkshire they established themselves at York, Beverley, Scarborough, Doncaster and Richmond; some writers have urged that there was also a Franciscan house at Pontefract,⁶ but there is no proof of its existence. The English Franciscan province was divided into the seven “ custodies ” or “ wardenships ” of London, Oxford, Bristol, Cambridge, Worcester, York and Newcastle⁷; and

¹ Bede Jarrett, *The English Dominicans*, p. 1.

² *Ibid.*, pp. 1-3.

³ Leland, *Itinerary*, ii, 21; J. Tomlinson, *Doncaster from the Roman Occupation to the Present Time*, p. vi; J. Hunter, *South Yorks.*, p. 19.

⁴ Dugdale, *Monas. Anglic.*, vi (3), p. 1,496.

⁵ *Yorks. Arch. Journ.*, vii, 41.

⁶ Leland, *Itinerary*, iv, 13; *Ripon Chapter Acts* (Surt. Soc., lxiv), p. 356n.

⁷ *Provinciale Ordinis Fratrum Minorum Vetustissimum* (ed. Eubel), pp. 11-12.

the custody of which York was head included the houses of York, Lincoln, Beverley, Doncaster, Boston, Grimsby and Scarborough. It will be observed that this custody contained all the Yorkshire houses save that of Richmond; this was included in the custody of Newcastle-upon-Tyne.¹

The Franciscan friar, theoretically at least, might hold no property; but, contrary to the original ideals and intentions of St. Francis, his disciples very soon acquired not only priories but libraries and splendid churches of their own. To quote the words of an eminent historian of to-day: "As their popularity increased, the ideals of their founder were forgotten or explained away with mediæval subtlety, until those who still stood by his tenets of evangelical poverty were persecuted inside his own order."² The churches of York and Richmond were, as we shall presently see, exceptionally magnificent edifices.

These, then, were the Yorkshire friaries of which we shall speak in detail in the chapters to follow. The friars led fairly uneventful lives for some three centuries until their convents, like all the other religious houses in the kingdom, were ruthlessly suppressed by the commissioners of Henry VIII. By this time, of course, their popularity, mainly owing to their general decline, had become a thing of the past. Although the friars have often been accused of hoarding up wealth, this can hardly be said to apply to the Yorkshire Franciscans and Dominicans; as I hope to show in the subsequent chapters, the visits of the King's commissioners at the time of the Dissolution revealed little beyond the bare necessities of life. The chief tasks of the friars were preaching and confessing, and, as we shall see, this work was not carried out without considerable interference from both secular and regular priests.

It only remains, in this introductory chapter, to give some account of the educational organization of the friars. The Dominicans were from the first a learned Order, and the Franciscans, despite the warning of their founder, who had deprecated learning as a snare to the purity of the evangelical mission, were not slow to follow their example. Some of the earlier Oxford Franciscans, like Adam Marsh and Roger Bacon, were famous scholars; whilst in a later generation came Duns Scotus and William of Ockham. Philosophy, physical science and medicine owed much to the English followers of St. Francis.

¹ *Ibid.*, p. 12; *Mon. Franc.* (R.S.), i, 579; Dugdale, *Monas. Anglic.*, vi (3), pp. 1,502n., 1,503n.

² G. M. Trevelyan, *History of England* (London: 1929), p. 185.

The educational system of the Dominicans was a highly organized one. In all convents there were theological lectures, which all the friars had to attend. But while all friars received instruction, some only were called student friars: those who showed special aptitude for study enjoyed special facilities and privileges; and the governing authorities of the Order gave careful attention to the development of an organization which should assist their training. The essence of this organization was the combination of a number of convents into groups, and the establishment of common schools for special studies in one or more convents of each group. The General Chapter held at London in 1335 decreed that provincial priors and chapters in their respective provinces should provide *de studiis theologie, philosophie, naturalium et artium*.¹

The method of the combination of convents for educational purposes is rather obscure. Probably the system of grouping had some reference to the division of the province into "visitations," at the head of one of which stood York. Each visitation certainly formed a unit for some educational purpose; each sent a friar to the convents at Oxford and Cambridge to study for the *magisterium theologiæ*. These two convents stood at the head of the educational system of the province. It was the rule that only those friars who had been through the three grades of schools—arts, philosophy, and theology—should be sent to study theology at the Universities. Often the friars sent to study for the B.D. and D.D. degrees had lectured in other convents, and the office of lector was usually conferred on men who had studied at some *studium solemne*.²

The organization of the Franciscans in most features closely resembled that of the Dominicans, but differed from it in origin. The Franciscans, unlike the Preaching Friars, had no tradition of learning to start from—every Dominican convent was essentially a school; the early Franciscan convent was not. The centres from which the learning of the Franciscans spread over the country were the two Universities of Oxford and Cambridge. The educational organization of the Franciscans, in fact, may be said to have originated as a University extension system. "The gift of wisdom," writes Eccleston, "so overflowed in the English province that before the deposition of Friar William of Nottingham (1251) there were thirty lecturers in England who solemnly disputed,

¹ A. G. Little, "Educational Organization of the Friars in England," in *Transactions of the Royal Historical Society* (New Series), viii, 50 *et seq.*

The whole of this account of the educational system of the friars is based on this chapter.

² *Ibid.*, pp. 54-5.

and three or four who lectured without disputation. For he had assigned in the Universities, for each convent, students who were to succeed lecturers on their death or removal."¹

The question whether there existed among the Minorites various grades of schools, and a system of grouping convents together for educational purposes, such as we have noticed among the Dominicans, is a rather obscure one. Dr. Little has pointed out, however, that the system of grouping convents into "custodies" certainly existed for some purposes, and most probably also for the special purpose of education. As York was the head of the custody which bore its name, it was doubtless the *studium particularium* or chief place of study in that custody.²

This discussion of the educational system of the friars, though by no means exhaustive, may possibly have appeared unduly protracted; but it was necessary to discourse at some length upon the subject as there are frequent references to it in the accounts of the various Yorkshire friaries.

CHAPTER II.

THE GREY FRIARS OF YORK.

The exact date of the foundation of the Franciscan house at York is not known, but it must have been prior to 1236, for on January 4 of that year Henry III gave these friars twenty oaks for timber.³ In September, 1237, he authorized them to enclose forty feet of the highway next their houses if it could be done without detriment to the street.⁴ Further help was afforded them in April, 1238, when the king presented them with ten oaks from the forest of Galtres.⁵ This first abode of the friars, the position of which is not known, was apparently too small for their requirements, and about 1243⁶ they acquired another and permanent site, which, as we shall presently see, lay between the Ouse and the north-western moat of the castle. On 17 February, 1244, the king bestowed on them forty marks *ad fabricam nove aree sue*.⁷

The first custodian of the Friars Minors, York, was Martin of Barton, who had been personally associated with St. Francis.⁸ Under his rule the custody of York was noted for its zeal for poverty, for he would not allow more friars to live in any place than could

¹ *Mon. Franc.* (R.S.), i, 38.

² *Transactions of the Royal Historical Society* (New Series), viii, 63-70.

³ *Cal. Close R.*, 1234-37, p. 224.

⁴ *Ibid.*, pp. 497-8.

⁵ *Cal. Close R.*, 1237-42, pp. 38-9.

⁶ *Mon. Franc.* (R.S.), i, 35.

⁷ *Cal. Lib. R.*, ii, 1240-45, p. 217.

⁸ *Mon. Franc.* (R.S.), i, 25.

be supported by mendicancy alone, without debts.¹ His successor was Eustace de Mere, who is spoken of as *vir famosæ religionis*.² Prior to his appointment at York he had been for a long time warden of the Oxford convent. While he always showed to others "the sweetness of an angelic affection," he subjected himself to the end of his days to the severest discipline; even in his earlier years his fasts and vigils and self-inflicted stripes endangered his health, and called forth the remonstrances of his superiors.³

A new era might have commenced for the Yorkshire Franciscans in 1265, for in that year Pope Clement IV nominated Bonaventura, general minister of the Minorites, to the archbishopric of York: he, however, refused to accept it.⁴

On 27 September, 1268, a grant in mortmain was made to the Grey Friars of York "of a ditch of the king's demesne adjoining their area on the east and between their said area and the bridge of the bailey, for the widening of their area; on condition that they enclose it with a wall of earth up to twelve feet high in order to hold their preachings in the said place as may be most convenient for the people going in to hear the said preachings and going out of the said places."⁵

About the year 1270 the abbot and convent of Whitby granted a spring in their manor in Fishergate, York, to Sir Wicher (Guichardus) de Sharrom, that he might make a conduit for the benefit of the Friars Minors and the citizens of York. If, through any neglect on the part of the friars, the property of the abbey in Fishergate were damaged, the abbot and convent reserved the right (unless the friars, having been given a month's notice, made good the loss or damage) of resuming possession of the spring and stopping up the conduit. Under no circumstances whatsoever were the friars or Sir Wicher to be allowed to sell any rights pertaining to the spring or conduit.⁶

During the next fifty years or so the friars continued to extend

¹ *Ibid.*, p. 27. *In custodia Eboraci, cui præfuit Frater Martinus de Barton, viguit zelus paupertatis; non enim permisit ut essent plures fratres in aliquo loco quam quot possent mendicitate sola, sine debito, in victualibus exhiberi.*

² *Ibid.*, p. 551.

³ *Ibid.*, pp. 31, 43, 58, 61. The date of his death is unknown.

⁴ *Cal. Pap. Letts.*, i, 431.

⁵ *Cal. Pat. R.*, 1266-72, pp. 260-1. If, however, the moat was found necessary for defensive purposes, the friars were to relinquish it

(*Ibid.*). This patent is printed *in extenso* in Drake, *Eboracum*, App., p. xlvi.

⁶ *The Whitby Cartulary*, i (Surt. Soc., lxix), p. 234. This deed is undated, and I give the very approximate date of 1270 because it was drawn up sometime during the rule of Robert de Langtoft, who was abbot of Whitby during the years 1265-1278. It is rather remarkable that the attention of no other writer, so far as I am aware, has been drawn to this document, for it is over fifty years since it was printed by the

their area. On 19 August, 1280, they were allowed, after an inquisition *ad quod damnum* had been taken by the sheriff of York and the mayor of the city, to enclose a street about a hundred and thirty yards long, lying between their land and that late of Alan Brian.¹ In January, 1290, they were granted licence to enclose a lane which was close to their wall and which ran "from the highway to a lane leading to the mills near York Castle," the only condition being that they should make another lane on their own ground of the same length and breadth, contiguous to that enclosed.² Apparently it was a custom in York that all those who owned dwelling-houses or yards on the river-side could enlarge the same if they wished; and so, in April 1291, the Franciscans were permitted to complete a stone wall begun by them on the bank of the Ouse, "and to hold it and the space so enclosed for the enlargement of their area."³

On 24 October, 1296, licence was given, after an inquisition *ad quod damnum* had been taken, to a generous York citizen, one John Reyner, or Rayner, to "grant, remise and quitclaim" to the Master and Brethren of St. Leonard's Hospital, York, that annual rent of 2s. 4d. which they had hitherto paid to him for lands and tenements held of him in "Blaykestrete near their gate." This was done so that the master and brethren might release the Friars Minors from a yearly rent of 2s. 2d. which they had previously paid to the hospital for a tenement in "the Bayle against York castle."⁴ On 20 December, 1298, Edward I gave the friars twelve oak-stumps for fuel.⁵

Meanwhile the friars had not been living secluded, useless lives. On 30 May, 1267, Archbishop Giffard wrote to the custodian of the Friars Minors at York and to the other wardens in the province, authorizing them to hear confessions and exhorting them to be diligent in their preaching. They were to pardon secret sins

Surtees Society, and is, in my opinion, deserving of at least cursory mention.

¹ *Cal. Pat. R.*, 1272-81, p. 395; *Yorks. Inqs.*, i (Y.A.S. Rec. Ser., xii), p. 205; *Mon. Franc.*, ii, 287. On 4 February, 1284, the king gave them six oaks for timber; *Cal. Close R.*, 1279-88, p. 251.

² *Cal. Pat. R.*, 1281-92, p. 338; *Yorks. Inqs.*, ii (Y.A.S. Rec. Ser., xxiii), p. 74. The patent is printed in Drake, *op. cit.*, App., p. xlvi.

³ *Yorks. Inqs.*, ii (Y.A.S. Rec. Ser.), pp. 55-6; *Cal. Pat. R.*, 1281-92, p. 427. This part of the river-

side is still known as the "Friars' Walls."

⁴ *Yorks. Inqs.*, iii (Y.A.S. Rec. Ser., xxxi), p. 46; *Cal. Pat. R.*, 1292-1301, p. 208. Drake, in his *Eboracum*, pp. 282-3, confesses he cannot ascertain whether the Franciscan friary was situated on the left or the right bank of the Ouse; but this inquisition makes it quite clear that the Grey Friars were settled in the Bayle, over against York Castle, *i.e.*, on the right bank, close to the Skeldergate Bridge. Leland tells us they were "not far from the castelle"; *Itinerary*, i, 55.

⁵ *Cal. Close R.*, 1296-1302, p. 228.

only; public sins must be atoned for by public penance.¹ On 8 September, 1270, the archbishop gave the Grey Friars of York 13s. 4d.² In 1275 these friars and the other Minorites in the custody were actively engaged in preaching the Crusade, and on July 14 of this year Archbishop Giffard ordered the archdeacons and other clergy in his diocese to give every assistance to them.³ Giffard evidently believed that the friars were doing much good in the world and were worthy of his staunchest support. In February, 1276, he ordered that all the Cistercian nunneries in his diocese should continue, despite the inhibition of the abbots of their order, to receive their confessors either from the Friars Minors or the Friars Preachers; for, declared the archbishop, the Cistercian abbots had no ordinary, nor even delegated, jurisdiction over the nunneries of their order.⁴

Giffard's successors were just as cordial in their support of the Friars Minors. In 1284 Archbishop Wickwane sent letters to the wardens of all the Franciscan convents in the diocese, giving them and their brethren authority to absolve persons excommunicated for laying violent hands on clerks.⁵ In 1287 Archbishop John le Romeyn reiterated all that his predecessors had had to say on the question of absolution by the friars, conferring special authority on Friar John de la Wodehalle.⁶ On 4 September, 1291, he wrote to the warden of the Franciscans at York, expressing his intention of preaching in the minster on behalf of the Crusade, on the day of the Exaltation of the Holy Cross (September 14). He asked the warden to send three friars to preach for the same object at Howden, Selby and Pocklington on the same day, and gave instructions to them. An indulgence of a hundred days was to be granted to those joining in or favouring the expedition. A similar commission was sent to all the houses of Friars Minors and Friars Preachers throughout the diocese.⁷

¹ *Hist. P. & L. from the N. Regs.* (R.S.), pp. 9-10; *Reg. Giffard* (Surt. Soc., cix), p. 209.

² *Ibid.*, p. 123; *Fasti Ebor.*, p. 313.

³ *Hist. P. & L. from the N. Regs.*, p. 46; *Reg. Giffard*, p. 264. In the following year Thomas, rector of the hospital of St. Leonard, York, entered the Minorite order; *ibid.*, p. 257.

⁴ *Ibid.*, pp. 295-6. Giffard speaks of the Franciscans and Dominicans as being men *qui in ecclesia Dei fulgent velud splendor firmamenti* (*Ibid.*). This is by no means the

only occasion on which the Cistercians were jealous of the rights and privileges of the Mendicant Friars. See below, in the accounts of the Scarborough friars.

⁵ *Reg. Wickwane* (Surt. Soc., cxiv), p. 317.

⁶ *Reg. Romeyn*, i (Surt. Soc., cxxiii), pp. 67-8, 189, 245-6.

⁷ *Hist. P. & L. from the N. Regs.* (R.S.), pp. 93-6; *Reg. Romeyn*, i (Surt. Soc.), p. 113. On 27 January, 1293, Romeyn commissioned his official of York to receive the resignation of Nicholas de Tours (Turribus),

On 5 February, 1278, Nicholas III commissioned the Dean and Chancellor of Lincoln and Friar Nicholas de Burser, custodian of the Grey Friars, York, to confer on some fit person the prebend of York which he held before he became pope.¹ On November 19, 1290, relaxation of one year and forty days of enjoined penance was granted by Pope Nicholas IV to penitents who visited the church of the Friars Minors, York, on the feasts of St. Francis, St. Anthony of Padua, and St. Clare, and in their octaves.² Licence to dedicate the church, which had evidently been rebuilt, and the cemetery was given on September 24, 1303.³

In 1298 John de Burton obtained a writ of novel disseisin against Geoffrey de Retford, warden of the Friars Minors, York, and several other friars, including Philip of Beverley and William of Pontefract, for having unjustly disseised him of his free tenement in York; but he subsequently withdrew his writ.⁴ On March 14, 1300, at the request of Peter de Ros and R. de la Ford, canons of York, the goods of the late Archbishop Newark were sequestrated on account of something due to the church. They were deposited in the house of the Franciscans, and on the following day two Friars Minors, G. the chamberlain and Henry de Newark, brought nine large and four small chests containing the goods to the cathedral chapter-house.⁵

On 19 June, 1300, Archbishop Corbridge granted leave to two Minorites, Michael de Merton and Reginald de Kenington, to confess those of his province who were going with Henry de Lacy, earl of Lincoln, to fight against the Scots.⁶ On October 17 of the same year he commissioned Robert de Wyntringham, of the order of Friars Minors, to hear the confessions of the prioress and convent of Appleton.⁷

To resume our story of the Franciscans in York, we find that the Friars' Wall⁸ diverted the force of the stream on to the opposite bank, endangering Skeldergate Street and increasing the difficulties of navigation. On the complaint of the citizens the king

rector of the church of Kirkheaton, near Huddersfield, *jam, ut dicitur, ad ordinem fratrum minorum conversi. . . . proviso quod presente publico notario illud fiat; ibid.*, p. 123.

¹ *Bullar. Franc.*, iii, 284; *Cal. Pap. Letts.*, i, 456.

² *Cal. Pap. Letts.*, i, 522.

³ B.M. Harl. MS. 6970, fol. 100b. In 1487 the church is said to be dedicated to the Blessed Virgin

Mary; *Yorks. Deeds*, ii (Y.A.S. Rec. Ser., I), p. 124n.

⁴ *Mon. Notes*, i (Y.A.S. Rec. Ser., xvii), pp. 243-4. His amercement was pardoned because of his poverty.

⁵ *Fasti Ebor.*, p. 353n.

⁶ *Hist. P. & L. from the N. Regs.*, p. 143; *Reg. Corbridge*, i (Surt. Soc., cxxxviii), p. 24.

⁷ *Reg. Corbridge*, i, 34.

⁸ See above.

(24 October, 1305) ordered the construction of a wall on the other side of the Ouse out of the issues of the murage of the city.¹

The friars of this house seem to have numbered fifty-two in November, 1299, when Edward I gave them 52s. for three days' food by the hand of Friar John de Turbingthorpe.² In the following June these friars received 57s. 4*d.* from the king for four days' food, and so they probably numbered forty-three at this period.³ In 1312 they numbered thirty-eight; in 1319 and 1320 thirty-six and forty.⁴ In 1334-5 the number rose to forty-nine and fifty,⁵ and fell in 1336 and 1337 to forty-five and forty-four.⁶ The royal alms from which these figures are derived ceased after the outbreak of the French Wars.⁷ Archbishop Greenfield was a generous benefactor to the friars, especially in times of scarcity. On 5 January, 1313, he gave them two marks (*i.e.* 26s. 8*d.*) to enable them to observe the festival of the Epiphany,⁸ and on 20 February, 1314, he bestowed on them 40s. in order that they might say a mass for the soul of his brother, Robert de Greenfield, lately deceased.⁹ He was even more liberal in November of the following year, when he gave them five marks "on account of the excessive dearness."¹⁰

Edward II, when at York, made several offerings "in his chapel within the houses of the Friars Minors,"¹¹ and on 2 August, 1314, at the request of Queen Isabella, he granted them licence to acquire in mortmain "all the houses and plots of land from their middle gate by the head of the chancel of their church to the lane which is called Hertergate and from thence to the River Ouse towards the west, adjacent to their area there for the enlargement thereof."¹²

¹ *Cal. Pat. R.*, 1301-7, p. 387.

² P.R.O. Excheq. Accts., bdle. 356, no. 7. Apparently a friar's daily fare cost about 4*d.*, a fairly large sum when we consider the proportionate value of money in those days.

³ *Lib. Quot. Contra. Garde.*, 28 Edw. I (ed. Topham), p. 39. The recipient of the royal alms on this occasion was Friar Henry de Shipton.

⁴ B.M. Cott. MS. Nero C. viii, fol. 52; B.M. Add. MS., 17362, fols. 3, 3b.

⁵ B.M. Cott. MS. Nero C. viii, fol. 102; P.R.O. Excheq. Accts., bdle. 317, no. 9. In March, 1330, John, son of Thomas de Rillyngton, was made a brother of the order of Friars Minors, York; *Cal. Inqs. P.M.*, ix, 452-3.

⁶ B.M. Cott. MS. Nero C. viii, fols. 205, 206b.

⁷ At the beginning of the sixteenth century the friars here numbered twenty-three; *Coll. Top. et Gen.*, iv, 77. At the dissolution of the house in 1538 there were twenty-one; *Dep. K.'s Rep.*, viii, App. ii, 51; *L. & P. Hy. VIII*, xiii (2), pp. 381-2.

⁸ *Fasti Ebor.*, p. 392. In the Wardrobe Account of Edward I (44, etc.), similar gifts occur; *ibid.*, p. 392*n.*

⁹ *Ibid.*, p. 393.

¹⁰ *Ibid.*, p. 396. Murimuth mentions the scarcity of food this year, and says that a quarter of wheat was worth 30s. and more; *ibid.*, p. 396*n.*

¹¹ B.M. Cott. MS. Nero C. viii, fols. 51, 51b.

¹² *Cal. Pat. R.*, 1313-17, p. 166; Drake, *Eboracum*, App., p. xlvi, where this patent is printed in full.

Meanwhile the friars were still improving their church: on September 17, 1314, Archbishop Greenfield granted licence to the bishop of Enaghdone to dedicate an altar which they had just erected.¹

On 14 January, 1315, the warden of the Friars Minors, York, received a letter from Archbishop Greenfield, relating the horrible crimes committed by Sir Robert Bruce and the Scots, and desiring him to send his brethren to preach against them in their convents and in the various parish churches in the diocese. The archbishop particularly desired that the warden of the convent at Richmond should be one of the preachers. An indulgence of forty days was to be granted to those who helped to resist the enemy.²

The wardrobe-book for the year 1316 shows the king and queen and their suites residing in this friary.³ It was the customary residence of the early kings when in York, and, as it was close to the castle, it enjoyed the protection of the royal fortress, into which they could easily escape in any case of necessity. There is an entry in the same book of a payment of £6 13s. 4d. by the king to John de Thurgenthorpe, the warden of the house, towards the repair of the river wall.⁴ Edward II again resided here in 1320, when he occupied the room known as the "king's chamber." It was in this apartment that John, bishop of Ely, the chancellor, on 23 January, delivered the great seal to the king, and in which the latter handed it over to John, bishop of Norwich, whom he had nominated his chancellor in full parliament. On the following day the new chancellor opened the seal in the friars' chapter-house.⁵ During his sojourn here the king gave to the friars, besides other alms, a quarter of corn.⁶

In October, 1319, Archbishop Melton licensed Martin de Alnewick, S.P.P., a Franciscan friar, to hear the confessions of Sir Henry Fitzhugh and Sir Robert de Hastang, knights, Garnius de Weston, Nicholas de Ask, Lady de Charmues and Sara her servant

¹ *Fasti Ebor.*, p. 378n.

² *Hist. P. & L. from the N. Regs.* (R.S.), pp. 238-9, 239n. Similar letters were sent to the priors of the Dominicans, Carmelites and Austin Friars at York. See below, p. 60.

³ Raine, *York* (Hist. Towns Series), p. 70.

⁴ *Ibid.* We learn also from the same source that the king paid the friars 40s. per week during his stay. This is said to be for alms; it was more probably for rent. The royal party would provide for its own maintenance; the fare of the Minorites

would hardly have been acceptable at the king's table.

⁵ *Cal. Close R.*, 1318-23, pp. 219-20. These events afford some indication of the size of the friary buildings. Houses which could accommodate a king's retinue and in which public business of the nature described could be transacted, must obviously have been approaching palatial in their proportions. The church itself must have been fairly spacious, for parliaments were sometimes held there; see *Cal. Pat. R.*, 1324-27, p. 142.

⁶ B.M. Add. MS. 17362, fol. 6.

in the parts of Richmond and Hexham.¹ In October, 1322, safe conduct until Whitsuntide was granted to Robert de Stayndrop, warden of the Friars Minors, York, who was about to go with another English Franciscan to join John of Brittany, earl of Richmond, who had been captured by the Scots. The two friars were to stay with the earl as long as he wished, for his "recreation and solace."²

Edward III, on his way to encounter the Scots, came to York in May, 1327, and stayed about six weeks. He and the queen-mother, Isabella of France, were lodged at the Friars Minors, where, we are told, they kept their households separate.³ Froissart describes a feast which the queen gave on Trinity Sunday (June 7) in the friars' dormitory, when at least sixty ladies sat down to her table.⁴ The revels were rudely interrupted by a fierce street fight between the citizens and the Hainault mercenaries.⁵ Public business was again transacted here in July, when Henry de Clyf and William de Harlaston, keepers of the great seal, delivered the same to Henry, bishop of Lincoln, the chancellor, "in his chamber in the house of the Friars Minors, York."⁶ Edward III again stayed at this friary in the spring of 1335, when he gave orders, 2 March, for the repair of "a certain wall and well in the garden . . . near the door of the kitchen . . . for his easement."⁷ During his stay the "king's chamber" was again the scene of a transfer of the great seal—this time from Richard, bishop of Durham, to John, archbishop of Canterbury.⁸ After his departure the king sent the friars £5 in compensation for damages.⁹

¹ *Fasti Ebor.*, p. 415.

² *Cal. Pat. R.*, 1321-24, p. 210.

³ *Les Chroniques de Froissart* (ed. Buchon), i, 21. This is yet another indication of the roominess of the friary.

⁴ *Ibid.*, pp. 21-3. A similar account is given in *Les Vrayes Chroniques de Messire Jehan le Bel* (ed. Polain), i, 39: *A celle court eust bien li roy six cents chevaliers seans ou cloistre, et y ot a ce jour faiz nouveaulx chevaliers; et madame la royne tint sa court en dortoir, et eut bien de dames séans à table soixante.*

⁵ *Ibid.*, pp. 39-44; *Chron. de Froissart*, i, 21-3. The Rev. C. F. R. Palmer makes a most strange error with regard to these events. He states (*Yorks. Arch. Journ.*, vi, 404-5) that Edward III and the queen-mother were lodged at the Blackfriars, not at the Friars Minors, and that Isabella's feast was also held at the Friars Preachers. Curious-

ly enough, this mistake is repeated in Bede Jarrett, *The English Dominicans*, p. 36. Yet the *Chron. de Jehan le Bel*, p. 39, says quite definitely that the royal party was housed *à la maison des Frères Mineurs*. It is true that some of the followers of Sir John Hainault were lodged in the Friars Preachers in the spring of the following year, when Edward had returned from the north (see below, chap. VII), and perhaps this fact has led Father Palmer astray.

⁶ *Cal. Close R.*, 1327-30, p. 403.

⁷ *Cal. Close R.*, 1333-37, pp. 378-9; *Cal. Pat. R.*, 1334-38, p. 85.

⁸ *Cal. Close R.*, 1333-37, p. 493; Rymer, *Foedera* (Rec. Comm.), ii (2), p. 909.

⁹ B.M. Cott. MS. Nero C. viii, fols. 202b, 205. Cf. Excheq. Accts. (P.R.O.), bdl. 387, no. 9, where there is an entry of 20s. for damages during the king's stay, 2 July, 1335.

On 19 February, 1348, Archbishop Zouche appointed Friar John de Houeden of this house as penitencer in the diocese of York for a whole year. He was empowered to hear confessions, grant absolution and impose penance. His commission was renewed in the following February.¹

The church of the Franciscans at York was often used for ordinations. In February, 1304, Archbishop Corbridge granted licence for the bishop of Coventry and Lichfield to ordain clerks of his household and others beneficed in his diocese, either in this church or in that of the Friars Preachers, York; but this licence was afterwards cancelled.² The bishop of Durham held an ordination in this church on 21 December, 1336, when the ordinees included many Franciscans and Dominicans in the York diocese.³ John de Whytecliff was ordained acolyte here on the Saturday before St. Mark's Day, 1350.⁴ There is a record of ordinations being held here on 17 May, 1396-7, when orders were conferred on four Minorites, six Preachers, five Carmelites and four Austin friars⁵; and on 6 March, 1500-1, when orders were conferred on seven Minorites, one Preacher, two Carmelites and five Austin friars.⁶ On 7 June, 1533, William Hogeson, bishop of Dara, as suffragan in the diocese of York, held an ordination for Archbishop Lee in this church.⁷

The warden and Friars Minors of York complained to the king that the officers of the sheriff, mayor and bailiffs of the city had repeatedly "made ambushes against felons fleeing for sanctuary to the friars' hospice and church...., sometimes nefariously entering the enclosures and rushing upon the fugitives, laying hands and blows upon them, sacrilegiously expelling and dragging them forth in contempt of the friars and their ecclesiastical liberty, breaking their houses and walls, and treading down their gardens; whereby their liberty was violated, celebrations of divine service were disturbed, the peace and quiet of the people were injured, and the friars dared not come forth from their close." Edward III, therefore, by mandate dated 28 July, 1359, placed the friars and

¹ York Archiepis. Reg. Zouche, fols. 278, 278d.

² Reg. Corbridge, ii (Surt. Soc., cxli), p. 154.

³ Reg. Pal. Dun. (R.S.), iii, 172-83. The Franciscans were John de Sancto Martino, Henry de Lecton, John de Parys, William Filiol, Jolanus Milis, Adam Handwand, and Thomas de Sadberi; *ibid.*, p. 178.

⁴ *Fasti Ebor.*, p. 462n. See below, chap. VII.

⁵ B.M. Cott. MS. Galba E., x, fol. 119b.

⁶ *Ibid.*, fol. 145.

⁷ *Yorks. Arch. Journ.*, xxiv, 242n (from Archbp. Lee's Reg.). Hugh Willoughby, canon of York, who had been Chancellor of Oxford in 1334, entered the Minorite Order in his later years; *Mon. Franc.* (R.S.), i, 542.

their church, and "all things within the fences of their habitation and the enclosures themselves," under his special protection, and inhibited all persons under a heavy forfeiture from infringing any of the rights of sanctuary in the future.¹

On 21 July, 1361, Archbishop Thoresby gave these friars five marks for their general chapter about to be held at York.² Thoresby is said to have entered into the lists with the Mendicant Friars, who had been bold enough to preach that mortuaries ought not to be rendered to the priest.³ But there is no real reason to suppose that his encounter with them was of a very serious nature; his will suffices to show that there was no ill-feeling towards them remaining in his mind.⁴

In 1371 or 1372 the York Franciscans complained to the king that the city butchers and others were throwing all their filth and offal into the River Ouse and in the lanes and places near their church and houses, and that as a consequence a very unpleasant odour was perpetually permeating the atmosphere, not only in their houses, but even around the altar in the church. Many citizens and noblemen from the surrounding country, who had been accustomed regularly to repair to their church to hear mass and to pray, were beginning to withdraw themselves for fear of contracting some disease. The friars, therefore, not unnaturally alarmed at the falling off in almsgiving, and dreading the spread of disease, only too common in the Middle Ages, importuned the king for a speedy remedy. Edward III, wishing "to make provision so far as he may for the honour of holy church," gave strict orders, 10 May, 1372, to the mayor and bailiffs of York, "to cause the offal and blood of great beasts slain in the said city, their dung and ordure, to be laid and cast in the places where they used to be laid and cast of old time, or to appoint another place where the same may be laid and covered up without the city or elsewhere where less hurt and inconvenience may arise to holy church and the people therein, causing proclamation to be made in the said city and the suburbs thereof on the king's behalf, forbidding any butcher or other of whatsoever estate or condition, under pain of 100s. to be levied to the king's use for every offence, to lay or cast or cause to be laid any such offal, blood, dung or ordure near the gates or walls of the friars minors or within the space of two hundred feet from the same."⁵

¹ *Cal. Pat. R.*, 1358-61, p. 255; Drake, *Eboracum*, App., pp. xlvii-xlviii.

² *Fasti Ebor.*, p. 461.

³ *Ibid.*, p. 481.

⁴ See below.

⁵ *Cal. Close R.*, 1369-74, p. 438.

The city authorities were not tardy in carrying out the king's commands. Under the Ordinances and Statutes of the city for the year 1372 occurs the following:—

Item mesme le jour ordeine est et estably que nul bowcher de la dite citee ou lour servanty gette fumes, ou fumere qe issuz de lour bestes, parentre le Pounte de Ouse et la petite stathe joust les Frers Menours; mes que les boucheurs de la dite citee facent une pointe sur la dite petit stathe de south les dity Frers, et nulle parte aillours, sur paine de demi marc apaier a la dite commonealtee: et que nul citezein que de la citee soit lave peaux saunty cheveux des boef ne autres avires en la dite ewe parentre les dity Frers et la pounte surdite; ne, en aucun autre lieu dune part de Ouse ou de lautre ou leawe est pur braser ou pester, gaigne ne gette fumes de pork ne draf ne autre ledey chosez en la dite eawe, sur payne de paier a la dite commonealte la somme avaunt dite.¹

The nuisance was not very speedily suppressed, however, for as late as June 24, 1380, Richard II had to reiterate his grandfather's orders of May, 1372.² Some two months previously (14 April, 1380) the king had taken the warden and Friars Minors of York under his special protection,³ and this action of Richard's may have been connected with the affair of the butchers. On the other hand, it is possible that it had something to do with an event which took place two years previously, in 1378, when Henry, warden of the convent, sued John de Wiresdale and Thomas Belle, clerks, for breaking his close and robbing him of goods and chattels to the value of £40.⁴

As we have already seen,⁵ the Franciscan convent at York was head of one of the seven custodies into which the English province was divided, and it was here, in the special *studium* of the custody, that many of the best brains in the Franciscan order were trained. A Minorite who attained some eminence as a theologian whilst he was still a member of the convent at York was Adam of Lincoln. He was one of the inquisitors appointed to extort confession of

¹ *York Memo. Bk.*, i (Surt. Soc., cxx), p. 15.

² *Cal. Pat. R.*, 1377-81, p. 524; printed in full in Drake, *Eboracum*, App., pp. xlviij-xlix, where the date, however, is given as 23 June. Dr. Little, in *V.C.H., Yorks.*, iii, 289, makes no mention of the mandate dated 10 May, 1372, and seems to imply that Richard II's

patent of 1380 was the first (and only) instance of royal intervention in this matter. By letters patent dated 3 August, 1428, Richard II's order was recapitulated; *York Memo. Bk.*, ii (Surt. Soc., cxxv), p. 70.

³ *Cal. Pat. R.*, 1377-81, p. 458.

⁴ *Mon. Notes*, i (Y.A.S. Rec. Ser., xvii), p. 244.

⁵ See above.

heresy from the twenty-four Knights Templars in the Council of York in July, 1311.¹

On March 15, 1399, Pope Boniface IX conferred special privileges on Henry Bliton, a friar of this house, who is styled "professor of the English province." He had passed his fortieth year, and was "to dwell perpetually in the York house of his order, not to be removed therefrom, or obliged to take any office in the same, except such as its old friars were wont to exercise"; as often as it was "good for his soul, or on the business of his order," he was to be allowed to go to the Roman court with one companion of the order. The archbishop of York, the bishop of Lincoln and the abbot of St. Mary's, York, were enjoined to see that he was well treated by his brethren.²

Among the English Franciscans there can be traced a tendency to support the State in its attacks on ecclesiastical property and power. A friar of this house named Thomas of Richmond boldly argued in a public sermon delivered at York on St. Anne's Day, 1426, that it was the duty of the State to punish and imprison criminous clerks, and that the lay courts should take cognizance of spiritual cases such as perjury and fornication. He was subsequently ordered to appear before Archbishop Kemp's Court and the Convocation of York, when he confessed and revoked his heresy.³ This friar, or at least a friar of the same name, was made a member of the Corpus Christi Guild of York in 1431-2.⁴ Several other Minorites of the York house were admitted members of this guild, namely: John Makeblyth (1470), Master Henry Schyrwyn (1481), Thomas West (1497), and Master William Vavasour (1512).⁵

In 1479 letters of fraternity were granted by the Grey Friars of York to one Reginald Brown.⁶

The Franciscan convents often contained in their midst many skilled workmen. In 1485 13s. 9d. was paid to Friar John Hewe of this house for repairing the organs at the altar of the Blessed Virgin Mary in the minster, and for carrying them to and from the convent.⁷

¹ Wilkins, *Concilia*, ii, 395.

² *Bullar. Franc.*, vii, 96; *Cal. Pap. Letts.*, v, 195. In *V.C.H. Yorks.*, iii, 289, the name is given as Bilton, but this form is not to be found in either of the two sources to which reference is made here.

³ *Records of the Northern Convocation* (Surt. Soc., cxiii), pp. 146-72.

⁴ *Reg. Corp. Ch. G., York* (Surt. Soc., lvii), p. 32. He was still living in 1457; *ibid.*, p. 32n.

⁵ *Ibid.*, pp. 74, 109, 145, 176. Schyrwyn is styled *doctor theologiæ*; see *Test. Ebor.*, iv, 29. William Vavasour was afterwards to become guardian of the house (see below).

⁶ *Yorks. Arch. Journ.*, xvi, 402-3 (from a MS. belonging to the Rev. C. S. Slingsby, Scriven Park, Knaresborough).

⁷ *Fabric Rolls of York Minster* (Surt. Soc., xxxv), p. 88. There is nothing remarkable in the fact that

For many years subsequent to this the Grey Friars at York apparently lived very peaceful, uneventful lives, for no occurrence of any great importance is recorded from this time up to the Dissolution.¹ Before we come to discuss the suppression of the friary, however, we must deal with a very important aspect of the history of these friars, an aspect concerning which we have hitherto been silent, namely, the innumerable testamentary bequests. These are of paramount importance, for they not only reveal how a large portion of the friars' income was obtained, but also show us the great esteem in which the mendicants were held by many, including the noblest in the land. Incidentally, the wording of these bequests imparts much detailed information about the friary itself. These legacies, however, are so numerous that it will be quite impossible to describe them all in full.² Speaking generally, a testator accompanied his legacy by a request for masses to be said or sung for his soul or those of his relatives; of those wills in which additional features are contained special mention will be made. Many of the testators coupled their bequests to the friars with a desire to be buried in their church. In the words of an eminent York historian,³ "some of the noblest in the county and country, for whom York Minster had no charm, preferred to rest within the York houses of friars. Many a person, to whom poverty throughout life was a stranger, chose to enter into the new country in the poor Friar's dress, and to rest his hopes of acceptance upon the poor Friar's prayers."

The earliest bequest recorded is one of £5 from Martin de St. Croix, Master of the Hospital of Sherborne (1259),⁴ and the next is one of five marks from Sir William Vavasour of Haslewood

the cathedral organs were actually carried to the friary; Dr. Bairstow, in *York Minster Historical Tracts* (ed. A. H. Thompson), has the following note on them: "These were probably portative organs, with one or two ranks of pipes, blown by a pair of bellows which look exactly like those used to blow the fire nowadays. These organs were carried in processions to support the singers in the plainsong."

¹ Unless we except the occasion of Margaret Tudor's visit to York in July, 1503, when she was on her way to Scotland to become the bride of James IV. The Minorites, together with the other mendicant orders, took part in the grand procession which met her at the

city gates; *Yorks. Arch. Journ.*, vii, 314.

² It must never be forgotten that in order to obtain a true conception of the value of these legacies, it is necessary to multiply the amount by about 25, as in the late Middle Ages a penny purchased quite as much as a florin does now. Thus an apparently small bequest of 13s. 4d., very common in these wills, becomes, according to our money values, something like £16 or £17.

³ Raine, *York* (Hist. Towns Ser.), p. 182.

⁴ *Wills & Invs.*, i (Surt. Soc., ii), p. 6. The dates in brackets indicate the year of probate, or, where I have not been able to ascertain this, the year in which the will was made.

(1311).¹ In 1338 Nicholas of Huggate, canon and provost of Beverley, left these friars 20s.,² and from this time up to the suppression of the house in 1538 there was an almost continuous stream of bequests from all classes of society. Thomas of Yarm, medical doctor, left them 3s. 4*d.* (1342), Christiana Rous of York, 3s. (1342), Robert of Playce, rector of Brompton, 10s. (1345), John de Wodehouse, rector of Sutton-on-Derwent, 6s. 8*d.* (1346), Joan de Walkingham, one mark (1346), Hugh de Tunstede, rector of Catton, one mark (1346), Emma Paynot of Easingwold, 6s. 8*d.* (1346), Sir John de Thorpe, canon of York and rector of Wetheringsete, in the diocese of Norwich, one mark (1346), and Peter de Hay of Spaldington, four bushels of corn (1347).³

In 1351 Sir Henry Percy left them 50s., and also bequeathed £10 to the next provincial chapter of Friars Minors which met after his death.⁴ In the same year the friars received £2 from Thomas de Hoton, rector of Kirkbymisperton, and this bequest was followed by that of one mark from Thomas de la Mare, canon of York (1358), 6s. 8*d.* from Henry de Blythe, a painter of York (1365), 14s. 4*d.* from William de Newport, rector of Wearmouth (1366),⁵ 13s. 4*d.* from John Taylor of Annsgate (1373),⁶ five marks from Archbishop Thoresby (1373), £2 from Henry of Ingelby, canon of York (1375), one mark from John Constable of Holme (1377),⁷ 2s. from Margaret Warner of Ripon (1377),⁸ 13s. 4*d.* from Sir Marmaduke le Constable (1378), £2 from William de Feriby, archdeacon of Cleveland (1379),⁹ two bushels of barley malt from Christian Lyster of Staynbrigat (1379),¹⁰ five marks from Sir William Latimer (1381), one mark from Sir Robert de Roucliff (1381), £2 from John Marshall, archdeacon of Cleveland (1386), 6s. 8*d.* from Sir Robert Hounsard (1390), 13s. 4*d.* from Roger de Moreton, mercer, of York (1390), 2s. from John de Whettlay, "wolman" of York (1390), 13s. 7*d.* from Joan, widow of Sir William Colvyll (1390) and 20s. each from Sir William Aldeburgh, knt., and Margery, his widow (1391).¹¹

¹ *Ibid.*, p. 14; *Reg. Pal. Dun.*, i (R.S.), p. 332. We are told that about this time Henry Lacy, earl of Lincoln (1257-1311) left these friars 60 marks and many goods, and that William de Nunny, his almoner, was also a great benefactor to the house and was buried in the church; *Coll. Top. et Gen.*, iv, 77-8; Leland, *Itinerary*, i, 32. Very few wills of date prior to the fourteenth century are extant; up to that time wills, if made at all, were seldom preserved unless they dealt with properties of considerable value.

² *Bev. Chap. Act Bk.*, ii (Surt. Soc., cviii), p. 123.

³ *Test. Ebor.*, i (Surt. Soc., iv), pp. 4, 5, 10, 15-19, 22, 32, 12.

⁴ *Ibid.*, p. 58.

⁵ *Ibid.*, pp. 63, 69, 75, 80.

⁶ *Mems. of Ripon*, iv (Surt. Soc., cxv), p. 33.

⁷ *Test. Ebor.*, i, 90, 94, 100.

⁸ *Mems. of Ripon*, iv, 34.

⁹ *Test. Ebor.*, i, 98, 104.

¹⁰ *Mems. of Ripon*, iv, 108.

¹¹ *Test. Ebor.*, i, 114, 118, 125, 132, 133, 135, 136, 138, 149.

In this year (1391) John Carlele of York left 2s. a day for forty-seven days for masses, with torches for "the four altars in the body of the church when masses are celebrated"; he also bequeathed to these friars a cup of black crystal.¹ In the same year Sir William Mowbray of Kirklington desired to be buried in the choir of this church beside his mother, Margaret Percy of Kildale²; and also in this year Sir William Mowbray of Colton, leaving £2 to the friars, expressed a desire to be interred here.³ Patrick de Barton, rector of Catwick in Holderness, left these friars 20s. (1391), Agnes de Lokton, four marks (1391), Sir Robert de Roos of Ingmanthorpe, 40s. (1392), and Matilda Bonetson, 2s. (1392).⁴ Richard Bridesall, merchant of York, left 20s. to Friar Simon Brampton and 3s. 4d. to Friar William Norton of this house in 1392.⁵ John de Hay of Spaldington bequeathed 13s. 4d. to these friars (1393), John de Clifford, Treasurer of York Minster, 13s. 4d. (1393), John of Croxton, a York chandler, 3s. 4d. and a nine-foot torch (1393), John Fairfax, rector of Prescote, £1 (1393), Richard Basy of Bilborough, 13s. 4d. (1394), John de Quenby, "parchmener" of York, 3s. 4d. (1394), Sir Brian de Stapleton of Wighill, 13s. 4d. (1394), Thomas Fairfax of Walton, one mark (1394), John de Graystock, 6s. 8d. (1395), Margaret of Knaresborough, 13s. 4d. (1398), Thomas de Dalby, archdeacon of Richmond, 6s. 8d. (1400), Joan, widow of Donald of Hesilrigg, £2 (1400), and Sir Richard le Scrope, lord of Bolton, £2 (1400).⁶ In 1401 Sir Thomas Ughtred desired to be buried in the church "next his wife Katherine,"⁷ and in this same year Isabella Percy of York left these friars 3s. 4d. and "a large basin for washing the feet."⁸ Isabella, widow of Sir Walter Fauconberg, left them £1 (1401), Sir John Depeden, lord of Helagh, 13s. 4d. (1402), Walter, bishop of Durham, £2 (1403), and William Barker of Tadcaster, a quarter of corn (1403).⁹ Walter Berghe desired to be interred here in 1404 "next my lady Eufemia of Heselarton," and left the convent 20 lbs. of wax and 20s. to spend on food in York, and also 6s. 8d. to each friar to pray for his wife's soul and his own.¹⁰ John Parker, clerk, of York, left this house 13s. 4d. in 1406,¹¹ Sir Stephen le Scrope, second Lord

¹ *Ibid.*, pp. 140-1.

² *Ibid.*, p. 144.

³ *Ibid.*, pp. 158-9.

⁴ *Ibid.*, pp. 154, 165, 180, 181.

⁵ *Ibid.*, p. 175.

⁶ *Ibid.*, pp. 155, 166-7, 185, 187, 192, 197, 198, 204, 220, 261, 266, 274.

⁷ *Ibid.*, p. 242.

⁸ *Ibid.*, p. 271.

⁹ *Ibid.*, pp. 282, 297, 308, 327.

In 1402 Elizabeth, widow of Sir John Conyers of York, desired to be buried in the church; *ibid.*, p. 294.

¹⁰ *Ibid.*, p. 333.

¹¹ *Ibid.*, p. 342.

Scrope of Masham, £1 in 1407,¹ and William de Escryk of Selby, 20s. in 1408.²

Richard Burgh, esq., dying in 1408, left these friars £2, and expressed a desire to be buried in the church *ad pedes Domini Marescall ultimi defuncti*.³ William de Kexby, precentor of York, bequeathed to these friars £1 (1410),⁴ Alan of Newark, archdeacon of Durham, £1 (1411), Ralph Neville, earl of Westmorland, £2 (1414),⁵ and John de Newton, treasurer of St. Peter's, York, £2 (1414).⁶ In this year Lady Beatrice of Roos bequeathed five marks to this house and £4 to one of the friars, John Mirescugh.⁷ Margaret Vavasour of Haselwood left £2 (1415),⁸ William of Waltham, canon of York, £1 (1416),⁹ William Gascoigne, late justiciary of England, £1 (1419),¹⁰ William Cawod, canon of York and Ripon, and rector of Warton (Lancs.), 20s. (1420),¹¹ and Robert Manfield, provost of Beverley, bequeathed one shilling to every friar of this house who was a priest (1421).¹²

In 1422 Sir Roger Salvayn of Harswell (Yorks.) desired to be buried here, leaving to the brethren £40 and "all his gowns of cloth of gold and of silk without the furs"—a very considerable legacy.¹³ In 1428 Sir Richard Tempest of Bracewell left them one mark, William Wyvill, esq., of Slingsby in Ryedale, 2s. (1430), and Adam Wigan, rector of St. Saviour's, York, 6s. 8d. (1433).¹⁴ The will of George Darell of Sessay, esq. (1433), is rather interesting. He desired to be interred in the friars' church, and devised to the brethren the sum of five marks so that one of them might hold masses for the good of his soul for a whole year after his death. To each of the friars who attended his exequies he bequeathed, to the priests, 1s., and to the novices, 6d. For the high altar he left four cushions of white and red and *unum banquer ejusdem sectae*, and for the common use of the friars a green bed with white coverlets, a red and green counterpane *cum quibusdam animalibus vocatis Grifons*, a pair of blankets, two pairs of linen sheets, two

¹ *Ibid.*, iii, 32.

² *North Country Wills* (Surt. Soc., cxvi), p. 2.

³ *Test. Ebor.*, i, 347-8. The *dominus marescall* was Thomas, seventh Lord Mowbray, earl marshal, who had taken part in the insurrection of the Archbishop of York against Henry IV, and had been beheaded and buried here in June, 1405; *Yorks. Inqs. P.M.* (Y.A.S. Rec. Ser., lix), p. 64n; *Yorks. Arch. Journ.*, xi, 195.

⁴ *Test. Ebor.*, iii, 46.

⁵ *Wills and Invs.*, i, 53, 72.

⁶ *Test. Ebor.*, i, 367.

⁷ *Ibid.*, p. 376.

⁸ *Ibid.*, p. 363.

⁹ *Ibid.*, iii, 57; *North Country Wills*, p. 12.

¹⁰ *Test. Ebor.*, i, 393.

¹¹ *Mems. of Ripon*, iv, 192.

¹² *North Country Wills*, p. 20.

¹³ *Ibid.*, p. 31.

¹⁴ *Test. Ebor.*, i, 413; *ibid.*, ii, 2, 26.

red curtains, a quilt, a mattress, and half a dozen pewter vessels. To Friar John Belasys of this house he bequeathed 6s. 8*d.*, and to Friar John Shirlowe, also of this house, 6s. 8*d.* and a pair of "quartillets." Finally, he left a chair with two benches for the chamber of the master (*i.e.* the master of the schools) of the Grey Friars.¹

Elizabeth, widow of Peter de Hay of Spaldington, left this house 6s. 8*d.* (1434), John Dene, canon of Ripon, 6s. 8*d.* (1435), Margaret, relict of Nicholas Blackburn, merchant of York, 6s. 8*d.* (1435), and Thomas Hebbeden, dean of the collegiate church of Auckland, 13s. 4*d.* (1435).² In this year Richard Russell, merchant of York, left £10 to the brethren, £2 to Friar John Riccall, and 6s. 8*d.* to every other friar of the house who was a master.³ William Conesby, carpenter, of York, left 5s. "for repair of the church" (1441), William Girlington of York, draper, 40s. (1444),⁴ Robert Lokton of Houghton-on-Derwent, 3s. 4*d.* (1445),⁵ Roger Eston, rector of Richmond, 6s. 8*d.* (1446), William Revetour of York, chaplain, a *parvum librum Biblicæ integræ cum interpretacione* (1446), Matilda of York, countess of Cambridge, 6s. 8*d.* (1446), Richard Johnson, labourer, of York, 3s. 4*d.* (1448), Hawis Ashe of York, 13s. 4*d.* (1451),⁶ William Felter, dean of York, 20s. (1451), Thomas Vicars of Strensall, farmer, 5s. (1451),⁷ Alice Kendale of Markington, 1s. 3*d.* (1451),⁸ William Duffield, canon of York, Southwell and Beverley, 20s. (1453),⁹ John Alott, vicar of Bossall, 6s. 8*d.* (1455), Sir John Stapleton of Wighill, 13s. 4*d.* (1455),¹⁰ Sir John Scrope, fourth Lord Scrope of Masham, 13s. 4*d.* (1455),¹¹ John Castell, S.T.P., precentor and canon of York and rector of Rudby, 10s. (1457),¹² John Barningham, treasurer of York Minster, 20s. (1457), Sir Thomas Fulthorpe, justiciary of the Common Bench, 6s. 8*d.* (1457), Sir Alexander Neville of Thornton Bridge, 20s. 4*d.* (1457), Richard, earl of Salisbury, 20s. (1461),¹³ Sir Brian Stapleton of Carlton, 20s. (1461),¹⁴ and Euphemia, widow of Sir John Langton of Farnley, 6s. 8*d.* (1463).¹⁵

¹ *Ibid.*, pp. 27-8. At the dissolution these friars had a rent of 2s. 6*d.* (not 2s. 8*d.*, as stated in *V.C.H.*, *Yorks.*, iii, 290) from a tenement and lands called *Darrelles Landes* in the parish of St. Nicholas, Micklegate; *L. & P. Hy. VIII*, xx (1), p. 520.

² *Test. Ebor.*, ii, 38, 43, 47; *Wills and Invs.*, i, 83.

³ *Test. Ebor.*, ii, 55. Riccall was warden of the house in 1426; *Records of the Northern Convocation* (Surt. Soc., cxiii), p. 166.

⁴ *Test. Ebor.*, ii, 81, 93.

⁵ *Yorks. Deeds*, iii (Y.A.S. Rec. Ser., lxiii), p. 8.

⁶ *Test. Ebor.*, ii, 114, 117, 121, 129, 143.

⁷ *Ibid.*, iii, 117, 122.

⁸ *Ripon Chap. Acts* (Surt. Soc., lxiv), p. 208.

⁹ *Test. Ebor.*, iii, 126.

¹⁰ *Ibid.*, ii, 180, 181.

¹¹ *Ibid.*, p. 187, "to toll a bell on his funeral day."

¹² *Ibid.*, iii, 155.

¹³ *Ibid.*, ii, 206, 203, 207-8, 241.

¹⁴ *Yorks. Deeds*, iii, 89.

¹⁵ *Test. Ebor.*, ii, 258.

In 1464 Alice Croull of York desired to be buried in this church next her husband, Richard Croull, and in this year also Henry Salvin, of York, expressed a wish to be interred in the choir where his brother, Sir John, was lying.¹ Margaret, widow of Sir John Stapleton of Wighill, left these friars 13s. 4*d.* (1466), John Langton, son and heir of the above-mentioned Sir John Langton of Farnley, left them 6s. 8*d.* (1466), Walter Calverley, esq., of Calverley, 2s. (1467),² John Sendale, canon of Ripon and prebendary of Thorp, 6s. 8*d.* (1467),³ Elizabeth, widow of Sir William Sywardby of Sywardby, 6s. 8*d.* (1468), Thomas Beverley of York, merchant, 6s. 8*d.* (1472),⁴ Robert Percy of Sheriffhutton, 1s. 8*d.* (1472),⁵ and Robert Est, chantry priest at the altar of St. Christopher in York Minster, 6s. 8*d.* *cum litera fraternali* (1475).⁶ Thomas Eure, of the house of Eure of Wilton Castle, Durham, desired to be buried in the church (1475).⁷ Robert Roos of Ingmanthorpe left these friars 3s. 4*d.* in 1475,⁸ John Lathum, canon of Beverley, 13s. 4*d.* (1476), Richard Andrew, dean of York, 20s., two quarters of corn, two of barley, and three of malt (1477),⁹ John Kendale of Skelton, chaplain, 3s. 4*d.* (1477),¹⁰ William Overton, esq., of Helmsley, 20s. (1483), Sir Richard Pigot, serjeant-at-law, 20s. (1484),¹¹ William Lambert, vicar of Gainford, 13s. 4*d.* (1485), Margaret Piggott, 6s. 8*d.* (1485),¹² Robert Man of Slenningfurth, 1s. (1486)¹³ and Miles Metcalfe of York, 6s. 8*d.* (1486).¹⁴ In 1488 Sir Robert Ughtred desired to be buried "in the church of the Blessed Virgin Mary of the Friars Minors, York."¹⁵ Under the will of John Carre (1488), sometime mayor of York, this house received 20s. for masses and a five shilling torch for use at the high altar, whilst Dr. Shirwyn, one of the friars, had 20s.¹⁶ In 1493 Thomas, sixth Lord Scrope of Masham,

¹ *Ibid.*, p. 263. He left four marks to erect a stone over the tombs, his best garment as mortuary, and five shillings to Friar Snawball. On 12 January, 1464, a deed tripartite was drawn up in the chapter-house, whereby, in return for a certain sum of money, the friars were to make special celebrations of the obit of Cecily and Constance, late the wives of William Butler of Selby, a benefactor to the convent; *York Memo. Bk.*, ii (Surt. Soc., cxxv), p. 231.

² *Test. Ebor.*, ii, 272, 278-9, 280.

³ *Rip. Chap. Acts* (Surt. Soc.), p. 231.

⁴ *Test. Ebor.*, iii, 166, 197.

⁵ *Guisborough Chartulary*, i (Surt. Soc., lxxxvi), p. 230*n.*

⁶ *Test. Ebor.*, iii, 160.

⁷ *Ibid.*, p. 214.

⁸ *Ibid.*, ii, 65*n.*

⁹ *Ibid.*, iii, 176-7, 235.

¹⁰ *Rip. Chap. Acts*, p. 177.

¹¹ *Test. Ebor.*, iii, 262, 285.

¹² *Ibid.*, p. 255; *ibid.*, iv, 6.

¹³ *Mems. of Founs.*, i (Surt. Soc., xlii), p. 322*n.*

¹⁴ *Test. Ebor.*, iv, 9.

¹⁵ *Yorks. Deeds*, ii (Y.A.S. Rec. Ser., 1), p. 124*n.* This is the only reference to the dedication of the church that I have found. James Ughtred, esq., was buried here in 1494; *ibid.*

¹⁶ *Test. Ebor.*, iv, 27-9. Shirwyn was made a member of the Corpus Christi Guild in 1481; see above.

left these friars 20s., and William Poteman, archdeacon of the East Riding, left them two quarters of corn.¹

In 1495 Sir Brian Roecliff of Cowthorpe, baron of the Exchequer, made a rather interesting will. After expressing a desire to be buried in the church of the Friars Minors, York, *juxta altare Sanctæ Trinitatis*, he detailed instructions for the foundation of a chantry to be known as the "Roecliff mass," leaving 40s. and three quarters of corn to the house and small sums to each friar.² Nine years later his brother Thomas was also buried "befor ye image of ye Blessyd Trinite," and bequeathed to the friars a garth to find a wax candle to burn before the image of Jesus at the time of the Roecliff mass.³ Margery Salvin, widow of Sir John Salvin of North Duffield, desired to be buried in the north side of the church before the image of the Virgin in 1496, and left to the friars a bone of St. Ninian, a garment of white damask and a yard and a half of velvet.⁴

Sir Thomas Markenfield of Markenfield left these friars 6s. 8d. (1497), Robert Calverley, esq., of Calverley, 3s. 4d. (1499), William Wright of Bishopthorpe, 1s. (1500), Edmund Thwaites of Lund, near Watton, 13s. 4d. (1500),⁵ Richard Goldesborough, esq., 6s. 8d. (1501),⁶ Jane, widow of Sir Richard Strangways, 10s. "towards the repair of their place" (1502), Robert Constable of North Cliffe, serjeant-at-law, 6s. 8d. (1502),⁷ Robert Baroclough, 40s. (1502),⁸ and William North of York, tilemaker, a quarter of barley (1502).⁹ In this year also Jane, relict of William Chamberlain of York, left 6s. 8d. to the house and 3s. 4d. to Friar Makeblith, her confessor, to pray for her soul.¹⁰ William Stapleton of Wighill bequeathed 20s. to these friars in 1504,¹¹ Lady Jane Hastings, widow of Richard Hastings, Lord Welles and Willoughby, left them 20s. (1505),¹² Christopher Conyers of Marske in Swaledale, 6s. 8d. (1505),¹³ Nicholas

¹ *Ibid.*, pp. 73, 81.

² *Ibid.*, pp. 102-4.

³ *Ibid.*, p. 105n. Brian's son, Sir John Roecliff, knt., demised lands in Snaith and Hensall to the friars for twenty-one years in 1530; P.R.O. Mins. Accts. 1-2 Eliz. no. 44 (Yorks.). In his will proved 29 September, 1534, he desired to be buried near his father, "on his left side, on the north side of the church"; left elaborate instructions for his burial, and for the erection of a tomb with an image of himself kneeling under the image of the Trinity; and bequeathed his coat-armour, horse and harness as a mortuary. He

further attempted to provide for the permanent endowment of a chantry, but his will fell to the ground, probably through want of assets; *Test. Ebor.*, v, 319n, 320-3.

⁴ *Test. Ebor.*, iv, 116.

⁵ *Ibid.*, pp. 125, 158, 175, 176.

⁶ *Cal. Inqs. P.M.*, ii (old ser.), p. 526.

⁷ *Test. Ebor.*, iv, 187, 196.

⁸ *Rip. Chap. Acts*, p. 356.

⁹ *Yorks. Deeds*, ii, 217.

¹⁰ *Test. Ebor.*, iv, 201.

¹¹ *Ibid.*, p. 221.

¹² *North Country Wills* (Surt. Soc., cxvi), p. 74.

¹³ *York. Arch. Journ.*, vi, 227.

Aglionby, 5s. (1506), Thomas Savage, archbishop of York, 26s. 8d. (1507), Robert Lascelles of Brakenborough, esq., 3s. 4d. (1508), John Petty, sometime mayor of York, 13s. (1508), Martin Collins, treasurer of St. Peter's, York, 10s. (1509),¹ Alison Clark of York, 5s. (1509),² Sir John Gilliot, alderman of York, 10s. (1509),³ and Thomas Beane of Killinghall, 4d. (1509).⁴

In 1510 Sir Henry Ughtred, son and heir of Sir Robert Ughtred of Kexby, intimated his desire to be buried *in loco Ordinis Minorum Ebor.*⁵ John Clerveaux left these friars 6s. 8d. in 1511, Henry Carnbull, archdeacon of York, 6s. 8d. (1512), Jane, widow of John Harper, mayor of York in 1489, 5s. (1512), Cuthbert Place, rector of Rudby, 2s. 6d. (1513), Sir John Gower of Stittenham, 10s. (1514), Sir Ralph Bigod of Settrington, 6s. 8d. (1515),⁶ John Neville, esq., 3s. 4d. (1516),⁷ Richard Peke of Wakefield, 1s. 8d. (1516), William Akroyd, rector of Long Marston, two quarters of wheat (1518), John Fox of Topcliffe, clerk, 3s. 4d. (1519), Brian Palmer of Naburne, esq., serjeant-at-law, 20s. (1520), George Evers of York, notary, 3s. 4d. (1520), Sir Ralph Rither of Rither, 6s. 8d. (1520),⁸ Brian Batty, 10s. (1520),⁹ Richard Wilcock of Bolton, 1s. 8d. (1521), Catherine Smith of York, 1s. (1522), Paul Gillour, sometime mayor of York, 6s. 8d. (1522),¹⁰ Thomas Condall, 1s. (1522),¹¹ Geoffrey Procter of Bordley-in-Craven, 1s. 8d. (1524), William Nelson, alderman of York, 5s. (1525), Richard Willoughby, priest, 3s. 4d. (1525), William Smith of Rawcliffe, near York, notary, 5s. (1525), John Norman, sometime mayor of York, 13s. 4d. (1525), John Boswell, alias Jenkyn Smith, of Sherburn-in-Elmet, a windle of wheat (1526), and John Smith of Shipton, tanner, 12d. (1527).¹²

By his will proved in July, 1527, John Marshall of York, merchant, bequeathed £20 with which his executors were to purchase houses and lands in order to found a mass at the Grey Friars after

¹ *Test. Ebor.*, iv, 255, 321, 270, 334, 278.

² *Ibid.*, v, 4.

³ *Ibid.*, p. 16. Peter, his son, a York merchant, left the friars 3s. 4d. in 1525; *ibid.*, p. 15n.

⁴ *Knaresborough Wills*, i (Surt. Soc., civ), p. 36.

⁵ *Reg. Corp. Ch. G., York* (Surt. Soc.), p. 158n; *Yorks. Deeds*, ii, 124. One of the witnesses to the will was Friar Thomas Whitlay of this house.

⁶ *Test. Ebor.*, v, 20, 32, 38, 43, 47, 55-6.

⁷ *Ibid.*, pp. 70-1. And 4d. to every priest and 2d. to every novice of this house who were present at his burial.

⁸ *Ibid.*, pp. 74, 97, 100-1, 104, 121, 126.

⁹ *Mems. of Ripon*, i (Surt. Soc., lxxiv), p. 331.

¹⁰ *Test. Ebor.*, v, 124, 147, 150.

¹¹ *Yorks. Star Cham. Procs.*, iii (Y.A.S. Rec. Ser., li), p. 184n.

¹² *Test. Ebor.*, v, 185, 199, 204, 207, 214, 216, 217.

the model of the Roecliff mass. Further, every priest of the house was to have 4*d.* to say the mass of the Five Wounds for him, and every novice 2*d.* to say a *dirige*. Dr. William Vavasour, warden of the convent, who was an executor, received five marks and a gilt spoon, whilst Friar Thomas Slater received ten shillings; twenty shillings were also bequeathed "to the making of the high altar."¹ Brian Lord, another York merchant, left these friars 20*d.* in 1527,² Thomas Wickley left them 10*s.* in 1527,³ Thomas Rither of Rither, esq., 13*s.* 4*d.* (1528), Sir Ninian Markenfield of Markenfield, 10*s.* (1528), Sir John Everingham of Birkin, 10*s.* and a quarter of wheat (1528), Thomas Mason, mayor of York in 1528, 5*s.* (1529), Robert Beckwith of Stillingfleet, 12*d.* (1529),⁴ John Thornton of York, merchant, 6*s.* 8*d.* (1529),⁵ Walter Bradford of Houghton, near Pontefract, farmer and lawyer, a perpetual annuity of 8*s.* (1531), Sir Edmund Cook, vicar of Acclam, 3*s.* 9*d.* (1531),⁶ Edward Saltmarshe of West Cottingwith, 12*d.* (1531), Ralph Elwick of Seaton, 3*s.* 4*d.* (1531),⁷ Robert Roos of Ingmanthorpe, esq., 20*d.* (1532), Thomas Forne, sub-treasurer of York Minster, 20*s.* (1533),⁸ and Henry Yong of Appletreewick-in-Craven, 12*d.* (1535).⁹ In this year John Beisby, alderman of York, expressed a desire to be interred "betwixt the altare of the Resurrectione of our Lord Jhesu Christe and the grave of Sir Briane Roclif," leaving to Dr. Vavasour, the warden, five shillings for his burial.¹⁰ By his will proved in January, 1538, Christopher Stapleton of Wighill left 6*s.* 8*d.* to the friars. This appears to be the last bequest of which there is any record.¹¹

The Franciscans at York did not, at least in the last years of their existence, rely entirely on casual offerings; they drew small rents from houses not only in York,¹² but also in Snaith, Endsall, Kellington, Egborough, Wakefield, "Canecrosse" by Doncaster, some cottages in Rawcliffe, and elsewhere. These were

¹ *Ibid.*, 191-3; *Reg. Corp. Ch. G., York* (Surt. Soc.), p. 186*n.*

² *Ibid.*, p. 222.

³ *Knarborough Wills*, i (Surt. Soc.), p. 21.

⁴ *Test. Ebor.*, v, 227, 233, 173, 270, 273.

⁵ *Yorks. Star. Cham. Procs.*, i (Y.A.S. Rec. Ser., xli), p. 184*n.*

⁶ *Test. Ebor.*, v, 284, 290.

⁷ *Ibid.*, vi, 16, 18.

⁸ *Ibid.*, v, 277, 177.

⁹ *Yorks. Star. Cham. Procs.*, iii (Y.A.S. Rec. Ser., li), pp. 175-6*n.*

¹⁰ *Reg. Corp. Ch. G., York* (Surt. Soc.), pp. 125-6*n.*

¹¹ *Test. Ebor.*, vi, 66.

¹² *E.g.*, 10*s.* for two cottages in Micklegate, 34*s.* for a house in Estberigge, 4*s.* in Castlegate; *Mins. Accts. (P.R.O.)*, 30-1 Hy. VIII, no. 166 (Yorks.). They also apparently owned a tavern in York; *Cal. Pat. R.*, 1364-67, p. 249; 1367-70, p. 271; 1374-77, p. 110; 1377-81, p. 65.

estimated at the dissolution at £12 5s. 5*d.* a year.¹ Some of these lands formed the endowment of the Roecliff Mass, and others were most probably connected with the Marshall Mass.²

We have already noted a considerable number of burials in the church of these friars, but there are many others to be added to the list. The earliest recorded is that of Edmund de Boyvill, 1314, for whose soul Bishop Kellaw granted, 9th August, 1314, an indulgence of forty days.³ A list of persons buried in this church, drawn up by John Wriothesley, Garter King-of-Arms, about 1500 (probably from the obituary of the house⁴), contains fifty-four names. Of those not already mentioned the following may be noted: Sir Robert Neville, who died in 1431 and was buried in the north side of the choir, and at whose head Sir Robert Ughtred was interred; Joan Ughtred, wife of Robert, and her son; Sir William de Roos of Ingmanthorpe and his wife, Eustathia; Lady Lucy de Kyme; Sir Simon le Constable and his wife, Hillary; Lady Atona, widow of Sir William Atona; Sir William de Wraunzannard; Cassandra, wife of Sir Thomas Maundeby; Sir Peter Lindsay; Nichola, wife of Sir William de Vavasour; Nicholas de Vavasour; Sir Peter Romeyn; Sir Adam de Walsingham, and Lady Isabella Darcy.⁵ Thomas Scotton, mayor of York in 1492, was buried here in 1503.⁶ The number and rank of the persons interred in this church render further testimony to its size and magnificence.

Two Observant Friars, William Perithe and Bernard Blackborne, were sent after the suppression of the order to the Minorite convent at York,⁷ but they were not destined peacefully to end their days there. The house was quietly surrendered on 27 November, 1538, to Sir George Lawson and his fellow-commissioners, who were "thankfully received,"⁸ the deed being signed in the friars' chapter-house by Dr. William Vavasour, S.T.P., the warden,

¹ Mins. Accts. (P.R.O.), 30-1 Hy. VIII, no. 166 (Yorks.); *L. & P. Hy. VIII*, xvi, p. 724; xviii (3), p. 241. We have already observed that these friars also had a perpetual annuity of 8s. from Walter Bradford of Houghton, 1531; *Test. Ebor.*, v, 284. A lamp burning daily in the church was provided by an endowment of Richard Gascoigne and others in February, 1407; *Cal. Pat. R.*, 1405-8, p. 312.

² See above.

³ *Reg. Pal. Dun.*, i (R.S.), p. 592.

⁴ It is printed in *Coll. Top. et Gen.*, iv, 78-9, and is taken from the MS. preserved in the library of the College of Arms, and marked L8. John Wrythe, or Wriothesley, died in 1504.

⁵ *Coll. Top. et Gen.*, iv, 78-9.

⁶ *Reg. Corp. Ch. G., York* (Surt. Soc.), p. 60*n*.

⁷ *L. & P. Hy. VIII*, vii, p. 601.

⁸ Wright, *Suppression Letts.* (Camden Soc., xxvi), p. 168; from B.M. Cott. MS. Cleop. E., iv, fol. 242. "We perceyved no murmure ore gruge in anye behalfe, bot were thanckefullye receyvede."

and twenty others, five of whom were novices.¹ The names of this last band are as follows: William Vavasour (warden), Ralph Clayton, William Marshall, Anthony Parke, Robert Mowe, John Wycam, Thomas Johnson, William Barclay, William Rye, Gilbert Barclay, Richard Brouwyke (or Broudyke), Robert Kydde, William Penreth, Thomas Richardson, William Atkinson, Richard Watson, priests; William Richardson, William Dyson, Thomas Manser, Thomas Taylor and Gregory Watkinson, novices.²

The goods of the house were sold in gross to Tristram Teshe for £20, out of which small sums amounting in all to £7 5s. were given to the friars.³ The site, occupying about one acre, was estimated at 7s. 6d. a year, and the rents in York and elsewhere at £12 5s. 5d.⁴: out of this an annual pension of £5 was assigned to the warden.⁵ The two bells and sixty fother of lead were reserved. The jewels and plate dispatched to the king's jewel-house consisted of "three chalices, two crewetts, ten spones, two masors, one round salt, parcell gilt, one wodd cross plated with sylver, one standing masour, with band and foote silver gilt, one little standing cuppe, one nutt without cover, gilt," weighing in all some 109 ozs.⁶

The seal of this friary is "pointed oval in shape and represents two saints in niches with canopies pinnacled and crocketed: in base, under an arcade of three arches, three friars kneeling to the right." Legend:—

S'COMVNITATIS. FRATRVM. MINOR+ EBOR+⁷

CHAPTER III.

THE GREY FRIARS OF BEVERLEY.

The origin of this friary is obscure, but it was in existence in 1267, when one of the friars, *scientia et officio solemnus*, preached

¹ Rymer, *Foedera*, xiv, 623; *Dep. K.'s Rep.*, viii, App. ii, 51; *L. & P. Hy. VIII*, xiii (2), pp. 381-2; Drake, *Eboracum*, App., p. xlix. The year is erroneously given as 1539 in the *Foedera*.

² *Dep. K.'s Rep.*, viii, App. ii, 51. William Vavasour was studying at Oxford and transcribing philosophical treatises in 1490 and 1491. He incepted as D.D. in 1500, and was warden of the Oxford convent about the same time; Little, *Grey Friars in Oxford*, p. 130.

³ P.R.O. Mins. Accts., 29-30 Hy. VIII, no. 197 (Yorks.); Suppression Papers (P.R.O.), iii, fol. 93. Friar William Penreth, or Penrith, had

26s. 8d.; curiously enough, an Observant Friar of this name had been sent to the Grey Friars, Richmond, on the suppression of the order. (See below, chap. V).

⁴ P.R.O. Mins. Accts., 30-1 Hy. VIII, no. 166 (Yorks.); Ct. of Augmtns. Misc. Bks., ccxxxiii, fol. 154b.

⁵ *L. & P. Hy. VIII*, xiii (2), p. 382; *ibid.*, xv, 542.

⁶ P.R.O. Mins. Accts., 29-30 Hy. VIII, no. 197 (Yorks.); Suppression Papers (P.R.O.), iii, fol. 92.

⁷ *V.C.H., Yorks.*, iii, 291; from *Catalogue of B.M. Seals*, 4410. For a list of custodians and wardens of this convent see below, App. I, A.

to the people at Beverley on the feast of St. John (June 24), and afterwards heard the confession of a woman possessed by a devil.¹ On 20 September, 1274, deacon's orders were conferred on Peter de Nutel, and priest's orders on Alexander de Wilingeham, Andrew de Whitby and John de Howm, all of this house.² On 19 November, 1281,³ and again on 19 November, 1282,⁴ and 22 November, 1283,⁵ Archbishop Wickwane gave the Friars Minors of Beverley ten marks. Archbishop Romeyn, when organizing the preaching of the Crusade in 1291,⁶ instructed these friars to establish preaching stations at Driffield, Malton and South Cave.⁷

The friary during this period was probably within the walls, and the founder may, as Speed asserts, have been John de Hightmede.⁸ "In 1297 William Lyketon and Henry Wygthon purchased certain lands near Beverley, about the chapel of St. Elena, and granted them to the friars of the order of Saint Francis to build their houses; and they also bestowed on them many other goods."⁹ This probably refers to the grant of a new site outside Keldgate-bar and near Westwood.¹⁰ In November, 1304, licence was granted for the alienation in frankalmoign by William Ros of Hamelake (? Helmsley) of a bovate of land in Warter worth six shillings a year to the prior and convent of Warter, in exchange for their granting to the guardian and Friars Minors of Beverley three acres of land of the same value adjoining their friary.¹¹

The numbers of the friars remained about the same for some years. There were 32 in November, 1299, when Edward I, arriving at Beverley on the 25th, gave them 32s. for three days' food by the hand of Friar Richard de Warren; there were 38 on 29th May, 1300, when Edward, again in the town, gave them 38s. for three

¹ *Chronicon de Lanercost* (ed. Stevenson), pp. 83-4.

² *Reg. Giffard* (Surt. Soc., cix), pp. 197-8.

³ *Reg. Wickwane* (Surt. Soc., cxiv), p. 323.

⁴ *Fasti Ebor.*, p. 323.

⁵ *Reg. Wickwane*, p. 327.

⁶ See above, chap. II.

⁷ *Hist. P. & L. from the N. Regs.* (R.S.), p. 95; *Reg. Romeyn*, i (Surt. Soc., cxxiii), p. 113.

⁸ Speed, *History of Great Britaine*, p. 799b; Dugdale, *Monas. Anglic.*, vi (3), p. 1502n.

⁹ *Coll. Top. et Gen.*, iv, 129. Cf. *Monas. Anglic.*, vi (3), p. 1544.

¹⁰ Poulson, *Beverlac*, ii, 772. Poulson, quoting the roll of accounts of

the twelve governors of the town for the year 1450, proves quite conclusively that the second site of the Franciscans in Beverley was outside Keldgate-bar. In a note he goes on to say, "the foundations of this building (*i.e.*, the Franciscan friary) have been recently uncovered in digging clay for making bricks, in a field adjoining 'ffrer lane,' without Keldgate-bar"; *ibid.* I have come across several references to the position of the friars near Westwood; see, *e.g.*, *Test. Ebor.*, v, 219n., *fratribus juxta Westwod Beverlaci*.

¹¹ *Cal. Pat. R.*, 1301-7, p. 267; *Yorks. Inqs.*, iv (Y.A.S. Rec. Ser., xxxvii), p. 78.

days' food through Friar Thomas Maynard.¹ Edward came to Beverley again in June, 1301, and passing thence, sent the 34 friars, on the 15th, from Thirsk, 34s. for three days' food. Again at Beverley in October, 1304, he gave them, November 7, when at Brustwick, 12s. 8d. (for 38 religious) for a day's food.² In May, 1335, when Edward III gave them a special alms of 10s., these friars numbered 26, and in 1337, 32.³ On July 4, 1327, Archbishop Melton gave them 20s. to pray for the young king who had gone to fight against the Scots.⁴

“For a long time afterwards this house, through poverty, was almost destroyed and uninhabited, until a certain Sir John Hotham almost entirely rebuilt it, when he was proclaimed its founder; and so all of his lineage were afterwards held to be founders.”⁵ This knight was Sir John Hotham of Scorbrough, near Leconfield.⁶ In July, 1352, he gave the friars the moiety of one acre, one rood of land in Beverley for the enlargement of their dwelling-place.⁷ An entry in the town documents in 1356 probably refers to the rebuilding: on Friday next before the feast of St. Nicholas, the bishop (December 6) in that year, Friar John Butler, O.M., on behalf of his convent, came to the Guild-hall and obtained leave from the governors of the town to take sand in Westwood to finish their building operations.⁸

From the time of this benefaction until the beginning of the reign of Edward IV the Hothams were reckoned the founders of the house, and several of them were buried in the church: namely, Sir John Hotham, Agnes his daughter, wife of Sir Thomas Sutton, knight, and Sir Nicholas Hotham. Others buried in this church were Sir Nicholas Wake, Sir Geoffrey de Agulyon, knt., Lady Margery Agulyon, Elyna, widow of Sir John Sutton, knt., William Kelk, esq., Robert Cause, esq., John Routh, esq., and Robert Routh, esq.⁹ Agnes, wife of John Kyley, was buried in the cloister in 1380.¹⁰ In 1400 a chantry was founded in the church for the

¹ *Lib. Quot. Contra. Garde.*, 28 Edw. I (ed. Topham), pp. 25, 37.

² B.M. Add. MS. 7966A, fol. 25; 8835, fol. 5.

³ Excheq. Accts. (P.R.O.), bdl. 387, no. 9; B.M. Cott. MS. Nero C., viii, fol. 207.

⁴ *Hist. P. & L. from the N. Regs.* (R.S.), p. 377.

⁵ *Coll. Top. et Gen.*, iv, 129.

⁶ Dugdale, *Monas. Anglic.*, vi (3), 1544. Cf. Leland, *Itinerary*, i, 46, “The Gray Freres of the fundation

of the Huthomes, gentilmen of Scorbure by Lekingfeld.”

⁷ *Cal. Pat. R.*, 1350-54, p. 299.

⁸ *Beverley Town Documents* (Selden Soc., xiv), p. 18.

⁹ *Coll. Top. et Gen.*, iv, 129. Sir Geoffrey Agulyon, or Aguyllon, granted these friars land in Beswick; Early Chancery Procs. (P.R.O.), bdl. 22, no. 183.

¹⁰ Poulson, *Beverlac*, ii, 772; from B.M. Lansd. MS. 896.

souls of Thomas Kelk and his son John, who were interred in the cemetery of the chapel of the Blessed Virgin Mary in Beverley, the twelve keepers of the town being responsible for the proper performance of the services.¹

On 29 March, 1436, John Routh, son of Sir John Routh, knt., did homage to Robert Rolleston, provost of Beverley, in the chancel of this church, for lands in Routh and elsewhere.²

In the troublous times at the beginning of the reign of Edward IV, Thomas Bolton, S.T.P., the warden, tried to gain security for his convent by granting the title of founder to Richard Neville, earl of Warwick, and he subsequently gave the patronage of the house to John Neville, Marquess Montagu. Both these noblemen having fallen at the field of Barnet in 1471, Bolton conferred the title and privileges of founder on Henry Percy, earl of Northumberland.³ The earl, who died in 1489, left nothing in his will to these friars.⁴

Bequests to this house were naturally not nearly so numerous as those to the more important convent at York, but they are by no means to be neglected. Sir William Vavasour of Haslewood left them 40s. (1311),⁵ Nicholas of Huggate, canon and provost of Beverley, 20s. (1338),⁶ Sir Henry Percy, 40s. (1351), Sir Marmaduke le Constable, 13s. 4*d.* (1378), Sir William Latimer, five marks (1381), Walter Chiltenham, vicar of the chapel of Holy Trinity, Hull, 40s. (1388), Patrick de Barton, rector of Catwick, 20s. (1391), Sir Brian Stapleton of Wighill, 13s. 4*d.* (1394),⁷ and John de Ake, merchant, of Beverley, £3 11s. 8*d.* (1398).⁸ In this year Sir John de St. Quentin bequeathed 20s. to the convent and 13s. 4*d.* to the friars *ad unam petanciam inter eosdem*.⁹ Richard le Scrope of Bolton left them 20s. (1400), William Heggfeld of Swyne in Holderness,

¹ *Beverley Town Docs.*, p. 43, from B.M. Lansd. MS. 896, fol. 116; Poulson, *op. cit.*, p. 771. These Kelks were in all probability related to the William Kelk, esq., who was buried in the church (see above).

² *Bev. Chap. Act Bk.*, ii (Surt. Soc., cviii), p. lxxxviii. Evidently the chancel was of no inconsiderable size, for there were many witnesses present on this occasion.

³ *Coll. Top. et Gen.*, iv, 129. Leland, writing about 1540, says: "the laste Erle of Northumbr. save one strave for the patronage of it"; *Itinerary*, i, 46. Cf. Dugdale, *Monast. Anglic.*, vi (3), p. 1544.

⁴ *Test. Ebor.*, iii, 304 *et seq.* In 1497 John Howe of this convent was admitted a member of the Corpus Christi Guild, York; *Reg. Corp. Ch. G., York* (Surt. Soc.), p. 145.

⁵ *Wills and Invs.*, i (Surt. Soc., ii), p. 14; *Reg. Pal. Dun.*, i (R.S.), p. 333.

⁶ *Bev. Chap. Act Bk.*, ii, 123.

⁷ *Test. Ebor.*, i, 58, 98, 114, 128, 154, 199.

⁸ Poulson, *Beverlac*, ii, 785.

⁹ *Test. Ebor.*, i, 215.

13s. 4d. (1403),¹ Stephen, second lord Scrope of Masham, 13s. 4d. (1407),² Walter, bishop of Durham, 40s. (1407), and Sir John Constable, lord of Halsham in Holderness, 20s. (1408).³

In 1410 Thomas Walkington, rector of Houghton-le-Spring, bequeathed 20s. to the friary and £4 to William Burn, one of the friars, to celebrate for his soul and those of the faithful departed for one year.⁴ Ralph Neville, earl of Westmorland, left them 40s. (1414),⁵ and William de Waltham, canon of York, 20s. (1416).⁶ In 1421 Robert Manfield, provost of Beverley, bequeathed one shilling to every friar of this house who was a priest.⁷ Sir Roger Godeale, rector of Bainton, left them 6s. 8d. in 1429,⁸ Joan, widow of Sir Robert Hilton of Swyne, 6s. 8d. (1433), Richard Russell, merchant, of York, two marks (1435), Anthony de St. Quentin, lord of Harpham, 6s. 8d. (1444),⁹ William Duffield, Canon of York, Southwell and Beverley, 20s. (1453),¹⁰ Thomas Greyke of Beverley, 6s. 8d. (1465),¹¹ Thomas Riplingham, a London merchant, £5 (1469), John Ferriby, esq., 10s. (1471), John Lathum, canon of Beverley, 13s. 4d. (1476),¹² Guy Malyerd of Beverley, mercer, twenty wainscots or ten shillings (1487), Robert Hildyard of Winestead in Holderness, 13s. 4d. (1489),¹³ Sir John Constable of Halsham, 5s. (1489),¹⁴ William Poteman, archdeacon of the East Riding, a quarter of corn (1493), Martin de la Sea of Barmston in Holderness, 6s. 8d. (1494), Sir Brian Roecliff of Cowthorpe, 13s. 4d. (1495), and John Dalton, merchant, of Hull, 3s. 4d. (1496).¹⁵

In 1500 Edmund Thwaites of Lund, near Watton, left these friars ten shillings,¹⁶ Robert Constable of North Cliffe, serjeant-at-law, left them 6s. 8d. (1502), Lady Beatrice, widow of Ralph, Lord Greystock of North Cliffe, 5s. (1505), William Sherp, chaplain, a book entitled "Sermones Discipuli de Tempore et de Sanctis," together with a volume of *exempla* (1508),¹⁷ Thomas Carr, vicar of Santon, a Bible (1509), and Sir Ralph Bigod of Settrington, 6s. 8d.

¹ *Ibid.*, 274, 326.

² *Ibid.*, iii, 32.

³ *Ibid.*, i, 308, 350.

⁴ *Wills and Invs.*, i, 49-51. Burn was one of the witnesses to the will.

⁵ *Wills and Invs.*, i, 72.

⁶ *Test. Ebor.*, iii, 57; *North Country Wills* (Surt. Soc., cxvi), p. 12.

⁷ *North Country Wills*, p. 20.

⁸ *Yorks. Arch. Journ.*, xxv, 122.

⁹ *Test. Ebor.*, ii, 24, 56, 96.

¹⁰ *Ibid.*, iii, 126.

¹¹ *Ibid.*, iv, 39.

¹² *Ibid.*, iii, 225n., 179, 176-7.

¹³ *Ibid.*, iv, 19, 12.

¹⁴ *Ibid.*, iii, 279.

¹⁵ *Ibid.*, iv, 81, 100, 104, 24.

¹⁶ *Ibid.*, 176. In 1520 Sir Henry Thwaites left them 6s. 8d.; *ibid.*, v, 115. These friars received 7s. 6d. a year from land in Lund belonging to a chantry founded by the Thwaites family in the church of Lund; P.R.O. Mins. Accts., 30-1 Hy. VIII (Yorks.), no. 166.

¹⁷ *Test. Ebor.*, iv, 196, 237, 115n.

(1515).¹ By her will proved in May, 1520, Dame Joyce Percy devised to the Friars Minors of Beverley "a cope of tany damaske broudered with lylly flowres" in order that they might pray for her soul and those of her friends and relatives.² Marmaduke Constable of North Cliffe, esq., left them 3s. 4*d.* (1526), John Gerves of Hornsea, 2s. (1528), Richard Laycock, vicar of Elloughton, 3s. 4*d.* (1528),³ Richard Toune, chaplain, "oon of his best wedders at the day of his beriall" (1528), Josceline Percy of Newland, 3s. 4*d.* (1532),⁴ and Christopher Wilson, rector of Walkington, near Beverley, 10s. (1532).⁵

In 1516 Sir Ralph Salvayn, knt., granted to the friars of this house sixty shillings rent from houses and land in Beswick.⁶ In 1522 Thomas Kodall, of South Ferriby, Lincolnshire, esq., and Margaret his wife, gave them an annual rent of four shillings for twenty-eight years, probably to celebrate masses for the dead.⁷

Dr. George Browne, visiting the friary on 4 July, 1534, in accordance with the royal commission issued on 13 April, had no difficulty in getting the brethren to acknowledge the royal supremacy; to quote his own words in a letter written two days later to Cromwell, "they all did agree according to my commission." He found one friar there, however, a certain Dr. Gwynborne, who had written seditious libels against the king's marriage. Him Dr. Browne sent to Cromwell with his writings, describing him as "a lunatic, or in a frenzy, poorly booked and poorly learned."⁸

At the beginning of October, 1536, Christopher Stapleton of Wighill, who had been an invalid for sixteen years, was staying with his wife⁹ at the Grey Friars, Beverley, for change of air, as he had been the previous summer. Christopher's younger brother, William, had been staying with them, but was to have departed for London on the 5th; he was, however, delayed by the rising in Lincolnshire, and Christopher persuaded him to stay with them until Sunday, the 8th. On that day the rebellion broke out in Beverley, and on the following day the commons assembled on Westwood Green, outside the Grey Friars. The friars generally do not seem to have

¹ *Test. Ebor.*, v, 219*n*, 55-6.

² *North Country Wills*, p. 105.

³ *Test. Ebor.*, v, 167, 237, 249.

⁴ *Yorks. Arch. Journ.*, xxiv, 74*n.*;

i, 141.

⁵ *North Country Wills* (Surt. Soc.), p. 133.

⁶ P.R.O. Mins. Accts., 30-1 Hy. VIII (Yorks.), no. 166. Beswick is about six miles from Beverley.

⁷ *Ibid.* At the Dissolution the friars were also in receipt of 12s. a year from tenements in the town; *ibid.*

⁸ *L. & P. Hy. VIII*, vii, p. 363.

⁹ This was his second wife, Elizabeth, daughter of Sir John Neville of Liversedge, near Bradford; Chetwynd-Stapylton, *The Stapletons of Yorkshire*, p. 202.

favoured the movement (some of the insurgents actually proposed to set fire to the friary), but it found ardent supporters in Christopher's wife, and in Sir Thomas Johnson, alias Bonaventura, an Observant Friar, who on the suppression of that order had been assigned by Dr. Vavasour, the warden of York, to the convent at Beverley. Friar Bonaventura did much towards supervising the rising, and eventually persuaded William Stapleton to become leader. He offered himself to go in harness to the field, which he did as far as Doncaster, but then set off to the Minorites' house at Newcastle-on-Tyne.¹

Writing from Lincoln on the first Sunday in Lent, 1539, Richard, bishop suffragan of Dover, informed Cromwell that he had hoped to have made an end of his visitation, but he had heard that more than twenty houses of friars were still standing in the North, at Grantham, Newark, Grimsby, Hull, Beverley, Scarborough, Carlisle, Lancaster and elsewhere. He hoped, however, to leave few standing by Easter, and begged Cromwell in the meantime to grant the friars capacities, without which bishops and curates were very hard to them.² In another letter, wrongly dated 29 February, 1539,³ the bishop of Dover informs Cromwell "syth that I laste was with you, I have receyved to the Kyngs use xij Houses of Freres, that is, one in Huntington, iij in Boston, iij in Lyncolne, one in Grantham, one in Newcastle, and nowe one in Grymesby. . . . I nowe ryde to Hull, and so to Beverlaye and to Skarborowe, and Karlehyll, and to Lancaster, and oder Houses, as I shall here off by the waye. . . ." ⁴

The Franciscan house at Beverley was surrendered to the bishop of Dover by Thomas Thomson, warden, on 25 February, 1539. The site occupied some seven acres, and was valued at 26s. 8d. a year, rents elsewhere bringing the total to £5 6s. 2d.⁵ The church

¹ *L. & P. Hy. VIII*, xii (1), 182-4. Bonaventura is elsewhere described as an Austin Friar. The account of the part taken in the rebellion by Christopher's wife, Elizabeth, is very graphic: "Standing beside the Friar (*i.e.*, Bonaventura) inside the little convent close, her excitement knew no bounds, and as the crowd came surging round she cried, 'God's blessing have ye' and 'speed ye well'; and when they tauntingly asked her why her husband and the others did not come out, she shouted to them over the hedge 'They be in the ffreers; go

pull them out by the heads.'"; *ibid.*, p. 183. Cf. Chetwynd-Stapleton, *op. cit.*, p. 205.

² Wright, *Suppression Letts.* (Cam. Soc.), pp. 192-3; *L. & P. Hy. VIII*, xiv (1), 134-5.

³ Wrongly dated for two reasons: firstly, 1539 was certainly not a leap year; secondly, the friary was surrendered, as we shall see, on the 25th February.

⁴ Ellis, *Orig. Letts.*, iii (3rd Ser.), pp. 179-80; *L. & P. Hy. VIII*, xiv (1), p. 167.

⁵ P.R.O. Mins. Accts., 30-1 Hy. VIII (Yorks.), no. 166.

plate, not specified, was delivered into the royal treasury by Thomas Thacker.¹

CHAPTER IV.

THE GREY FRIARS OF DONCASTER.

The Friars Minors established themselves, as was the rule of the order, in the poorest quarter of the town—in Marsh Gate, at the south-eastern extremity of an island formed by the Rivers Cheswold and Don, at the north end of the bridge known as the Friars' Bridge. The friary was built on a piece of ground containing seven acres, two roods, and six perches.² It is not known who the founder was, nor exactly when it was founded, but it was in existence in 1290, when, on 20 March, Archbishop Romeyn granted full powers of absolution to Friar J., a lector of this house.³ On 1 September of this year, Pope Nicholas IV granted a relaxation of one year and forty days of enjoined penance to those who visited the church of the Friars Minors, Doncaster, on the feasts of the Blessed Virgin Mary, St. Andrew and St. Gilbert.⁴ Archbishop Romeyn, when organizing the preaching of the Crusade in 1291,⁵ requested these friars to provide one preacher in Doncaster itself, and to send one to Blyth (Notts.), and another to Retford.⁶

On 12 November, 1299, on the occasion of his visit to Doncaster, Edward I gave the Grey Friars 10s. through Friar Edmund de Norbury. In the following January he gave them 20s. for two days' food and 6s. 8*d.* for damages to their house when he was in the town, by the hand of Friar I. de Potynden. On 8 June, 1300, his son Edward bestowed on them 10s., and the king in January, 1301, gave them the same sum for the exequies of Joan, the nurse of Thomas of Brotherton.⁷

¹ Williams, *Acct. Mon. Treas. Conf.*, p. 17.

² *Yorks. Arch. Journ.*, xii, 481. "There was a house of Gray Freres at the north ende of the bridg, comunely caullid the Freres Bridge, conteyning a 3 arches of stone"; Leland, *Itinerary*, i, 35. "The Franciscans had their house at the bottom of French or Francis Gate, near to where the present Friar's Bridge stands"; Tomlinson, *Doncaster*, p. vi.

³ *Reg. Romeyn*, i (Surt. Soc., cxxiii), p. 97. This licence was renewed on 27 March; *ibid.*

⁴ *Cal. Pap. Letts.*, i, 516; *Reg. Romeyn*, i, xxiii. The church was of the invocation of St. Francis; *Test. Ebor.*, ii, 148.

⁵ See above, chap. II.

⁶ *Hist. P. & L. from the North Regs.* (R.S.), p. 95; *Reg. Romeyn*, i, 113.

⁷ P.R.O. Excheq. Accts., bdl. 356, no. 7; 357, no. 4; *Lib. Quot. Contra. Garde*, 28 *Edw. I* (ed. Topham), pp. 28, 40; B.M. Add. MS. 7966, fol. 25. The friars during these years would appear to have numbered about thirty.

In 1301 the will of Eva de Tibtoft was proved here before Archbishop Corbridge.¹ In 1307 Sir John Grey did homage in the friars' church to the archbishop of York for lands held of him.²

On 3 February, 1316, Sir Peter de Mauley, lord of the town of Doncaster, was permitted, after an inquisition *ad quod damnum*, to grant to the Friars Minors a plot of land, fourteen perches by six, adjacent to their dwelling-place.³

In 1332 Thomas de Saundeby, the warden, and Friars Nicholas de Dighton, Thomas de Mowbray, William de Halton, and John de Brynsale, all of this house, were sued by John de Malghum for having seized and imprisoned him.⁴ On 5 June, 1335, Edward III issued a pardon to the guardian and Friars Minors of Doncaster, "for acquiring in mortmain in the time of former kings divers plots in Doncaster now enclosed with a wall and dyke, whereon they have built a church and houses, and entering into these without licence."⁵ The royal alms granted to these friars by the hand of Friar John de Bilton, Nicholas de Wermersworth and others between the years 1328 and 1337 prove that their numbers varied from eighteen to twenty-seven.⁶

In 1347 Sir Hugh de Hastings, knt., left the friars 100s., 20 quarters of corn and ten quarters of barley.⁷ On 16 November, 1348, Hugh de Warmesby, a friar of this house, was authorized to act as confessor to Sir Hugh's widow, Margery, and her family for a year.⁸ Her son Hugh was buried in the church in 1369.⁹ Another Sir Hugh Hastings, by his will proved in 1489, left 10s., a serge of wax to be burned here in honour of the Holy Rood, and a quarter of wheat yearly for three years.¹⁰

In 1372 Robert Acaster, warden of the house, and Robert Benet were sued by Robert de Merbury; Benet had been in the plaintiff's service at Pontefract, but, leaving before his time had

¹ *Yorks. Arch. Journ.*, xii, 482.

² Hunter, *S. Yorks.*, i, 18; *Yorks. Arch. Journ.*, xii, 482 (from Dods-worth MS.).

³ *Cal. Pat. R.*, 1313-17, pp. 385-6; Inquis. ad. q.d. (P.R.O.), file 110, no. 10. Hunter (*S. Yorks.*, i, 18) thought this appeared like an original foundation.

⁴ *Mon. Notes*, i (Y.A.S. Rec. Ser., xvii), p. 37.

⁵ *Cal. Pat. R.*, 1334-38, p. 116.

⁶ P.R.O. Excheq. Accts., bdles. 383, no. 14; 387, no. 9; B.M. Cott. MS. Nero C., viii, fols. 202, 205, 207. Apparently the numbers of the

friars were steadily decreasing; at the Dissolution there were only ten, including the warden; see below.

⁷ *Test. Ebor.*, i, 38.

⁸ *Fasti Ebor.*, p. 444n.

⁹ *D.N.B.*, xxv, 129; the date is wrongly given as 1367 in *V.C.H., Yorks.*, iii, 266. This is perhaps the Sir Hugh Hastings who served with John of Gaunt in Spain in 1367.

¹⁰ *Test. Ebor.*, iii, 274. Thomas, Lord Furneval of Sheffield, was buried in the church in 1333; *Yorks. Arch. Journ.*, xii, 482.

expired, had entered the warden's service. It is not known what the outcome of this suit was.¹

A rebellion having arisen among the canons of Beauchief Abbey, near Sheffield, in consequence of the appointment of a new abbot, Richard Redman, bishop of St. Asaph and abbot of Shap, Commissary-General of Hubert, Lord Abbot of Prémontré, summoned them to appear before himself and the abbots of Welbeck, Dale, Barlyng, Newhouse, Croxton, Tupholm, and Hagneby on 5 September in the chapter-house of the Grey Friars at Doncaster.²

A friar of this house named George Danby, who had previously been warden of the Minorite convent of Scarborough,³ received a general pardon from Edward IV on 8 April, 1480, for all offences committed by him before 1 April.⁴

In 1524 Thomas Beverley granted 29s. 6*d.* annual rent, derived from land in Beighton, Derbyshire, to several trustees for the use of the Grey Friars of Doncaster.⁵

Two Observant Friars, William Ellel and Robert Baker, were sent after the suppression of their order to the Franciscan convent at Doncaster, where they soon died, possibly from harsh treatment.⁶ When Robert Aske, the leader of the Pilgrimage of Grace, went to Doncaster to meet the royal commissioners, November and December, 1536, he lodged at the Grey Friars with his followers, the Duke of Norfolk's party being at the White Friars.⁷

We have already mentioned the benefactions of some of the members of the Hastings family, but many other bequests were made to the Friars Minors of Doncaster. The earliest recorded is one of 40s. from Sir William Vavasour in 1311⁸; then came 20s. from Nicholas of Huggate, canon and provost of Beverley, in 1338,⁹ 40s. from Elizabeth Paytefin of Headingley in 1341,¹⁰ 6s. 8*d.* from Isabella, widow of Sir William de Emelay, knt., in 1348, 20s. from Sir Henry Percy in 1351,¹¹ and 13s. 4*d.* from William Nelson, vicar of Doncaster, in 1360.¹² In 1366 Roger de Bankewell, rector of Dronfield, left 20s. to the convent and 1s. to each friar, Sir Peter de Mauley desired to be buried in the church, 1381, leaving £5 and his best beast of burden as mortuary. Elizabeth, widow of Sir Nicholas

¹ *Mon. Notes*, i, 37.

² *Yorks. Arch. Journ.*, xii, 483.

³ *Cal. Pat. R.*, 1467-77, p. 578.
See below, App. I, E.

⁴ *Cal. Pat. R.*, 1476-85, p. 193.

⁵ P.R.O. Mins. Accts., 30-1 Hy. VIII (Yorks.), no. 166.

⁶ *L. & P. Hy. VIII*, vii, p. 601.

⁷ *Ibid.*, xii (1), 8; *Eng. Hist. Rev.*, v, 341.

⁸ *Wills and Invs.*, i (Surt. Soc., ii), p. 14; *Reg. Pal. Dun.* (R.S.), i, 333.

⁹ *Bev. Chap. Act Bk.*, ii (Surt. Soc., cviii), p. 125.

¹⁰ *Yorks. Arch. Journ.*, xii, 482.

¹¹ *Test. Ebor.*, i, 50, 58.

¹² *Yorks. Arch. Journ.*, xiii, 191.

de Wortley, left 6s. 8*d.* (1382), Agnes, wife of Hugh de Harwood of Blyth, 20s. (1390), Sir Brian Stapleton of Wighill, 13s. 4*d.* (1394), Robert de Morton of Bawtry, 100s. (1396), Richard le Scrope of Bolton, 20s. (1400), Sir John Scott, lord of Magna Halghton, five marks (1406), Walter, bishop of Durham, 40s. (1407),¹ and Ralph Neville, earl of Westmorland, 40s. (1414).²

In 1421 Robert Manfield, provost of Beverley, bequeathed 1s. to every friar of this house who was a priest.³ Oliver Woodrove of Woolley left these friars 6s. 8*d.* in 1430, John Shakespere of Doncaster, chaplain, left them 12*d.* (1433), Richard Russell, merchant, of York, 26s. 8*d.* (1435), and Matilda of York, countess of Cambridge, 6s. 8*d.* (1446). John Mauleverer, esq., of Doncaster, left them six marks and six pounds of wax, and desired to be buried in the church. Thomas Wombwell of Wombwell, esq., left them 13s. 4*d.* in 1452, Sir Gervase Clifton, lord of Hodesake, 3s. 4*d.* (1454),⁴ Margaret Daunay, widow, 6s. 8*d.* (1454),⁵ Sir Brian Stapleton of Carlton, 20s. (1461),⁶ Walter Calverley of Calverley, 2s. (1467), William Fitzwilliam of Sprotborough, esq., 6s. 8*d.* (1474), Sir Richard Fitzwilliam of Aldwark, knt., 10s. (1480),⁷ John Woodrove of Woolley, 20s. (1487),⁸ Sir Brian Roecliffe of Cowthorpe, 13s. 4*d.* (1495), Elizabeth, widow of the above-mentioned Sir Richard Fitzwilliam, 10s. (1503),⁹ and Sir Ralph Bigod of Settrington, knt., 6s. 8*d.* (1515).¹⁰

In 1515 William Vasey, alderman of Doncaster, left these friars 5s. a year rent to keep his obit.¹¹ Sir Thomas Wyndham, in his will dated 1521, declared, "I gyve to the Fryers of Doncaster, where I am founder, a vestment of velvet with arms upon it."¹² By "founder," of course, he merely meant that he was the representative of the original founder. Robert Skyrley of Scarborough, shipowner, who died at Doncaster, probably in this house, was buried here in 1522, and bequeathed his horse as his

¹ *Test. Ebor.*, i, 82, 117, 124, 143, 199, 211, 274, 346, 308.

² *Wills and Invs.*, i, 72.

³ *North Country Wills* (Surt. Soc., cxvi), p. 20.

⁴ *Test. Ebor.*, ii, 6, 32, 56, 121, 148, 164, 170.

⁵ *Yorks. Arch. Journ.*, xii, 483.

⁶ *Yorks. Deeds*, iii (Y.A.S. Rec. Ser., lxiii), p. 89.

⁷ *Test. Ebor.*, ii, 281; *ibid.*, iii, 212, 247.

⁸ *Yorks. Arch. Journ.*, xxvii, 273.

⁹ *Test. Ebor.*, iv, 104, 210.

¹⁰ *Ibid.*, v, 55-6.

¹¹ *Ibid.*, p. 59.

¹² Hunter, *S. Yorks.*, i, 19. "Sir Thomas was the lord of Bentley, and descended of the Scropes, Tibetots and Newmarches, who had in long succession held the Bentley fee of the honour of Tickhill. By one of these, doubtless, the house was founded; and the position of the Franciscans on the side of Doncaster next Bentley, renders it probable that the Newmarches might concur with the Mauleys in the introduction of that order into Doncaster"; *ibid.*

“corse present,” 6s. 8d. for his grave, 5s. for masses, 20s. to the “common well of the place,” twenty old “lynges,” and 10s. for an obit.¹

Thomas Wentworth, esq., of North Elmsall, left the convent 26s. 8d. in 1524, Nicholas Fitzwilliam of Arksey, 3s. 4d. (1526),² and Alice Dynesley, 6s. 8d. (1526).³ In 1530 Thomas Strey, a lawyer of Doncaster, bequeathed 20 marks to the house and 26s. 8d. to Sir Thomas Kirkham, D.D., warden, to buy himself a coat.⁴ Walter Bradford of Houghton, lawyer, left these friars 6s. 8d. (1531), and William Wentworth of Sprotborough, 6s. 8d. (1531).⁵ Sir Robert Denton of Doncaster, chaplain, by his will proved in 1531, left “to the Gray Freeres, for one Messe of Requiem yerely to be said, and the belman to go, after the custome, 13d.”⁶ By his will proved in 1535, Roger Rockley, esq., of Rockley in Worsborough, bequeathed to the Grey Friars, Doncaster, “every Friday for the term of fifteen years, 2d. to their dinner. . . . every Friar to say every Friday one Pater Noster and Ave Maria in honour of the passion of our Lord, and the joys of our Blessed Lady, as long as this almshouse (*i.e.*, alms) shall endure.”⁷ The last bequest recorded is that of 20d. from Henry Babthorpe of Drax in 1535.⁸

The house was quietly surrendered on 20 November, 1538, by the warden, Dr. Kirkham, S.T.P., and nine other friars, three of whom were novices, to Sir George Lawson and his fellow-commissioners, who were “thankfully received.”⁹ The names of the brethren who signed the deed of surrender are: Thomas Kirkham, warden, William Hall, George Holnloke, John Langley, John Wilson, Robert Hawke, John Olliff, priests; William Anderson, Peter Snowden and William Symyes, novices.¹⁰ Most of these are merely names to us, but we know something about Dr. Kirkham. He was admitted B.D. of Oxford in 1523 after twelve years’ study, and in 1526 supplicated that four years’ study after the degree of bachelor might entitle him to incept. He became D.D. in July, 1527, his composition being reduced to £4 “because he was very poor”; and in November he was dispensed from the greater part of his

¹ *Test. Ebor.*, iv, 154.

² *Ibid.*, 144; *ibid.*, vi, 11.

³ *Yorks. Arch. Journ.*, xii, 484.

⁴ *Test. Ebor.*, v, 296. Dr. Kirkham was one of the witnesses to the will; *ibid.*, p. 297.

⁵ *Ibid.*, 284; vi, 19.

⁶ *Ibid.*, v, 304. That is, for the bellman to go about the town calling people to the mass. See below, chap. VI.

⁷ *Ibid.*, p. 160.

⁸ *Ibid.*, vi, 47.

⁹ *L. & P. Hy. VIII*, xiii (2), pp. 364, 454; Rymer, *Foedera*, xiv, 624; Wright, *Supp. Letts.*, p. 168; *Dep. K.’s Rep.*, viii, App. ii, 19. As in the case of the York friary, the year of the surrender is wrongly given in the *Foedera* as 1539.

¹⁰ *Dep. K.’s Rep.*, viii, App. ii, 19.

necessary regency because he was warden of the Grey Friars at Doncaster, and could not continually reside in Oxford. He is said to have been "a very zealous man against the divorce of King Henry VIII from Queen Katharine."¹ One of the other friars, John Olliff, had also been a member of the Oxford convent, and had asked for a "capacity" on its dissolution.²

The clear value of the house was only £3 3s. 4d. The goods, including a pair of organs, an old clock, a table of alabaster, the coverings of five altars, and eighteen "cells de waneshott" in the dormitory, were sold to Thomas Welbore for £11 4s. 5d. Out of this sum £3 was given to the ten friars, and £1 13s. 4d. paid to John Roberts to redeem a chalice which the friars had pledged for a debt. Debts owing to the house amounted to £11, and by the house £11. There were forty-three fother of lead, four bells, three chalices, and two cruets, the plate weighing about six ounces. Wood and underwood were valued at £11.³ The site and adjacent grounds, including four fish-ponds, contained about 6½ acres, besides a cottage in Fishergate; these were let to Thomas Welbore for 36s. 8d.⁴

A manuscript of the chronicle of Martin of Troppeau formerly belonging to this friary, and probably confiscated at the time of the Dissolution, was in the possession of Ralph Thoresby in 1712.⁵ The seal of this friary, of which a very indistinct impression remains, is pointed oval and represents a saint seated under a canopy between two women; the legend is defaced.⁶

CHAPTER V.

THE GREY FRIARS OF RICHMOND.

The foundation of this friary has been generally attributed to Ralph Fitz Randal, lord of Middleham, in 1258; his heart was

¹ Little, *Grey Friars in Oxford*, pp. 282, 338-9. He seems to have obtained Church preferment immediately after the Dissolution; *ibid.*, pp. 282-3. According to some accounts he was executed in 1547; see *Yorks. Arch. Journ.*, xii, 484.

² *Ibid.*, p. 294.

³ P.R.O. Mins. Accts. 29-30 Hy. VIII (Yorks.), no. 197; Supp. Paps. (P.R.O.), iii, fols. 92, 93; *L. & P. Hy. VIII*, xiv (2), 326; *Yorks. Arch. Journ.*, xii, 484.

⁴ P.R.O. Mins. Accts. 30-1 Hy. VIII (Yorks.), no. 166.

⁵ "A Catalogue and Description of the Natural and Artificial Rarities in this Museum" (printed at the end of Thoresby's *Ducatus Leodiensis*, ed. 1816), p. 83. The chronicle contains the history of the emperors from Augustus to Frederick II, and of the popes to Honorius IV.

⁶ *Yorks. Arch. Journ.*, xii, 486; *V.C.H. Yorks.*, iii, 267 (from B.M. Seals, lxxiv, 38). It is engraved in Hunter, *S. Yorks.*, ii, facing p. 2 of preface.

buried in the choir in 1270, his bones being interred at Coverham.¹ The convent was situated in the north part of the town, "at the bakke of the Frenchgate, a litle withowte the waullis."² Archbishop Romeyn, when organizing the preaching of the Crusade in 1291,³ enjoined these friars to provide one preacher in Richmond and to send another to the most suitable place in the deanery of Copeland (Cumberland).⁴

In 1304 Arthur of Hartlepool, one of the friars of this convent, absconded with certain goods and chattels belonging to neighbours and friends of the friars which had been deposited in the house. After traversing the countryside for some time in secular habit, he was arrested at Whitehaven by the king's officers and subsequently imprisoned at Egremont. On 29 October the king ordered the sheriff to give him up to the friars of Richmond, to be chastised according to the rule of their order.⁵ Special instructions were sent by Archbishop Greenfield to the warden of this convent in January, 1315, to preach against Robert Bruce and the Scots and to rouse the people to resist.⁶ In 1350-1 Robert of Hexham was warden and lector of the convent.⁷

On 1 June, 1364, an inquisition *ad quod damnum* was held in Richmond, by which it was made clear that it was to the damage or prejudice of no-one if the king were to permit Sir Richard le Scrope, knt. (afterwards first Lord Scrope of Bolton), to grant three tofts with their appurtenances, William de Huddeswell to grant one toft, and both of them to grant one toft, to the Friars Minors of Richmond for the enlargement of their dwelling-place. The five tofts, containing some four acres of land and worth 5s. 10d. a year, were adjacent to the friars' house, and were held of John of Gaunt, duke of Lancaster and earl of Richmond.⁸ The royal licence was accordingly issued on 12 June, on the payment of 40s. by the warden of the convent.⁹ On 23 March, 1383, licence was granted to John de Nevill, lord of Raby, for the alienation in frankalmoin by him to the guardian and Friars Minors of Richmond of 1½ acres of meadow adjoining their house.¹⁰

¹ R. Gale, *Registrum Honoris de Richmond*, p. 235; Dugdale, *Monas. Anglic.*, vi (3), p. 1545.

² Leland, *Itinerary*, iv, 25.

³ See above, chap. II.

⁴ *Hist. P. & L. from the N. Regs.* (R.S.), p. 95; *Reg. Romeyn*, i (Surt. Soc., cxxiii), p. 113.

⁵ *Cal. Close R.*, 1302-7, p. 174.

⁶ *Hist. P. & L. from the N. Regs.* (R.S.), p. 239n. See above, chap. II.

⁷ York Archiepis. Reg. Zouche,

fol. 280, cited in *V.C.H. Yorks.*, iii, 273. Robert of Richmond, a Franciscan friar, was ordained acolyte in December, 1341, and subdeacon in 1342; Clarkson, *History and Antiquities of Richmond*, p. 218 (from Bp. Kellaw's Register).

⁸ *Inquis. ad q.d.*, 38 Edw. III, no. 8, printed in *Mon. Franc.* (R.S.), ii, 295-6.

⁹ *Cal. Pat. R.*, 1361-64, p. 510.

¹⁰ *Cal. Pat. R.*, 1381-85, p. 234.

These friars received two shillings from Durham Abbey in 1379-80 as compensation for the wheat which they were accustomed to have from the manor of Ketton.¹ In 1417-18 the same monks sent them ten shillings for the celebration of the provincial chapter of the Friars Minors at Richmond.² The monks of Fountains sent these friars six bushels of wheat on the morrow of St. Peter ad Vincula (August 2), 1456.³

On 12 November, 1474, a deed was drawn up between William Burgh of Brough (Yorks.) and the Minorites of Richmond by which the said William was to pay an annual rent of 26s. 8*d.* to the friars so that one of their number should celebrate mass every Wednesday and Saturday, Holy Week alone excepted, in the chapel of St. Anne on Catterick Bridge. William Burgh and his heirs were to provide the chalice and other vessels for the solemnization of the mass. The rent was to be paid to the friars in two equal portions at the feasts of Pentecost and St. Martin; if payment were fifteen days in arrear, the abbot of St. Agatha near Richmond was to distrain in the manor of Brough and its appurtenances, and to continue such distraint until the arrears of rent were paid. If, on account of stormy weather or for any other reasonable cause, the Franciscans were unable to celebrate mass on the days appointed, they were to do so on other days of the week under penalty of paying a fine of 3*d.* to the abbot of St. Agatha. If they were to abstain from holding mass for a whole month, the deed would become null and void.⁴

On 27 May, 1484, Richard III ordered Geoffrey Franke, receiver of Middleham, "to content the freres of Richemunde with twelve marks, six shillings and eight pence for the saying of a thousand masses for King Edward IV."⁵

On the death of Margaret Richmond, anchoress in the parish church of Richmond, a dispute arose between William Ellerton, the abbot of St. Agatha, and William Billyngham, warden of the Grey Friars, on the one part, and the burgesses of Richmond on the other, and was subsequently referred to arbitration. The arbitrators, William Poteman, canon-residentiary of York, Sir

¹ *Durham Abbey Account Rolls*, iii (Surt. Soc., ciii), p. 588.

² *Ibid.*, i (Surt. Soc., xcix), p. 140.

³ *Mems. of Founs.*, iii (Surt. Soc., cxxx), p. 161.

⁴ *Yorks. Arch. Journ.*, xx, 218-19; from a MS. in the possession of Sir John Lawson, bart., of Brough Hall,

Yorks. It is rather remarkable that Dr. Little makes no mention of this document in his account of this friary in *V.C.H., Yorks.*, iii, 273-4.

⁵ B.M. Harl. MS. 433, cited by Clarkson, *Hist. and Ants. of Richmond*, p. 219.

Thomas Wortley, knt., bailiff and steward of the castle and franchise of Richmond, and Richard Cholmely, general receiver of Richmond and other lordships, decided on 30 April, 1490, that the warden and Friars Minors should have the goods of the late anchoress remaining after the debts had been paid and the place restored, because she took her habit from the friars; that the abbot should dispose of the goods of the present anchoress, Alison Comeston, for a similar reason; that in the future the warden or abbot was to have possession of the belongings of the anchoress according to the order from which she took her "habbet of religion"; while the nomination to the anchorage was to be, as it had been from time immemorial, in the hands of the bailiff and the twenty-four burgesses of the great inquest of Richmond.¹

The comic ballad of "the Felon Sowe of Rokeby," dating possibly from the fifteenth century, relates how Ralph Rokeby of Morton gave a savage sow to the friars of Richmond "to mend their fare," when Friar Theobald was warden, and details the thrilling adventures of Friar Middleton and his assistants in their attempt to catch the beast, the subsequent capture, and triumphal return to Richmond.²

Bequests to this house were fairly numerous. The earliest recorded is the substantial sum of £5 from John of Brittany, earl of Richmond, in 1304.³ Sir William Vavasour left these friars 40s. in 1311,⁴ Cecilia, wife of William Underwood, merchant, of Durham, left them 13s. 4*d.* in 1343,⁵ Sir Henry Percy, 20s. (1351), William de Newport, rector of Wearmouth, 14s. 4*d.* (1366),⁶ Margaret Warner of Ripon, 3s. 4*d.* (1377),⁷ Sir Brian Stapleton of Wighill, 13s. 4*d.* (1394), Joan, widow of Donald de Hesilrigg, 40s. (1400), Sir Richard le Scrope, lord of Bolton, £10 (1400), and Walter, bishop of Durham, 40s. (1407).⁸ By his will proved in 1409 Sir Stephen le Scrope of Bentley bequeathed ten marks to the convent and 6s. 8*d.* to each friar attending his burial.⁹ Ralph Neville, earl of Westmorland,

¹ *Test. Ebor.*, ii, 114-5*n.*

² The poem is printed by T. D. Whitaker from a MS. in his possession in his *Hist. and Ants. of the Deanery of Craven*, pp. 568-70. He says, "the circumstances of the poem do not enable me to fix its date. It does not appear when Freer Theobald was warden; and if it did, the poem may have been written long after the incident happened. From the style, I should suppose it to be prior to the reign of Henry VII";

ibid., p. 568. The ballad is reprinted in Clarkson, *op. cit.*, pp. cvi-ix, app. xxxv.

³ Clarkson, *op. cit.*, p. 33.

⁴ *Wills and Invs.*, i (Surt. Soc.), p. 14; *Reg. Pal. Dun.* (R.S.), i, 333.

⁵ *Wills and Invs.*, i, 24.

⁶ *Test. Ebor.*, i, 58, 82.

⁷ *Mems. of Ripon*, iv (Surt. Soc., cxv), 34.

⁸ *Test. Ebor.*, i, 199, 266, 274, 308.

⁹ *Test. Ebor.*, iii, 39.

left the house 40s. (1414),¹ Stephen le Scrope, archdeacon of Richmond, 20s. (1418),² William Cawood, canon of York and Ripon, and rector of Warton (Lancs.), 20s. (1420),³ Robert de Wycliffe, rector of Hutton Rudby in Cleveland, 20s. (1423).⁴ Richard Russell of York, merchant, 26s. 8*d.* (1435), Roger Eston, rector of Richmond, 5s. (1446), and Sir Alexander Neville of Thornton Bridge, 13s. 4*d.* (1457).⁵ Sir Ralph Fitz Randal of Spennithorne left these friars seven marks in 1457,⁶ Elizabeth Browne of North Stanley left them 5s. (1458),⁷ Robert Dale, alias Flesher, of Great Fencote, 5s. (1470),⁸ John Trollop of Thornley, co. Durham, 20s. (1476),⁹ Christopher Conyers, rector of Rudby in Cleveland, 10s. (1483), Sir Richard Pigot, serjeant-at-law, 20s. (1484), William Lambert, vicar of Gainford, 10s. (1485), William Walker of Richmond, fuller, seven marks (1485), Dame Joan Boynton of Yarm, 6s. 8*d.* (1489), Sir Brian Roecliff of Cowthorpe, 13s. 4*d.* (1495), Sir Thomas Markenfield of Markenfield, 5s. (1497),¹⁰ and Robert Baroclough, 40s. (1502).¹¹

In 1502 Dame Jane Strangways left the friars 10s. for masses, 10s. for the "reparacions of their plase," and 40s. to Friar Fraunch of this house.¹² Christopher Conyers of Marske, in Swaledale, bequeathed 6s. 8*d.* to these mendicants in 1505,¹³ Lady Jane Hastings, widow of Richard, lord Hastings, bequeathed 20s. in 1505,¹⁴ Robert Lascelles of Brakenburgh, 5s. (1508), Martin Collins, treasurer of York Minster, 1s. (1509), John Watton, 1s. (1510), Cuthbert Place, rector of Rudby, 20s. (1513), Sir Ralph Bigod of Settrington, knt., 6s. 8*d.* (1515), Alice West of Ripon, 1s. (1520),¹⁵ Ralph Swillington, 20s. (1526),¹⁶ Sir Ninian Markenfield of Markenfield, 5s. (1528),¹⁷ and James Marshall of Upsall, 6s. (1532).¹⁸

Three Observant Friars, John Baker, William Penrith and Thomas Packe, were sent after the suppression of their order to the Minorite convent at Richmond.¹⁹

The house was surrendered on 19 January, 1539, by Robert

¹ *Wills and Invs.*, i, 72.

² *Test. Ebor.*, i, 385.

³ *Mems. of Ripon*, iv, 192.

⁴ *Wills and Invs.*, i, 67.

⁵ *Test. Ebor.*, ii, 56, 114, 208.

⁶ *Richmondshire Wills* (Surt. Soc., xxvi), p. 4.

⁷ *Rip. Chap. Acts* (Surt. Soc., lxiv), p. 75.

⁸ *Richmondshire Wills*, p. 9.

⁹ *Wills and Invs.*, i, 98.

¹⁰ *Test. Ebor.*, iii, 289, 285, 255, 297; *ibid.*, iv, 14, 104, 125.

¹¹ *Rip. Chap. Acts*, p. 356.

¹² *Test. Ebor.*, iv, 188-9.

¹³ *Yorks. Arch. Journ.*, vi, 227.

¹⁴ *North Country Wills* (Surt. Soc., cxvi), p. 74.

¹⁵ *Test. Ebor.*, iv, 270, 306; *ibid.*, v, 10, 43, 55-6, 186*n.*

¹⁶ *North Country Wills*, p. 120.

¹⁷ *Test. Ebor.*, v, 233.

¹⁸ *Yorks. Arch. Journ.*, xxii, 221.

¹⁹ *L. & P. Hy. VIII*, vii, 601.

Sanderson, S.T.P., the warden, thirteen priests, and one other.¹ The names of the friars who signed the surrender document are: Dr. Robert Sanderson, warden, Thomas Fawsyd, William Curtte, John Baker, William Lofthouse, John Moyser, Michael Hodgeson, Miles Mason, Peter Burgh, Geoffrey Christopher Jeffrason, Brian Cust, John Smyhe, Thomas Wilson, Michael Bralcey, priests; and William Lobleye.² We know little or nothing of this last band of friars at Richmond, save the warden, Dr. Sanderson. After studying twelve years at Oxford, he supplicated for B.D. on 12 January, 1511. On May 30 he petitioned *quatenus gratiose secum dispensetur ut respondeat sine aliqua oppositione propter defectum schole. Hac est concessa et conditionata quod replicet in scholis post responsionem.* In April, 1513, as B.D., he obtained grace to proceed to D.D., stating that he had studied for eighteen years. In June his composition was reduced by four nobles (*i.e.* 26s. 8d.), on condition "that he will tell no one except those whom it concerns." He incepted on 4 July, 1513, paying £5 8s. 8d.³ It is not known when he became warden of the Grey Friars, Richmond.

Clarkson,⁴ quoting from extracts from the Augmentation Office, gives the following account of the lands and tenements of the friary at the time of the surrender, as set down by James Rokeby, the king's auditor:—

"First. The scite of the house of the saide Freres with the edifices, one garthing near the utter yats and one garthing adjoining unto the quere of the church ther conteyning in all...⁵ acres and is worth by year *xiiid.*

"Item. Ther is a waste ground lieing upon the este part of the same syte conteyning one acre, and is worth by yere *xiiid.*

"Item. There is a grounde lying nere upon the weste syde

¹ *Dep. K.'s Rep.*, viii, App. ii, 38; *L. & P. Hy. VIII*, xiv (1), 39; Rymer, *Foedera*, xiv, 623.

² *Dep. K.'s Rep.*, viii, App. ii, 38. Although this list printed in the *Report* is taken from the original in the Augmentation Office, it differs considerably from that contained in Clarkson, *Hist. and Ants. of Richmond*, pp. cii-iv, app. xxxiii, which is compiled from the same source. For instance, the names Loft-house and Bralcey are entered respectively as Bosethouse and Gra-leeg. Dugdale (*Monas. Anglic.*, vi (3), p. 1545) confuses this friary with that of the Friars Observant at Richmond in Surrey, declaring

that the friars utterly refused to submit to the Articles sent to them on 15 June, 1534. (See *V.C.H., Surrey*, ii, 117-18).

³ Little, *Grey Friars in Oxford*, p. 274.

⁴ *Op. cit.*, p. 215.

⁵ According to Clarkson the figures here in the transcript are so very obscure that it is impossible to make out the number of acres. I examined this survey at the Public Record Office (Augments. Office Misc. Bks., vol. 401, fols. 367-8), however, and with much difficulty made out the letters *di*, which can only be an abbreviation for *dimidium*, *i.e.*, half an acre.

of the scite called the Orteyerd conteyning one acre, and is worth by yere iis.

“ Item. ther is a close callyd the Frere Close lieing inclosed within a stone wall, conteyning vii acres, and is worth by year xxis.

“ Item. Ther is a ten't lieing in Richmond in Bradgate with edifices and rents by yere towerd the repa'cons, vis. viiiid.

“ Item. There be ii cotags adjoining the Freres Wall besyds Punfald Grene now in decay for lak of repa'con, nihil.”

From this account we learn that the site, which, we are told elsewhere, comprised nearly sixteen acres,¹ was valued at 31s. 8d. a year; it was leased to Ralph Gower, a merchant of Richmond, for twenty-one years on 26 May, 1539.² The goods were sold in gross to Ralph Gower and to Richard Crosby, also of Richmond, for £5. The warden received 13s. 4d., the other friars sums varying from 10s. to 4s., and amounting in all to £5 3s. 4d. The lead on the roof of the church was estimated at twelve fother, the three bells at 2,000 lbs., and the plate and jewels, not specified, weighed 31 ounces.³ There was a conduit at the friary, apparently the only water-supply in the town.⁴ There were no debts owing to or by the house.⁵

The seal of the friary is pointed oval and is about 1 $\frac{3}{4}$ inches long. It depicts St. Francis, bareheaded and unshod, standing on a corbell; the right hand is upraised in benediction, the left holds a book; beneath are trees with birds on them, representing *The Wilderness*, or St. Francis preaching to the birds. Overhead, under a trefoiled arch, are two shields bearing the arms of Nevill. Round it the legend runs: S. COMVNE FRATRVM MINORVM RICHIMVD.⁶

¹ T. D. Whitaker, *Hist. of Richmondshire*, i, 99.

² *L. & P. Hy. VIII*, xv, 556. Although this lease is in 31 Henry VIII, the date is wrongly given here as May 26, 1540, instead of May 26, 1539. The error is repeated in *Yorks. Star Cham. Procs.*, i (Y.A.S. Rec. Ser., xli), p. 152n.

³ B.M. Harl. MS. 604, fol. 104; P.R.O. Mins. Accts. 29-30 Hy. VIII (Yorks.), no. 197. Dr. Little, in *V.C.H., Yorkshire*, iii, 274, gives £5 3s. 2d. as the total sum paid to the friars; but the MS. (Harl. 604, fol. 104) definitely states ciiis. iiijd. Dr. Little has also read in the same MS. “iii fother of lead,” whereas I have read it as “xii fother.” Cf. *Mems. of Founs.*, i (Surt. Soc.,

xlii), p. 294n., where the amount of lead is stated to be twelve fother.

⁴ Leland, *Itinerary*, iv, 25. “There is a conducte of water at the Grey Freres, els there is none in Richmond.”

⁵ B.M. Harl. MS. 604, fol. 104.

⁶ *V.C.H., Yorks.*, iii, 274, from B.M. Seals, lxxiv, 105; Clarkson, *op. cit.*, p. 217; *Yorks. Arch. Journ.*, xx, 219, from deed of 1474 in the possession of Sir John Lawson, bart., of Brough Hall. There are engravings in Clarkson, *op. cit.*, p. 218, and *Yorks. Arch. Journ.*, xx, plate E, facing p. 214. The arms of Neville can be accounted for by the fact that the founder's daughter, Maria, married Robert Neville of Raby; Clarkson, *op. cit.*, p. 217.

As the Grey Friars, Richmond, is the only Franciscan friary in Yorkshire of which there are any remains to be seen, it may not be out of place here to quote the following passage from Clarkson, who wrote in the year 1821: "The present tower, built in the richest style of late Gothic architecture, with double buttresses at the angles supporting crocketed pinnacles, was erected not long before the Dissolution, and is said not to have been finished. From this specimen one may form a very good idea what the rest has been. There are no other remains of the Friary still visible, except this tower, the west windows of the south aisle, a small part of the north wall, and a few scattered foundations appearing in drougthy weather above the surface, east of it, which probably were the site of the old church."¹

CHAPTER VI.

THE GREY FRIARS OF SCARBOROUGH.

The Franciscans came to Scarborough about 1239 with the support of the king, Henry III, who, on 5 February, 1240, gave two orders to the sheriff of Yorkshire: firstly, he was to provide food for the Friars Minors of Scarborough one day a week; secondly, he was to expend 48s. 6d. on forty-eight ells of russet-cloth for the use of these friars.² The Cistercian monks, to whom the church of St. Mary had been appropriated by Richard I to pay the expenses of their general chapters, strongly resisted the establishment of rivals in their territory, and appealed to Rome for support. The pope, probably Innocent IV, instructed Robert Grosseteste, bishop of Lincoln, to hear the case and cause the buildings of the friars to be demolished if certain statements made about them in the apostolic letter should prove to be correct. The friars having been summoned by Grosseteste to appear before his official, their proctor, or legal representative, began by disputing the legality of the summons, which he urged was inconsistent with certain papal privileges which the Minorites possessed.³ After two days spent in altercation on this and other points, the friars again appeared, this time before Grosseteste in person, and showed a decided change

¹ *Hist. and Ants. of Richmond*, p. 216. Sir Stephen Glynne, bart., writing in *Yorks. Arch. Journ.*, xxiii (1915), p. 469, thus describes this church:—"of the Grey Friars' Church remains an elegant Perpendicular tower, which is central, with part of the wall of the adjoining south transept. The tower has a

pretty parapet with pierced battlement and eight crocketed pinnacles. The buttresses are canopied and very elegant."

² *Cal. Lib. R.*, i, 1226-40, p. 447.

³ Namely, the bull of Gregory IX issued on 21 February, 1236, and reissued by Innocent IV, 22 December, 1243; *Bullar. Franc.*, i, 184.

of front. One of their number waived all these legal arguments aside, renouncing their privileges as inconsistent with the Franciscan profession, the gospel, "which bids us not to resist evil, but to him that strikes us on the right cheek to offer the other also," and declaring that the Minorites would rather give up the place than offend the monks. A deep impression was evidently made by the "humility and gentleness" of the friars, not only on the bishop, but also on the monks who were present. In a letter to the abbot of Cîteaux giving an account of the proceedings, Grosseteste concludes: "We, with your brethren, considering that, if the friars left Scarborough, it would redound to your discredit, decided that the friars should remain till we heard from you."¹

Although it is clear that the monks on the spot were converted by the "humility and reverence" of the friars, the decision in this case rested not with them, but with the abbot and convent of Cîteaux, who, like most absentee landlords, insisted on their legal rights, and the mendicants had to quit the town. On 11 August, 1245, the king gave licence "for the Friars Minors who used to dwell at Scarborough to raise houses and construct buildings to their use for habitation in the area lying between Cukewaldhull and the water-course called Milnebec on the east side, which William son of Robert de Morpath has surrendered and quit-claimed to the king of the land which he held in chief in Haterberg in the parish of Scalby."² On the following day (August 12) the bailiffs of Scarborough were ordered to assist the friars in removing their church and buildings to the new site,³ which contained 1½ acres of land,⁴ and was worth 10s. a year.⁵ We are told that the friars "enclosed

¹ *Roberti Grosseteste Epistolæ* (R.S.), pp. 321-3; *Mon. Franc.* (R.S.), i, 642-3. Cf. *Matt. Paris, Chronica Majora* (R.S.), iv, 280: *Ordines quoque auctenticos et a sanctis patribus constitutos, videlicet a Sanctis Benedicto et Augustine, et eorum professores contempnentes, prout in causa ecclesia de Scardeburc, in qua Minores turpiter ceciderunt, patuit, suum ordinem aliis præponunt. Rudes reputant, simplices, et semilaicos, vel potius rusticos, Cistercienses monachos; nigros vero, superbos et epicuros.* The animus of this Benedictine chronicler against all mendicant orders is well-known. See also *Mon. Franc.*, i, 406, where in a letter to A. de Lexington, Vicar of the English Minister, the Franciscan, Adam Marsh, refers thus to

the dispute between the Friars Minors and the Cistercians: *de negotio fratrum de Scardeburga, si illud irritat hominum pervicacia quod approbavit Dei iudicium, quid fieri valebit nisi ut sapientiae quae desursum est adhaerentes, eis qui saeculariter sapiunt quod fieri potest per Christum resistatur, aut si possibilitas non suppetit, in ipso longanimitèr perferantur.*

² *Cal. Pat. R.*, 1232-47, p. 459. Professor A. Hamilton Thompson, in *The Hist. of Scarborough* (ed. A. Rowntree), p. 63, suggests that "Haterberg" might have been the place now known as Hay Brow.

³ *Cal. Close R.*, 1242-47, p. 334.

⁴ *Cal. Pat. R.*, 1301-7, p. 268.

⁵ *Yorks. Inqs.*, iv (Y.A.S. Rec. Ser., xxxvii), p. 86.

the plot with a stone wall, and built houses there, and caused the place to be dedicated."¹

Some twenty-five years later,² owing to the generosity of Reginald Molendinarius (the miller) of Scarborough,³ the Minorites were back again in the town. The citizens granted to them "the land lying longwise from the cemetery of St. Sepulchre's on the east to the king's way on the west, and broadways between the king's way on the south up to the gutter which is called Damyot on the north; and the land lying broadways between the said gutter in the south to the lands lately Adam Uthtred's on the west, and the land late John de Nellingwik's on the east, and longways from the land late Henry de Roston's on the south to the king's way on the north."⁴ The Grey Friars also received from Sir Robert Ughtred, knt., before the end of the century, "all the land in the burgh abutting on the well called 'Burghwell' and the wall of the old town, and the gutter called 'Damyeth'."⁵

It is not apparent whether the Cistercians offered opposition to this second settlement of the Friars Minors in the town. Strife, however, again broke out in 1281, probably in connection with the rebuilding or enlargement of the friars' church.⁶ For more than twelve years there raged between the monks and the friars a very bitter struggle, in which threats, misrepresentations and excommunications were freely bandied about. The abbot of St. Albans, as "general conservator of the rights of the Cistercians," issued a sentence ordering the friars to leave Scarborough immediately, and excommunicated all who celebrated or heard divine service in their church. John Peckham, the Franciscan archbishop of Canterbury, as conservator of the privileges of the mendicants, wrote to the abbot, requesting him, "lest the root of bitterness once more spread and destroy their mutual love,"⁷ to revoke or

¹ *Ibid.*

² After Edmund Crouchback received the manor of Scalby in June, 1267 (*Eng. Hist. Rev.*, x, 32), and before the death of Henry III in 1272; *Cal. Pat. R.*, 1301-7, p. 268.

³ He was honoured as the founder, and buried in the friars' church, in the middle of the choir before the high altar; *Coll. Top. et Gen.*, iv, 132.

⁴ I. II. Jeayes, *Descrpn. of Docs. in White Vellum Bk. of Scar. Corp'n.*, p. 28. This document is unfortunately undated. The sewer called "Damyot" is mentioned in a lease 28 January, 1537; it seems to have been at the south end of "Dumple";

Conventual Leases, Yorks. (P.R.O.), no. 901. Cf. *Cal. Pat. R.*, 1313-17, p. 355.

⁵ *Cal. Pat. R.*, 1313-17, p. 355.

⁶ On 27 September, 1280, the king granted them six oaks for timber; *Cal. Close R.*, 1279-88, p. 34. Licence to dedicate the church and cemetery was issued on 20 March, 1307, to William Gainsborough, the Franciscan bishop of Worcester; B.M. Harl. MS. 6970, fol. 138b.

⁷ *Ne qua radix amaritudinis sursum germinans inter nos habitam impediatur caritatem.*

at least suspend his judgement until the bishop of Worcester, Godfrey Giffard, who had been appointed "special conservator" of the friars in this case, could deliberate on the matter. The request, however, was made in vain, and Peckham forthwith did his utmost to rouse clergy and laity against the "demoniac monks." On 11 August, 1281, he urged the bishop of Worcester to intervene at once on behalf of the friars; then, on 13 November, he ordered the deans of Pickering and Ryedale and the vicar of Scarborough publicly to declare the abbot's sentence null and void, on pain of excommunication. Further, on 14 November, he informed the mayor and burgesses of Scarborough that the conservators of the Cistercian monks had no jurisdiction whatever over the Friars Minors, who were allowed by the pope "to build churches and oratories wherever it seemed expedient to them"; and he urged the proctor of the Franciscan Order at Rome strongly to resist the "cruel and impious oppression" of the friars by the monks of Cîteaux (29 January, 1282).¹

The bishop of Worcester intervened on behalf of the Grey Friars,² and so did William Wickwane, archbishop of York, who, to quote the words of Dr. Little, "alone tried to import an element of sweetness into the unsavoury business."³ On 14 July, 1284, he addressed a dignified rebuke to the proctors of the abbot of Cîteaux at Scarborough on their attempts to prevent the Franciscans from preaching in the parish, and celebrating divine service at suitable hours and in fitting places; he urged them to allow "a little benevolence" to guide their actions.⁴ His attempt to pour oil on the troubled waters, however, seems to have been of no avail, for the Cistercians in their general chapter, 1285, protested against the intrusion of the friars, both Franciscan and Dominican, in Scarborough. They complained that by the presence of the friars in the town those revenues which had formerly provided for the expenses of three days of the chapter, now sufficed for one day's requirements only. They prayed, therefore, that what had been done contrary to chapters and prohibitions might be annulled by the royal authority, and the gift of the church confirmed to them.⁵

¹ *Registrum Epistolarum Fratris Johannis Peckham, Arch. Cant. (R.S.)*, i, 214-16, 246-8, 284-5.

² His intervention took the form of two letters—one written to the abbot and convent of St. Albans, the other to the dean of Christianity in the diocese of York—both of them "touching certain injuries done to the Friars Minors of Scar-

borough" (28 and 29 September, 1281); *Reg. of Bp. Giffard (Worc. Hist. Soc.)* ii, 135.

³ *Studies in English Franciscan History*, p. 95.

⁴ *Hist. P. & L. from the N. Regs. (R.S.)*, p. 79; *Reg. Wickwane (Surt. Soc.)*, p. 311.

⁵ Rymer, *Foedera*, ii, 313-4.

It does not appear, however, that any compensation was made to the monks. The struggle continued in a rather desultory fashion until 1293 or 1294, when the final result seems to have been favourable to the friars, though their claims to hear confessions were probably restricted.¹

On October 15, 1290, Pope Nicholas IV granted a relaxation of one year and forty days of enjoined penance to penitents who visited the church of the Friars Minors of Scarborough on the four feasts of the Virgin, and those of St. Francis, St. Anthony and St. Clare.² Archbishop John le Romeyn, when organizing the preaching of the Crusade in 1291, requested these friars to send one of their brethren to preach at Bridlington and another at Whitby.³

About the year 1251 Henry de Brumpton, an inhabitant of Scarborough, had made a vow to visit the shrine of St. James of Compostella, but on account of bodily infirmities he had never been equal to the journey. Laurence de Wetewang, warden of the Grey Friars, was authorized on 27 August, 1293, to absolve him from his vow on payment of 100s.⁴

In or before 1283 the burgesses of Scarborough granted a spring at "Gildhuscliffe" on Falsgrave Moor to Robert of Scarborough, dean of York, that he might make, at his own expense, a conduit for the benefit of the Friars Minors and the borough. The scheme had not been carried out when the dean died in 1290, but he left the friars a hundred marks in his will for this purpose. To pay the legacy his executor, Sir John Ughtred, called in a debt owing from Roger, abbot of Meaux, and the monks found it necessary to strip the lead from the roof of the dormitory of the converts (*i.e.* their lay brethren) and give it to the friars in satisfaction of seventy-eight marks (a very considerable sum in those days) which they had failed to pay. "With this lead," says the Meaux chronicler, "the church, or the greater part of it, of the Friars Minors of Scarborough, is said to have been covered."⁵ Possibly some of the lead was used for the pipes of the conduit, which was not actually

¹ An entry in Archbishop Romeyn's register is summarised as follows in *Reg. Romeyn*, i (Surt. Soc., cxxiii), p. 40: *Argumentum factum fratri W. de Hothum* (Prior Provincial of the Friars Preachers in England) *pro cedula, missa apud Schardeburg' fratribus predicatoribus et minoribus, asserentibus quod qui ipsis confitentur non tenentur sacerdoti confiteri* (December 10, 1293). See also *Hist. P. & L. from the N. Regs.*

(R.S.), pp. 102-3, and below, the account of the Black Friars of Scarborough.

² *Cal. Pap. Letts*, i, 521.

³ *Hist. P. & L. from the N. Regs.* (R.S.), p. 95; *Reg. Romeyn*, i (Surt. Soc.), p. 113.

⁴ *Reg. Romeyn*, i, 229-30; *Fasti Ebor.*, p. 340.

⁵ *Chronica de Melsa* (R.S.), ii, 237; Hinderwell, *Hist. and Ants. of Scarborough*, p. 86.

begun until much later. On 12 July, 1319, the friars had licence to make an underground conduit from "Gildhuscliff" to their house, to lay pipes under the streets of the town, and repair them when necessary.¹

It appears, however, that even then the conduit was not begun, for on 7 March, 1328, the following grant² was made:—

"Grant by the Bailiffs, etc., to the Grey Friars of the town, Springs of all wells, and of Goldusclyff, for making an aqueduct for the use of the bailiffs and the Friars, at the cost of the bailiffs, and bringing the same up to the new pavement between the new and old borough, so however that the Bailiffs, etc., may have two parts of the water of the said aqueduct and the said Grey Friars the third part, and their own pipe for the said third part of water and may join it to the mainpipe, as the said Friars, Bailiffs and six honest men deputed by the town may think expedient. And it shall not be lawful for the Bailiffs and the six said men for any reason to cause or give orders whereby the Friars' portion may be diminished in any way, nor shall the bailiffs cause the water of the said wells to be divided into more parts than is above stated. Moreover, after the said aqueduct is completed, if the main pipe happen to want repairing, the said Friars shall repair it, and the Bailiffs, etc., pay two parts of the cost." This charter was confirmed by Edward III on 12 July, 1339.³

Meanwhile, in 1297 the friars petitioned for leave from the Crown to appropriate a piece of land 117 feet by 80 feet for the enlargement of their church: the land had belonged to Adam Gumer, but had come into the king's hands owing to Adam's execution as a felon. The inquisition was held on 29 July, 1297, when it was found that the grant would be prejudicial to the king, for the land was worth 10s. a year. It was also urged on behalf of the burgesses by one John de Pickford that the king's highway lay between the friars' close and the plot they proposed to annex. Moreover, Simon Gumer declared that the land was his because he had obtained the king's writ of *mort d'ancestre* through the death of his brother, Adam. Needless to say, the grant was not made.⁴ On May 18, 1299, however, after an inquisition *ad quod damnum* had been held, Simon Gumer was given licence to confer on the friars a messuage

¹ *Cal. Pat. R.*, 1317-21, pp. 376-7.

² *Descripn. of Docs. in White Vellum Bk. of Scar. Corp'n.* (ed. Jeayes), p. 42.

³ *Ibid.* Hinderwell, writing in 1798, informs us that even in his

day the spring at Gildhuscliff afforded the only supply of water to the conduits of the town; *Hist. and Ants. of Scarborough*, p. 86n.

⁴ *Yorks. Inqs.*, iii (Y.A.S. Rec. Ser., xxxi), p. 62 and note.

with its appurtenances adjoining their church, and abutting on the lands of Margaret de Humberston and William de Harum, for the enlargement of their area and cemetery.¹

On 11 June, 1300, the Knights Hospitallers granted these friars a messuage with its appurtenances lying between the land which William de Harum held of John Blake on the south and the lane called "Dumple" on the north, and abutting on the wall of the borough and the said lane.² About the same time, or possibly a year previously, Sir John Hudred, or Uchtred, knt., gave them an annual rent of 20s. out of his two tenements in Scarborough, "to find two great wax candles burning daily at the elevation of the Host in the choir of the said brethren, and to find oil in a lamp burning before the Host in the same choir, and bread and wine for celebration in the church and choir, with power for the bailiff of Scardeburg to distrain for the rent if unpaid."³ All these grants were confirmed by Edward II in October, 1315.⁴

In June, 1322, the Grey Friars of Scarborough had licence to enclose the lane called Dumple on condition that they made on their own ground another way as wide and convenient for the king, the commonalty and the Friars Preachers, to whom permission had previously been granted to pave the lane.⁵

The three mendicant orders in Scarborough, namely, the Franciscans, Dominicans and Carmelites, were accustomed to send an officer round the town with a handbell on the days of the funeral obsequies of those buried in their churches and cemeteries, and on the anniversaries of their founders and benefactors. Apparently some opposition had been made to this custom, probably by the secular clergy, and in 1388 the friars petitioned the king to grant them a charter. The royal licence was issued on 3 October, but was cancelled in the following year because it was deemed "contrary to the franchise of the church and prejudicial to the

¹ *Ibid.*, p. 111; *Cal. Pat. R.*, 1292-1301, p. 416; *ibid.*, 1313-17, p. 355. A little later Simon Gumer was excommunicated for having laid violent hands on a friar of this house named Walter of Lincoln, but on 6 February, 1303, he was granted absolution; *Reg. Corbridge*, i (Surt. Soc., cxxxviii), p. 182.

² Dugdale, *Monast. Anglic.*, vi (3), p. 1545; *Cal. Pat. R.*, 1313-17, p. 355. According to Hinderwell (*op. cit.*, p. 85), the Knights Hospitallers also granted the friars a messuage in Berwick.

³ *Cal. Pat. R.*, 1313-17, p. 355. On 28 January, 1333, the bailiffs were ordered to compel payment of the rents; *Cal. Pat. R.*, 1330-34, p. 394. This landed endowment is rather interesting as it is the earliest case that can be traced in the custody of York; see A. G. Little, *Studies in English Franciscan History*, p. 22.

⁴ *Cal. Pat. R.*, 1313-17, p. 355.

⁵ Inquis. ad q.d. (P.R.O.), file 139, no. 6; *Cal. Pat. R.*, 1321-24, pp. 139-40. See below, the account of the Black Friars.

king.”¹ The practice, however, does not seem to have been effectively prohibited, for it is mentioned as late as 1522.²

The earliest bequest to the Franciscan friars of Scarborough of which we have any record is one of 40s. from Sir William Vavasour, knt., in 1311.³ In 1338 Nicholas of Huggate, canon and provost of Beverley, left them 20s.⁴ Robert de Playce, rector of Brompton, left them 13s. 4*d.* (1345), Sir William de Erghum, 6s. 8*d.* (1347), Sir Gilbert de Ayton, knt., 20 marks (1350), Sir Henry Percy, 40s. (1351), Sir Marmaduke le Constable, knt., 13s. 4*d.* (1378), William, lord Latimer, five marks (1381), Sir Robert de Roecliffe, knt., 13s. 4*d.* (1381), Sir Brian Stapleton of Wighill, 13s. 4*d.* (1394), John Wawan of Scarborough, 6s. 8*d.* (1398), Sir Thomas Ughtred, knt., 30s. (1401), Sir Richard le Scrope, lord of Bolton, 20s. (1400), Ellen, wife of John Husband of Whitby, 6s. 8*d.* (1402), and Walter, bishop of Durham, 40s. (1407).⁵ In 1414 Ralph Neville, earl of Westmorland, left them 40s.⁶ Sir John Bigod, knt., lord of Settrington, left a quarter of corn in 1426.⁷ Richard Russell, merchant, of York, left 26s. 8*d.* in 1435, John Nawton, esq., of Grimston, near Settrington, 10s. (1437), John Brompton of Beverley, merchant, 3s. 4*d.* (1444), John Wyvill of Osgodby, 3s. 4*d.* (1460),⁸ Thomas Creyke of Beverley, 3s. 4*d.* (1465), Sir Brian Roecliff of Cowthorpe, 13s. 4*d.* (1495), John Percy of Scarborough, merchant, 20s. (1500), and Sir Ralph Bigod of Settrington, knt., 6s. 8*d.* (1515).⁹

By his will proved in April, 1520, Sir Marmaduke Constable of Flamborough left to the Grey and White Friars of Scarborough, the Black Friars of Beverley, and the Austin Friars of Grimsby, 3*d.* a day for three years, 2*d.* being assigned to the priest saying mass for the souls of those to whom the testator had done any wrong, and 1*d.* to “amend the pittance” of the friars in each house.¹⁰ In 1521 Thomas Greenwood, vicar of Langtoft, left these friars 3s. 4*d.*¹¹

Robert Skyrley, a Scarborough shipowner, in 1522 left to the Minorites “the keitzen and the garthe that is by ther house, that I woyn in, up to the towne wall, paying to Master Whittes 2s. 4*d.* by year.” “If that my sone dye withoute ysshue,” he proceeds,

¹ P.R.O. Ancient Petitions, file 224, no. 11183; *Cal. Pat. R.*, 1385–89, p. 513.

² *Test. Ebor.*, v, 153. See below.

³ *Wills and Invs.*, i (Surt. Soc.), p. 14; *Reg. Pal. Dun.* (R.S.), i, 333.

⁴ *Bev. Chap. Act Bk.*, ii (Surt. Soc., cviii), p. 123.

⁵ *Test. Ebor.*, i, 10, 35, 62, 58, 98, 114, 118, 199, 240, 242, 274, 290, 308.

⁶ *Wills and Invs.*, i, 72.

⁷ *Test. Ebor.*, i, 411.

⁸ *Ibid.*, ii, 56, 59, 97, 3*n.*

⁹ *Ibid.*, iv, 39, 104, 183; v, 56.

¹⁰ *Ibid.*, p. 93.

¹¹ *Ibid.*, p. 133.

“ I will that the Gray Freres have that house at the Leide stoupe that Alison Gilson wonys in, and they to do a Dirige and Messe for our saulles, with the belman aboute the towne.¹ I gif to the Gray Freres 2s. whit rent that I bought of Henry Carthorpe that (*blank*) Thomas Fletcher 18*d.*, and of Robert Clerke, ankarsmyth, 6*d.*, thei to do every yere a Dirige and Messe for me, my wif, and my sone. I gif to every house of Freres in the towne 3s. 4*d.*, to pray for me.”²

In 1527 Robert Wildon, parochial chaplain of Kirkby Moorshed, left 1s. to these friars, Robert Gest of Brompton left them 1s. (1528), John Ledum of Whitby, 5s. (1530), Thomas Percy of Scarborough, 6s. “ to the upholding of their house ” (1537), and another Thomas Percy of Scarborough, 1s. 8*d.* (1538).³

Among those buried in the Grey Friars’ church were several members of the families of Ughtred, Hastings, and Stacy, the Lady Elizabeth Gubium, nun of Little Mareis, near Yedingham, Lady Agnes de Vescy, Bartholomew de Scalby, and Bernard of Hunmanby.⁴

During the revolt of 1381 Robert Acclom, the bailiff of Scarborough, and many others took refuge behind the strong doors of the Friars Minors.⁵

Two Observant Friars, John Hemmysley and Roger Harlton, were sent after the suppression of the order to the Minorite convent at Scarborough.⁶

Richard Chapman, the last warden of the Friars Minors, Scarborough, was in sympathy with the Pilgrimage of Grace in 1536, and the officers of the town were summoned by Sir Francis Bigod to the Grey Friars to take an oath to support the rebellion.⁷

The friary was surrendered on 9 March, 1539, to Richard Devereux, suffragan bishop of Dover, who wrote thus to Cromwell on the following day:—

“ My good Lorde, I nowe am in Skarborrowe where that I have receyvyd iij pore Houses of Frers to the Kyngs use, Blacke, Whyte, and Greye, so pore that they have solde the stall and partclossys in the Church, so that nothyng ys lefte butt stone and glasse,

¹ See above.

² *Test. Ebor.*, v, 153-4. Skyrley was buried in the Franciscan church at Doncaster; see above.

³ *Ibid.*, pp. 218, 263, 300; vi, 55, 74.

⁴ *Coll. Top. et Gen.*, iv, 132.

⁵ Réville, *Soulèvement des Travaillieurs d'Angleterre en 1381*, App. ii, p. 256.

⁶ *L. & P. Hy. VIII*, vii, 601.

⁷ *Ibid.*, xii (1), p. 166. Details are given of Friar Chapman’s conspiracy with John Borobie, prior of the White Friars at Scarborough, and John Dobson, vicar of Muston; *ibid.*, xii (2), pp. 426-7.

yett ther ys metely good lede in these iij places. I thynke amonge them xl fooder for the more parte in ever House, sythe that I cam from you, ys good lede, the wyche I have to the Kyngs Grace, and bellys, and pore chalyses, for other plate I fynde none."¹

The property included (besides the site, gardens and orchard, which, occupying about three acres, were valued at 5s. 4d. a year) nine cottages, a tavern, a barn, and some plots of ground in and outside of Scarborough. Each cottage paid from 5s. to 2s. a year rent; for the tavern a widow paid 6d. a year.²

APPENDIX I.

WARDENS OF THE FRANCISCAN CONVENTS.

(A) YORK.

Martin de Barton, c. 1235 (*Mon. Franc.*, i, 27).³

Eustace de Merc, c. 1245 (*Ibid.*, p. 61).

N. ———, 1267 (*Reg. Giffard*, p. 209; *Hist. L. & P. from North. Regs.*, p. 9).⁴

Nicholas de Burser, 1278 (*Bullar. Franc.*, iii, 284).

Geoffrey de Retford, 1298 (Baildon, *Mon. Notes*, i, 243).

John de Gonnesse, 1303-4 (B.M. Add. MS. 8835, fol. 5b).⁵

John de Thurgenthorpe, 1316 (Raine, *York, Hist. Towns Series*, p. 70).

Robert de Stayndrop, 1322 (*Cal. Pat. R.*, 1321-24, p. 210).

Henry ———, 1378 (Baildon, *ut supra*).

John Ricall, 1426 (*Recs. of North. Conv.*, p. 166).⁶

Henry ———, 1479 (*Yorks. Arch. Journ.*, xvi, 402; from a MS. belonging to the Rev. C. S. Slingsby, Knaresborough).

Dr. William Vavasour, S.T.P., 1524, 1535, 1538 (*Test. Ebor.*, v, 193; *Reg. Corp. Christi G.*, p. 186n; *Ibid.*, pp. 125-6n; *L. & P. Hy. VIII*, xiii (2), pp. 381-2; *Dep. K.'s Rep.* viii, App. ii, 51; Rymer, *Foedera*, xiv, 623).⁷

¹ Ellis, *Orig. Letts.* (3rd Ser.), iii, 188-9; *L. & P. Hy. VIII*, xiv (1), pp. 188, 194; Williams, *Acct. Mon. Treas. Conf.*, p. 17. See also the account of the Grey Friars of Beverley.

² *L. & P. Hy. VIII*, xiv (1), p. 188; P.R.O. Mins. Accts., 30-1 Hy. VIII (Yorks.), no. 166.

³ The first four are styled "custodians," but it is probable that the offices of custodian and warden were held by the same person. Later the warden is often spoken of as "guardian" or "prior."

⁴ Possibly the same person as the next custodian.

⁵ He received forty marks from the general chapter at Assisi; 25 marks for the friars at Oxford, 12½ marks for those at Cambridge.

⁶ He is styled "Master of Divinity."

⁷ I may perhaps be pardoned for pointing out that, although this list has no pretensions to completeness, it nevertheless contains three names more than that printed in *V.C.H. Yorks.*, iii, 291.

(B) BEVERLEY.

Richard de Dalton, 1350 (*V.C.H., Yorks.*, iii, 266; from York Archiepis. Reg. Zouche, fol. 279).

Thomas Bolton, S.T.P., c. 1471 (*Coll. Top. et Gen.*, iv, 129).

Thomas Thomson, 1538-9 (*Mins. Accts., P.R.O.*, 30-1 Hy. VIII, Yorks., no. 166).

(C) DONCASTER.

Thomas de Saundeby, 1332 (*Baildon, Mon. Notes*, i, 37).

Robert Acaster, 1372 (*Ibid.*).

Sir Thomas Kirkham, S.T.P., 1527, 1530, 1538 (*Little, Grey Friars in Oxford*, p. 282; *Test. Ebor.*, v, 296; *Dep. K.'s Rep.* viii, App. ii, 19; *L. & P. Hy. VIII*, xiii (2), p. 364).

(D) RICHMOND.

Robert of Hexham, 1350-1 (*V.C.H., Yorks.*, iii, 273; from York Archiepis. Reg. Zouche, fol. 280).

William Billyngham, 1490 (*Test. Ebor.*, ii, 115*n*).

Dr. Robert Sanderson, S.T.P., 1539 (*Rymer, Foedera*, xiv, 623; *Dep. K.'s Rep.* viii, App. ii, 38; *L. & P. Hy. VIII*, xiv (1), p. 39).

(E) SCARBOROUGH.

Laurence de Wetewang, 1293 (*Fasti Ebor.*, p. 340; *Reg. Romeyn*, i, 229).

Ralph de Hertilburg, 1350 (*V.C.H., Yorks.*, iii, 276; from York Archiepis. Reg. Zouche, fol. 279).

George Danby, 1476 (*Cal. Pat. R.*, 1467-77, p. 578).¹

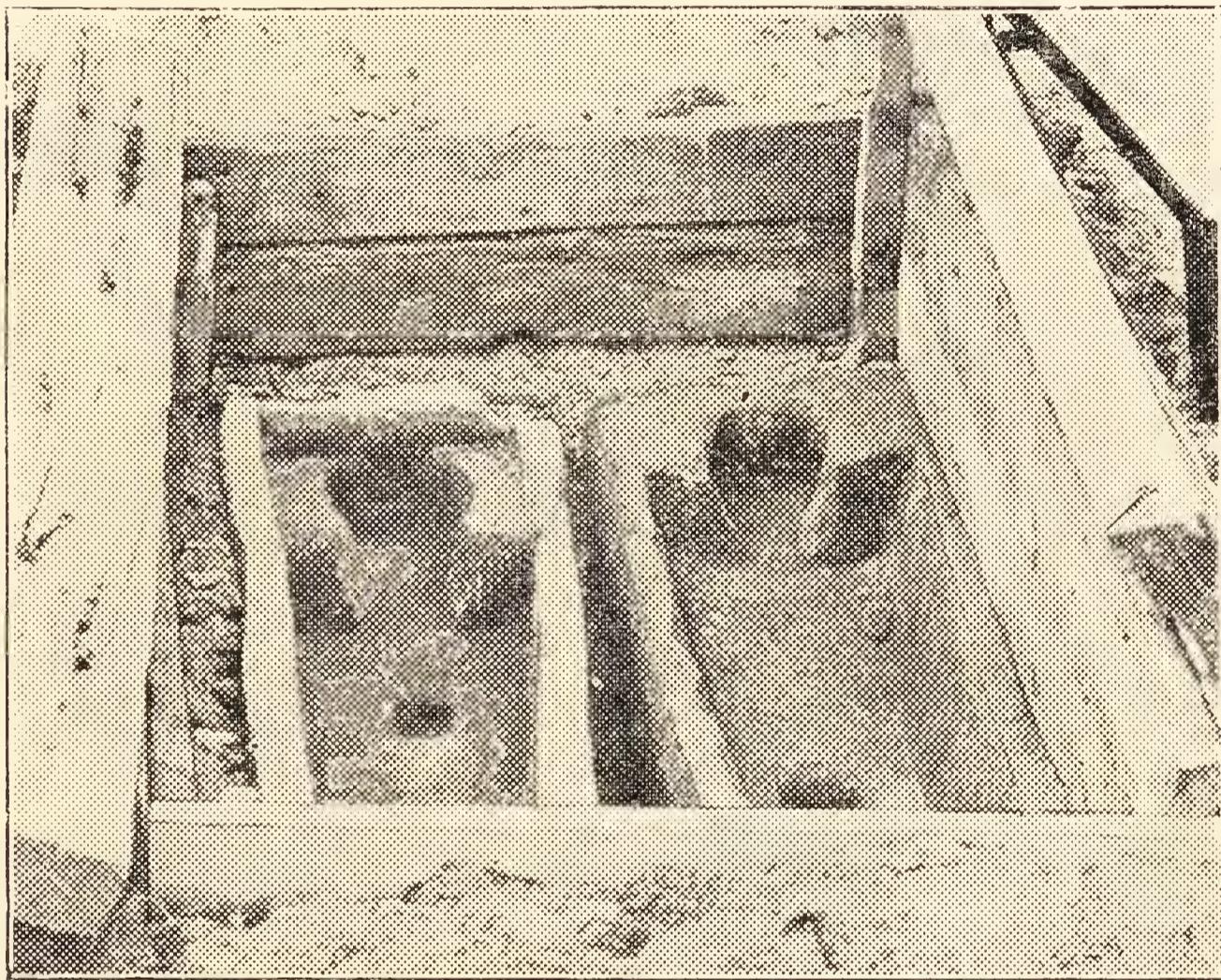
Richard Chapman, 1537, 1539 (*L. & P. Hy. VIII*, xii (2), pp. 426-7; *P.R.O. Conventual Leases, Yorks.*, nos. 898, 903, 904).

¹ He was sued with John Thomson of Guisborough, merchant, and Robert Harum of Scarborough, chaplain, by Thomas Sage for some trespass in 1476.

EXCAVATIONS AT LEAD CHAPEL.

By R. EDE ENGLAND.

Certain features of the fabric and surroundings of the chapel of St. Mary at Lead-in-Elmet convinced the writer that the building was once bigger than it is now. The low rectangular mound at the east end, the rough character of the east wall masonry, particularly



(A)

(B)

By courtesy of

"Wakefield Express" Series Ltd.

STONE COFFINS AT LEAD.

the rough-and-ready way in which the stonework of the east window had been assembled, the fact that the east wall did not appear to be bonded into the side walls, and a distinct vertical "joint" running down the north wall a few feet to the west of its junction with the east wall, were some of the factors that led to this conclusion. The mention in Lady Scargill's will (proved 17th Oct., 1421) of her desire to be buried in the *choir* of the chapel of the Blessed Mary of Lede (see Wheater, p. 142) was also borne in mind.

Enquiries amongst the inhabitants of Lead and Saxton did not elicit any traditions connected with the chapel, but it was stated that an unofficial excavation carried out some years ago had resulted in the discovery of a stone coffin; a letter from a former vicar to the Rev. T. Bottomley states that a ring and other articles were removed at that time.

After consultation with the Rev. Thos. Bottomley, vicar of Saxton with Towton and Lead, it was decided to carry out a systematic investigation, and excavations were commenced on August 4th, 1934.

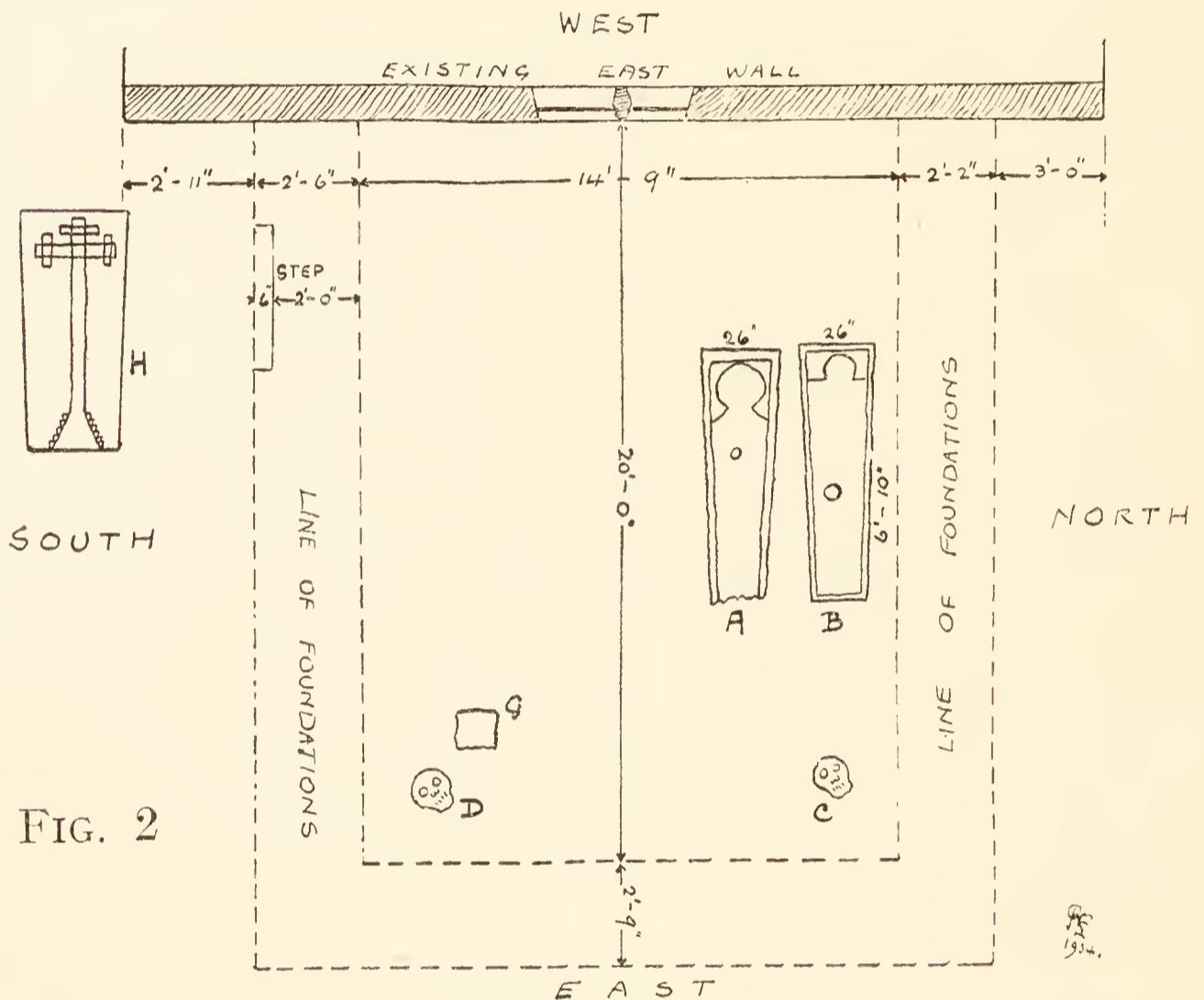


FIG. 2

There were no funds available for this work, but Mr. J. Winterburn, of Leeds, undertook to do the actual digging under the supervision of Mr. Bottomley, and a sufficient sum was subscribed by Mr. Bottomley, Mr. John Charlesworth, F.S.A., and the writer, to pay the wages of an assistant.

A trench was sunk at right-angles to the supposed line of the "choir" walls, and rubble debris was struck about a foot below the surface. Mixed with it were many fragments of plain and coloured glass, all of which was so badly decomposed as to render certain identification impossible. These fragments have been handed over to the vicar of Saxton.

After digging through the rubble, solid foundations were discovered at a depth of $2\frac{1}{2}$ feet: the line having been thus obtained, it only remained to remove the mound of debris until eventually the foundations of a rectangular "choir" or "chancel" were laid bare (see Fig. 2).

It was then resolved to excavate inside this area, and at a depth of $3\frac{1}{2}$ feet below the level of the existing floor of the chapel the stone coffin marked A in Fig. 2 was discovered: the narrow end was broken off, it had no cover and was empty. Shortly afterwards stone coffin B was found: this, also, had no cover and was filled with rubble mixed with a quantity of bones. These were found to make up an almost complete skeleton, and Professor Jameson, of Leeds University, pronounced them to be the remains of an old man. Later, two skulls and other bones were found scattered about at the head and foot of coffin B. This coffin was of much cruder workmanship than coffin A, and seemed to be of earlier date.

The whole of the area around these two coffins and up to the east wall of the chapel was carefully excavated, but nothing else was discovered.

It may be pointed out here that the "choir" foundations on the south side seemed to be carried through underneath the present east wall, which may be regarded as support for the view that the east wall is not an original feature.

The ground between the coffins and the east end of the newly discovered foundations was then systematically searched. At C (Fig. 2) a skull was found, and another, a woman's, at D; other skeletal remains were also found at point D. All these remains were carefully stored until the excavations were over, when they were placed in the two coffins already referred to, stone slabs put on the coffins, and the whole covered with soil.

It was thought that traces of altar footings might be found near the east wall, as at G (Fig. 2) a dressed stone, measuring some twelve inches square, was found: it seems quite possible that this does, in fact, mark the south-western support of the "choir" altar. Neither this stone nor coffins A and B were moved out of position in any way.

The vicar of Saxton then decided to excavate the ground outside the foundations, and at point H he found a large grave-cover lying about two feet under the surface. A foot below it and a little on its south side were found skeletal remains. These were not taken up for examination, as it was assumed they marked the original position of the grave.

There were no traces of either a stone or wooden coffin, but three iron nails found with the bones may indicate that the body was originally buried in a wooden coffin. These bones were not moved at all: the stone slab was placed over them flush with the level of the ground so as to expose it permanently to view. The cross on this slab is lightly incised and crudely wrought. The slab bears no arms or inscription.

Close to the bones were found the two grave-cover fragments marked E and F (Fig. 3). The crosshead on stone E is very lightly incised and the workmanship is very crude: stone F shows traces of a more skilful hand. These stones have been placed inside the chapel.

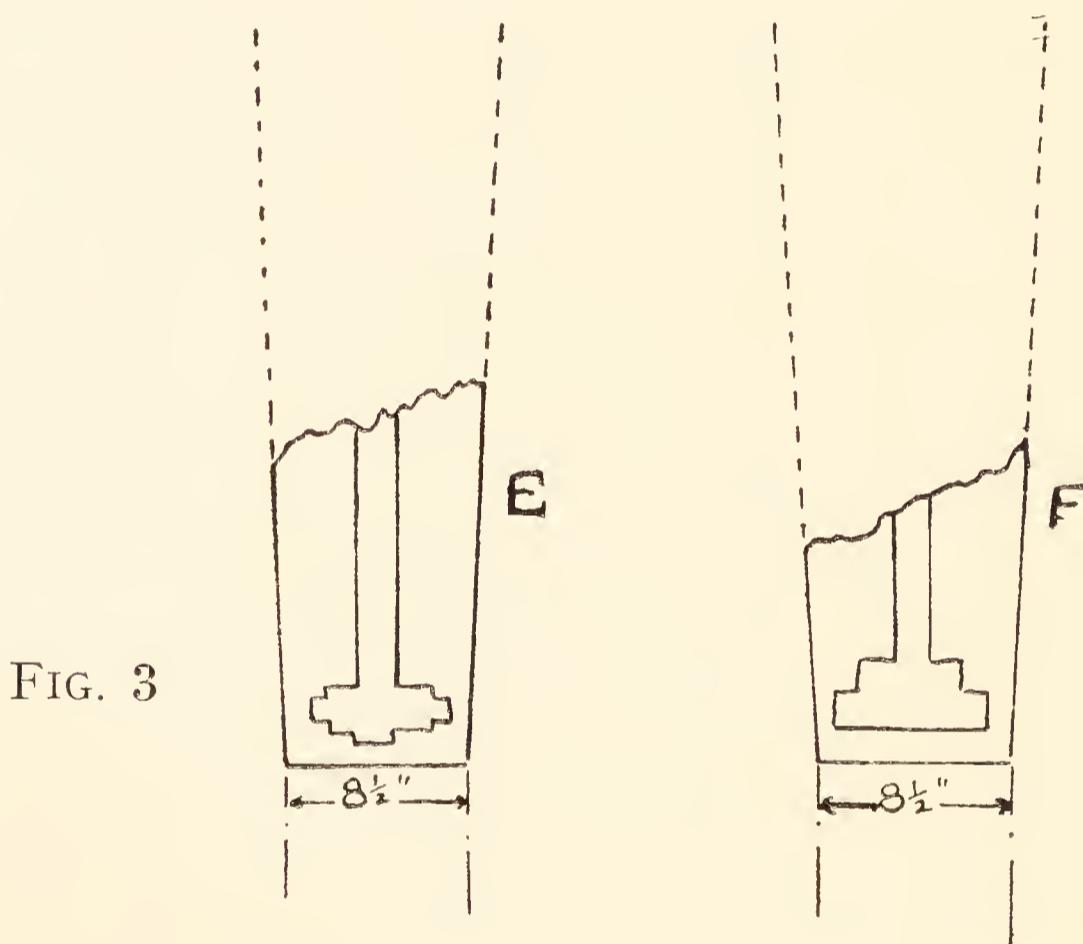


FIG. 3

It is evident that this chapel once extended some twenty-three feet to the east of its present limits, but when the "choir" or "chancel" fell into disuse is not easily to be arrived at. Whether it became ruinous and gradually dwindled away, or whether it was deliberately demolished in order to escape repair bills are questions one would like to be able to answer.

Three of the four Tyas grave-slabs now in the chapel before the altar are certainly earlier than 1421, and if they occupy their original positions the "choir" must have been abandoned at a very early date. It is possible, of course, that these four slabs have been moved from the newly found "choir," but is this likely?

On the other hand, if Lady Joan Scargill's wishes were carried out when she died in 1421, the "choir" must have been standing then. But if so, why were the Tyas bodies buried in the nave? One would expect them to be buried in the choir.

Again, there certainly seem to have been two altars, for two altar stones still remain in the chapel: one is still used for its proper purpose, whilst a portion of the other forms part of the flooring near the south door.

The excavations having been concluded, the rectangular foundation plan has been permanently preserved by levelling up with concrete where necessary, the exact positions of coffins A and B have been marked, and it is proposed to lay shaped stone slabs exactly over them.

A rough fence has been erected round the site in order to keep off straying cattle, but eventually it will be necessary to provide a much stouter permanent fence.

For all this money is needed. Collections and voluntary offerings have so far yielded about £70, which included a generous donation of £10 from Mr. C. F. Ryder.

During the summer of 1934 a great deal of urgent work has been done on the chapel. The stonework, both inside and outside, has been re-pointed, and it would be ungenerous not to mention that this has been done as a labour of love by Mr. J. Winterburn. In addition, the building has been re-roofed: an examination shewed that one tie-beam, four purlins, and all the rafters would have to be renewed. These have been replaced in English oak. It was also found that more than one-third of the stone roof-slabs were unfit for further service, and they have been replaced with slabs obtained from an old building at Scarthingwell Park and from the old oil mill at Woodhouse Grange close by. The latter were generously given by Mr. A. Gascoigne, of Lotherton Hall.

The cost of repairing the roof alone has been over £80, whilst the cost of carrying out the remainder of the programme is estimated to amount to about £25. An earnest appeal is therefore made to the members of the Society to contribute towards the preservation of this interesting little building.

A SIXTEENTH-CENTURY ACCOUNT ROLL OF
THE BUILDING OF A HOUSE AT CHEVET.

By WM. E. PRESTON.

The collection of early documents in the possession of Colonel Sir Thomas Edward Milborne-Swinnerton-Pilkington, Bart., of Chevet Park, near Wakefield, contains a manuscript in the form of a narrow parchment roll, apparently written a few years later than the year 1516, on which are recorded certain items of expenditure in the building of a house at Chevet. This document does not appear to have been seen by Hunter when writing his description of Chevet which appears in his *South Yorkshire*, and for this reason it may be considered as supplementary to that account.

It is difficult to say whether or not the building referred to in the manuscript is the one which immediately preceded the comparatively modern Chevet Hall, or one of an earlier date; but in the present hall there are some fragments of early timber and stonework which might well have belonged to the house mentioned in the record. Hunter mentions a beam of timber incorporated in the present structure bearing the following inscription: "Thys hows was mad by John Nevyll, knyght, and dame Elisabeth hys wyf in the yere of ouar God MCCCCXXIX."

The writer of the roll appears to have made provision for the requirements of a large domestic establishment capable of maintaining the dignity of an important family. Certain entries of charges for "takyng downe" and "settyng up" suggest a probable adaptation of an older building to the architectural scheme. Mention is also made of "the old grett chambur," which supports this opinion. Although the name of the writer does not appear on the record it is not difficult to identify him as Sir John Nevile, who held the office of high sheriff of Yorkshire in the year 1519, and twice in later years. He was the third son of Sir John Nevile, of Liversedge, and by his marriage to Elizabeth, the elder of the two daughters and co-heiresses of William Bosvile of Chevet, and widow of Sir Thomas Tempest of Bracewell, who died in 1507, he became possessed of the Chevet estates in the right of his wife. As the building or reconstruction of the mansion at Chevet was begun by Nevile in the year 1516, his marriage to the heiress had been solemnized before that time. He had by then taken up his

residence there in the old home of the Bosvile family, and it may be assumed that it was the Bosvile house that he was partly reconstructing.

An analysis of the roll reveals many features of interest to the student of ancient domestic architecture. It was customary at that period to use timber largely in house building, and the frequent mention of timber and plasterwork indicates that the house was of the half-timbered type. The religious observances of the family were provided by the erection of the chapel and the nether chapel, and the qwere. The principal rooms in the house, out of the twenty-eight which it is possible to identify, appear to have been the hall with a bay window, dining parlour and great gallery. Mention is made of the "hawtt playse over the deesse," being a raised floor at the upper end of the dining hall where the high table stood. Some attempt at elegance is found in the mention of the gilt chamber, an apartment no doubt possessing certain decorative features enriched with gilt. Two rooms are mentioned as the king's chamber and the queen's chamber, which suggest their having been occupied by royal personages, or that they were so named in anticipation of royal visitors. There were the usual domestic offices indoors, and outdoors the brewhouse, stables, oxehouse and garnery. A gatehouse suggests the enclosure of the building and out-houses by a protective wall, the modern lodge which is often found at the main entrance to a gentleman's estate being a survival of the earliest gate-house.

The last of the Nevile family to own Chevet was Anne, sole daughter and heiress of John Nevile, who became the wife of Harrison Pilkington, esquire. She died without issue in 1765, but shortly before her death she and her husband sold the Chevet estate to her husband's eldest brother, Sir Lionel Pilkington, from whom the estate has descended to the present owner, Colonel Sir Thomas Pilkington, Bart., who resides there.

THYS BE THE CHARGEUS OF THE BEYLDYNG OF MY
HOWSE AT CHEYET SENS THE VIIJ YERE OF OUR
SOVERAINE LORD KYNG HENRY THE VIIJth AS DOYE
APERE BY THE (INDENRE OF ACCOUNNTTS)

Item, fyrst for the thymbur wark of the chapell¹

and the chambur

xxiij*s.*

Item, for plasteryng of the sayd chapell

vj*s.* viij*d.*

¹ 'The early lords of Chevet had a chapel here, as appears by the provision in the ordination of the vicarage of Royston, 1300, that the vicar

should not be bound to perform any service in it. I have seen no later notice of it.'—Hunter's *South Yorkshire*.

Item, for slatyng the sayd chambur	vs.
Item, for selyng of the sayd chapell	ijs.
Item, for a ston chymnay in the sayd chambur	xiijs. iiij <i>d.</i>

IN THE OLD GRETT CHAMBUR AND THE GYLT CHAMBUR

Item, payd to Bynglay for the tymburwark of the sayd chambure and parlore	xli.
Item, for plasteryng the sayd chambur above and be neythe	xij <i>s.</i>
Item, for ii dobyll chymnays in sayd chambure	iiili. v <i>js.</i> vi <i>d.</i>
Item, for selynge of the sayd chambure	xij <i>s.</i>
Item, for slattyng of the sayd chambur	xxiiij <i>s.</i> iiij <i>d.</i>

ITEM, FOR THE HALLE

Item, to John Pryston for ston wark of the hall w ^t the chymnay and the batellynge	xli.
Item, payd to Edward Hayght for tymbur wark of the sayd hall w ^t iii gavyll ends and the hawtt playsse over the deesse	iiili. v <i>js.</i> viij <i>d.</i>
Item, for selyng of the sayd hall	v <i>js.</i>
Item, for slattyng of the hall	xv <i>js.</i> viij <i>d.</i>

ITEM, FOR THE GRETT GALARRE AND THE GAYTT
HOWSSE AND THE INDUR CHAMBUR

Item, to Robart of Hayght and Thomas for the tymburwark of the sayd galerre and the lyttyll chambur	iiili.
Item, for the gaytt hawsse and the indur chambur tymburwark	xiiij <i>s.</i> viij <i>d.</i>
Item, for on dobyll chymnay in the sayd gaytt howsse	xx <i>js.</i>
Item, for selyng of the sayd galerie and gaytt howsse and slattyng	xxxiiij <i>s.</i> iiij <i>d.</i>

ITEM, FOR THE STON WARK OF THE KECHYN

Item, payd to John Pryston for ston wark of the Kechyn	vjli. xiiij <i>s.</i> iiij <i>d.</i>
Item, payd to Robert Hayght and Thomas for the sayd howse and chymnay	xx <i>d.</i>
Item, for slattyng of the sayd kechyn	v <i>js.</i> viij <i>d.</i>

ITEM, FOR THE GRETT CHAMBUR IN THE NEYTHUR END
OF THE HALL

Item, to John Pryston for ston work	xiili.
Item, for slattyng of the sayd chambur	xiiij <i>s.</i> iiij <i>d.</i>
Item, for selyng of the sayd chambur	vs.
Item, for ii partyscions of buttere and panttere	iijs. iiij <i>d.</i>
Item, for selyng of the sayd buttere and pantere	ijs. viij <i>d.</i>

ITEM, THE LYTTYLL GALERRE

Item, payd to John of Hayght for tymbur wark of the sayd galerre with partyscions in the lowor howstye	xxvjs. viij <i>d</i> .
Item, payd for selyng of the sayd galerre and the north chambur	xijs.
Item, for slattyng of the sayd galerre and chambur	xs.
Item, for takyng down of the sayd north chambur and setting up	xijs.
Item, for selyng of the northe parlor	ijs.
Item, for ii dobyll chymnay in the sayd chambur and parlor	xxijs. iiij <i>d</i> .
Item, for the plasteryng of the sayd gallerre and chambur	xjs.

ITEM, FOR THE NEW LAYGYNG FFORWARD THE GARTHYN

Item, payd to Raufe Waddyslay for tymbur wark of the sayd chambure	xls. vij <i>d</i> .
Item, for selyng of the sayd chambure	xiijs. iiij <i>d</i> .
Item, for slattyng of the sayd chambure	xxvjs. viij <i>d</i> .
Item, for plasteryng of the sayd chambure above and beneythe	xijs.

ITEM, FOR MY BREW HOWSSE

Item, payd for takyng down and setting up of the sayd brew howsse	xls.
Item, for plasteryng of sayd howsse	viijs.
Item, payd for takyng down and setting up of the stabylls garnere and oxe hows	iiij marks
Item, payd for wallyng of the long galerre and gajt howsse	xvjs. viij <i>d</i> .
And as for all the other wallyng after <i>xd</i> . a royd and as for Laucok my Joner hade of me for ii yere	xx marke
Item, in the hall in on bay wyndaw	xlxxx fotte
Item, in the hall in vj wyndows	lvj fott
Item, in my dynyng parlor on wyndow	xxxiiij fott
Item, in the sayme parlor another wyndow	xvij fott
Item, in the Inder parlor on wyndow	xvj fott
Item, in the saym parlor ij wyndows	xvj fott
Item, in the garthyn dowie	x fott
Item, in the neythur chapell	xx fott
Item, in the qwere	xviiij fott
Item, at the stayre hed	xv fott
Item, in the lyttyll galerre	ix skore and viij foot
Item, in the galerre chambur	xxij fott
Item, in the chapell chambur	xxx fott

Item, in the new stayrs hed	xiiij fott
Item, in the lyttyl chambur at the sayd stayre	xx fott
Item, in the qwens chambur on wyndo	xxxv j fott
Item, anothur wyndow	xxxvi j fott
Item, anothur wyndow	xxii j fott
Item, anothur wyndow	xxx fott
Item, anothur wyndow	xv fott
Item, in the Indur chambur	vlij fott
Item, in the garthyn chambur	xvi j fott
Item, in the kyngs grett chambur	lxxxij fott
Item, in the Indur chambur	xlvi j fott
Item, in the grett galerre	vii j skore and iiij fott
Item, in the galerre chambur	xx fott
Item, in the Indur chambur	lx fott
Item, in my prevay chambur	xx fott
Item, in my chambur	lij fott
Item, in my son Henry parlor ¹	lv fott
Item, in the porche chambur	vii j fott
Item, the dressur wyndow	xj fott
Item, in the botterye	xvi j fott
Item, in the northe parlor	xxx fott
Item, in the kechyn	xl fott

¹ Henry, son and heir of Sir John Nevile.

YORKSHIRE SCHEDULED MONUMENTS.

The new list of scheduled monuments to 31 Dec. 1934 includes the following Yorkshire additions, all in section B. Previous lists have been printed in *Y.A.J.*, Vols. xxviii (p. 437); xxix (pp. 113 and 338); xxx (pp. 188 and 301); xxxii (p. 221).

B

BRIDGES

Howden bridge, Romanby
Hunter's Sty bridge, Westerdale
Paythorne
Ripponden
Stokesley packhorse bridge

CASTLE

Swine Castle hill

CROSS

John cross (base), Fylingdales moor

MONASTIC

Wykeham priory

PREHISTORIC

Blea hill howe (tumulus), Fylingdales moor
Brow moor, Robin Hood's Butts (tumuli), and adjacent groups of tumuli, Fylingdales
Brown Rigg, tumulus 350 yards W. of Tofta farm, Staintondale
Fylingdales moor (Low moor) intrenchment and one tumulus at junction of Whitby-Scarborough and Robin Hood's Bay roads, Latter Gate hills (two tumuli), Post-gate cross; the standing stones and one tumulus on Standing Stones Rigg and twelve detached tumuli

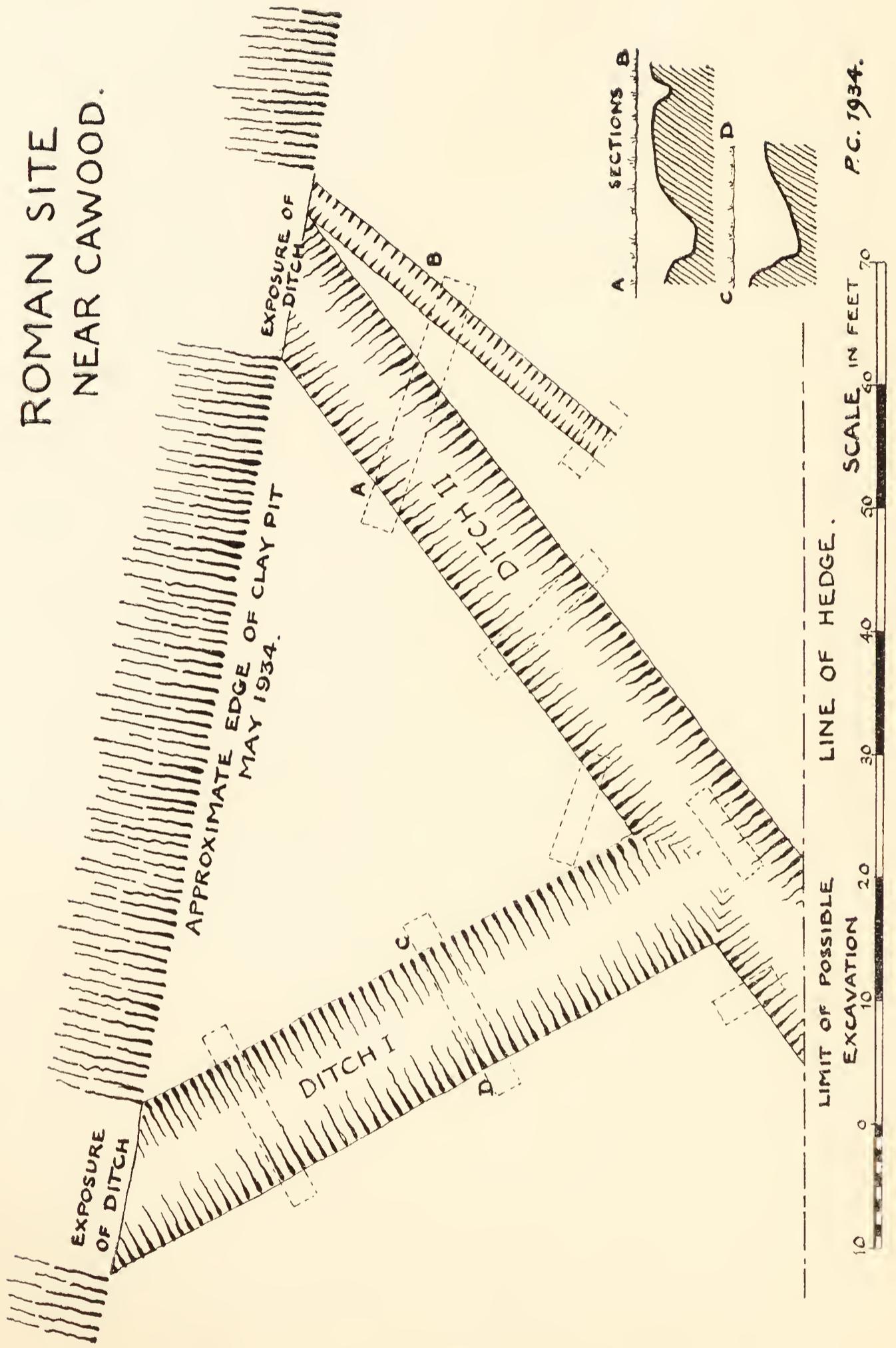
Grey Heugh Slack, intrenchments W. of, and standing stone called "Old Wife's Neck," Fylingdales moor
Howdale moor, earthwork and groups of tumuli on, Fylingdales
Jugger howes (tumuli), Jugger howe moor, Fylingdales
Low Bradley moor, long barrow on Black hill, Kildwick
Rudda howes (tumuli), Staintondale
Siward's howe (tumulus), Heslington
Sleights moor, High Bride Stones; Low Bride Stones; the two Flat howes (tumuli); Pen howe tumuli; Breckon howe (tumulus); Greenland's howe and group of seventeen tumuli to the N. of it, on, Eskdaleside cum UGGLEBARNBY
Stony Marl moor, Stony Marl howes (tumuli) earthworks, circle and adjacent groups of tumuli, Fylingdales
Swarth howe (tumulus) and two adjacent tumuli on Dunsley moor, near Aislaby
Thorn Key howes circle and tumulus, Fylingdales moor

ROMAN

Rudston Roman villa site

E. W. CROSSLEY.

ROMAN SITE NEAR CAWOOD.



P.C. 1934.

FIG. 1. PLAN OF ROMAN SITE NEAR CAWOOD.

A ROMAN SITE NEAR CAWOOD.

By PHILIP CORDER, M.A., F.S.A.

During 1931-2, and for some years previously, fragments of Roman pottery were found when baring for clay at the Brick and Tile Works, Cawood. Some of these were preserved by the Manager, Mr. F. Hare. They were shown by him to Mr. Sidney Melmore and Mr. Kenneth Harrison, who were making a geological investigation of the clay-pit in the spring of 1933, and, with Mr. Hare's permission, they brought some of the fragments to the writer. But for Mr. Hare's interest in preserving the fragments and subsequently granting ready permission for some digging to be undertaken on the edge of the clay-pit, no record of this site would have been preserved.

The Cawood Brick and Tile Works are situated half a mile NW. of Cawood on the right bank of the River Wharfe, on the south of the last sweeping curve before its junction with the River Ouse. The clay-pit is a large one, and brick-making has been carried on here for at least sixty years.

All the pottery found came from the east side of the clay-pit, and examination showed it to be most plentiful in a patch of dark earth on the edge of the pit. In September 1933, permission was granted to the writer, with a party of four or five boys from Bootham School, York,¹ to examine this, and, if necessary, to cut trenches in the field to the west of the clay-pit. This dark patch of soil proved to be an oblique section of a ditch some six feet deep from the modern surface, cut into clean river sand, which overlies the clay bed at this point to a depth of nearly five feet. Subsequently excavation during the autumn of 1933 and the early summer of 1934 was directed to following this ditch and another, a section of which was exposed some 80 feet to the north.

The first ditch (here referred to as Ditch I) was traced north-eastwards in a straight line for 56 feet. Two complete sections were dug. It was found to be 10 feet wide and 5 feet deep from the present surface of the field. Allowing for the top soil, here about a foot deep, this would give an original depth of about 4 feet from the Roman ground level. The bottom was somewhat irregular

¹ The work of excavation was mainly carried out by J. M. S. Whiting, B.A.L. Cranstone, E. J. Branson and M. B. Brown.

in outline and was filled to a depth of 18 ins. with dark silt, in which occurred fragments of pottery, bones, occasional pieces of wood, and a few fragments of roofing tiles. The north side was somewhat steeper than the south, and it must have been on this side of the ditch that the settlement lay.

The exposure of the second ditch (Ditch II) was ultimately identified in the face of the clay-pit 80 feet north of the exposure of Ditch I. This was in most respects similar, though in the one complete section dug it was almost flat-bottomed and was a little shallower. It ran straight in a south-easterly direction for 60 feet, where it intersected Ditch I at an angle of 80 degrees, and continued past the point of junction under the boundary hedge of the field, beyond which we had not permission to dig. Excavation along its outer lip showed that Ditch I did not cross it.

A continuation of the trench cut across Ditch II revealed a little ditch, 2 ft. 6 ins. wide and 2 ft. 9 ins. deep from the modern surface, 10 ft. 6 ins. north of Ditch II. This was not aligned with it, but must have converged at a point just beyond the edge of the clay-pit, in the face of which it was detected on the north lip of Ditch II. It could only be traced 30 feet from the edge of the pit. Nothing was found in it to lead us to conclude that it was Roman, but nothing in its form suggested that it was not.

There was no trace of a rampart in connexion with this ditch system, nor any indication as to how the upcast had been disposed, but this is hardly surprising, as the field must have been under cultivation for a long period and there was no surface indication of the ditches.

It is the impression of Mr. Hare, and of his son, who as a boy took some interest in these finds, that they are becoming scarcer as the excavation for clay proceeds westwards. Our own experience agrees with this, for after the first clearing of the ditch at the face of the pit the finds became less and less frequent, and ceased altogether in the sections of the ditch furthest from it. No buildings were encountered, and no building material other than a few fragments of indubitably Roman roofing tiles, so that it must be concluded that whatever building stood here has long since been destroyed by the excavation of the clay-pit.

CONCLUSIONS.

The ditches described above and the considerable quantity of Roman pottery recovered from them and from the clay-pit are conclusive evidence of Roman occupation. The nature of this

occupation cannot now be certainly determined. That it is not a small fort or outpost of York is certain. Such a fort, did it exist, would be situated between the Wharfe and the Ouse, or at least on the inside of the bend in the river. Our site is separated from York by both these rivers, and does not lie near any known Roman road. Moreover the ditches are boundary ditches and not part of a defensive system. The pottery belongs to a period much later than that of the military operations that led to the establishment of York, and though some of it belongs to the late fourth century, it cannot be connected with the military dispositions designed by Theodosius against Teutonic pirates at the end of that century.

The finding of fragments of roofing tiles and a portion of a quern stone suggests that some building once stood here, and the fact that pottery was found in the ditches supports the view that these surrounded a house and were not simply field boundaries, such as have recently been found at Langton and Rudston. The pottery itself in quantity and quality suggests a settlement definitely Roman rather than a mere native village.

Why should such a settlement have been established here? Mr. O. G. S. Crawford informs me that the Ordnance Survey have no record of Roman finds having been previously made in the neighbourhood, nor indeed nearer than Tadcaster. The answer seems to be that it lies on a navigable river, near the point where the Escrick terminal moraine crosses the plain of York, a route that has been used since the Bronze Age, though no Roman road makes use of it. It is possible that the excellent clay bed, here nearly 15 feet deep, provides the clue. Wide-mouthed bowls (Fig. 2, Nos. 12-18) occur among the sherds in unusual quantities in proportion to the rest of the pottery. One rim is a "waster," and appears too distorted to have ever formed part of a usable vessel. Unless this was made here, it is difficult to account for its presence on the site. On the other hand no other evidence of pottery manufacture, such as ash or burnt clay, was found, and it would be rash to conclude that the site had been a pottery on such slender evidence.

The sherds found are sufficient in quantity to give a clue to the date of the occupation, and have therefore been fairly fully illustrated. The Samian ware and a mortarium rim (No. 6) belong to the late second century, but the bulk of the pottery is of the third and fourth centuries, and much of it belongs to the period of the Signal Stations. It can therefore be definitely stated that the

occupation extends from the reign of Severus, or a little earlier, until the end of the Roman occupation.

Though these conclusions are tantalizingly indefinite, it must be remembered that this is an isolated site in a part of the county that has never before produced Roman material, and that in a few years time what is left of it will be finally destroyed by the enlargement of the clay-pit.

SAMIAN WARE. THE POTTERY.

Very little Samian ware was found. A small fragment of East Gaulish ware, Form 37, showed an ovolo with straight tongue to left. The ware and glaze were poor. There were three rim fragments of Form 31, to which the same remark applies. No. 5 shows a straight-sided flanged cup, with lotus buds on the rim, about half of which was found. It is in poor yellowish ware, and the glaze has largely perished. It belongs to the late second century (*Niederbieber Taf. I, Type 8b*).

COARSE POTTERY.

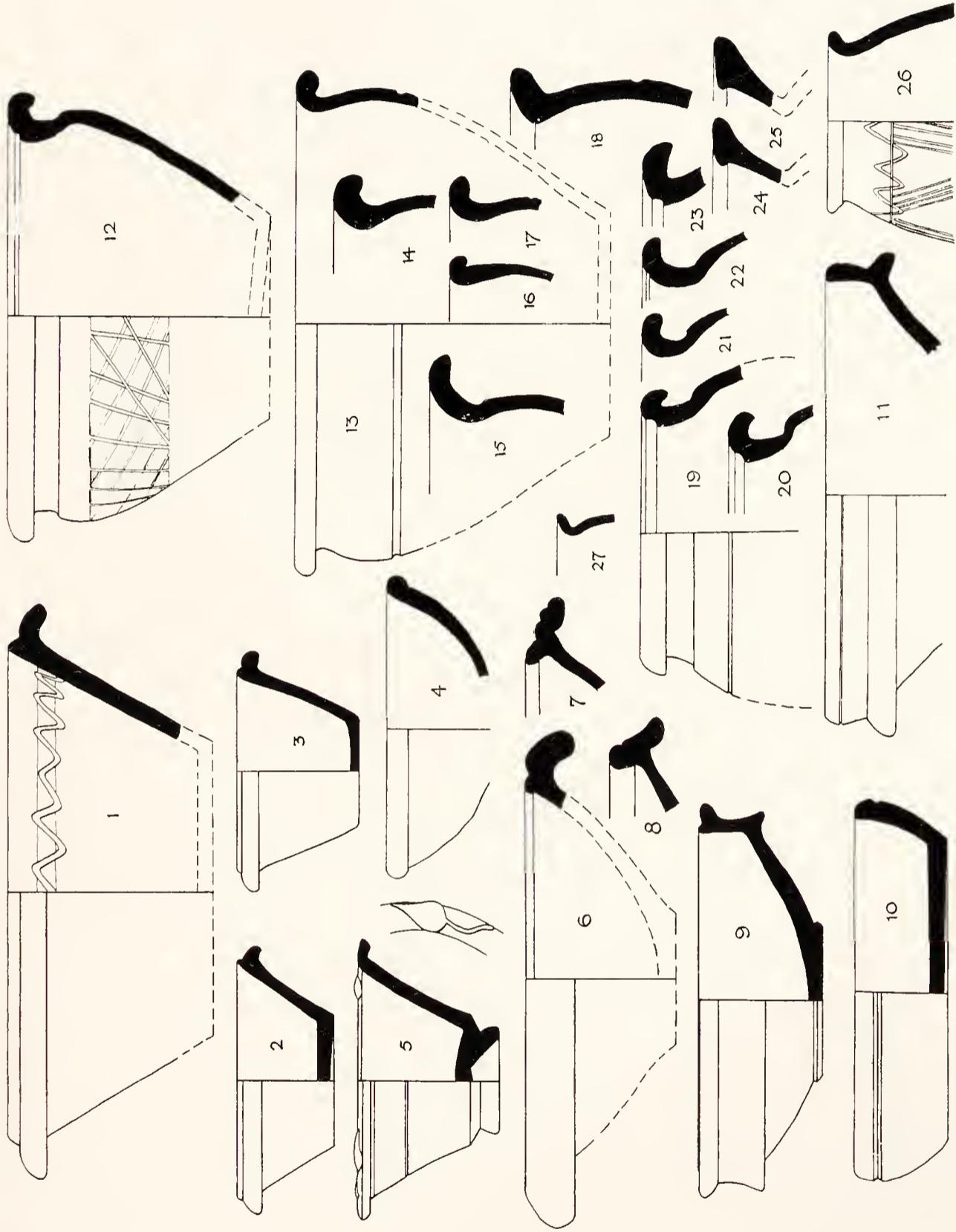
Bowls and Dishes (Nos. 1-3, 4, 10, 11).

The commonest type was the straight-sided flanged bowl (No. 11). The vessel illustrated, and two others in hard grey ware, have the typical Crambeck internal wavy line upon an unpolished band beneath the rim. This appears to belong to the late fourth century (*Crambeck, Pl. I, Nos. 1 and 2; Birdoswald, Fig. 16, No. 87; Signal Stations, Fig. 4, No. 1*). Four others were without the wavy line, but were probably also made at Crambeck (*Crambeck, Pl. I; Signal Stations, Fig. 4, No. 3*). One was in soft biscuit colour, such as occasionally occurred at Crambeck; another (No. 2) was much smaller and in hard grey ware with black flecks on the surface. Of two in Castor ware, No. 3 is in pale whitish ware with a dull brown-red glaze; another, resembling No. 1 in profile, has a dark bronze glaze. This form is not common in Castor ware, but occurs with late fourth-century calcite-gritted ware in the filling of the Apse of the Bath in St. Sampson's Square at York (*Proceedings of the Yorkshire Architectural & York Archæological Society, Vol. i, No. 1, Fig. 7, No. 20*), and at the Signal Stations (*loc. cit., Fig. 1, No. 1*).

No. 4 is a hemispherical bowl with bead rim also in Castor ware with a dull chocolate glaze. This form is not reported from the Signal Stations, but its ware is identical with that of No. 3.

No. 11 is a single specimen of a type of flanged bowl which occurs at the Signal Stations (Type 6 and Fig. 3, No. 8) and was made at Crambeck (*Crambeck, Pl. I, Nos. 20-23*). It is in light grey ware, with darker grey unpolished surface.

No. 10 is a dish with external groove at the rim; smooth black with pale grey core. Such dishes were made in great quantity at Crambeck (*Crambeck, Nos. 52-3*), but the type occurs rarely at



P C 1935

FIG 2.

Scale one-fifth.

the Signal Stations, where the bulk of the dishes are in calcite-gritted ware. It may therefore be assigned to the earlier part of the fourth century.

Mortaria (Nos. 6-9).

Four examples occurred. No. 6 is in coarse pale yellowish ware, with a few fragments of red grit on bead and flange (*cf. Wroxeter 22: Poltross Burn, No. 96: Balmuildy, XLII, No. 29*). This type probably had a long life, but it certainly belongs to the second century, and is probably contemporary with No. 5 (*cf. Niederbieber Abb. 53, No. 3*).

No. 7. Hard yellowish ware with dirty orange slip coating. Large black grit, reeded rim. Late third or early fourth century (*Ilkley, Pl. XXIX, No. 14: Birdoswald, Fig. 13, No. 13: Malton, Fig. 6, No. 4*).

No. 8. Dirty white hammerhead of rather unusual profile. Large black grit. First half of fourth century.

No. 9. Dirty yellow, probably once decorated with red paint, of which no trace now remains. Pitted internally by the very fine grit, all of which has disappeared. This type of small mortarium only occurs in the late fourth century, where it is always associated with the Huntcliff type of cook-pot (*Signal Stations, Type II, Fig. 8, No. 4: Birdoswald, Fig. 13, No. 14: Crambeck, Pl. V, Nos. 137-141: Malton, Fig. 21, No. 12: Langton, Fig. 14, No. 16*).

Tall wide-mouthed Bowls (Nos. 12-18).

Eleven rims of vessels of the general form of No. 13 were found. These are all in coarse sandy grey, the maximum diameter being at the rim. They have girth grooves on the body, and several sherds from vessels of this type show the additional decoration of a wavy line. One rim was a "waster" and was too distorted to illustrate. Vessels of this type were made in quantity at both Throlam (*Fig. 11*) and Crambeck (*Pl. VI*). Nos. 13-17 may confidently be attributed to the latter source. They occasionally occur on the Wall (*Housesteads: Arch. Ael. XXV, Fig. 55, No. 8*) and are common in East Yorkshire, occurring first at Malton at the end of the third century (*Malton, Fig. 6, No. 23*). The form survives into the Signal Station period, but only in calcite-gritted ware. They may therefore be confidently attributed to the period *c. 280-c. 370 A.D.*

No. 12 is an intermediate form in hard black ware. Like the Huntcliff type of cook-pot it has the shoulder and internal groove, with wheel-finished rim upon a hand-made body. This link between the grey ware wide-mouthed bowls and the late fourth-century variety in calcite-gritted ware was first discovered at Crambeck (*Crambeck, Pl. VI, No. 166 and Signal Stations, pp. 244-5*). It must belong to the third quarter of the fourth century.

Cookpots (Nos. 19-25).

Seven rims of the Huntcliff type in calcite-gritted ware were found, four typical examples being illustrated (Nos. 19, 20, 22, 23).

Four others were similar but lacked the internal groove (No. 21). This type is confined to the Signal Station period, and is now so well-known that parallels need not be quoted. Nos. 24 and 25 are rims of large jars in calcite-gritted ware. The lip is flattened above, projects outwards and is rounded externally. This is the typical third-century cookpot at Margidunum, where a complete vessel was found in a third or fourth-century ditch with a coin of Allectus. Another came from the filling of a third-century well (*J.R.S.*, Vol. xvi, p. 43, and Pl. VI, No. 10). Two were found at Poltross Burn (Pl. V, No. 16, 17); they have occurred at Ilkley (Fig. XXXIV, No. 42) and more recently at Rudston and Brough. A somewhat similar rim came from the late third-century carbonised wheat layer at Malton (Fig. 6, No. 6).

Miscellaneous (Nos. 26, 27).

No. 26. Jar in coarse dark grey with typical fourth-century decoration. No. 27. Well-made jar or bowl of reddish clay with silver grey surface. Diam. $5\frac{1}{2}$ ins.

In addition were found the fragments, including a complete rim, of at least three amphoræ of the usual globular type, and several tiles, two of which were tegulæ.

NOTE ON AN IVORY IMPLEMENT FROM
BRAMHAM, YORKS.

By T. D. KENDRICK, M.A., F.S.A. (Department of British
and Medieval Antiquities, British Museum).

The object here illustrated was found among bones at a depth
of 6 ft. in the churchyard at Bramham, West Riding.



It is a pointed implement made of morse ivory, now honey-
coloured and highly polished. It is a tapering and slightly curved
strip measuring $4\frac{1}{8}$ ins. in length and it has a rectangular section
that is just over $\frac{1}{2}$ in. wide, and $\frac{3}{8}$ in. thick at the butt end where
there is a perforation from front to back made by a hole drilled
from both faces. At one side of the mouth of this hole on the front
of the implement the ivory is bruised and discoloured. The under-
surface of the strip is plain, except for a deep and probably acci-
dental vertical stroke below the perforation, but there is ornament

on the upper face and sides. That on the face consists of a very roughly-carved and ill-conceived piece of interlacing that coarsens as it approaches the point, and is surmounted by an incised cross with splayed ends. The edges of the strip that flank this panel are cabled. On the sides the ornament consists simply of incised dots in a sunk field. The tip of the implement is carved in such a way that the point, which is rounded, protrudes between the jaws of a stylised animal-head that is separated by a groove from the main body of the strip. This head has a flat shield-shaped top that bears incisions representing the features.

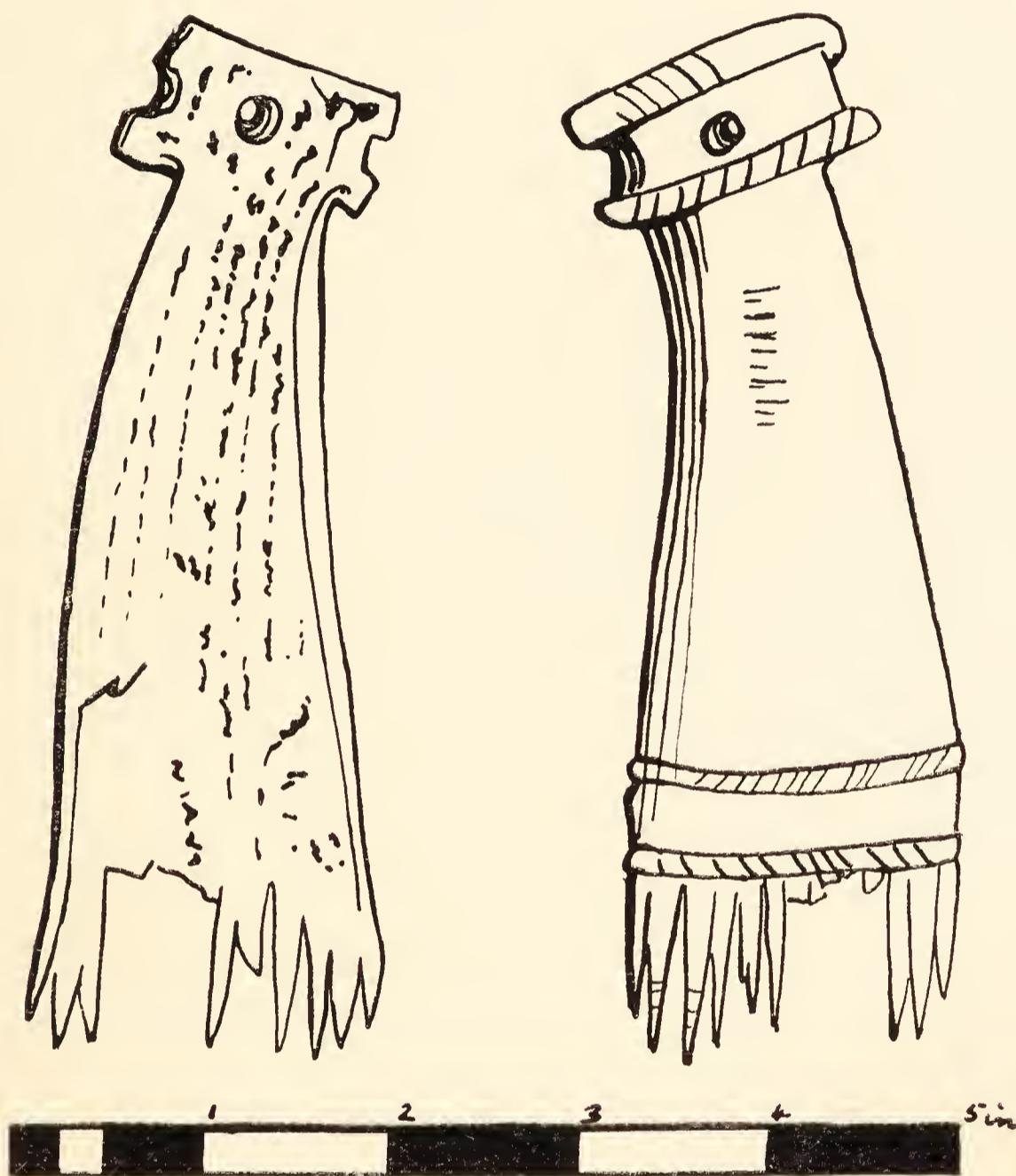
The implement belongs to a class of tool that is usually supposed to have been used for netting. Two finely-ornamented examples have been published,¹ both from York, and probably local Danelaw work of the tenth century. One of them has an animal-head terminal from which project two little spikes, and the other a protruding end of some kind, now damaged. A faceted horn implement in the London Museum, with ring-and-dot ornament and a double animal-head tip, is another member of the series; it comes from St. Nicholas Lane in the City of London and has been interpreted as a knife-handle.² A bone point with plain ring-and-dot decoration, found in Bridewell Dock and now in the Victoria and Albert Museum, also belongs to this group, though it has its spike at the butt end. The decoration of the Bramham implement is not in the same style as that of the two other Yorkshire specimens, but is inferior work, probably of rather later date (perhaps about A.D. 1000). The cruciform terminal to the panel of interlace suggests a comparison with the Sandulf cross at Andreas in the Isle of Man, and its neighbour, Thorwald's Cross; but this is hardly sufficient reason for supposing that the implement was made outside Yorkshire, or that it is Anglo-Norse rather than Anglo-Danish.

¹ *V.C.H. Yorkshire*, ii, 106, fig. 25.
Reliquary and Ill. Arch., N.S., x
(1904), 270.

² *London of the Vikings* (London
Mus. Cat. I), fig. 28, 7.

WEAVING COMB FROM BOSTON SPA.

In 1934 Mr. Odgers, of Bridlington, was bathing in the Wharfe at Boston Spa, and dislodged the weaving comb figured, from the river bank at Jackdaw Crag, as he was climbing out. Nothing else was found at the time, and the comb is still in his possession.



Its greatest length is 5.5 inches and its greatest width 1.7 inches. It is made of split bone, the outside is smooth and polished and the inside retains the pith. Nine teeth remain, and there are signs of three more. It is ornamented with two rows of cable moulding below the teeth and two more on the handle. The cabling is in well-marked relief. The handle is pierced by a hole and its mouldings project. The cable markings have either been worn away from one of these projections, or they were never completed.

The teeth are worn with transverse scratches, probably due to the threads, and the back of the handle has also a series of short scratches on it.

Bone weaving combs are common from the Iron Age onwards. But those from Iron Age sites are usually without handles of this type, and the commonest decoration of weaving combs both from Iron Age and Roman sites is that of small circles each surrounding a dot.

Something like this cable ornament can be seen on a bone object found at Wroxeter (*Wroxeter III*, Plate xx, 2), and a weaving comb with a similar projecting handle was found at Newstead.

It seems most likely, therefore, that this particular comb is Roman; nor would it be surprising if it was, as a Hadrianic hoard has been found in Boston Spa (Yorks. Phil. Soc., 1881, p. 37; found 1845), and indubitable Roman sites are near at hand at Wetherby and Dalton Parlours, Collingham.

It is owing to the good offices of Mr. Ricketts, Curator of the Leeds City Museum, and Mr. Edwards, of 35, Swan Road, Harrogate, that I have been enabled to examine the comb.

M.K.C.

YORKSHIRE BRIEFS.

(Continued from Vol. XXX, p. 299.)

HALIFAX, CHAPEL OF ST. ANNE [SOUTHWRAM], 1817.

Represented upon petition of the Minister, Chapelwardens & inhabitants of the Chapelry of St. Ann in the township of Southoram in the parish of Halifax in the West Riding as by Certificate of the Justices assembled at Quarter Sessions held by adjournment at Leeds on Thursday 17 Oct., 56 Geo. III (1816) That in 1783 public collections had been made amounting to £52 - 2 - 7 $\frac{3}{4}$, very inadequate for taking down and rebuilding the said Chapel, there was yet wanting £989 - 7 - 9 $\frac{3}{4}$. That the truth was proved by Thomas Bradley an experienced workman upon oath at Quarter Sessions held at Pontefract 28 April, 23 Geo. III (1783) and as the inhabitants are incapable of undertaking this work without further aid. Collections throughout England, Berwick-upon-Tweed & the counties of Flint, Denbigh & Radnor & from house to house throughout the counties of York, Chester, Derby, Lancaster, Lincoln, Cumberland, Northumberland, Nottingham, Westmoreland & Durham. *Trustees & receivers*: the Most Rev. the Archbishop of York, the Rev. William Coulthurst, D.D., the Rev. James West, Joseph West, Thomas Horton, John Dearden, James Lister, Christopher Rawson, Stansfell [*sic*] Rawson, John Rawson, Thomas Drake, esquires, John Brooke, Samuel ffreeman, Joshua Waddington, William Barber, Isaac Thwaite, Samuel Hall, Joseph Naylor & John Stevenson Salt and the Minister and Chapelwardens for the time being. 13 May, 57 Geo. III (1817). [*B.*, lvii, 9.]

[Collected £420 - 17 - 7 $\frac{1}{4}$; patent £76 - 6 - 10; collector's salary £160 - 11 - 0: amount paid 1823, Mar. 17, £141 - 8 - 11; 1824, Mar. 23, £37 - 18 - 6 $\frac{1}{4}$; remains £4 - 12 - 4 $\frac{1}{2}$; total £183 - 19 - 9 $\frac{3}{4}$.]

HALIFAX, ST. ANNE'S [SOUTHWRAM], 1783.

Represented upon petition of the Minister, Chapel Warden & principal inhabitants of the Chapelry of St. Anne's in Southoram in the parish of Halifax, & by the Justices assembled at Quarter Sessions held at Pontefract on Thursday 28 April, 23 Geo. III (1783) That the Chapel is a very antient structure & is become ruinous & decayed in many parts & the roof in great danger of falling That the Chapel with the steeple must be wholly taken

down and rebuilt upon a larger scale as it is much too small to contain the inhabitants which resort thereto, That an estimate of the charge amounts to £1041 - 10 - 5 exclusive of the old materials, which the inhabitants being mostly tenants at rack rents & greatly burthened with poor are therefore incapable of raising among themselves. Collection throughout England, Berwick-upon-Tweed & the counties of Flint, Denbigh & Radnor and from house to house throughout the counties of York, Chester, Derby, Lancaster, Lincoln, Cumberland, Northumberland, Nottingham, Westmorland & Durham. *Trustees & Receivers*: Henry Wood, D.D., David Sutcliffe, clerk, Joseph Thompson, Jeremy Lister, Thomas Holdsworth, John Campenot, Araham [*sic*] Haigh, Joshua Waddington, Joseph Naylor, Abraham ffox, Thomas Stevenson & William Hilditch, gentlemen, & the Minister & Chapel wardens for the time being. 2 August, 23 Geo. III (1783). [*B.*, xxiii, 8.]

HAMPSTHWAITE CHURCH, 1821.

Represented unto us as well upon the humble petition of the Minister Churchwardens & principal inhabitants of the parish of Hampsthwaite as by certificate under the hands of our trusty & well beloved Justices of the Peace for the West Riding assembled at their General Quarter Sessions held at Wetherby the twelfth day of January in the fifty-ninth year of his late Majesty King George the Third (1819) That the parish church of Hampsthwaite has from length of time fallen into a state of decay so great that a part of it must be taken down and rebuilt since the inhabitants cannot assemble therein with safety for the performance of Divine Service That the truth of the premises was shewn to our Justices aforesaid not only by the inhabitants but also upon the oaths of Robert Driffield an architect and John Wilson a mason able & experienced workmen who have carefully viewed the said Church & made an estimate of the charge of taking down part & repairing the said church which upon a moderate computation amounts to the sum of Eight Hundred and Ninety Pounds & Ten Shillings but which sum the inhabitants are unable to raise amongst themselves being tenants at rack rents & they are thereby prevented from accomplishing the work unless they are assisted by the charitable benevolence of well disposed Christians. House to house collection throughout England, Berwick-upon-Tweed, Flint, Denbigh & Radnor. *Trustees & Receivers*: Timothy Metcalfe Shann clerk, John Greenwood & Bilton Josephus Wilson esquires, William Potter, William Horsman, John Lumley, John Metcalfe & John

Stevenson Salt, gentlemen & the Minister & Churchwardens for the time being. 6 Nov., 2 Geo. IV (1821). [C., ii, 7a.]

[Collected £357 - 0 - 10 $\frac{1}{4}$; Patent £76 - 6 - 10; Collector's salary £155 - 19 - 8: Amount paid 1824, Mar. 16, £120 - 10 - 2; remains £4 - 4 - 2 $\frac{1}{4}$.]

HAMPSTHWAITE CHURCH, 1824.

Represented unto us as well upon the humble petition of the Minister Churchwardens & inhabitants of the parish of Hampsthwaite in the West Riding of our County of York as by Certificate under the hands of our trusty & well beloved Justices of the Peace for the West Riding assembled at their General Quarter Sessions of the Peace held at Pontefract 26 April, 5 Geo. IV (1824) That the church of the parish of Hampsthwaite had through length of time become so decayed and ruinous that a part of the same required to be taken down & rebuilt the parishioners not being able to assemble therein for the public worship of Almighty God without danger of their lives That an estimate had been made of the expence which would be incurred in performing the work and which under a moderate computation made by Robert Driffield an Architect and John Wilson a mason able and experienced workmen amounted to the sum of £890 - 10 - 0 which was a sum beyond the ability of the parishioners to raise amongst themselves That the truth of the premises was shewn to our Justices of the Peace assembled at Quarter Sessions at Wetherby 12 January, 59 Geo. III (1819) and collections have been made amounting to the sum of £120 - 10 - 2 and which hath been paid to the order of the Trustees together with a further sum of £434 - 15 - 10 that had been raised by the inhabitants of Hampsthwaite amounting together to the sum of £555 - 6 - 0 & which hath been expended in the repairs & rebuilding of a part of the said Church but which proves very inadequate for the purpose intended. That an estimate hath now been made by Peter Buck of Knaresborough an able & experienced architect shewing that the sum required to complete & finish the repairs of the said church amounts under a moderate computation to £593 - 5 - 0 and is a sum still too great for the said inhabitants to raise. House to house collection throughout England, Berwick-upon-Tweed & the counties of Flint, Denbigh & Radnor. And by an Act of Queen Anne intituled An Act for the better collecting of Charity Money on Briefs by Letters Patent and preventing Abuses to such Charities the respective Ministers & curates Teachers & Preachers & Persons called Quakers are by all persuasive motives and arguments earnestly to exhort their respective

congregations & assemblies & to take the names in writing of such as shall contribute thereunto. *Trustees & Receivers*: The Most Reverend Edward Venables, Archbishop of York, Sir Thomas Slingsby and Sir William Amcotts Ingilby, baronets, Tymothy Metcalfe Shann, William Howell Powell, Andrew Cheap and Richard Hartley, clerks, Joseph Harrison, John Lumley, John Metcalfe, & John Stevenson Salt, gentlemen, and the Minister & Churchwardens for the time being. 20 May, 6 Geo. IV (1825). [C., vi, 2.] [Collected £274 - 13 - 0; patent £76 - 6 - 10; collector's salary £108 - 1 - 0; paid, 1827, April 2, £90 - 5 - 2.]

LOW HARROGATE (ST. MARY'S) CHURCH, 1825.

Represented unto us as well upon the humble petition of the Minister, Churchwardens & inhabitants of the parish of Pannal in the West Riding of our County of York as by certificate under the hands of our trusty & well beloved Justices of the Peace for the West Riding assembled at their General Quarter Sessions of the Peace held at Skipton, 13 July in the 5th year of our reign (1824) That the Church of Pannal is too small & insufficient to contain the population of the said parish which according to the Census taken thereof in the second year of our reign amounted to 1314 persons whilst the number of sittings in the said Church will receive no more than 250 persons having a deficiency of accommodation for 1064 of the parishioners That the church of Pannal aforesaid is situate at an extremity of the said parish and that the great bulk of the population reside at the opposite extremity That the place called Low Harrogate which is within the parish of Pannal is much resorted to by persons from all parts of Our Kingdom to the number of 3500 during eight months in every year and that the inhabitants of Low Harrogate in the desire to build a Church for the better accommodation of themselves & the persons which resort to that place caused an estimate to be made by Samuel Chapman an experienced workman of the sum required to build the intended church and which under a moderate computation amounts to £3000. That the inhabitants having received the sum of £600 by voluntary subscription & a further sum of £400 from the Society for encouraging the building of additional churches have commenced the erection of a church which will contain 700 sittings 400 of which are to be free for ever. That the truth of the premises was shewn to our Justices on the day aforesaid by the oaths of the said inhabitants & of Samuel Chapman & that the further sum of £2000 is required to complete the work, but which

the parishioners are unable to raise amongst themselves being principally tenants at rack rent & they are therefore incapable of completing the work without the charitable assistance of well disposed Christians. House to house collection throughout England, Berwick-upon-Tweed & the counties of Flint, Denbigh & Radnor. *Trustees & Receivers*: Ralph Bates Hunter, clerk, William Prockter, Matthew Wilkinson, Joseph Thackwray, William Crosby, Samuel Batchelor, John Stevenson Salt, gentlemen, and the Minister & Churchwardens for the time being. 20 May, 6 George IV (1825). [C., vi, 1.]

[Collected £386 - 16 - 1½; patent £76 - 6 - 10; collector's salary £107 - 17 - 0; amount paid 1827, Apr. 2, £202 - 12 - 3½.]

HAWORTH, 1808.

Fire.

Represented unto us as well upon the humble petition of John Pighills & Nathan Wright of Royd House in the township of Haworth in the West Riding of our County of York, manufacturers, sufferers by ffire as by Certificate under the hands of our trusty & well beloved Justices of the Peace for the West Riding assembled at their General Quarter Sessions of the Peace held at Pontefract on Monday 25 April, 48 Geo. III (1808) That a sudden and terrible ffire accidentally broke out upon the premises of the petitioners which in a short time (notwithstanding every assistance was used to extinguish the same) consumed the floors roof machinery and stock in hand of the petitioners That the truth of the premises hath been made appear [*sic*] to our Justices assembled at Quarter Sessions aforesaid not only on the oaths of the said sufferers but also on the oaths of John Roper, John Smith & John Brown three of the most substantial inhabitants of the said township who were acquainted with the premises before the said accident happened & have carefully viewed the same since and made an estimate of the loss occasioned thereby which on a moderate computation amounts to the sum of £768 - 0 - 1 which has reduced the petitioners to extreme want and poverty. Collection throughout England, Berwick-upon-Tweed & Counties of Flint, Denbigh & Radnor. *Trustees & Receivers*: The Rev. Samuel Charnock, clerk, Stephen Taylor, John Beaver, Joseph Ogden, Thomas Sugden, William Wilcock & John Stevenson Salt, gentlemen. 15 July, 49 Geo. III (1809). [B., xlix, 9.]

[Collected £768 - 0 - 1; patent £82 - 16 - 10; collector's salary £247 - 11 - 6. Amount paid: 1811, July 30, £279 - 3 - 0; 1812, June 8, £121 - 2 - 9½; 1813, Nov. 16, £50 - 10 - 5¼; remains £7 - 0 - 4; total £457 - 16 - 7¼.]

HEMINGBOROUGH, 1789.

Fire.

Represented unto us as well upon the humble petition of John Middleton ffarmer & Joshua Webster ffarmer sufferers by fire at Hemingbrough in the East Riding of the County of York as by Certificate under the hands of our Justices assembled the General Quarter Sessions of the Peace held at Beverly on Tuesday 7 October, 29 Geo. III (1788). That on Friday 12 September 1788 a sudden and terrible ffire broke out at Hemingbrough, which in a short space of time burnt down & destroyed several outhouses and buildings together with the produce of twelve acres of wheat fourteen acres of oats, besides a large quantity of corn gathered as tyth for the whole township of Hemingbrough & a large quantity of hay and line or flax with several household goods and furniture the property of the said John Middleton as also the produce of eighteen acres of wheat, eight acres of oats, several quantities of line or flax and seed of line or flax, one barn & the contents therein, and a quantity of husbandry geer the property of the said Joshua Webster by which dreadful calamity the said poor sufferers are reduced very much in their circumstances. That the truth of the premises was made appear to our Justices as well upon the petition of the poor sufferers as upon the oath of William Haddlesey a creditable & experienced person who was well acquainted with the premises before this misfortune happened and who together with John Harrison & William Hubie two other credible and experienced persons have made estimates of the loss sustained by the poor sufferers which upon a moderate computation amounts to the sum of £566 whereby they are reduced to great distress. Collection throughout England, Berwick-upon-Tweed & counties of Flint, Denbigh & Radnor, and house to house throughout the counties of York, Cumberland, Derby, Durham, Lincoln, Nottingham, Northumberland & Westmorland. *Trustees & Receivers:* Beilby Thompson, William Preston, esquires, William Potter and Edward Willan, clerks, John Harrison, William Hubie, William Haddlesey, Simon Tyar, William Stevenson and William Hilditch, gentlemen. 23 Feb., 29 Geo. III (1789). [B., xxix, 3.]

HOLMFIRTH CHURCH, 1776.

Represented unto us as well upon the humble petition of the Minister, Chapelwardens & principal inhabitants of the chapelry of Holmfirth in the parishes of Kirkburton & Almondbury in the West Riding as by Certificate of the Justices of the West Riding assembled at the General Quarter Session of the Peace holden

at Wakefield 16 January, 17 Geo. III (1776) That the Chapel of Holmfirth is by length of time become so very ruinous notwithstanding the inhabitants have from time to time expended great sums of money in repairing the same that it is absolutely necessary it should be taken down, rebuilt and enlarged, the same being a very extensive Chapelry consisting of part of the two several parishes of Kirkburton & Almondbury & become so populous that the said chapel will not contain one third of the present inhabitants That the truth of the premises hath been made appear to our Justices not only by several inhabitants of the chapelry but also upon the oaths of Joseph Jagger & Thomas Armitage able & experienced workmen who have made an estimate of the charge of taken [*sic*] down, enlarging & rebuilding the same which upon a moderate computation amounts to the sum of £1293 - 8 - 0, which is a sum too great for the inhabitants to raise amongst themselves, being obliged to contribute towards the repairs of the respective parish churches of Kirkburton & Almondbury and are chiefly tenants of small farms at rack rents and burthened with a numerous poor. Collection throughout England, Berwick-upon-Tweed & counties of Flint, Denbigh & Radnor, and house to house in the counties of York, Lancaster, Chester, Derby, Lincoln & Nottingham. *Trustees and receivers*: the Rev. William Mountjoy, Vicar of Kirkburton, the Rev. Robert Smith, Vicar of Almondbury, the Rev. Joshua Earnshaw, Curate of Ossett, the Rev. John Harrop, Curate of Holmfirth, John Hatfield Kaye, Thomas Crosland, Uriah Tinker, esquires, Jonathan Shaw, James Shaw, John Bray, Christopher Green, Joseph Wilson, Thomas Stevenson, John Stevenson, gentlemen, & the Minister & Chapelwardens of Holmfirth for the time being. 21 February, 17 Geo. III (1776). [*B.*, xvii, 6.]

HUTTONS AMBO, 1779.

Fire.

Represented unto us as well upon the humble petition of William Dobson, Thomas Sollit, Eleanor Harrison, James Laycock, Thomas Bell and William Horsley of Hutton Ambo [*sic*] in the North Riding of our County of York [& of John Bushby of Great Strickland in the parish of Morland in the County of Westmorland] suffers by fire as by certificate of our Justices assembled at Quarter Sessions at New Malton upon Tuesday 11 Jan: 1780 That on Friday 17 Sept. 1779 there happened a sudden & terrible fire to break out at Hutton Ambo which by the violence thereof in a short space of time burnt down & destroyed eight dwelling houses with the greatest part of the household furniture one shop and one outhouse to the great

loss & damage of the said William Dobson Thomas Sollitt, Eleanor Harrison, James Laycock, Thomas Bell and William Horsley & their ffamilys. Collection throughout England, Berwick-upon-Tweed & the counties of Flint, Denbigh & Radnor. *Trustees & receivers*: William Dobson, Thomas Sollitt, Eleanor Harrison, James Laycock, Thomas Bell & William Horsley, Sir William Saint Quintain, Sir James Norcliffe, baronets, Nathaniel Chomley, George Watson, Thomas Hayes, James Preston, Thomas Brook, esquires, the Rev. William Comber, the Rev. John Cleaver, clerks, Thomas Stevenson & William Hilditch, gentlemen. 20 July, 20 Geo. III (1780). [*B.*, xx, 7.]

ILLINGWORTH CHAPEL.

Represented as well upon the humble petition of the Minister, Chapelwarden & the major part of the inhabitants of the chapelry of Illingworth in the parish of Hallifax as by Certificate under the hands & seals of Samuel Lister, William Lamplugh & Thomas Lee, esquires, Justices of the Peace at Quarter Sessions held at Bradford 30 July last That the Chapel of Illingworth is become so very ruinous that it cannot any longer be repaired but must be wholly taken down & rebuilt That the inhabitants cannot assemble therein without manifest danger to their lives That the Chapel is not large enough to contain the congregation by reason of the great increase of the inhabitants & those for the most part of the lower rank That the truth was made to appear also by several able & experienced workmen [*no names*] who have made an estimate which amounts to £1128 and upwards which the inhabitants are utterly unable to raise amongst themselves & have spent great sums in repairing their Chapel. Collection throughout England, Berwick-upon-Tweed & the counties of Flint, Denbigh & Radnor; house to house collection in the counties of York, Lancaster & Lincoln. *Trustees & receivers*: Sir George Savile & Sir George Armytage baronets, the Rev. George Lee, LL.D., Edward Lascelles, William Greame, Musgrave Brisco, Joshua Horton, John Caygill, & Valentine Stead, esquires, the Minister & Chapelwarden for the time being & Thomas Stevenson gentleman. 13 Feb., 2 Geo. III (1762). [*B.*, ii, 4.]

KEIGHLEY CHURCH, 1805.

Represented upon petition of the Minister, Churchwardens & principal inhabitants of the parish of Kighley as by certificate of Justices at Quarter Sessions held at Skipton, 12 July, 43 Geo. III

(1803). That the parish church of Kighley is a very ancient structure and greatly decayed in every part and is now become so ruinous that it cannot any longer be supported but must be wholly taken down & rebuilt, That the truth hath been made appear upon the oath of Thomas Corlass an experienced architect who upon a moderate computation hath made an estimate of the charge which amounts to £2620 - 12 - 9. House to house collections throughout England, Berwick-upon-Tweed & the counties of Flint, Denbigh & Radnor. *Trustees & receivers*: William Clayton, John Craven, John Greenwood junior, John Blakey, Lister Ellis, Henry Wright, William Stevenson & John Stevenson Salt, gentlemen, & the Minister [*s deleted*] & Churchwardens for the time being. 16 Jan., 45 Geo. III (1805). [*B.*, xlv, 5.]

KETTLEWELL CHURCH, 1821.

Represented upon petition of the Minister, Churchwards & inhabitants as well as by the Justices assembled at Quarter Sessions held at Skipton 13 July, 59 Geo. III (1819). That the Church of Kettlewell has become so ruinous that the parishioners cannot assemble therein without manifestly endangering their lives That upon the oath of William Tennant, Churchwarden and Thomas Anderton, architect, an estimate has been made for taking down, enlarging & rebuilding which amounts to £1092 - 8 - 0 exclusive of the old materials which are valued at £200 That the inhabitants propose to raise among themselves £500 thereby leaving a deficiency of £392 - 8 - 0. House to house collection throughout England, etc. *Trustees & receivers*: His Grace the Most Rev. Charles Venables Vernon LL.D., Lord Archbishop of York, Matthew Wilson & William Cunliffe, esquires, Anthony Lister & Richard Lowther, clerks, William Tenant, Thomas Constantine, the younger, William Briscoe, Thomas Constantine, John Sunter, Jeffery Parker, Thomas Petty the younger, & John Stevenson Salt, gentlemen, & the Minister & Churchwardens for the time being. 5 April, 2 Geo. IV (1821). [*C.*, ii, 4a.]

[Collected £324 - 12 - 7; patent £76 - 6 - 10; collector's salary, £160 - 5 - 8: paid 1823, July 5, £68 - 17 - 1; 1824, June 21, £17 - 0 - 5; remains, £2 - 2 - 7; total £88 - 0 - 1.]

KIRKBURTON, ALMONDBURY & HUDDERSFIELD.

Inundation, 1778.

Represented upon petition of occupiers of lands and tenements in Kirkburton, Almondbury and Huddersfield, sufferers by an

inundation as by certificate of Justices assembled at Quarter Sessions holden by adjournment at Leeds, 9 Oct., 17 Geo. III (1777), That on 23 July last about six o'clock in the afternoon a most violent storm of thunder & lightning happened in the neighbourhood of Holmfirth in the parishes of Kirkburton & Almondbury, which was immediately followed by an amazing fall of rain that exceeded anything ever known in that country in a short space of time a small River known by the name of Colin, Rose betwixt seven & eight yards above the level of the bed & overflowed all the valley from the rising of the river on the hills dividing the counties of York & Chester to its junction with the River Calder & in its passage through a populous manufacturing country with the most uncommon rapidity, swept away dwelling houses, outhouses, barns, stables, mills, bridges, dams, wears & fences of all kinds, a great quantity of wood cut down & ready for use, was carried away & trees torn up by the roots in the most surprising manner, several persons lost their lives & many others very narrowly escaped with the loss of all or most part of their effects That a large quantity of hay & grass which was cut was also carried away & the uncut corn & grass intirely destroyed or rendered useless & the lands in many places covered so thick with sand & gravel that it will be very expensive to remove it & will require several years before the land can be brought to a due cultivation etc. by the testimony of Joseph Jaggar & Thomas Armitage, skilful, able & experienced farmers & husbandmen who were well acquainted with the premises before this misfortune happened and estimate the loss at £4322 - 13 - 1. House to house collection throughout England, Berwick, etc. *Trustees and receivers:* the Right Honorable the Earl of Dartmouth, Sir George Saville, Sir John Lister Kaye, Sir Thomas Blakett, baronets, William Ratliffe, Richard Henry Beaumont, Peter Auriel Drummond, William Horsfall, Edward Elmsall, William Elmsall, Pemberton Milnes, John Hatfield Kaye, William ffenton, esquires, the Rev. Henry Zouch, the Rev. William Mountjoy, the Rev. Robert Smith, the Rev. Joseph Trotter, the Rev. John Burton, the Rev. John Harrop, the Rev. Edward Hasleham, the Rev. Edmund Armistead, clerks, & Thomas Stevenson & John Stevenson, gentlemen. 26 Jan., 18 Geo. III (1778). [*B.*, xviii, 1.]

KIRK HAMMERTON CHURCH, 1780.

Represented upon petition of the Minister, Church Wardens & principal inhabitants as by the Justices assembled at Quarter Sessions at Wetherby that the parish church of Kirk Hammerton

is become so very ruinous that it cannot be repaired any longer but must be entirely taken down & rebuilt, upon the oath of Thomas Pindar an able & experienced workman who hath made an estimate of the charge of taking down, rebuilding & enlarging, which amounts to £1105 - 10 - 0 and upwards. Collection throughout England, Berwick, etc. and house to house throughout the counties of York, Lincoln, Durham, Lancaster, Northumberland & Cumberland. *Trustees & receivers*: Thomas Thornton, Thomas Place, William Jolliffe Mann Horsfield, William Meeke, [blank] Thompson, esquires, the Rev. Richard Thompson, clerk, Richard Mawhood, Thomas Stevenson & William Hilditch, gentlemen, & the Minister & Churchwardens of Kirk Hammerton for the time being. 20 July, 20 Geo. III (1780). [B., xx, 8.]

LAXTON CHAPEL, HOWDEN, 1769.

Represented upon petition of the Minister & Chapelwardens & inhabitants of the Chapelry of Laxton in the parish of Howden in the East Riding, as by the Justices assembled at Quarter Sessions held at Beverley, 6 Oct., 7 Geo. III (1767) That the Chapel of Laxton is a very ancient structure & very much decayed in the roof, walls & other parts & notwithstanding the inhabitants have from time to time laid out in repairing it, the chapel has become so ruinous that the greater part must be taken down & rebuilt. Estimate of cost £1221 - 2 - 10¼ Collection throughout England, Berwick, etc. and house to house throughout the counties of York and Lincoln. *Trustees & receivers*: His Grace the Archbishop of York, Sir George Montgomery Metham, baronet, the Lord Mayor of York for the time being Christopher Bayles esquire, the Rev. John Mallison, John Simpson, Thomas Bowman, Robert Potter, William Burgess, William Leach, William Potter, clerks, Amaziah Empson, Philip Saltmarshe, Athorpe Garton, Robert Mareson, Arthur Saltmarshe, Thomas Stevenson & John Stevenson, gentlemen. 26 June, 9 Geo. III (1769). [B., ix, 2.]

LONGWOOD CHAPEL, HUDDERSFIELD, 1825.

Represented upon petition of the Minister, Chapelwarden & several of the principal inhabitants of the chapelry of Longwood in the parish of Huddersfield as by certificate of the Justices assembled in General Quarter Sessions held at Pontefract, 26 April, 5 Geo. IV (1825), That the chapel of Longwood is a very ancient structure & has become greatly decayed notwithstanding the inhabitants have done everything within their power to preserve

& support the same, they cannot assemble therein without great danger. That the truth was shewn to the Justices & by the oaths of Charles Eastwood & Joseph Heywood able & experienced workmen, who made an estimate of the charge for repairing the same which amounted to £417 - 5 - 3. Collections from house to house throughout England, Berwick, etc. *Trustees & receivers*: Benjamin Haigh Allen, John Horsfall, Joseph Haigh, esquires, John Coates, clerk, James Taylor, John Lockwood, Richard Mitton, Joseph Armitage, John Stevenson Salt, gentlemen, & the Minister & Chapelwarden for the time being. 15 Nov., 6 Geo. IV (1825). [C., vi, 8.] [The Great Seal attached.]

LIGHTCLIFFE CHAPEL, 1788.

Represented as well upon the petition of the Minister & principal inhabitants of the chapelry of Lightcliffe in the parish of Halifax as also by certificate of our trusty & welbeloved William Radcliffe, John Smyth & Edward Leedes, esquires, Justices of the Peace made at their General Quarter Sessions held by adjournment at Bradford 31 July, 29 George III (1788) That the Chapel aforesaid being a chapel of ease to the Parish Church of Halifax is a very ancient ffabrick & that the roof & walls thereof are so ruinous & decayed that the parishioners cannot assemble therein for the public worship of Almighty God without manifest danger of their lives That the said Chapel by the great increase of inhabitants will not contain one half of the people, yet the same cannot be enlarged but must be entirely taken down & rebuilt. That by the oaths of several able & experienced workmen who have carefully viewed & examined the said Chappel & made an estimate of the Charges of taking down & rebuilding amounting to £1023 & upwards, including the old materials, which they are utterly unable to raise amongst themselves being chiefly tenants at rack rents & cottages [*sic*] employed in the spinning of wool & burthened with a numerous poor & are likewise obliged yearly not only to contribute to the repairs of the parish church of Halifax but also of Caley [*sic*] Chappel. Collections throughout England & Berwick-upon-Tweed & the Counties of Flint, Denbigh & Radnor. *Collectors & receivers*: Sir John Armitage, baronet, the Rev. George Legh, LL.D., William Radcliffe, John Smyth, Edward Leeds & Samuel Lister, esquires, the Rev. William Lamplugh & John Lister, clerks, William Walker, James Lister, Samuel Lister, Abraham ffirth, John Walker, John Simpson, Abraham Radcliffe, William Radcliffe, Abraham ffirth, the younger, John Simpson, the younger & Thomas

Stevenson, gentlemen and the Minister of the Chapel for the time being. 27 Feb., 29 Geo. III (1788). [A., ii, 4.]

LUDDENHAM [*sic for* LUDDENDEN] CHURCH, 1805.

Represented upon petition of the Minister, Churchwardens & principal inhabitants of the parish of Luddenden in the West Riding as by certificate of the Justices assembled at Quarter Sessions held by adjournment at Leeds 4 Oct., 44 Geo. III (1804) That the parish church of Luddenden is become so very ruinous that it cannot be repaired but it must be taken down and entirely rebuilt & That the parishioners cannot assemble there without manifest danger to their lives Upon the oath of William Bradley builder an able & experienced workman who hath made an estimate of the charge for taking down & rebuilding the same which amounts to £1413 - 18 - 0 & upwards. House to house collection throughout England, Berwick, etc. *Trustees & receivers*: His Grace the Archbishop of York, the Rev. Henry William Coulthurst, D.D., the Rev. Thomas Sutcliffe, clerk, John Dearden, esquire, William Curren, Richard Whitworth, Jonathan Bracken, William Stevenson & John Stevenson Salt, gentlemen & the Minister & Churchwardens for the time being. 14 Nov., 46 Geo. III (1805). [B., xlvi, 5.]

LUDDENDEN CHAPEL, 1811.

Represented upon petition of the Minister & Chapelwardens of the Chapelry of Luddenden in the parish of Halifax, as by certificate of the Justices assembled at Quarter Sessions held at Pontefract on Monday to April, 49 Geo. III (1809) That in the year 1806 letters patent were granted to the inhabitants to collect by brief a sum to enable them to take down & rebuild their chapel, which amounted to £148 - 3 - 0, inadequate for the purposes aforesaid by the sum of £1255 - 15 - 0. House to house collections throughout England, Berwick-upon-Tweed, etc. *Trustees & receivers*: the Right Rev. the Lord Archbishop of York, Henry William Coulthurst [*originally written* Coulthard] D.D., Thomas Sutcliffe, clerk, John Dearden, esquire, Henry Curren, Henry Murgatroyd, Joshua Crowther, Jonathan Bracken, Richard Whitworth, & John Stevenson Salt, gentlemen, & the Minister & Chapelwardens for the time being. 24 Nov., 51 Geo. III (1811). [B., li, 5a.]

LUDDENHAM [*sic for* LUDDENDEN] CHAPEL, 1817.

Represented upon petition of the Minister, Chapelwardens and inhabitants of Luddenham [*sic*] in the parish of Halifax as by

certificate of the Justices assembled at Quarter Sessions held by adjournment at Wakefield 15 Jan., 57 Geo. III (1817) That the Chapel of Luddenham [*sic*] must be taken down & rebuilt, That in 1806 letters patent were granted for collection by brief, which amounted to £191 - 14 - 6, That in 1811 a collection has been made to the amount of £165 - 18 - 8½, which sums are very inadequate. House to house collection throughout England, Berwick-upon-Tweed, etc. *Trustees & receivers*: The Most Rev. the Archbishop of York, Henry William Coulthurst, D.D., Thomas Sutcliffe, clerk, John Dearden, esquire, John Turner, Henry Murgatroyd, Joshua Crowther, Jonathan Bracken, Richard Whitworth & John Stevenson Salt, gentlemen, & the Minister & Chapelwardens for the time being. 13 May, 57 Geo. III (1817). [*B.*, lvii, 7.]

LUDDENDEN CHAPEL, 1820.

Represented that our letters patent were granted to the inhabitants of Luddenden in 1806, 1811 & 1817, and collections were made amounting together to £467 - 9 - 2½ That the inhabitants have made great progress in rebuilding & enlarging the Chapel under a greater expence than the calculated estimate But the sum of £946 - 8 - 10½ is necessary to complete the work. House to house collections throughout England, etc. *Trustees & receivers*: His Grace the Most Rev. Charles Venables Vernon, Lord Archbishop of York, Henry William Coulthurst, D.D., the Rev. Thomas Sutcliffe, John Dearden, esquire, John Turner, Henry Murgatroyd, Joshua Crowther, Jonathan Bracken, Richard Whitworth and John Stevenson Salt, gentlemen & the Minister and Chapelwardens for the time being. 15 Apr., 1 Geo. IV (1820). [*C.*, i, 2a.]

[Collected £347 - 13 - 10½; patent £74 - 4 - 10; Collector's salary £159 - 3 - 8: paid 1822, April 8, £97 - 10 - 2; 1823, Mar. 17, £16 - 14 - 3¾, remains 10¾*d.*; total £114 - 5 - 4½.]

MALTBY CHURCH, 1774.

Represented upon the petition of the Minister, Churchwardens & principal inhabitants of the parish of Maultby in the West Riding as by the Justices assembled at Quarter Sessions held at Doncaster on Wednesday 22 Jan., 34 Geo. III (1774). That the parish church of Maultby is a very ancient structure & notwithstanding the parishioners have done all in their power to keep the church in repair it is become so ruinous & decayed in the roof, walls & steeple that the parishioners cannot assemble therein for Divine Worship without danger & the church is so small that it is utterly incapable

of containing all the parishioners, therefore it is necessary that the body of the church should be enlarged & the whole taken down & rebuilt on a larger plan, upon the oaths of John Clayton & George Revill two skilful & experienced workmen, who have made an estimate of the charge, which amounts to £1706 - 14 - 1, exclusive of the old materials, which the parishioners are not able to raise amongst themselves being tenants at rack rents & labourers greatly burthened with poor. House to house collections throughout England, Berwick, etc. *Collectors & receivers*: The Archbishop of York, the Earl of Scarborough, the Dean of York, the Archdeacon of York, the Honble. & Rev. John Lumley, Henry Frederick Lumley, Jonathan Acklom, Richard Acklom, Peter Johnson, esquires, Peter Halliday, John Hoyle, William Stevenson & William Hilditch, gentlemen, & the Minister & Churchwardens for the time being. 7 Aug., 34 Geo. III (1774). [*B.*, xxxiv, 8.]

MARKET WEIGHTON CHURCH, 1772.

Represented upon petition of the Minister, Churchwardens & principal inhabitants of the parish of Market Weighton in the East Riding as by the Justices of the Peace assembled at Quarter Sessions held at Beverley on Tuesday 15 Jan., 11 Geo. III (1771) That the parish church of Market Weighton is a very ancient structure, That part of the walls thereof are already fallen down & the rest of the walls & steeple are cracked & bulged in many places & the roof of the said church & steeple is in so ruinous a condition & the materials thereof so bad that they cannot any longer be repaired but must be entirely taken down & rebuilt That the truth also appears by the oath of experienced workmen, who have made an estimate of the charge, which will amount to £1655, exclusive of old materials, which the tenants are unable to raise among themselves being tenants at rack rents & burthened with a numerous poor. Collections throughout England, Berwick, etc. and house to house throughout the counties of York, Durham, Lancaster & Derby. *Trustees & receivers*: His Grace the Duke of Devonshire, the Rev. Sir William Anderson, baronet, Sir Joseph Pennington, baronet, James Collins, senior, James Collins, junior, Martin Richardson, Joseph Wise, William Vauser, Thomas Stevenson & John Stevenson, gentlemen. 22 Jan., 12 Geo. III (1772). [*B.*, xii, 2.]

MELTHAM CHAPEL, 1782.

Represented upon petition of the Minister, Chapelwardens & principal inhabitants of the chapelry of Meltham in the parish of Almondbury, as by certificate of the Justices assembled at

Quarter Sessions held by adjournment at Wakefield on Thursday, 17 Jan., 22 Geo. III (1782) that the chapel of Meltham is a very antient building & notwithstanding the inhabitants have laid out several sums of money upon repairs is become so ruinous & decayed in every part thereof that they cannot assemble therein for Devine Worship & in order to make it safe & commodious for the purpose it will be necessary to take down, rebuild & enlarge the said chapel. That by the oath of Joseph Jaggar an able & experienced workman who has made an estimate of the charge which amounts to £1040 - 2 - 3½, exclusive of the old materials, too great for the inhabitants to raise amongst themselves, being mostly tenants at rack rents & poor manufactoryers & burthened with a numerous poor. Collections throughout England, Berwick, etc. & house to house throughout the counties of York, Lancaster, Durham, Cumberland, Northumberland & Westmorland. *Trustees & receivers*: the Rev. Robert Smith, the Rev. Edward Hasleham, the Rev. John Harrop, the Rev. Edmund Armitstead, clerks, Richard Henry Beaumont, John Armytage, esquires, Charles Radcliffe, Jonathan Shaw, James Miller, William Brook, Joseph Taylor, Abraham Woodhead, junior, Thomas Stevenson & William Hilditch, gentlemen & the Minister & Chapelwardens for the time being. 25 July, 22 Geo. III (1782). [*B.*, xxii, 10.]

NUNMONKTON CHURCH, 1770.

Represented upon petition of the Minister, Churchwardens & inhabitants of the parish of Nun Monkton in the West Riding as by certificate of the Justices assembled at Quarter Sessions held at Wakefield 20 April 1768 That the parish church of Nun Monkton is a very ancient structure & so much decayed that the inhabitants cannot assemble therein for Divine Service & notwithstanding the inhabitants have laid out several sums of money in repairing the said Church it cannot longer be supported & it must be wholly taken down & rebuilt, upon the oathe of several able & experienced workmen, who have made an estimate of the charge which amounts to £1354 - 17 - 10, exclusive of the old materials, which the inhabitants are unable to raise among themselves, being tenants at rack rents & much burthened with poor. Collections throughout England, Berwick, etc. & house to house throughout the counties of York, Nottingham and Derby. *Trustees & receivers*: William Tuffnall Joliff, Giles Earl & Mann Horsfield, esquires the Rev. John Hornby, clerk, Thomas Stevenson & John Stevenson gentlemen. 16 Jan., 10 Geo. III (1770). [*B.*, x, 5.]

PONTEFRACT.

Fire, 1767.

Represented upon the humble petition of Dorothy Day, widow, of Pontefract Park Lodge in the West Riding, & by certificate of the Justices at Quarter Sessions holden at Pontefract, 7 April, 6 Geo. III (1766). That on the 23 Sept. 1765, a sudden & dreadful fire accidentally broke out in the night time in the farm yurd of the petitioner, which not only in a short time consumed two large barns and other out buildings but also the corn hay and husbandry gear lying in the barns & out buildings which were the property of the said petitioner & that the loss occasioned by the said misfortune upon a moderate computation amounts to £328 - 18 - 0 & upwards & by means whereof the said petitioner & her family are reduced to extreme poverty & must inevitably perish unless timely relieved by the charitable contributions of well disposed people. Collections throughout England, Berwick, etc. & throughout the county of York. *Trustees & receivers*: the Rev. Timothy Lee, D.D., Joshua Wilson, Radcliffe Medley, Arthur Vansittart, Ralph Congreve, Bernard Brocas, John Dodd, Christopher Griffith, Richard Neville Neville, James Edward Colleton, Stephen Chase, John Dredge, John Wilder, Peter ffloyer, Samuel Bever, esquires, the Rev. George Talbot, clerk, Richard Simeon, Samuel Saltonstall, Joseph Wood, Robert Dawson, Thomas Stevenson, John Stevenson, gentlemen. 15 Jan., 7 Geo. III (1767). [Together with an appeal on account of a hailstorm at Swallowfield & Shinfield, Wilts.]. [*B.*, vii, 2].

REDCAR CHAPEL, PAR. MARSKE, 1823.

Represented upon the humble petition of the inhabitants of the village of Redcar in the North Riding as by the certificate of the Justices of the Peace assembled at Quarter Sessions held at Northallerton 28 July, 4 Geo. IV (1823) That the village of Redcar is situate within the parish of Marske and is distant from the parish church upwards of three miles That the inhabitants of Redcar who together with those of the adjoining village of Coatham amount to one thousand souls exclusive of five hundred visitors who resort there during the season for bathing are desirous of attending the public worship of Almighty God but are unable to do so from the impossibility of accommodation in the parish church and on account of its great distance and that they therefore under encouragement from voluntary contributions together with a grant from the Society for the Enlargement and Building of Churches and Chapels have commenced the erection of a chapel of ease to the mother

church sufficient to accommodate the above named population The truth of these premises was shewn by the oaths of Leonard Harker and Thomas Bell two of the said inhabitants & also of George Pickering an able and experienced workman who hath prepared a plan and estimate of the expence which amounts to £1700 exclusive of the cost & carriage of the stone That the inhabitants consist chiefly of poor fishermen & the tenants of small lodging houses and are unable to raise amongst themselves a sum sufficient House to house collections throughout England, Berwick-upon-Tweed & the counties of Flint, Denbigh & Radnor. *Trustees & receivers:* the Most Reverend Father in God and our Faithful Councillor Edward Venables, Archbishop of York, Primate & Metropolitan of England. Our right trusty & well beloved Lawrence, Lord Dundas, our beloved & faithful Robert Chaloner, esquire, Member of our lower House of Parliament, and Henry Vansittart, esquire, Leveson Venables Vernon, Joseph Harrison, Joseph Wilkinson, Edward Shaw and William Downes Willis, clerks, and Jonathan Miller, Malcolm MacNaughton, Thomas Bell & John Stevenson Salt, gentlemen. 18 Nov., 4 Geo. IV (1823). [C., iv, 3.]

The Section, Reviews, Transactions, etc., of Yorkshire Societies, and Yorkshire Bibliography, is in charge of the Hon. Sec., E. W. CROSSLEY, Broad Carr, Holywell Green, Halifax, to whom all communications should be addressed. He will be glad to have his attention drawn to any items which may have been omitted.]

TRANSACTIONS, ETC., OF YORKSHIRE SOCIETIES.

Halifax Antiquarian Society's Papers for 1934 contain—Mills of the Ryburn Valley (second series), by J. H. Priestley; Sowerby Parish Apprentices, by H. Wright; Tithe Rental of Halifax Parish, by J. E. Oxley and W. B. Trigg; Clay House, Greetland, under the Wheelwright ownership, by A. T. Longbotham; City Fold, Wheatley, by W. B. Trigg and G. Dent; Bishop Robert Ferrar, by R. Bretton.

Hull Museum Publications include—No. 182. Excavations at the Roman Fort at Brough-on-Humber, by P. Corder; No. 183. What to see in the Hull Museums; No. 184. Record of Additions (*illustrated*), by T. Sheppard.

Proceedings of the Yorkshire Architectural and York Archæological Society, Vol. i, no. 3, contains—Address to the Lord Mayor of York, 9 July 1934, by Sir Charles Oman; The Story of the King's Manor, York, by R. J. A. Bunnett; Some Notes of the Royal Monument in the North Chapel of Sheriff Hutton Church, by Capt. T. B. L. Churchill; From an old York Chronicle, by A. Raine.

The Yorkshire Philosophical Society's Annual Report, 1934, contains—Notes on (1) A Roman Phalera found near Malton, by Dr. Collinge; (2) A Further Roman Camp-kettle found in York, by Dr. Collinge; (3) Some Specimens in the Museum of Medieval Architecture, by W. Harvey Brook.

PAPERS ON YORKSHIRE SUBJECTS IN NON-YORKSHIRE TRANSACTIONS, ETC.

The Antiquaries' Journal, vol. xv, includes—A Note on a Roman Camp-kettle (York), by Dr. W. E. Collinge (pp. 198-9).

The Archæological Journal, vol. xci, pt. 1, includes—The Danish Kingdom of York, 876-954, by Sir Charles W. C. Oman.

The Journal of the British Archæological Association, N.S., vol. xl, pt. 1, includes—A Note of archæological finds at York, reported by Dr. W. E. Collinge (pp. 168-9).

The Journal of the British Society of Master Glass-Painters, vol. v, no. 4, includes—The Penancers' window in the nave of York Minster, by J. T. Hardman and J. A. Knowles; and a History of the York School of Glass-Painting, xii (*continued*), Political allusions in York work, by J. A. Knowles.

Transactions of the Cumberland and Westmorland Antiquarian and Archæological Society, vol. xxxiv, includes—The Roman Camps of Rey Cross and Crackenthorpe, by I. A. Richmond and J. McIntyre.

Proceedings of the University of Durham Philosophical Society, vol. ix, pt. 4, includes—"Rara avis in Terris"; The Laws and Customs of Lead Miners in West Yorkshire, by A. Raistrick.

Transactions of the Monumental Brass Society, vol. vii, pt. 1, includes—The Topcliffe Brass, by Rev. Prof. C. E. Whiting.

Journal of Roman Studies, vol. xxiv, pt. 2, includes—Roman Britain in 1933.

YORKSHIRE BIBLIOGRAPHY.

[*Note*.—Books and Pamphlets are included in this list which have been issued from 1 Jan., 1925. The compiler will be glad to hear of any which may have escaped his notice.]

The Chartulary of the Cistercian Abbey of St. Mary of Sallay in Craven, vol. ii; edited by Joseph McNulty; $8\frac{3}{4} \times 5\frac{1}{2}$; pp. 250; Yorkshire Archæological Society, Record Series, Vol. XC, 1934.

Catalogue of the Printed Books and Pamphlets in the Library of the Yorkshire Archæological Society, 30 Nov., 1932; Part I, A—L; compiled by G. E. Kirk; 9×6 ; pp. 296; Wakefield: West Yorkshire Printing Co., Ltd., 1935.

The Parish Register of St. Andrew's, Keighley, Part III, 1689–1735; edited by Ronald G. C. Livett; 9×6 ; pp. 151; The Yorkshire Parish Register Society, Vol. XCVIII, 1935.

Studies in Local Topography, Part IV—The "Houses" in the Manor of Huddersfield: No. 3, The Blackhouse; No. 4, The Fieldhouse; No. 5, The Flashhouse and Black Dyke; No. 6, The Hillhouse (or Nanny Croft); by P. Ahier; $8\frac{1}{4} \times 5\frac{1}{2}$; pp. 141–194; Huddersfield: Advertiser Press, Ltd., [1935].

Excavations at Brough, E. Yorkshire—Second Interim Report, 1934; by P. Corder; $9\frac{1}{2} \times 6$; pp. 37; Hull University College Local History Committee, 1935.

St. Mary's Church, Whitkirk, Leeds—Historical and Architectural Notes; by G. E. Kirk; third edition (*revised*); $8\frac{1}{2} \times 5\frac{1}{2}$; pp. 16; Leeds: John Whitehead & Son, Ltd., 1935.

The Yorkshire Archæological Society.

Prices of the Journal of the Society, which may be had on application to the Librarian, 10, Park Place, Leeds :—

Yorkshire Archæological Journal, bound in cloth, post-free, £1	2	0
„ „ single parts, unbound „	6	0*
„ „ cases for binding „	3	0

* With a few exceptions.

All literary communications, original documents, including ancient charters' deeds, inventories, or wills of historical value, notices of archæological discoveries, and other papers relating to Yorkshire, intended for the **Journal**, should be addressed to the Hon. Editor, J. W. HOUSEMAN, M.A., F.R.Hist.S., The Grammar School, Hipperholme, Halifax.

THE TERMS OF MEMBERSHIP ARE:—

Life Members (whose Subscriptions are invested, and the Interest only applied to the purposes of the Society)	£	s.	d.
Annual Members	0	10	6

Subscriptions are due on *January 1st*, and should be paid to the Hon. Treasurer, H. CHAPMAN, 4, Coppice Drive, Harrogate, or through the Subscriber's Banker.

Further information can be obtained on application to the Hon. Secretary,

E. W. CROSSLEY, F.S.A., Broad Carr, Holywell Green, Halifax.

FOUNTAINS ABBEY.

s. d.

A full description, by Sir W. H. St. John Hope, with date-coloured Plan (paper covers)	10	6
--	----	---

MONK BRETTON PRIORY.

Historical and Architectural description, by J. W. Walker, O.B.E., F.S.A.	10	6
---	----	---

Y.A.S. RECORD SERIES.

Annual Subscription, One Guinea. Life Composition, £20.

For further particulars apply to the Hon. Sec., J. W. WALKER, O.B.E., F.S.A., Twemlow Hall, Holmes Chapel, Cheshire.

VOLS. for 1934.

VOL. LXXXVIII. MONASTIC CHANCERY PROCEEDINGS (Yorkshire). Ed. by J. S. Purvis, M.A., F.S.A.	10	6
VOL. LXXXIX. INDEX OF YORK WILLS, 1681-1688. Ed. by E. W. Crossley, F.S.A.	10	6
VOL. XC. THE SALLAY CHARTULARY. Vol. II. Ed. by Rev. J. McNulty	10	6

Y.A.S. ROMAN ANTIQUITIES COMMITTEE.

Annual Subscription, Five Shillings.

THE FOUR ROMAN CAMPS AT CAWTHORN IN THE NORTH RIDING OF YORKSHIRE, by I. A. Richmond, F.S.A.	5	3
A GAZETTEER OF ROMAN REMAINS IN E. YORKS., by M. Kitson Clark; with coloured Map (<i>in the press</i>)		

EARLY YORKSHIRE CHARTERS.

Vols. I, II and III.

Edited by the late WILLIAM FARRER, HON. D.LITT.

The set of these vols. may be obtained at the Society's Library for 30/- and postage.

THE
Yorkshire Archæological Society.

FOUNDED 1863. INCORPORATED 1893.

PATRONS.

The Most Rev. the LORD ARCHBISHOP
OF YORK.
The Right Rev. the LORD BISHOP OF
RIPON.
The Right Rev. the LORD BISHOP OF
WAKEFIELD.
The Right Hon. the EARL OF HARE-
WOOD, Lord-Lieutenant of the West
Riding.

The Right Hon. LORD GRANTLEY, F.S.A.
Col. JOHN PARKER, C.B., F.S.A.
Sir CHARLES R. PEERS, M.A., C.B.E.,
F.B.A., F.S.A.
Professor A. HAMILTON THOMPSON, M.A.,
D.Litt., F.B.A., V.P.S.A., Hon. A.R.I.B.A.
Sir WILLIAM H. A. WORSLEY, Bart.

PRESIDENT.

Col. JOHN PARKER, C.B., F.S.A.

VICE-PRESIDENTS.

JOHN BILSON, D.Litt., F.S.A.
E. W. CROSSLEY, F.S.A.
J. W. WALKER, O.B.E., F.S.A.

COUNCIL.

BRIGG, JOHN J., M.A., LL.M. (*Keighley*).
CHARLESWORTH, JOHN, F.S.A. (*Wakefield*).
CLARK, Lt.-Col. E. K., M.A., F.S.A. (*Leeds*).
DENNETT, JOHN (*Beverley*).
GILL, CANON A. A. R., M.A. (*York*).
GOWLAND, T. S. (*Ripon*).
HALDANE, H. C. (*Wakefield*).
KENDALL, H. P. (*Whitby*).
LAWRANCE, Rev. H., M.A. (*Boynnton*).
LUMB, G. D., F.S.A. (*Leeds*).
OLIVER, Rev. W. (*Leeds*).
OLLARD, Canon S. L., M.A. (*Bainton*).
PRESTON, W. E. (*Bradford*).
RAINE, Rev. A. (*York*).

RAISTRICK, A., Ph.D., M.Sc. (*Shipley*)
TANCRED, Sir THOMAS LAWSON-, Bt.
(*Aldbrough*).
THOMPSON, Prof. A. HAMILTON, M.A.,
D.Litt., F.B.A., V.P.S.A., Hon. A.R.I.B.A.
(*Leeds*).
W. HAROLD WATSON, F.R.I.B.A. (*Wake-*
Whiteing, R. H. (*Beverley*). [*field*).
WHITING, Rev. Prof. C. E., M.A., D.D.,
F.S.A. (*Durham*).
WHITLEY, Col. Sir EDWARD N., K.C.B.
(*Rillington*).
WOODHEAD, T. W., Ph.D., M.Sc.
(*Huddersfield*)

HONORARY TREASURER.

H. CHAPMAN, 4, Coppice Drive, Harrogate.

HONORARY SECRETARY.

E. W. CROSSLEY, F.S.A., Broad Carr, Holywell Green, Halifax.

HONORARY EDITOR.

J. W. HOUSEMAN, M.A., F.R. Hist. S., The Grammar School, Hipperholme, Halifax.

Hon. Secretaries for the Record Series :

J. W. WALKER, O.B.E., F.S.A., Twemlow Hall, Holmes Chapel, Cheshire.
C. T. CLAY, M.A., V.P.S.A., II, Tite Street, Chelsea, London, S.W.3.

Hon. Secretaries of Committees :

ANCIENT MONUMENTS.—E. W. CROSSLEY, F.S.A., Broad Carr, Holywell Green, Halifax.
EXCURSIONS.—W. HAROLD WATSON, F.R.I.B.A., Barstow Square, Wakefield.
ROMAN ANTIQUITIES.—Miss M. KITSON CLARK, Meanwoodside, Leeds.

LIBRARIAN.

G. E. KIRK, 10, Park Place, Leeds.

The Thoresby Society.

The Society was formed in 1889 for antiquarian objects in connection with Leeds and District. Its publications include the *Leeds Parish Church Register* (7 vols.), *Leeds Chapelries Register* (3 vols.), *Adel Register*, *Methley Register*, *Kirkstall Abbey Coucher Book*, *Calverley Charters*, *Leeds Grammar School Register*, *Architectural Description of Kirkstall Abbey*, *History of Barwick-in-Elmet*, *West Riding Place-names*, *Letters of Ralph Thoresby*, *Wills (Leeds and District, 2 vols.)*, *Architectural Description of Bolton Priory*, *Leeds Woollen Industry, 1780 to 1820*, 10 vols. of *Miscellanea*, *History of Methley* (in progress).

Subscription, 10s. 6d. per annum. Life Fee, £7 7s. President: Prof. A. HAMILTON THOMPSON, M.A., V.P.S.A., The University, Leeds. Hon. Treasurer: H. PEMBERTON, 25, Cliff Road, Leeds, 6. Hon. Secretaries: J. G. CLARK, 16, Queen Square, Leeds, 2; W. S. THEAKER, LL.B., 6, East Parade, Leeds, 1. Hon. Editors: G. D. LUMB, F.S.A., 10, Weetwood Avenue, Leeds, 6; R. OFFOR, B.A., Ph.D., The University, Leeds. Hon. Librarian: J. W. WALKER, 16, Queen Square, Leeds, 2.

THE
YORKSHIRE
Archæological Journal.

PUBLISHED UNDER THE DIRECTION OF
THE COUNCIL

OF THE

Yorkshire Archæological Society.

PART 128.

(BEING THE FOURTH PART OF VOLUME XXXII.)

[ISSUED TO MEMBERS ONLY.]



PRINTED FOR THE SOCIETY BY

JOHN WHITEHEAD & SON LTD., ALFRED STREET, BOAR LANE, LEEDS.

MCMXXXVI.

CONTENTS OF PART 128.

(Being the Fourth part of Volume XXXII.)

	PAGE
EDITORIAL NOTES—The MSS. of Thomas Burton of Turnham Hall	363
Sallay Abbey	363
International Congress of Prehistoric and Protohistoric Sciences	364
THE FRANCISCANS AND DOMINICANS IN YORKSHIRE—Part II. THE BLACK FRIARS	365
L. M. GOLDTHORP, M.A.	
THE MSS. OF NATHANIEL JOHNSTON, M.D., OF PONTEFRACT .	429
E. W. CROSSLEY, F.S.A.	
THE SWISS STAINED GLASS PANELS IN WRAGBY (NOSTELL) CHURCH	443
DR. PAUL BOESCH.	
SUMMER EXCURSIONS, 1935	451
OBITUARY: W. J. KAYE, M.A., F.S.A.	457
ROMAN YORKSHIRE, 1935	459
Edited by MARY KITSON CLARK.	
REVIEW	468
TRANSACTIONS, ETC., OF YORKSHIRE SOCIETIES	469
PAPERS ON YORKSHIRE SUBJECTS IN NON-YORKSHIRE TRANS- ACTIONS, ETC.	470
YORKSHIRE BIBLIOGRAPHY	470
INDEX	472
—	
PREFACE	v
CONTENTS	vii
ILLUSTRATIONS	ix
PEDIGREES	ix

Illustrations.

SKETCH PLAN OF WRAGBY (NOSTELL) CHURCH	442
SWISS GLASS IN WRAGBY (NOSTELL) CHURCH WINDOWS	
<i>facing</i> 445 and 446	

Editorial Notes.

THE MSS. OF THOMAS BURTON OF TURNHAM HALL.

The MS. Collections of Thomas Burton (1801-1883) of Turnham hall, which, during a long life, he had laboriously compiled for a History of the ancient parish of Hemingborough, in the E.R., have recently been acquired by the Society. They are comprised in 35 thin, closely written, quarto volumes. By profession Burton was a portrait and landscape painter, but he spent much time in collecting materials for his projected History. Especially was he assiduous in copying from the MSS. in the muniment room of the Dean and Chapter of Durham anything bearing upon his subject. It was his intention to publish the results of his researches in a volume of the Surtees Society, but this idea was abandoned. After Burton's death James Raine, the younger, published a History of Hemingborough in the Extra Series of our Society, based largely on Burton's Collections, but there is much in Burton's material which Raine could not utilise.

E.W.C.

SALLAY ABBEY.

The condition of Sallay Abbey—the modern spelling, Sawley, is misleading—has long given rise to anxiety. Some years ago it was offered by the then owner to the Office of Works, but that Department found itself unable to accept the gift owing to lack of funds. Since that date the condition of the ruins has gradually become more serious. Cattle and sheep have roamed among them, sheds and hen-runs have been erected against the walls, and cart-loads of carved stones have been removed to embellish rockeries in the vicinity.

The Sawley Estate, which included the Abbey, was put up for sale in May last, and a small committee was formed with the object of purchasing and presenting the Abbey site to the nation. When, however, the sale was held, the whole Estate was purchased in a single lot for £81,285 by Mr. J. E. Fattorini, of Bradford. This gentleman has consulted the Office of Works with a view to

putting the Abbey ruins in order, and has placed at their disposal a considerable sum of money in order that this object may be attained.

All interested in Yorkshire archæology will be grateful to Mr. Fattorini for the splendid work that he has initiated in his endeavour to repair past neglect. It is understood that the work is to be commenced forthwith.

J.W.R.P.

INTERNATIONAL CONGRESS OF PREHISTORIC AND PROTOHISTORIC SCIENCES.

Doubtless many readers will be interested to know that the second International Congress of Prehistoric and Protohistoric Sciences, following on the first session held in London in 1932, is to take place at Oslo in August, 1936. Professor J. L. Myres is one of the General Secretaries of the Congress, and the National Secretaries for Great Britain are Professor V. Gordon Childe (The University, Edinburgh) and Mr. C. F. C. Hawkes (British Museum), to whom enquiries should be made for further information.

THE FRANCISCANS AND DOMINICANS IN YORKSHIRE.

PART II. THE BLACK FRIARS.

By L. M. GOLDTHORP, M.A.

CHAPTER VII.

THE BLACK FRIARS OF YORK.

About the end of the year 1226 the king caused inquiries to be made as to a suitable site for the Friars Preachers in the chief city of the north. The mayor and good men of York recommended to Martin de Pateshull and his associates, justices in eyre, the chapel of St. Mary Magdalen, with a plot of land behind it. This old chapel was situated in the "King's toftes" or "King's cotes," not far from Micklegate,¹ near the northern boundary of the city, and on the south bank of the Ouse. After the departure of the Romans the place seems to have been covered with dwelling-houses, but in the days of the Conquest these were laid waste, the land falling into the king's hands. A royal mandate was issued, 10 April, 1227, to the sheriff, that taking with him the mayor and other approved men of the city, he should go in person to the spot, and by their view assign and make over to the Black Friars the chapel and plot, which the king, for the weal of his soul and those of his ancestors and successors, gave to them.² On 30 December following, another mandate directed the mayor and bailiffs to give seisin to the friars *de placia nostra que vocatur Kingestoftes, partem illam quam incluserunt quodam fossato versus partem occidentalem, usque ad dunam fossati civitatis Eboraci versus borealem partem, quamdiu plana terra se extendit, ita quod nichil habeant de fossato civitatis predictae, et sic versus partem orientalem usque ad curtillagium Roberti filii Baldewini*; and they were given free access to the Ouse through the city-ditch.³

On 4 March, 1228, the king, in free, pure and perpetual almoign, made the grant of the royal chapel of St. Mary Magdalen and the plot of land in King's tofts "whereon to build and inhabit." This

¹ Leland, writing about 1540, says: "Ther was also not far from Michelgate a house of Blake freres"; *Itinerary*, i, 56.

² Close R. (P.R.O.), 11 Hy. III,

m. 13; *Cal. Ch. R.*, 1226-57, p. 70; Drake, *Eboracum*, App., xlv.

³ *Cal. Close R.*, 1227-31, p. 11; printed in Shirley, *Royal and other Historical Letters, Henry III* (R.S.), i, 316-7.

charter describes the exact extent of the land assigned: it ran "lengthwise from the dike of William Malesoures on the west side of the said chapel along the bank of the city-ditch to the curtilage of Robert, son of Baldwin, and broadwise on the west side of the said chapel from the bank of the city-ditch along the dike of the said William to the great street adjoining the chapel on the south side, and so eastward to the curtilage of the said William, and thence to the north of that curtilage between that curtilage and the bank of the city-ditch up to the curtilage of the said Robert."¹ Four days later a writ was directed to the bailiffs of York, ordering them to give seisin to the friars.²

In 1236 Henry III granted to the friars that plot of ground which William Malesoures held of him in King's tofts, and on 25 September directed the bailiffs of the city to let them have seisin within the quindemes of Michaelmas.³ On September 26, 1241, the king ordered the mayor and citizens of York to let the friars have *de placea que est juxta domum ipsorum Fratrum in civitate vestra, que fetida est valde, ut dicitur, et cujus fetor in ora ipsorum ascendit, unde multum gravantur*, as much as, with indemnity of the city, they could have, without prejudice of others and cutting off anything from the farm of the city.⁴ The king also assisted in the erection of the monastic buildings by supplying timber from the royal forest of Galtres. He gave them, September 9, 1235, twenty logs (*fusta*) to repair their houses⁵; and on 19 February, 1236, repeated the order for the trees to be delivered without delay, if it had not already been done.⁶ On 28 September, 1237, he gave them forty oaks "for constructing their buildings,"⁷ and on January 7, 1252, ten oaks for timber,⁸ with 40s. for the expenses of the carriage.⁹ Hence it appears that building was going on for more than twenty-five years; from which it may be inferred, as Dr. Little had pointed out,¹⁰ either that alms and benefactions came in in small amounts, or that the convent was continually growing.

The first prior of York was Friar Alan, who in 1236 imprudently

¹ *Cal. Ch. R.*, 1226-57, p. 70.

² *Cal. Close R.*, 1227-31, p. 28; Shirley, *op. cit.*, i, 323. It seems fairly clear that the house was of royal foundation, despite Stow's statement that the friars were established here "by the bounty of Brian Stapleton, Esq."; Dugdale, *Monas. Anglic.*, vi (3), p. 1496.

³ *Cal. Close R.*, 1234-37, p. 316. The bailiffs were ordered to pay £4 11s. 3d. each year to William

Malesoures, to compensate him for the loss of his land; *Cal. Pat. R.*, 1232-47, p. 159.

⁴ *Cal. Close R.*, 1237-42, p. 335.

⁵ *Ibid.*, 1234-37, p. 140.

⁶ *Ibid.*, p. 243.

⁷ *Ibid.*, p. 498.

⁸ *Ibid.*, 1251-53, p. 34.

⁹ *Liberate R. (P.R.O.)*, 36 Hy. III, m. 16.

¹⁰ *V.C.H. Yorks.*, iii, 283.

arrested and committed to prison as an infidel a man whom he had found on examination *de articulis fidei male sententiam, et pessime respondentem*. The king signified to him, 9 June, that he had no jurisdiction for exercising secular judgements, and commanded that, as there were, it was said, many infidels in those parts, the sheriff should arrest and imprison such at the prior's mandate, without favour to the rich or others.¹ The prior's death was characteristic, as it is given in the little legends of the order, compiled about 1262. "Friar Alanus, prior of the Friars Preachers of York, in England, being brought to extremities, began to grow dreadful in countenance, and to cry out terribly, 'Cursed be the hour in which I was a religious': and kept silent. But after a little time, with a serene face, he said, smiling, 'No, no, rather blessed be the hour in which I entered into the order, and blessed be the most holy Mother of Christ, whom I have ever loved.' And again he held peace. But the brethren around hearing these things, with tears prayed for him. And after two hours he said to the brother who was assisting him, 'Call my brethren, for God has heard their prayers.' When they had entered, he said, 'You were disturbed at the first words I uttered, but this was the cause of them. There appeared to me terrible demons prepared to carry off my soul with me, and being out of myself with fear, I cursed my day. And I tell you, brethren, that if a fire of air, mingled with brimstone, endured from this place to the end of the earth, and the choice were given me, whether I would go through the midst of that fire, or again see the demons in the same form, I would far rather pass through the fire. After a little while came the Queen of Heaven, mother of mercy, and drove the demons away; and having seen her I conceived hope, and laughed with joy, and blessed the hour wherein I entered the order, and her who had delivered me.' So having said this, he shortly rested in peace. All these things brethren narrated, who were there present."²

It is possible that the Dominicans had been temporarily housed in Goodramgate before the king gave them the site in King's tofts, for they had land there of the gift of Alice, sometime wife of Nicholas de Bugthorpe, and Helen de Pucacio, sometime wife of Adam son of Alan son of Romund, and William son of William son of Sigerick. This they subsequently bestowed on Archbishop Gray, who granted it to John son of John de Bulmere on 16 March, 1254.³

¹ Close R. (P.R.O.), 20 Henry III, m. 11d.

² *Vitae Fratrum Ordinis Praedicatorum*, printed in *Mon. Ord. Fr.*

Praed. Hist., i, 277; *Yorks. Arch. Journ.*, vi, 398-9.

³ *Reg. Gray* (Surt. Soc., lvi), p. 272n.

On 26 December, 1266, confirmation was granted to the Friars Preachers of the realm "of all the areas wherein they had dwelt whether of the gift of the king or another, with their conduits and other easements, to hold without challenge or disquietude."¹

From time to time small additions were made to the area of the Black Friars of York. On 23 September, 1268, they had a royal grant of a piece of land adjoining their house, measuring 18 feet in width and extending from the highway to the city wall, on condition that instead of the well there they sank another in some fitting place.² It is doubtful whether this improvement was immediately effected, for on 15 November, 1280, Edward I granted licence to the friars to enclose "a piece of land adjoining their site, 2½ perches broad by the perch of 20 feet, and 15 perches long, part of a void place called Kingestoft," and to fill up the well within it, on condition that they made another in a more convenient place.³ In 1297 three tofts were acquired in North Street of Hamo de Gruscy. By writ dated 3 May, an inquisition was taken, on the 20th, by the mayor and bailiffs, when it was found that these tofts could be assigned without detriment to the king or anyone else, being held of the Crown by service of 2*d.* for house-gabellage, and paying 2*s.* a year to the Hospital of St. Leonard, but worth only 12*d.* a year as they had long been void.⁴ The mortmain-licence for assigning the tofts was issued on 8 February, 1298.⁵ Shortly before the tofts were made over, the friars petitioned for an inquisition as to whether William Hawys of York might grant to St. Leonard's Hospital a yearly rent of 2*s.* 6*d.* in Micklegate near Ouse Bridge in exchange for the 2*s.* 2*d.* yearly rent accustomed to be received from the land formerly Henry de Sarazyn's in North Street, which Gruscy now held and desired to assign to them.⁶ The inquisition, held on 11 July, 1297, proved favourable.⁷ In 1300 Edward I gave the friars a plot of land near the Ouse adjoining their area. The inquisition, held on 22 November, 1299, showed that the plot, which was eighty feet square, was void and of no yearly value⁸; and the grant was completed on 1 May, 1300.⁹

¹ *Cal. Pat. R.*, 1266-72, p. 22.

² *Cal. Ch. R.*, 1257-1300, p. 112.

³ *Cal. Pat. R.*, 1272-81, p. 405.

⁴ *Yorks. Inqs.*, iii (Y.A.S. Rec. Ser.), pp. 53-4.

⁵ *Cal. Pat. R.*, 1292-1301, p. 329.

⁶ P.R.O. Ancient Petitions, file 44, no. 2195.

⁷ *Yorks. Inqs.*, iii, 54-5. The mortmain-licence was issued on the

same day as the licence for assigning the tofts, *viz.*, 8 February, 1298; *Cal. Pat. R.*, 1292-1301, p. 330.

⁸ *Yorks. Inqs.*, iii, 136.

⁹ *Cal. Pat. R.*, 1292-1301, p. 512. On 29 June, 1298, an order was issued to cause inquisition to be made whether it was to the damage of the king or others to grant that the friars might enclose a plot

In 1307 the friars attempted to obtain a void piece of ground contiguous to their homestead on the east, measuring 17 perches in length and 11 perches in breadth from the highway to the city ditch. The bailiffs of the city made an inquisition, 22 November, and the jurors declared that the grant would be exceedingly injurious. They said that it was on that plot and nowhere else in the city that the assembly of the people to show arms could be made,¹ when it was necessary for defence in time of war or peace; there a common market both for strangers and inhabitants was accustomed to be held from time immemorial; there was the place of duel in pleas of felony, homicide, etc.; and it was the only spot within the city walls where military engines of defence could be erected in time of war. Moreover, the city paid a yearly rent of £160 to the Exchequer, and if the king thus granted lands and tenements to these friars and other religious, the greater part of the city would ultimately fall into privileged hands, and what remained would not suffice to meet the obligations of the city. The amount of injury which would be sustained could not be set down, as it lay in easements and accommodation. The sheriff, who was a well-wisher and special friend of the friars, disregarded the return, and they obtained another writ under Edward II, by which the sheriff secured an inquisition advantageous to them through a jury of strangers, without the assent of the commonalty. Thereupon the mayor, John de Askham, and the commonalty reported the case to the chancellor, appealing to him to receive their verdict instead of that of the sheriff, *pur le dreit le Roy maintenir, e sa cite sauver de damage*.² The reasonable representations of the commonalty appear to have won the day, for nothing more is recorded in the affair.

As we have already seen,³ the York convent was head of one of the four visitations into which the English Dominican province was divided, and it is therefore not surprising to find that provincial chapters of the order were held here in 1235, 1246, 1256, 1275, 1289, 1306, 1329, and doubtless in many other years of which the records have either perished or not yet come to light. In 1235 Grosseteste wrote to Friar Alardus, the provincial prior,

adjoining their house and near the city wall, so that they might make a postern there for the defence of the city; but nothing appears to be known of the outcome of this inquiry, if such were made; *Cal. Chancery Warrants*, i, 1244-1326, p. 94.

¹ There was a show of arms here on 17 June, 1483; R. Davies, *Extracts from Municipal Records of York*, p. 152.

² P.R.O. Inquis. ad. q.d., file 70, no. 14; *Yorks. Arch. Journ.*, vi, 400-1.

³ See *Y.A.J.*, Part 127, p. 267.

and the *diffinitores* of the chapter, asking that he might be allowed to keep some Friars Preachers with him.¹ Towards the expenses of the chapter in 1246, Henry III gave, 1 August, twenty marks.² In 1256 he gave, 23 August, 100s., and on 30 August ordered the sheriff to allow the friars to have six pike out of the royal stew at Fosse, for the occasion.³ In 1275 Walter Giffard, archbishop of York, August 11, ordered a banquet to be provided at his own expense for the chapter, which was to be held on 8 September.⁴ In 1289 Edward I gave twenty marks for two days' food of the chapter in September, on the Nativity of the Blessed Virgin for the queen, and next day for prince Edward.⁵ On 12 July, 1306, the writ "De orando pro rege et regina ac eorum liberis" was issued to the prior provincial of the order, the "diffinitores" and all the friars about to assemble in their provincial chapter at York.⁶ On 22 May, 1330, Edward III gave £15 to Robert de Holme, prior of York, towards the expenses of the chapter held in the previous August.⁷

Henry III being at York, 9 August, 1255, gave the Friars Preachers ten oaks with their escheats for fuel.⁸ They received an alms of 13s. 4d. from Archbishop Giffard on 8 September, 1270.⁹ Archbishop Wickwane gave them £5 on 11 August, 1283, ten marks in the following October, and £5 on 11 August, 1284.¹⁰ On April 8, 1291, they received twelve oaks fit for timber out of the forest of Galtres from Edward I for the repair of their church,¹¹ and in the following September 100s. from the executors of Queen Eleanor of Castile.¹² In this year Archbishop John le Romeyn enjoined these friars to send three of their brethren to preach the Crusade at Otley, Skipton and Leeds.¹³ On 20 December, 1298, Edward I, being at York, gave the Friars Preachers twelve leafless

¹ *Roberti Grosseteste Epistolae* (R.S.), p. 61. The chapter was held on 14 September; *ibid.*, p. 71.

² Liberate R. (P.R.O.), 30 Hy. III, m. 5.

³ *Ibid.*, 40 Hy. III, m. 4; Close R. (P.R.O.), 40 Hy. III, m. 3.

⁴ *Reg. Giffard* (Surt. Soc., cix), p. 271; *Fasti Ebor.*, p. 314 (the date is wrongly given here as 11 August, 1274), Oliver d'Eynecurt, probably the prior of the convent, was asked to state to the archbishop's official what he considered ought to be provided.

⁵ P.R.O. Excheq. Accts., bdle. 352, no. 18.

⁶ Rymer, *Foedera*, ii, 1004; *Cal. Close R.*, 1302-7, p. 453.

⁷ P.R.O. Excheq. Issue R. East., 4 Edw. III, m. 8.

⁸ P.R.O., Close R., 39 Hy. III, pt. i, m. 5.

⁹ *Fasti Ebor.*, p. 313; *Reg. Giffard* (Surt. Soc., cix), p. 123.

¹⁰ *Reg. Wickwane* (Surt. Soc., cxiv), p. 327; *Fasti Ebor.*, p. 324.

¹¹ *Cal. Close R.*, 1288-96, p. 167.

¹² P.R.O. Excheq. Accts., bdle. 352, no. 27.

¹³ *Hist. P. & L. from the N. Regs.* (R.S.), p. 95; *Reg. Romeyn*, i (Surt. Soc.), p. 113. See *Y.A.J.*, Part 127, p. 272. In April, 1290, Romeyn requested the executors of Thomas de Grimeston to give liberally out of the estate to the Friars Preachers at York; *Reg. Romeyn*, i, 212.

oak-stumps out of Galtres Forest for fuel, and on November 21, 1299, made a similar gift.¹

Adam, the rector of Askham, entered the Dominican Order in 1268.²

In 1275 Archbishop Giffard held a confirmation in the Black Friars' church; the pressure of the crowd was so great that the lives of some of the newly-confirmed boys were in danger; as the archbishop's servants attempted as courteously as possible to protect them when they were threatened and actually attacked by some of the citizens, who followed them on their departure from the city. On 23 November the king appointed a commission to inquire into the affair.³

In 1299 Edward I sent alms to the fifty friars of this house by Friar William of York,⁴ to the forty-seven friars of the house by Friar Henry de Carleton on 11 June, 1300,⁵ and gave them on June 14, by the same, 62s. 8d. for four days' food, being one for the day on which they celebrated mass when they heard of the safe delivery of the queen, the rest for the three days of the king's presence in their city.⁶ In September, 1305, Alesia, countess of Lancaster, gave these friars 20,000 turves.⁷ The priors of this convent about this time received several royal grants for the general purposes of the order. At the beginning of the fourteenth century Geoffrey de Worksop was prior: in royal gifts he received, August 19, 1301, £10 for the provincial chapter at Leicester; April 19, 1303, fifteen marks for the general chapter of the order at Besançon; and July 20 following, £10 for the provincial chapter at Pontefract; all these sums being paid to him through Friar Adam de Percy.⁸ This friar probably belonged to the York priory: to him were paid, 10 July, 1320, £21 for the late general chapter at Cahors; and 1 July, 1321, £15 for the provincial chapter at Pontefract.⁹ Thomas de Middleton succeeded Worksop as prior. He received, 11 May, 1304, from the king, the usual pensions of

¹ *Cal. Close R.*, 1296-1302, p. 228; *ibid.*, p. 325.

² *Reg. Giffard*, pp. 28-9.

³ *Cal. Pat. R.*, 1272-81, p. 173.

⁴ P.R.O. Excheq. Accts., bdle. 356, no. 7.

⁵ *Yorks. Arch. Journ.*, vi, 402.

⁶ *Lib. Quot. Contra. Garde.*, 28 *Edw. I* (ed. Topham), p. 38. Prince Thomas was born at Brotherton on 1 June.

⁷ *Yorks. Arch. Journ.*, vi, 403 (from Duchy of Lanc., Misc. R., 32-3 *Edw. I*).

⁸ B.M. Add. MS. 7966A; P.R.O. Excheq. Issue R. East., 29 *Edw. I*, m. 5; 31 *Edw. I*, m. 1, 4. Father Palmer, in *Yorks. Arch. Journ.*, vi, 403n, has the following note on Friar Adam de Percy: "He was probably of the noble and renowned family of Percy. It is interesting and suggestive to the psychologist to remark, that the Dominican Order, although mendicant, has always been recruited mainly from the well-educated middle and upper classes of society."

⁹ *Yorks. Arch. Journ.*, vi, 403.

twenty-five marks in aid of the maintenance of the Friars Preachers studying at Oxford, and 12½ marks for those at Cambridge, whilst on November 4 following Friars John de Tykehull and Robert de Leyc', both of York, had payment of the same sums.¹

On several occasions Edward II, being at York, bestowed alms on these friars. On 13 September, 1307, he gave 20s. for a day's food to the sixty friars through Thomas de Middleton, prior; on August 16, 1310, 19s. for the same purpose to the fifty-seven friars through Friar Walton de Ruton; and on 27 January, 1312, 16s. also for one day's food for forty-eight religious.² On 16 March, 1312, he gave the friars eight leafless oaks from the forest of Galtres for fuel.³

William de Greenfield, archbishop of York, gave 40s. in alms to these friars on 5 January, 1313, to enable them to keep the feast of the Epiphany on the following day; and again on 20 February, 1314, the same sum, that every priest in the house might be permitted to say a mass for the soul of his lately deceased brother, Robert.⁴ Sir Henry Percy had built a chapel or oratory in the Black Friars' church, and on 18 October, 1314, he received Archbishop Greenfield's licence to have service in it.⁵ On January 14, 1315, Greenfield desired the prior (as head of the visitation) to enjoin the preachers of his order, and especially the prior of Yarm, to preach with all speed against, and denounce as excommunicated, Sir Robert Bruce and the Scots who were devastating the northern parts of the kingdom, and to stir up the people to resist.⁶ On November 18, 1315, the archbishop sent five marks to these friars on account of the scarcity of food that year.⁷

Edward II, on 24 October, 1318 or 1319, gave 18s. for a day's food for 54 religious through Friar John de Tykehull; and on the anniversary of Queen Eleanor of Castile, January 4, 1320, the king, for her soul, sent an alms of 15s. 8*d.* for a day's food, being sufficient for a community of forty-seven friars, at the usual rate of a groat each.⁸

¹ B.M. Add. MS. 8835, fol. 3b; P.R.O. Excheq., Issue R. East., 32 Edw. I, m. 2, 3. After 1319 Tykehull went to King's Langley, and, between 1323 and 1328, for his order and especially for the priory there, received many exchequer payments; but in 1335 he was back again in his native convent; *Yorks. Arch. Journ.*, vi, 403.

² *Ibid.*, 403-4. Thomas de Middleton of this house, probably the prior of that name, took part in the

Council of York which investigated the charges against the Knight Templars in June, 1311; Wilkins, *Concilia*, ii, 395.

³ *Cal. Close R.*, 1307-13, p. 413.

⁴ *Fasti Ebor.*, pp. 392, 393.

⁵ *Ibid.*, p. 384; *Hist. P. & L. from the North. Regs.* (R.S.), p. 231*n.*

⁶ *Hist. P. & L. from the North. Regs.*, pp. 238-9. See also *Y.A.J.*, Part 127, p. 275.

⁷ *Fasti Ebor.*, p. 396.

⁸ *Yorks. Arch. Journ.*, vi, 404.

In 1316 a dispute occurred between the Dominicans of York and the abbot of Rievaulx, who had received into his monastery one Nicholas, formerly a Friar Preacher. On 25 September John de Drokenford, bishop of Bath and Wells, having been deputed by the Pope, commissioned Canon Nassington of York to "hear and determine" the cause.¹

Some of the followers of John, count of Hainault, were lodged in this friary in 1328.²

Edward III arrived at York on 1 March, 1335, and gave 18s. 4d. to the 55 Friars Preachers through Friar John de Tykehull; again at York, 28 May, he gave 16s. 8d. to the 50 friars, and July 2, 18s. 8d. to the 56 friars, each time for a day's food.³ In May, 1337, the friars met him in the procession which welcomed him into the city, and on the 15th he gave them (48 in number) an alms of 16s. for food.⁴ The costly French wars, however, put an end to the royal almsgiving.

The friary church was the scene of many ordinations. Thomas de Laton, rector of Marske, in Swaledale, was ordained deacon here on Whitsunday, 1349.⁵ On the Saturday after St. Lucy's Day (December 13), 1350, John de Wycliffe was ordained acolyte in this church. John, son of William de Wykliff and John, son of Simon de Wycliff were ordained sub-deacons here in the Lenten ember days, 1351.⁶ On 2 March, 1409, Roger Eston, who eventually became rector of Richmond, was ordained priest here.⁷ William, bishop of Pharos, held ordinations here for Archbishop Scrope on 20 December, 1399; 13 March, 1400; 19 March, 1401; 18 February, 1402; 24 September, 1402; and 22 September, 1403.⁸ Holy orders were conferred in this church on 27 May, 1480, when Robert Jackson was ordained deacon and Thomas Eland priest; June 13, 1500, when Richard Rusell was made acolyte, William Michell and William Killol sub-deacons, and Robert Sperk deacon; and 19 September following, when William Michell was made deacon and Robert Brown priest. All these orders were conferred by

¹ *Drokenford's Reg.* (Somerset Rec. Soc., i), p. 116.

² *Chron. de Jehan le Bel* (ed. Polain), i, 37. *Quant ilz furent venus a Ewrewik, ilz furent bien festiez et hébergiez a l'hostel des Prescheurs et la entour, ainsi, qu'ilz poeurent.*

³ *Yorks. Arch. Journ.*, vi, 405.

⁴ *Ibid.*, pp. 405-6. During a period of some thirty-eight years, from 1299 to 1337, the numbers of the brethren seem to have varied from forty-seven to sixty.

⁵ *Yorks. Arch. Journ.*, vi, 181.

⁶ *Fasti Ebor.*, p. 462n. John de Whytecliff was ordained acolyte in the Friars Minors' church; *ibid.* One of these was probably the celebrated reformer.

⁷ *Reg. Corp. Ch. G., York* (Surt. Soc., lvii), p. 16n.

⁸ J. Solloway's chapter on Archbp. Scrope in *York Mins. Hist. Tracts*, 627-1927. (ed. A. H. Thompson).

William, bishop of Dromore and suffragan of York, and the religious here named are specially noted, amongst other Dominicans whose domicile is unrecorded, as belonging to the York house.¹ William Hogeson, *episcopus Dariensis* suffragan of York, held ordinations here for Archbishop Lee on 29 February and 21 March, 1534, and on 13 March, 1535.²

On 21 February, 1348, Friar John de Comston, or Compston, of this house, was commissioned by Archbishop Zouche to hear the confessions of Sir John de Haryngton, knt., and his consort for one year, *impedimento visitacionis domini archiepiscopi in archidiaconatu Richemundie dumtaxat excepto*.³ In 1350 William de Kent was prior of this convent; on 8 January a number of friars, on his presentation, were admitted by Archbishop Zouche to hear confessions and preach.⁴

In 1358 we find the Black Friars of York attempting to recover one of their brethren, a young friar named William de Newton, who had been seized and carried off by his relatives.⁵ In this year protection from 26 March until Michaelmas was granted to William Jurdan, prior of York, who was going overseas on the king's service. The grant was renewed on 3 October until Midsummer.⁶

Each visitation of the Dominican province in turn had the right of nominating friars for degrees in the universities. In the fourteenth century the right of appointment was disputed between the local bodies and the general master and chapter. In 1393 the master of the Order appointed Friar John Cawd, or Cawood, to succeed Friar Robert Cawd as lecturer on the Sentences at Oxford for the visitation of York. This visitation, or group of convents with that of York at its head, though subject to the provincial and the chapter in all legislative matters, was nevertheless, like the other visitations in the English province, administered and regulated in its executive affairs by particular friars called Visitors.

¹ B.M. Cott. MS. Galba E. x, fols. 133, 142. In the church of the Austin friars, 19 December, 1500, Thomas Midelton was made subdeacon, and William Michell and John Patenson priests; at the Friars Minors, 6 March, 1501, Thomas Kynton was ordained subdeacon; and at the White Friars, 27 March, 1501, he was raised to the priesthood; *ibid.*, fol. 145. All these friars were domiciled at York.

² *Yorks. Arch. Journ.*, xxiv, 242n. (from Archbp. Lee's Reg.).

³ York Archiepis. Reg. Zouche, fol. 278.

⁴ *Ibid.*, fol. 279.

⁵ *V.C.H. Yorks.*, iii, 285, from Cant. Archiepis. Reg. Islip, fols. 145, 149.

⁶ *Cal. Pat. R.*, 1358-61, pp. 27, 101. On 7 December, 1351, William Jurdan, S.P.P., a Dominican of York, in all probability this prior, was appointed as penitencer in the diocese by Archbishop Zouche; York Archiepis. Reg. Zouche, fol. 278.

The master appointed William Bakthorpe visitor of York in 1393, and William Helmesley vicar of the visitation in 1397.¹

On 24 November, 1381, Richard II confirmed the charters which his predecessors had granted to the Friars Preachers of York, namely those dated 8 March, 1228; 23 September, 1268; 18 February, 1298; 1 May, 1300; and 15 November, 1280; with licence to reinclose those lands the enclosure of which had been broken.² In the riots which took place in York during the Peasants' Revolt of 1381 an earthen wall within the habitation of the friars was broken down. Friar John Paris, on behalf of the convent, appealed to the king to take action against the delinquents, and Richard, on 3 March, 1382, ordered Simon de Quixley, the mayor, to compel those who had been responsible for breaking the wall to repair it. If this were not done by the feast of St. John the Baptist (24 June) the mayor would be called upon to pay 5,000 marks into the Chancery; needless to say, the work was completed within the specified time.³ About this time the full rights of sanctuary which had been granted to the friary by Henry III were confirmed by Richard II.⁴

In 1385 the prior of York complained of William Gilbek of Howden, mason, carrying off his goods to the value of £5 at Weland, near Snaith.⁵ In July, 1385, Sir Ralph Stafford, eldest son and heir of Hugh, earl of Stafford, was basely assassinated at York by Sir John Holland, the king's half-brother. Richard II was present at his funeral in the church of this priory and had twenty-four men to carry torches on the vigil and day of the exequies, for whom he provided two pieces of black cloth of twenty-one ells each to make gowns and hoods. The body was buried here at first, but in the following May was removed with great pomp to the Dominican house at King's Langley.⁶

The Friars Preachers of York received shortly after this time

¹ B.M. Add. MS. 32446, fols. 2b, 7b; see "The Black Friars of Oxford" in *V.C.H. Oxford*, ii; A. G. Little's "Educational Organization of the Friars" (*Trans. of the Roy. Hist. Soc.*, viii, pp. 49-70), and B. Jarrett, *English Dominicans*, chap. iii.

² *Cal. Pat. R.*, 1381-85, p. 58; *York Memo. Bk.*, ii (Surt. Soc., cxxv), p. 69. This confirmation and licence were ratified, 21 June, 1464, by Edward IV; *Cal. Pat. R.*, 1461-67, p. 333; printed in Drake, *Eboracum*, App., pp. xlv-xlvi.

³ *Cal. Pat. R.*, 1381-85, p. 137;

York Memo. Bk., ii, 69-70; cf. Anc. Pets. (P.R.O.), file 256, no. 12767. John Paris, D.D., was one of the best-known Dominicans of his day; in 1378, on the removal of Thomas Rushook from the Provincialship, he was constituted Vicar-General of the English Province; *Cal. Pap. Letts.*, v, 14. For further references to him see below.

⁴ *York Memo. Bk.*, ii, 101.

⁵ *Mon. Notes*, i (Y.A.S. Rec. Ser., xvii), p. 243.

⁶ *Yorks. Arch. Journ.*, vi, 406-7; *Reliquary*, xix, 211.

a relic of great value, the right hand of St. Mary Magdalen, which Sir Brian Stapleton brought over from France; it was probably obtained from La Sainte Baume in Provence, the celebrated Dominican sanctuary of that great penitent. The relic was preserved till the Dissolution, and so much importance was attached to it that the donor, who, according to legend, was buried here, was reckoned the second founder of the house.¹ Sir Brian Stapleton, K.G., the famous warrior, who died in 1394, has been thought by some to be the donor of the relic,² but he was buried at Healaugh.³ His son Brian the younger, who died before him, married into the family of Aldeburgh of Harewood, which, like that of Stapleton, was closely connected with the Black Friars of York. After his death his widow, Elizabeth, with her sister Sibyl and Sir William de Rither, granted to the friars a yearly rent of 20s. from the manors of Kirkby Overblow and Kearby for keeping the anniversaries of Sir William de Aldeburgh and Elizabeth, her father and mother.⁴ Sir Brian Stapleton, the son of Brian the younger and Elizabeth Aldeburgh, died in Normandy on 13 October, 1417, but his body was brought over and interred in this church, his widow Agnes, daughter of Sir John Godard and Maud Neville, desiring to be buried next him in 1438.⁵ In all probability it was this Sir Brian to whom the friars were indebted for the relic.

Friar William de Thorpe, late of this priory, had pardon on 12 June, 1406, for all treasons, rebellions and felonies committed by him.⁶ In the Durham Abbey Account Rolls for the year 1427-8 there are entries of payments of 40s. to a Dominican friar who was a physician, and of 13s. 4*d.* to Master William Norham, Friar Preacher, both of this house.⁷ This friar Norham, or Norhun, was made a member of the York Guild of Mercers and Merchant Adventurers in 1436.⁸ The names of several friars of this house appear in the register of the Corpus Christi Guild: William Barneby, 1449, John Roose, 1463-4, John Calvard, 1464-5, William Byrwood, 1467, John Rothom, 1468, Thomas Hudson, 1471, John Bower, 1472, Dom. Milo, 1520.⁹ One of these friars, John Roose, is deserving of special mention; he seems to have been the first English organ-

¹ *D.N.B.*, liv, 95; *Yorks. Arch. Journ.*, vi, 407; cf. *Coll. Top. et Gen.*, iv, 76.

² See *Yorks. Arch. Journ.*, vi, 407.

³ *Test. Ebor.*, i, 198.

⁴ *Cal. Pat. R.*, 1391-96, pp. 312-3. This was in September, 1393.

⁵ Chetwynd-Stapylton, *The Stapletons of Yorks.*, pp. 143, 144; cf.

Yorks. Inq. P.M. (Y.A.S. Rec. Ser., lix), p. 133*n.*

⁶ *Cal. Pat. R.*, 1405-8, p. 193.

⁷ *Dur. Abb. Acct. Rolls*, iii (Surt. Soc., ciii), p. 709.

⁸ *York Mercs. and Merch. Advtrs.* (Surt. Soc., cxxix), p. 46.

⁹ *Reg. Corp. Ch. G., York* (Surt. Soc.), pp. 64, 65, 70, 80, 82, 196.

builder of whom there is any authentic account. He was paid 36s. 8d.¹ in 1458 for improving and repairing the organs at the altar of the Blessed Virgin Mary in the minster, with one pair of bellows for the same; and 15s. 2d. in 1470 for making two pairs of bellows for the great organ and improving it.²

On 30 November, 1439, licence was granted by Pope Eugenius IV to Robert Tadman or Tatman, S.T.M., a friar of this house, on whose behalf the bishop of Durham had petitioned, to "hold for life any benefice with cure wont to be governed by secular clerks or regular persons, even if a parish church or perpetual vicarage, free chapel or chantry, and if of the patronage of clerks or laymen, and to resign it, simply or for exchange, as often as he pleased."³ On 9 February, 1442, Tatman had a royal ratification of the living of Scrayingham in the diocese of York.⁴ Maud of York, countess of Cambridge, bequeathed five marks to him in 1446.⁵

On 7 September, 1455, the monks of Fountains presented the Dominicans of York with a cow, and in 1457-8 sent them 20d.⁶ On 15 February, 1456, William Booth, archbishop of York, proclaimed an indulgence of forty days to all who would help the Friars Preachers of York, whose "cloister and buildings had been destroyed by fire," together with their "books, chalices, vestments and other goods, the jewels deposited in the buildings, thirty-four cells and studia." The archbishop strongly urged all who could do so to help with money or goods, as the friars were almost destitute.⁷

On 11 July, 1474, Friar John Kirkby, S.T.M., prior of York, received a mandate from the Master-General of the Order at Rome, empowering him, as long as he held the priorship, to expel from the convent all brethren of ill-life whom he might judge to be causing scandal; nor was he to take them back again unless they had done full penance. He was also commissioned by apostolic authority to grant dispensations to friars who had received orders before the legitimate age and had ministered in them. Such powers as these were not infrequently conferred on priors, being a means of strengthening the hand of discipline and of curbing disorders.⁸

¹ The amount is wrongly given in *V.C.H., Yorks.*, iii, 286, as 5s. 8d.

² *Fabric Rolls of York Mins.* (Surt. Soc., xxxv), pp. 71, 74. See *Y.A.J.*, Part 127, pp. 280-1, for a note on the Cathedral organs.

³ *Cal. Pap. Letts.*, ix, 78.

⁴ *Cal. Pat. R.*, 1441-46, p. 37.

Test. Ebor., ii, 123.

⁶ *Mems. of Founs.*, ii (Surt. Soc. cxxx), pp. 138, 59.

⁷ York Archiepis. Reg. Booth, fol. 187; *Fabric Rolls of York Mins.* (Surt. Soc.), p. 240.

⁸ *Yorks. Arch. Journ.*, vii, 43, from the register of the Master-General.

There is a record preserved of a strange scene which occurred sometime during the fifteenth century in one of the churches in Micklegate, York. It goes to prove that among the parochial clergy and members of their flocks the ministrations and interference of the mendicant orders was anything but welcome. A friar, probably of the Dominican Order, had been admitted to the pulpit, and spoke so freely, after the custom of his order, about people and things, that both adverse and approving cries were soon heard from the audience. The scene ended in the abrupt termination of the discourse, cut short by volley after volley of shouts, "Come down, Friar, come down!"¹

Bequests to this house are exceedingly numerous and come from all classes. The earliest recorded is that of five marks from Sir William Vavasour in 1311.² Nicholas of Huggate, canon and provost of Beverley, left the friars 20s. in 1338,³ Thomas of Yarm, physician, 3s. 4d. (1342), Christiana, widow of John Rous of York, 3s. (1342), Robert de Playce, rector of Brompton, 10s. (1345), John de Wodehouse, rector of Sutton-on-Derwent, 6s. 8d. (1346), and Joan de Walkingham, 6s. 8d. (1346).⁴ In 1346 Hugh de Tunstede, rector of Catton, bequeathed one mark to the convent, five marks to Friar Adam de Wesdale, S.T.D., of this house, his confessor, and 6s. 8d. to each friar "on account of the special brotherhood between himself and them."⁵ Emma, wife of William Paynot of Easingwold, left these friars 6s. 8d. in 1346, Sir Simon de Staunton, rector of Staunton, four marks (1346), Sir John de Thorpe, canon of York and rector of Wetheringsete in the diocese of Norwich, one mark (1346), Peter de Hay of Spaldington, four bushels of corn (1347), Sir Henry Percy, 50s. (1351), Thomas de Hoton, rector of Kirkbymisperton, 40s. (1351), Thomas de la Mare, canon of York, one mark (1358), Henry de Blythe, painter, of York, 6s. 8d. (1365), William de Newport, rector of Wearmouth, 14s. 4d. (1366), Thoresby, archbishop of York, five marks (1373), Henry de Ingelby, canon of York, 40s. (1375), John Constable, of Holme in Spaldingmore, one mark (1377),⁶ Margaret Warner of Ripon, 3s. 4d. (1377),⁷ Sir Marmaduke le Constable, 13s. 4d. (1378), William de Feriby, archdeacon of Cleveland, 40s. (1379),⁸ Christiana Lyster, of Staynbrigat, two bushels of barley malt (1379),⁹ William,

¹ Raine, *York* (Hist. Towns Ser.), p. 182.

² *Reg. Pal. Dun.* (R.S.), i, 332; *Wills and Invs.*, i (Surt. Soc., ii), p. 14.

³ *Bev. Chap. Act Bk.*, ii (Surt. Soc., cviii), p. 123.

⁴ *Test. Ebor.*, i, 4, 5, 10, 15-16, 17.

⁵ *Ibid.*, pp. 18-9.

⁶ *Ibid.*, pp. 22, 28, 32, 12, 58, 63, 69, 75, 80, 90, 94, 100.

⁷ *Mems. of Ripon*, iv (Surt. Soc., cxv), p. 34.

⁸ *Test. Ebor.*, i, 98, 104.

⁹ *Mems. of Ripon*, iv, 108.

lord Latimer, five marks (1381), Sir Robert de Roecliff, one mark (1381), John Marshall, archdeacon of Cleveland and canon of York, 40s. (1386),¹ Beatrice Hauley, 13s. 4d., and a book, unspecified (1389),² Roger de Moreton of York, merchant, 13s. 4d. (1390), John de Whettlay of York, "wool-man," 5s. (1390), Joan, widow of Sir William Colvill, 13s. 4d. (1390), Sir William Aldeburgh, 20s. (1391), John Carlele of York, 3s. 4d. (1391), Patrick de Barton, rector of Catwick, 20s. (1391), Sir William Mowbray of Colton, 20s. (1391), and Agnes de Lokton, four marks (1391).³

In 1391 Margery, relict of Sir William de Aldeburgh, desired to be buried in the church of the Friars Preachers next the grave of her late lord, and that twenty-five pounds of wax for five candles should be burned about her body at the burial. She bequeathed to these friars, for the fabric of the bell-tower, *unam clamidem sanguineam, fururatam cum menyver*, and *unam clocam viridem conformiter fururatam, cum duobus capuciis fururatis*; and for the anniversaries of her lord and her own, and the fabric of the friars' infirmary, the remainder of her goods, except legacies and debts. One of her executors was Friar John de Paryssh, or Paris,⁴ professor of sacred science, and a witness of her will was Friar John Schaklok, both being domiciled in this priory.⁵ In 1392 Richard Bridesall of York, merchant, desired to be buried at the Friars Preachers, next his mother, and bequeathed 21s. 8d. to the house. Sir Robert de Roos of Ingmanthorpe left these friars 20s. in 1392, Matilda, widow of William Benetson, marshall, 2s. (1392), John de Hay of Spaldington, 13s. 4d. (1393), John de Clifford, treasurer of York Minster, 13s. 4d. (1393), John of Croxton, a York chandler, 3s. 4d. and a nine-foot torch (1393), John Fairfax, rector of Prescote, 20s. (1393), Richard Basy of Bilborough, 20s. (1394), John de Quenby of York, "parchmener," 3s. 4d. (1394), Sir Brian Stapleton, 13s. 4d. (1394), Thomas Fairfax of Walton, one mark (1394), and John de Greystock, 40s. (1395).⁶

In 1395 John of Scarborough, rector of Titchmarsh, desired to be buried in this church, leaving the friars £6 11s. for masses and 6s. 8d. for a pittance; an executor was the above-mentioned Friar John Paris.⁷ In 1396 Sir Robert Haunsard of Walworth (co. Durham) expressed a desire to be buried in the friars' church

¹ *Test. Ebor.*, i, 114, 118, 125.

² *Early Lincoln Wills*, p. 50.

³ *Test. Ebor.*, i, 133, 135, 136, 138, 140, 154, 159, 165.

⁴ See *ante*.

⁵ *Test. Ebor.*, i, 149-152.

⁶ *Ibid.*, pp. 174-5, 180, 181, 155, 167, 185, 187, 192, 197, 198, 204, 205.

⁷ *Ibid.*, iii, 1, 2, 8. John Paris received under this will the testator's best covered piece of silver, a silver fork for ginger, a silver box for powder, and the decretals.

before the high altar, leaving for his mortuary *meliozem pannum meum pro corpore meo talliatum*; also 40s. for wax to be burned about his body on the day of his burial, 6*d.* to each chaplain continuously in the church, 6s. 8*d.* for the fabric of the church, and twenty marks to the friars to make yearly an obit for his soul and for the souls of all the faithful in perpetuity, and at every mass at the high altar one collect.¹ In 1398 Margaret de Knaresborough, seamstress of York, left these brethren 3s. 4*d.*, Sir Richard le Scrope, lord of Bolton, left them 20s. (1400), and Thomas de Dalby, archdeacon of Richmond, 6s. 8*d.* (1400). Margaret, wife of Sir William Plays, desired to be buried in the church "super Tofts," and devised a furred gown for her mortuary (1400). Jane, widow of Donald of Hesilrigg, bequeathed to the high altar *unum monile, anglice nouche*, with a ruby in the middle (1400). Isabella Percy of York left this house 3s. 4*d.* in 1401. Lady Isabel, widow of Sir Walter Fauconbergh, left 20s. (1401), Sir Thomas Ughtred, 40s. (1401), Sir John Depeden, lord of Helagh, 13s. 4*d.* (1402), William Barker of Tadcaster, a quarter of corn (1403), John Parker of York, M.D., clerk 13s. 4*d.* (1406), and Walter, bishop of Durham, 40s. (1407).²

Sir Stephen le Scrope, second lord Scrope of Masham, left the friars 20s. (1407),³ William de Escryk of Selby, 20s. (1408),⁴ Richard Burgh, esq., 20s. (1408),⁵ William de Kexby, precentor of York, 20s. (1410),⁶ Alan of Newark, archdeacon of Durham, 20s. (1411), Ralph Neville, earl of Westmorland, 40s. (1414),⁷ Beatrice, lady of Roos, five marks (1414), Margaret Vavasour, lady of Haslewood, 40s. (1415),⁸ William de Waltham, canon of York, 20s. (1416),⁹ William Gascoigne, late justiciary of England, 20s. (1419),¹⁰ and William Cawood, canon of York and Ripon, and rector of Warton (Lancs.), 20s. (1420).¹¹ Robert Manfield, provost of Beverley, bequeathed 1s. to every friar of this convent who was a priest (1421). Sir Roger Salvayn of Harswell (Yorks.) left these friars ten marks in 1422.¹² Sir Richard Tempest of Bracewell left them one mark (1428),¹³ and Beatrice Selby of York, 3s. 4*d.*, desiring to be buried in the church (1429).¹⁴ In this year John Scott, citizen

¹ *Ibid.*, i, 132.

² *Ibid.*, pp. 220, 274, 261, 258, 267, 271, 282, 242, 297, 327, 342, 308.

³ *Ibid.*, iii, 32.

⁴ *North Country Wills* (Surt. Soc. cxvi), p. 2.

⁵ *Test. Ebor.*, i, 348.

⁶ *Ibid.*, iii, 46.

⁷ *Wills and Invs.*, i (Surt. Soc.), pp. 53, 72.

⁸ *Test. Ebor.*, i, 376, 367, 363.

⁹ *Ibid.*, iii, 57; *North Country Wills*, p. 12. He also left five marks to Friar John Paris.

¹⁰ *Test. Ebor.*, i, 393.

¹¹ *Mems. of Ripon*, iv (Surt. Soc., cxv), p. 192.

¹² *North Country Wills*, pp. 20, 31.

¹³ *Test. Ebor.*, i, 413.

¹⁴ *Reg. Corp. Ch. G., York* (Surt. Soc., lvii), p. 244*n.*

and " bower " of York, left these friars 20s. and a pair of " butts spurys and his best dublet of blewe worsted, a wyer hatt harness with sylver, a schaffe of pakok fedird arows, a dagger harness with sylver, best save ane, and a twa hand swerde."¹

William Wyvill, esq., of Slingsby in Ryedale left them 2s. in 1430, Adam Wigan, rector of St. Saviour's, York, 6s. 8d. in 1433, Elizabeth, widow of Peter de Hay of Spaldington, 6s. 8d. (1434), John Dene, canon of Ripon, 6s. 8d. (1435), Margaret, relict of Nicholas Blackburn of York, merchant, 10s. (1435), Richard Russell of York, merchant, £10 (1435),² Thomas Hebbeden, dean of the collegiate church of Auckland, one mark (1435),³ William Conesby of York, carpenter, 5s., for the repair of their church (1441), William Girlington of York, draper, 40s. (1444),⁴ and Robert Lokton of Hoton-on-Derwent, 3s. 4d. (1445).⁵ Robert Strangeways, esq., desired to be buried in the choir of the church, next his late wife, Maud, and bequeathed ten marks to the friars " for a pittance " (1445).⁶ In 1446 Roger Eston, rector of Richmond, left the friars 6s. 8d.⁷ In this year Maud of York, countess of Cambridge, bequeathed 6s. 8d. to this house, and by a codicil willed " yat Master Robert Tatman, Frer Prechour, have v marc."⁸ In 1448 Richard Johnson, labourer, and Walter Catrick, barber, both of York, left these friars 3s. 4d. and 13s. 4d. respectively, the latter desiring to be buried in the church.⁹ In this year Agnes, widow of Sir Brian Stapleton of Carlton, desired to be buried in the church next her husband, leaving five marks to the prior of the house and 6s. 8d. to Friar John Orre.¹⁰

In 1451 William Felter, dean of York, left the friars 20s., and in this year also Thomas Vicars, farmer, of Strensall, near York, left them 5s.,¹¹ Hawis Aske of York, 13s. 4d.,¹² and Alice, widow of Hugh Kendale of Markington, 1s. 3d.¹³ William Duffield, canon of York, Southwell and Beverley, left them 20s. in 1453,¹⁴ John Allott, vicar of Bossall, 6s. 8d. (1455),¹⁵ Sir John Stapleton of Wighill, 13s. 4d. (1455), Sir John Scrope, fourth Lord Scrope of Masham, 13s. 4d. (1455), Sir Thomas Fulthorpe, justiciary of the Common

¹ *Test. Ebor.*, i, 419-20.

² *Ibid.*, ii, 2, 26, 38, 43, 47, 55.

³ *Wills and Invs.*, i, 83.

⁴ *Test. Ebor.*, ii, 81, 93.

⁵ *Yorks. Deeds*, iii (Y.A.S. Rec. Ser., lxiii), p. 8.

⁶ *Test. Ebor.*, ii, 108.

⁷ *Ibid.*, p. 114. He was ordained priest here in 1409; see *ante*.

⁸ *Ibid.*, p. 121. See *ante*.

⁹ *Ibid.*, pp. 129, 135.

¹⁰ *North Country Wills*, p. 48.

¹¹ *Test. Ebor.*, iii, 117, 122.

¹² *Ibid.* ii, 143.

¹³ *Rip Chap. Acts* (Surt. Soc., lxiv), p. 208.

¹⁴ *Test. Ebor.*, iii, 126.

¹⁵ *Ibid.*, ii, 180. He also bequeathed 3s. 4d. to Friar William Barnby of this house. This friar was a member of the Corpus Christi Guild in 1449; see *ante*.

Bench, 6s. 8d. (1457), John Barningham, treasurer of St. Peter's, York, 20s. (1457), Sir Alexander Neville of Thornton Bridge, 20s. 4d. (1457),¹ John Castell, S.T.P., precentor of York and rector of Rudby, 10s. (1457),² Sir Ralph Fitz Randal of Spennithorne, 5s. (1457),³ Sir Brian Stapleton of Carlton, five marks (1461),⁴ Richard, earl of Salisbury, 20s. (1461), Euphemia, widow of Sir John Langton of Farnley, near Leeds, 6s. 8d. (1463), Margaret, widow of Sir John Stapleton of Wighill, 13s. 4d. (1466), John, son of Sir John Langton of Farnley, 6s. 8d. (1466), Walter Calverley of Calverley, 2s. (1467),⁵ John Sendale, canon of Ripon, 6s. 8d. (1467),⁶ Elizabeth, widow of William Sywardby, 6s. 8d. (1468), Thomas Beverley of York, merchant, 6s. 8d. (1472),⁷ and Robert Percy of Sheriffhutton, 20s. (1472).⁸

Eleanor Wandesford of Kirtlington, widow, made no bequest to these friars, but as we are dealing here with testamentary evidence in general it may not be irrelevant to observe that in 1472 she made her will *in quadam bassa camera sive parlura infra Prioratum Fratrum Praedicatorum civ. Ebor., vocata Prior chawmer*.⁹ The testatrix seems to have been residing in the priory: it was not unusual for widows and unmarried ladies to become lodgers in a religious house.¹⁰

Robert Est of York left these friars 6s. 8d. *cum litera fraternali* in 1475,¹¹ Robert Roos of Ingmanthorpe left them 6s. 8d. (1475),¹² John Lathum, canon of Beverley, 13s. 4d. (1476), Richard Andrew, dean of York, two quarters of corn, two of barley, three of malt, and 20s. for a pittance (1477),¹³ John Kendale of Skelton, chaplain, 3s. 4d. (1477),¹⁴ William Overton of Helmsley, esq., 20s. (1483), Sir William Redman of Harewood, 40s. (1483), Sir Richard Pigot, serjeant-at-law, 20s. (1484), William Lambert, vicar of Gainford, 10s. (1485),¹⁵ Margaret Piggott, 6s. 8d. (1485),¹⁶ Robert Man of Slenningfurth, 1s. (1486),¹⁷ Miles Metcalfe of York, 6s. 8d. (1486),

¹ *Test. Ebor.*, ii, 181, 187, 203, 206, 207-8.

² *Ibid.*, iii, 155.

³ *Richmondshire Wills* (Surt. Soc., xxvi), p. 5.

⁴ *Yorks. Deeds*, iii (Y.A.S. Rec. Ser., lxxiii), p. 89.

⁵ *Test. Ebor.*, ii, 241, 258, 272, 278-9, 280.

⁶ *Rip. Chap. Acts* (Surt. Soc.), p. 231.

⁷ *Test. Ebor.*, iii, 166, 197.

⁸ *Guisborough Chartulary*, i (Surt. Soc., lxxxvi), p. 230n.

⁹ *Test. Ebor.*, iii, 201.

¹⁰ Births sometimes took place in these friaries; Philip Darcy, son of

John Darcy of Knayth, was born in the York convent in May, 1352; *Guisboro' Chart.*, i (Surt. Soc.), p. 121n (from *Dep. K.'s Rep.*, iv, App. ii, 137).

¹¹ *Test. Ebor.*, iii, 160.

¹² *Ibid.*, ii, 65n.

¹³ *Ibid.*, iii, 176-7, 235.

¹⁴ *Rip. Chap. Acts* (Surt. Soc.), p. 177.

¹⁵ *Test. Ebor.*, iii, 262, 280, 285, 255.

¹⁶ *Rip. Chap. Acts* (Surt. Soc.), p. 277.

¹⁷ *Mems. of Founs.*, i (Surt. Soc.), p. 322n.

John Carre, sometime mayor of York, 20s. and a 5s. torch to serve at the high altar (1488), William Poteman, archdeacon of the East Riding, two quarters of corn (1493),¹ and Agnes, widow of Thomas Witham of Cornborough, 3s. (1495).² Sir Brian Roecliffe of Cowthorpe left 20s. and two quarters of corn to the convent, 20*d.* to the prior, 6*d.* to every priest, and 4*d.* to every novice.³ Edmund Talbot, esq., left the house 3s. 4*d.* in 1496,⁴ and Sir Thomas Markenfield of Markenfield 5s. in 1497.⁵ In 1499 John Hagg, merchant and alderman of York, wrote, "I will that the Freers of the Toft, that I am broderd with all, have 12*d.*"⁶ Robert Calverley of Calverley, esq., left the friars 3s. 4*d.* (1499) and Edmund Thwaites, esq., of Lund, near Watton, 13s. 4*d.* (1500)⁷

Jane, widow of Sir Richard Strangways, who made her will in 1500 whilst residing in this friary, desired to be buried "in the choir of the same friars under the lectern where they read their legend"; she left £20 to purchase lands to the yearly value of 20s. for a perpetual obit in the church, and 20s., 10 marks, a gilt goblet, and a pair of fine sheets to make surplices to Richard Mason, the prior, who was one of her executors, besides other small bequests to the friars.⁸ Richard Goldesburgh, esq., left these friars 6s. 8*d.* (1501),⁹ Robert Baroclough, 40s. (1502),¹⁰ William North of York, tile-maker, a quarter of barley (1502),¹¹ Robert Constable of North Cliffe, serjeant-at-law, 6s. 8*d.* (1502), Lady Jane Chamberlain of York, 6s. 8*d.* (1502), William Stapleton of Wighill, 20s. (1504),¹² Lady Jane, widow of Richard Hastings, Lord Welles and Willoughby, 20s. (1505),¹³ and Nicholas Aglionby, 5s. (1506).¹⁴

In his will, proved in 1506, Christopher Wigton left nothing to the convent, but to the prior, Richard Mason, an executor, he bequeathed 3s. 4*d.* and a black horse. Robert Lascelles, esq., of Brakenburgh, left these friars 3s. 4*d.* in 1508, Martin Collins, treasurer of York Minster, 10s. (1509), Thomas Savage, archbishop of York, 26s. 8*d.* (1507), John Petty, sometime mayor of York, 13s. (1508),¹⁵ Alison Clark of York, 5s. (1509), Sir John Gilliot, alderman of York, 50s. (1510), John Clerveaux, 6s. 8*d.* (1511),

¹ *Test. Ebor.*, iv, 9, 27-8, 81.

² *Ibid.*, iii, 265-6*n.*

³ *Ibid.*, iv, 103-4.

⁴ *North Country Wills* (Surt. Soc.), p. 66.

⁵ *Test. Ebor.*, iv, 125.

⁶ *Reg. Corp. Ch. G., York* (Surt. Soc.), p. 94*n.*

⁷ *Test. Ebor.*, iv, 158, 176.

⁸ *Ibid.*, 186-9; ii, 128*n.*

⁹ *C. Inqs. P.M.*, ii, Hy. VII (old ser.), p. 526.

¹⁰ *Rip. Chap. Acts* (Surt. Soc.), p. 356.

¹¹ *Yorks. Deeds*, ii (Y.A.S. Rec. Ser., 1), 217.

¹² *Test. Ebor.*, iv, 196, 201, 221.

¹³ *North Country Wills* (Surt. Soc.), p. 74.

¹⁴ *Test. Ebor.*, iv, 255.

¹⁵ *Ibid.*, pp. 261*n*, 270, 278, 321, 334.

Henry Carnbull, archdeacon of York, 6s. 8d. (1512), Lady Jane, widow of Sir John Harper, mayor of York in 1489, 5s. (1512), Cuthbert Place, rector of Rudby, 2s. 6d. (1513), Sir John Gower of Stittenham, 10s. (1514), and Sir Ralph Bigod of Settrington, 6s. 8d. (1515).¹ In 1516 John Neville, esq., bequeathed 3s. 4d. to the convent and 4d. to every priest and 2d. to every novice attending his burial; two witnesses to his will were the prior, Richard Mason, and the sub-prior, Sir Thomas Garton, his confessor.²

Richard Peke of Wakefield left this friary 20d. in 1516, William Akroyd, rector of Long Marston, near York, left two quarters of wheat in 1518, John Fox of Topcliffe, clerk, 3s. 4d. (1519), Brian Palmer of Naburne, serjeant-at-law, 20s. (1520), George Evers of York, notary, 3s. 4d. (1520), Sir Ralph Rither of Rither, 6s. 8d. (1520), Alice West of Ripon, 1s. (1520),³ Brian Batty, 10s. (1520),⁴ Richard Wilcock of Bolton, 20d. (1521), Catherine Smith of York, 1s. (1522), Paul Gillour, sometime mayor of York, 20d. (1522),⁵ Thomas Condall, 1s. (1522),⁶ Geoffrey Procter of Bordley-in-Craven, 20d. (1524), William Nelson, alderman of York, 5s. (1525), Peter Gilliot, merchant, of York, 3s. 4d. (1525), Richard Willoughby, priest, 3s. 4d. (1525), William Smith, notary, of Rawcliffe, near York, 5s. (1525), John Norman, sometime mayor of York, 6s. 8d. (1525), John Boswell, alias Jenkyn Smith, of Sherburn-in-Elmet, a windle of wheat (1526), Marmaduke Constable, esq., of North Cliffe, 6s. 8d. (1526), John Marshall of York, merchant, 6s. 8d. (1527), John Smith of Skipton, tanner, 1s. (1527), Brian Lord of York, merchant, 20d. (1527), Thomas Huntingdon of Hull, alderman and merchant, 6s. 8d. (1527), Thomas Rither, esq., of Rither, 13s. 4d. (1528), Sir Ninian Markenfield of Markenfield, 5s. (1528), Sir John Everingham of Birkin, 10s. and a quarter of wheat (1528), Thomas Mason, mayor of York in 1528, 5s. (1529), Robert Beckwith of Stillingfleet, 12d. (1529),⁷ John Thornton of York, merchant, 6s. 8d. (1529),⁸ John Chapman of York, archbishop's registrar, 6s. 8d. (1531), Sir Edmund Cook, vicar of Acclam, 3s. 9d. (1531),⁹ Edmund Saltmarshe of West Cottingwith, 12d. (1531), Ralph Elwick of Seaton, 3s. 4d. (1531),¹⁰ Robert Roos, esq., of Ing-

¹ *Ibid.*, v, 4, 14-16, 20, 32, 38, 43, 47, 55-6.

² *Ibid.*, pp. 70-1.

³ *Ibid.*, pp. 74, 97, 100-1, 104, 121, 126, 186n.

⁴ *Mems. of Rip.*, i (Surt. Soc., lxxiv), p. 331.

⁵ *Test. Ebor.*, v, 124, 147, 150.

⁶ *Yorks. Star Cham. Procs.*, iii (Y.A.S. Rec. Ser., li), p. 184n.

⁷ *Test. Ebor.*, v, 185, 199, 15n, 204, 207, 214, 216, 167, 192, 217, 222, 223, 227, 173, 270, 273.

⁸ *Yorks. Star Cham. Procs.*, i (Y.A.S. Rec. Ser., xli), p. 184n.

⁹ *Test. Ebor.*, v, 241, 290.

¹⁰ *Ibid.*, vi, 16, 18.

manthorpe, 20*d.* (1532), Thomas Forne, sub-treasurer of York Minster, 20*s.* (1533),¹ Henry Babthorpe, esq., of Drax, 20*d.* (1535),² Henry Yong of Appletreewick-in-Craven, 12*d.* (1535),³ and Christopher Stapleton, esq., of Wighill, 6*s.* 8*d.* (1538).⁴

We have already had occasion to mention a few of the burials in the church of this priory. A list of persons interred here, drawn up by John Wriothesley, Garter, about 1500, probably from the records of the house,⁵ contains about sixty names. The earliest appears to be Robert de Neville, baron Raby, who died in 1282. Humphrey de Bohun, earl of Hereford, John Mowbray, and Roger Clifford were buried here after the battle of Boroughbridge in 1322.⁶ The allied families of Aldeburgh, Stapleton and Bellew are well represented, as is also that of Roos. Among the rest may be noted the Lady Catherine Ferendolfe, "for whose soul the convent had a good cloth of gold"; Catherine, baroness of Greystock⁷; Sir Robert Clifford; Margery, widow of Sir Robert Percy; Lady Margery de Roecliff; and the lady anchoress of Quixley. The list concludes: *Et sont bien en ladite eglise xxix Religieux.*

A few additions may be made of burials not mentioned in this list. Agnes, widow of Sir Roger de Burton, knt., was buried here in 1347⁸; Richard Shirwood, alias Catterton, sheriff of York 1436-7, was buried here in 1444 near his father and brother John⁹; Robert Strangeways was buried in the choir in 1448¹⁰; John Crackenthorpe of Newbiggin, Westmorland, esq., was interred here in 1462 near the grave of Anastasia his wife (a Vavasour of Weston)¹¹; William Holbeck, merchant of the Staple, mayor of York in 1449, was buried in the church in 1477.¹² William Fenton of Fountains willed to be interred here in 1507¹³; Isabel Westley desired to be buried 1522, "afore our Lady at the Mary Magdalene altar."¹⁴

Friar John Pickering, B.D., prior of Cambridge in 1525, subsequently became prior of the Black Friars of York. He took part in organizing the Pilgrimage of Grace in 1536, and, after the failure of Sir Francis Bigod's insurrection, Henry VIII demanded

¹ *Ibid.*, v, 277, 177.

² *Ibid.*, vi, 47.

³ *Yorks. Star Cham. Procs.*, iii (Y.A.S. Rec. Ser., li), pp. 175-6*n.*

⁴ *Test. Ebor.*, vi, 66.

⁵ *Coll. Top. et Gen.*, iv, 76-7.

⁶ Cf. *Chron. de Melsa* (R.S.), ii, 343; and *Guisboro' Chart.*, ii (Surt. Soc., lxxxix), p. 74*n.*

⁷ Cf. Dugdale, *Monas. Anglic.*, v, 401; Elizabeth, baroness of Greystock, was buried here in 1434.

⁸ *Test. Ebor.*, i, 36.

⁹ *Reg. Corp. Ch. G., York* (Surt. Soc., lvii), p. 42*n.*

¹⁰ *Test. Ebor.*, ii, 127.

¹¹ *Ibid.*, p. 148*n.*

¹² *Ibid.*, v, 32*n.*; *Reg. Corp. Ch. G., York* (Surt. Soc.), p. 29*n.*

¹³ *Mems. of Founs.*, i (Surt. Soc., xlii), p. 153.

¹⁴ *Test. Ebor.*, v, 158. The chapel of St. Mary Magdalen is mentioned in a will in 1449; *ibid.*, ii, 150.

that Dr. Pickering should be sent up to him. Being "a great writer of letters" he had composed a song, beginning "O faithful people of the Boreal Region," which seems, despite its first line, to have been very popular among the insurgents; it is often mentioned in the depositions. He was condemned for high treason and hanged at Tyburn on 25 May, 1537. State papers speak of his recantation or confession, but the value of these official confessions can hardly be taken as matter of serious acceptance.¹

On 6 November, 1538, the Council of the North wrote to Cromwell, stating that they had always, when in York, stayed at the dean's house, "where there was no garden or open air for them." The Black Friars' house, on the other hand, stood "openly and commodiously, and was formerly a palace of the king's progenitors." The Council urged Cromwell to persuade the king to appoint the Dominican priory to be their habitation when in the North.² This suggestion, however, was not carried out. The friary was surrendered on 27 November, 1538, to the royal commissioners, Sir George Lawson, knt., Richard Bellasis, esq., William Blitheman, and James Rokeby, who were "thankfully received."³ The names of the eleven religious who assembled in the chapter-house to append their signatures to the deed of surrender are: Brian Godson, prior; William Bradfot, John Wilson, Thomas Bradforth, John Halyman, Thomas Dale, William Hytchyn, priests; Robert Thompson, Harry Adamson, John Calebek, and John Mathew, novices. Two of the priests and two of the novices signed with a mark only.⁴

The royal commissioners sold furniture, stalls, utensils, and other "domesticall stuff"; in the vestiary for £7 5s. 4d., in the choir for 30s., in the nave of the church for 10s., in the cloister for 20s., in the kitchen for 10s., in the brewery for 20s., in the buttery for 3s. 4d., in the granary six bushels of malt for 4s., and utensils

¹ *L. & P. Hy. VIII*, xii (1), 227, 310, 341, 461, 462-4, 550; (2) 4-6; *D.N.B.*, xlv, 243. "It is to be noticed that all those who gave trouble to the King and his friends were actual priors of houses, superiors chosen by their own brethren to rule them. No doubt there was no thought of what was to happen when the elections of these various staunch defenders of Catholic doctrine took place, so that the significance cannot absolutely be accepted as representative of the Province's attitude to the King; yet, for all that, it can certainly be submitted as good evidence of

the condition of the English Dominicans that down to the very verge of the dissolution the superiors elected were in so many cases strong, vigorous, and devoted to the Faith"; Bede Jarrett, *The English Dominicans*, pp. 159-60.

² *L. & P. Hy. VIII*, xiii (2), p. 297.

³ *Ibid.*, pp. 382, 454; Rymer, *Foedera*, xiv, 622 (where the year is erroneously given as 1539); *Dep. K.'s Rep.*, viii, App. ii, 51; Wright, *Supp. Letts.* (Cam. Soc., xxvi), p. 168.

⁴ *Dep. K.'s Rep.*, viii, App. ii, 51.

and other furniture of the chambers for 31s. 4*d.*: total, £13 14s.¹ Out of this sum they gave 20s. to the prior, Godson, 6s. 8*d.* each to Bradforth, Bradfot and Wilson, 5s. each to Dale, Halyman and Hytchyn, and 3s. 4*d.* to each of the novices. They thus realized £10 5s. 8*d.*, besides thirty-four fother of lead on the church and other buildings, and two bells, which they left to be disposed of, and sixty-two ounces of plate, consisting of a silver hand weighing twenty-three ounces, a silver cross weighing thirteen ounces, and three chalices weighing twenty-six ounces, destined for the king's jewel-house. In the silver hand it is interesting to recognize, with the greatest probability, the reliquary containing the hand of St. Mary Magdalen. The commissioners estimated the extent of the land, in orchard and garden, at no more than one acre, and the net annual value at 6s.; there was no wood or underwood, and no debts owing to or from the house.²

Drake in his *Eboracum* has given engravings of two seals connected with this friary. That of the convent, undoubtedly the same as the one attached to the act of surrender, shows the figure of Christ standing, the left hand holding a long cross, the right extended over the head of the kneeling Magdalen, with the legend +*NOLI ME TANGERE*, and around, +*S CONVENTVS FRM PREDICATORVM EBORAC*. The other seal, for the official use of the prior, has the same subject, the garden of the sepulchre being represented by a tree between the Saviour and the kneeling figure; legend, + *S PRIORIS FRM ORDINISPRETORV*.³

CHAPTER VIII.

THE BLACK FRIARS OF BEVERLEY.

The site of the Dominican friary in Beverley seems to have been given by one Master Stephen Goldsmith, whose title appears to point him out as an ecclesiastical dignitary; but the town, the Crown, and in the sixteenth century, Lord Darcy, claimed the privileges of founders.⁴ It is probable that Henry III erected

¹ Blitheman himself was the chief purchaser.

² P.R.O. Mins. Accts., 29-30 Hy. VIII (Yorks.), no. 197; 30-1 Hy. VIII (Yorks.), no. 166; B.M. Harl. MS. 604; Supp. Paps. (P.R.O.), iii, fols. 92, 93. It is rather remarkable that this important friary had so little land left at the Dissolution; possibly the friars had to sell some for means to rebuild after the fire of 1456.

³ Drake, *Eboracum*, App., facing p. ci; *Yorks. Arch. Journ.*, vi, 417; *V.C.H., Yorks.*, iii, 287.

⁴ *Coll. Top. et Gen.*, iv, 129: *Magister Stephanus Aurifaber dedit unam situacionem fratribus de Beverley quorum modo Rex est fundator*; Leland, *Itinerary*, i, 46: "The Blak Freres, as sum say, of one Goldsmithes fundation, and so of the townes: but the Lord Darcy of late tyme strove for the patronage

the buildings, or at least the main part of them, though to favour this supposition there is only one royal gift on record, that of fifteen oaks for timber out of Galtres Forest on 15 June, 1263.¹ It is not known when the work of building began, but the priory was certainly in existence before 1240, in which year the provincial chapter of the order was held here. For the support of the friars during that assembly the king, August 1, ordered the guardians of the bishopric of Durham (*sede vacante*) to pay ten marks from the issues of the see.²

About 1269, Archbishop Giffard ordered the Friars Preachers of Beverley, to whom he had previously given licence to hear the confessions of their parishioners, not to hear those of the parishioners of the churches of St. Martin and St. Mary, Beverley, except of those licensed by their vicars.³ On 25 November, 1281, Archbishop Wickwane gave ten marks to these friars,⁴ and on 26 November, 1282, made them a similar gift.⁵ The provincial chapter was again held here in 1286; Queen Eleanor of Castile gave £5 to the provincial prior, William de Hothum, *pro potura fratrum predicatorum in capitule provinciali apud Beverlak*⁶; and the archbishop of York, John le Romeyn, 24 August, while excusing his attendance at the assembly on account of urgent business elsewhere, assured the friars of his constant friendship and support.⁷ On 24 March, 1290, the archbishop ordered Robert de Langetoft, executor of Master Michael, late rector of Walkington, near Beverley, to deliver the rector's books to the bailiff of Beverley, under the supervision of the prior of the Friars Preachers.⁸ In 1291, when the archbishop enjoined the friars of his diocese to co-operate with him, on the day of the Exaltation of the Holy Cross (September 14), in preaching the Crusade,⁹ the Dominicans of Beverley had preaching stations at Preston in Holderness, or Hedon, Ravenser on the Humber, and le Wyk (*i.e.* Hull).¹⁰

Edward I arriving in Beverley in November, 1299, gave these friars, on the 25th, 33s. for three days' food by the hand of Friar Richard of St. Nicholas. Again at this town in May, 1300, he gave

of it with the town." Cf. *Issues of the Exchequer* (ed. Devon), p. 463, where, in 1449, the priory is said to be "of the King's foundation."

¹ Close R. (P.R.O.), 47 Hy. III, m. 6.

² *Cal. Lib. R.*, 1226-40, p. 484.

³ *Reg. Giffard* (Surt. Soc., cix), pp. 226-7.

⁴ *Reg. Wickwane* (Surt. Soc., cxiv), p. 323.

⁵ *Fasti Ebor.*, p. 323.

⁶ P.R.O. Excheq. Accts., bdl. 352, no. 7.

⁷ *Hist. P. & L. from the N. Regs.* (R.S.), p. 86; *Reg. Romeyn*, i (Surt. Soc., cxxiii), pp. 190-1.

⁸ *Reg. Romeyn*, ii, 66.

⁹ See *Y.A.J.*, Part 127, p. 272.

¹⁰ *Hist. P. & L. from the N. Regs.* (R.S.), p. 95; *Reg. Romeyn*, i, 113.

them, on the 29th, 32s. for three days' food through Friar Walter of Grimsby.¹ He also came here in June, 1301, and passing hence, sent the Black Friars, on the 15th, from Thirsk, 36s. for three days' food by the hand of Friar Thomas of Alverton. At Beverley again in October, 1304, he gave them, November 7, when at Brustwick, 12s. 8d. for a day's food through Friar Luke of Woodford, his confessor.² On 20 August, 1310, Edward II being at this town, bestowed on these friars 14s. for one day's food through Friar William de Burton.³ Assuming as before that a friar's daily fare cost about 4d., it would appear from the sums given that the brethren numbered 33 in 1299, 32 in 1300, 36 in 1301, 38 in 1304, and 42 in 1310; so that, speaking generally, the numbers gradually rose throughout this period. In the years of scarcity which followed, William de Greenfield, archbishop of York, bestowed on the friars three quarters of corn on 21 November, 1314,⁴ the king one quarter (price 10s.) on 11 January, 1319,⁵ and another quarter (price 4s. 6d.) in June, 1320.⁶

On 14 March, 1301, on the presentation of the prior provincial of the Dominican Order, friars Philip de Redmar, John de Trikingham, Richard de Longchamp, Alan of Appleby, Philip de Watton, Walter of Grimsby, William de Lanum, Richard de Ludford, William of Beverley and Peter de Falconburg, all of this house, were licensed by Archbishop Corbridge to hear confessions and to grant absolution.⁷ On 8 April, 1302, the archbishop licensed Philip (perhaps the above-mentioned Philip de Redmar), prior of the Dominicans of Beverley, to hear the confession of, and to grant absolution to Sir Henry Percy.⁸ This was perhaps for trespasses in the archbishop's park at Beverley, for on 11 June following, Corbridge commissioned the prior to absolve all those who had had intercourse with Henry Percy, cousin of Sir Henry Percy, excommunicated for trespass and doing damage in the archbishop's park at Beverley, and to impose a wholesome penance.⁹

On Easter Day, 1309, certain friars of this house admitted to the sacraments some parishioners of the altar of St. Martin in the collegiate church, Friar John of Lockington actually admitting one Robert Nosouter, an excommunicate person. At the command of his prior, Walter of Grimsby, Friar John humbly

¹ *Lib. Quot. Contra. Garde*, 28 Edw. I (ed. Topham), pp. 25, 37. Walter of Grimsby was prior in 1309 (see *post*).

² B.M. Add. MS. 7966A, fol. 25; 8835, fol. 5.

³ *Yorks. Arch. Journ.*, vii, 34.

⁴ *Fasti Ebor.*, p. 394.

⁵ *Yorks. Arch. Journ.*, vii, 34.

⁶ B.M. Add. MS. 17362, fol. 6.

⁷ *Reg. Corbridge*, i (Surt. Soc., cxxxviii), p. 161.

⁸ *Ibid.*, p. 172.

⁹ *Ibid.*, ii (Surt. Soc., cxli), p. 74.

begged pardon on bended knees of the canons of Beverley, and the prior promised that his brethren should not offend in this respect in future. The canons decided that the parishioners should be warned each year, under penalty of excommunication, to attend only at St. Martin's altar on Easter Day.¹

The Black Friars of Beverley held their land, at least in part, of the archbishop of York by a rent of 4s. a year, of which, in time, however, they were enabled to free themselves. By a writ dated 6 May, 1309, an inquisition was taken, 18 July, in the archbishop's hall at Beverley, when it was found that without any detriment Simon de Kent of this town might freely grant to the archbishop another rent of 4s. in Beverley in recompense of that paid by the friars. By another writ of the same date another inquisition was held at the same place and time as to whether Thomas, son of Alexander de Holme,² might assign to the Friars Preachers an annual rent of 10s. and a void piece of ground adjacent to their house. The jurors declared that such a grant would be prejudicial, to the Crown when the see of York was vacant, to the archbishop when it was filled, and to the burgesses of Beverley. For the rent was held immediately of the archbishop; and part of the land, 237 feet by 134 feet, also held immediately of the archbishop, paid 3s. 2d. to him or (*sede vacante*) to the Crown, and was worth 8s. 2d. a year. Moreover, the void place might be built on, and then the tenants would contribute aids, talliages, fines, redemptions, amerce-ments, and other profits to the king and archbishop, and assist the burgesses in the watching, aids, talliages, etc., all of which the friars could not do. Further, the prebendary of the altar of St. Martin in the collegiate church would suffer, as the tithes belonging to him from the part which was of the archbishop's fief, estimated at 12d. a year, would naturally be extinguished in the hands of the convent.³ The royal mortmain-licence for the exchange of the rent of 4s. was granted on 11 November, 1311⁴; but the return for the other rent and enlargement of the site was so unfavourable that the matter was not pursued any further. Simon de Fymere gave these friars some land in Beverley shortly before 1329, apparently without royal licence,⁵ and John Walthef of Beverley

¹ *Bev. Chap. Act Bk.*, i (Surt. Soc., xcvi), p. 243. On 18 December, 1312, John of Lockington and Hugh of Leicester, then prior of the Friars Preachers, assisted at the proving of the nuncupative will of Harpham, clerk, of Berfell; *ibid.*, p. 302.

² Richard de Holme, 1366, and John de Holme, his son, 1421, desired to be buried in this church; Poulson, *Beverlac*, ii, 767-8.

³ Inquis. ad. q.d. (P.R.O.), file 73, no. 5; *Yorks. Arch. Journ.*, vii, 33.

⁴ *Cal. Pat. R.*, 1307-13, p. 398.

⁵ *Ibid.*, 1327-30, p. 409.

released them from a rent of 2s. which they paid "to the light on the beam" in the minster choir.¹

At a general chapter of the order held in London in 1314 the prior of Beverley, along with several other conventual priors, was deposed.²

On 4 July, 1327, Archbishop Melton gave the Black Friars of Beverley 20s. to pray for the young king, Edward III, who had gone to fight against the Scots.³ Edward being at Beverley for the first time on 2 January, 1328, gave 10s. 8d. to the Friars Preachers here, for one day's food, through Friar Richard de Wetheton⁴; and on 22 May, 1335, gave them a special alms of 10s., for the same, by the hand of Friar Thomas de Crakhale.⁵ The usual royal alms of £15 was paid on 17 May, 1342, for three days' food of the friars in their provincial chapter, which was then soon to be celebrated in the priory.⁶

Friar Roger de Querndon, who had been confessor to Edward III, retired into the convent of his brethren here, and when broken with old age had an annuity of £5 assigned to him, 26 January, 1352, in aid of his maintenance, out of the farm-rent which the abbot of Hailes paid to the Crown for the manor of Pinnockshire, co. Gloucester.⁷

William, bishop of Pharos, as the deputy of Archbishop Scrope, held an ordination in the Friars Preachers' church, Beverley, on 3 April, 1400.⁸ In 1434 William Birde, prior, and Friars Thomas Bynham and John Vele of this house were sued by Walter Dunham for a debt of 40s.⁹ In the following year, 13 September, Friar

¹ *Bev. Chap. Act Bk.*, ii (Surt. Soc.), p. 296.

² *Mon. Ord. Fr. Praed. Hist.* (ed. Reichert), iv, 73.

³ *Hist. P. & L. from the N. Regs.*, p. 377.

⁴ P.R.O. Excheq. Accts., bdle. 387, no. 9.

⁵ *Yorks. Arch. Journ.*, vii, 35. From the sums given it appears that the numbers of the religious were now decreasing, in 1328 to 32, in 1335 to 30. About the end of the fifteenth century there were only fourteen friars here; *Coll. Top. et Gen.*, iv, 131. It is not known how many there were there at the Dissolution.

⁶ P.R.O. Excheq. Issue R. East., 16 Edw. III, m. 11.

⁷ *Cal. Pat. R.*, 1350-54, p. 209. From 1256 to 1400, without intermission, the king's confessor was

selected from the Dominican Order; see the chapter on "Royal Confessors" in B. Jarrett's *The English Dominicans*. The annuity of £5, corresponding to something like £125 at the present day, was a fairly substantial one, but not unusually high; Luke de Woodford received a retiring pension of £10 a year from Edward I, and Bishop Rushook was allowed by Henry IV the sum of £40 a year; Bede Jarrett, *op. cit.*, p. 119.

⁸ J. Solloway's chapter on Archbishop Scrope in *York Minster Hist. Tracts*, 627-1927 (ed. A. H. Thompson). Doubtless holy orders were conferred here on many other occasions, but this is the only ordination of which I have found any record.

⁹ *Mon. Notes*, i (Y.A.S. Rec. Ser., xvii), p. 10.

William Lech of this convent, who was a continual chaplain of John, bishop of Bath, had licence from Pope Eugenius IV to "receive and hold for life any benefice with or without cure, wont to be governed by secular clerks, even if it be a parish church or a perpetual vicarage, and be of lay patronage, and to resign it, simply or for exchange, as often as he pleased."¹ Early in 1449 the dormitory and library of this priory were accidentally destroyed by fire, which was a very severe trial for the poor community. In their straits, as this house was "of the King's foundation," Henry VI ordered that ten marks should be given them of his especial grace, "for the relief of their great poverty, and to rebuild their house"; and on 12 May that sum was paid to them.²

These friars had their share in testamentary bequests. They received 40s. from Sir William Vavasour in 1311,³ 20s. from Nicholas of Huggate, canon and provost of Beverley, in 1338,⁴ 12*d.* from John of Bron, tanner of Beverley, "for a pittance" in 1347,⁵ 40s. from Sir Henry Percy (1351), 13s. 4*d.* from Sir Marmaduke le Constable, knt. (1378), five marks from William, lord Latimer (1381), 40s. from Walter Chilterham, vicar of the chapel of Holy Trinity, Hull (1388), 20s. from Patrick de Barton, rector of Catwick (1391), 13s. 4*d.* from Sir Brian Stapleton of Wighill (1394),⁶ and £3 11s. 8*d.* from John de Ake, merchant, of Beverley (1398).⁷ In this year Sir John de St. Quentin left them 13s. 4*d.* for a pittance and 20s. for masses, Sir Richard le Scrope, lord of Bolton, left them 20s. (1400), William Hefheld of Swyne in Holderness, 3s. 4*d.* (1403), Walter, bishop of Durham, 40s. (1407),⁸ Sir Stephen le Scrope, knt., second Lord Scrope of Masham, 13s. 4*d.* (1407),⁹ Sir John Constable, lord of Halsham in Holderness, 20s. (1408),¹⁰ Thomas Walkington, rector of Houghton-le-Spring (co. Durham), 20s. (1410), Ralph Neville, earl of Westmorland, 40s. (1414),¹¹ Henry, lord le Scrope, 20s. (1415),¹² and William de Waltham, canon of York, 20s. (1416).¹³

In 1419 Robert Manfield, provost of Beverley, bequeathed 1s. to every friar of this house who was a priest.¹⁴ In 1421 John de Holme of Beverley left 10s. to the convent, desiring to be buried in the church.¹⁵ Sir Roger Godeale, rector of Bainton, left these

¹ *Cal. Pap. Letts.*, viii, 542.

² *Issues of the Exchequer* (ed. Devon), pp. 463-4.

³ *Wills and Invs.*, i (Surt. Soc.), p. 14; *Reg. Pal. Dun.* (R.S.), i, 333.

⁴ *Bev. Chap. Act Bk.*, ii (Surt. Soc., cviii), p. 123.

⁵ *Ibid.*, p. 135.

⁶ *Test. Ebor.* i, 58, 98, 114, 128, 154, 199.

⁷ Poulson, *Beverlac*, ii, 785.

⁸ *Test. Ebor.*, i, 215, 274, 326, 308.

⁹ *Ibid.*, iii, 32.

¹⁰ *Ibid.*, i, 350.

¹¹ *Wills and Invs.*, i, 49, 72.

¹² *Yorks. Arch. Journ.*, vii, 36.

¹³ *North Country Wills* (Surt. Soc.), p. 12; *Test. Ebor.*, iii, 57.

¹⁴ *North Country Wills*, p. 20.

¹⁵ Poulson, *Beverlac*, ii, 768.

friars 6s. 8d. in 1429,¹ Joan, widow of Sir Robert Hilton of Swyne, 6s. 8d. in 1433, Richard Russell, merchant, of York, 26s. 8d. (1435), Anthony de St. Quentin, esq., lord of Harpham, 6s. 8d. (1444),² Sir William Normanville of Kelingwike, knt., 5s. (1449),³ John Roos of Routh, esq., 3s. 4d. (1452),⁴ William Duffield, canon of York, Southwell and Beverley, 20s. (1453),⁵ Thomas Creyke of Beverley, 13s. 4d. (1465),⁶ John Ferriby, esq., 10s. (1471), and John Lathum, canon of Beverley, 13s. 4d. (1476).⁷ In 1477 Robert Fisher, mercer of Beverley, the father of the celebrated John Fisher, bishop of Rochester, left these friars 3s. 4d.⁸ In 1487 Guy Malyerd, mercer of Beverley, bequeathed to them "xx waynescottes, or els xs." Robert Hildyard of Winestead in Holderness left them 13s. 4d. in 1489,⁹ and in this year also Sir John Constable of Halsham, knt., left them 5s.¹⁰

William Poteman, archdeacon of the East Riding, bequeathed a quarter of corn and a quarter of malt to this house in 1493. In the following year Martin de la Sea of Barmston in Holderness left 6s. 8d. "to the Friars at the minster end of Beverley." John Dalton, merchant of Hull, left them 3s. 4d. in 1496,¹¹ Edmund Talbot, esq., 3s. 4d. (1496),¹² Edmund Thwaites of Lund, near Watton, esq., 10s. (1500), Robert Constable of North Cliffe, serjeant-at-law, 6s. 8d. (1502), Beatrice, lady Greystock, widow of Ralph, lord Greystock of North Cliffe, 5s. (1505),¹³ and Sir Ralph Bigod of Settrington, knt., 6s. 8d. (1515).¹⁴ In 1520 Sir Marmaduke Constable of Flamborough left these friars 3d. a day for three years, 2d. being assigned to the priest saying mass for the souls of those whom the testator had wronged, and 1d. to "amend the pittance" of the brethren.¹⁵ Sir Henry Thwaites of Lund left this house 6s. 8d. in 1520, Robert Halitreholme, rector of Biddenham in Bedfordshire, 6s. 8d. in 1525, Marmaduke Constable of North Cliffe, esq., 3s. 4d. (1526), John Gerves of Hornsea, 2s. (1528), Richard Laycock, vicar of Elloughton, 3s. 4d. (1528),¹⁶ Richard Toune, chaplain, "oon of his best wedders" (1528),¹⁷ Josceline Percy of Newland, 3s. 4d. (1532),¹⁸ and Christopher Wilson, rector of Walkington, near Beverley, 10s. (1532).¹⁹

¹ *Yorks. Arch. Journ.*, xxv, 122.

² *Test. Ebor.*, ii, 24, 56, 96.

³ *Yorks. Arch. Journ.*, vii, 36.

⁴ *Test. Ebor.*, ii, 160.

⁵ *Ibid.*, iii, 126.

⁶ *Ibid.*, iv, 39.

⁷ *Ibid.*, iii, 179, 176-7.

⁸ *Ibid.*, p. 228.

⁹ *Ibid.*, iv, 19, 13.

¹⁰ *Ibid.*, iii, 279.

¹¹ *Ibid.*, iv, 81, 100, 24.

¹² *North Country Wills* (Surt. Soc.), p. 66.

¹³ *Test. Ebor.*, iv, 176, 196, 237.

¹⁴ *Ibid.*, v, 56.

¹⁵ *Ibid.*, p. 93.

¹⁶ *Ibid.*, pp. 115, 202, 167, 237, 249.

¹⁷ *Yorks. Arch. Journ.*, xxiv, 74n.

¹⁸ *Ibid.*, i, 41.

¹⁹ *North Country Wills*, p. 133.

We have already referred to one or two of the burials in this friary, but there are many more on record. John de Hesile of Beverley was buried in the cloister in 1349 next his wife Beatrice.¹ Thomas Hilton, clerk (1428), willed to be buried in the church "a little within the west door," near the "haliwater-fatt."² Stephen Coppendale of Beverley desired to be buried here in 1414.³ A long list of burials in this church drawn up by John Wriothesley, garter, about 1500 is extant.⁴ The names include Sir Alexander de Montfort, Sir Richard of Arundel, Sir Robert Colville, Sir Thomas de Sywardby, "Elena de Wak, daughter and heiress of Lord le Wak," who was interred in the choir before the high altar, Lady Alice Percy, Margaret, wife of Sir Robert de Hilton, Lady Joan of Anlaby, and several of the Darcy family. On 29 August, 1524, the Friars Preachers of Beverley agreed with Thomas, lord Darcy, K.G., by reason of his great munificence, to keep his obits and those of his wife Edith, and to make them partakers in all spiritual suffrages in the convent. If the friars failed at any time to carry out this agreement they were to pay 20s. to the provost of St. John's, Beverley, and if they omitted to "rede and expresse thise endentures worde by worde afore oure fader provinciall at oure visitacion orels afore his vicar or visitour that he please for to send," they were to "paie to oure forsaide fader provinciall ten sheling to the bihoue of the scolers of the ffreres prechours in Oxforde." The seals of the provincial, Robert Miles, S.T.P., the prior, Henry Aglionby, S.T.B., and the convent were attached to the deed, for which Lord Darcy paid £5.⁵

Two fourteenth-century manuscripts belonging to the Dominicans of Beverley are now at Oxford; one contains works of St. Augustine, Gregory, Seneca, and others; the other, containing a number of *Quaestiones* attributed to Thomas Aquinas, was lent or given in 1450 by Friar Robert Stanniforth, O.P., of Beverley, to William Mayne.⁶

On 4 July, 1534, Dr. George Browne visited the friary (in accordance with the royal commission), and apparently had no difficulty in obtaining the friars' acknowledgement of the royal

¹ B.M. Lansd. Chart., 304.

² *Test. Ebor.*, i, 415.

³ *Ibid.*, iv, 7n.

⁴ *Coll. Top. et Gen.*, iv, 129-31; reprinted in *Yorks. Arch. Journ.*, vii, 37-8.

⁵ Poulson, *Beverlac*, ii, 768-70, from Augmtn. Charters, o.16. The document is reprinted in *Yorks. Arch. Journ.*, vii, 38-40. After he

had ceased to be prior of Beverley, Friar Henry Aglionby removed to London, where he was one of the sixteen who, 12 November, 1538, gave up the Blackfriars' house to the Crown; *Yorks. Arch. Journ.*, vii, 41.

⁶ *V.C.H. Yorks.*, iii, 264, from Univ. Coll. Oxf. MS. 6 and Corpus Christi Coll. Oxf. MS. 225.

supremacy.¹ The house was surrendered to Richard Ingworth, suffragan bishop of Dover, on 26 February, 1539, by Robert Hill, prior, and his brethren.² The church plate carried off by Ingworth was delivered into the royal treasury, 25 April following, by Thomas Thacker.³ The lands attached to the house, which lay on the north-east of the minster, are thus described:—

“A garden, or orchard, on the E. of the site of the house, containing 3 r.

A close of pasture called Nesom Garth, on the N. of the orchard, containing 1½ a.

Another close called Eske Garth, on the W. of the same close, containing 0½ a.

A garden, or orchard, on the W. of the close, containing 3 r.

A garden, called Ponde Garth, lying between those closes on the N. and the site on the S., containing 1 r.

The churchyard, gardens, and (two) other small parcels of land, on the S. and W. of the site, containing 3 r.”

All these were in the immediate occupation of the friars and were valued at 17s. 8d. a year.⁴ In addition the friars held the quarter of an oxgang of land in “Coldon Magna,” within the liberty of the town of Beverley, the rent of which was 2s. 4d.⁵

The prior's seal is pointed oval and shows St. Dominic standing in a canopied niche with nimbus; in the right hand a book, in the left a sword. Legend:

SIGILLŪ PRIORIS FRATR(Ū) ORDINIS P̄DICATORŪ
BEŪLACI.⁶

CHAPTER IX.

THE BLACK FRIARS OF PONTEFRACT.

Dugdale attributes the beginnings of the Dominican friary at Pontefract to a pious founder named Simon Piper about 1266,⁷

¹ *L. & P. Hy. VIII*, vii, 363. See the account of the Grey Friars of Beverley.

² *Ibid.*, xiv (1), 134-5, 167; Wright, *Supp. Letts.*, pp. 192-3; Ellis, *Orig. Letts.* (3rd ser.), iii, 179-81. The date is given in Mins. Accts. (P.R.O.), 30-1 Hy. VIII (Yorks.), no. 166.

³ Williams, *Acct. Mon. Treas. Conf.*, p. 17.

⁴ P.R.O. Mins. Accts., 30-1 Hy. VIII (Yorks.), no. 166; *Yorks. Arch. Journ.*, vii, 42.

⁵ P.R.O. Mins. Accts., 30-1 Hy. VIII (Yorks.), no. 166; *L. & P. Hy. VIII*, xix (2), p. 190.

⁶ *V.C.H., Yorks.*, iii, 264, from B.M. Seals, lxxiv, 21; engraved in Poulson, *Beverlac*, ii, 780, and *Yorks. Arch. Journ.*, vii, 41. The seal of the convent is lost.

⁷ *Monas. Anglic.*, vi (3), p. 1496, from MS. Stow. Boothroyd (*Hist. of Pontefract*, p. 338) is also of the opinion that the house was founded by Simon Piper.

but, as we shall see, all that Piper had to do with the foundation was done in 1342 in connection with a piece of added land. The story of the foundation of this house is told by a contemporary Friar Preacher, Ralph de Bocking, in his life of Richard de Wych, the Dominican bishop of Chichester.¹ Edmund de Lacy, son of John de Lacy, earl of Lincoln, and Margaret, daughter of Hawise, countess of Lincoln, was born in 1227. Richard de Wych became his tutor, and after the bishop's death, 3 April, 1253, Edmund resolved to establish a house of Black Friars² on his own estates. He finally chose the town of Pontefract; "and so, accompanied by many discreet men, both religious and secular, he went to the spot, in order that he might personally make over the property to the Friars, and lay the foundation stone with his own hand, as patron and founder of the house. Taking the stone, he accordingly set it, saying 'In honour of our Lady Mary, Mother of God and Virgin, and of St. Dominic the confessor, to whose fraternity I assign this place, and of St. Richard, bishop and confessor, formerly my teacher and dearest friend, desirous of establishing a church on this spot, I lay the first stone.' And directly he had uttered these words, the stone, in which neither flaw nor fissure had been noticed, split into three parts, as though to proclaim the approval of Edmund's choice of the three patron saints." This took place probably about 1256, some two years before Edmund de Lacy died, at the early age of thirty. He was buried at Stanlaw, in Cheshire, his heart only being deposited with the Friars Preachers.³ He thus saw little of the working of the establishment which he had founded, even if he saw its completion.⁴

The lands bestowed upon the friars by the founder, called East-Crofts,⁵ comprised about six acres, in exchange for which he granted twenty-six acres to the town of Pontefract.⁶ This founda-

¹ *Acta Sanctorum*, 3 April, 1253 (April. Tom. i), p. 303; translated by Holmes in his *Black Friars of Pontefract*, pp. 7-8. The life was written about 1270; *D.N.B.*, xlvi, 204.

² Leland, *Itinerary*, i, 39, calls them White Friars, and the error is repeated in Boothroyd, *op. cit.*, p. 340. In some Dissolution documents they are called Austin Friars. There were, however, no Carmelites or Austin friars in Pontefract.

³ *Coll. Top. et Gen.*, iv, 73.

⁴ This is said to be the only instance of a church being dedicated to St. Richard; the church at Aberford is sometimes called after him, but this must be on account of

a second consecration, the original dedication being to St. Ruherius; Holmes, *op. cit.*, p. 8; *Chart. of St. John of Pont.*, i (Y.A.S. Rec. Ser., xxv), p. xxviii. The processes for the canonization of the bishop of Chichester were initiated by papal brief, 22 June, 1256, addressed to the bishop of Worcester, the provincial of the Friars Preachers, and Friar Adam Marsh; *Cal. Pap. Letts.*, i, 332. The bishop was formally canonized on 28 January, 1262, at Viterbo, in the church of the Franciscans; *D.N.B.*, xlvi, 204.

⁵ Boothroyd, *op. cit.*, 339.

⁶ *Yorks. Inqs.*, i (Y.A.S. Rec. Ser., xii), p. 51; *C. Inqs. P.M.*, i, Henry III, p. 115.

tion of the Friars Preachers, however, was at the south-western end of the town, somewhere near the point where the road from Darrington meets that from Wakefield,¹ on a site which would otherwise have paid tithes to the rector of the parish, *i.e.* the monks of St. John; and so to compensate the latter, Edmund, just before his death, granted them a daily cart-load of dead wood from his park of Pontefract.² Boothroyd, in his *History of Pontefract*, thus describes the site of the Black Friars: "The seat of this house was nearly in the centre of the garden now called Friar-Wood..... A more delightful spot could not have been well selected. Embosomed in a wood, screened from the cold northern and westerly winds by high grounds, the brothers enjoyed all the advantages of privacy and retirement, in a warm and well-sheltered abode."³

So far as can be ascertained there were but two additions to the original site. An inquisition was held under royal writ on 1 August, 1308, when the jurors found that it would be detrimental to the royal and other revenue if Walter de Baghill assigned to the Black Friars 3½ acres of land adjacent to their house for the enlargement of their area; and the reason they gave was that the land, which produced altogether 2s. 4*d.* a year, would, if taken over by the friars, cease to contribute to the general taxation, whereby others would have more to pay. The losses are enumerated: the Crown would lose 7*d.* on account of wardship at the death of the lord, the Earl of Lincoln being the then holder in fee; the town of Pontefract would lose 2*d.* a year, as the inhabitants had commonage there; and, finally, the rector (*i.e.* the monks of St. John) would forfeit 2s. a year in tithes. In spite of this adverse verdict, however, it appears that all opposition was by some means disposed of, for on 24 October, 1309, a royal licence was granted at the parliament at Stamford, enabling Walter de Baghill to assign the land to the friars.⁴

In 1342 there was a second extension of the friars' area. An inquisition was held as to whether damage would arise if permission were granted to Simon Piper, chaplain, to assign a perch of land to the Dominicans for the enlargement of their homestead, and if John Box of Pontefract were allowed to give them three perches of turbary in Inklesmore for fuel. The inquisition was favourable so far as Simon Piper's land was concerned: the jurors

¹ Holmes, *op. cit.*, p. 4.

² *Chart. of St. John of Pontefract*, i (Y.A.S. Rec. Ser., xxv), pp. 44-5.

³ Boothroyd, *Hist. of Pontefract*, p. 338.

⁴ P.R.O. Inquis. ad q.d., file 74,

no. 18; *Cal. Pat. R.*, 1307-13, p. 195.

The legal process thus occupied some fifteen months. The property in question is now called Friar Wood Hill; Holmes, *Black Friars of Pontefract*, p. 13.

reported that it was worth $1\frac{1}{2}d.$ a year and was held of Henry, earl of Derby, by unknown service; that there was no rent, as it was part of a messuage which had been alienated before the Statute of Mortmain: and that any service or rent had been thrown on the remaining part. Possibly the verdict included the turbary also, for no return was made specially with reference to it; a royal licence, 12 September, empowered Simon Piper to execute the transfer of his land.¹ This lay just outside the township, and was known at the Dissolution as Cockcliffe Turfmore, whence the friars obtained their water. They had a leaden conduit, which was among their more valuable possessions not sold at the Dissolution, and this conduit seems to have been used in connection with the spring at Cockcliffe.²

In August, 1267, the prior of this house was commissioned by Archbishop Giffard to adjudicate on the merits of Thomas Bek, who had been presented by the prior and convent of St. John's, Pontefract, to the vicarage of All Saints.³ In the following autumn or spring Friar John Walensis (the Welshman) of this house was ordained priest, and Friars Alan de Friskeney and Richard de Wintringham, also of this house, were made deacons.⁴

The hall of this convent, like that of other friaries, was occasionally used for special purposes unconnected with the fraternity. In 1269, on the Sunday immediately preceding the feast of St. Oswald, king and martyr (5 August), it was the scene of a meeting intended to reconcile some disputes between the Cluniac monks of Pontefract and those of Monk Bretton, a subordinate house. These differences were put to arbitration, Oliver Daincurt, the prior of this house, being one of the four arbitrators; there were also present the prior of the Dominican houses at Newcastle-on-Tyne, Carlisle, York and Lancaster.⁵

On 2 March, 1290, Archbishop John le Romeyn gave special licence to the prior of the Friars Preachers of Pontefract to absolve persons who had committed minor assaults on clerks; the licence was for one year only.⁶ In September, 1291, this prelate, when

¹ P.R.O. Inquis. ad q.d., file 264, no. 18; *Cal. Pat. R.*, 1340-43, p. 530. Holmes, *op. cit.*, p. 14, said the name of Inklesmore was quite lost in this neighbourhood; there is, however, a map of it in Duchy of Lanc. Misc. Bks., xii, fol. 30 (P.R.O.); it lay in the manor of Rawcliffe and Estoft, south of the Ouse and west of the Trent.

² P.R.O. Mins. Accts., 30 Hy. VIII;

30-1 Hy. VIII (Yorks.), no. 166; Holmes, *op. cit.*, p. 14.

³ *Reg. Giffard* (Surt. Soc., cix), pp. 21-2.

⁴ *Ibid.*, p. 189. The exact date of these ordinations is doubtful.

⁵ Dugdale, *Monas. Anglic.*, v, 123-4. The meeting was not without good result.

⁶ *Reg. Romeyn*, i, 96.

organizing the Crusade, desired the friars of this convent to establish preaching-stations at Pontefract, Rotherham, and Wakefield.¹ In this year the friars received 100s. from the executors of Queen Eleanor; the payment was first made to the provincial, Friar William of Hotham, who paid it for the use of the convent to John de Berwick.²

Although the buildings of these friars must have been very meagre and could hardly have compared with those of the monks of St. John, they were nevertheless sequestered for the use of the royal suite on two occasions in 1300. It is a striking fact that the Plantagenets, in addition to keeping Friars Preachers constantly at hand in order to confess their royal sins to them, were always ready to avail themselves of the hospitality of the Dominicans, and seemed to prefer the company of these servants of God to that of any other. Arriving here with his queen in January, 1300, Edward I gave 20s. to the friars for two days' food through Friar John de Holebury, and continued his journey to Scotland, leaving the queen behind. The royal party spent their Whitsuntide here, and on the day before Trinity Sunday an offering of 7s. was made in the name of the king at the altar of the Blessed Virgin in St. Richard's church; while, before they left the town, Edward made a gift of 13s. 4d. to the friars through Friar John de Wrotham for the damages done to their buildings and in other ways by the royal visit. Having proceeded on his way towards York as far as Sherburn-in-Elmet, the king sent to the Black Friars alms for three days' food and further compensation for damages; and a little later from York he sent them 48s. for four days' food by the hand of Friar Henry de Carleton, and still another mark for damages, which seems to infer that some members of the royal party had been left behind in Pontefract and were still staying with the Friars Preachers. Returning once more in the following November, the king gave the friars, on Advent Sunday, 19s. 4d. for two days' food, while the queen made her own offering of 7s. at the great altar of their church.³

On 9 August, 1310, Edward II, being at this town, gave the

¹ *Ibid.*, p. 113; *Hist. P. & L. from the N. Regs.*, p. 95. A local record of 1505 informs us that a Robert Austwick of Pontefract left by will a sum of 3s. 4d. "to the amendment of the road near the cross at Carleton, from which the friars are wont to preach and exhort"; Padgett, *Chron. of Old Pont.*, p. 74.

² P.R.O. Excheq. Accts., bdl. 352, no. 27.

³ *Ibid.*, bdl. 357, no. 4; *Lib. Quot. Contra. Garde.*, 28 *Edw. I.*, pp. 27, 38; B.M. Add. MS. 7966A, fols. 23, 35b. From the amount of the royal alms the numbers of the friars seem to have varied from 29 to 36.

friars 13s. 4*d.* for one day's food through Friar Nicholas of Pontefract.¹ Twenty years later his son, Edward III, paid a visit to the town, and on his arrival, 1 October, 1330, gave an alms of 9s. to the twenty-seven friars through Friar John of Ripon. In the winter of 1334-5, on his journey to and from Scotland, he was here three times; on 13 October, 1334, he gave the thirty brethren 10s., on 10 February, 1335, the twenty-six friars 8s. 8*d.*, and on May 26 he bestowed 9s. 8*d.* on the twenty-nine friars who went out to meet him in the procession of welcome. In February of this year he had already given them a cask of Gascony wine worth £4 for celebrating masses.²

Royal visits were not the only occasions for royal gifts. The provincial chapter of the order was held in this priory in 1303, and on 20 July the king gave £10 to Friar Geoffrey, prior of York, through Friar Adam de Percy, for the entertainment of the guests.³ Another provincial chapter was held here in August, 1321, when Edward II, July 1, gave the friars £15 for food through Friar Adam de Percy,⁴ William de Melton, archbishop of York, also contributing £5 on August 8.⁵

About 1304 Archbishop Corbridge ordered his official at York to make full inquiries, on the motion of Cardinal Walter de Winterbourne, a Dominican friar and confessor of Edward I, into complaints of scandalous oppression made by these friars against the vicar of Pontefract; the official was to take care that the friars were given no further cause for complaint.⁶ What the outcome of this affair was is not known, but we may assume that it ended satisfactorily for the mendicants.

In January, 1320, John de Thorpe, prior of this house, with a number of other persons, was accused of assaulting one William Hardy at York.⁷

Thomas, earl of Lancaster, on his retreat northwards in February, 1322, stopped at Pontefract, and he and his barons held consultations in the Dominican priory. Here, in the friars' hall,

¹ *Reliquary*, xx, 69. The number of friars at this time seems to have been forty, the highest known.

² P.R.O. Excheq. Accts., bdle. 387, no. 9; B.M. Cott. MS. Nero C. viii, fols. 201, 202, 204b; *Reliquary*, xx, 70. All these payments and gifts were made through the hands of Friar John of Carlisle.

³ *Reliquary*, xx, 69. The king issued a writ, 10 July, 1303, requesting the prayers of the friars in their chapter on behalf of himself, the queen, his family and the

kingdom in general; *Cal. Close R.*, 1302-7, p. 99.

⁴ B.M. Add. MS. 9951; P.R.O. Excheq. Issue R. East., 14 Edw. II, m. 3. The writ "De orando pro Rege, Regina, et eorum liberis" was issued on 26 July; Rymer, *Foedera* (Reg. Comm.), ii (1), 453; *Cal. Close R.*, 1318-23, p. 477.

⁵ *Fasti Ebor.*, p. 427.

⁶ *Reg. Corbridge*, i (Surt. Soc., cxxxviii), pp. 18-9.

⁷ *Cal. Pat. R.*, 1317-21, p. 477.

they decided on the fatal march to Boroughbridge against the wishes of the earl himself. The result need not be recapitulated here; but it is worthy of note that it was a Friar Preacher who attended the earl at his execution on St. Thomas' Hill, just outside the town, on 22 March.¹

On 28 April, 1373, John of Gaunt, duke of Lancaster, gave the friars, "his dear chaplains in God," permission to cut turves in Pontefract Park for three years, at the proper seasons, as they had been accustomed to do; moreover, he gave them three oaks out of this park to help repair their ruinous church and houses.² These appear not to have sufficed, for in the following October he gave them three more oaks out of the same park.³

On 21 May, 1397, the Master-General of the Order approved and ratified the concession of a chamber made by the friars of Pontefract to Friar John de Kirkby, to whom also he gave leave to go out, "with an honest companion," and stay with his friends as often as seemed good to him.⁴

Bequests to the Friars Preachers of Pontefract were fairly numerous. Sir William Vavasour, knt., left them six marks in 1311,⁵ Nicholas of Huggate, canon and provost of Beverley, 20s. in 1338,⁶ Elizabeth, relict of Thomas Paytfin of Headingley, 40s. (1341),⁷ Sir Henry Percy, 30s. (1351), Sir Robert de Swillington, knt., 13s. 4d. (1379), Elizabeth, relict of Sir Nicholas de Wortley, 6s. 8d. (1382), Sir Brian de Stapleton, 13s. 4d. (1394), Robert de Morton of Bawtry, five marks (1396),⁸ Thomas Fenay of Pontefract, lister, 6s. 8d. (1404),⁹ Sir John Scott, lord of Great Halghton, five marks (1406), Walter, bishop of Durham, 40s. (1407),¹⁰ Ralph Neville, earl of Westmorland, 40s. (1414),¹¹ Oliver Woodrove of Woolley, 6s. 8d. (1430), Thomas Scargill, esq., of Lede Grange in the parish of Rither, 6s. 8d. (1434), Richard Russell of York, merchant, 26s. 8d. (1435),¹² Robert Methlay, fishmonger, of Pontefract, 6s. 8d. (1443),¹³ Maud of York, countess of Cambridge, 6s. 8d. (1446),¹⁴ and John Baghill of Pontefract, 6s. 8d. (1451).¹⁵

¹ Leland, *Antiquarii de Rebus Britannicis Collectanea* (ed. Hearn), i (2), 464, 465.

² P.R.O. Duchy of Lanc. Misc. Bks., xii, fol. 182b.

³ *Ibid.*, xiii, fol. 64.

⁴ *Reliquary*, xx, 71.

⁵ *Reg. Pal. Dun.* (R.S.), i, 332-3; *Wills and Invs.*, i, 14.

⁶ *Bev. Chap. Act Bk.*, ii (Surt. Soc.), p. 124.

⁷ Holmes, *Black Friars of Ponte-*

fract, p. 16, from Stevens, *Hist. of Abbeys*, ii, App., p. 298.

⁸ *Test. Ebor.*, i, 58, 107, 124, 159, 211.

⁹ Holmes, *op. cit.*, p. 18.

¹⁰ *Test. Ebor.*, i, 346, 308.

¹¹ *Wills and Invs.*, i, 72.

¹² *Test. Ebor.*, ii, 35, 56.

¹³ Holmes, *op. cit.*, p. 19.

¹⁴ *Test. Ebor.*, ii, 121.

¹⁵ Holmes, *op. cit.*, p. 119. His widow, Katherine, left them 10s. in 1487; *ibid.*, p. 120.

The friars received 13s. 4d. in 1452 from Thomas Wombwell, esq., of Wombwell, and two years later his widow, Joan, left them 13s. 4d. *ad edificacionem suam*, one shilling to every friar of the house who was a priest, and 4d. to every novice. In this year, 1454, Gervase Clifton, lord of Hodesake, bequeathed 3s. 4d. to the friars, and in 1467 Walter Calverley, esq., of Calverley, left them 2s.¹ John Lathum, canon of Beverley, left 20d. to the prior of this house, 12d. to every priest, and 6d. to every novice (1476).² John Potter, alias Elles, of Pontefract, left the prior 8d., every priest 4d. and every novice 2d. in 1482. Thomas Chaloner, vicar of All Saints, Pontefract, left them 6s. 8d. in 1483,³ and in this year also Richard Rawson, a native of Ferrybridge who went to London and became a wealthy mercer, left them 40s.⁴ John Woodrove of Woolley left them 13s. 4d. in 1487.⁵

Under the will of Sir Hugh Hastings, proved in 1489, these friars received 10s., a quarter of wheat to be delivered yearly for three years, and a serge of wax to be burned before the altar of St. Peter of Milan in their church.⁶ William Strudther, by his will proved in 1496, left his body to be interred in the friars' church, before the altar of the Blessed Virgin, and left the brethren a quarter of malt, a bushel of peas, and 20s. to "amend the stones of the roof house there called the Frater."⁷ In 1499 Robert Calverley, esq., of Calverley, left them 3s. 4d.⁸; in 1502 Robert Barocough left them 40s.⁹ Thomas Harrop, chaplain, left them 2s. in 1505, Robert Austwick of Pontefract left them 6s. 8d. "for the repair of their house" (1505), Katherine Austwick left them 2s. (1506), Robert Farnell, four bushels of malt (1506), John Bule of St. Michael's Hospital, Pontefract, a quarter of malt (1507), Hugh Austwick of Pontefract, mercer, a quarter of barley malt (1516),¹⁰ Joan Hewitt of Friston-on-the-water, a windle of barley malt (1521), Thomas Wentworth of North Elmsall, 20s. (1524),¹¹ and George Hamerton of Featherstone, 13s. 4d. (1524).¹²

Isabella Rolleston, in her will proved in 1526, said "it is my wish that my sone Howell shall fynde a lampe in the Freres of Pontefract to burne for ever, bothe daye and nyght." In the

¹ *Test. Ebor.*, ii, 164, 177, 170, 281.

² *Ibid.*, iii, 176.

³ Holmes, *op. cit.*, pp. 95, 22.

⁴ *Test. Ebor.*, iv, 131n.

⁵ *Yorks. Arch. Journ.*, xxvii, 273.

⁶ *Test. Ebor.*, iii, 274.

⁷ Holmes, *Black Friars of Pont.*, p. 24.

⁸ *Test. Ebor.*, iv, 158.

⁹ *Rip. Chap. Acts* (Surt. Soc.), p. 356.

¹⁰ Holmes, *op. cit.*, pp. 26, 98, 26, 24, 105.

¹¹ *Test. Ebor.*, v, 96n, 144.

¹² *North Country Wills* (Surt. Soc.), p. 118.

following year Sir Ralph Whitfield, vicar of St. Peter's, Tankersley, left 12*d.* to the house of St. Peter of Milan in Pontefract, which, as we have learnt from the will of Sir Hugh Hastings, was at the Friars Preachers.¹ In this year also Thomas Huntingdon of Hull, merchant and alderman, after bequeathing 20*s.* to the friars for masses to be sung for his soul, went on to say: "Item I gif for mess and dirige at Pontefract in the Freres, for my sall, and for my moder sall, and my wife Jenet sall, and all cristen salles, iij acre land at Saint Thomas Hill, and iij acres land on the Chekers in the tenure of my sone Roberte Hunttyngdon. And thies lands to be maide sure to the freres if my frendes will, and Roberte Hunttyngdon, if he be good therto he shall have my daile blissyng."² It is a question what became of these lands, thus left to the Pontefract friars, and how they were "made sure"; for the brethren did not hold them eleven years later at the dissolution of the house. It seems very doubtful whether the instructions for the endowment of this chantry were ever carried out.

In 1528 these friars received 6*s.* 8*d.* from Sir John Everyngham of Birkin, and the same sum from Thomas Rither, esq., of Rither. In 1530 Thomas Strey, a Doncaster lawyer, left them 10*s.* and in the following year Thomas Smith of Pontefract, alderman, and William Wentworth of Sprotborough left them respectively 5*s.* and 2*s.*³ In this year also Walter Bradford of Houghton, farmer and lawyer, made an interesting bequest: "I will that my executours purchase landes to the valour of vs. to be giffyn to the Prior and Convent of the Blak Frears in Pomfrete, for oon obit yerely to be doon for ever the daye of my burialle, viz., every Frere beyng a preist iiiij*d.*, and every Frere beyng no preist ij*d.*, and the residue to the Prior for the anornamentes of the churche there." He also left the friars 6*s.* 8*d.* The last bequest on record is that of Roger Rockley of Rockley in Worsborough, who bequeathed "to the Frears of Pomfret during xxiiij weeks, every Friday iij*d.*" on condition that each friar should say one Pater Noster and one Ave Maria for him (1535).⁴

A list of burials at this friary was drawn up by John Wriothesley, Garter King-of-Arms, about 1500.⁵ Some of the entries relate

¹ Holmes, *op. cit.*, p. 27. It seems probable, from this second mention of St. Peter of Milan, that there was not only an altar but also a chapel dedicated to that saint in the Black Friars' church. It is possible that it was in remembrance of the Italian origin of Edmund de Lacy's

wife, Alice, who was the daughter of the Marquis of Saluzzo.

² *Test. Ebor.*, v, 223-4.

³ *Ibid.*, pp. 173, 228, 296, 303; vi, 19.

⁴ *Ibid.*, v, 284, 160.

⁵ *Coll. Top. et Gen.*, iv, 73-5. See *Y.A.J.*, Part 127, p. 290.

to the founder and his family: the heart of Edmund de Lacy, his wife Alice, their son John and daughter Margaret; the heart of her husband George de Cantilupe and their infant son; and Agnes de Vescy, sister of Alice de Lacy. Others relate to the barons associated with Simon de Montfort, such as Roger Mowbray¹ and Maud Beauchamp his wife, the heart of their son-in-law Adam of Newmarket and his son Adam, their son Roger Mowbray and Roesia his wife, daughter of Richard de Clare, earl of Gloucester; Robert de Vipont and Roger de Leybourne, the husband of Robert's daughter, Idoigne de Vipont. Another group represents the victims of civil wars: Lord Warin de Lisle, who was executed after the battle of Boroughbridge in 1322²; the hearts of Richard, duke of York, "of most blessed memory," and his son Edmund, earl of Rutland, of Richard Neville, earl of Salisbury, and his son Thomas, "whose bones were afterwards translated to the priory of Bisham"; all these fell at Wakefield in 1460 or were executed after the battle. Members of the families of Metal, Rothersfield, Touchet and Deschargell, Petronilla of Newmarket, formerly recluse of Womersley, Alice de Hastings, William le Vavasour, and many others are enumerated. Thomas Box, esq., who was buried here in 1449, does not appear in this list.³

There remains one more event to chronicle before the dissolution of the house. On 11 February, 1537, Friar Robert Day, prior, and the convent granted to Robert Foxley, king's servant, and Allen Ayre of Pontefract, all the grass belonging to the friary, except the churchyard, chapelyard and kitchenyard, during the term of thirty years next following, for the yearly rent of £3 6s. 8d. The lessees were not to be troublesome to the prior and his brethren; they were "to make a fence round about the property and find a lock for the west gate, with two keys, one of which was to be given to the prior."⁴

The royal commissioners, Sir George Lawson, knt., Richard Bellasis, esq., William Blitheman and James Rokeby, received the surrender of the house on 26 November, 1538; they "perceyved no murmure ore gruge in anye behalfe, but were thanckefullye

¹ He was buried here in 1266; Dugdale, *Monas. Anglic.*, vi (3), p. 1496.

² In 1334 his widow, Alice de Tyars, wished to exhume his body and rebury it at Clifton in the diocese of Salisbury, where her ancestors were interred; *Cal. Pap. Letts.*, ii, 410.

³ Holmes, *op. cit.*, p. 21; Boothroyd, *History of Pontefract*, p. 340.

⁴ P.R.O. Ct. of Augmtns., Misc. Bks., xcv, fol. 165. The brethren would thus seem to have reserved a right of use for pleasure and exercise, and perhaps to gather wood, leaving the grass only and its management in the hands of the lessees.

receyvede." The act of surrender was signed by Robert Dae (or Daye), prior, Richard Lorde, D.D., Henry Chanlar, George Lesbere, Andrew Nyk, William Bramla, Thomas Rawlyng, and William Chanlar, novice.¹ The commissioners then proceeded to realize the moveable property and to seize the lands. The former, or at least every article that would produce more than a penny or two, was immediately sold. The goods disposed of were a suit of blood worsted sold to the mayor for 16s.; an old suit of velvet vestments of a mulberry colour, *cum incidentibus*, 13s. 4d.; a velvet vestment called the "Taylor suit," 20s.; two worn-out vestments, 5s.; two surplices and three altar cloths, 3s. 4d.; a pair of candlesticks and a censer, 1s. 4d.; four brass pots, two spits, four iron set-pots, one ladle, one brass "skimmer," and an old almer, 10s.; an old cope, 10s.; a brewing lead, with the utensils of the brewery, 9s.; various articles of furniture and utensils of the pantry, 2s.; two featherbeds, two bolsters, two coverlets, and other old furniture from the guest chamber, 8s. 8d.; proceeds of the cells, 8s.; and a cart-load of hay, 1s. 8d.; the total amount realized being only £5 10s. 4d. Out of the proceeds of the sale the prior received 13s. 4d. and each of the friars 5s., leaving a balance of 62s., which was retained for the use of the king. This convent, like most of the other friaries, must have been living a fairly quiet and uneventful life, for the commissioners reported that the house had no debts, either owing to or from it. They further stated that the land and buildings were uninjured, and that there were four fother of lead on the roof, a lead conduit, two bells in the tower weighing six cwt., and a brass "Hallywatter Fatt"; all of which were left for the king's use in the hands of Richard Welbore, the mayor. The only plate seems to have been a chalice weighing nine ounces, which was reserved for the king's use, but which the commissioners took charge of and carried away.²

John Warde, doubtless a member of the Pontefract branch of the great Yorkshire family of that name, was made collector of the rents of the lands, which were as follows:—

"The site, with the churchyard adjacent on the north, the Frater Garden on the west, another garden on the south, and one on the east, containing altogether 1½ acres with the commodities and ease-

¹ Wright, *Supp. Letts.* (Cam. Soc., xxvi), p. 168; *L. & P. Hy.* VIII, xiii (2), 454, 379; Rymer, *Foedera*, xiv, 623-4 (where the date is wrongly given as 26 November, 1539); *Dep. K.'s Rep.*, viii, App. ii, 38.

² P. R. O. Mins. Accounts, 29-30 Hy. VIII, no. 197, quoted by Holmes, *op. cit.*, pp. 45-8; P.R.O. *Supp. Paps.*, iii, fol. 93.

ments which the prior and convent had in the adjoining close called 'le Woode'	6s.	8d.
A close of meadow and pasture called 'le Woode' of 8 acres	66s.	8d.
A cottage in Roper Gate formerly let for 3s. a year, now in tenure of Richard Welbore, mayor of the town (besides 6d. paid to the Crown)		13d.
A parcel of meadow at Kellington, late in tenure of Richard Cowper, now of Richard Welbore	3s.	
A parcel of land at Cockcliff Turfmore		4d.
	Total	77s. 9d." ¹

CHAPTER X.

THE BLACK FRIARS OF SCARBOROUGH.

The question of the establishment of the Dominicans in Scarborough is a rather obscure one. It seems possible, however, that their first site was granted by Sir Adam Sage, knt., who assigned them some land adjoining the dwellings of James de Hurthswayt and Guymer de Norfolk.² What is certain is that the friars were settled here at least as early as 1252, when they levied a fine for a house and messuage held by them in the town, and the community of Scarborough granted that their effects and those of their men should be free of toll in the borough.³ The friars' right to settle here was disputed, as in the case of the Franciscans, by the Cistercian monks, who, as we have observed in our account of the Grey Friars of Scarborough, held the advowson of the parish church and applied the revenues to the expenses of their general chapter. In 1278 Robert, duke of Burgundy, wrote to Edward I, complaining that the abbots at the general chapter of the Cistercians could no longer be maintained from the revenues of the church of Scarborough owing to the encroachments of the Dominicans.⁴ The bishop of Worcester, as conservator of the privileges of the Friars Preachers in England, was called upon to protect them in 1279 and 1280.⁵

¹ P. R. O. Mins. Accounts, 30-1 Hy. VIII, no. 166, quoted in *Reliquary*, xx, 74, and by Holmes, *op. cit.*, pp. 53-5.

² *Coll. Top. et Gen.*, iv, 132; *Cal. Pat. R.*, 1317-21, p. 263 (*inspeximus*). Speed, in his *History of Great Britaine*, p. 800, states that the "Blacke Friars" of Scarborough was founded by Henry Percy, earl of Northumberland, and then pro-

ceeds to inform us, almost immediately afterwards, that the "Friars Preachers" of Scarborough was founded by Sir Adam Sage. Cf. Dugdale, *Monas. Anglic.*, vi (3), p. 1496.

³ Hinderwell, *Hist. and Ants. of Scarborough*, p. 87.

⁴ Rymer, *Foedera*, ii, 110.

⁵ *Reg. Giffard* (Worc. Hist. Soc.), ii, 116, 126.

It seems probable that the friars contented themselves for several years with the buildings already existing on the land, but at last they determined to erect a suitable edifice. About the end of the year 1283 they applied to the king for a licence to pull down the ruinous wall between the old and the new borough, and use the stone for building their church; and also that they might have the spring at "Gildhuscliff" as they were in want of running water for their workshops. Thereupon a royal writ was issued, 6 February, 1284, to inquire if all this could be done without detriment to the Crown or others, and an inquisition was taken on 9 March following. The jurors found it stated in the annals that in the troublous times of King John this wall had prevented the king's enemies from taking the castle and borough, and that in the time of Henry III the same wall, though old and partly destroyed, together with the moat surrounding the new borough, had been the means of repulsing the rebels. If the wall were demolished the town would have no strength to resist its enemies, and there would be nothing to prevent them from marching straight up to the castle and besieging it. Moreover, it was fitting that a new wall should be built at once out of the materials of the old. As to the spring at Gildhuscliff, the burgesses had already granted it to the dean of York, in order that, at his own expense, he might make a conduit for the benefit of the Friars Minors and the borough.¹

Though the petition was thus reasonably denied, the burgesses of Scarborough were quite amicable towards the friars, and at their request, some twelve months later, the latter left their first dwelling-place and established themselves on another site.² This grant was not made, however, without a protest on the part of the Cistercians. As we have already seen, the monks assembled in their general chapter at Citeaux, 14 September, 1285, complained to the king concerning the entrance of the Dominicans and Franciscans into Scarborough, contrary, as they alleged, to royal and apostolic inhibitions; the revenues of the church, the monks asserted, had by their presence been so diminished that instead of supplying the chapter for three days they sufficed now only for one.³ In February or March, 1290, John le Romeyn, archbishop of York, wrote to the official of the archdeacon of the

¹ *Yorks. Inqs.*, ii (Y.A.S. Rec. Ser., xxiii), pp. 9-11.

² The royal licence for holding and inhabiting the plot was granted

on 25 June, 1285; *Cal. Pat. R.*, 1281-92, p. 177.

³ Rymer, *Foedera*, ii, 313-14. See *ante*, the account of the Grey Friars.

East Riding, asking him to help the Friars Preachers of Scarborough in obtaining speedy payment of legacies due to them, and also requesting him to enjoin the "monks of Scarborough" (*i.e.*, of course, the proctors of the abbey of Citeaux who were occasionally resident in the town) not to impede the friars in their preaching.¹

This priory was one of the thirty-three houses of the order to which the executors of Queen Eleanor of Castile gave 100s. in alms in 1291, payment being made soon after Michaelmas to Friar William de Hotham, provincial, through Robert de Middleton.² In this year Archbishop Romeyn, when exhorting all the Dominican and Franciscan convents throughout his diocese to co-operate with him in preaching the Crusade,³ instructed these friars to appoint one of their number to preach in Scarborough and another at Pickering.⁴ In 1293 he interposed on behalf of the parish priests to restrict the claims of the friars as to hearing confessions; it was the duty of the latter to impress upon their penitents their obligation to confess to the curate of their parish at least once a year, irrespective of the number of confessions they might make to the mendicants.⁵

The queen's kinswoman, Isabel de Beaumont, second wife of John de Vescy, sometime governor of Scarborough Castle, was one of the greatest benefactors of this friary. She built the nave of the church, the cloister and dormitory at her own expense, gave some land, as we shall presently see, and bestowed on the friars many other benefits.⁶ The homestead around the priory buildings was made up gradually of small plots of ground acquired by gift or purchase from various parties. Patrick, prior, and the convent of St. Mary, Watton, granted land lying between the land of Walter Surdeval and that of Simon Ughtred. William Brown of Scarborough and Margaret his wife, daughter of Richard de Brumpton, granted land abutting on that of Henry de Cotom and Thomas Ughtred, and extending to that of Simon Ughtred. Emma, daughter of Henry de Cotom of Scalby, assigned to the friars all the land which

¹ *Reg. Romeyn*, i (Surt. Soc., cxxiii), p. 211. The archbishop concludes his mandate with the following words: "iidem monachi, si sane attenderint, fratres ad hoc diligencius excitare delerent ad supplendum eorum defectum, qui minus possunt vel faciunt in hac parte."

² P.R.O. Excheq. Accts., bdle. 352, no. 27.

³ See *Yorks. Arch. Journal*, xxxii, 272.

⁴ *Hist. P. & L. from the N. Regs.* (R.S.), p. 95; *Reg. Romeyn*, i (Surt. Soc.), p. 113.

⁵ *Hist. P. & L. from the N. Regs.*, pp. 102-3; *Reg. Romeyn*, i, 40. See also *ante*, the account of the Grey Friars.

⁶ *Coll. Top. et Gen.*, iv, 132. In 1409 the dedication festival of the church was changed from 12 September to 23 October; B.M. Harl. MS. 6969, fol. 84b.

she had of the gift of her father and Alice her mother. James de Times and Margaret his wife, daughter of Roger Farmatin, granted all that land abutting on the lands of Emma de Cotom, Adam Sage and Simon Ughtred. Gomer of Norfolk and Alice his wife granted all their land abutting on those of Adam Sage, Robert Hamund, Walter Surdeval and Alice de Semer, sometime wife of Maurice. Matilda, daughter of Simon Ughtred, granted that land which adjoined the orchard of Roger Ughtred, her grandfather. Robert Maurice quitclaimed all right in the land abutting upon that of the friars and Robert Hamund's. Further, Roger, son of Roger Ughtred, released the friars from the rent which they were accustomed to pay him from the land which they held of the gift of William Brown and Margaret his wife; and Sir Robert Ughtred, knt., granted them land for a chantry for two friars to celebrate daily in the church. All these grants and quitclaims, together with the licence of June 25, 1285, were confirmed by Edward II on 2 January, 1319.¹

Improvements and enlargements of the lands were soon taken in hand. In 1298 the friars sought permission to pave a street within the town wall towards the east, extending from the house of John de Pickeford to that of John le Blake towards their church, for the benefit of those who resorted to it. An inquisition was taken on 6 June, when the jurors found that the paving might be done not only without detriment, but even with no little ease and utility to the men of the town and others going to hear divine service in the friars' church; moreover, the thoroughfare would be greatly improved. The street, they said, was in breadth 27 feet between the land once Simon Gomer's and the corner of the Friars Minors' earthen wall, 24 feet between the church and the workshop of the same friars, 18 feet between the land formerly Roger de Gateshaved's and the wall of the Friars Minors, and 20 feet between the town waste and the wall of the same friars; and was 39 perches long.² The royal licence was accordingly issued on 1 April, 1299, the only condition being that the street should not be narrowed.³

During the next few years the friars made several additions to their area. Edward II granted a licence in mortmain, 2 January,

¹ *Cal. Pat. R.*, 1317-21, p. 263.

² *Yorks. Inqs.*, iii (Y.A.S. Rec. Ser., xxxi), p. 81.

³ *Cal. Pat. R.*, 1292-1301, p. 402. The licence was confirmed by Edward II on 12 June, 1310; *ibid.*, 1307-13, p. 231. The lane, as we have seen, ran part of the way

under the wall of the Friars Minors, and in June, 1322, they were granted licence to enclose it with the consent of the Friars Preachers, on condition that they made another equally convenient; *Cal. Pat. R.*, 1321-24, pp. 139-40. See also *ante*, the account of the Grey Friars.

1319, for them to acquire land 400 feet long and 200 feet broad adjacent to their dwelling-place.¹ At that king's request, and by his licence dated 3 January, 1320, the prior and convent of Watton granted to the friars a messuage which was held of the Crown and lay contiguous to their site; and in return the king gave to the priory of Watton some buildings and a plot of land in Scarborough which he had of the gift and feoffment of William, son of William de Wispedale.² In July, 1321, the king further bestowed on the friars all the land with the buildings on it adjacent to their area which he had of the feoffment of William de Wessington, tenant in chief.³

On 18 April, 1323, Maud Brus, widow of Adam Brus of Pickering, quitclaimed all her right in the barn-site, which (as daughter of Simon Ughtred) she had already made over to the friars, the land now being described as lying "in length from the highway called Dumpole on the west to the land which Henry le Barker and Agnes his wife held of her for the lifetime of the same Agnes, and the lands once Sir Robert Ughtred's and William Brown's on the east, and in breadth from the land once belonging to the prior and convent of Watton on the south, and land also belonging to this priory on the north."⁴ On 19 August following licence was given to Maud Brus to grant to the friars that same land of her inheritance, 30 by 100 feet, which Henry le Barker and Agnes his wife held for the lifetime of the latter.⁵ In the inquisition taken July 29 previous it appears that Maud held the land of the Crown in chief by the yearly service of 6*d.* for gabellage, and that it was worth 6*s.* 6*d.* besides reprises.⁶

Lady Isabel de Vescy, of whose benefactions mention has already been made, had a royal licence, 7 September, 1326, to assign to the friars a plot of land adjoining their area, 200 by 50 feet, which was held in chief and was worth 2*s.* a year.⁷ Lastly,

¹ P.R.O. Patent R., 12 Edw. II, pt. ii, m. 5. In *Cal. Pat. R.*, 1317-21, p. 262, the land is stated to have been "50 feet in length and 200 feet in width"; this obviously erroneous statement sent me to the original roll in the Public Record Office, which clearly indicates that the friars acquired "quadringentos pedes terre in longitudine et ducentos pedes terre in latitudine."

² *Cal. Pat. R.*, 1317-21, p. 410.

³ *Ibid.*, 1321-24, p. 7.

⁴ *Coll. Top. et Gen.*, iv, 312; from the muniments of the Cotton family.

⁵ *Cal. Pat. R.*, 1321-24, pp. 335-6. This licence was granted, however,

in part satisfaction of a licence to acquire land, 400 feet by 200 feet, adjoining the friars' area; which seems to infer that the land for which the mortmain-licence had been given on 2 January, 1319, had never been made over to the friars.

⁶ P.R.O. Inquis. ad q.d., file 166, no. 5.

⁷ *Cal. Pat. R.*, 1324-27, p. 316. The Crown would lose 6*d.* a year due for gabellage; P.R.O. Inquis. ad q.d., file 181, no. 7. Isabel de Vescy was buried in the choir of the church about 1334; *Coll. Top. et Gen.*, iv, 132.

under the mortmain licence, leave was granted, 1 June, 1337, for John de Malton to grant a plot of land 100 by 30 feet, and for Hugh de Betoigne, John de Bekyngham and Clemencia de Vescy, executors of the will of Lady Isabel de Vescy, to grant two plots, containing together 100 by 60 feet; all three plots were held of the Crown in burgage and were valued at 3s. a year.¹ The site and demesne lands of the Friars Preachers of Scarborough thus contained rather more than three acres.

While all these plots of lands were being acquired the friars had been living fairly uneventful lives; there are, however, a few incidents on record. In 1305 William Gainsborough, bishop of Worcester, ordered the excommunication of "certain sons of iniquity who had taken away the candles and funeral ornaments of Henry de Haterbergh, chaplain, who chose to be buried at the house" of the friars.² In May, 1312, when Piers Gaveston, earl of Cornwall, was besieged in the castle at Scarborough, Henry Percy and the Earls of Pembroke and Warrene induced him to come out and confer with them in the church of the Friars Preachers; "there in the presence of the Body of Christ, with their hands upon the Gospels, they swore that if the Lord Peter would go home with them they would either make peace between him and the magnates or bring him back safe and sound to the castle." Gaveston agreed to go with them, but within a month he was seized and executed by the Earl of Warwick.³

In November, 1327, a Flemish merchant vessel was wrecked off Scarborough, but her crew succeeded in getting ashore. Two Scottish Friars Preachers had been on board the ship, and on reaching land immediately made their way to the Dominican priory and took refuge in the church. As the king was at that time at war with the Scots he ordered the bailiffs of Scarborough, 21 November, to "place the Scotch friars under such diligent custody as they could, without injury of the liberty of the church, so that they might not escape from the realm."⁴

Edward III, being at York, June 14, 1335, bestowed 20s. on the Friars Preachers, Friars Minors and Carmelites of Scarborough, who had met him when he arrived at this town.⁵

¹ *Cal. Pat. R.*, 1334-38, p. 457. Unfortunately we have no indication during all these years of the number of the friars in this house; about the end of the fifteenth century there were fifteen; *Coll. Top. et Gen.*, iv, 133.

² *V.C.H. Yorks.*, iii, 277, citing *Worc. Epis. Reg. W. Gainsborough*, fol. 9.

³ *Chron. of the Reigns of Edw. I and Edw. II* (R.S.), ii, 42-4.

⁴ *Cal. Close R.*, 1327-30, pp. 186-7.

⁵ *Reliquary*, xx, 202.

In 1367 the prior, Robert, sued William de Naseby, "sherman," for an account as receiver of the prior's moneys.¹

There is not on record a very large number of bequests to these friars. The earliest is one of 40s. from Sir William Vavasour, knt., in 1311.² Nicholas of Huggate, canon and provost of Beverley, left them 20s. in 1338,³ Robert de Playce, rector of Brompton, 13s. 4d. (1345), Sir William de Erghum, knt., 6s. 8d. (1347), Sir Henry Percy, 40s. (1351), Sir Marmaduke le Constable, knt., 13s. 4d. (1378), William, lord Latimer, five marks (1381), Sir Robert de Roecliff, knt., 13s. 4d. (1381), Sir Brian de Stapleton, 13s. 4d. (1394), and John Wawan of Scarborough, 6s. 8d. (1398).⁴ Sir Thomas Ughtred, knt., by will dated September 19, 1398, and proved November 28, 1401, bequeathed to these friars, for the augmentation and amendment of two chantries founded in their church by his ancestors, 40s. yearly, to celebrate three trentals of masses and two obits for his soul and the souls of Katherine his wife and William his son, till he, or his executors, or feoffees endowed them with 40s. annual rent.⁵

Sir Richard le Scrope, knt., lord of Bolton, bequeathed 20s. to these friars in 1400, Ellen Barker, wife of John Husband of Whitby, left them 6s. 8d. (1402), Walter, bishop of Durham, 40s. (1407),⁶ Ralph Neville, earl of Westmorland, 40s. (1414),⁷ Sir John Bigod, knt., lord of Settrington, a quarter of corn (1426), Richard Russell, merchant, of York, 26s. 8d. (1435), and John Nawton, esq., of Grimston, near Settrington, 10s. (1437).⁸ Maud, lady Mauley (daughter of Ralph Neville, earl of Westmorland, and widow of Peter, lord Mauley), by will dated 1 October, 1438, and proved on the 8th, desired her body to be buried in the church of the Friars Preachers of Scarborough, *ad finem australem summi altaris, ubi legunt evangelia*⁹; she bequeathed 50s. for buying wax tapers to be burned round her body on the day of her funeral; twenty marks for a marble stone, with a plate of copper or latten gilt, according to the disposition of her executors, to lay over her sepulchre; 100 marks for covering the roof of the church with lead; a pair of thuribles silver-gilt; a pair of silver phials; two silver candlesticks; one silver-gilt "paxbrede" for divine service at the

¹ *Mon. Notes*, i (Y.A.S. Rec. Ser., xvii), p. 195.

² *Wills and Invs.*, i (Surt. Soc.), p. 14; *Reg. Pal. Dun.*, i (R.S.), p. 333.

³ *Bev. Chap. Act Bk.*, ii (Surt. Soc.), p. 123.

⁴ *Test. Ebor.*, i, 10, 35, 58, 98, 114, 118, 199, 240.

⁵ *Ibid.*, pp. 242-3.

⁶ *Ibid.*, pp. 274, 290, 308.

⁷ *Wills and Invs.*, i, 72.

⁸ *Test. Ebor.*, i, 411; *ibid.*, ii, 56, 59.

⁹ Father Palmer suggests that this may imply that the high altar was at the west end of the church, after the manner of some foreign churches; *Reliquary*, xx, 203.

high altar; five marks a year to Friar John Chatburn to celebrate for her soul for five years; two single gowns of black velvet without fur to the friars; and her best horse with saddle as mortuary.¹

John Brompton, merchant, of Beverley, left these friars 3s. 4d. in 1444, John Wyvill of Osgodby left them 3s. 4d. in 1460, Thomas Creyke of Beverley left them 3s. 4d. (1465), William Chamberlain of York, 40s. (1489), and John Percy, merchant, of Scarborough, 20s. (1500). In 1505 Alice, widow of Peter Percy of Scarborough, merchant, bequeathed £7 to William Tailyor, prior of this house, to celebrate for her soul and the soul of her husband for one year.² Sir Ralph Bigod, knt., of Settrington, left the friars 6s. 8d. (1515), Thomas Greenwood, vicar of Langtoft, left them 3s. 4d. (1521), Robert Wildon, parochial chaplain of Kirkby Moorshed, 12d. (1527), Robert Gest of Brompton, 12d. (1528), and John Ledum of Whitby, 5s. (1530).³ Thomas Percy of Scarborough, by his will dated 2 October, 1536, and proved 10 February, 1537, left 6s. to every house of friars in Scarborough "to the upholdyng of ther houses," and bequeathed to the Black Friars "half a close, wich they have in possessione, and half one acre lying at Stompe cross." The last bequest recorded is one of 20d. from another Thomas Percy of Scarborough in March, 1538.⁴

Shortly before the dissolution of the house it was noted that there were interred in the church, besides Lady Isabel Vescy and Lady Maud Mauley: Peter de Nuttall, esq.; John Bard, esq., lord of Osgodby; Lady Agnes, baroness de Bottall and lady of Harpham; William de Buckton, lord of Buckton, and Alice his wife; Matilda Aelun, and Isabel her sister; and John Bekaed, esq.⁵

This friary was destroyed by Richard, suffragan bishop of Dover. He wrote to Cromwell, February 24, 1539, from Grimsby mentioning his intention of going thence to Beverley and Scarborough. He received the surrender of the house by Friar John Newton, prior, and his brethren (whose number is not recorded) on 10 March, 1539, on which day he informed his master that he had received three poor houses of friars, so poor, indeed, that they had sold the stalls and parcloses of their churches, so that nothing was left but bells, stone and glass, and meetly good lead. There

¹ *Test. Ebor.*, ii, 66-7. After a time the friars must have had to sell the plate bequeathed to them in this will, for all that could be found in the priory in 1539 were a few poor chalices; see *post*.

² *Ibid.*, pp. 97, 3n; *ibid.*, iv, 39, 200n, 183, 184n.

³ *Ibid.*, v, 56, 133, 218, 263, 300.

⁴ *Ibid.*, vi, 55-6, 74.

⁵ *Coll. Top. et Gen.*, iv, 132-3; from MS. in College of Arms, L.8. (see *Yorks. Arch. Journal*, xxxii, 290).

were some poor chalices, but no other plate; they were lodged, 25 April, in the king's jewel-house.¹

At this time the rental of the lands was fixed as follows. The site of the priory, with three small gardens lying between the gardens or orchards, in tenure of John Harwoode and John Barwick, on the south, and the outer wall of the site on the west, north and east, containing $1\frac{1}{2}$ acres, together with a parcel of land between the site on the east and the outer wall on the west, called "le Courte Garth," containing one rood, late in the occupation of the prior and convent, now of Robert Gray, were estimated altogether at 5s. 8d. a year. The churchyard and certain gardens and orchards adjacent on the north of the site, extending from the tenement of Harwoode and the wall of the site on the east to another wall next the highway on the west, 75 yards long and 57 yards wide, had already been leased to John Harwoode on 23 March, 1537, for 61 years, at a rent of 6s. 8d. A garden called "le Ponde Garthe," adjacent on the north of the gardens, 35 yards by 21 yards, with a garden or orchard lying south of the site, between it and the wall of the late Carmelites, 49 yards by 30 yards, had likewise been leased to John Barwick, 3 November, 1537, at a rent of 3s.²

Besides these demesne lands the convent also owned five cottages under one roof, with gardens, in Blackfriar Gate, held for 5s. a year each; a cottage in Carrgate, with a garden adjacent, held for 8s. 8d. a year; two tenements under one roof in the street called Duple, extending from Friar Lane on the north, and leased to Giles Heppell at a rent of 4s., besides what was paid to the bailiffs of the town; a cottage in Sprit Lane, let for 3s. 4d.; and a close of meadow called "Kell Hede" outside Newburgh Gate, containing one acre, held at a rent of 5s. a year. All these had probably endowed the chantries, or mortuary foundations.³

CHAPTER XI.

THE BLACK FRIARS OF YARM.

The Friars Preachers were established in Yarm in or before 1266, in which year, 17 December, Henry III made them a gift

¹ Wright, *Supp. Letts.* (Cam. Soc.), pp. 192-3; Ellis, *Orig. Letts.* (3rd ser.), iii, 179-81, 188-9; *L. & P. Hy. VIII*, xiv (1), pp. 134-5, 167, 193, 194; P.R.O. Mins. Accts., 30-1 Hy. VIII, no. 166 (Yorks.); Williams, *Acct. Mon. Treas. Conf.*, p. 17. See also the accounts of the Grey Friars of Scarborough and Beverley.

² *L. & P. Hy. VIII*, xiv (1), p. 193; P.R.O. Mins. Accts., 30-1 Hy. VIII (Yorks.), no. 166; *Reliquary*, xx, 203-4.

³ Mins. Accts. *ut supra*; *Reliquary*, xx, 204. Thus the total value of the lands was £3 1s. 4d.

of ten oaks out of the forest of Galtres,¹ probably for building purposes. Sir Peter de Brus the third, lord of the manor, who died in September, 1272,² may, as some writers have asserted, have been the original founder of the house³; but this cannot be conclusively proved. All we know for certain is that this knight granted to the friars, for the welfare of his soul and the soul of Hillary his wife, "that toft which lies in the town of Yarm between the toft of the prior of Guisborough on the north, and 'le Casteldike' on the south, which abuts on the king's highway passing through the middle of the town of Yarm, and upon the bank of the Tees, which toft Walter Lesceby formerly bought from Richard de Brunton."⁴ This toft must have been small in extent, for even after several increases had been made to their domains the friars held less than twelve acres of land. These additions occurred intermittently, by several grants, but what relation some of these grants may bear to each other cannot now be traced with accuracy.

John de Levington gave them a plot of land lying between the rivulet of Skitering and land belonging to the friars, and extending from the king's highway of Yarm to the Tees. This grant Marmaduke de Twenge, lord of Danby, and Lucy his wife confirmed for the good of their souls, granting leave for the plot to be enclosed with a wall corresponding to the old wall of the friar's exterior close.⁵ John, son of Roger de Levington, granted in frankalmoign to the friars all his land which lay between their site and a small plot which he formerly held of the abbot and convent of Jervaulx, and extending from the king's highway of Yarm to the Tees. A little later he gave and quitclaimed to them that plot of land which he had held of the abbey of Jervaulx, which lay between the area he had already granted to them and the rivulet of Skitering, extending from the king's highway of Yarm towards the Tees, and abutting on the land once belonging to John de Meynil, and now to the friars; to be held by a rent of 20*d.* a year to the abbey.⁶

¹ P.R.O. Close R., 51 Hy. III, m. 10.

² *Arch. Journ.*, xxxvii, 184 (from Inqs. p.m. 56 Hy. III; Fine R., 56 Hy. III, m. 4).

³ Dugdale, following Tanner, supports this view (*Monas. Anglic.*, vi (3), p. 1496); Father Palmer, in *Arch. Journ.*, xxxvii, 184, is also of this opinion. Cf. Graves, *Hist. and Ants. of Cleveland*, p. 69, where the house is said to have been founded by Peter de Brus the second, who died in 1240.

⁴ *Cal. Pat. R.*, 1313-17, p. 171 (*inspeximus*).

⁵ *Ibid.*, pp. 171-2.

⁶ *Ibid.*, p. 172. From this it appears that the friars also had some land of the gift of John de Meynil of Middleton. He was always reckoned one of the founders of the house; Graves' *Cleveland*, p. 70, from Dodsworth MS., vol. 45, p. 76, in the Bodleian. Cf. Dugdale, *Monas. Anglic.*, vi (3), p. 1496: "The Hiltons first, and afterwards the Meynells, appear to have been the patrons of this house."

On 20 January, 1302, John de Aslakeby, or Aslacby, burgess of Yarm, and Parnel his wife, had a royal mortmain licence to assign five acres of land in Yarm to the friars for the enlargement of their area. The toft was known as "Ribaldcroft" and lay between the king's highway and the River Tees, extending from the land belonging to the hospital of St. Nicholas towards the south to the dyke called "Casteldyke" towards the north; it was worth 4s. a year in all issues, and had been purchased by John and his wife from William "the Hunter," son of Richard de Castellevington. The royal licence was granted on condition that a footpath be kept by stiles between this land and the Tees. The gift was confirmed by William de Latimer, lord of Yarm, and Lucy his wife, the granddaughter of Marmaduke de Twenge.¹

On 6 September, 1314, the keepers of the great seal were ordered, at the request of the queen, to examine and confirm all the existing charters of the prior and convent of Yarm, and also to grant licence for Robert de Everingham and Lucy his wife to grant to the friars in mortmain, after inquisition, a plot measuring seven perches by three adjoining their house.² The first mandate was very speedily attended to, for on that very day all charters of the friary, from the grant of Peter de Brus to William de Latimer's confirmation of the gift of John de Aslakeby, received royal ratification.³ Of the gift of Robert de Everingham there is nothing further recorded, but in all probability the land was accordingly made over to the friars.

These lands, then, formed the site of the house and church, the churchyard and homestead of the Black Friars. The buildings were probably erected by the munificence of patrons and benefactors, and, as we have seen, Henry III assisted the brethren by a gift of oaks in 1266. On 3 May, 1308, Archbishop Greenfield issued a commission to the bishop of Whithern to dedicate the church of the Friars Preachers of Yarm which had been lately built.⁴ From this we can infer either that the church had been rebuilt or, what seems rather remarkable, that it was not finished for over forty years. There is on record only one later addition to the friars' lands. By writ of 24 August, 1392, an inquisition was taken on the 28th at York, by which it was found that Thomas Ingilby might assign three messuages in Yarm to the friars for the

¹ *Yorks. Inqs.*, iv (Y.A.S. Rec. Ser., xxxvii), p. 10-11; *Cal. Pat. R.*, 1301-7, p. 8; *ibid.*, 1313-17, p. 172 (*inspeximus*).

² *Cal. Chancery Warrants*, i, 1244-1326, p. 406.

³ *Cal. Pat. R.*, 1313-17, pp. 171-2.

⁴ *Fasti Ebor.*, p. 378. According to Father Palmer the dedication was to the Blessed Virgin Mary; *Arch. Journ.*, xxxvii, 187.

enlargement of their homestead. These messuages were held of Philip Darcy in burgage and by the yearly service of 1*d.* for one of them and 4*d.* for the other two; Philip held them of the king by unknown service, and they were valued at 6*s.* 8*d.* a year in all issues.¹ The inquisition proved favourable and the mortmain-licence, for which the prior and convent paid two marks, was issued on 22 September.²

On 28 October, 1302, a commission of *oyer and terminer* was issued to three justices touching the persons who entered the close of the prior of this house, threw down several walls, broke his gates and carried away the timber from them, and beat his servants. And on 4 October, 1304, the prior obtained a similar writ against the persons who had broken his close, depastured the herbage there with their cattle, and trampled on it.³ Possibly these incidents were connected with a claim to the land granted by John de Aslacby; on October 10 following, the chancellor and the justices of the Bench were ordered to attend to a petition of the prior and convent to levy a fine for this land.⁴

When John le Romeyn, archbishop of York, was organizing the preaching of the Crusade in 1291 he enjoined these friars to send some of their number to preach at Northallerton, Yarm and Thirsk.⁵ In the same year this convent received £5 from the executors of Queen Eleanor of Castile.⁶ As the Black Friars was the only house of religious in this town it is probable that when the first two Edwards stayed here they took up their quarters in this friary. Edward I passed through Yarm in November, 1299, and on 4 December sent 10*s.* to the friars from Durham for one day's food.⁷ Edward II staying here, 29 July, 1319, gave an alms of 11*s.* to the thirty-three friars, also for a day's food,⁸ and Edward III, on 4 June, 1335, gave 9*s.* 4*d.* to the twenty-eight friars of Yarm and 20*s.* for the repair of their cloister.⁹

During the disastrous wars with the Scots, Archbishop Greenfield, 14 January, 1315, desired the prior of the Dominicans at York to enjoin the preachers of his order, and especially the prior of Yarm, to preach with all speed against, and denounce as ex-

¹ Inquis. p.m., 16 Rich. II, p. 1, no. 56, cited in *Arch. Journ.*, xxxvii, 187.

² *Cal. Pat. R.*, 1391-96, p. 162.

³ *Ibid.*, 1301-7, pp. 93, 287.

⁴ *Cal. Chancery Warrants*, i, 1244-1326, pp. 236-7.

⁵ *Hist. P. & L. from the N. Regs.* (R.S.), p. 95; *Reg. Romeyn*, i (Surt. Soc.), p. 113.

⁶ P.R.O. Excheq. Accts., bdle. 352, no. 27.

⁷ *Lib. Quot. Contra. Garde.*, 28 Edw. I, p. 25. From the amount given it seems that the friars numbered thirty on this occasion.

⁸ B.M. Add. MS. 17362, fol. 3.

⁹ P.R.O. Excheq. Accts., bdle. 387, no. 9.

communicated, Sir Robert Bruce and the Scots, who were horribly devastating the northern parts of the kingdom, destroying alike churches and manors, and to stir up the people to resist.¹ Doubtless the prior of Yarm was particularly requested to be one of the preachers because he was at the head of the northernmost friary in the visitation of York.

In October, 1322, Friar Edmund de Clif, prior, bought victuals from the royal household for £8 6s. 8d.²; of this debt Edward III, on 16 June, 1329, pardoned the friars twelve marks (*i.e.* £8).³

Friar Robert Heroun *de ordine predicatorum de Jar'* was ordained subdeacon, 22 December, 1341, in the chapel at Auckland by the bishop of Durham.⁴ Friar Robert Oliver of Yarm was ordained deacon, 2 March, 1398, by Oswald, bishop of Whithern, suffragan of York, in the parish church of St. Martin, York; and priest, 1 June following, by the same prelate in the parish church of St. Michael, York.⁵ On 1 April, 1393, Friar John Leeke of this house received a licence from the master-general to go to the Roman court or elsewhere at his will, but only with a companion of the order. In 1397 he was appointed by the same authority, 14 July, to lecture on the Sentences at Oxford after two years from that date, provided he could obtain the grace from the university.⁶ On 22 March, 1459, a friar of this house named Robert Gylling, who was of noble birth and a lector in theology, received a papal dispensation, enabling him to "receive and retain for life any benefice with or without cure, secular or regular, even if a parish church or its perpetual vicarage, or a chantry, and if of lay patronage, and to resign it, simply or for exchange, as often as he pleased."⁷

We have spoken elsewhere to some extent of the "studies" in the various convents. Naturally the first stage in the arrangement of these studies was the establishment of grammar schools, for though many of the friars were drawn from the ranks of university scholars or lecturers, and were therefore in no need of acquiring the rudiments of grammar, very often boy-novices were accepted before they had really completed even this elementary knowledge. Not all, but many of the Dominican convents had grammar schools; in 1520 the master-general assigned Friar Cle-

¹ *Hist. P. & L. from the N. Regs.* (R.S.), pp. 238-9. See also *ante*.

² *Arch. Journ.*, xxxvii, 188.

³ P.R.O. Patent R., 3 Edw. III, pt. i, m. 14.

⁴ Reg. Kellawe, ep. Dunelm., fol. 290b, cited in *Arch. Journ.*, xxxvii, 188. The master-general of the order, 1 April, 1393, confirmed

all the graces conceded by any prelate of the order "fratri; Roberto Heren, provincie Anglie"; *Arch. Journ.*, xxxvii, 188, from Reg. Mag. Ord.

⁵ B.M. Cott. MS. Galba E. x, fols. 97b, 116b.

⁶ B.M. Add. MS. 17362, fol. 3.

⁷ *Cal. Pap. Letts.*, xi, 527.

ment Guadel to the priory at Yarm, and ordered the prior "not to occupy him in any conventual office, but to allow him, when divine service was over, to go to the Grammar Schools."¹

Bequests to the Friars Preachers of Yarm were fairly numerous. Sir William Vavasour left them 40s. in 1311,² Cecilia, wife of William Underwood of Durham, merchant, left them 6s. 8d. (1343),³ Sir Henry Percy left 30s. (1351),⁴ William, lord Latimer, £10 and *un vestiment enbroude ove mes armes come ils sont a Gisburn* (1381), and John Percy of Kildhall, 6s. 8d. (1382). In 1391 William Mowbray of Colton devised *un grant plombe q'est a Jarum, del valu par estimation de v marc', a les Freres alioques*, to sing trentals for his soul and that of Elizabeth his late wife. Sir Brian de Stapleton, knt., left them 13s. 4d. in 1394.⁵ William Mikylby of Overby left them 12d. (1394),⁶ Jane, widow of Donald de Hesilrigg, 40s. and a mantle (1400), Sir Richard le Scrope, knt., lord of Bolton, 20s. (1400), Isabel, widow of Sir Walter Fauconbergh, knt., five marks (1401), Sir Thomas de Boynton of Acclam, knt., 13s. 4d. (1402), Walter, bishop of Durham, 40s. (1407),⁷ Ralph Neville, earl of Westmorland, 40s. (1414), Robert de Wycliffe, rector of Hutton Rudby in Cleveland, 26s. 8d. (1423), Roger Thornton, merchant, sometime mayor of Newcastle, ten marks (1430) and Robert Conyers of Sockburn, 10s. (1431).⁸

Richard Russell, merchant, of York, bequeathed 26s. 8d. to these friars in 1435,⁹ John Palman, alias Coke, left them a towel (1437),¹⁰ Sir John Conyers, knt., of Ormesby in Cleveland, 20s. (1483), Sir Thomas Fulthorp, knt., justice of the Common Bench, 20s. (1457),¹¹ Sir Ralph Fitz Randal, knt., of Spennithorne, 5s. (1457), Robert Dale, alias Robert Flesher, of Great Fencote, 5s. (1470),¹² Christopher Conyers, rector of Rudby in Cleveland, 10s. (1483), William Lambert, vicar of Gainford, 10s. (1485),¹³ and Thomas Wright, vicar of Marske in Cleveland, 3s. 4d. (1488).¹⁴

¹ B.M. Add. MS. 32446, fol. 15. How far, of course, this and other references can be taken as proofs of any general teaching of grammar it is impossible to say. For the whole of this question see Bede Jarrett, *The English Dominicans*, pp. 50 *et seq.*

² *Wills and Invs.*, i (Surt. Soc.), p. 14; *Reg. Pal. Dun.* (R.S.), i, 333.

³ *Wills and Invs.*, i, 24.

⁴ *Test. Ebor.*, i, 58. Some goods belonging to Henry Hotspur valued at £100 were deposited in this friary in 1403; *Cal. Pat. R.*, 1401-5, p. 312.

⁵ *Test. Ebor.*, i, 114, 123, 161, 199.

⁶ *Guisborough Chartulary*, ii (Surt. Soc., lxxxix), p. 124.

⁷ *Test. Ebor.*, i, 266, 274, 282, 287, 308.

⁸ *Wills and Invs.*, i, 72, 67, 79, 81. Robert Conyers also left 6s. 8d. to Friar John Leeke (see *ante*).

⁹ *Test. Ebor.*, ii, 56.

¹⁰ *Wills and Invs.*, i, 87.

¹¹ *Test. Ebor.*, ii, 64, 203.

¹² *Richmondshire Wills* (Surt. Soc., xxvi), p. 5, 9.

¹³ *Test. Ebor.*, iii, 289, 255.

¹⁴ *Yorks. Arch. Journ.*, xxi, 240.

By her will dated 7 April, 1486, and proved 7 February, 1489, Jane Boynton of Yarm made several interesting bequests. After desiring her body to be buried in the choir of the conventual church "a little fro the high alter," she proceeds: "Furst I witt to the Freers of Yarum, for my beryall, xls. Also I gyff to the Prior and the convent of Yarum xls. to deale emong thame. Also ij lede tubbis and maskfattes which ar in the place, j burde with a payre tristes which ar in the place that I dwell in at Yarum. Also I will my Messebuke and my chalesse, beyng in the keping of the Freres of Yarum, to the intent that the said Messe-buke, chales, and vestment shall serve daily that prest that synges for me during viij yere after my decease; and, that fulfilled, I gyf the said chales, buke, and vestment to the house of Yarum for ever, to pray for me. Item I gyff and I will the Freres of Yarum have my corse present, as the custom and lawe of halykirk will." She also left instructions that mass should be said for twelve and a half years for her soul in the friars' church (for which purpose she entrusted a hundred marks to the Prior of Mount Grace), and that "an image of the Salutation of our Lady and St. Gabriel" should be put up at the end of the high altar before her grave.¹

There are a few later bequests to note. Robert Pynkney, chantry-priest at Hornby, in Richmondshire, left the friars 10s. (1490), Robert Lascelles of Brakenburgh, esq., left them 5s. (1508),² John Watton, 12*d.* (1510), and John Ledum of Whitby, 5s. (1530).³ John Sayer, esq., of Worsall, bequeathed 16s. to the convent, 6s. 8*d.* for his burial in the friars' church, and 3s. 4*d.* to the prior for his journeys to and from Worsall (1530).⁴ Sir William Bulmer, knt., of Wilton, left these friars 6s. 8*d.* (1531),⁵ James Marshall of Upsall left them 12*d.* (1532),⁶ and James Strangways, esq., of West Leys in the parish of Whorlton in Cleveland, left them 10s. (1534).⁷

In the church and cemetery were buried many of the Hiltons of Hilton and the Meynells of Hilton. In the choir lay Eva, daughter of John Bulmer and widow of Henry son of Hugh, her son Hugh and grandson Thomas, and also Robert de Hilton, "all of the progeny of the Hiltons." In the chapel of St. Katherine lay Mary, wife of Nicholas de Meynell; John de Hilton, lord of Hilton, and Isabel his wife. In the cemetery were interred Hugh de Meynell, lord of Hilton, and his wife Alice; Robert de Meynell; John de

¹ *Test. Ebor.*, iv, 13-14.

² *Ibid.*, pp. 41, 270.

³ *Ibid.*, v, 10, 300.

⁴ *Wills and Invs.*, i, 109-10.

⁵ *Test. Ebor.*, v, 307.

⁶ *Yorks. Arch. Journ.*, xxii, 221.

⁷ *Ibid.*, vii, 484*n.*

Meynell and his wife Sybil; Nicholas de Hilton, lord of Hilton, and Cecily his wife.¹

The friary was surrendered on 21 December, 1538, to William Blytheman of York by Miles Wilcock the prior, five priests, and six novices.² The names of this last band of brothers are Miles Wilcock (prior), William Repon, Henry He...ys (? Hemmings), John Walker, John Telzarson, Christopher Symson, priests; Robert Halle, William Robyson, Robert Robson, Christopher Smyth, Robert Teyllyoer, and William Chapman, novices.³ Brian Layton, esq., was put in charge of the house, and bought the goods for £5 6s. 8d.; out of this sum the prior received 20s., Repon 6s. 8d., Hemmings 10s., Symson, Walker and Telzarson 5s. each, the novices 3s. 4d. each, and Martin Maleson and William Hyndemarshe, who were probably servants, 16d. each. There were forty fother of lead on the roof of the church and other buildings, two bells, which were estimated to weigh about 8 cwt., and 49 ozs. of plate (consisting of two chalices, twelve spoons and three maserbands, all of silver). There was no wood or underwood, and no debts owing to or by the house.⁴

The annual value of the possessions, over and above reprises, is given in one document as 8s.,⁵ but this seems irreconcilable with the details given in the Ministers' Accounts of 1539-40. There the lands are said to yield £3 12s. 8d. yearly, and are thus described:—

“ Site with churchyard, orchards, gardens, and a close called Aks, or Oks, between the stone wall and the highway on the west, and the Tees on the east, containing altogether 8 acres, late in tenure of Christopher Conyers, esq. 33s. 4d.

A close, called Castell Close, or Fryer Close, on the west of the site, in tenure of Gawyn Conyers, containing 2 acres 13s. 4d.

A small cottage and garden adjacent on the north of the last, and next the little stream Scitterik, in tenure of George Harkay 16d.

Three cottages under one roof, with three gardens,

¹ “ Copy of an ancient noate from the prior of Yarum of burials there,” extracted from Dodsworth MS., xlv, 76, printed in Graves' *Hist. and Ants. of Cleveland*, p. 70.

² *L. & P. Hy. VIII*, xiii (2), 487; *Dep. K.'s Rep.*, viii, App. ii, 50; Rymer, *Foedera*, xiv, 631 (where the

year is wrongly given as 1539). The proportion of novices is most unusual.

³ *Dep. K.'s Rep.*, viii, App. ii, 50.

⁴ P.R.O. Mins. Accts., 29-30 Hy. VIII, no. 197 (Yorks.); B.M. Harl. MS. 604, fol. 104.

⁵ B.M. Harl. MS. 604, fol. 104.

near the last; one let to John Dawson for 2s. 8d.; another, let to Robert Carre, now to Janette Blackewell, widow, for 4s.; and the third to Thomas Hodgeson, for 5s. 11s. 8d.

A cottage in the middle of the town, west of the road, with a small garden adjacent, in tenure of Galwyn Conyers, gent. 5s.

Three cottages under one roof, near the Tees and Sketerik Brigge, leased by the Prior, December 8, 1528, to Alexander Calverd for the term of forty years 8s.¹ ”

The seal of this friary is pointed oval and is 2 by 1½ inches; it represents the Annunciation of the Virgin. Under a double canopy two figures are standing, on the right the Blessed Virgin Mary, on the left the archangel Gabriel, from whose right hand hangs a label bearing the words “Ave Maria.” On the ground between the two figures stands a vase of flowers, and below a demi-figure is praying. The legend around is:

*SIGILLUM CONVENTUS FR̄M̄ PREDICATORUM D'IARV̄.*²

CHAPTER XII.

NOTES ON A FEW FRANCISCANS AND DOMINICANS.

This chapter is composed of a series of notes on certain Franciscans and Dominicans who were not domiciled in any particular Yorkshire friary, but were connected with the county either by birth or otherwise.

JOHN MARDESLEY or MARDISLE was in all probability a Yorkshire Franciscan. He incepted as D.D. at Oxford before 1355, in which year he disputed with the Dominican, William Jordan, in the cathedral chapter-house and chancellor's schools at York on the conception of the Blessed Virgin Mary. His manner of disputation gave offence, but the chapter of York issued letters testifying to his good conduct and courtesy.³

He was certainly an able debater. In 1374 he was summoned with three other D.D.'s to a great council at Westminster, over which the Black Prince and the Archbishop of Canterbury presided. The subject of discussion was the right of England to refuse the

¹ P.R.O. Mins. Accts., 30-1 Hy. VIII, no. 166, cited by Palmer in *Arch. Journ.*, xxxvii, 191.

² *V.C.H. Yorks.*, iii, 283, from B.M. Seals, lxxv, 20; *Arch. Journ.*,

xxxvii, 191 (the seal is engraved on page 192).

³ *Mon. Franc.* (R.S.), i, 561; Little, *Grey Friars in Oxford*, p. 242.

papal tribute. The archbishop and bishops said that the pope was lord of all and that they consequently could not refuse him this tribute, whilst a monk of Durham brought forward the old argument about the two swords. Mardeslay at once replied with the text "Put up again thy sword into his place," showing that the two swords did not represent temporal and spiritual power, and that Christ had not temporal dominion; which he proved by quotations from the Scriptures and the learned doctors of religion, by the example of the religious who leave worldly goods, and by the decretals; and he related how Boniface VIII claimed to be lord of all the kingdoms on earth, and how he was repulsed in England and France. The archbishop protested against advice being given by mendicants, but the friar's counsel won the day and the papal party had to yield.¹

Between this date and 1380 Mardeslay was twenty-fifth Provincial Minister. The date of his death is uncertain, but he was undoubtedly buried at York.²

THOMAS OF YORK was a Franciscan who is first mentioned in a letter of Adam Marsh written at Lyons in 1245; the writer sends for various books, among which is "the chapter of the First Prophecy which the beloved brother in Christ, Thomas of York, had."³ Soon afterwards we find him consulting with Adam Marsh, Grosseteste and the Vicar of the Provincial Minister about sending English friars to Denmark. He wrote to Adam about the defeat of St. Louis and the Crusaders in 1250, and Adam sent the letter on to Grosseteste. About the same time Adam remonstrated with him for breaking his promises, especially for omitting to send him "the table of the Trinity." Another letter to him from Adam Marsh refers to the anger of the king against Simon de Montfort, whose friendship Thomas seems to have enjoyed, and whose party he doubtless supported.⁴

It was probably a little before 1250 that Adam advised the Provincial Minister to instruct Thomas "to apply himself to the study of Holy Scriptures by attending the lectures of the learned and investigating their writings," with a view to his eventually becoming lecturer to the Grey Friars at Oxford; failing this, the writer hints that Thomas would most probably be summoned abroad.⁵ At the beginning of 1253 Thomas of York was presented to incept in theology at Oxford, when objections were raised on

¹ *Eulogium Historiarum* (R.S.), iii, 377-8.

² *Mon. Franc.* (R.S.), i, 538, 561.

³ *Ibid.*, p. 378.

⁴ *Ibid.*, pp. 90-1, 114-5, 392.

⁵ *Ibid.*, p. 357. In the same letter Adam refers to his "youthful age."

the ground that he had not taken a degree in Arts; but eventually he was allowed to incept.¹ He subsequently became lecturer to the Oxford Franciscans, and was afterwards sent to Cambridge, where his name occurs sixth in the list of "Masters of the Friars Minors" there.²

Adam Marsh writes to him in the most affectionate terms and speaks highly of his learning and the brightness of his intellect; he describes him to Grosseteste as an earnest, discreet and benevolent man, filled with a heavenly zeal for the salvation of souls.³ He wrote a commentary on Ecclesiastes, a work on the Metaphysics of Aristotle,⁴ and possibly a treatise commencing with *Manus que contra Omnipotentem tenditur*, against the *De periculis noviss. temporum* of G. de Saint-Amour, which has been generally attributed to Bertrand de Bayonne.⁵

WILLIAM MELTON was not a Yorkshire-born Friar Minor, but he exercised considerable influence in the northern capital about 1426. Up to this year the procession of Corpus Christi and the mystery play connected with that feast had been held annually in York on the same day; but now William Melton, a Grey Friar, "a most famous preacher of the word of God," came to the city, and in several sermons "recommended the aforesaid play to the people, affirming that it was good in itself and very commendable so to do"; but for several reasons (probably because the sale of indulgences was affected by the non-attendance of the people at church) he induced the citizens to have the play on the vigil of the feast of Corpus Christi and the procession on the day of the feast itself, "so that all people then being in the said city might have leisure to attend devoutly the mattins, vespers, and the other hours of the said feast, and be made partakers of the indulgences in that part, by the said Roman pope Urban the fourth."⁶

Melton introduced further reforms into the constitution of

¹ *Ibid.*, pp. 338, 346. He is spoken of as being "commendable among the great and many, on account of the eminence of his character, ability, learning and experience."

² *Ibid.*, pp. 39, 550, 552, 555.

³ *Ibid.*, pp. 357, 392-5; 115, 393.

⁴ Little, *Grey Friars in Oxford*, pp. 141-2.

⁵ *Tractatus Fr. Thomae de Eccleston de Adventu Fratrum Minorum in Angliam* (ed. Little), p. 64n.

⁶ Drake, *Eboracum*, app., pp. xxix-xxx; L. T. Smith, *York Mystery Plays*, pp. xxxiv-v; *York Memo. Bk.*, ii (Sur. Soc., cxxv), pp. 156-9.

In these city records Melton is styled *sacre pagine professor*, a description of his status like the familiar S.T.P.; but Drake, having pageants in his head, mistranslates it "professor of holy pageantry." This curious error is repeated by R. Howlett, the editor of *Mon. Franc.*, ii, preface, p. xxviii, and by Capes, *Hist. of the English Church*, p. 373. A reward was given yearly to a friar preaching on the Friday after Corpus Christi Day; Davies, *Extracts from the Municipal Records of York*, p. 42.

the city. By his preaching "he exhorted the populace that they would cause to be removed all public concubines in fornication or adultery and whores out of the city. Wherefore the mayor by consent of the community ordained that the ancient constitution of the city about whores be put in practice, and that they should depart the city within eight days on pain of imprisonment, unless any of these whores should come before the mayor and find good security that she would not for the future admit any person to cohabit with her either in fornication or adultery." ¹

Melton apparently left York soon after this, and went about the country preaching against tithes, "and teaching seditious doctrines among the common people in many places by uncircumcised words." ² He had probably taken a degree at Oxford, as the University, in November, 1427, wrote to the Duke of Gloucester and the King's Council, requesting their aid against Melton and his "false teaching." He had been admonished by them before and had submitted, but now his contumacy was beyond all former example and must be restrained, lest the law be brought into contempt. ³ He was brought back to Oxford, and is said to have recanted over and over again on his knees. ⁴

WILLIAM OF POCKLINGTON was a Yorkshire Minorite who entered the Order about 1250 and made his profession at Oxford in the following year. ⁵ Shortly before this he had been ill and perhaps took the vows on his recovery. ⁶ He was an intimate friend of Adam Marsh and at one period seems to have acted as his secretary. Adam employed him several times as messenger to Grosseteste, who had a high opinion of him and liked to have him with him as a companion. ⁷

THOMAS OF PONTEFRACT was a Franciscan who in all probability hailed from the Yorkshire town which gave him his name. He was at Oxford in 1300, when the bishop of Lincoln refused to grant him licence to hear confessions. He became D.D. and lecturer in theology some years after this. ⁸ In July, 1311, he was one of the inquisitors appointed to extort confession of heresy from twenty-four Templars at the Council of York. ⁹

JOHN OF BEVERLEY was a Franciscan friar at Oxford when Martin of Barton (who later became head of the York convent)

¹ Drake, *Eboracum*, app., p. xxxii.

² Little, *Grey Friars in Oxford*, p. 259.

³ *Official Correspondence of Thomas Bekynton* (R.S.), ii, 248-50.

⁴ Little, *op. cit.*, p. 259.

⁵ *Mon. Franc.*, i, 118.

⁶ *Ibid.*, p. 229.

⁷ *Ibid.*, pp. 103, 118, 133, 137.

⁸ Little, *op. cit.*, pp. 164-5.

⁹ Wilkins, *Concilia*, ii, 399. See *ante*, pp. 279-80.

was warden there. He was known to Adam Marsh. We are told that Friar Thomas of York "laboured for the salvation" of this John of Beverley.¹

ADAM OF YORK was a Friar Minor much distinguished for his learning. He was sent before 1233 to lecture at Lyons.²

THOMAS STOUBBES or STUBBS was a Dominican who was born perhaps at York, certainly in Yorkshire, and was an inmate of the York friary for a time. He was ordained priest on 20 December, 1343, in Durham Cathedral by Richard, suffragan bishop of Bisac, and subsequently became *sacrae paginae professor*. By about the third quarter of the fourteenth century he was renowned for his ecclesiastical learning and regular life, and no less than fourteen valuable works are ascribed to his pen. These include a history of the archbishops of York from 1174 to 1373; *Scutum contra impugnantes ecclesiastica statuta*; *Commentarium super Canticum Canticorum*; and *In Revelationes S. Birgittae*.³ By will dated 28 March, 1381, Thomas Hatfield, bishop of Durham, made Stubbs one of his executors.⁴ It is not known when he died.

ROBERT OF RIPON was a friar of the Dominican Order. He is described as being "a man of great religion," and had been given special permission by William Melton, archbishop of York, to preach and hear confessions. About 1321 he complained to the archbishop that Andrew de Kirkby, vicar of the church of Ripon, had invented false scandal about him and had greatly impeded him in his ministrations; and so, 10 March, the archbishop wrote to the chapter of Ripon bidding them call Andrew before them for interrogation, and mete out justice as they thought fit.⁵

APPENDIX II.

PRIORS OF THE DOMINICAN CONVENTS.

(A) YORK.

Alan, 1236 (Close R., 20 Hy. III, m. 11d).

Oliver d'Eyncurt (?), 1275 (*Reg. Giffard*, p. 271).

Geoffrey de Worksop, 1301, 1303 (B.M. Add. MS. 7966 A; Excheq. Issue R. East. 29 Edw. I, m. 5).

Thomas de Middleton, 1304, 1307 (B.M. Add. MS. 8835, fol. 3b; *Yorks. Arch. Journ.*, vi, 403).

¹ *Mon. Franc.*, i, 317, 393.

² *Ibid.*, pp. 38, 549.

³ *The Historians of the Church of York and its Archbishops* (R.S.),

ii, pp. xxiii, 388; *Yorks. Arch. Journ.*, vi, 406.

⁴ *Test. Ebor.*, i, 122.

⁵ *Mems. of Ripon*, ii (Surt. Soc., lxxviii), p. 89.

Robert de Holme, 1330 (Excheq. Issue R. East, 4 Edw. III, m. 8).
Richard de Parva Cestria, 1349 (York Archiepis. Reg. Zouche, fol. 278d).¹

William de Kent, 1350 (*Ibid.*, fol. 279).

John Multon, 1455, 1463 (Baildon, *Mon. Notes*, i, 243; *York Memo. Book*, ii, 223).

John Kirkby, S.T.M., 1474 (*Yorks. Arch. Journ.*, vii, 43; from the register of the Master General).

Richard Mason, 1500, 1506, 1515 (*Test. Ebor.*, iv, 186, 261n; v, 71).²

John Pickering, B.D., 1536 (*L. & P. Hy. VIII*, xii (1), pp. 227, 310, etc.).

Brian Godson, 1538 (*Ibid.*, xiii (2), p. 382; Rymer, *Foedera*, xiv, 622; *Dep. K.'s Rep.*, viii, App. ii, 51).

(B) BEVERLEY.

Philip (? de Redmar), 1302 (*Reg. Corbridge*, i, 172).

Walter of Grimsby, 1309 (*Bev. Chap. Act. Bk.*, i, 243).

Hugh of Leicester, 1312 (*Ibid.*, p. 302).

William Birde, 1434 (Baildon, *Mon. Notes*, i, 10).

Henry Aglionby, 1524 (Poulson, *Beverlac*, ii, 768-70; from Augmentations Charters O. 16).

Robert Hill, 1539 (Mins. Accts., P.R.O., 30-1 Hy. VIII, Yorks., no. 166).

(C) PONTEFRACT.

Oliver Daincurt, 1269 (Dugdale, *Monas. Anglic.*, v, 123).³

John de Thorpe, 1320 (*Cal. Pat. R.*, 1317-21, p. 477).

Robert Dae, or Daye, 1537, 1538 (Court of Augmentations Misc. Bks., xcv, fol. 165; *L. & P. Hy. VIII*, xiii (2), p. 379; *Dep. K.'s Rep.*, viii, App. ii, 38, etc.).⁴

(D) SCARBOROUGH.

Robert, 1367 (Baildon, *Mon. Notes*, i, 195).

William Tailyor, 1505 (*Test. Ebor.*, iv, 184n).

John Newton, 1539 (Mins. Accts., 30-1 Hy. VIII, Yorks., no. 166).

(E) YARM.

John, 1305 (*Yorks. Lay Subsidy*, 30 Edw. I., Y.A.S. Rec. Ser., xxi, 28n).

Edmund de Clif, 1322 (*Arch. Journ.*, xxxvii, 188).

Miles Wilcock, 1538 (*L. & P. Hy. VIII*, xiii (2), 487; *Dep. K.'s Rep.*, viii, App. ii, 50; Rymer, *Foedera*, xiv, 631).

¹ He was commissioned by Archbishop Zouche on 26 February, 1349, to act as penitencer in the diocese in the absence of Hugh de Caton, S.P.P., of his house, who had received a similar commission on 19 February, 1348; York Archiepis. Reg. Zouche, fols. 278, 278d.

² Sir Thomas Garton was sub-prior in 1515.

³ This friar probably became prior of York a few years later (see *ante*, App. II, A).

⁴ He is mentioned in the will of James Thwaites, the last prior of St. John's, Pontefract, under date 14 October, 1545, as then living at Lumby, near Sherburn. He had been a priest of the chantry of St. Thomas, which had lands at Lumby; so that he possibly continued to hold that appointment after his discharge from the priorship; Padgett, *Chron. of Old Pontefract*, pp. 75-6.

APPENDIX III.

ENGLISH DOMINICAN PROVINCIAL CHAPTERS HELD IN
YORKSHIRE OF WHICH RECORD HAS BEEN FOUND.

- 1235 York (*Roberti Grosseteste Epistolae*, R.S., pp. 61, 71).
 1240 Beverley (*Cal. Liber. R.*, 1226-40, p. 484).
 1246 York (*Liberate R.*, 30 Hy. III, m. 5).
 1256 York (*Ibid.*, 40 Hy. III, m. 4; *Close R.*, 40 Hy. III, m. 3).
 1275 York (*Reg. Giffard*, p. 271; *Fasti Ebor.*, p. 314).
 1286 Beverley (*Excheq. Accts.*, P.R.O., bdle. 352, no. 7; *Hist. L. & P. from the North Regs.*, R.S., p. 86; *Reg. Romeyn*, i, 190-1).
 1289 York (*Excheq. Accts.*, P.R.O., bdle. 352, no. 18).
 1303 Pontefract (*Cal. Close R.*, 1302-7, p. 99; *Reliquary*, xx, 69).
 1306 York (*Cal. Close R.*, 1302-7, p. 453; Rymer, *Foedera*, ii, 1004).
 1321 Pontefract (B.M. Add. MS., 9951; *Excheq. Issue R. East.*, P.R.O., 14 Edw. II, m. 3; *Cal. Close R.*, 1318-23, p. 477; *Fasti Ebor.*, p. 427).
 1329 York (*Excheq. Issue R. East.*, P.R.O., 4 Edw. III, m. 8).
 1342 Beverley (*Ibid.*, 16 Edw. III, m. 11).

THE MSS. OF NATHANIEL JOHNSTON, M.D., OF PONTEFRACT.¹

By E. W. CROSSLEY, F.S.A.

Dr. Johnston was a most assiduous collector of material for the history of Yorkshire, but he failed to publish anything. Ralph Thoresby in a letter to Thomas Hearne, dated 7 June 1707, wrote "As to Dr Johnston's design of the Antiquitys of Yorkshire 'tis I fear dead with him; his Characters were so like those of the ancient Runic, yt his own son ye Dr² is not able to read them, besides his proposals for 5 vols. in fol^o discouraged persons and he grasped too much."³ An account of the efforts made after his death to preserve Johnston's MSS. will not be without interest to members of the Yorkshire Archæological Society.

Dr. Johnston died in 1705. He had, amongst other children, two sons, (1) Cudworth, who married Margaret, dau. of John Pelham of Hull, by Jane, dau. of Richard Frank of Campsall, by whom a son Pelham Johnston, M.D.; and (2) Charles, who had a son, Rev. Henry Johnston, chancellor of the diocese of Llandaff, 1738-55; prebendary of Lincoln, 1727-55; rector of Whilton, Northamptonshire, 1720-22; rector of Stowmarket, Suffolk, 1727; and rector of Stoke and Monk Soham, 1729-55.⁴ Charles, Henry and Pelham all play a part in the story.⁵

The value of Johnston's MS. collections was appreciated by antiquaries, and an effort was made in 1713 to keep them in the county in a place where they would be accessible to historical students. The following is a copy of the appeal which was then issued:

¹ The writer is much indebted to Mrs. Frank, who is not only owner of the collection of Johnston's MSS. preserved at Campsall, but takes a great personal interest in their contents, for permission to print the letters included in this paper. He also thanks the Society of Antiquaries of London for allowing him to reproduce extracts from their minutes, and the Deputy Keeper of the MSS. in the British Museum,

Prof. Hamilton Thompson, and Mr. N. Denholm-Young for help in various ways.

² Charles Johnston.

³ Oxford Hist. Soc., vii, 19.

⁴ J. and J. A. Venn, *Alumni Cantabrigienses*.

⁵ Cudworth, Charles and Pelham were all physicians, at York, Pontefract and Westminster respectively (Gough, *British Topography*, ii, 402n).

PROPOSALS TO GENTLEMEN.¹

Aug. 25, 1713.

Dr Nathaniel Johnston, sometime of *Pontefract* in *Yorkshire*, a Gentleman of great Learning and Judgment, having form'd a Design of Collecting and Publishing the *Antiquities* of the Large *County* of *York*, apply'd himself to it, with indefatigable Pains, and a continued Labour, of near Forty Years; resolving to be more particular and exact in it than any Work that was ever attempted in that kind, as appears by the Catalogue and Account of the Volumes below, which cost him besides his prodigious Pains, a vast and incredible Sum of Money.

The Scope and Design of this Great Work, in which not only the *Antiquities*, but the *General History* of the whole *County*, *Ecclesiastical*, *Civil*, *Natural*, *Geographical* and *Genealogical*, with other remarkable Matters relating to the adjacent *Counties*, etc. made it a Work of unspeakable Charge and Labour, and so Voluminous that the Author could not comprize it in less than *Fifty Volumes* in *Large Folio*; which upon the account of so great Sums expended in compleating it, makes it a Work too chargeable, either to publish it intire, and at once, or for most Private Gentlemen to purchase, and of that Usefulness and Curiosity, not to be Immur'd in a Private Study, and so hid from the Publick. At the Instance therefore of several Persons of Quality, and good Judgment, the Author's Son, Dr Charles Johnston, has now complied to propose the placing them in the *Library* of the *Cathedral*² at *York* as the most proper Place in that *County*, for any Gentleman to have recourse to upon all Occasions; And because so valuable a Treasure, is too large a Bounty to be expected from any Private Person, it is recommended to the voluntary Subscription of Gentlemen, to advance such a Sum as may be somewhat answerable to the deserving so Publick a Benefaction, as the free and constant access to so Useful and Curious a Work.

A Catalogue of Dr N. Johnston's MSS. for the Composing and Illustrating a General History for the Large County of York.

Six Volumes of the Prospect of Towns, Castles, Draughts of Ancient Camps, Roman or Saxon Fortifications, Roman Incriptions, Roman Altars, etc. As also Prospects of Cathedrals, Collegiate

¹ From a copy in the possession of the Society (MS. 552).

² Gough, *British Topography*, 1736, ii, 402, erroneously states "in the Castle Library" on the authority of

Drake, but the latter in the Preface to his *Eboracum* distinctly says "in the Library belonging to the Cathedral of York."

Churches, Abbies, Noblemen and Gentlemen's Seats, and of Tombs, Arms, and Monumental Inscriptions, and other Remarks in Parish-Churches, and Parishes, in the Three Ridings in *Yorkshire*, both before and since the Civil War, taken by Persons skilled in Prospective; which lay in several Hundreds of Pounds Charge.

Fifty Volumes in *Folio*, with Alphabetical Indexes to several (and one large Volume, being a General Index to the Whole) containing not only the *Antiquities*, but the *General History* of the whole *County*, *Ecclesiastical*, *Civil*, *Natural*, *Geographical*, and *Genealogical*, with other remarkable Matters, relating to the *Adjacent Counties*, etc. Each Volume containing from 300 to 5 and 600 Pages.

We whose Names are underwrit, in Pursuance of the Good Design abovemention'd, when such a Sum is Subscribed, as D^r *Charles Johnston*, abovenam'd, shall be willing to accept in full Satisfaction, for parting with, and depositing the whole number of Volumes as above, in the *Library* of the *Cathedral* at *York*, do promise to pay into the Hands of Mr. *Hildyard*, Bookseller, in *York*, or to any other Person whom the said D^r *Johnston* shall appoint to receive the same, the Sums by us subscribed, and annexed to our respective Names underwrit.

Unfortunately this attempt failed. The following letter¹ from Charles Johnston's son, Henry, is suggestive of another attempt:

Kingsthorpe

Dear Sir.

March 21st 1721

I have a great Collection of MSS composed by my Grandfather in wch are materials for illustrating the antiquities of our large County of York. The MSS were formerly desir'd by some Gentlemen of Learning to be placed in the Library of the Cathedral of York as the center and metropolis of the County, being the most proper to be come at on all occasions by men of curiosity and literature and to be purchased by the gentlemen of the County upon a voluntary subscription. At that time some gentlemen who had never seen the MSS. raised an objection agst them that they were not legible; where as they have been shewed to the Bp. of Peterbrough, Mr. Gale, Mr. La Neve Warburton, Mr. Wentworth of Woodhouse, Mr. Strangwick Robinson, and others who declare that the most difficult are legible to persons skilled in antiquity and hand writing. Hereupon, least these MSS should perish it has been afresh proposed to me to part with the MSS., provided the

¹ All the letters here printed are in the Frank collection at Campsall.

gentlemen of the County will subscribe a sum somewhat answerable to so public a Benefaction.¹

I am, dear Sir, your most obedient Servant,
H. Johnston.

[To Richard Frank, Esq^{re} to be left at Richard's Coffe House nigh to Temple Bar, London.]

Nothing came immediately of this second effort, but between 1729 and 1730² were published proposals for printing by subscription for two guineas, in one volume, folio, "Collections from the MSS. of Dr Nathaniel Johnston relating to the antiquities of the county of York." The intention was to begin with the S. and S.W. parts of Yorkshire, the wapentakes of Strafforth and Tickhill, and Osgoldcross. Subscriptions taken by the Editor, Henry Johnston, rector of Whilton, and William Bowyer, printer, in White Friars, London. In the receipts which were given this is called the first volume. Aston was given as a specimen in two pages, with a pedigree of de Arches, its lords.³ This appeal was also unsuccessful.

Later on Dr. Andrew C. Ducarel interested himself in saving the MSS. He reported his efforts at the meetings of the Society of Antiquaries of London in 1756. Extracts from the Society's minutes bearing on his reports, and copies of the correspondence preserved at Campsall, giving fuller and more accurate details, follow.

The Society of Antiquaries of London.

Extracts from Minute Books.

Thursday, January 22nd, 1756.

Dr. Ducarel acquainted the Society, as a matter which may at some time have its use, as well as gratify present curiosity, that Dr. Nath. Johnston's MSS. (an Account of which in *Catalogus Librorum MSS. Angliae et Hiberniae* Tom. 2, p. 99, relating to the History and Antiquities of Yorkshire, late in the possession of his son,⁴ the Chancellor of Landaff, deceased, were lately purchased altogether, of his Administrator⁵ by Richard Frank, Esq^{re} of Pontefract.

¹ Dr. Henry Johnston published proposals for printing in 1722 without result (*D.N.B.*).

² If these dates, stated by Gough, are correct, then those given by Venn as the limit of Johnston's time as rector of Whilton [1720-22] must be extended to allow of his

being described as rector of Whilton in the prospectus.

³ These proposals were reprinted among Mr. Bowyer's *Miscellaneous Tracts*, 1780, pp. 129-132 (Gough, *Brit. Topography*, ii, 479*).

⁴ *Sic.* Should be grandson.

⁵ Mr. Richardson.

Thursday, 29th January, 1756.

Dr. Ducarel informed the Society that the Number of Vols. in MSS., of the late Dr. Johnston Chancellor of Landaff, purchased by Richard Frank Esq^{re} of Pontefract, as mentioned in the minutes of the last meeting, amounted to 97 Vols. in Folio. That what are wanting of their original number (which according to the *Catalogus Librorum MSS. Angl. et Hiber.* Tom. 2, p. 99, consisted of 135 Vols.) upon Enquiry are said to have been carried off by an Amanuensis employed to copy such of them as related to the *Darcy* Family.¹ That the Copies made out from thence, as well as the original Notes relating to them, were about 30 years agoe, unfortunately Burnt by a Fire which happened in the House of the then Earl of Holderness. That there were also Two Books of Drawings of Abbies, Ruins, etc., in Yorkshire, which were lost in the time of the late Dr. Johnston, and supposed to have been carried off by the said Amanuensis—And further, that none of those Volumes had been carried down, and left in Suffolk and there destroyed as waste paper; as some Members of the Society it seems, had been informed.

Thursday, 5th February 1756.

Mr. Tho. Martin informed the Society, that many of those Drawings of Abbies and Ruins, of which there were two Vols. in the Collection of the late Dr. Johnston, and mentioned in the Minutes of the last meeting to have been carried off with other Books, by an Amanuensis remain at this time pasted upon the Walls in different parts of the late Chancellor's House in Suffolk, so little care did that Gent. take of them, as to suffer them to be spoils of Children. That he, Mr. Martin, has already endeavoured to take off and preserve many of them, and hopes on his return into the Country, to save a great part of the remains; and promised to favour the Society with an account of his Success.

The full story of Dr. Ducarel's success is told in the letters here appended.

D^{rs} Commons

Sir,

Dec. 2nd 1755.

Though I have not the Honor of being personally known to you I flatter myself this letter will not prove disagreeable. I rec^d

¹ A volume on the history of the Darcy family, compiled by Dr. Johnston in 1677, was in the posses-

sion of the Duke of Leeds in 1888 (Hist. MSS. Commission, 11th Report, Appendix, vii, 43).

a letter ab^t a fortnight ago from D^r Burton of York acquainting me y^t you was desirous of purchasing y^e late D^r Johnston's collections relating to y^e Antiquities of Yorkshire, and with it a letter from M^r Richardson, the deceased's administrator,¹ who called upon me a few days after to let me [know] M^r Warburton had applied to him for the same, y^t he had offered him no particular sum, y^t he the administrator had as yet sett no value upon them. He further added that the said MSS. were in the hands of D^r Pelham Johnston, y^r relation; upon yt I gave him D^r Burton's letter to me and desired him to deliver it to D^r Johnston who being related to you was, I thought a fit person to bring y^e matter to a conclusion between you and M^r Richardson. But last week D^r Johnston very obligingly called upon me and desired I would come to his House and see the MSS w^{ch} I did on Sunday last. The collection consisted of 97 volumes in folio. They are most of them in good condition, some of them fairer than others, and some half-bound. They consist mostly in the Parochial Antiquities of Yorkshire, there are a great many tombs, Monuments and arms finely drawn. There are many Historical collections of y^e County. Several of the volumes have indexes. Some few volumes are separate indexes to those that have none. There are several volumes relating to the Antiquities of Pontefract. Many Pedigrees of the Yorkshire families, etc. Several collections relating to the Religious houses and some extracts from the MSS of Glover in y^e Herald's Office. Besides a good many original letters and loose memoranda, which however, are fastened in books and seem to be tolerably well digested. The Administrator and D^r Johnston both want to know what I think they are worth. I don't pretend to set any value and can only tell you y^t if I, as an Antiquary, was making a Collection for y^e Hist. of Yorkshire, I sh^d not think the 97 volumes dear at £100. D^r Johnston says he thinks tis pity the Collection sh^d be parted, and indeed I think so too. D^r Johnston will send you by Thursday's post a rough Catalogue of that Collection, not so accurately as I could wish, and I have taken the liberty to add to this the Memorandum I wrote of those MSS I took at D^r Johnston's house. I have the Honor to remain, Sir,

Y^r most obed^t and humble Serv^t

And. Ducarel.

[To Richard Frank]

¹ Of Dr. Henry Johnston, chancellor of Llandaff, who died at

Monks Soham 19 Sept. 1755 (Gough, *Brit. Topography*, ii, 403n).

Westminster,

Dec. 4th 1755.

Dear Cosin,

Dr Ducarell was with me this week to looke over my Grandfather MSS, which I shewed him and at the same time gave him a list of them and he promises to write to you on Tuesday his opinion, and in this I send you a Catalogue of them just as my time would permitt me to draw. There are some other loose papers or pieces of Book that I have not yet reduced to their propper places, and some few relating to Physick and Family letters of no value which I have not yet looked over. I believe no Body has bid any thing for them as yet, and I am not a Judge of their value. I should be glad to have them in your hands because they would be then kept together and not lost as I fear some of them have been. Of right I believe there ought to have been more, and perhaps would have been so, if I had been in England when my Grandfather died, and if that had hapened there would have been more care taken of them. When you determine anything let me hear from you

Who am your most affectionate Kinsman, and Humble Servant
[To Richard Frank] Pelham Johnston.

Then follows a letter dated Dr^s Commons, Jan. 3, 1756, from Dr. Ducarel to Richard Frank, in which he says " Dr Johnston and Mr Richardson are both desirous you sh^d have these papers, first you should come to Town and examine them, the other y^t you should buy them at a venture as cheap as you can."

Winchester,

Jan. 13, 1756.

Dear Sir,

I desired Mr Richardson to call upon you, which I find he has done, and am glad that you have agreed with him and bought them (*i.e.* the MSS.). I shall be very glad to find what is become of the Drawings you mention but am afraid they were lost or disposed of a long time agoe, for my cosin¹ has mentioned some books being imbezzeld when he was in Northamptonshire, and I think he has been very careless in preserving the rest. It is therefore a satisfaction to me that the rest are fallen into so good hand, and I hope they will answer your Expectation. Thank you for the Physick Books. As soon as I get to town I will put them up to be sent as directed.

[Pelham Johnston to Richard Frank]

¹ Dr. Henry Johnston, at the time rector of Whilton, Northants.

D^{rs} Commons,Jan. 13th 1756.

Dear Sir,

..... I cannot forbear congratulating you on y^e purchase you have made of D^r Johnston's MSS. I can assure you, Sir, that this news gives me y^e greatest pleasure imaginable on many accounts. 1st as it adds to the noble Collection you are already possessed of; 2nd as by your being related to the deceased it was much more proper these papers sh^d be in y^r Hands yⁿ in those of a Stranger; and 3^{rdly} as they through y^r means be communicated to D^r Burton, and many of them thro' y^r generosity to him be made publick It gives me great satisfaction if my poor endeavours have been of any assistance to you, for as to y^e price, you've had them for nothing. I assure you wⁿ I saw M^r Richardson last I did very seriously recommend it to him not to part from you without letting you have the MSS. and *inter nos* I run down the value perhaps more than you did.

[To Richard Frank]

And. Ducarell.

D^{rs} Commons,

Feb. 28, 1756.

[*Dr. Ducarel to Ric. Frank at the end of a very long letter.*]

I told you in my last, Sir, that I had wrote to my friend M^r Thomas Martin of Palgrave, Suffolk. This Gentleman is a learned Antiquary and was by profession an Attorney. His name in Suffolk is honest Tom Martin and by his Integrity he has acquired a considerable fortune wth a good Character, and by his Temperance enjoys as good a state of health at 70 as many do at 25. He has a large Collection of Antiquities of all sorts particularly of MSS. relating to Suffolk, and ever fond of y^t delightful Study does upon all occasions promote it by a generous communication to all Antiquaries that want his assistance.

This Gentleman being a neighbour of the late D^r Johnston conversed frequently wth him. He lent him some of y^e Yorkshire MSS. and Tom Martin lent him some money (no great matter, 6 or 7 guineas) w^{ch} D^r J. not caring to pay has left these MSS^{ts} as it were hipothecated in his hands. Upon my letter Martin recollected the having these MSS. (w^{ch} he has had by him for many years) and also y^t D^r J's curate had some few more; he went to him directly; found the Curate could not so much as read them and has recovered and brought the whole parcel to Town.

He call'd upon me and has acquainted me wth this. I am to see them tomorrow. He says you are welcome to them, but I told

him I made no doubt but y^t you w^d pay him the trifle of 5 or 6 guineas due to him, but that a difficulty occurred, viz. y^t if they were the late D^{rs} they now belonged to his administrator. However, he says y^t there being a sort of a pledge to him for a debt he'll give the administrator a release for his debts and leave the MSS wth me for you.

There stands the Case; upon which, Sir, be pleased to give me your thoughts.

I forgot to tell you y^t when he went to see the Curate he found pasted upon y^e Walls of his necessary¹ [*sic*] several drawings of Churches and Mansions in Yorkshire, once belonging to some of D^r Johnston's MSS; y^t knowing now what they are he will either copy them or cause them to be copied for you.

It is now time, Sir, to conclude this long letter by assuring you that it is a very singular satisfaction to me, if I can be so happy by the lucky accident of being intimately acquainted wth Mr Martin, to preserve and save, as it were out of the fire, the few and I believe the only remains of D^r Johnston's MSS. of the Yorkshire Antiquities.

I have but one thing to add, w^{ch} is that I sh^d be much obliged to you if you could procure one of each sort of the Pontefract shillings struck there in 1648. As I make no doubt but you have often seen them, it is needless to describe them. I don't mean, Sir, to hedge them in as a present, but mean to purchase them if it be had at a reasonable Rate.

I shall wait y^r answer wth Impatience and have the honor to remain

Sir,

Y^r most obedient serv^t

Richard Frank Esq.

And. Coltee Ducarel.

Sir,

[*inter alia*]

D^{rs} Commons,

March 25, 1756.

As to D^r Johnston's MSS. since ye last *i.e.* on March y^e 8th ² Tom Martin called upon me and left wth me 11 fol. and one 4^{to} of D^r Johnston's MSS. These he deposited in my Hands, and made me give him a receipt by w^{ch} I promise either to return y^e MS [*sic*] to him or to pay him seven guineas (the Ballance due to him from D^r Johnston) on demand. By that means I find myself the middle man between the D^{rs} Administrator, Tom Martin and y^r selfe.

¹ An outhouse.

² This letter appears to be missing.

Now though you know w^t contract you made wth the former, yet upon the whole you'll please to consider y^t my friend Tom Martyn is not to be left in the lurch. To settle ye matter I think yr best way will be to write directly to M^r Thomas Martin at Palgrave¹ near Diss in Norfolk, and when you have agreed I shall be enabled to send you these MSS. Don't take it amiss that I have sent you enclosed a Frank for that purpose.

Tom Martyn furthermore promised to be upon the hunt for more MSS. if any remained and y^t he would see I get the drawings w^{ch} were stuck fast against the wall, copied for you. He also s^d I should hear from him in a week but has not yet wrote to me.

[*The rest not relevant.*]

Sir,

Y^r most obed^t and very
humble Serv^t

Rich^d Frank, Esq.

And. Ducarel.

According to the *Catalogus Librorum MSS. Angliae et Hiberniae*, Tom. 2, p. 99 (Oxford, 1697), the number of Dr. Johnston's MSS. was 135. The great bulk of them are in the Frank Collection at Campsall and have been fully described in the Historical Manuscripts Commission's 6th Report, Appendix, p. 448. As detailed in the correspondence printed above they were saved from dispersion and destruction, and secured for Yorkshire, through the interest of Dr. Ducarel and the generosity of Mr. Richard Frank. Mr. Frank first bought 97 vols. in folio from the executor of Dr. Henry Johnston, chancellor of Llandaff,² and then with the help of Mr. Tom Martin 11 vols. in folio and one in quarto. Gough says a large folio vol. of Dr. Johnston's drawings of the Antiquities of Yorkshire was recovered by means of Dr. Ducarel and sent to the late Mr. Frank.³ This is probably an additional volume. Then there are a considerable number of drawings⁴ at Campsall which Tom Martin succeeded in detaching from the walls of the Curate's "necessary," and perhaps other walls as well. The titles are sometimes in Johnston's handwriting, but some have been identified, noted by Ric. Frank, and dated 1757, the year in which he received them from Mr. Martin. So 110 of the MSS. were bought by Mr. Frank.

¹ Palgrave is in Suffolk; Diss just in Norfolk.

² Gough, *Brit. Topography*, ii, 403, adds "and some bundles in 4^{to}."

³ *Ibid.*, ii, 479*.

⁴ Most of the drawings in Johnston's MSS. are said to have been done by his brother Henry Johnston (Hist. MSS. Commission, 6th Report, Appendix, 448).

Not all of Johnston's MSS. were compiled by him. A very few were the work of others. Nor was all his own work exclusively of Yorkshire interest. His volumes contain much relating to Lancashire and Westmorland, besides much miscellaneous matter. In the prospectus of 1713 mention is made of 50 vols. in folio and one large volume being a general index to the whole. Also six volumes of Prospects of Towns, Castles, Cathedrals, Noblemen's Seats, etc.¹ These appear to have contained the main material for his History of Yorkshire, a conclusion which is supported by a list of Johnston's MSS. in a notebook of Joseph Hunter's in the possession of the Y.A.S.²: "No. 1. Views of Abbeys, Churches, etc.; Nos. 2-5. Church Notes; Nos. 19-68, 50 vols. of Yorkshire Collections from Dodsworth, Smales, Hopkinson, Chr. Towneley, Chr. Hildyard, St. Loe Kniveton, Ric^d Gascoigne, etc."; although other volumes included matter of Yorkshire interest, some of it collected with a different object in view.

About 25 MSS. mentioned in the *Catalogus* went astray or were destroyed. Pelham Johnston wrote Richard Frank, on 4 Dec. 1755, he feared some of them (the MSS.) have been lost³; and on 13 Jan. 1756, "for my cosin has mentioned some books being imbezzeld when he was in Northamptonshire, and I think he has been very careless in preserving the rest."⁴ Dr. Ducarel reported to the Society of Antiquaries, 29 Jan. 1756, that some were about 30 years ago burnt in a fire which happened in the House of the then Earl of Holderness, and that two books of drawings of Abbies, Ruins, etc., in Yorkshire, were lost in the time of the late Dr. Johnston.⁵ Of those which had gone astray the following, including letters, have been located.

(A) List of Dr. Johnston's MSS. not at Campsall.⁶

BRITISH MUSEUM.

The King's Visitation Power asserted as relative to Magdalen College, Oxford, 1688. *Add.*, 4840.

Historical Account of the Family of Bruce. *Harley*, 3879.

Medical theses, 1656. *Sloane*, 3309, ff. 93-95b, 239-241b.

Articles in support of the Faculty in co. York, 1671-2.

Sloane, 1393, f. 13.

¹ P. 430 *ante*.

² MS. 175.

³ P. 435 *ante*.

⁴ P. 435 *ante*.

⁵ P. 433 *ante*.

⁶ Enquiries have elicited the information that there are none of Dr. N. Johnston's MSS. in the

following Libraries: Cathedral Libraries of Lincoln and York; the Herald's College; the University Library, Leeds; the John Rylands' Library, Manchester; the Leeds Library; or the Public Libraries of Leeds, Lincoln, Northampton, Pontefract and Sheffield.

Observationes de dissertione M. Quatermaine, 1688-9.

Sloane, 3408, f. 195.

Letters to Dr. H. Power, 1666. Lat. and Engl.

Sloane, 3515, ff. 55, 56.

Letters to Sir H. Sloane, 1698-9.

Sloane, 4037, ff. 195, 212, 242, 293, 308.

Letter to Sir W. Dugdale, 1667.

Stowe, 745, f. 14.¹

BODLEIAN LIBRARY.

Letter to Elias Ashmole. *n. d.*

Ashmole, 1731, f. 96.

Letter to Edm. Gibson, 6 Dec. 1694.

Tanner, 25, f. 272.

Six letters to Martin Lister, 1672-6.

Lister, 35.

Two letters to Anth. Wood, 1688.

Wood, 42.

Ten letters to Dr. Thomas Smith, 1681-1703.

Smith, 50.

²A fifteenth-century MS. of 26 ff., containing historical matter relating to the churches of Beverley and York.

Rawl., B. 446.

An index by Johnston to two of Dodsworth's MSS. and included in the respective MS.

Dodsworth, 3 and 42.

DUKE OF LEEDS.

A folio volume of upwards of 250 pp., containing collections for the history of the Darcy family, in 1888.

YORKSHIRE ARCHÆOLOGICAL SOCIETY.

A thick bundle of unbound folio sheets, being Essays on the government and laws of England under the Saxon Kings, William the Conqueror, William Rufus, Henry I, Richard I, John, and Henry III.

MS. 552.

Four letters to Peter le Neve, 1699-1704.

MS. 552.

(B) List of MSS. at one time in possession of the undermentioned.

DR. PELHAM JOHNSTON.

Some few MSS. relating to Physick were given by Richard Frank to Pelham Johnston, 1756.³

JOHN HATFIELD KAYE.

A vol. of drawings, with MS. notes, supposed to have been carried into Suffolk, was in the possession of Mr. Astle,⁴ who exchanged them with John Hatfield Kaye, of Hatfield hall.⁵

The Deputy Keeper of the MSS. in the British Museum informs me that there seem to be no grounds for connecting *Harl. MS.* 6185, an anonymous volume of Gloucestershire pedigrees, with Johnston, as is done in *D.N.B.*

²This MS. is included in the Catalogue of Johnston's MSS. as he

was the owner, although not the compiler. It is no doubt No. 3841 of the Cat. of Johnston's MSS., 1697.

³P. 435 *ante*.

⁴Thomas Astle (1735-1803), Keeper of the Records in the Tower of London.

⁵Gough, *Brit. Topography*, ii, 404.

R. GOUGH.

A History of the Talbot family from their Norman ancestor Richard Talbot to Edmund Talbot, last earl of Shrewsbury of the house of Sheffield, 1780.¹

(C) Some Copies of Johnston's MSS.

BRITISH MUSEUM.

Collections relative to the Families of Talbot, Lovetot, Furnival and Verdon. [*Extracted from the fair copies preserved at Longleat of Johnston's collections.*] *Add.*, 18,446.

Extract from his collections by J. Hunter, c. 1825.

Add. 24,471, ff. 3-51.

Extracts from "The King's Visitatorial Power," 18 cent.

Stowe, 799, f. 146.

BODLEIAN LIBRARY.

Propositions about the profits of Sir J. Meldrum's lights at the North and South Forelands, 1687.

Rawlinson, A. 171, 8, 12.

Transcripts of papers of his about the struggle between James II and Magdalen Coll., Oxford, 1686-88.

Engl. Hist., c. 3, f. 130.

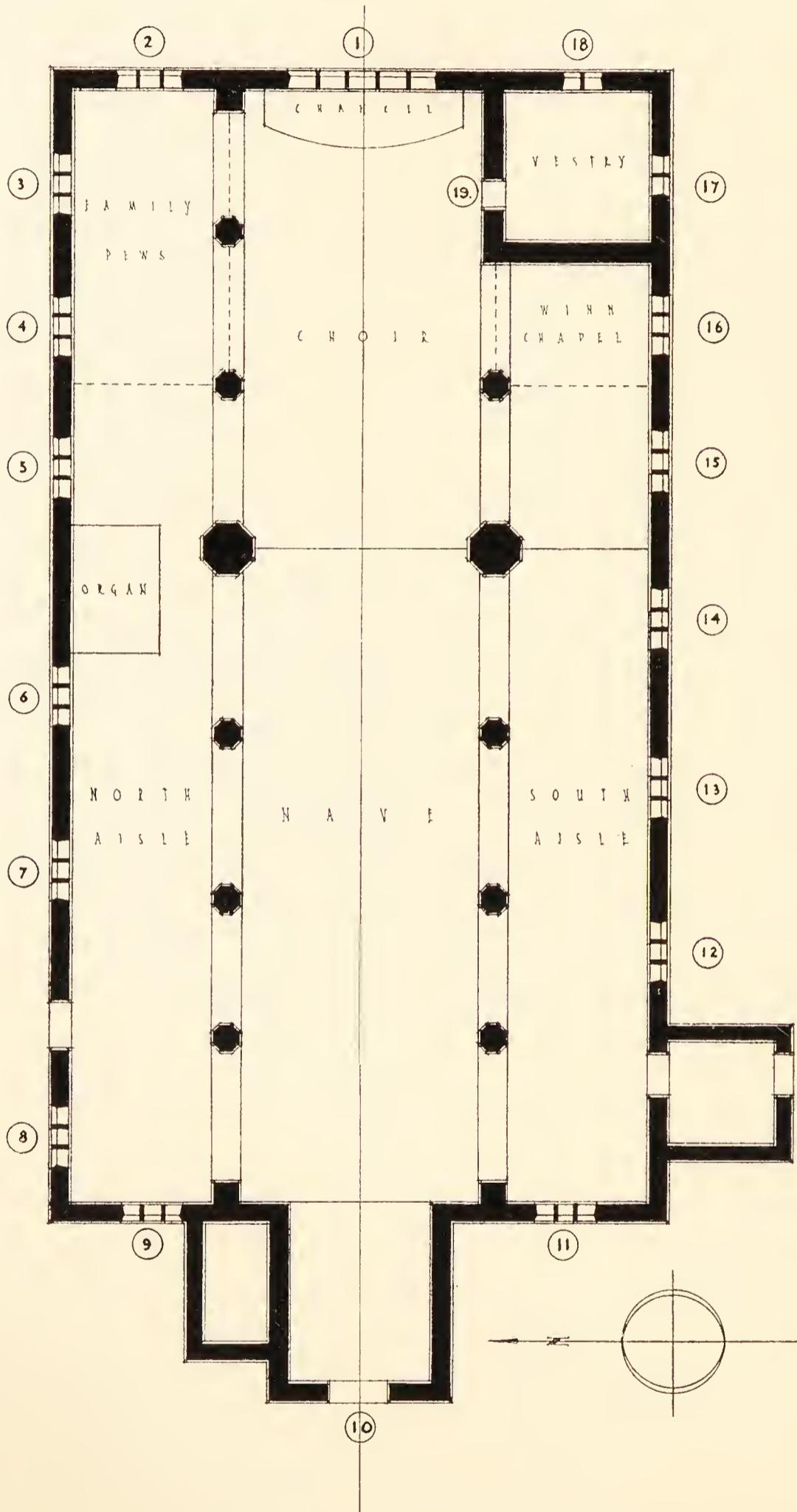
Historical account of the Foljambe family. *Gough*, *Yorks.*, 5.

MARQUESS OF BATH.

At Longleat are fair copies in 5 vols. of the lives of Francis, George and Gilbert, respectively 5th, 6th and 7th Earls of Shrewsbury, from the originals which Johnston had compiled from 9 or 10 vols. of transcripts he had made from the Talbot papers.² Still at Longleat in 1935.

¹ *Ibid.*, ii, 403n. ² Hist. MSS. Commission, 6th Report, Appendix, 448.

SKETCH PLAN OF
WRAGBY [NOSTELL] CHVRCH



SCALE 5' 10' 5' 0' 10' 20' 30'

THE SWISS STAINED GLASS PANELS IN WRAGBY (NOSTELL) CHURCH.

By DR. PAUL BOESCH, Zürich.

In *The Yorkshire Archæological Journal*, xiii (1895), 416 *et seq.*, Mr. Edward Henry Sankey, M.A., at that time vicar of Wragby Church, and Mr. Albert W. Schüddekopf, Ph.D., M.A. (of the Yorkshire College, Victoria University), gave an account of the "Ancient German Glass in Wragby Church," *i.e.* a short description of all twenty-seven windows in Wragby Church and especially of the seventeen filled with Swiss glass. But of only five (my Nos. 6, 7, 8, 9, 11) of these seventeen windows did Mr. Sankey give an exact description of the subjects and inscriptions which he could read. I suppose that he had in mind to publish the description of *all* the windows; for there is a manuscript in the Wragby Vicarage which contains the exact description of nine other windows (my Nos. 2, 3, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18), so that only three windows (my Nos. 4, 5, 10; the last one is very difficult of access) are without any English description.

Two Swiss historians of art, Mr. Angst (the first director of the Swiss National Museum in Zürich) and Prof. Dr. Paul Ganz of Basle, have seen the collection, but they have not published anything about it. Therefore the great collection of Swiss glass in Wragby Church was, as it were, unknown in our country and could not be used for studies in Swiss glass-painting.

Four years ago I found in the collection of photographs of Swiss glass panels in the Swiss National Museum four small photographs of windows in Wragby (Nostell) Church, Yorkshire, England, which are filled with Swiss glass.

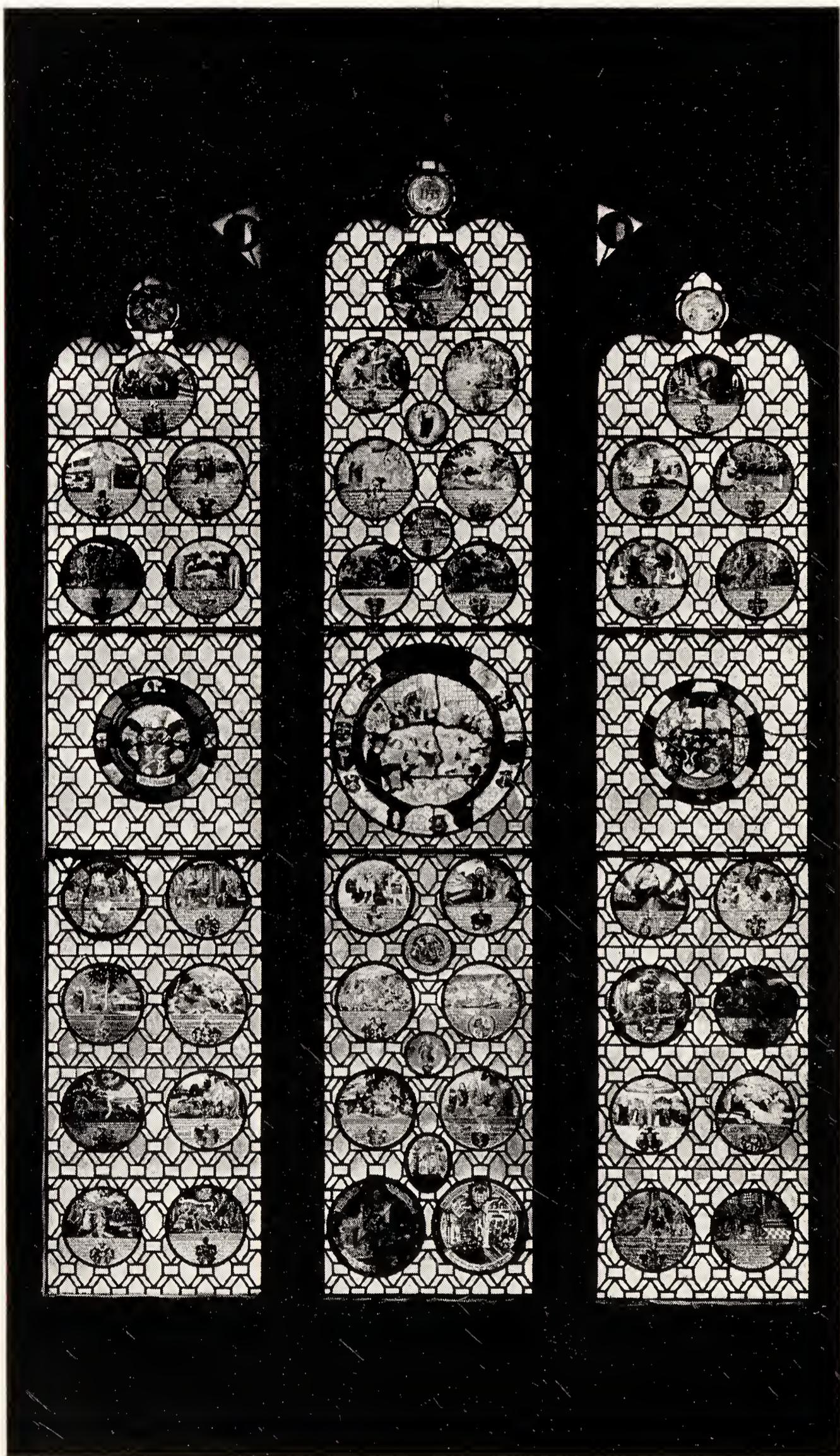
This find inspired me to make further investigations, with the result that I learned that in this church were even more than these four windows, all filled with Swiss glass "purchased by a former member of the Winn family from the Swiss government after the Napoleonic War" (from the letter of Rev. A. M. Sutherland, the late Vicar of Wragby Church, of Feb. 10, 1932). I visited Yorkshire during last summer, when I deciphered and wrote down the inscriptions, copied the coats of arms and noted the subjects of all the Swiss stained glass panels in Wragby Church. It is impossible to give here a detailed description of this collection; it will, however, appear in the *Anzeiger für schweizerische Altertumskunde*, the journal of the Swiss National Museum, if possible in 1936. I think the details of Swiss names, families, coats of arms, glass-painters, etc., will

be more interesting for Swiss than for English readers, so I propose to give here only a short account of what is the largest private collection of Swiss glass panels in the world.

There are altogether twenty-seven windows in Wragby Church. All of them, with the exception of eight in the clerestory, are filled with stained glass. The six interior lights (two rows of three lights, one upon another) of the east window over the chancel (my No. 1) and the three-light window on the south side of the chancel over the vestry door (my No. 19) are filled with glass of uncertain origin (English or Flemish), dated 1534 and 1535, but much of the original glass has gone and the windows have been made up with modern glass. The four exterior lights of the east window show the coats of arms of the owners of Nostell Priory, in modern stained glass.

The remaining windows, seventeen in number, are filled with Swiss glass. They are all three-light windows (each light about 19 inches wide and about 98½ inches high) with the exception of two small two-light windows in the vestry (my Nos. 17 and 18), where each light is about 15½ inches wide and 55½ inches high. The number of the panels in these seventeen windows, not counting the innumerable fragments, is as follows:

Window No.	NUMBER OF PANELS			
	Left light	Middle light	Right light	Together
2	2	4	2	8
3	5	6	5	16
4	7	13	11	31
5	14	15	13	42
6	11	11	10	32
7	12	12	13	37
8	9	10	10	29
9	11	11	11	33
10	10	17	11	38
11	11	11	11	33
12	9	11	10	30
13	9	6	9	24
14	15	22	15	52
15	4	8	6	18
16	9	14	9	32
17	6	—	6	12
18	10	—	12	22
			Altogether	489 panels



SWISS GLASS IN WRAGBY CHURCH—WINDOW 14.

From this summary it is clear that there is not in all the windows the same number of panels. The number depends on the size of the panels and on the way in which the windows are filled with them. For instance, in the window No. 15 are the largest panels. In the windows Nos. 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 10, 12, 13 and 16 the whole window is filled with Swiss glass and where the panels have not fitted very well the intervening spaces have been made up with fragments of the same glass. In the windows Nos. 2, 3, 9 and 11 a certain number of quadrangular panels have been put in so that each panel is surrounded by modern cathedral glass. This occurs also with regard to the fifty-two roundels of the window No. 14 and the small roundels and quadrangular panels of the two windows in the vestry (Nos. 17 and 18). Some other roundels have been placed in the tracery of the windows. Mr. Sankey noted, very aptly, that "the panels and roundels have been placed in the positions they now occupy without any attempt at arrangement of date or in any other way. They have simply been pieced together so as to fit into the windows to the best advantage."

The oldest of the panels is dated 1514 (window No. 13, middle light), the latest 1751 (window No. 9).

During this period it was a custom in Switzerland for states or towns or communities or monasteries to give panels to another state, town, community or monastery for decorating churches or town-halls or other buildings. Moreover, inn-keepers and other individuals used to ask the authorities to grant a state-panel (Standes-Scheibe) for an inn or a house.

In Wragby Church we find a great number of such state-panels; there is an interesting one from the state of Zürich, a large roundel dated 1584 (window No. 16), where the two coats of arms are flanked by two lions and where erroneously a mitre is inserted instead of the crown; that is what may be termed a "travesty of history," for Zürich was and is the centre of the Reformation and there is no bishop of this town. A very well-conserved state-panel is that of the canton Glaris; here two warriors flank the coats of arms: the inscription is "Das Land Glarus Anno 1579" (window No. 8). From the town of Lucerne there are three panels, of 1632, 1647 and 1650 (windows Nos. 8, 4 and 10). There are also panels from other towns and districts of this canton, namely "Die Statt Sursee 1688," "Das Amt Ruswil 1636" (both in window No. 15), and "Amt und Grafschaft Rotenburg 1654" (window No. 8). More numerous are the panels, almost small roundels, of the town of Zug and the two communities Baar and Menzingen

in this canton. Frequently we find among the donors ecclesiastical and secular combinations, such as the chapters of Münster and Lucerne, or courts of justice and private societies.

Individuals gave such panels for monasteries, churches and chapels, as well as for private houses, especially newly-built houses of relatives or friends. The donors were in the old times people of quality, as abbots, abbesses or chief magistrates, captains (Hauptmann), governors (Landvögte) and officers also of inferior rank. But, as time went on, this custom of giving panels became a general one. We can find people of all ranks among the donors—priests, citizens, artisans and simple peasants.

On these panels is usually painted the donor's coat of arms with an inscription, generally in German (but sometimes, if the donor was an ecclesiastic, in Latin), setting forth the name and title of the donor, together with the date. It is interesting to notice that in the sixteenth century these inscriptions were very short, so that sometimes it is extremely difficult to determine the identification of the donor. For instance, when one reads "Hans Wichxer Anno domini 1537" (window No. 6), there is no indication of locality; but this family-name being a characteristic one of the canton of Glaris, the donor can be identified as a very important personality in the time of the Reformation. Also "M. Ioannes Frisius 1546" (window No. 9) can be no other than the celebrated philologer of Zürich. Each town and each country had and still has its special names, I think, in England as well as in Switzerland. In this way many donors can be traced. In some cases a chance circumstance helped; for instance, "Rudolf Widmer 1563" (window No. 7) seemed to be a hopeless case, the family-name Widmer being very common all over our country; but since this panel is mentioned in an account of the eighteenth century as occurring at Baar in the canton Zug, the difficulty is solved. If a title is added to the name—*e.g.* 'Hauptmann' (captain)—it is easier to fix the identity of the donor; for instance, the "Hauptmann Werny ab Egg 1551" (window No. 6) was a well-known captain and soldier of the town of Schaffhouse. Frequently the locality is added to the name and title—"Johs. Schönbrunner rector et decanus in Zug 1518" (window No. 15); "Hans Steiger Des Gottshus Einsidlen Ammen zuo Meillen 1599" (window No. 16); "Heinrich Näff zu Petherzäll 1630" (canton St. Gall; window No. 5). In the seventeenth century the inscriptions became gradually more detailed, as for example, "Jodocus Knab SS. Theol. Doctor Sedis Apost. Protonotarius Canonicus Beron. (chapterhouse of Bero-



SWISS GLASS IN WRAGBY CHURCH—WINDOW 16.

münster in the canton Lucerne) Plebanus Lucern. Commissarius Constant, etc. MDCXXXV ” (window No. 15); or “ Der Hoch Edelgeborne Gestrenge Herr Johan Frantz Reding von Biberegg Ihr Königl. Hoheit in Savoien Oberster über ein Regiment Eidgenossen Anno Domini 1702 ” (window No. 14).

Very frequent are the so-called “Allianz-Scheiben,” where we read the names of the husband and his wife. Sometimes the names of two or even three wives are added. This does not mean that at this time polygamy was usual in Switzerland, but that the husband wished to mention his deceased wives as well; for example, “ Meister Jacob Sattler und Frau Verena Freyenberg, Frau Maria Widmerin, Frau Elisabetha Hindmanin seine eheliche Hausfrauen mit samt den Kindern. Gott und Maria sige mit uns. 1691 ” (window No. 12). Very fashionable were the panels on which were represented the husband and his wife, the former with arms (a halberd, a sword or a musket) or a flag, the latter with a golden or silver goblet in her right hand. Entries of marriages in parish registers also help in tracing the origin of such panels.

In this way I was able to determine and localize about 375 of the 489 panels, the remainder being panels either without inscription or with insufficient clues (about 30). These 375 panels came from the following cantons¹: Zug 128, Lucerne 82, Schwyz 38, Aargau 38, Unterwalden 23, St. Gallen 20, Zürich 16, Bern 8, Uri 4, Glarus 3, Basel 2, Schaffhausen 2, Wallis 2, Solothurn 1, Thurgau 1. Those other than Swiss panels number only 5, and are all from the neighbourhood of Constance.

In the determination of the localities Mr. Sankey was sometimes mistaken. Without an intimate knowledge of Swiss names and places he could hardly be expected to read the inscriptions accurately and to determine certain localities. That is why he thought that Rotenburg (a little town near Lucerne) was the famous Rotenburg ob der Tauber in Germany, that the oft-mentioned community of Baar (village near Zug) was a “ reichsunmittelbare Landgrafschaft ” in the south of Baden and Württemberg in Germany. He read ‘ Imest ’ instead of ‘ Imese ’ (Immensee at the foot of the Rigi) and conjectured Imst in the Northern Tyrol; he read ‘ Osterwangen ’ instead of ‘ Arwangen ’ (canton Bern), and so on.²

¹ Switzerland of to-day is divided into 25 cantons. In the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries there were only 13 cantons. The Aargau and Thurgau at this time were subject countries.

² To Swiss people it is quaint to see how he read some names; for instance, “ Zebalnu Kechberon ” (Sebastian Bachberger), “ Pfritz ” (Ulrich), “ Scheuenberger ” (Schönenberger), “ Ludolf ” (Landoldt),

In spite of these mistakes, which he could not avoid, Mr. Sankey gave a very good description of the Swiss panels in Wragby Church. He noted well the value of this collection for the history of Switzerland and especially for the local history of the districts from which these panels come, and also for the various branches of antiquarian research. The subjects painted on the glass are various. Beside the coats of arms, which in some panels occupy the whole space, we find legends of the Saints, illustrations of the Bible, old and new Testament, secular legends, and representations of battles and sieges.

The study of the art of glass-painting has an interest of its own. Not a little of the history of this art in Switzerland is due to the work of Professor Dr. Hans Lehmann. Some glass-painters used to sign the panels with their monogram. We find among the collection at Wragby Church the following well-known glass-painters. From Aarau: HBFisch (1655).

Altdorf (Uri): PB—Peter Bock (1587).

Konstanz (Germany): CS—Caspar Spengler (1601);

W. Sp. i. Co.—Wolfgang Spengler in
Constanz (1681).

Lichtensteig (Toggenburg, St. Gall): AW—Abraham Wirth
(1631).

Lucerne: FF—Franz Fallenter (1602).

Obwalden: MI—Melchior Iöri (1618).

Rapperswil (St. Gall): ISK—Josua Klein (1623).

Wil (St. Gall): WB—Wolfgang Bühler (1586);

Hans Caspar Gallati (1687), without monogram; but see my paper about this glass-painter in *Anzeiger für schweizerische Altertumskunde*, 1935, p. 273.

Zug: AZB—Adam Zum Bach (1670 and 1675);

MM—Michael Müller (1675);

FIM—Franz Josef Müller (1686 and 1694);

IM—Johann Baptist Müller (1684 and 1702).

Zürich: IM—Josias Murer (1598 and 1613);

HHE—Hans Heinrich Engelhart (1599);

HD—Hans Daentzler (1619).

Some other monograms (VF, HB, HIL, H) are not yet identified. Solving these problems will be the aim of further investigation.

“Nüdlar” (Müller), “Marygsiger... list” (Marya Sigerist), and so on. We have to admit, however, that many inscriptions are very much defaced by corrosion and are therefore extremely difficult to read.

How came this Swiss glass to be in this English Church ?

There must have been an enormous quantity of such stained glass panels in churches, chapels, and public and private buildings in Switzerland from the fifteenth century to the middle of the eighteenth century. But from the beginning of the eighteenth century stained glass went out of fashion as it darkened rooms, the Swiss people preferring now the modern clear glass. Therefore the old panels were removed and put aside as worthless antiquities and regarded as lumber. After the invasion of Switzerland by the French in 1798-9, and the general impoverishment of our country after the Napoleonic wars, many owners of antiquities were glad to sell them to anybody willing to buy them. A historian of the canton Zug relates that at that time, that is about 1815, many traders in antiques were going through the country to buy up old stained glass, and he blames the authorities for permitting their sale to other countries.

Most of the Swiss glass seems to have been acquired at that time for England, notably by two Englishmen. Charles, second Lord Sudeley, purchased the collection of Swiss stained glass panels, used to decorate the cloister of Toddington House, Gloucestershire, the foundation stone of which was laid in 1819. This collection was sold by auction in 1911, when Director Hans Lehmann published a detailed catalogue,¹ which shows that the composition of this collection was similar to the collection in Wragby Church. From this auction many valuable and interesting panels came back to Switzerland for museums and private houses.

Mr. Winn, of Nostell Priory,² bought another collection either on the Continent or in England. But it seems that the panels remained packed in boxes for a long time. About 1870 Mr. Winn and his son, later Lord St. Oswald, engaged Mr. J. W. Knowles, the well-known glass-painter of York, to place the panels in the windows of Wragby Church. Mr. Knowles used to go over to Nostell from time to time, and he and the two Misses Winn of Nostell Priory used to sort them out and make up windows to fit the church.

¹ Die ehemalige Sammlung schweizerischer Glasmalereien in Toddington Castle, England. Sammlung Lord Sudeley †. Von Dr. Hans Lehmann. München 1911. This catalogue contains an excellent introduction: "Zur Geschichte der Glasmalerei in der Schweiz." (An account by Mr. St. Clair Baddeley of this collection is given in vol. xxiii, pp. 162-192, of the *Journal of the Bristol & Glos. Archæological Society*. The

glass is said to have been purchased at two francs a parcel by the second Lord Sudeley while sojourning in Switzerland.—ED.)

² In the Winn Chapel of Wragby Church there is a monument to Charles Winn, "born Mai 25th 1795, died December 17th 1874" and his wife Priscilla, died 1884. I suppose that this owner of Nostell Priory purchased the panels.

None of them had any knowledge of Swiss glass, but merely tried to fit panels of various sizes together (this I gather from a letter of Mr. J. A. Knowles of York, the son of Mr. J. W. Knowles, and a glass-painter like his father). Unfortunately the size of the panels was not always the same as the size of the windows, and therefore the glass-painter clipped some panels on the sides. With the fragments that he obtained in this way, and with the fragments in the boxes, he filled up spaces, or inserted them in the broken out parts of the damaged panels.

The panels which were left over (as there was no room for them in the church, the windows being full) had to be stored away somewhere. Mr. Sutherland wrote me in 1932 that he was informed that there was sufficient leaded glass of the same character to fill the eight clerestory windows of the church. Nobody, however, has seen this. On asking the agent of Nostell Priory for permission to see it, I was informed that he did not think it was possible, as it was stored away in some place difficult of access.

About 1890 the work was finished and then, in 1895, the vicar of Wragby Church, Mr. Sankey, gave the first account, mentioned above, of this remarkable collection.

Since that time the stained glass seems to have suffered from the smoke and the dust of the coal-mines around the estate. If the holes in the windows were repaired, the panels could be preserved a long time and many people could find pleasure in seeing these fine works of art of our country.

In conclusion, I take pleasure in recording my thanks to all who helped me in England in my work of discovering and studying the Swiss glass panels in Wragby Church, and especially Mr. Wüthrich, a Swiss friend in London, Mr. Knowles, Rev. Smith, Vicar of Wragby Church, and Mr. Croft, the agent of Nostell Priory, as well as various people on the Estate.

Zürich, November, 1935.

SUMMER EXCURSIONS, 1935.

FIRST MEETING.

The 125th Summer Meeting of the Yorkshire Archæological Society, and the first Summer Excursion of 1935, held on June 18th, will be remembered by many, apart from its archæological import, as a day of incessant rain and deluge.

The Society's visits were to Ripley Castle, Coverham Abbey, Wensley Church and Bolton Castle, altogether covering a journey of some 110 miles, and occupying the greater part of the day.

A party of 130 arrived at Ripley Castle, the first halt after Leeds, and were received and shown over the castle by Lieut-Col. Sir William Ingilby and Lady Ingilby, who spared no effort to disclose and explain to the members the chief points of interest, both in the contents of the castle and its structure. From time unknown there has been a house on this site, and Ripley Castle has been in the possession of the Ingilby family since 1300. The gateway dates from 1450, as is proved by the boar's head crest. The tower, which completes the oldest part of the castle, was built in the middle of the sixteenth century. The remainder of the castle, which includes the hall and the right wing, is eighteenth century.

Amongst many interesting objects shown were a pig of lead (a tribute from the Brigantes to Cæsar), the Charter of the Foundation of the Priory of Mont Grace de Ingilby (about 1396), two manuscript books of Fountains Abbey, and a manuscript of Bede's History. In one of the upper rooms there is a beautiful sixteenth-century plaster ceiling, also a stone Tudor fireplace worthy of note, and much carving and panelling of interest. In the drawing-room are an Italian chimney-piece, three famous Gainsborough portraits, and Canova's Venus.

Ripley Castle is rich in romance and history, and its associations with Oliver Cromwell are well known. Eugene Aram's father was gardener at Ripley Castle, and there is in one of the rooms a travelling-chest that once belonged to the murderer.

On leaving Ripley the members proceeded—despite the inclemency of the weather—to Coverham Abbey, the approach to which was a veritable "slough of despond," but nothing daunted, the party arrived and took shelter from the torrential rain in an adjacent barn, and there listened to Professor Hamilton Thompson's

interesting remarks and sketch on the history of these ruins. Only a fragment of wall, a few pillars, and sundry carved stones embedded in the house, which was once the Abbot's guest-house, now remain.

Coverham was an offshoot of Newhouses in North Lincolnshire, and was the first house founded in England by the White Canons of Premonstratensians. There were thirty of these foundations, three being in Yorkshire—at Eggleston, Easby and Coverham.

The Convent was largely repaired and restored shortly before the dissolution of the monasteries. It was not a big community, and a certain number of the canons were always away on duty as parish priests.

After Coverham Abbey, Wensley Church was next visited, and Mr. J. W. Walker, acting as guide, informed the members of the probability of there having been an ancient church in Saxon times, which was destroyed by the Danes. An ancient stone which remains, dated 740 A.D., supported this probability.

The earliest part of the present church is the mid-thirteenth-century chancel, which has three single-light windows of the same age (1250), and sedilia decorated with the same dog-toothed moulding which was disclosed in recent years when plaster was removed from the walls. The nave, with aisles and pillars, dates from about 1300, and the porches, with the Scrope coat of arms, date from the late fifteenth century.

Lord Scrope founded a chantry here, and there is some beautiful screen-work at the back of the family pew, recording the arms of the Scrope family and their alliances by marriage. This family pew is said to be a copy of the Royal Box at the old Drury Lane Theatre. The church register begins in 1538, and is in a fine state of preservation, and there is also some fourteenth-century Flemish brass commemorating a former vicar. The rector, the Rev. Fitz-Hugh, pointed out some interesting discoveries made as recently as 1928. Mediæval mural paintings, which had been covered by as many as thirteen coats of whitewash, were interpreted by the rector as (1) The driving of Satan out of Heaven, and (2) The Quick and the Dead.

Proceeding from Wensley Church, the Society ended their tour at Bolton Castle. This domestic fortress was built in 1379, in the reign of Richard II, the original contract being extant. Its plan included four towers, connected by blocks of buildings used as dwelling-rooms. There are several castles of similar plan and period in Northumberland.

Professor Hamilton Thompson described the plan of the castle, and declared Bolton, and Lumley, near Chester-le-Street, to be two of the finest in England.

Built as a defence against marauding Scots, just as certain southern castles (such as Bodiam in Sussex) were intended as a defence against French pirates, Bolton was both stronghold and dwelling, and represented an unusually high standard of comfort and privacy for its period. Mary, Queen of Scots, was imprisoned there, and the whole structure has a prison-like appearance, with its maze of dark vaults at the ground level (though these were actually store-rooms), and winding stairways and corridors leading to the frowning battlements.

The castle, which belonged to the Scrope family, has not been inhabited since the seventeenth century, but now houses a small museum and a caretaker's family. Mary Queen of Scots' room has been carefully restored, as has also the large hall.

SECOND MEETING.

The second Summer Meeting of 1935 was the occasion of the annual two-day Excursion, the Society making its first venture outside the Yorkshire borders, and choosing Durham as the county of its temporary adoption.

The members assembled at St. Oswald's Church, Durham, and Professor Hamilton Thompson, who acted as guide throughout the two days, pointed out the main features of this ancient Parish Church of the Borough of Elvet. They then proceeded to Chester-le-Street and visited the Church of St. Mary and St. Cuthbert of Chester-le-Street, where reference was made to the church's having been built on the site of a Roman Station, guarding the road which led from the Tyne and the Station of Pons Aelii, the site of modern Newcastle. It was at Chester-le-Street that the body of St. Cuthbert lay for 113 years, before being taken first to Ripon, and finally to Durham.

In 1042 a stone church replaced the ancient one of wood, and it was during the digging of the foundations, preparatory to its erection, that a rich store of treasure was found, and appropriated by Bishop Egelric for the benefit of the Monastery at Peterborough. The present church, which dates from the thirteenth century, was made collegiate by Bishop Anthony Bec, and was one of the "churches of portions," the rectors of which derived their incomes from the tithes.

By permission of L. R. Lumley, Esq., M.P. for York, Lumley

Castle was visited. It stands in a commanding position above the River Wear, and was described by Professor Hamilton Thompson as one of the first examples of a mediæval fortified manor-house in the North of England. A series of nineteen heraldic shields erected above a gateway in the corner of the courtyard was pointed out as evidence of extraordinary pride in ancestry. James I, when he visited the castle and listened to a recital of Lord John's genealogical tree, is said to have remarked that he "Didna ken that Adam's name was Lumley!" After an inspection of the exterior of the castle, including the west front designed by Sir John Vanbrugh, a tour of the apartments was made. The party then proceeded to Finchale Abbey, where Professor Hamilton Thompson first gave the story of St. Godric, who started life with an adventurous sailor's career and later made several visits to Rome. It was in 1104 that he began a solitary life, settling near Carlisle. Later he joined a hermit at Wolsingham, and it was whilst here that he was told in a vision that on his return from pilgrimage St. Cuthbert would find him a place called Finchale, the situation of which was unknown to him. On his return from his pilgrimage he settled, first at Whitby, and afterwards at Durham, and it was at Durham that he first became aware of the position of Finchale, and obtaining the sanction of Ranulf Flambard, Bishop of Durham, he settled there five years later (about 1110) and occupied a site on the bank of the Wear, a mile above the present priory.

Professor Hamilton Thompson then gave an architectural history of Finchale, telling how its history was divided into three periods, the first (1115-1170) being that of St. Godric's occupation of the site, the second the setting out of the Monastic Church and cloister, and the third (1237-1538) being that of the Monastery as a cell of Durham, and the holiday place of the Durham monks until the Suppression.

The second day of the Excursion commenced with a visit to the Castle of Durham, now the University College, where Dr. Charles Edwin Whiting, of St. Chad's Hall, Durham, acted as leader, and having referred to the former power of the Bishops of Durham, who within their Bishoprics had almost the power of Kings, he indicated the immense strength of their stronghold, which did not consist merely of keep and bailey, but was a fortification covering the whole of the peninsula on which it stood. After pointing out the various reconstructions and additions made by successive Bishops, Dr. Whiting conducted the party into the

interior of the castle. He expressed regret that because the work of restoration was in progress the magnificent guest-hall and certain other apartments could not be seen to advantage; but sufficient was seen to arouse the keenest interest of the visitors.

The members were welcomed at Durham Cathedral by the Dean, Dr. C. A. Alington, who later on pointed out what is being done to improve the interior of the building by renovations and the replacement of certain inferior details by others more appropriate.

An address was delivered by Professor Hamilton Thompson on the subject of the architecture of the cathedral, which he said held a unique place not only amongst early English, but also European ecclesiastical buildings. This importance rested in the fact that in Durham, better than anywhere else, actual transitions from Romanesque to Gothic architecture could be clearly traced and dated. After the architectural details of the beautiful Galilee Chapel had been explained, the party visited in turn the cloisters, the chapter-house (which was partly destroyed by Wyatt in 1796 and rebuilt after the original plan in 1895-6), the monks' great dormitory (now used as the Cathedral Library, a chamber of large dimensions, *viz.*, 190 feet by 40 feet, giving accommodation for seventy monks and sixteen novices), the refectory (now known as the old library, built over the under-croft, which is the earliest existing portion of the monastic buildings), the dean's kitchen (dated 1368, with its fine groined ceiling, old smoke jack, and spits), and the private chapel of the dean.

Professor Hamilton Thompson's address on the architecture of Durham Cathedral was warmly appreciated. It is hoped that an article by him on this subject will appear in the *Journal*.

THIRD MEETING.

The third Summer Meeting (the 127th Summer Meeting of the Yorkshire Archæological Society) was held on Wednesday, September 4th, and took the form of an Excursion by car and motor coach to five places of historic interest in the North Riding of Yorkshire, namely, Pickering Castle, Pickering Church, Middleton Church, Lastingham Church and Wellburn Hall.

Pickering Castle was first visited, and Lieut-Col. Kitson Clark gave an interesting and racy account of its history from pre-Roman times. The many mounds and burrows in the district indicate an early community of considerable size, and after the Conquest Pickering was found to be an excellent place for a defensive fort,

as well as a hunting centre, before it was harried by William in his attack on the North. King John is reputed to have hunted at Pickering several times, and Richard II was imprisoned there before he went to Pontefract.

Proceeding to Pickering Church, members were met by the vicar (the Rev. R. A. Bundle), who described its chief points of interest. The large coloured wall-paintings of the nave attracted much attention, and Mr. Bundle explained that though their date was about 1450 they had been whitewashed over and were lost until 1851. When uncovered, the then vicar found that they distracted the attention of the congregation from his sermons, and he had them re-whitewashed. They were finally restored in 1881.

Two other churches of antiquarian interest were next visited—those of Middleton and Lastingham. At Middleton Mr. E. W. Crossley acted as guide, describing the church as largely fourteenth-century, but said that the tower, beyond any doubt, was pre-Conquest. At one point in the wall it is possible to see where the eleventh-, twelfth- and thirteenth-century types of architecture meet.

At Lastingham the party was shown round by the vicar, the Rev. T. W. Edwards, who claimed the Norman crypt as possibly the most perfectly preserved of its kind in the country. It was completed in 1088, and scarcely a stone has since then been moved. Chancel, nave and side-aisles are complete, and divine service is still celebrated there on special occasions. An ancient stone altar, probably of the first Saxon church built on the site, is still in use.

The Excursion was concluded with a visit to Wellburn Hall, Kirkbymoorside, the home of Major J. E. D. and Mrs. Shaw. This beautifully restored mansion dates from 1512, and is a triumph of modern masons' craft, which gave members a striking lesson how an ancient mansion can be renovated, and was a fitting close to the Summer Meetings of 1935.

W. HAROLD WATSON, F.R.I.B.A.

OBITUARY.

—
W. J. KAYE, M.A., F.S.A.

The death in London on June 8th of Walter Jenkinson Kaye, M.A., F.S.A., a member of the Council of the Society since the year 1920, is a severe loss not only to the Society but also to the Yorkshire Parish Register Society, of which he was acting as joint secretary with Mr. W. Townend in 1923, and for the past ten years with Mr. John Charlesworth, F.S.A., to the Monumental Brass Society, of which he was also secretary, and to archæology in general. Mr. Kaye owed his early training in archæology to the late Canon J. T. Fowler, whose pupil he became when he entered Durham University as an undergraduate, and of whom he always spoke in terms of affectionate reverence. During a period not far short of half a century Mr. Kaye brought the resources of a richly-stored mind and the enthusiasm of a born student to the study of local history and lore, Roman triple vases, parish registers, monumental brasses, documentary sources, and the like, and was never known to turn a deaf ear to those who sought his advice or needed his help. In addition, he was a *raconteur* of rare merit, a witty companion, and a loyal friend. The Harrogate Literary Club, of which for many years he was secretary, had in him its most enthusiastic member. The few survivors of that small band of friends who during the dark days of the war used to meet on Sunday evenings in Harrogate will never forget his cheerfulness and his loyalty to the cause of his country.

At his funeral at Harlow Hill cemetery, Harrogate, on June 13th, the societies with which Mr. Kaye was associated were represented by Messrs. John Charlesworth, F.S.A., H. Chapman, W. Townend, and by the Rev. F. Harrison, F.S.A., canon-residentiary and Chancellor of York Minster, who officiated at the graveside.

His published works and papers include:

A. CONTRIBUTIONS TO THE PUBLICATIONS OF SOCIETIES.

(a) *The Yorkshire Archæological Journal*.

Clerical Subsidies in the Province of York, 1632, 1633 and 1634.

Y.A.J., xxxi, 157.

Yorkshiremen who declined to take up their Knighthood, 1 Ric. II (1377) and 16 & 19 Hen. VII (1500 and 1503). *Y.A.J.*, xxxi, 360.

Matrix of the Brass of John Goldesburgh, 1618, in the Temple Church, London. *Y.A.J.*, xxxii, 160.

(b) *The Yorkshire Parish Register Society.*

The Parish Register of Eston (1590–1812), [lxxvi], 1924.

The Parish Register of Ripon, Part I (1574–1628), [lxxx], 1926.

The Parish Register of Holy Trinity, King's Court (otherwise Christ Church), York, 1716–1812 (with additions from 1631), [lxxxv], 1928.

The Parish Register of Great Ayton (1600–1812), [xc], 1931.

The Parish Register of Carlton-juxta-Snaith (1598–1812), [xcvi], 1934.

List of Yorkshire Parish and Non-Parochial Registers printed, and of Yorkshire Parish and Non-Parochial Registers copied, in the Society's Annual Report.

And jointly with Mrs. F. Harrison:

The Parish Register of St. Olave, York, Part I (1538–1644), [lxxiii], 1923.

(c) *The Thoresby Society's Publications.*

Anthony Hunton, M.D., an Elizabethan Physician, and his connexion with Harrogate, xxviii, 212.

(d) *The Monumental Brass Society's Transactions.*

On an Incised Slab and a Brass from Provence, vi, 318.

And jointly with P. W. Kerr:

The Brasses in the Temple Church, London, vii, 5.

B. MISCELLANEOUS PUBLICATIONS.

A Brief History of the Church and Parish of Gosberton in the county of Lincoln, 1897.

Grasse (Riviera) and its Vicinity, 1912.

Roman (and other) Triple Vases, 1914.

Records of Harrogate, 1932.

And jointly with Rev. E. W. Whittenbury-Kaye:

The Registers of Newchurch in the township of Culcheth in the county of Lancaster, 1599–1812, 1905.

F.H.

ROMAN YORKSHIRE, 1935.

Edited by MARY KITSON CLARK.

WEST RIDING.

ADEL. Work was discontinued at Adel in the spring of 1935, to be continued in November and December under the direction of Mr. B. J. W. Kent. A trench 100 feet long has been cut, running due south from Mr. Hirsch's enclosure on the shoulder of the hill. So far the trench shows patches of paving and disturbed ground, and Roman pottery occurs, but no definite structures have been found, and it appears likely that the whole top of the hill was subjected to surface quarrying in Roman times.

M.K.C.

ALDBOROUGH. In 1935 the Roman Antiquities Committee made themselves responsible for following up the work initiated by Sir Thomas and Lady Lawson Tancred in the previous year. Mr. J. N. L. Myres, F.S.A., of Christ Church, Oxford, was again invited to direct the excavations, and from six to ten men were employed during the month of July. The following account was published in *The Times*, 15th August, 1935:

“ The object of the excavations was to determine the position of the north-west angle of the town walls, which has always been doubtful, and to throw light on the date and character of the Roman defences in this part of the *enceinte*. The rounded angle of the walls was found considerably further north than the traditional site, and in a position that shows that the whole of the north wall was built on a single alignment. The clay and cobble footings of a very large angle bastion, apparently of later date than the wall, were found abutting on the corner. This bastion could not be closely dated, but was comparable in size to the Multangular Tower at York, though of somewhat different form. It was some 65 feet in width, projected about 30 feet from the wall, and was apparently of semi-solid construction, the footings being 15 feet in thickness. The solid footings of another and probably smaller bastion, projecting some 22 feet from the wall, were found 100 feet south of the angle, and these overlay the ditch of the wall itself, which had previously been filled with rubbish containing much second- and third-century pottery.

Considerable light was also thrown on the date and character of the main defences. The town wall was found to be built of local red sandstone, 8 feet 6 inches thick, on a clay and cobble foundation, and was backed by a clay bank contemporary with it. In the section examined the site of the wall had, previous to its construction, been occupied by a sandpit, on the floor of which, 17 feet below the present surface, pottery of the late first century was found. Before the wall could be built this sandpit had to be completely filled up, and the filling of turf, clay, and rubbish contained pottery of the first quarter of the second century and two coins of Hadrian. After the wall had been built and the clay bank piled up behind it a quantity of pottery of the Antonine period (middle and late second century) accumulated on the top of the bank. It would thus appear fairly certain that the main defences were laid out and built in this sector towards the end of Hadrian's reign, or very early in that of Antoninus Pius. There were no signs here of any earlier defensive system, and although traces of sporadic first-century occupation, accompanied by wooden buildings, were noted in several places, no evidence was found to indicate whether this early occupation was military or civil in character. It is hoped to continue next summer the investigation of the important historical questions raised by this year's excavations."

The interest roused was considerable, as may be judged from the fact that generous support was received from the Haverfield bequest, the Leeds Philosophical Society and Universities of Leeds and Sheffield. Expeditions were organised to visit the excavations from Bootham School, York, Wakefield Grammar School and the Thoresby Society. Warm thanks are due to Sir Thomas and Lady Lawson Tancred for their permission to dig and for material assistance in many different ways.

During December, 1934, to January, 1935, a pipe-line was cut through the northern half of the town. This was watched, and as far as possible recorded, by Messrs. B. J. W. Kent, F. K. Horsell and Miss Kitson Clark. Points of interest noted were:

1. Indications of the northern line of the defences.
2. A fine hoard of Antonine Samian ware.
3. Indications of first century occupation at the depth of 8 feet in the centre of the town.
4. The remains of a large stone building under the modern street, north of the church, which is probably a building unearthed previously in the eighteenth century.

M.K.C.

ALWOODLEY. In constructing a garden round the house of Mr. Shapley, Alwoodley Lane, near Leeds, which here runs roughly east and west, a worn cobbled surface was struck and the same surface was picked up immediately east of the house in a field. The north and south limits in both places were indefinite. By kind permission investigation of this surface is proceeding and more details will be recorded when they are available. This surface appears to be parallel with and probably superseded by the modern road; there are traces of a previous surface underneath, and the whole is separated from the rocky sub-soil (which, when worn, is in this district often difficult to distinguish from cobbles) by sand and dirt. No finds of any date were found, but Alwoodley Lane is marked by the Ordnance Survey as being part of the Roman road from York to Ilkley. F.K.H.

BOSTON SPA. A bone weaving comb, with a handle, was found near Boston Spa in 1934, and published in *Y.A.J.*, Part 127, xxxii, 341. It was considered to be of Roman date. The parallel mentioned from Newstead is that on Plate LXVIII, 1 & 4, p. 290—Curle: *A Roman Frontier Fort*. Handled weaving combs are less commonly illustrated than other types, but three other handled examples, not definitely dated, are in York Museum. M.K.C.

EDLINGTON WOOD. In January, 1935, the 13 year old son of Colin Cameron, woodman of Edlington Wood, between Doncaster and Rotherham, discovered, a few feet apart, two hoards of Roman silver coins, altogether 609 in number. At an inquest held on April 5th these were declared Treasure Trove, and have subsequently been purchased by Doncaster Museum.

The first 81 coins were contained in a small Castor-ware beaker, 3½ ins. high, in form like Drag. 55; the rest had been in a hand-made native jar, 5 ins. high, of reddish brown calcite-gritted ware, similar in form to those manufactured at the Knapton kilns (Langton, Fig. 30, No. 1). The coins, which clearly form part of the same hoard, are to be published in the *Numismatic Chronicle* by Miss Anne S. Robertson. They are distributed over imperial personages as follows:

		<i>Denarii</i>	<i>Antoniniani</i>
Antoninus Pius	..	1	
Commodus	.. ..	1	
Septimius Severus	..	30	
Julia Domna	.. ..	6	

			<i>Denarii</i>	<i>Antoniniani</i>
Caracalla	..	..	23	
Geta	..	..	4	
Macrinus	..	..	1	
Elagabalus	..	..	101	2
Julia Maesa	..	..	37	1
Julia Soaemias		..	17	
Julia Paula	..	..	3	
Aquila Severa		..	2	
Severus Alexander	..	..	167	
Julia Mamaea		..	27	
Orbiana	..	..	1	
Maximinus Thrax	..	..	11	
Maximus	..	..	1	
Gordian III	..	..	3	62
Philip I	..	..	..	37
Otacilia Severa		..	..	5
Philip II	..	..	..	7
Trajan Decius	..	..	..	10
Herennia Etruscilla	..	..	..	5
Herennius Etruscus	..	..	..	2
Hostilianus	..	..	..	2
Trebonianus Gallus	..	..	..	5
Volusianus	..	..	..	8
Valerianus	..	..	..	12
Mariniana	..	..	..	1
Gallienus	..	..	..	11
Salonina	..	..	..	3

Total 609.

The hoard covers the period from the beginning of the reign of Septimius Severus to the years A.D. 258-9. It was found inside a Romano-British settlement, roughly oval in shape, about 120 feet long by 90 feet at its widest point, defended by a dry stone wall, averaging 7 feet 6 inches thick. There are no visible buildings within it, and no ditch around it.

At least four other enclosures of a similar nature occur in the wood, and in addition there are three small approximately rectangular buildings, about 35 feet long and 20 feet wide, also with dry stone walls and single doors. In all these buildings and enclosures surface finds of Roman pottery have been made, covering apparently the whole period from good first-century rustic ware to calcite-gritted ware of fourth-century type. Among other surface finds are two fine Trumpet brooches (Collingwood Types R ii and R iv).

With the coins was a lump of plumber's solder, which, on analysis by Dr. J. A. Smythe, proved to be a lead-tin alloy in the proportion, lead 66.97, tin 33.15, with specific gravity 9.81. All the finds, except the coins themselves, are in the possession of Earl Fitzwilliam, the landlord. P.C.

EAST RIDING.

BRAYGATE STREET. During November, 1934, Dr. John L. Kirk, assisted by Miss A. E. Welsford, dug several sections across the old line of Braygate Street on Easthorpe Farm, in the field opposite the entrance to Easthorpe House, and in the field between Hepton Hill and Head Hag on the south of the modern road (O.S. 6 in., N. Riding, cxxiii, NE.).

In the field opposite Easthorpe House the seven sections cut established the line of the road running almost straight from a point about 20 feet from the south-east corner of the field, 10 feet from the eastern hedge, to a point on the western hedge about 140 feet from the modern road. The best section, about 30 feet from the western hedge, showed the road to be 21 feet 6 inches wide, with rock-cut ditches on both sides, between 2 feet 6 inches to 3 feet deep, their centres being 27 feet apart. In the filling of the south ditch was found the bead-rim of a Roman grey jar, 7 inches in diameter, of an uncommon type recently paralleled at Brough, while in another section part of a bronze pin was found. Opposite Easthorpe House there had been considerable disturbance in mediæval times, and mediæval pottery occurred in the section.

Two sections were cut in the field on the south of the modern road west of Hepton Hill. The old road surface disclosed here differs from that just described. The ditches are absent and the road metalling, consisting of limestone pebbles 6 to 8 inches across, is not laid on sandstone rubble, but on the natural surface. In neither of the two sections cut, nor in that dug in Sept. 1933, did the surviving surface exceed 16 feet in width, but nearness to the modern road may explain this. The part of this field close to the modern road is under grass and is much disturbed by ridges which suggest variant tracks.

The construction of the road described above and the rock-cut ditches found in the north field closely resemble those on Brandreth Farm, and there can be little doubt that they form part of the same road (*Y.A.J.*, xxxi, 382).

Detailed description and plans of the various sections, by Miss

A. E. Welsford, may be consulted in the Malton Museum, and a slightly fuller account is published in the Roman Malton and District Committee's forthcoming *Gazetteer*. P.C.

BROUGH. The work on the Roman site at Brough was continued from July 25th to August 23rd, 1935. The main objective was to investigate the area north of the semi-circular bastion discovered in 1934. As was suspected last year, this proved to be a gate of unusual plan. The nature of this gate and other features of the defences make it clear beyond all doubt that the site is that of a small town and not of a fort as was at first supposed.

It is now possible to summarize the results of three years' work on the eastern defences. These show three periods of construction:

(1) Flavian. In this period the rampart consisted of a bank of sand capped with turves, which was first encountered in 1933 (T. 4). In all probability the triple ditches discovered in that year (T. 1) were dug at that time. In the gate this period is represented by a good road, about 16 feet wide, passing obliquely into the town and showing the ruts of wheeled traffic. No trace of the actual gate of this period was recoverable. Though the rampart is found on both sides of the gate, it turned the north corner in a curve of smaller radius than the later stone wall, and was consequently found in front of it. No trace of this rampart was found in 1934 in the section near the south boundary of the Bozzes Field (T. 16). It may therefore have enclosed a different area from that enclosed by the later stone wall.

(2) At some time during the first half of the second century the front of the sand and turf rampart was cut back and revetted with a massive stone wall, about 8 feet wide, on a heavy footing of stones set on edge some 10 feet wide. A rampart bank of red clay, 18 to 20 feet wide, was erected behind it and over the early rampart. The north corner of this town wall was discovered under the hedge of the Welton Road with an external radius of about 38 feet. It stood in one place three courses high, with two external offsets.

The gate of this period consisted of a single arch 11 feet wide. The wall immediately south of this east gate had taken a right-angled turn westwards and north of it was deflected westwards about seven degrees from its original line. The gate itself was situated in the angle thus formed, and lay 26 feet to the west of the face of the wall south of this deflection in the defences. The road had not followed the line of the road of period (1), which actually underlay the foundations of the north jamb of the arch.

In passing out of the gate it had turned northwards along the face of the wall for some distance before turning east again over the ditches, thus taking an S-course through the gate. It seems certain that the peculiar plan of the gate was conditioned by the line previously taken by the rampart and ditches of period (1).

(3). Probably third century, but date not yet closely determined. Rectangular bastions, 25 feet wide and 10 feet deep, were added to the face of the town wall at intervals. A second was discovered this year, 96 feet north of the centre of the gate. The addition of these bastions necessitated the filling of part of the inner ditch in front of each, a fresh ditch being dug further from their footings. At the gate the irregular semi-circular bastion discovered in 1934 was added at the angle of the wall south of the gate. The road, 12 feet wide, which had been once remetalled in the gate, returned to the line of the road of period (1), passing obliquely out at the foot of the semi-circular bastion. There was no causeway remaining over the inner ditch which continued across the gateway: the roads must have crossed on a wooden bridge of some sort, no trace of which could be found, metalling of all periods ending abruptly on the lip of the ditch. The road of period (3) was traced running for 220 feet obliquely into the town.

The site of the south-east corner of the town was approximately determined from surface indications in Mr. Richardson's vegetable garden, south of the Bozzes Field. The size of the town cannot have been much more than 15 acres. P.C.

CRAMBECK DISTRICT. In September and October boys from Bootham School found pottery fragments of Crambeck type widely distributed over ploughed fields south-west of Crambeck, in the direction of Whitwell. In the second field above Mount Pleasant Farm, numerous fragments of baked clay, in addition to sherds, occurred over a small area, indicating the presence of kilns near by.

In the clay-pit, half a mile north of Crambeck, between the new road and the river Derwent, Roman sherds, roofing tiles, and beads were found in what may prove to be a trench dug for clay in Roman times. A large sarcophagus of millstone grit had been discovered by the workmen baring for clay, but this was broken up before it could be examined. The site is being watched for further finds.

It is clear that the area on both sides of the Crambeck for some distance was once occupied by potters. P.C.

ELMSWELL. Sherds of pottery dating from the first to the fourth centuries were turned out by rabbits burrowing in a field on the Elmswell Estate, Driffield, in the East Riding of Yorkshire. Through the courtesy of Mrs. G. Holtby, the owner, I was enabled to undertake a trial investigation of the site, with one labourer, from Sept. 1st to Sept. 10th, 1935.

The results were unusually prolific in such a short space of time, and reveal a site of more than usual interest. At a depth of about 2 feet there was laid bare a quantity of rough chalk-rammed and basalt pebble flooring, with one post-hole, and fragments of what may be "daub" from wattle-and-daub buildings.

The pottery was unstratified, and mainly fourth century, but intermingled with fragments of vessels of which, Mr. J. N. L. Myres says, there are at least seven which are Saxon, and, he suggests, "you may well be on the track of a site where there was a genuine continuity of the native and Saxon traditions and occupations, with, perhaps, Romano-British women making pots in the Saxon manner for Saxon masters."

Other finds include an iron ladle, a portion of a pair of iron shears, a bronze tongue-depressor or surgical instrument, a jet bead double-pierced for threading, and four coins, a double sesterce of Maximian, and small bronzes of Constantine II, Valens and Valentinian.

It is hoped to resume excavations on a larger scale in April or August, 1936. A.C.

RUDSTON. Work was continued by the Rudston Excavation Committee on the site of the villa at Rudston in July and August, 1935. A full account will appear in the next number.

NORTH RIDING.

WHEELDALE ROAD. It has been reported in the Press that the continuation of Wheeldale Road has been traced to or near Aislabie, but no details have been received. M.K.C.

OVERBOROUGH TO BAINBRIDGE. A Roman road pointing from Overborough is first visible at Fell Side, one and a half miles north-east of Cowan Bridge. For three miles, after passing Lech Fell House, it is swallowed by peat. Inconclusive evidence takes it slanting down the east side of Green Hill and probably joining the occupation road running down the west side of Deepdale at about the 1,500 feet level, and so by the branch passing High Nun House

and down to cross the Deepdale beck as a footpath. It seems to be represented again on a line parallel to and north of Hacken Gill towards Stone House, whence it is plainly the old road going up Arten Gill and down the north side of Widdale to join the Ingleton-Hawes high road by Widdale Fort. Thence the course is along the Hawes road probably all the way except for a loop of $1\frac{1}{4}$ miles on approaching that place. Along this it was more on the line of the Appersett branch, continuing as a footpath where that road turns left to Appersett. It must have passed approximately as the present road to within $\frac{3}{4}$ mile of the Bainbridge fort, when, after a short gap, it begins again in the fields and runs for $\frac{3}{8}$ mile to the Workhouse, pointing directly to the fort. This length was pointed out to me by Mr. R. Chapman, to whom I am indebted for further information with regard to the Stone House-Bainbridge sector. F.V.

It is fair to add that if the final $\frac{3}{8}$ mile of this road near Bainbridge is the same as that which the Hon. Secretary of the R.A.C. inspected on the recommendation of Mr. Chapman, her opinion would be, on surface indications alone, that it was *not* Roman. Of course the fact that the western portion was proved to be Roman would outweigh a merely casual opinion. M.K.C.

[The Section, Reviews, Transactions, etc., of Yorkshire Societies, and Yorkshire Bibliography, is in charge of the Hon. Sec., E. W. CROSSLEY, Broad Carr, Holywell Green, Halifax, to whom all communications should be addressed. He will be glad to have his attention drawn to any items which may have been omitted.]

REVIEW.

A History of the Parish Church of St. Mary, Whitkirk, Leeds.
By George E. Kirk, Librarian to the Yorkshire Archæological Society. Leeds: John Whitehead & Son, Ltd., 1935. 10/—.

This book is in no sense a mere collection of all that has been written about Whitkirk parish church, but is an interesting monograph on the documentary and architectural history of the building, and a welcome addition to the growing number of works relating to the ecclesiastical edifices of Yorkshire. Mr. Kirk has made extensive researches in connection with his subject in the libraries of the British Museum, the Public Record Office, Lambeth Palace, and the Yorkshire Archæological Society, supplemented by a careful study of the fabric itself.

The first chapter opens with the history and descent of the advowson. The earliest documentary evidence of a church at Whitkirk is an inquisition dated 1185 of the grantors and possessors of the estates of the Order of the Knights of the Temple of Jerusalem, wherein the church of Whitkirk is stated to be in demesne, except the altar, which Paulinus the priest holds. When in the early part of the fourteenth century the property of the Templars was sequestered, most of their Yorkshire estates passed to the Order of the Knights of the Hospital of St. John of Jerusalem, and with them the advowson of the vicarage of Whitkirk. After the dissolution of the religious houses the rectory and advowson of the vicarage of Whitkirk was granted by Henry VIII to his new foundation of Trinity College, Cambridge, in 1546, with whom it remained until 1898, when the advowson was purchased from the Master and Fellows by the late Hon. Mrs. Meynell-Ingram, on whose death it passed to the Meynell trustees—the present patrons.

Chapter II gives a list, with short biographical notes, of the Incumbents, none of whom rose to eminence except Charles Musgrave, who became vicar of Halifax, and in 1836 first archdeacon of Craven; and Gerald Sharp, who was consecrated Bishop of New Guinea in 1910.

Mr. Kirk gives an interesting account of the well-known Yorkshire family of Scargill, who originally came from Scargill in the parish of Barningham, North Riding, of which manor they were enfeoffed, or had a grant of it, from St. Peter's Hospital, York, during the first half of the twelfth century. Mr. Clay, in his recently published *Early Yorkshire Charters, The Honour of Richmond*, states that among the charters of St. Peter's Hospital which were inspected in June 1294, was one recording a gift by William, son of Geoffrey de Scakergile (Scargill), of two bovates of land in Bowes to that Hospital, the date of which is probably c. 1195–1215. By

the marriage of Warin de Scargill III with Claricia, daughter and coheir of Robert de Stapleton, lord of Thorp Stapleton, he became possessed of that manor in right of his wife; the Scargills resided at Thorp Hall in Whitkirk parish until the sixteenth century. The house was dismantled by Sir Arthur Ingram in the reign of Charles I, but two views of it as it existed in 1904 are given. In 1934 the hall was utterly demolished.

A chantry was founded by William Scargill in 1448 in the south chancel aisle of Whitkirk church for two priests of two orders, primary and secondary, *i.e.* of the first or right side of the chantry, and of the second or left. The description of the altar tomb with the recumbent effigies of Sir Robert Scargill and his wife Jane, who died in 1530 and 1546, is reserved for a later chapter; good photographs of the monument are given at the end of the book, and in an appendix is a copy of the licence to found the chantry.

As we now see the building, it consists of a nave and chancel, both with north and south aisles, a south porch and western tower crowned with a small timber spire. The chief architectural characteristics are Perpendicular, but successive alterations and rebuilding (not always judicious) have almost swept away any old details of interest: even the piscina niche in the south wall of the chancel has its bowl cemented over, and the church retains none of its ancient screenwork or glass, though Mr. Kirk gives an account of the latter as seen by Roger Dodsworth in 1620, with notes on the families commemorated thereon.

The earliest church plate is the gift of Viscount Irwin in 1666. The churchwardens' accounts, commencing in 1653, afford some interesting items.

The book is illustrated with plans of the church, photographs of the exterior and interior, and of the furniture, some recent vicars, and the seal of a bull of Pope Boniface IX, 1389-1404, which was found in the churchyard in 1896, and is now preserved in the vestry.

That great blessing—an exhaustive index—completes the work.

Mr. Kirk has produced a really good book which is an acceptable and opportune contribution to local history, and the reader who would care to know more of the details is recommended to consult the work for himself; he will not regret it.

J.W.W.

TRANSACTIONS, ETC., OF YORKSHIRE SOCIETIES.

The Bradford Antiquary, N.S., part xxvii, contains—The Township of Manningham in the Seventeenth Century, by W. Robertshaw; Review of Volunteers at Wakefield in 1796, by W. R.; Headley in Bradford Dale, by W. E. Preston; The Roman Passage of Airedale, by F. Villy; Francis Corker, Vicar of Bradford, Yorks., by C. C. Vigurs.

East Riding Antiquarian Society's Transactions, vol. xxvii, pt. 3, contains—Excavations at Brough-on-Humber, by P. Corder. Vol. xxviii, pt. 1, contains—Excavations at Brough, E. Yorkshire, Second Interim Report, 1934, by P. Corder; The Tithe Barn, Easington.

The Halifax Antiquarian Society's Papers for 1935 contain—The Multure Hall, by T. W. Hanson; Domesday Book and After, by H. P. Kendall; History of Shibden Hall, by the late John Lister; The Bridge of Elland, by W. B. Crump; Brigg Royd and Ripponden Old Bridge, by J. H. Priestley.

The Thoresby Society's Publications, vol. xxxiii, pt. 3, contains—Monuments in St. John's Churchyard, Leeds, trans. and edited by G. D. Lumb (*continued*); The Tithes of Farnley—an Eighteenth-Century Dispute, by W. E. Preston; Paganini in Leeds (January, 1832), by Frederick Dawson; Royal Heraldic Supporters, by Norrison C. Scatcherd.

PAPERS ON YORKSHIRE SUBJECTS IN NON-YORKSHIRE TRANSACTIONS, ETC.

The Archæological Journal, vol. xci, pt. 2, includes—A Note on the date of Clifford's Tower, York, by B. H. St. J. O'Neil (p. 296); and, Report of Summer Meeting, July, 1934, at York (York, Harewood, Otley, Ilkley, Bolton Priory, Barden Tower, Skelton, Gilling Castle, Helmsley Castle, Rievaulx Abbey, Byland Abbey, Coxwold, Nunmonkton, Aldborough, Knaresborough, Spofforth Castle, Sheriff Hutton, Castle Howard, Malton Priory, Pickering, Kirkham Priory, Bishopthorpe, Selby, Brayton, Hemingbrough, Wressle, Howden, Beverley, with a large number of plans).

The Journal of the British Society of Master Glass-Painters, vol. vi, no. 1, includes—A History of the York School of Glass-painting, xiii and xiv; Chronological list of English Glass-paintings, by J. A. Knowles. Vol. vi, no. 2, includes—ditto, xv; John Thornton and the great East Window of York Minster, by J. A. Knowles.

The Numismatic Chronicle, Fifth Series, vol. xv, includes—Miscellanea; The Edlington Wood Find, by Anne S. Robertson (p. 202).

YORKSHIRE BIBLIOGRAPHY.

[*Note*.—Books and Pamphlets are included in this list which have been issued from 1 Jan., 1925. The compiler will be glad to hear of any which may have escaped his notice.]

The Parliamentary Representation of the County of York, 1258–1832, vol. i; by A. Gooder; 8 $\frac{3}{4}$ × 5 $\frac{1}{2}$; pp. x + 263; Yorkshire [Archæological Society, Record Series, Vol. XCI, 1935.

- Early Yorkshire Charters, vol. iv—The Honour of Richmond, Part 1, based on the Manuscripts of the late William Farrer; by C. T. Clay; $9\frac{1}{2} \times 6$; pp. xxxix + 197; Yorkshire Archæological Society, Record Series, Extra Series, Vol. I, 1935.
- Roche Abbey, Yorkshire; by A. Hamilton Thompson; $8\frac{1}{4} \times 5\frac{1}{2}$; pp. 19; London: H.M. Stationery Office, 1935.
- A History of the Parish Church of St. Mary, Whitkirk, Leeds; by G. E. Kirk; $8\frac{1}{2} \times 5\frac{1}{2}$; pp. xvi + 292; Leeds: John Whitehead & Son, Ltd., 1935.
- A History of the two Parish Churches of Heptonstall; by B. A. Jackson; $7\frac{1}{4} \times 4\frac{3}{4}$; pp. 24; Hebden Bridge: Waddington & Sons (Printers) Ltd. (1935).
- The Story of Kirbymoorside with Gillamoor Churches, Yorkshire; by A. S. Hornby; $7\frac{1}{4} \times 4\frac{3}{4}$; pp. 20; Gloucester: The British Publishing Company, Ltd., 1935.
- The Story of Knaresborough Parish Church; by H. L. Ogle; $6\frac{1}{2} \times 4$; pp. 28; Gloucester: The British Publishing Company, Ltd., N.D.
- The Collegiate Church of St. Mary and St. Akelda, Middleham; by T. Young; $6\frac{1}{4} \times 4$; pp. 12; London: S.P.C.K., N.D.
- All Saints' Church, Northallerton; $6\frac{1}{2} \times 4$; pp. 16; Gloucester: The British Publishing Company, Ltd., N.D.
- Oxford Place Chapel, Leeds, 1835–1935; by B. L. Austick and H. B. Jobbings; $8\frac{3}{4} \times 6\frac{1}{2}$; pp. 36; Leeds: Thomas Waide & Sons, Ltd. (1935).
- Some Notes on things of interest at Londesborough; by H. I. Robinson; 7×5 ; pp. 14; Market Weighton: W. P. Wilson, 1934.
- Conisborough Castle, a brief description of the building and a concise account of its history; by William Smith; $8\frac{1}{2} \times 5\frac{1}{2}$; pp. 19; Mexborough: Times Printing Co. Ltd. (1935).
- Richmond Castle, Yorkshire; by Sir Charles Peers; $8\frac{1}{4} \times 5\frac{1}{2}$; pp. 23; London: H.M. Stationery Office, 1934.
- The *Yorkshire Post* Guide to Bradford; $7\frac{1}{4} \times 5$; pp. 116; Leeds: *The Yorkshire Post* (1935).
- Cotherstone Historical Notes; by F. E. Coates; $9\frac{3}{4} \times 7\frac{1}{4}$; pp. 28; Barnard Castle: *Teesdale Mercury* (1935).
- Studies in Local Topography, Part V—Gledholt Hall; by P. Ahier; $8\frac{1}{2} \times 5\frac{1}{2}$; pp. iv + 195 to 242; Huddersfield: *Advertiser* Press, Ltd., 1935.
- York: The Titles “Lord Mayor” and “Right Honourable”; by T. P. Cooper; $8\frac{1}{4} \times 5\frac{1}{4}$; pp. 30; York: The Corporation of the City of York, 1935.

INDEX.

The letter *n* denotes that the name is in the notes to the page.

- Abbey, St. Edmund's, 181
 Abel, John, 182
 Aberford, church of, 396*n*
 Abirwyk, Joan, 135; Richard, 135
 Acaster, Hospital of St. Thomas of, 116; Robert, 299
 Acclam, Acklom, Acclom, 419; Cook, Sir Edmund, vicar of, 289, 384; Jonathan, 357; Richard, 357; Robert, 318
 Acester, William, 73
 Acle Manor, 178
 Acornbury, chartulary of, 31
 Adam, Helen de Pucacio, wife of, 367; M. Chrétien, 151; rector of Askham, 371
 Adams, Thomas, 14
 Adamson, Harry, 386
 Addingham High Moor, 37, 41
 Adel, Roman site at, 229, 459
 Adkynson, Christopher, vicar of Cornay, 123, 127, 136
 Adlingfleet, 200, 202; church of, 203
 Adwick-le-Street, church of, 21; Deeds of Washington of, 20
 Aelun, Isabel, 413; Matilda, 413
 Affreston, Alferton, Alfreton, Alverston, Aufreton, Aumfreton, Essex, 210, 211, 212; manor of, 211, 212
 Agarde's collections, 26
 Agbrigg, wapentake of, 12
 Aglionby, Henry, prior of Black Friars, Beverley, 394, 427; Nicholas, 287, 383
 Agulyon, Aguyllon, Sir Geoffrey, 293; Lady Margery, 293
 Aire, river, 33
 Airmin, Sir William, 26
 Airton, 102
 Aislabie, arms of, 80*n*; family of, 79; George, 79*n*, 80*n*; John, 71*n*, 79*n*, 80*n*, 81; William, 58*n*, 79*n*
 Aislaby, tumuli near, 331
 Aismunderby, Aismonderby, Asmundrebi, Asmunderby, Hashunderbi, 47*n*, 59*n*, 73, 73*n*; manor of, 47*n*, 73; Rishaw Woods in, 49
 Ake, John de, 294, 392
 Akroyd, William, rector of Long Marston, 288, 384
 Alan, Adam, son of, 367; atte Brigg, 97; archdeacon of Durham, 284, 380; Earl, 85; Earl of Richmond, 78; Friar, first prior of Black Friars, York, 366, 367, 369, 426
 Alanson, Robert, vicar of Cloughton, 140, 141, 142
 Alardus, Friar, provincial prior, 369
 Albemarle, Aubemere, Avelina, Countess of, 63*n*, 67; Earl of, 54, 63, 66, 67
 Albini, Maude, 173; William, 173
 Albone, Roger, 47*n*
 Alchfrith, Prince, of Northumbria, 44
 Alcoke, John, 127
 Aldborough, Aldeburgh, 70*n*, 82*n*; church of, 23; church notes, 30; manor of, 133; Roman station at, 229, 459; Elizabeth, 376; family of, 224, 376, 385; Margery, 282, 379; Richard, 82*n*, 133; Sir William, 282, 376, 379
 Aldfield, Aldefelt, 51, 53, 72; lord of, 47
 Aldwark, Aldwerke, 58, 301
 Aldwerke, *see* Aldwark
 Aleman, Alice de, 66*n*; John de, 69; Walter de, 66*n*
 Alexander the Great, coin of, 232; IV, Pope, 47*n*; super moram, 87*n*, 91, 96
 Aleyn, Henry, rector of Helmsley, 116, 118
 Alferton, *see* Affreston
 Alfreton, *see* Affreston
 Alington, Dr. C. A., dean of Durham, 455
 Allan, Agnes, 98
 Allectus, 338
 Allen, Benjamin Haigh, 354; Romilly, 33, 39, 41
 Allerton Mauleverer, church of, 19
 Allertonshire, 248, 249, 253, 256; Liberty at, 44*n*; wapentake of, 85
 Allott, Alott, John, vicar of Bossall, 285, 381
 Almondbury, 23, 351; church of, 20, 222, 223; parish of, 349, 352, 357; Smith, Robert, vicar of, 349, 352, 358
 Alnewick, Martin de, 275
 Alnwick abbey, 28
 Alverston, *see* Affreston
 Alverton, Friar Thomas of, 389
 Ambler, Norman, 227

- Ambros, William, 139
 Anderson, William, 302; Sir William, 357
 Anderton, Christopher, coucher of, 27; Thomas, 351
 Andreas, Sandulf cross at, 340
 Andrew, Richard, dean of York, 286, 382
 Anesy, Thomas de, 210
 Angram Grange, 59
 Angst (surname) of Zürich, 443
 Anjou, Geoffrey, count of, 148
 Anlaby, Lady Joan of, 394
 Annsgate, 282
 Annynson, Thomas, 132
 Antiquaries, dissolution of Society of (1604), 5
 Applegarth, Appilgarth, manor of, 192; Robert of, 97
 Appleby, Appelby, Appilby, Eppleby, 86, 90, 97; Friar Alan of, 389; George, 121; Thomas, 124
 Appleton, prioress and convent of, 273
 Appleton le Street, church of, 21
 Appletreewick-in-Craven, 289, 385
 Aram, Eugene, 71*n*; father of, 451
 Archer, John, 24; pedigree of, 32; Sir Simon, 6
 Arches, de, lords of Aston, 432
 Ardworth, Thomas, deeds of, 23
 Ariège, 170
 Arksey, 302; church of, 19
 Arlekdon, 138
 Armagh, 258*n*
 Armistead, Rev. Edmund, 352, 358
 Armitage, Armytage, Edward, 22; Sir George, 350; John, 358; Sir John, 354; Joseph, 354; Thomas, 349, 352
 Armstrong, Gabriel, 15*n*
 Arques, river of, 149; stronghold of, 149, 150
 Arundel, Archbishop of York, registers of, 254; Earl of, 178; Edmund, Earl of, 186; Sir Richard of, 394
 Ascham, John, 132
 Ashe, Hawis, 285
 Ashley of Wimborne St. Giles (pedigree), 32
 Ashmole, Elias, 440
 Ashtead, Roman villa at, 217*n*
 Ask, Aske, 128, 145; Elizabeth, 195; Hawis, 381; Sir John, 194; Nicholas de, 275; Robert, 300; Roger, 128
 Askham, Adam, rector of, 371; John de, mayor of York, 369
 Aslakeby, Aslacy, John de, 416, 417; Parnel, 416
 Asmunderby, 47
 Aspale, Sir John, 209; Margery, 209
 Aspes, Suffolk, manor of, 178
 Assheton, Ralph, evidences of, 25; coucher of, 25; Sir Ralph, deeds of, 21
 Astle (surname), MSS. of, 440
 Athelstane, king, 44, 50, 75; charters of, 50*n*, 75
 Atherton, John, deeds lent by, 26
 Atkinson, Atkynson, Christopher, 127, 136; Professor Donald, 217*n*; William, 291; vicar of Dean, 115
 Atona, Lady, 290; Sir William, 290
 Attenwyk, 192
 Attleborough, 185
 Aubemere, *see* Albemarle
 Auckland, collegiate church of, 285; Hebbeden, Thomas, dean of, 381
 Aufreton, *see* Affreston
 Aughton, 195
 Aumale, 150
 Aumfreton, *see* Affreston
 Auncell, John, 82*n*
 Aurelius, Marcus, coins of, 233
 Austen, Chancellor, 108
 Austwick, Hugh, 402; Katherine, 402; Robert, 399*n*, 402
 Avesnes, John de, Count of Holland, 174
 Avranches, Richard d', 173
 Aykryg, Robert, 132
 Aylesbury, Thomas, Earl of, 15*n*
 Aynderby, church of, 122, 135; patronage of, 122; Caleys, William, rector of, 122, 129, 135; Yarom, William, rector of, 122, 135
 Ayre, Allen, 404
 Aysgarth, Ayscarght, Ayskarth, Ayskerth, Chambers (Charmbre, Chammer, Charner), Sir Thomas, vicar of, 113, 122, 140
 Ayton, Sir Gilbert de, 317
 Ayton, East, tumuli on, 221
 Babthorpe, Henry, 302, 385
 Bacon, Roger, 267
 Bacons Manor, Essex, 212
 Badger Stone, 37, 39, 40
 Badlyngham, 73
 Badsworth, church of, 19
 Baghill, John, 401; Katherine, 401*n*; Walter de, 397
 Baghton, John, 77*n*
 Baildon, Paley, 35, 39, 41
 Baildon Green, socketed celts at, 39; Moor, 33, 37, 38, 39, 40
 Bainbridge, Roman road near, 466; Christopher, Archbishop of York, 257; Register of, 257
 Bainton, Baynton, 196; manor of, 192, 197; Godeale, Sir Roger, rector of, 295, 392
 Baker, George, 12*n*; Friar John, 307, 308; Friar Robert, 300

- Bakewell, Banguell, Bankewell, Bauquell, Baukewell, 253ⁿ; Roger de, rector of Dronfield, 300
 Bakthorpe, William, 375
 Bakun, 94, Ade, 92
 Baldwin, Robert son of, 365, 366
 Banestre, John, 119
 Banguell, *see* Bakewell
 Bank, Bankes, John, 127, 138
 Bankewell, *see* Bakewell
 Barber, John le, 93; William, 343
 Barclay, Gilbert, 291; William, 291
 Bard, John, 413
 Barden Tower, 223, 225
 Bardney, register, 30
 Barford, Robert, vicar of Burton-in-Kendale, 135
 Barforth, Berforth, Berford, Berford, 86, 90, 97; chantry chapel of, 97
 Barker, Agnes le, 410; Ellen, 412; Henry le, 410; John, 94, 95, 135; Margaret, 135; William, 283, 380
 Barlow, Dr., 10
 Barlyng, Abbot of, 300
 Barmston in Holderness, 295, 393
 Barnard, castle of, 149
 Barnbrough, church of, 18
 Barnby, Thomas, deeds of, 24
 Barnby Dun, Barnby-on-Don, church of, 18; manor of, 196
 Barneby, 205; Friar William, 376, 381ⁿ
 Barnet, Battle of, 294
 Barningham, Bernyngham, 468; John, treasurer of St. Peter's, York, 285, 382; Messenger, Thomas, rector of, 128
 Barnsley, Barnesly, 22; court rolls of, 24, 28; Liberty of, 44ⁿ
 Baroclough, Robert, 287, 307, 383, 402
 Barrow, Lincs., 192, 193
 Barrowby, Lincs., manor of, 203
 Barrows at Baildon Moor, 40; Brackenhall Green, 38; Burley Moor, 38; Dobrudden, 39; Green Crag; 38 High Plain, 39
 Barthorp in Acklam, 189
 Barton, 23, 86-88, 90, 93, 95, 114; St. Cuthbert's chapel, 86, 94, 114ⁿ, 144; St. Mary's chapel, 86, 114ⁿ, 144; Alexander de, 88ⁿ; Garsia de, 87ⁿ; Martin de, 269, 425; Patrick de, rector of Catwick, 283, 294, 379, 392; William de, 89ⁿ
 Barton on Humber, Lincs., 172, 200, 202, 207
 Barwick, John, 414
 Basill, Thomas, 165
 Basset, Aliva, 174; Philip, 174
 Bassingburn, Bassingham, family of, 73; Humphrey de, 73, 73ⁿ; John de, 73; Mary, 73ⁿ
 Basy, Richard, 82ⁿ, 283, 379
 Batchelor, Samuel, 347
 Bateman, William, 92, 94, 96, 115
 Bath, Marquess of, MSS. of, 441
 Bath and Wells, Register of, 247; Drokensford, John de, bishop of, 373; John, bishop of, 392
 Batley, church of, 17
 Batteson, Battison, John, vicar of Tatham, 118, 138
 Batty, Brian, 288, 384
 Baukewell, *see* Bakewell
 Bauquell, *see* Bakewell
 Bawtry, 301, 401; church of, 18
 Bayles, Christopher, Lord Mayor of York, 353
 Bayeux Tapestry, 172
 Beamsley, 25
 Beane, Thomas, 288
 Beauchief, abbey of, 299
 Beaumont, Cecily, 180; Godfrey, 180; Isabel de, 408; Richard, deeds of, 22; Richard Henry, 352, 358
 Beaver, John, 347
 Bec, *see* Bek
 Beccles, 180
 Becket, Thomas-à-, 227
 Beckwith, family of, 70, 70ⁿ; pedigree of, 25; Robert, 289, 384; Sir Roger, 82ⁿ
 Bedale, 128, 141; church of, 20, 127; manor of, 128, 129; *Early History of* (McCall), 99; Friston, Richard, rector of, 128, 129
 Bede, manuscript of History of, 451
 Bedford, church notes, 29
 Beeford, church of, 20
 Beighton, Derbyshire, 300
 Beilbie, Agnes, 206; Richard, 206
 Beisby, John, 289
 Bek, Bec, Anthony, bishop of Durham, 249ⁿ, 453; Henry, 132; Richard, 115; Thomas, vicar of All Saints, Pontefract, 398
 Bekaed, John, 413
 Bekyngham, John de, 411
 Belasys, *see* Bellasis
 Bell, Belle, Thomas, 279, 349, 350, 360
 Bellasis, Belasys, Friar John, 285; Richard, 386, 404; Sir William, 82ⁿ
 Belet, Ingram, 211; Margery, 211; William, 210; Sir William, 211
 Bellencombe in Normandy, 147, 149, 150; castle of, 150, 158; Honour of, 158
 Bellerby, Nicholas, 124
 Bellew, family of, 385
 Bellflask farm, 55ⁿ

- Bellingham, Sir James, deeds of, 22
 Bellowe, John, 202
 Belton, Lincs., 162
 Belvoir register, 29
 Bemfleet, Essex, 210
 Benet, Robert, 299
 Benetson, Matilda, 379; William, 379
 Bentham, 119; church of, 131; Rede-
 man, Giles, rector of, 130
 Bentley, 301*n*, 306; Cross, 221
 Bereford, *see* Barforth
 Berfell, 390
 Berford, *see* Barforth
 Berforth, *see* Barforth
 Bergeveny, Richard, lord of, 115
 Berghe, Walter, 283
 Berker, William, 142
 Bermondsey annals of, 31
 Berneby, 204
 Bernulf, 73, 74
 Bernyngham, *see* Barningham
 Berry Hills, earthworks at, 68
 Berwick, Berwyk, 118, 316*n*; John
 de, 399
 Besançon, Black Friars at, 371
 Beswick, 296; church plate of, 1
 Bethom, church of, 131
 Bethune, river, 149
 Betoigne, Hugh de, 411
 Bever, Samuel, 359
 Beverle, John de, 212
 Beverley, Beverlaye, Bewerley, 51,
 68, 78*n*, 199, 200, 266, 267, 284,
 292, 293, 295, 317, 388–395, 413;
 Archbishop's park at, 389; Bound-
 ary stones, 221; Chapter Act Book,
 254; chapter of, 245, 248; church
 of St. John, 75, 115, 254; provost
 of, 394; church of St. Martin,
 388–390; church of St. Mary, 388;
 Coldon Magna, 395; Dominicans
 at, 317, 387–391, 394; Dominican
 provincial chapter at, 428; Eske
 Garth, 395; Friars Minors of, 291,
 292, 296, 297; church of, 19, 293,
 294; church plate of, 297; Keld-
 gate-bar, 292; Liberty at, 44*n*;
 MS. relating to churches of, 440;
 Minster, 254; Nesom Garth, 395;
 Ponde Garth, 395; provostry of,
 248; Bolton, Thomas, warden of
 Friars Minors, 294; Duffield, Wil-
 liam, canon of, 295, 381, 393;
 Huggate, Nicholas, canon of, 282,
 300, 317, 392, 401, 412; John of,
 425, 426; Lathum, John, canon
 of, 286, 295, 382, 393, 402; Man-
 field, Robert, provost of, 284,
 295, 301, 380, 392; Philip of, 273;
 Rolleston, Robert, provost of, 294;
 Thomas, 286, 300, 382; Wardens
 of Franciscan convent at, 320;
 Friar William of, 389
 Beverley, priors of Dominican
 convent at: Aglionby, Henry,
 427; Birde, William, 391, 427;
 Grimsby, Walter de, 427; Hill,
 Robert, 395, 427; Leicester, Hugh
 de, 427; Redmar, Philip de, 427;
 seal of priors of, 395
 Bewick, Old, Northumberland, 35
 Bidenham, Bedfordshire—Halitre-
 holme, Robert, rector of, 393
 Biggyns, Thomas, rector of Wyn-
 nandermer, 119
 Bilborough, 283, 379
 Bilham, 235
 Billyngham, William, 305
 Bilton, Friar John de, 299; Park, 25
 Bingley, church of, 19
 Binham, chartulary of, 31
 Birde, William, prior of Black Friars,
 Beverley, 391, 427
 Birdsall, Byrdsall, 192, 196, 202;
 manor of, 192, 197
 Birkdale, Richard, 141
 Birkhed, Peter, 119
 Birkin, 289, 384, 403; church of, 17
 Birsby, Robert, vicar of Usburn, 124
 Birstall, 17
 Birthwaite, 23
 Bisac—Richard, suffragan bishop of,
 426
 Biscopton, *see* Bishopton
 Bisham, priory of, 404
 Bishop, T. A. M., 86
 Bishop Burton cross, 221
 Bishop Monkton, Monucheton,
 Muneca-tun, Munketon, 52, 53,
 54, 56, 58
 Bishopside, 59, 60; manor of Thorn-
 ton with, 55, 59, 77
 Bishop Thornton, Torentune, 47,
 52–54, 59*n*, 60, 71*n*, 82*n*, 85;
 chapel of, 60*n*; manor of, 55, 59,
 77
 Bishopthorpe, 287
 Bishopton, Biscopton, 52, 56, 58,
 72*n*; Bridge, 81*n*
 Black Prince, 422
 Blackburn, Margaret, 285; Nicholas,
 285, 381; Thomas, 119, 129
 Blackburne, Lancelot, Archbishop of
 York, 259
 Blackborne, Bernard, 290
 Blackett, Sir Edward, 82*n*; Sir
 Thomas, 352
 Blackewell, Janette, 422
 Blake, John, 316, 409
 Blakeston (surname), 43; Susan, 207;
 William, 207
 Blakey, John, 351
 Blakmanpottes, 57*n*
 Bland, Oliver, vicar of Claghton,
 141, 142; rector of Richmond, 139;
 Thomas, 139

- Blankney, co. Lincs., church notes, 29
- Blitheman, Blytheman, William, 386, 387*n*, 404, 421
- Bliton, Friar Henry, 280
- Blois, Isabel of, 148; William of, 148
- Blomfield, Francis, 208
- Blyth, 174, 298, 301
- Blythe, chartulary roll of, 22; Henry de, 282, 378
- Bocking, Friar Ralph de, 396
- Bocton, *see* Buckton
- Bodger (surname), 167
- Boesch, Dr. Paul, 443
- Bohun, Humphrey de, Earl of Hereford, 385
- Bolde, co. Lancs., 26; Richard, deeds of, 26
- Bolland, 226; Liberty of, 44*n*
- Bologna, 266
- Bolour, Alan, 97
- Bolton, 48*n*, 283, 288, 294, 301, 304, 306, 317, 380, 384, 392, 412, 419; Castle, 104, 451, 452, 453; Priory, 103, 223, 224, 227; family of, 228; Garth, Richard, vicar of, 139; Richard, 136; Robert, prior of St. Robert by Knaresburgh, 120; Thomas, warden of Grey Friars, Beverley, 294; William, 132
- Bolton-by-Bolland, church of, 227, 228; Hall, 228
- Bolton Percy, Sir F. Fairfax, lord of, 21
- Bonaventura, Friar, 270, 297
- Bondgate, 47
- Bonetson, Matilda, 283
- Boniface VIII, Pope, 423; IX, 280, 469
- Bonivant, Colonel George, 104
- Booth, family, chartulary of, 16*n*, 23; Sir George, deeds of, 26; John, MS. lent by, 27; Lawrence, Archbishop of York, 127, Register of, 256; William, Archbishop of York, 377, Register of, 256, 257
- Boothroyd, Benjamin, 396
- Bordley-in-Craven, 288, 384
- Boroughbridge, 62*n*, 135, 401; battle of, 385, 404; chapel of St. James, 135; St. Thomas' Hill, 401; Dean of, 121, 125, 131, 136, 137, 139, 142; Orme, Thomas, dean of, 132
- Borton, *see* Burton-in-Lonsdale
- Bosethouse, *see* Lofthouse
- Bossall, Allott, John, vicar of, 285, 381
- Boston, 267; Friars' house at, 297
- Boston Spa, Hadrianic hoard from, 342; weaving comb from, 341, 461
- Bosville, Bosvile, Bosevile, family of, 327; Godfrey, 223; Thomas, 17; William, 326
- Boswell, John, 288; alias Smith, Jenkyn, 384
- Bottall, Lady Agnes, baroness de, 413
- Bottomley, Rev. Thos., vicar of Saxton, 322
- Boulogne, 62*n*; Isabel, countess of, 158; Renaud, count of, 158; William, count of, 158
- Bovill, Sewal de, Archbishop of York; Register of, 247, 262
- Bower, John, 376
- Bowes, church of, 144; Rey Cross Roman camp at, 221
- Bowet, Henry, Archbishop of York, 57*n*, Registers of, 27, 253, 256; Archdeacon of Richmond, 143
- Bowhouse, 59
- Bowman, Thomas, 353
- Box, John, 397; Thomas, 404
- Boyle, family of, 226
- Boyn, Walter, 140
- Boynton, church of, 19; Jane, 419; Dame Joan, 307; Henry, 204; Peter, 128; Sir Thomas de, 419
- Bracewell in Craven, 66*n*, 284, 326, 380; church of, 227
- Bracken, Jonathan, 355, 356
- Brackenhall Green (Shipley Glen), 37, 38
- Bradfield, "Apronfull of Stones," 221; Bardyke, 221; Ewden Beck, 221
- Bradford, 363; church of, 22; Liberty of, 44*n*; Walter, 289, 302, 403
- Bradforth, John, 118, 138; Thomas, 386, 387
- Bradfort, William, 386, 387
- Bradley, George, 143; Thomas, 343; William, 355
- Bradshaw, book of pleas, *temp.* John, 25; Jane, 70*n*
- Bradup stone circle, 38, 221
- Bradwardine, Thomas, Archbishop of York, 252
- Bradwell, Oxon., manor of, 183
- Brakenborough, Brakenburgh, 288, 307, 383, 420
- Bralcey, Graleeg, Friar Michael, 308
- Bramham, 231; church of, 19, ivory implement from, 339, 340; Thomas, 116
- Bramla, William, 405
- Brampton, Friar Simon, 283
- Bramsholme castle, 192
- Brandesburton, church of, 19
- Brandling, Sir Francis, deeds in custody of, 28
- Brandreth Farm, Roman road near, 463
- Brann, George, 113*n*
- Braun, Hugh, 147
- Brawmfeld, John, canon of Brid-

- lington and vicar of Grenton, 113, 142
- Bray, John, 349
- Braybrooke, church notes, 29
- Braygate Street, Roman road at, 463
- Brayton by Selby, church of, 19
- Brearccliffe, John, 241
- Brennand, Adam, 79*n*; William (two), 79*n*
- Brerehalgh, pedigree of, 29
- Bret, John, 190
- Bretagne, *see* Brittany
- Bretanby, Conan de, 93
- Bretton, R., 361
- Breuill, Abbé, 170
- Brian, Alan, 271
- Bridesall, Richard, 283, 379
- Bridewell Dock, bone point from, 340
- Bridge, Thomas, 285
- Bridlington, Bridlyngton, 314; charitable, 22; church of St. John, 192; prior and convent of, 113; Brawmfeld, John, canon of, 113, 142; Brownefleete, William, prior of, 204; John, vicar of Kirkby super moram, 139
- Brignall, chapel of St. James and St. Christopher, 116; church of, 116
- Brinkburn, 27
- Brisco, Briscoe, Musgrave, 350; William, 351
- Bristol, 266
- British Museum, Dr. Johnston's MSS. in, 439, 441
- Brittany, Brittany, Bretagne, John de, Earl of Richmond, 177, 276, 306
- Brocas, Bernard, 359
- Brodsworth, church of, 19
- Broughton, Thomas, 119; *see* Broughton-in-Craven
- Broke, Ralph, 24
- Brokelbank, William, vicar of Cornay, 123
- Brokholes, Nicholas, 142
- Brompton, 282, 318, 413; John, 317, 413; John, Abbot of Jervaulx, 115; Playce, Robert, rector of, 282, 317, 378, 412
- Bron, John of, 392
- Bronllys, South Wales, castle of, 149
- Bronze Age, 40; urn, 243, 244; barrow, 99
- Brook, Thomas, 350; W. Harvey, 361; William, 358
- Brooke, John, 343
- Brotherton, Thomas, 298; Prince Thomas of, 371*n*
- Brough, hall, 305*n*; manor of, 305; Roman fort at, 232, 236, 237, 464; Roman jar from, 463
- Broughton-in-Craven, Broughton, church of, 227; Garnett, Robert, vicar of, 124, 131
- Broudyke, *see* Brouwyke
- Broughton, nr. Malton, manor of, 196
- Broune, Blasius, 207
- Brouwyke, Broudyke, Richard, 291
- Brown, John, 347; Margaret, 408, 409; Reginald, 280; Richard, vicar of Pulton, 133; Robert, 373; Thomas, 67*n*; William, 76*n*, 99, 247, 263, 408, 409, 410
- Browne, Elizabeth, 307; Dr. George, 296, 394; Robert, 47; William, vicar of West Wilton, 115, 140
- Brownefleete, William, prior of Bridlington, 204
- Brownlow, Sir John, 162; Richard, 162, 163, 164; Sir William, deed of, 30
- Browsholme Hall, 227, 228
- Bruce, family of, 14*n*, 15*n*, 439; Robert, 304; Sir Robert, 275, 372, 418
- Brudenell, Lord, 11; deeds of, 31
- Bruham, Norfolk, 16*n*
- Brumpton, Henry de, 314; Margaret, 408; Richard, 408
- Brunton, Richard, 415
- Brus, Adam, 410; Hillary, 415; Maud, 410; pedigree of, 17; Sir Peter de, 415, 416
- Brustwick, 293, 389
- Bryan, John, vicar of Kirkby-in-Lonsdale, 129, 130, 131
- Brynsale, Friar John de, 299
- Bubwith, church of, 19
- Buck, Peter, 345
- Buckhurst, Lord (Lord Treasurer), 82*n*
- Buckingham, John de, Bishop of Lincoln, Register of, 253; Humphrey, Duke of, 117, 118; second Duke of, 239
- Buckley, Francis, 170
- Buckrose, bailiwick of, 207; wapentake of, 186, 191
- Buckton, Bocton, Bucton, 181, 413; Alice de, 413; Robert de, 188, 192; Thomas de, 188, 189; William de, 413
- Bucross Hundred, bailiff of, 188
- Bugbrook, Northants, manor of, 180, 182, 183
- Bugden, Richard, vicar of Mellyng, 112
- Bugthorpe, 194; Alice de, 367; Nicholas de, 367
- Bule, John, 402
- Bulmer, 200; deanery of, 116; church of, 21; Lady Anne, 198; Eva, 420; Jane, 200; John, 420; Sir John, 198; Sir William, 420

- Bulmere, John, son of, 367
 Bungay, Bungeye, Suffolk, 184;
 castle and manor of, 179
 Bungeye, Suffolk, *see* Bungay
 Bunney, Francis, 18
 Burdett, Francis, evidences of, 23
 Burell, Henry, 183; Robert, 183
 Burgess, William, 353
 Burgh, 27, 29, 128; manor, 175;
 Friar Peter, 208; Richard, 120,
 126, 284, 380; Thomas, 122;
 William, 128, 305; vicar of Gos-
 ford, 112, 113
 Burgundy, Robert, duke of, 406
 Burley Moor, 37, 40, 41
 Burlington, Earls of, 225
 Burn, Friar William, 295
 Burnby, church of, 225; Robert,
 vicar of Marton, 131
 Burneston, Kirkby, Richard, vicar
 of, 122
 Burnsall, church of, 20
 Bursay, Thomas, 117
 Burscough chartulary, 25
 Burser, Friar Nicholas de, 273
 Burton, Agnes de, 385; arms of, 64*n*;
 Dr., 434, 436; family of, 64, 64*n*;
 Lady Isabel de, 188; John, 273;
 rector of Thornton in Lonsdale,
 117, 118; Rev. John, 352; Lau-
 rence, deeds of, 32; Nicholas,
 64, 64*n*; Sir Roger de, 385;
 (surname), evidences of, 19;
 Thomas de, 54, 64*n*, MSS. of, 363;
 William, 5*n*, 14*n*, 188; Friar
 William de, 389
 Burton-in-Kendale, 118, 140; Bar-
 ford, Robert, vicar of, 135; Lon-
 castre, Robert, vicar of, 135, 138
 Burton-in-Lonsdale, Borton-in-Lons-
 dale, 121, 136; church of, 131
 Bushby, John, 349
 Butler, Alice, 128; Cecily, 286*n*;
 Constance, 286*n*; Henry, evidences
 of, 29; John, evidences of, 29, 30;
 Friar John, 293; of Rawcliffe,
 pedigree of, 31; William, 286*n*,
 deeds of, 21
 Bye Mill, Byemilne, 57
 Byemilne, *see* Bye Mill
 Bygod, Bygott, Bygot, Bigod, Bigot,
 Agnes, 194-198, 206; Alana, 209;
 Alesia, 183; Alice, 174, 178, 179,
 197, 204; Aliva, 174; Amy, 189;
 Ana, 207; Anne, 198, 205, 206;
 Lady Anne, 193, 194, 202; An-
 thony, 200; Arthur, 197, 205, 206;
 Baldwin, 173; Bartholomew, 183;
 Sir Bartholemew, 210, 211, 212;
 Cecilia, 208, 209; Christopher, 205,
 206; Constance, 191, 192; Dorothy,
 198, 199, 200, 206, 207; Edmund,
 202-207; arms of, 207; Edward,
 194, 195; Elizabeth, 185, 194,
 195, 198, 199, 204-207, 209;
 Ellen, 205, 206, 211; Frances, 203;
 Francis, 197, 198, 199, 204, 205,
 206, 318; Sir Francis, 198, 199,
 385; Geoffrey, 173; George, 194;
 Sir George, 209; Gunnora, 173;
 Hellena, 206; Henry, 194, 195,
 197, 198, 200, 202, 203; Hugh,
 173; Sir Hugh, 173, 174, 182;
 pedigree of, 209; Idonia, 183;
 Isabell, 174, 181, 184, 188, 190,
 200, 202, 212; Jane, 202; Joan,
 186, 187, 188, 190, 197, 198, 199,
 202; John, 82*n*, 173, 174, 178,
 179, 181-187, 190-194, 196-199,
 202, 206, 208, 209, 212; Sir John,
 179, 180, 182-193, 195, 207, 317,
 412, arms of, 182; Katharine,
 191, 194, 195, 205, 206, 209;
 Dame Katharine, 199, 200; Lucia,
 209; Margaret, 197, 203, 205,
 206, 207, 209; Margery, 211;
 Dame Margery, 196; Matilda, 194;
 Mary, 203, 206, 207, 212; Maud,
 173, 208; Nicholas, 173; Peter,
 173, 194, 195, 197, 198, 202;
 Philip, 194; Ralph, 173, 179,
 182-184, 186, 187, 190-200, 202,
 210-212; Sir Ralph, 182-185,
 192-196, 198, 202, 210, 211, 288,
 295, 301, 307, 317, 384, 393, 413,
 arms of, 210; Richard, 173, 194,
 195; Sir Richard, 208; Robert,
 173, 200, 202, 203, 211, 212;
 Roger, 172-174, 181, 182, 186,
 193, 209; Sir Roger, 174-181,
 187, 188, 208, 209, arms of, 172;
 Simon, 17, 173; Sir Simon, 208,
 209, arms of, 209; Susan, 206, 207;
 Susanna, 207; Suzanne, 205; Sy-
 mon, 206, 207; Symond, 205;
 Thomas, 194, 212; Walter, 212;
 Sir Walter, 211, 212; William,
 173, 194, 200, 212; of Afreston,
 pedigree of, 213; of N. Grimston,
 pedigree of, 203; of Scagglethorpe,
 pedigree of, 208; of Settrington,
 pedigree of, 201; of Stockton,
 pedigree of, 185
 Bygodeshalle, Norfolk, manor of, 212
 Byland, 16*n*; abbey, Liberty of, 44*n*;
 chartulary, 31, 32
 Bynglay (surname), 328
 Bynham, Friar Thomas, 391
 Byrdsall, *see* Birdsall
 Byrnand, family of, 68*n*
 Byrwood, William, 376
 Bysshe, Edward, 31
 Cahors, general chapter at, 371
 Calder, river, 170, 171, 352

- Calebek, John, 386
 Caletorp, Walter de, 183; Sir
 Walter de, 182; William de, 183
 Caley, *see* Coley
 Caleys, William, rector of Ayn-
 derby, 122, 129, 135
 Call, Dr., 35
 Callay, 54
 Calton, 102; Alice de, 103
 Calvard, John, 376
 Calverd, Alexander, 422
 Calverley, 286, 287, 301, 382, 383,
 402; church of, 19; manor of, 190;
 Edward, evidences of, 25; Joan,
 190; pedigree of, 28; Robert,
 287, 383, 402; Walter, 286, 301,
 382, 402; Sir Walter, 190
 Cambridge, 266, 424; Friars Preach-
 ers at, 268, 372; Grey Friars at,
 424; Trinity College, 468; Uni-
 versity of, 268; Matilda of York,
 Countess of, 285, 301; Maud of
 York, Countess of, 377, 381, 401;
 Pickering, John, prior of Domini-
 can convent at, 385
 Cameron, Colin, 461
 Campenot, John, 344
 Campsall, 429, 431*n*; church of, 19;
 MSS. at, 432, 438
 Canterbury, 252; Christ Church
 martyrology, 31; John, Arch-
 bishop of, 276; Peckham, John,
 Archbishop of, 312, 313
 Cantilupe, George de, 404
 Cantrell, William, rector of Kirkby
 Ravenswath, 128
 Capheaton, 27
 Cardona, Arnold de, 144
 Carethorpe, 204
 Carlele, John, 283, 379
 Carlewic, *see* Hewick Bridge
 Carlton, Carleton, 285, 301, 381,
 382; Friar Henry de, 371, 399
 Carlton-on-Trent, 26
 Carlisle, Karlehyll, cathedral church
 of St. Mary, 124, 137; Friar's
 house at, 297; See of, 248, 258;
 Chause, Robert de, bishop of,
 249*n*; Storey, Edward, bishop of,
 134; Ireton, Ralph, bishop of,
 249*n*; Friar John of, 400; prior of
 Dominican house at, 398; Thomas,
 prior of St. Mary's, 134
 Carnaby, evidences, 27, 28
 Carnban, Argyleshire, 35
 Carnbull, Henry, 288; archdeacon
 of York, 384
 Carr, Thomas, vicar of Santon, 295
 Carre, John, 286; mayor of York,
 383; Robert, 422
 Carthorpe, Henry, 318
 Cartmell, 119; prior of, 116; Richard,
 140
 Cartwright, John, 19; Richard, 132
 Carus, William, 119
 Carver, Robert, canon of Easby,
 vicar of Manfeld, 125
 Castelcomer, Lord, 81*n*
 Castell, John, 285; precentor of
 York and rector of Rudby, 382
 Castellevington, Richard, 416; Wil-
 liam "the Hunter," 416
 Castile, Queen Eleanor of, 388,
 executors of, 370, 372, 399, 408,
 417
 Castle Acre, 147; chartulary, 16;
 fiefs of, 148; priory of, 148
 Castle Dykes, Castyldyke, 57; Ro-
 man camp, 57*n*
 Castleford, church of, 19
 Castor of Papworth deeds, 29
 Castyldyke, *see* Castle Dykes
 Caton, Hugh de, 427*n*
 Catric, *see* Catterick
 Catrick, *see* Catterick
 Catrik, *see* Catterick
 Catryk, *see* Catterick
 Cattall, 132; Roger, 132
 Catterick, Catric, Catrick, Catrik,
 Catryk, 112; Bridge, chapel of,
 305; church of, 20; dean of, 120,
 134, 136; Glover, John, vicar of,
 122, 128; Walter, 381
 Catterton, Richard, sheriff of York,
 385
 Catton, 282; Tunstede, Hugh de,
 rector of, 378
 Catwick in Holderness—Barton, Pat-
 rick de, rector of, 283, 294, 379,
 392
 Caumont, M. de, 147
 Cause, Cawse, Robert, 293; Thomas,
 116
 Cawd, *see* Cawood
 Cawod, *see* Cawood
 Cawood, Cawod, Cawd, 78*n*; Liberty
 at, 44*n*; Roman site at, 231,
 244, 333; Friar John, 374; Friar
 Robert, 374; William, canon of
 York and Ripon, rector of Warton,
 284, 307, 380
 Cawse, *see* Cause
 Cawston, Norfolk, manor of, 178
 Caygill, John, 350
 Chaderton, Edmund, vicar of Kirkby-
 in-Lonsdale, 124, 137; rector of
 Broughton, 124
 Chaloner, Challoner, James, 17;
 Robert, 360; Thomas, vicar of
 All Saints, Pontefract, 402
 Chamberlain, Jane, 287, 383; Wil-
 liam, 287, 413
 Chambers, Chambre, Chammer, Char-
 ner, Sir Thomas, vicar of Ays-
 garth, 113, 122, 140
 Chammer, *see* Chambers

- Champvent, Peter le, 211
 Chanlar, Henry, 405; William, 405
 Chapelthorpe, 103
 Chapman, John, 384; R., 467;
 Richard, 318; Samuel, 346; Wil-
 liam, 421
 Charlesworth, John, 322
 Charmues, Lady de, 275
 Charner, *see* Chambers
 Charnock, Rev. Samuel, 347
 Chartley, John, Lord Ferrers of, 180
 Chase, Stephen, 359
 Chatborne, John, 129
 Chatburn, Friar John, 413
 Château Gaillard, castle of, 149
 Chatton Law, Northumberland, 35
 Chauncy, Joan, 188, 189, 190;
 Thomas, 188, 189; William, 188,
 189
 Chause, Robert de, Bishop of Car-
 lisle, 249*n*
 Chaworth, Mary, 15; Viscount, 15
 Cheap, Andrew, 346
 Chelmsford, 212
 Chester, Edward, Earl of, 177
 Chester-le-Street, church of, 453;
 Roman station at, 453
 Cheswold, river, 298
 Chevet, nr. Wakefield, 14, 14*n*,
 326; chapel at, 327
 Chichele, Henry, Archbishop of York,
 Register of, 255
 Chichester, Wych, Richard de, bishop
 of, 396
 Chief Lodge, *see* Ripon Park
 Childe, Professor V. Gordon, 364
 Chiltenham, Walter, vicar of Hull,
 294, 392
 Chipchase, 28
 Chomley, Cholmely, Nathaniel, 350;
 Richard, 306
 Christine, Thomas de la, 69
 Churchill, J. B. L., 361
 Chynar, John, 93
 Citeaux, abbey of, proctors of, 408;
 abbot of, 311
 Claghton, *see* Claughton
 Clapham, Clapeham, A. W., 224;
 Christopher, evidences of, 25;
 Dober, William, vicar of, 116;
 Hoton, William, vicar of, 118
 Clare, Gunnora, 173; Gilbert de,
 earl of Gloucester, 177; Hamo de,
 173; Richard de, earl of Gloucester,
 404; Roesia de, 404
 Clark, Alison, 288, 383; G. T., 147,
 149; J. G. D., 106; Lieut.-Col.
 Kitson, 455; Mary Kitson, 224,
 229, 459, 460
 Clarkson, C. H. R., 309, 310
 Claughton, Claghton, Cloughton, 25;
 church of, 139, 140, 141; Alanson,
 Robert, vicar of, 140, 141, 142;
 Bland, Oliver, vicar of, 141, 142;
 John, 118; Persones, Richard,
 vicar of, 139
 Claxton, pedigree, 30
 Clay, Charles T., 14*n*, 109, 468;
 H. Travis, 105; J. W., 12
 Clayton, 235; John, 357; Ralph, 291;
 William, 351
 Cleaver, Rev. John, 350
 Cledrow, *see* Clotherum
 Clement IV, Pope, 270
 Clerk, Christopher, vicar of Cop-
 grove, 136; Richard, 131, 132;
 Thomas, 132
 Clerke, Robert, 318
 Clerveaux, John, 288, 383
 Cleveland, Clyveland, archdeaconry
 of, 247; Bronze Age in, 244;
 Feriby, archdeacon of, 282; Mar-
 shall, archdeacon of, 282, 379;
 Poteman, William, archdeacon of,
 138
 Cliderow, *see* Clotherum
 Clif, Cliff, Clyf, Edmund de, prior
 of Black Friars, Yarm, 427;
 Henry de, 276; John, vicar of
 Grenton, 113
 Cliff, *see* Clif
 Clifford, Anne, Countess of Dorset,
 225; Bigod, Roger Lord, 193;
 family of, 226; John de, 282,
 treasurer of York Minster, 379;
 muniments of, 31; Sir Robert, 385;
 Roger, 385
 Clifton, Clyfton, 137, 404; Sir Ger-
 vase, 301, 402; pedigree of, 31;
 Sir Robert, 124
 Clint, 70*n*
 Clotheram, Clotherum, Cludun,
 Cliderow, Cliderowe, Cliderhou,
 Cledrow, 55, 61, 71, 79*n*; arms of,
 61*n*; family of, 61; Joan de, 61;
 John de, vicar of Wensley, 131,
 140; Richard, vicar of Wensley,
 120, 131; Robert de, 46*n*; Roger
 de, 55, 61*n*; William de, 53,
 61*n*, 78*n*
 Cloubeck, 66*n*; Thomas de, 95
 Cloughton, *see* Claughton
 Cluther, 61; John de, 61
 Clyf, *see* Clif
 Clyfton, *see* Clifton
 Clynt, Margaret, 135; Thomas, 135
 Cnearres-wear, *see* Skelden
 Coates, John, 143, 354
 Coatham, 359
 Cobing, 97
 Cockcliffe Turfmore, 397, 398, 406
 Cockerham, 145
 Cokermouth, Cokermouth, Kokir-
 mouth, 126, 134; castle of, 126;
 chartulary of, 30; Marshall,
 Thomas, vicar of, 134, 282

- Cockersand, Cokersand, Kokersand, chartulary of, 19, 22; abbot of St. Mary's, 112, 115
 Codirston, *see* Cotherstone
 Coilsfield, Ayrshire, 35
 Coins, 103, 218, 219, 231, 233, 234, 238, 338, 456, 461, 462, 466
 Coke, John, 419; Robert, 129
 Cokermouth, *see* Cockermouth
 Cokersand, *see* Cockersand
 Cokson, Robert, 110; Thomas, rector of Tankersley, 110
 Colan, John, 138
 Colchester, chartulary of, 31
 Coldrecote, Henry, deeds of, 25
 Coleby, William, 126
 Colet, William, clerk, 13*n*
 Coley, Caley, chapel of, 354
 Coleys, John, 184
 Colin, river, 352
 Colleton, James Edward, 359
 Collinge, Dr. W. E., 361
 Collingham, church of, 21
 Collingwood, Professor, 99, 100, 219*n*, 229, 233
 Collins, James, 357; Major E. R., 106; Martin, 288, 307, treasurer of York Minster, 383
 Colton, 283, 379, 419
 Coltsgate, *see* Crossgate
 Colvill, Colville, Colvyle, Colvyll, arms of, 66*n*; family of, 66; Joan, 282, 379; Robert de, 186; Sir Robert, 394; Thomas, 66*n*; Sir William, 282, 379
 Comber, Rev. William, 350
 Comeston, Alison, anchoress, 306
 Comston, Compston, Friar John de, 374
 Comyn, Richard, 142
 Conan, William, son of, 92, 95, 96
 Condall, Thomas, 288, 384
 Conesby, William, 285, 381
 Congreve, Ralph, 359
 Conisborough, castle of, 147, 149, 152, 154, 156, 157; church of, 19; fiefs of, 148
 Coniston, 70*n*
 Constable, Agnes, 196; Cuthbert, 12*n*; Hillary, 200; John, 82*n*, 196, 282, 378; Sir John, 197, 295, 392, 393; Margaret or Margery, 196; Marmaduke, 196, 296, 384, 393; Sir Marmaduke, 197, 198, 282, 294, 317, 378, 392, 393, 412; Robert, 196, 287, 295, 383, 393; Sir Robert, 196; Sir Simon, 290; Thomas, 197; William, 204; Sir William, 197, evidences of, 29
 Constable Burton, 65*n*
 Constance, Robert, son of, 87*n*, 93, 94, 96
 Constantine, 222; coins of, 218; Thomas, 351
 Conyers, Adam, 65; Alice, 65; Lady Anne, 195; Christopher, 204, 287, 307, 421; Christopher, rector of Rudby, 307, 419; Sir Christopher, 122; Lady Elizabeth, 283*n*; family of, 203; Galwyn, 422; Gawyn, 421; Joan, 79*n*; Sir John, 283*n*, 419; Katherine, 199; Robert, 79*n*, 419; William, 128, 194, 195; William, Lord, 199
 Cook, Sir Edmund, vicar of Acclam, 289, 384
 Cooke, Alexander, vicar of Leeds, 18
 Coomb Hill, tumuli on, 221
 Cooper, T. P., 107
 Copeland, *see* Coupland
 Copgrove, Copegrove, 77*n*; Clerk, Christopher, vicar of, 136; Wilson, Robert, vicar of, 136
 Coppendale, Edmund, 204; Stephen, 394
 Copping, Robert, vicar of Patrikbrompton, 120
 Corbridge, Thomas of, Archbishop of York, 273, 277, 299, 389, 400; Register of, 247, 249, 251
 Corder, Philip, 4, 108, 232, 236, 237, 238, 244, 333, 361, 362
 Cork, Earl of, deeds, 31
 Corlass, Thomas, 351
 Cornay in Coupland, Adkynson, Christopher, vicar of, 123, 127, 136; Brokelbank, William, vicar of, 123; Preston, John, vicar of, 136, 137
 Cornborough, 383
 Cornwall, Edmund, Earl of, 177; Gaveston, Piers, Earl of, 411; Richard, Earl of, 210
 Costessy, Norfolk, manor of, 178
 Cotherstone, 121
 Cothom, Robert, 129, 130
 Cotom, Alice, 408; Emma, 408, 409; Henry de, 408; William, 112
 Cottingham, church of, 19
 Cottingham, West, 289, 384
 Cotton, Sir Robert, Book of Seals of, 25; Sir Thomas, library of, 9; MSS. of, 14*n*, 16, 17
 Coucy, castle of, 149, 157
 Coulthurst, Rev. William, 343, 355, 356
 Coupland, deanery of, 304; dean of, 115, 120, 123, 127, 134, 137, 142; Gosford, Thomas, dean of, 142; Lancastre, Robert, dean of, 127
 Court, Archdeacon's, 51; Baron, 43, 59; Christian, 51; of Common Pleas, 160, 162; Customary, 43, 59; Leet, 43, 49, 59, 59*n*, 70, 70*n*, 77;

- "Pye Powder," 83, 83*n*; of Quarter Sessions, 45, 51*n*, 73, 77, 82; Record, 82*n*
 Coventre, John, canon of Croxton and vicar of Mellyng, 112, 139; vicar of Dalton in Fornes, Bolton and Mellyng, 139
 Coventry, St. Mary's, chartulary of, 27, 28
 Coverham, 304; abbey, 451, 452; abbot and convent of, 121
 Cowper, Jane, 202; Lawrence, 202; Richard, 406; William, 119
 Cowthorpe, 287, 295, 301, 307, 317, 383; church of, 18
 Coxwold, church of, 21
 Crackenthorpe, Anastasia, 385; John, 385
 Cragge, William, 91
 Crak, John, rector of Tanfeld, 136
 Crakall, Elizabeth, 135; Geoffrey, 135
 Crakhale, Friar Thomas de, 391
 Cramanvilla, Hugh de, 69; Robert de, 69
 Crambeck District, Roman pottery etc. from, 336, 337, 465
 Craster, H. H. E., 5
 Crathorne, Katherine, 191
 Craven, 205; deanery of, 112*n*, 144; John, 351; Musgrave, Charles, archdeacon of, 468
 Crawford, O. G. S., 335
 Crayke chartulary, 24
 Creçy, battle of, 184
 Creste, abbé of, 173
 Creyke, Thomas, 317, 393, 413
 Crickley, Richard, deeds of, 25
 Croft, Crofft, Edmund, 139; Henry, 139; James, 141; Nicholas, 141; Thomas, 139; William, 139, 141
 Crofton, church of, 21; Percevell, 116
 Crombeholme, Elias, 116; Helias, 129, 130
 Cromwell, 296, 297, 318, 386, 413
 Crophull, Ralph de, 183
 Crosby, John, rector of Harington, 142; Richard, 309; William, 347
 Crosland, Thomas, 349
 Crossgate, Coltsgate, 77*n*
 Crossley, E. W., 222, 331, 429, 456
 Cross Stone, 103
 Crouchback, Edmund, 312*n*
 Croull, Alice, 286; Richard, 286
 Crowther, Joshua, 355, 356
 Croxton, abbot of, 138, 300; Coventre, John, canon of, 112; Erwan, John, abbot of, 138; John of, 283, 379
 Cuckney, co. Notts., church notes, 26
 Cukewaldhull, 311
 Cumberland, Earl of, 82*n*
 Cundale, Isabell de, 189; Thomas de, 189
 Cunningham, J. M., 107
 "Cup and Ring" marked Rocks at: Addingham Moor, 37, 41; Badger Stone, 37, 39, 40; Baildon Moor, 37-40; Brackenhall Green (Shipley Glen), 37, 38; Bradup, 38; Burley Moor, 37, 40, 41; Carnban, Argyleshire, 35; Chatton Law, Northumberland, 35; Coilsfield, Ayrshire, 35; Dobrudden Plain, 38; Doubler Stones, 38; Green Crag, 37, 38, 40; Grubstones Edge, 37; Hangingshaw Delf, 37, 40; Horncliffe, 38; Ilkley Moor, 35, 37, 41; Morton, Upwood House, 37; Old Bewick, Northumberland, 35; Panorama Rocks, 35, 37, 40, 41; Rivoock, 38; Rothbury, Northumberland, 35, 37; Routing Linn, Northumberland, 35; Silverwell Stones, 37; Swastika Stone, 37; Thimble Stones, 38; Walltown, Forfarshire, 35
 Curren, Henry, 355; William, 355
 Curtle, Friar William, 308
 Cust, Friar Brian, 308; Lady Elizabeth, 162*n*
 Cutler, Sir Gervase, 22, 24; deeds lent by, 27
 Dacre, 51; William, 67
 Daie, Richard, 143
 Daincurt, Oliver, prior of Black Friars at Pontefract, 398, 427
 Dalby, John de, 183; Thomas de, archdeacon of Richmond, 283, 380
 Dalderby, John, Bishop of Lincoln, register of, 29
 Dale, abbot of, 300; Robert, alias Flesher, 307, 419; Thomas, 386, 387
 Dalton, family of, 70; John, 295, 393; Thomas, 22
 Dalton in Fornes, 23; Harryngton, Robert, vicar of, 139
 Dalton in Kendale, 140, 141, 142
 Danby, 415; Friar George, 300; Robert, 137; Thomas, 122
 Danby Wiske, Wisk, 203; Gudeyere, John, rector of, 122
 Dande, John, 124
 Danesey, Dengie, Essex, 212
 Dara, Hogeson, William, Bishop of, 258*n*, 277
 Darcy, Edith, 394; family of, 394, 433; Lady Isabella, 290; John, 382*n*; Lord, 387; Philip, 382*n*, 417; Thomas, lord, 394
 Darell, George, 284
 Darfield, church of, 18
 Dartmouth, Earls of, 223, 352

- Darton, church of, 20
 Daunay, Margaret, 301
 Dawes, Sir William, Archbishop of York, register of, 260
 Dawson, family of, 49*n*; John, 422; Robert, 359; William, 82*n*
 Day, Daye, Dae, Dorothy, 359; Friar Robert, prior of Black Friars of Pontefract, 404, 405, 427
 Daylemane, 119
 Dayll, Robert, 127
 Dean, Atkynson, William, vicar of, 115; Eglesfeld, Thomas, vicar of, 115
 Dearden, John, 343, 355, 356
 Deen, Forest, Henry, rector of, 143; Roger, 129
 Deepgill, Depegyll, 58, 77*n*
 Deighton, church of North and South, 18; manor of, 200
 Dene, John, canon of Ripon, 285, 381
 Denholm-Young, N., 5
 Dent, churchyard of, 121; G., 105, 361; John de, 82*n*
 Denton, Sir Robert, 302
 Depeden, Sir John, 283, 380
 Depegyll, *see* Deepgill
 Derby, Henry, Earl of, 398; Thomas, Earl of, 177
 Dereham, Henry, 24
 Deschargell, family of, 404
 Despenser, Gilbert, 104; Sir Hugh le, 104
 Devereux, Richard, suffragan bishop of Dover, 318
 Devon, Earldom of, 177
 Devonshire, Duke of, 225, 357
 D'Ewes, Sir Simmonds, 6, 10, 15, 17; collection of, 30, 31
 Dieulacres chartulary, 27
 Dighton, Friar Nicholas de, 299
 Dimocke, Charles, deed of, 30
 Dishforth, 47, 48*n*
 Distington, Distyngton, patronage of, 142; Dykes, John, rector of, 143; Harington (or Distington), Philip, rector of, 143; Hoton, Mathew, rector of, 138; Louthier, Robert, rector of, 143; Wilkinson, Thomas, rector of, 142, 143
 Dixon (surname), 254; Thomas, 143
 Dober, William, vicar of Clapham, 116
 Dobrudden Farm, 38; Plain, 38
 Dobson, William, 349, 350
 Dodd, John, 359
 Doddington, 61*n*; chartulary, 31
 Dodsworth, Doddisworth, James, 203; of Kirkby, 32; Mary, 203, 207; pedigree of, 27, 28, 31; Roger, 5-17, 207, MSS. of, 440, 469; of Settrington, pedigree of, 20; Simon, 203, 207
 Dodworth, 24
 Dogelby, manor of, 198
 Dokker, 132; manor of, 132
 Dokwra, Robert, 119; Thomas, 119
 Dolben, John, Archbishop of York, register of, 260
 Domfront, 159
 Domitian, coin of, 234
 Don, river, 242, 298
 Doncaster, 50, 266, 267, 289, 298-302, 403; church of St. Mary, 18, 192; Francis Gate, 298; Friars' Bridge, 298; Friars Minors of, 298-303; Friars Minors, church of, 299, 318; Marsh Gate, 298; Nelson, William, vicar of, 300; Wardens of Franciscan convent at, 320; White Friars' house, 300
 Doreward, Isabell, 212; John, 212; William, 212
 Doubler Stones, 38
 Douglas, Canon, rector of Tankersley, 109
 Dover, castle of, 149; Devereux, Richard, suffragan bishop of, 297, 318, 413; Ingworth, Richard, suffragan bishop of, 395
 Dovercourt, Essex, manor of, 178
 Downay, John, 119
 Downholme, 145
 Drake, Francis, 12*n*, 13, 13*n*, 387; Thomas, 343
 Drax, 302, 385; chartulary, 23, 119
 Drayton, Thomas, 104
 Dredge, John, 359
 Drewe, John, 190, 191
 Driffield, 292; Robert, 344, 345
 Drokensford, John de, bishop of Bath and Wells, 373
 Dromonby, 196
 Dromore, Egremont, William, bishop of, 112, 113, 374
 Dronfield—Bankewell, Roger de, rector of, 300
 Drummond, Archbishop of York, register of, 261; Peter Auriel, 352
 Ducarel, Dr. Andrew C., 245, 432, 433, 435, 438, 439
 Dudley, Lord, pedigree of, 29; of Clopton, chartulary of, 30
 Duffield, William, canon of York, Southwell and Beverley, 285, 295, 381, 393
 Duffield, North, 287
 Dugdale, Sir William, 5-10, 12, 15, 17, 32, 160, 395, 440; Warwickshire Monastic collections of, 27
 Dukdale, Roger, 120
 Duke, Nicholas, vicar of Grenton, 142
 Dumpole (highway called), 410

- Dunbar, Viscount, deeds of, 30
Duncombe, Sir Charles, 239
Dundas, Lawrence, Lord, 360
Dunford, William of, 135
Dunham, 26; Walter, 391
Dunmow, Essex, 210; Hundred of, 211
Dunnington, advowson of, 63*n*;
York, Prebend of, 51*n*, 63*n*, 72
Durham, 306, 419, 454; abbey of, 305, account rolls in, 376; Auckland chapel, 418; cathedral, 455, library, 455; castle, 454; County Palatine of, 177; dean and chapter of, 363; dean and chapter registers, 28; dean's kitchen, 455; diocese of, 246, 249; monks of, 65*n*; prior and convent of, 248; St. Chad's Hall, 454; St. Oswald's church, 453; See of, 248, 388; Alan, archdeacon of, 284; Alington, Dr. C. A., dean of, 455; Bek, Antony, bishop of, 249*n*, 453; Flambard, Ranulf, bishop of, 454; Hatfield, Thomas, bishop of, 426; Richard, bishop of, 276; Robert, bishop of, 248*n*; Walter, bishop of, 283, 295, 301, 306, 317, 380, 392, 401, 412, 419
Duxbury, co. Lancs., 24, 27
Dykes, John, rector of Distington, 143; William, 142, 143
Dynesley, Alice, 302
Dypplyngholme, 57*n*
Dyson Cote Lane, direction post near, 242
Dyson, William, 291
- Eaglesfield, church of, 22
Ealdred, Archbishop of York, 45, 53
Earl, Giles, 358
Earnshaw, Joshua, curate of Ossett, 349
Earthworks: Berry Hills, 68; Bradfield, 221; Dunsley moor, 331; Fylingdales moor, 221, 331; Heslington, 331; Kildwick, 331; Norman castle, 151; Ravensworth, 221; Staintondale, 331; Sleights moor, 331
Easby, Eseby, abbey of, 86-90, 95-97, 452; church and vicarage of, 124; grange of, 87*n*, 88; register of, 86*n*, 88; abbot of, 125, 305; Carver, Robert, canon of, 125; Ellerton, William, abbot of, 305; Milton, Henry, canon and vicar of, 124; Reginald, abbot of, 90; York, William, abbot of, 124
Easingwold, 282, 378
Eastanlai, 53
Easthorpe Farm, Roman road near, 463
East Mill, 57
East Riding, archdeaconry of, 247; Poteman, William, archdeacon of, 287, 295, 383, 393
Eastwick, 53
Eastwood, Charles, 354
Eaulne, river, 148, 149, 150, 151
Eavestone, Efestun, Efes-tune, Eueston, Euestone, Eyveston, 47, 52-54, 61, 62, 71
Eawy, forest of, 150
Ecton, Thomas de, 79*n*
Edleston, Dr. R. H., 167; Miss, 167
Edlington Wood, Roman coins from, 461
Edward, Confessor, 53, 63; I, 58, 271, 274, 292, 293, 298, 370, 371, 388, 391, 399, 400, 406, 417, grant of, 368; II, 274, 275, 372, 389, 391, 399, 400, grant of, 409, 417; III, 276-278, 293, 299, 370, 373, 391, 400, 411, 417, 418; IV, 104, 293, 294, 300, 305; VI, 51
Edwards, Rev. T. W., vicar of Lastingham, 456; Mr., 342
Edwin, King of Northumbria, 226
Efes-tune, *see* Eavestone
Egborough, 289
Egelric, bishop, 453
Egerton, family of, 74; Sir Thomas, 82*n*
Eggleston, Eggleston, abbey of, 452; abbot and convent of, 124; York, Thomas, canon of, 121
Eginton, co. Derby, manor of, 200
Eglesfeld, Thomas, vicar of Dean, 115
Egleston, *see* Eggleston
Egremont, *see* Egremont
Egremont, Egremont, 304; Raskell, Robert, vicar of, 127; William, bishop of Dromore and vicar of Gosford, 112, 113
Egton, church of, 110
Eileygh, abbot of, 212
Eland, Thomas, 373
Eldred, Archbishop of York, *see* Ealdred
Elgee (surname), 229
Elizabeth, Queen, 48; charter of, 241
Ellecar, Robert, 204
Eller, Friar William, 300
Ellerbie, 200
Ellerton, 145; William, abbot of Easby, 305
Elles, John, *see* Potter, John
Ellingham, Elyngesham, 181, 184
Ellis, Lister, 351
Elliswyk, John, vicar of Ribchestre, 129, 130

- Elloughton—Laycock, Richard, vicar of, 296, 393
 Elmsall, Edward, 352; William, 352
 Elmsall, North, 302, 402
 Elmswell Estate, Roman pottery found on, 466
 Elphin, 113*n*
 Elslack in Craven, 26
 Elwick, Ralph, 289, 384
 Ely, liberty of, 44; John, bishop of, 275; Wakefield, Henry of, bishop of, 104
 Embsay, prior of, 227
 Emelay, Isabella, 300; Sir William de, 300
 Empson, Amaziah, 353
 Endsall, 289
 England, R. Ede, 321
 Eppleby, *see* Appleby
 Erghum, Sir William, 317, 412
 Ergwhom, Erwan, John, vicar of Tunstall, 118; abbot of Croxton, 138
 Erlesholt, *see* How Hill
 Erwan, *see* Ergwhom
 Erwom, Miles, 121, 138
 Escrick moraine, 335
 Escryk, William de, 284, 380
 Esdaile, Mrs. Arundell, 160, 161
 Esholt, nunnery of, 62
 Espec, Walter l', founder of Kirkham and Rievaulx, 238
 Essex, inquisitions, 32; Gunnora, 173; Robert, 173; Humphrey de Bohun, Earl of, 177
 Est, Robert, 286, 382
 Estanlai, 58*n*
 Estollaia, 53
 Eston, Roger, rector of Richmond, 285, 307, 373, 381
 Estuinc, *see* Westwick
 Estwitton, *see* Witton, East
 Etton, 207
 Eu, Alice, countess of, 159; Henry, count of, 159; Maud, countess of, 159
 Euestone, *see* Eavestone
 Eugenius IV, Pope, 377, 392
 Eure, Agnes, 198; John, 128, 129; Lord, 82*n*; Sir Ralph, 197, 198; Thomas, 286; William, 128, vicar of Wirkyngton, 126
 Everingham, Everyngham, church of, 19, 21; John, 136; Sir John, 288, 384, 403; Lucy de, 416; Robert de, 416
 Evers, George, 288, 384
 Eversham, Euersham, church of, 131; Holme, William, vicar of, 141; vicar of, 136
 Evesham chronicle, 31
 Eveston, *see* Eavestone
 Ewcross, wapentake of, 144
 Ewerby, Lincs., manor of, 192, 199
 Ewood, Farrers of, 241
 Exchequer, Red Book of, 19, 30
 Exilby, Lawrence, 139
 Exton, co. Rutland, church notes, 22, 29
 Eynecurt, Oliver d', prior of Black Friars at York, 370*n*, 426
 Eyveston, *see* Eavestone
 Fairfax, Charles, 10*n*, 20, 22, 23, 25; Constance, 191; family of, 13; Sir Ferdinand, lord of Bolton Percy, 21; Henry, dean of Norwich, 10*n*; John, 283, rector of Prescote, 379; Lord, 6*n*, 8, 10, 12, 13*n*, 52, 80, executors of, 10*n*; Thomas, 283, 379, Lord, deeds of, 25; William, 191
 Fakenham, Suffolk, manor of, 178
 Falconburg, Friar Peter of, 389
 Falkirk, 172; battle of, 209, 210
 Fallow, T. M., 99
 Fanacurt, Mary, 212; Roesia, 212
 Farmatin, Margaret, 409; Roger, 409
 Farnell, Robert, 402
 Farnham, church of, 24; Owram, Thomas, vicar of, 134; vicar of, 132*n*
 Farnley, 285, 286, 382
 Farnley by Otley, 26
 Farnworth, co. Lancs., church notes, 26
 Farrar, Dr., 11
 Farrer, family of, 241
 Fattorini, Mr. J. E., of Bradford, 363, 364
 Fauconberg, Lady Isabell de, 188, 190, 283, 380, 419; Lord, deeds of, 28; Walter, Lord, 188, 190, 283, 380, 419
 Fawcit, Dorothy, 206; Richard, 206
 Fawsyd, Friar Thomas, 308
 Featherstone, 402
 Featherstonehaugh, Albany, evidences of, 29
 Felbeck, 60
 Felbridge, *see* Felbrigg
 Felbrigg, Felbridge, 208; Alice, 208; Amy, 209; Bigod of, *see* Bigod; Sir George, 209; Sir John, 209; Margaret, 209; Margery, 209; Maud, 208; Richard, 208, 209; Sir Roger, 208; Sir Simon, 208
 Feliskirk, 68
 Fell, Thomas, 119
 Felter, William, 285; dean of York, 381
 Felton, 28
 Felyskyrk, William, vicar of Marton, 131
 Fenay, Thomas, 401

- Fenton, William, 352, 385
 Fenwick, evidences, 27; pedigree of, 29
 Feodary of John Cartwright, 19
 Fère-en-Tardenois, 171
 Ferendolfe, Lady Catherine, 385
 Feroun, John, 143
 Ferrers, Cecily, 180; John, Lord, 180; Margaret, 183; Robert de, 183
 Ferriby, Feriby, John, 295, 393; William de, archdeacon of Cleveland, 282, 378
 Ferriby, North, Roman site at, 233
 Ferriby, South, Lincs., 296
 Ferrybridge, 402
 Filiol, William, 277*n*
 Finch, Lord Chancellor, 81*n*
 Finchale Abbey, 454
 Fine Rolls, 32
 Fineshade chartulary at Belvoir, 29
 Finey Hall, 23
 Finey, Thomas, deeds of, 23
 Firth, Abraham, 354
 Firthbank, John, vicar of Well, 134
 Fisher, John, Bishop of Rochester, 393; Robert, 393
 Fishlake, church of, 18
 Fitton, Sir Edward, deeds of, 26
 Fitzherbert, William, Archbishop of York, 78
 FitzHugh, Alice, 128; George, 127, 128, 129; Henry, Lord, 136, 275; Lord, 48*n*; Rev. V. C. A., rector of Wensley, 452
 Fitz-Stephen, MS. of life of Becket, 30
 Fitzwilliam, Earl, 463; Elizabeth, 301; Nicholas, 302; Sir Richard, 301; William, 301
 Fixby, 23
 Flambard, Ranulf, Bishop of Durham, 454
 Flamborough, 196, 197, 317, 393; church of, 19
 Flanders, Margaret, Countess of, 174
 Fleming, Flemyng, John, 119; Richard, 104
 Flesher, Robert, 307, 419
 Fleshhewer, Flesshever, Thomas, vicar of Witton, 122, 123, 140; William, 125
 Fletcher, Thomas, 318
 Flints, Mesolithic, 170
 Flodden, 62*n*, 74, 198
 Flouch Inn, 242
 Floyer, Peter, 359
 Fole, Hugh, 93, 94
 Foljambe, family of, 441
 Forcett, *see* Forsett
 Ford, R. de la, canon of York, 273
 Forelands, North and South, 441
 Forest, Charles, 33; Henry, rector of Deen, 143; (surname), 33, 42
 Forest Charter, 176
 Forester, Thomas, vicar of Manfeld, 125
 Forne, Thomas, 289, sub-treasurer of York Minster, 385
 Forsett, Forcett, 124; Messynger, Robert, vicar of, 128; vicar of, 114
 Foster, John, 202
 Fotheringay, Fodoringhey, castle of, 163
 Fountains, 385; abbey of, 58*n*, 62, 69, 70, 71*n*, 72, 77*n*, 85, chartulary of, 18, 19, 21, 24, 69*n*, 70*n*, 71*n*, 72, 85, manuscript books of, 451, monks of, 71, 305, 377; hall, 72; liberty of, 43*n*, 55, 70; abbot of, 62, 63, 65*n*, 69, 70, 77*n*
 Fournes, *see* Furness
 Fowler, Dr. J. T., 246
 Fowcroft, Sir John, 118
 Fox, Abraham, 344; Bishop of Winchester, 246; H. Lane, 3; John, 288, 384; Thomas, deeds lent by, 26
 Foxley, Robert, 404
 Frank, Jane, 429; Richard, 429, 432, 433, 435, 438
 Franke, Geoffrey, 305; Thomas, 128
 Fraunch, Friar, 307
 Freeman, E. A., 148; Samuel, 343
 Freshvile, Sir Peter, deeds of, 21
 Frewen, Archbishop of York, register of, 260
 Friar, J., 298
 Frickley, 235
 Friskenev, Friar Alan de, 398
 Friston, Richard, rector of Bedale, 128, 129
 Friston-on-the-Water, 402
 Frobisher, Sir Martin, 105
 Froissart, Jean, 276
 Frost, William, 82*n*
 Fulthorpe, Alan, 128; Roger de, 82*n*; Sir Thomas, 285, 381, 419
 Furness, chartulary of, 27; monastery of, 116
 Furneval, Thomas, Lord, 299*n*
 Furnival, family of, 441
 Fylingdales moor, earthworks on, 331; John cross, 331; Lilla cross, 221; tumuli on, 221, 331
 Fymere, Simon de, 390
 Fyngall, church of, 136; chaplain of, 136
 Fyveley, 204; church of, 204
 Gainford—Lambert, William, vicar of, 286, 307, 382, 419
 Gainsborough, chartulary of, 286*n*; William, Bishop of Worcester, 312*n*, 411

- Gairay, Roger, 87*n*
Galphay, 51
Galtres, 269; royal forest of, 366, 370, 371, 372, 388, 415
Ganz, Prof. Dr. Paul, of Basle, 443
Gardener, Richard, 141
Garnet, Garnett, Robert, vicar of Kirkby-in-Lonsdale and Broughton, 120, 124, 126, 129, 131; William, 119
Garneys, Elizabeth, 185; William, 185
Garstang, Garestang, 117, 120; churchyard of, 113
Garth, Richard, vicar of Bolton, 139
Garthorpe, 190
Garton, Athorpe, 353; Sir Thomas, 384, 427*n*
Garwardby, Garwardbe, 190; John de, 190
Gascoigne, collections of, 23, 29; A., 325; Richard, 14, 15, 15*n*, charters of, 21; William, 284, 380
Gaunt, John of, 255*n*, 299*n*, 304, 401
Gaveston, Piers, earl of Cornwall, 411
Geldeston, Norfolk, 181, 182, 185; church of, 185, 187, 188, 190, 191
Geney, Sir Thomas, 184
George, Richard St., 19, 20
Gerard, Archbishop of York, 50; Sir Charles, deeds of, 26
Gerray, Roger, 92, 94, 96
Gerves, John, 296, 393
Gerveys, Garneys (?), Robert, 183
Gest, Robert, 318, 413
Gherindale, *see* Givendale
Gibson, Gybson, Edm., 440; Edward, 25; John, vicar of Masingill, 117, 118, 119, rector of Thornton-in-Lonsdale, 117-119, 141; Ralph, 141; William, 141, 142
Giffard, Godfrey, Bishop of Worcester, 313; Walter, Archbishop of York, 271, 272, 370, 371, 388, 398, register of, 247, 248
Giggleswick, church of, 227
Gilbek, William, 375
Gilbert, John, Archbishop of York, register of, 260
Gildhuscliffe, 314, 315
Gilling, Gylling, 114*n*, 128*n*; church of, 90, 97; rectors of, 86; Robert, 418; Thomas, vicar of Usburn, 124; vicar of, 92, 94, 96
Gilliot, Sir John, 288, 383; Peter, 384
Gillour, Paul, mayor of York, 288, 384
Gilmor House, 59
Gilpyn, William, 119
Gilson, Alison, 318
Gilyngham, Gillyngham, Norfolk, 182, 184
Gilyote, William, 142
Gineswell, Gynewell, John de, Bishop of Lincoln, 144
Girlington, Girlyngton, mansion of, 140, 141; John, 140, evidences of, 29; William, 285, 381
Gisors, castle of, 149, 157
Gittonehalle in Brandeston, manor of, 184
Givendale, Givildale, Gherindale, Gyðling-dale, Gyvendalle, 46*n*, 47, 53, 54, 62, 65, 71*n*, 76*n*; chapel of, 62; prebend house, 48, 48*n*, 54
Givildale, *see* Givendale
Gleston, 184
Gloucester—Clare, Gilbert de, earl of, 177; Clare, Richard de, earl of, 404; Goldesborough, Godfrey, Bishop of, 162; Ralph de Monthermer, earl of, 177; St. Oswald's at, 248
Glover, John, vicar of Catterick, 122, 128; Robert, 9; Thomas, 140
Glynne, Sir Stephen, 310*n*
Gobiny, 95
Godard, Agnes, 376; Sir John, 376
Godeale, Sir Roger, rector of Bainton, 295, 392
Godson, Brian, prior of Black Friars of York, 386, 387, 427
Godstowe, chartulary of, 27
Goldsbrough, Goldesbrough, Goldesborough, Goldesburgh, Goldisburgh, church of, 19, 136; Roman, 221; Albert, 107; arms of, 161; Edward, 162; Elizabeth, 160, 161, 165; family of, 161, memorials of, 107, 162*n*, 165*n*; Godfrey, prebendary of Hereford and of St. Paul's, archdeacon of Worcester and of Salop, Bishop of Gloucester, 162; John, 162-166; Rev. A., 161, 162*n*; Richard, 136, 162, 287, 383; Thomas, 162
Goldsmith, Master Stephen, 387
Goldthorp, L. M., 264, 365
Gomer, Simon, 409
Goodriche, Richard, 82*n*
Goodwin, H., 106
Goosnargh, Gosener, 129
Gordon, J. W., 163
Gosberton, Lincs., 162
Gosener, *see* Goosnargh
Gosford—Burgh, William, vicar of, 113; Egremont, William, vicar of, 113; Robynson, William, chaplain of, 113; Thomas, dean of Coupland, 142
Gospatric, 72*n*
Gough, R., MSS. of, 441
Gowden, 59
Gower, Sir Edward, 198; John, rector of Hauxwell, 145; Sir John, 197, 288, 384; Ralph, 309

- Gowland, Tom S., 43
 Gowyni, William son of, 48
 Grace, Isabella la, 69
 Graleeg, *see* Bralcey
 Grantelay, *see* Grantley
 Grante-lege, *see* Grantley
 Grantham, Friars' house at, 297
 Grantley, Grantelay, Granteley, Grante-lege, Grentelaia, 47, 49, 52-55, 62, 66*n*, 68, 69, 71*n*, 72*n*, 74; Hall, 69*n*; Lord, 69*n*; Norton, Fletcher, 69*n*
 Gras, Alice le, 66*n*; arms of, 66*n*; family of, 66*n*, 72*n*; Isabel le, 66*n*; Johanna, 72*n*; John, 58, 62, 63, 63*n*, 66, 66*n*, 69; Sir John le, 66*n*
 Gratian, coins of, 233
 Graves (surname), 198
 Gray, Robert, 414; Walter, Archbishop of York, 50, 56*n*, 245, 247; William, 124, archdeacon of Richmond, 142
 Grayrigg, Grenerig, 133
 Greame, William, 350
 Great Fencote, 307, 419
 Greaves, Henry, 109
 Green, Christopher, 349
 Green Crag, 37, 38, 40
 Greenfield, Robert de, 274, 372; William, Archbishop of York, 50, 274, 275, 304, 372, 416, 417, register of, 246, 247, 249, 251, 253, 254, 262, 263
 Greenmoor, 242
 Greenwell, Canon, 99
 Greenwood, John, 344, 351; Thomas, vicar of Langtoft, 317, 413
 Gregory X, Pope, decree of, 265
 Grene, John, 136
 Grenerig, *see* Grayrigg
 Grentelaia, *see* Grantley
 Grenton—Brawmfeld, John, vicar of, 113, 142; Cliff, John, vicar of, 113; Duke, Nicholas, vicar of, 142
 Gresmere—Uttyng, Thomas, chaplain of, 119
 Grey, Sir John, 299
 Greyke, Thomas, 295
 Greystock, Greystoke, Graystock, Graistok, Anne, 193; Lady Beatrice, 295, 393; Catherine, Baroness of, 385; Elizabeth, Baroness, 385*n*; family of, 67; Joan, 67; John de, 283, 379; Ralph, Lord, 193, 195, 295, 393; Robert, 194; William, Baron, 67, 67*n*
 Grice, Henry, deeds of, 23
 Griffith, Christopher, 359
 Grim, 73, 74
 Grimsby, Grymesby, 202, 267, 413; Austin Friars at, 317; Friars' house at, 297; Friar Walter of, prior of Black Friars, Beverley, 389, 427
 Grimston, Grymston, Grimeston, 192, 204, 317, 412; Thomas, 204, executors of, 370*n*
 Grimston, Grymston, North, 197, 202
 Grindal, Edmund, Archbishop of York, register of, 259
 Grosseteste, Robert, Bishop of Lincoln, 310, 311, 369, 423, 424, 425
 Grubstones Edge, 37
 Gruscy, Harno de, 368
 Guadel, Friar Clement, 419
 Gubium, Lady Elizabeth, 318
 Gudeyere, John, rector of Danby Wiske, 122
 Guisborough, Guisburgh, Gisburn, church of, 19; priory of, 188, 419
 Guiseley, 33
 Gumer, Adam, 315; Simon, 315
 Gunthwaite, old hall and barn, 222, 223
 Gwynborne, Dr., 296
 Gyðling-dale, *see* Givendale
 Gyliot, arms of, 64*n*; family of, 64*n*; William, 48
 Gyrsingham, John of, 139
 Gyvendalle, *see* Givendale
- Haddlesey, William, 348
 Haddockstones, 70
 Hadewic, *see* Hewick, Copt
 Hagg, John, 383
 Haggate Springe, *see* Ripon Park
 Hagneby, abbot of, 300
 Haigh, Araham (*sic*), 344; Joseph, 354
 Hailes, abbot of, 391
 Hainault, John, count of, 373
 Hakforth, 128
 Haldenby, 202; Isabell, 202; Richard, 202
 Hales, Amy, 209; Roger de, 209
 Halghton Magna, 301, 401
 Halifax, church of, 17; Heath Grammar School, 241; Liberty of, 44*n*; parish church at, 354; Shibden hall and barn, 221; Musgrave, Charles, vicar of, 468
 Halikeld, wapentake of, 85
 Halitreholme, Robert, rector of Bidenham, 393
 Hall, Samuel, 343; William, 143, 302
 Hallamshire, Liberty of, 44*n*
 Halle, Robert, 421
 Halliday, Peter, 357
 Halsall, 26
 Halsham in Holderness, 82*n*, 295, 392, 393
 Halton, 27, 28; Sothworth, Edmund, vicar of, 124, 125, 130; Thomas, 116; Friar William de, 299

- Halyman, John, 386, 387
 Hamelake, 292
 Hamerton, Hammerton, George, 402;
 Stephen, deeds of, 23
 Hampsthwaite, church of, 344, 345
 Hampur, William, 17
 Hamund, Robert, 409
 Hanby, Thomas, 143
 Handwand, Adam, 277*n*
 Hangingshaw Delf, 37, 40
 Hanlac, 95
 Hanlith, 102
 Hansa confederation, 169
 Hanson, extracts from notes of Mr.,
 18
 Hanworth, 175
 Harcla, Sir Andrew, 62*n*
 Harcourt, Vernon, Archbishop of
 York, register of, 261
 Hardlad, Thomas, vicar of Thorneton
 Stiward, 122
 Hardwick, "Bess" of, Countess of
 Shrewsbury, 223
 Hardy, William, 400
 Hare, F., 333, 334
 Harewood, 376, 382; castle, 223, 224;
 church, 223, 224; house, 223, 224;
 manor of, 224; Earl of, 224;
 Princess Royal, Countess of, 224
 Harrington, Harrington, Haryngton,
 Harryngton—Crosby, John, rector
 of, 142; Sir James, 118, 119, 120,
 139, 140; John, 128; Sir John,
 373; pedigree of, 27; Philip, vicar
 of Distington, 143; Robert, vicar
 of Dalton in Fornes, 139; Thomas,
 139, 141
 Harkay, George, 421
 Harker, Leonard, 360
 Harlaston, William, 276
 Harlton, Friar Roger, 318
 Harold, King, 235
 Harper, Jane, 288, 384; John, 384,
 mayor of York, 288
 Harpham, church of, 20; Lady
 Agnes of, 413; St. Quentin, lord
 of, 295, 393; will of, 390*n*
 Harrison, Harryson, Eleanor, 349,
 350; F., 107; John, 348; Joseph,
 346, 360; Kenneth, 333; Plan-
 tagenet, 61*n*; Robert, 134
 Harrogate, Low, church of, 346
 Harrop, John, curate of Holmfirth,
 349, 352, 358; Thomas, 402
 Harsenet, Issacke, 165
 Harsnet, Samuel, Archbishop of
 York, register of, 260, 262
 Harswell, Yorks., 284, 380
 Hartcliff, 242
 Hart Hounds, 62*n*
 Hartington, Marquis of, 225
 Hartlepool, Friar Arthur of, 304
 Hartley, Richard, 346; Robert, 22
 Harum, William de, 316
 Harwood, Agnes, 301; Hugh de, 301
 Harwoode, John, 414
 Haselwood, 24, 25
 Hashundebi, *see* Aismunderby
 Hasleham, Rev. Edward, 352, 358
 Haslewood, Haselwood, 281, 284,
 294, 380
 Hastings, Hastyns, Alice de, 404;
 family of, 300, 318; Hugh, 299;
 Sir Hugh de, 299, 402, 403; Lady
 Jane, 287, 307, 382; John de, 190;
 Margery de, 299; Ralph, 113;
 Sir Ralph, 190; Richard, 287, 307,
 383; Sir William, 113, 118
 Haterberg (Hay Brow?), Scalby, 311
 Haterbergh, Henry de, 411
 Hatfield, Thomas, Bishop of Dur-
 ham, 426
 Hatton, Sir Christopher, book of
 Northants. Inq., 26; charter, 29
 Haukyn, William, 132
 Haule, arms of, 161; Elizabeth, 161;
 Robert, 160
 Hauley, Beatrice, 379
 Haunsard, Sir Robert, 379
 Hauuinc, *see* Hewick, Bridge
 Hauxwell, Gower, John, rector of,
 145
 Hawise Lacy, Margaret, daughter
 of, 396
 Hawke, Robert, 302
 Hawkes, C. F. C., 224, 364
 Hawkeshirt, deeds of, 24
 Haworth, fire at, 347
 Hawys, William, 368
 Hay, Elizabeth, 285, 381; John de,
 283, 379; Peter de, 282, 285, 378,
 381
 Hay-a-Park, near Harrogate, 162
 Haydoke, Elizabeth, 115; Gilbert, 115
 Hayes, Thomas, 350
 Hayght, Edward, 328; John, 329;
 Robert, 328; Thomas, 328
 Hazelrig, William, 28
 Head Hag, Roman road near, 463
 Headingley, 300, 401
 Healaugh, church of, 20, 376
 Hearne, Thomas, 11, 14, 15, 429
 Hearth Tax, 207
 Heath, Nicholas, Archbishop of York,
 258, 262, register of, 258
 Heaton—Sykes, Richard, rector of,
 23
 Heawic, *see* Hewick, Bridge
 Hebbeden, Thomas, 285; dean of
 Auckland, 381
 Hedewyn, William, 63
 Hedon, 388
 Heghfeld, William, 294, 392
 Helagh, 283, 380
 Helaw, manor of, 192
 Hellifield Peel, 23

- Helm, John, 129
 Helmsley, Hemelsay, 286, 292, 382; bridge, 221; castle of, 238; Aleyn, Henry, rector of, 116, 118; Roos, Robert de, lord of, 238; William, 375
 Hemingburgh, church of, 194; fire at, 348; Walter de, 175
 Hemmings, Henry, 421
 Hemsworth, 23
 Heneage, Sir George, 32
 Henry, Agnes, daughter of, 93
 Henry I, charter of, 50, 75; grant of, 63, 76*n*: II, 148, 159; charter of, 70: III, 269, 370, 387, 414, 164; charter of, 130, 211, 366; sanctuary granted by, 375: V, 130: VI, 392: VIII, 48*n*, 68, 385, 468; commissioners of, 267; grants of, 51; standard bearer of, 62*n*; statute of, 81*n*: I, King of France, 148
 Hensall, 287*n*
 Heppell, Giles, 414
 Hepton Hill, Roman road near, 463
 Heraldry, Elizabethan Roll of Northern, 207
 Hereford—Clare, Gilbert de, earl of, 177; Goldesburgh, prebendary of, 162; Humphry, earl of, 175–177, 385; Monthermer, Ralph de, earl of, 177
 Hereles-ho, Herleshou, *see* How Hill
 Hero, John, 138
 Heron, Cuthbert, deeds of, 28
 Heroun, Friar Robert, 418
 Herring, Thomas, Archbishop of York, register of, 260
 Hertford, Idonia, 183; Robert, 183
 Hertlington, arms of, 66*n*; family of, 66, 102; Henry, 66*n*; manor of, 66*n*; William, 66*n*
 Hesile, Beatrice de, 394; John de, 394
 Hesilrigg, Donald of, 283, 306, 380, 419; Jane, 380, 419; Joan of, 283, 306
 Heslarton, Eufemia, 283
 Heslington, Siward's howc (tumulus), 331
 Hewe, Friar John, 280
 Hewek, William, 139
 Hewick, Bridge—Carlewic, Hauuinc, Heawic, Hewebrigge, Hewyk ad pontem, Hewyke-atte-Brigg, Heywyk, 51*n*, 52–54, 62, 63, 71*n*, 72, 81*n*
 Hewick, Copt—Hadewic, Hewyk, 49, 51, 53*n*, 54, 63
 Hewitt, Joan, 402
 Hewyk, John, 134
 Hexham, 28, 248, 276; Fenwick, evidences at, 27; priory of, 246, 255*n*; Robert of, 304
 Heywood, Joseph, 354
 Heywyk, Heywyke, family of, 63; Galfridus de, 54, 63; Geoffrey de, 63; Nicholas de, 63, 63*n*
 Higdon, Brian, vicar-general, 257
 High Melton, church of, 18
 Hightmede, John de, 292
 Hilderskelf, manor of, 186, 187
 Hilditch, William, 344, 348, 350, 353, 357, 358
 Hildyard, Robert, 295, 393
 Hill, Robert, prior of Black Friars of Beverley, 395, 427
 Hilton, 420; family of, 415*n*, 420; Isabel, 420; Joan, 295, 393; John de, 420; Margaret, 394; Robert de, 420; Sir Robert, 295, 393, 394; Thomas, 394
 Hinderwell, 200; church of, 200; church plate of, 1; manor of, 192; Agnes, 135
 Hippiswell, 128
 Hirsch (surname), 229, 459
 Hodesake, 301, 402
 Hodgeson, Thomas, 422
 Hodgson, George, 143
 Hodilston, Miles, 118; Nicholas, 141
 Hodirshall, Robert, 129; Utered, 129
 Hogeson, Hoggeson, John, vicar of Kirkby-in-Lonsdale, 118, 137; Friar Michael, 308; William, Bishop of Dara, 258*n*, 277, 374
 Hoghton, Sir Gilbert, deeds of, 25; Thomas, deeds of, 24
 Holbeck, William, mayor of York, 385
 Holcroft, John, deeds of, 26
 Holdsworth, Thomas, 344
 Holebury, John de, 399
 Holgate, Robert, Archbishop of York, 52, 57*n*, 79; registers of, 258
 Holland, John de Avesnes, count of, 174; Sir John, 375
 Hollin Hall estate, 49*n*, 73, 73*n*
 Holm, 29
 Holm Cultram chartulary, 27
 Holme, 282; Alexander de, 390; John de, 390, 392; Sir John, 113; Richard de, 390; Robert de, prior of Black Friars, York, 370, 427; Thomas de, 390; William, 120, vicar of Eversham, 141
 Holme in Spaldingmore, 378
 Holmes, Richard, 264
 Holmfirth, 352; church of, 348, 349; Harrop, John, curate of, 349
 Holnloke, George, 302
 Holt, co. Leics., 28
 Holtby, Mrs. G., 466
 Holy Island, Robert of, Bishop of Durham, 248*n*
 Holynhall, manor of, 73*n*
 Honorius III, Pope, 266

- Hook, 1
Hooton Pagnell, village of, 235;
Edwin, Earl of Mercia, lord of,
235
Hoperton, 132; Robert, 132, 133;
Thomas, 133; William, 132
Horbury, 103; chapel of, 104
Hornby, Horneby, 78*n*, 133, 141, 199,
420; castle of, 122*n*; church of,
20; Rev. John, 358; Richard de,
92, 94, 96; William, 116
Horncliffe, 38
Hornsea, 296, 393
Horsell, F. K., 460
Horseman, *see* Ripon Park
Horsfall, John, 354; Richard, deeds
of, 23; William, 352
Horsfield, William Jolliffe Mann, 353,
358
Horsley, William, 349, 350
Horsman, William, 344
Horton, 32; Joshua, 350; Thomas,
343
Horton-in-Ribblesdale, 144; church
of, 227
Hotham, Huthomes, Agnes, 293;
family of, 293; Sir John, 293;
Lord, 1; Sir Nicholas, 293; Friar
William of, 399, 408
Hothum, William de, 388
Hoton, Mathew, rector of Distington,
138; Thomas, 282, rector of
Kirkbymisperton, 378; William,
vicar of Clapham, 118
Hoton, *see* Hutton Conyers
Hotspur, Henry, 419*n*
Hottone, *see* Hutton Conyers
Houeden, Friar John de, 277
Houghton, 289, 302, 403
Houghton-on-Derwent, Hoton-on-
Darwen, 204, 285, 381
Houghton-le-Spring, Walkington,
Thomas, rector of, 295, 392
Hounsard, Sir Robert, 282
Houseman, J. W., 109
Hovedon, Roper's MS. of, 20
Howard, William, 22
Howden, 249, 272, 353, 375
Howdenshire, 248, 253, 256; Liberty
at, 44*n*
Howdynby, Robert, 203
Howe, John, 294
Howghton, Hoghton, Henry, 116;
Margaret, 115; Sir Richard, 115,
116
Howgrave, 47, 49*n*, 68; hall, 85
How Hill, Hereles-ho, Erlesholt,
Herleshou, Erlesholt, 52, 53, 70,
71, 72*n*
Hown, John de, 292
Howson, 204
Howtyn, Thomas, 143
Hoyle, John, 357
Hubert, Lord Abbot of Prémontré,
300
Hubie, William, 348
Huddersfield, 351, 353; church of, 21
Huddeswell, William de, 304
Huddleston, Hudeleston, deeds, 28;
William, rector of Whityngton,
118, 124
Hudred, *see* Uchtred
Hudson, A.V., 45; Robert, 116;
Thomas, 376
Huggate, ch. of, 225, 226; Nicholas
of, canon of Beverley, 282, 294,
300, 378, 392, 401, 412
Hugh, Robert son of, 92, 94; William
son of, 87*n*, 93
Hull, 266, 295, 384, 388, 393, 403,
429; church of, 19; Friars' house
at, 297; Chiltenham, Walter, vicar
of, 294, 392
Hulme, Abbey of St. Benedict, 183
Hulne chartulary, 27
Humberston, Margaret de, 316
Hummysley, Friar John, 318
Hundmanby, Homandby, *see* Hun-
manby
Hunmanby, Hundmanby, Homand-
by, Bernard of, 318; manor of,
192, 196, 198
Hunsyngour, Hunsyngoure, Hun-
syngore, church of, 132; church-
yard of, 122, 132; Maile, John,
vicar of, 137; Thomas, 132;
Wright, John, vicar of, 137
Hunter, Joseph, 6, 8, 11, 245, 326,
441, note-book of, 439; Ralph
Bates, 347
Huntingdon, Hunttyngdon, Jenet,
403; Robert, 403; Thomas, 384,
403
Huntington, Friars' house at, 297
Huntt, William, 140
Hurthswayt, James de, 406
Husband, Ellen, 317, 412; John,
317, 412
Husthwaite in York, prebend of,
127*n*; Walter de, 87, 89
Hutchinson, John, 143; Thomas
Kitchingman, 57*n*
Huthomes, *see* Hotham
Hutton, 115; chapel of, 115; Matthew,
142; Matthew (i), Archbishop of
York, Register of, 260; Matthew
(ii), Archbishop of York, Register
of, 260; Richard, 82*n*
Hutton Buscel, circle and tumuli, 221
Hutton Conyers, Hottone, Hoton',
53, 65, 66*n*, 72, 78, 79*n*
Hutton, Old, 125, 125*n*; chapel of, 132
Hutton Rudby, in Cleveland—Wy-
cliffe, Robert de, rector of, 307, 419
Huttons Ambo, fire at, 349
Hykson, Robert, 132

- Hyndemarshe, William, 421
 Hytchyn, William, 386, 387
- Ichington, Long, co. Warwick, manor of, 183
 Ilketon, John de, 78*n*
 Ilkley, 223; St. Margaret's Church, 35; cross shaft at, 99, 224; Moor, 35, 37, 41, 224; Roman fort at, 224
 Illingworth, chapel of, 350
 Implements and weapons—Ivory implement, 339; Quern, 335; Weaving comb, 341, 461
 Ingerthorpe, Ingrithorp, 19, 47, 49, 54, 58, 63, 64, 71*n*
 Ingleby, Thomas, 236
 Ingleby, Ingelby, Yngleby, Ingilby, 190; family of, 227; Henry of, canon of York, 282, 378; John, 138; Lady, 451; Lieut.-Col. Sir William, 451; Thomas, 82*n*, 416; William, 18, 82*n*, 138; Sir William Amcotts, 346
 Ingleby Arncliffe, 66*n*
 Ingmanthorpe, 26, 73*n*, 283, 286, 289, 290, 379, 382, 384
 Ingram, Sir Arthur, 469; Sylvester, 25
 Ingrithorp, *see* Ingerthorpe
 Ingworth, Richard, suffragan bishop of Dover, 395
 Inklesmore, turbary in, 397, 398
 Inman, Roger, vicar of Sedbergh, 121
 Innocent III, Pope, 50; IV, 310
 Inquisitions p.m., 32
 Ireland, Lord Deputy of, 98; George, evidences of, 23
 Ireton, Ralph, Bishop of Carlisle, 249*n*
 Irton Moor, Skell Dykes, 221
 Irwin, Viscount, 469
 Isabella, Queen, 274, 276
 Islip, Simon, Archbishop of York, 252
 Isurium Brigantum, *see* Aldborough
- Jackdaw Crag, Boston Spa, 341
 Jackson, Robert, 205, 373
 Jagger, Jaggar, Joseph, 349, 352, 358
 James I, 48, 49*n*, 454; chapter of, 51; charter of, 51, 83; II, 57*n*; charter of, 83; commission of, 80*n*
 Jameson, Professor, 323
 Jeffrason, Friar Geoffrey Christopher, 308
 Jekyll, Thomas, 32
 Jennings, arms of, 80*n*; Sir Edmund, High Sheriff of Yorks., 80, 81*n*, 82*n*; Sir Jonathan, 80*n*, 82*n*; Peter, 80*n*; Rev., 11
 Jerusalem, Knights of St. John of, 316, 372, 468; Hospital of St. Lazarus of, 113; Tournay, William, Prior of Hospital of St. John of, 136, 137
 Jervaulx, Jorevall, Jorevalle, abbey of, 57*n*, 123; abbot and convent of, 140, 415; Brompton, John, abbot of, 115; William, abbot of, 140; Yarom, William, abbot of, 122, 123
 Jessop, William, 109
 John, King, 58, 456, charter of, 103; XXII, Pope, 50; prior of Black Friars, Yarm, 427; William, son of, 93, 94, 95, 96
 Johnson, Charles, 429, 430, 431; Cudworth, 429; Rev. Henry, chancellor of Landaff, prebendary of Lincoln, rector of Whilton, Stowmarket, Stoke and Monk Soham, 429, 431, 432, 433, 438; Jane, 429; Margaret, 429; Nathaniel, 10, 429, MSS. of, 430-441; Pelham, 429, 434, 439, MSS. of, 440; Peter, 357; Richard, 285, 381; Thomas, 291; Sir Thomas, 297; William, 132
 Joliff, William Tuffnall, 358
 Jordan, William, 422
 Jumièges, William de, Duke of Normandy, 173
 Jurdan, William, prior of Black Friars, York, 374
- Ka, William, 87*n*, 92, 95, 97
 Karlehyll, *see* Carlisle
 Karlell, Richard, 132
 Kaye, family of, 223; John Hatfield, 349, 352, MSS. of, 440; Sir John Lister, 352; Walter J., 160, 457, publications of, 458
 Kearby, manor of, 376
 Keighley, church of, 19, 350, 351
 Kelingwike, 393
 Kelitt, 119
 Kelk, John, 294; Thomas, 294; William, 293, 294*n*
 Kellaw, Skirlawe, Walter, Bishop, 290
 Kellet, Richard, 194
 Kellington, 289, 406; church of, 19
 Kempe, John, Archbishop of York, 280, register of, 255, 257; Thomas, 135
 Kenaresforde, *see* Skelden
 Kendale, 132; Alice, 285; Hugh, 381; John, 48*n*, 286, 382; Thomas, 127
 Kendale and Lonesdale, Lounesdale, deanery of, 141; dean of, 112, 120, 125, 130, 136, 138, 142
 Kendall, family of, 64; H.P., 105, 244
 Kendrick, T. D., 339
 Kenet in Cambs., manor of, 179

- Kenington, Reginald de, 273
 Kennet, Dr. White, 11
 Kent, B.J.W., 229, 459, 460; Simon de, 390; William de, prior of Black Friars, York, 374, 427
 Kerrisforth, 22
 Ketilwell, Robert, 132
 Kettlewell, 70*n*; church of, 351
 Ketton, manor of, 305
 Kexby, 288; bridge, 221; William of, precentor of York, 284, 380
 Kilburn, 68
 Kildale, 283
 Kildhall, 419
 Kildwick, barrow on Black hill, 331; church of, 19
 Kilingala, *see* Killinghall
 Kilkenny, 98
 Killinghall, Kilingala, 51*n*, 53, 67, 288
 Killol, William, 373
 Kilner, Thomas, 119
 Kilnhurst, book of evidences, 25
 Kilvington, North, 28
 Kimblow, John, vicar of Lamplugh, 134
 King's Langley, 372*n*; Dominican house at, 375
 Kingston, Earl of, 24, 26
 Kippax, church of, 19
 Kirk, G. E., 4, 106, 108, 362, 468, 469; Dr. J. L., 463
 Kirkburton, 351; church of, 21; parish of, 349, 352; Mountjoy, William, vicar of, 349, 352
 Kirkby, Andrew de, vicar of Ripon, 426; Friar John, prior of Black Friars, York, 377, 401, 427; pedigree, 26; Richard, vicar of Burneston, 122; Robert, warden, 118; (surname), 86; Thomas, 22
 Kirkby, Kirkeby, Norfolk, 181, 182, 184, 185
 Kirkby Fleetham, Kyrkeby Fletham—Pynkeney, Robert, vicar of, 138
 Kirkby-in-Kendale, Kirkeby, Kyrkeby, 102, 116, 125, 132, 133, 139; church of, 22, 131; Nelson, Thomas, vicar of, 113; Percy, John, chaplain of, 119; Warcopp, Edmund, vicar of, 113
 Kirkby-in-Lonsdale, Kirkeby, Kyrkeby, Lounesdale—church of, 17, 131; Bryan, John, vicar of, 129, 130, 131; Chaderton, Edmund, vicar of, 124, 137; Garnet, Robert, vicar of, 124, 129, 131; Hogeson, John, chaplain of, 118, 137; Lucas, Reginald, vicar of, 137, 141; vicar of, 130
 Kirkby Malham, church of, 227
 Kirkby Malzeard, 20, 85; honour of, 51, 55*n*, 68; manor of, 69*n*
 Kirkbymisperton, 282; Hoton, Thomas, rector of, 378
 Kirkby Moorshed—Wildon, Robert, chaplain of, 318, 413
 Kirkbymoore, 197
 Kirkby Overblow, church of, 21; manor of, 376
 Kirkby Ravenswath, Cantrell, William, rector of, 128
 Kirkby super moram—Bridlyngton, John, vicar of, 139; Russell, Thomas, vicar of, 139
 Kirke-ton, Roger de, 82*n*
 Kirkham, 129*n*, 238; chartulary, 16*n*, 31; Dr. Thomas, 302; Sir Thomas, 302
 Kirkham, Kyrkham in Ammondernes, 132
 Kirk Hammerton, church of, 352
 Kirkheaton, church of, 23, 273*n*
 Kirkland, 29, 30
 Kirklington, Kirklyngton, 68, 116, 283, 382; barrows near, 99; hall, 98; manor of, 117; Parish Registers of, 100
 Kirkstall chronicle, 16*n*, 18; MS. of Mr. Folkingham, 18
 Kirkstead chartulary, 32
 Kitchin, Dr., 246
 Kite, John, Bishop of Carlisle, 258*n*
 Knaresborough, Knareburgh, 17, 57*n*, 68*n*, 72*n*, 162, 345; church of, 20; Forest, 78*n*; hotel, discoveries at, 2; Liberty of, 44*n*; Linton, Roger, vicar of, 125; Margaret of, 283, 380; St. Robert of, 113; Bolton, Robert, prior of, 120
 Knarford, *see* Skelden
 Knayth, 382
 Kneton, 128; Conan de, 93, 95; Henry de, 92, 93, 94, 96
 Knight Templars, 280
 Kniveton, Knyveton, St. Loo, 14, 14*n*, 15, 15*n*, "AAA" book of, 21; Margaret, 15*n*; Mary, 15; Thomas, 15*n*; William, 15; Sir William, 15
 Knolles, William, 121
 Knowles, J. A., 106, 361, 450; J.W., 449
 Kodall, Margaret, 296; Thomas, 296
 Kokersand, *see* Cockersand
 Kokirmouth, *see* Cockermouth
 Kyd, Edmund, 132
 Kydde, Robert, 291
 Kyley, Agnes, 293; John, 293
 Kynwyk, manor of, 192
 Kyme, manor house and priory, heraldic notes in, 30; Lady Lucy de, 290
 Kynton, Thomas, 374*n*
 Laburn, Robert, 119
 Lacy, chronicle, 21; Alice, 403*n*, 404;

- Edmund de, 396, 397, 403*n*, 404;
Henry de, Earl of Lincoln, 273,
282; John de, 404, Earl of Lincoln,
396; Margaret, 396, 404
- Ladbroke, co. Warwick, 32
- Lafeld, William, 118
- Laghleyn, Thomas, vicar of Whityng-
ham, 131
- Lakin, Bartholemew, 206; Elizabeth,
206
- Lambe, Sir John, 30
- Lambert, family of, 102; General,
John, 102; Josias, 102; Nicholas,
141; William, 141, 190, vicar of
Gainford, 286, 307, 382, 419
- Lamplugh, 138; church of, 134, 142;
Thomas, Archbishop of York,
Register of, 260; Kimblow, John,
vicar of, 134; Markham, Thomas,
vicar of, 134, 142; Sir Thomas,
134; William, 350, 354
- Lancaster, Lancastre, Loncastre, 125,
133; Duchy of, 26, 104, 130, tran-
scripts of, 23; Friars' house at, 297;
Justices of, 125; St. Mary's priory,
foundation charter of, 22; Alesia,
countess of, 371; Dominican prior
of, 398; Earl of, 62*n*; John of
Gaunt, Duke of, 299*n*, 401; John,
119, 126, rector of Wirkyngton, 127,
138; Nicholas, 126; Robert, dean
of Coupland, 120, 127, vicar of
Burton in Kendale, 135, 138;
Thomas, Earl of, 177, 400, 401;
Waide, John, parish chaplain of,
125; William T., 69*n*-72*n*, 85
- Landaff—Johnson, Rev. Henry, chan-
cellor of, 429, 432, 433, 438
- Laneham, 248
- Langdon, chartulary of, 27
- Langeacre, Roger, 92
- Langetoft, Robert de, 388
- Langfield, 103
- Langley, Edmund of, 103; John,
302, charters of, 32
- Langthorp, church of, 20; Robert,
132
- Langtoft—Greenwood, Thomas, vicar
of, 317, 413; Robert de, abbot of
Whitby, 270*n*
- Langton, 335; Knapton kilns, 461;
Roman Villa at, 217, 234; Lady
Euphemia, 285, 382; John, 286,
382; Sir John, 285, 286, 382;
Thomas, 118; William, 142
- Langton-on-Swale, 122*n*; Yarom,
John, rector of, 140
- Lanum, Friar William de, 389
- Lascelles, Hall, 22; Edward, 350;
Robert, 288, 307, 383, 420
- Lastingham, church, 455, 456; Ed-
wards, Rev. T. W., vicar of, 456
- Latham, Miss B. L., 170, 171
- Lathum, John, canon of Beverley
286, 295, 382, 393, 402
- Latimer, Latymer, Lucy, 416; Mar-
garet, 198; William, 187; William,
lord, 392, 412, 416, 419; Sir
William, 187, 282, 294, 317, 379
- Laton, John, 198; Thomas de, rector
of Marske, 373
- Laucok (surname), 329
- Laughton, church of, 24
- Launde, *see* Ripon Park
- Laver, river, 55
- Law Annals, Gibson's book of, 25
- Lawkland Hall, 227
- Lawpage, Sir William, 118
- Lawrence (Booth), Archbishop of
York, 127
- Laws, Mich., 143
- Lawson, Sir George, 290, 302, 386;
John, 305*n*; Richard, 141
- Lawson-Tancred, Sir George, 404;
Lady, 229, 459, 460; Sir Thomas,
229, 459, 460
- Lawton, George, 246
- Laxton, chapelry of, 353
- Layburn, William, 127
- Laycock, James, 349, 350; Richard,
vicar of Elloughton, 296, 393
- Layton, Brian, 421
- Leach, A. F., 246; William, 353
- Lead-in-Elmet, Lede, 322; chapel
at, 321
- Leck, Friar William, 392
- Leconfield, Lekingfeld, 293
- Lecton, Henry de, 277*n*
- Lede Grange, 401
- Ledum, John, 318, 413, 420
- Lee, Edward, Archbishop of York,
277, 374, registers of, 258; Rev.
George, 350; Mabel, 140-142;
Peter 140-142; Thomas, 350; Rev.
Timothy, 359
- Leedes, Ledes, arms of, 61*n*; Edward,
354; Robert de, 82*n*
- Leeds, 231, 370; Alwoodley Lane,
461; Liberty of, 44*n*; parish church
of, 17; St. John's church, monu-
ments in, 106; Cooke, Alexander,
vicar of, 18; Duke of, MS. of, 440
- Leeke, John, 132; Friar John, 418,
419*n*
- Leeming, 61*n*
- Legbourne chartulary, 32
- Legh, Rev. George, 354
- Lehmann, Prof. Dr. Hans, 448, 449
- Leicester, abbot and convent of,
145; Newarke college, dean and
canons of, 145; provincial chapter
at, 371; Hugh of, prior of Black
Friars, Beverley, 390*n*, 427; Thomas
Earl of, 177
- Leithe, *see* Lyth
- Lekingfeld, *see* Leconfield

- Leland, John, 62
 Leppington, Knaresborough notes from collection of, 17
 Lesbere, George, 405
 Lesceby, Walter, 415
 Lescharles, Leschalers, 90, 97
 Lescrop, John, Lord, 131
 Lethenard, Thomas, 93, 96
 Lethum, 141
 Letwell, 24
 Levens, 22
 Levenys, John, 119
 Levesham, manor of, 178
 Levett, Thomas, deeds of, 24
 Levington, John, 415; Roger, 415
 Lewes, chartulary, 31; fiefs of, 148; priory of, 104, 148
 Lewlyn, John, rector of Romaldkirk, 128
 Lexington, Henry de, bishop of Lincoln, 247
 Leyborne, Leybourne, Idoigne de, 404; John, evidences of, 25; Roger de, 404
 Ley, Christopher, 133
 Leyburn, 65*n*
 Leyc(ester), Robert de, Friar of York, 372
 Liber genealogiarum, 26
 Library, Bodleian, 7, 8, 11, 15, Dr. Johnston's MSS. in, 440, 441; Duke Humphrey, 11; Cotton, 20, 21; Hatton, 16; John Rylands, 16*n*, 111, 263; Savile's, printed books in, 21; York Minster, 14; York Public, 4
 Lichfield, liberty of, 44
 Ligh, Robert, 122
 Lightcliffe, chapel at, 354
 Lilla cross and tumuli, 221
 Lilleburn, Richard, deeds of, 30
 Lilley, Henry, transcript of Red Book, 25
 Lincoln, Lyncolne, 267, 282; Beauforts, Henry, register of, 255*n*; church of, 249, treasury of, 30; diocese of, 261; Friars' house at, 297; registers of, 245, 247, 248; Adam of, 279; Dalderby, John, bishop of, 29; Earl of, 177, 397; Ginewell, Gynewell, John, bishop of, 144; Grosseteste, Robert, bishop of, 310, 311; Henry (Burwash), bishop of, 276; Johnson, Rev. Henry, prebendary of, 429; Lacy, Henry, Earl of, 273, 282; Lacy, John de, Earl of, 396; Lacy, Margaret de, countess of, 396; Lexington, Henry de, bishop of, 247*n*; Sutton, Oliver, bishop of, 247*n*; Friar Walter of, 316*n*
 Lindrick, 70*n*
 Lindsay, Sir Peter, 290
 Linton, Roger, vicar of Knaresborough, 125
 Lisle—Warin, Alice de, 404*n*; Lord Warin de, 404; William, evidences of, 25
 Lister, Anthony, 351; James, 343, 354; Jeremy, 344; John, 105, 354; Martin, 440; Samuel, 350, 354; Sir William, deeds of, 25
 Little, Dr. A. G., 264, 269, 279, 313, 366
 Little Burton Hall, Masham, 65*n*
 Littledale, family of, 228
 Little Mareis, 318
 Littlethorpe, *see* Thorpe
 Liversedge, 296, 326
 Livett, G. C., 362
 Lobleye, Friar William, 308
 Lockington, 192; church of, 192; manor of, 198; Friar John of, 389, 390*n*
 Lockwood, John, 354; William, 143
 Lofthouse, Bosethouse, 308*n*; Friar William, 308
 Lokton, Agnes de, 283, 379; Robert, 285, 381
 Loncastre *see* Lancaster
 Londesborough, 31; church of, 225
 London, general chapter at, 268
 Longbotham, A. T., 361
 Longchamp, Richard de, 389
 Longley, 23; Arthur, deeds of, 23
 Long Preston, 17; church of, 227
 Longwood, chapel of, 353
 Lord, Brian, 289
 Lorde, Richard, D.D., 405
 Lotherton Hall, 325
 Louis IX, Saint Louis, charter of, 159
 Loucher, Robert, rector of Distinguon, 143
 Louvre, Castle of the, 149
 Lovell, Francis, 127, 128, 129; John, Lord of, 127; Lord, 129; Thomas, 82*n*; Sir Thomas, 196
 Lovetot, family of, 441
 Lowder, Thomas, 126
 Lower, M.A., 147
 Lowpage, William, 141
 Lowther, Christopher, book of evidences of, 29; Richard, 351
 Loyd, Lewes C., 147, 158
 Lucas, Reginald, 18; vicar of Kirkby-in-Lonsdale, 137, 141
 Lucy chartulary, 25
 Luddenden (Luddenham), church of, 355, 356
 Ludford, Friar Richard de, 389
 Ludham, Godfrey de, Archbishop of York, register of, 247, 262
 Lullay, 94, 96; Alan, 91, 92, 96
 Lumby, near Sherburn, 427*n*
 Lumley, castle, 453, 454; Henry

- Frederick, 357; John, 344, 346;
Rev. John, 357; L. R., 454
- Lund, 202, 383, 393
- Lund, near Watton, 287, 295; church
of, 295*n*; Joan, 135; John, 135
- Luton church notes, 29
- Lutton, William, 190
- Luttrell, Psalter, 236; family of, 235
- Lydiard Tregor, Wilts., 195; manor
of, 195
- Lyell, Robert, deeds of, 28
- Lyketon, William, 292
- Lynes, Roger de, 92, 95, 96
- Lynley, Nicholas, evidences of, 26
- Lyon, council of, 265
- Lyons, 423, 426; ecclesiastical council
of, 174
- Lyster, Christian, 282; Christiana, 378
- Lyth, Lythe, Leithe, 199, 200;
church of, 192
- Mackershaw Woods, 58
- Maclagan, W. D., Archbishop of York,
register of, 261
- MacNaughton, Malcolm, 360
- Magna Carta, 176; guarantor of, 173
- Maile, John, vicar of Hunsyngour,
137
- Maisteman, Richard, 136
- Makarell, William, 126
- Makeblith, Makeblyth, Friar, 287;
John, 280
- Makernesse, John, 139
- Makershaw, *see* Mackershaw Woods
- Maleson, Martin, 421
- Malesoures, William, 366
- Malghum, John de, 299
- Malham, 102; Francis, evidences of,
26
- Mallison, Rev. John, 353
- Mallory, Anketin, 209; arms of, 79*n*;
Sir Christopher, 79*n*; Dionysia,
79*n*; family of, 79, 79*n*; Joan, 79*n*;
Katherine, 65, 209; William, 66*n*,
79*n*, 82*n*; Sir William, 65, 83
- Maltby, Maultby, church of, 356
- Malton, 191, 197, 199, 203-205, 292;
church of, 21, 192; prior and con-
vent of, 131; Roman fort at, 217;
Roman museum at, 233; Roman
pottery at, 337; John, 194, 411
- Malton, New, 196
- Malyerd, Guy, 295, 393
- Man, Robert, 286, 382
- Manchester, family of, 73*n*
- Manchester, coach road to, 242;
church notes of, 29
- Manfield, Manfeld—Carver, Robert,
vicar of, 125; Forester, Thomas,
vicar of, 125; Robert, provost of
Beverley, 284, 295, 301, 380, 392
- Manghneby, Thomas de, 97
- Manser, Manzar, Alexander, 118, 141;
Thomas, 291
- Mardeslay, Mardisle, John, 422;
provincial minister, 423
- Mare, Thomas de la, canon of York,
282, 378
- Marescall, John, 93, 94
- Mareson, Robert, 353
- Margate, church of, 168
- Margidunum, Roman pottery at, 338
- Marham, Norfolk, 211; manor of, 212
- Markenfield, Merchefeld, Merkenfeld,
47, 58, 71*n*, 73, 74, 74*n*, 287, 289,
307, 383, 384; arms of, 74*n*;
family of, 74, 79; George, 82*n*;
Hall, 51*n*, 74*n*; John de, 64,
canon of Ripon, 74; Sir Ninian,
74, 74*n*, 289, 307, 384; Thomas,
48*n*, 74*n*; Sir Thomas, 74, 287,
307, 383; William, 74*n*, 82*n*
- Markenton, *see* Markington
- Market Weighton, church at, 357
- Markham, Merkhham, William, Arch-
bishop of York, register of, 261;
Thomas, vicar of Lamplugh, 134,
142, rector of Sutton, 138
- Markington, Markenton, Merchin-
tone, Mercinga-tun, 47, 48*n*, 52-54,
58, 64, 70-72, 74*n*, 76*n*, 82*n*, 285,
381; family of, 64; Henry of,
arms of, 64*n*; John of, 64; William,
64
- Marmion, Marmyon, Marmyoun,
family of, 47, 48*n*, 61, 62, 64, 69,
69*n*; John, 54, 63, 82*n*; Lord, 47
- Marr, church of, 18
- Marryke—Whitby, John, vicar of,
113
- Marsh, Adam, 267, 423, 424, 425,
426
- Marshal, Mareschal, Earls of Pem-
broke, 173; Maud, 173; Roger,
Earl, 174
- Marshall, James, 307, 420; John, 87*n*,
288, 384, Archdeacon of Cleveland
and canon of York, 282, 379;
Thomas, vicar of Cockermouth, 134;
William, 114, 291
- Marsk, Marske, Swaledale, 128, 287;
church of, 373; Redcar chapel at,
359; Laton, Thomas, rector of, 373
- Marske in Cleveland—Wright, Thom-
as, vicar of, 419
- Marston, 132
- Marston, Long—Akroyd, William,
rector of, 288, 384
- Martin, Thos., of Palgrave, 433, 436,
437, 438
- Martino, John de Sancto, 277*n*
- Marton, 68; Burnby, Robert, vicar
of, 131; Felyskyrk, William, vicar
of, 131; Skelton, Thomas, vicar
of, 145

- Mary, Queen, 48, 52, 68, 79; Queen of Scots, 58, 163, 453
- Mas d'Azil, 170
- Masham, Massham, 57*n*, 70*n*, 82*n*, 136, 137, 140, 284-286, 295, 380, 381, 392; church of, 20; Little Burton Hall, 65*n*
- Mason, John, 126; Friar Miles, 308; Richard, prior of Black Friars, York, 384, 427; Robert, 128, 139; Thomas, 127, 289, mayor of York, 384
- Masongill, Masingill, Massynghale, 112, 117, 118; manor of, 118
- Mathew, John, 386
- Mathey, Thomas, 193
- Matilda of York, Countess of Cambridge, 301
- Matthew, Tobias, Archbishop of York, register of, 260
- Mauleverer, Sir Francis, 198; John, 301, deeds of, 24; Sir Richard, 82*n*; William, 103
- Mauley, Mawlay, Constance, 191; family of, 301*n*; Margaret, 198; Maud, 412, 413; Peter de, 191, 197, 198, 412; Sir Peter de, 299, 300; Thomas, 194
- Maultby, *see* Maltby
- Maundeby, Cassandra, 290; Sir Thomas, 290
- Maurice, Robert, 409
- Mawhood, Richard, 353
- Mawlay, *see* Mauley
- Maynard, Friar Thomas, 293
- Mayne, William, 394
- McCall, H. B., 47*n*, 98, 99, 100, 109; John, 98
- McIntyre, J., 362
- Meaux, chartulary of, 26, 29; Roger, abbot of, 314
- Meburn, Lawrence, rector of Wiclif, 128
- Medley, Radcliffe, 359
- Medryngam, Lincs., 181
- Meeke, William, 353
- Melburn, Thomas, 130, 131
- Meldrum, Sir J., 441
- Melham, Sir George Montgomery, 353
- Mellyng, 118; Bugden, Richard, vicar of, 121; Coventre, John, vicar of, 112, 139
- Melmerby, 61*n*
- Melmore, Sidney, 333
- Meltham, chapel at, 357, 358
- Melton, Elizabeth, 205; Katharine, 206; William, 424, 425, Archbishop of York, 50, 60, 72*n*, 275, 293, 391, 400, 426, registers of, 250-253, 262
- Menston, 13, 22, 23, 29
- Mepeham, Simon, Archbishop of York, 252*n*
- Merbury, Robert de, 299
- Mercaston, 15
- Merchintone, *see* Markington
- Mercia, Edwin, Earl of, 235
- Mercinga-tun, *see* Markington
- Mere, Eustace de, 270
- Merkham, Thomas, vicar of Wirkington, 138
- Merton, Michael de, 273
- Messynger, Robert, vicar of Forsett, 128; Thomas, rector of Bermyngham, 128
- Metal, family of, 404
- Metcalf, Metcalfe, Brian, 140; family of, 61; John, 344, 346; Miles, 286, 382; (surname), 61*n*
- Methlay, Robert, 401
- Mexborough, church of, 19
- Meynell-Ingram, Hon. Mrs., 468
- Meynil, Meynell, Alice de, 420; Cecily de, 421; family of, 415*n*, 420; Hugh de, 420; John de, 415, 421; Mary de, 420; Nicholas de, 420, 421; Robert de, 420; Sybil de, 421
- Michael, rector of Walkington, 388
- Michaelhou, 71
- Michell, Charles, 143; William, 373, 374*n*
- Mickelhag, *see* Mickley
- Mickley, Mickelhag, 69
- Middleham, Midelham, Middilham, 90, 303, 305; Skipton, Ralph, rector of, 115, 122, 140
- Middleton, 415*n*; church of, 455, 456; Lodge, 99
- Middleton, Middelton, Middilton, Midilton, Lady Anne, 104; Friar, 306; Gilbert de, 66*n*; John, 142, 348; Oliver, 118, 141; Sir Percy, deeds of, 24; Robert, 140, 141, 408; of Stockeld, pedigree of, 30; Thomas, 141, prior of Black Friars, York, 371, 372, 374*n*, 426; William, 141
- Middleton, co. Lancs., 25
- Midgley, Midgeley, 103, 241
- Mikelshawe, 115
- Mikylby, William, 419
- Miles, John, 142; John son of, 57*n*; Robert, 394
- Milis, Jolanus, 277*n*
- Miller, James, 358; Jonathan, 360
- Mills, Thomas, 9
- Milner, George, 1; John, 132
- Milnes, Pemberton, 352
- Milo, Dom., 376
- Milton, chartulary of, 27
- Milward, A., 147
- Mire, Edmund, 118
- Mirescugh, John, 284
- Mirfield, Mirfeld, 23; William de, 82*n*
- Miton, Henry, canon and vicar of Easby, 124

- Mitton, 112*n*; Richard, 354
 Molendinarius, Reginald, 312
 Monk Bretton, chartulary of, 23, 26;
 Cluniac monks of, 398
 Monk Fryston, church of, 4
 Monks Horton, chartulary of, 32
 Monk Soham, Johnson, Rev. Henry,
 rector of, 429
 Monkton, 46*n*; prebend house, 49;
 prebend of, 79*n*; St. Wilfrid's
 staine, 85
 Montagu, Neville, John, Marquess,
 294
 Montdidier, Ralph, count of, 148
 Montaigne, George, Archbishop of
 York, register of, 260
 Montfort, Roger de, 91, 95, 96;
 Sir Alexander de, 394; Simon de,
 404, 423
 Monucheton, *see* Bishop Monkton
 Moor, Rev. Charles, 172
 Moorhouse, 235
 Morcar, 71; Cote, 77*n*
 Moreflatte, 87*n*
 Moreton, Roger de, 379
 Morker, 70
 Morkill, J. W., 102
 Morland, parish of, 349
 Morpath, Robert de, 311; William
 de, 311
 Morris, Roger, 168
 Morrison (surname), 25
 Mortain, Robert, count of, 235
 Mortemer, castle of, 147, 149, 150,
 151, 152, 157, 158, 159; Cluniac
 priory at, 152; Roger of, 148;
 town of, 148, 150
 Mortham, church of, 144
 Mortimer, Elizabeth, 185; Sir
 Thomas, 185
 Mortmain, statute of, 398
 Morton, 26, 37, 306; Robert, 301,
 deeds of, 23; Sir Robert de, 401
 Morwen, Thomas, 193
 Mounkcastre, Richard, 136
 Mountgarret, 67
 Mount Grace, priory foundation
 charter of, 451; prior of, 188, 420
 Mountjoy, Rev. William, vicar of
 Kirkburton, 349, 352
 Mouwath, *see* Mulwith
 Mowbray, Moubray, fee of, 55, 68,
 72*n*; Elizabeth, 419; family of,
 73*n*; John, 55*n*, 68, 72, 385;
 Lord, Earl Marshal, 284*n*; Nigel
 de, 69; Roesia, 404; Roger, 54,
 68, 69, 404; Thomas, Duke of
 Norfolk, 69; Friar Thomas de,
 299; William, 419; Sir William,
 283, 379
 Mowe, Robert, 291
 Mownforth, Thomas, 128
 Moyle, Robert, 164
 Moyser, Friar John, 308
 Mulgrave, 191, 193, 199, 200; castle
 of, 192, 197; manor of, 192
 Mullewathe, *see* Mulwith
 Multon, John, prior of Black Friars,
 York, 427
 Mulwith, Mullewathe, Mouwath, 46,
 48, 54, 68, 69; grange, 69*n*
 Mundham, Norfolk, 181, 183
 Muneca-tun, *see* Bishop Monkton
 Munketon, *see* Bishop Monkton
 Murgatroyd, Henry, 355, 356
 Musgrave, Charles, vicar of Whit-
 kirk, Halifax, and archdeacon of
 Craven, 468; Thos., Archbishop of
 York, register of, 261
 Musters, Robert de, 98
 Mutton, William, 116
 Mynskippe, Yorks., 200
 Myres, J. N. L., 229, 364, 459, 466
 Naburne, 288, 384
 Nappa in Wensleydale, 61
 Naseby, William de, 412
 Nassington, canon of York, 373;
 John, 249
 Nawton, John, 317, 412
 Naylor, Joseph, 343, 344
 Neile, Richard, Archbishop of York,
 register of, 260
 Nellingwik, John de, 312
 Nelson, Richard, 76*n*; Thomas, vicar
 of Kirkby in Kendale, 113; Wil-
 liam, 384, alderman, 288, vicar
 of Doncaster, 300
 Nero, coin of, 233
 Nether Acaster, 195
 Neufchâtel-en-Bray, 150
 Neuton, Hugh de, 95-97
 Neve, Peter le, 440; William le, 24
 Nevile, Nevill, Neville, Nevyle,
 Nevyll, Alexander, Archbishop of
 York, 77, 194, register of, 254; Sir
 Alexander, 285, 307, 382; Anne,
 327; Elizabeth, 296, 326; Francis,
 14; George, Archbishop of York,
 138, 194, register of, 256, 257*n*;
 Henry, 330, deeds of, 28; John,
 288, 304, 327, 384, Marquess
 Montagu, 294; Sir John, 296, 326;
 Lord, 48*n*; Maria, 309*n*; Maud,
 376; Ralph, 62, Earl of West-
 morland, 284, 295, 301, 306, 317,
 380, 392, 401, 412, 419; Ranulf, 73;
 Richard, Earl of Salisbury, 404;
 Richard, Earl of Warwick, 294;
 Richard Neville, 359; Robert,
 78*n*, 309*n*, Baron Raby, 385;
 Sir Robert, 290; Thomas, 404
 Nevill II, Testa de, 30
 Nevinson, J., highwayman, 222
 Newark, friars' house at, 297; Alan

- of, 284, 380; Henry de, 273, Archbishop of York, registers of, 247, 259, 262
- Newbald, church of, 19
- Newbiggin, Westmorland, 385
- Newbiggin, Miss A. J. W., 224
- Newburgh, deeds at, 28; prior and convent of, 139
- Newby, 47, 48, 65, 69, 76*n*, 82*n*; hall estate, 56*n*, 62; family of, 65;
- Newby super Yore, 54
- Newcastle-on-Tyne, 28, 266, 267, 453; castle of, 149; Minorites' house at, 297; archdeacon of, 112; prior of Dominican house at, 398; Thornton, Roger, mayor of, 419; William, earl of, deeds, 30
- Newell, Gilbert, 24
- New Guinea—Sharp, Gerald, bishop of, 468
- Newhouse, abbot of, 300
- Newhouses, Lincs., 452
- New Hutton, 125
- Newland, 18, 296, 393
- Newmarche, family of, 301*n*
- New Mill, 57
- Newport, William de, rector of Wearmouth, 282, 306, 378
- Newsom by Malton, manor of, 196
- Newstead, weaving comb from, 342, 461
- Newton, 54, 55, 67, 68; John, 116, 284; Friar John, prior of Black Friars, Scarborough, 413, 427; Mr., deeds lent to, 26; Richard, 141; William de, 374
- Newton Kyme, church of, 21
- Newton Picot farm, 61*n*
- Nicholas, Friar Preacher, 373, 400; III, Pope, 273; IV, Pope, 273, 298, 314
- Nichols, John, 9*n*
- Nicholson, Nicolson, John, rector of Wath, 128; Robert, 133, 143
- Nidd, Nidde, Nit, 53, 54, 55, 67, 82*n*; hall, 68*n*; manor of, 67, 68; river, 55
- Niddersdale, 55
- Nit, *see* Nidd
- Nocton, co. Lincs., church notes, 30
- Nomina Villarum, 46, 54, 63
- Nonewycthornes, *see* Nunwick
- Nonewyk, *see* Nunwick
- Nonnewic, *see* Nunwick
- Norbury, Friar Edmund de, 298
- Norcliffe, Sir James, 350
- Nordstanlaia, *see* Stainley, North
- Norð Stanlege, *see* Stainley, North
- Norefield, 202
- Norfolk, Alice of, 409; Bygods, earls of, *see* Bygod; duke of, 300; Gomer of, 409; Guymer de, 406; Hugh, earl of, 208, pedigree of, 209; Margaret, countess of, 184; Robert de, 187; Roger, earl of, 186, 197; Thomas, earl of, 183, 184; Thomas de Moubray, duke of, 69
- Norham, Norhun, William, Friar Preacher, 376
- Norman, John, mayor of York, 288, 384
- Normandy, 147, 148, 158; Robert, duke of, 158, 173; William, duke of, 148, 158, 173
- Normanton, church of, 18
- Normanville, arms of, 61*n*; Sir William, 393
- North, Sir Dudley, 32; Lord Chief Justice, 81*n*; Oliver, 118; William, 287 383
- Northallerton, 417
- Northampton, 82*n*; St. Andrew's, chartulary of, 30; St. James', chartulary of, 30
- North Cliffe, 295, 296, 383, 384, 393
- Northerows, 47
- North Hagg, *see* Ripon Park
- North Lces 57, 58
- North Lodge, *see* Ripon Park
- Northton, near Malton, 197
- Northumberland, Earl of, 30; Henry, Earl of, 126; Percy, Henry, Earl of, 294, 406
- Northumbria, Prince Alchfrith of, 44; *See* of, 44, 52
- Norton, Yorks., 199, 205; Roman site at, 233; Friar William, 283
- Norton Conyers, 66, 69*n*; Chantry of St. Cuthbert, 139; Nortons of, *see* Norton
- Norton, Adam, 65; Alice, 65; arms of, 66*n*, 69*n*; Edmund, 66*n*; family of, 65, 66, 69, 74, 74*n*, 79; Fletcher, Baron Grantley, 69*n*; Isabel, 66*n*; John, 120, 128, 139; Richard, 57*n*, 66*n*; Robert, 139; Thomas, 132
- Norwich, Henry Fairfax, dean of, 10*n*; John (Salmon), bishop of, 275
- Nosouter, Robert, 389
- Nostell Priory, 444, 449; *see* Wragby
- Nottingham, archdeaconry of, 247, 248*n*, 261
- Nunburnholme, church of, 225
- Nuncotton, chartulary, 32
- Nunmonkton, church at, 358
- Nunne-wic, *see* Nunwick
- Nunnington, church of, 18
- Nunny, William de, 282
- Nunwick, Nonewycthornes, Nonewyk, Nonnewic, Nunne-wic, Nunnewyk, Nunwyk, 46*n*, 47, 51-54, 65, 66, 68, 71*n*; church of, 65*n*; prebend house at, 49; Alice, 65; arms of, 65*n*; family of, 65,

- 74*n*, 79*n*; Katherine, 65; prebend of, 79*n*; Ralph, 65; Roger de, 47, 65*n*, 78*n*; Sir Thomas, 65
 Nunwick-with-Howgrave, 68, 85
 Nuttall, Nutel, Peter de, 292, 413
 Nyk, Andrew, 405
- Ockham, William of, 267
 Oddyngeseles, Edmund, 183; Emma, 183; John, 183; Sir John de, 183
 Odgers (surname), 341
 Odo, brother of Henry I of France, 148
 Ogden, Joseph, 347
 Ogle (pedigree), 30
 Oldis, William, the antiquary, 14
 Oliver, Friar Robert, 418
 Ollard, Canon S. L., 45
 Olliff, John, 302, 303
 Oman, Sir Charles W. C., 222, 224, 361
 Ord, John W., 198
 Orme, Thomas, dean of Borough-bridge, 132
 Ormesby in Cleveland, 419
 Ornaments, 219, 233, 342, 462, 463, 465
 Orre, Friar John, 381
 Orume, Richard, 142; William, 142
 Osbaldstone, Osbaldeston, deeds, 21; Sir John, 116
 Osbaldwick, church of, 19
 Osbert, sheriff of York, 50
 Osgodby, 317, 413
 Osgoldcross, liberty of, 44*n*; wapen-take of, 12, 432
 Osmondirlaw, Thomas, 118
 Ossett, Earnshaw, Joshua, curate of, 349
 Oswaldkirk, 20
 Otley, 22, 370; church of, 18, 223, 224; deanery of, 248*n*; liberty of, 44*n*
 Otterburn, 102
 Ouse, river, 269, 271, 274, 278, 333, 335, 365, 368
 Ouseburn, Great, 121; Birsby, Robert, vicar of, 124; Gelling, Thomas, vicar of, 124
 Overborough, Roman road near, 466
 Overby, 419
 Overton, William, 286, 382
 Owghtre, William, 112
 Owram, Thomas, vicar of Farnham, 134
 Owston, church of, 19
 Oxcliff, John, vicar of Pulton, 133
 Oxford, 266, 303, 422, 425; castle of, 149, 174; Dominicans in, 394; Friars Preachers at, 372; Grey Friars in, 268, 270, 303, 423, 424; mills at, 175; University of, 268, 425; Cawood, Friar John, lecturer at, 374; Cawood, Friar Robert, lecturer at, 374; earl of, 177; Willoughby, Hugh, chancellor of, 277*n*
 Oxley, J. E., 361
- Packe, Friar Thomas, 307
 Paganel, family of, 226
 Palman, John, alias Coke, 419
 Palmer, Brian, 288, 384; Rev. C. F. R., 264, 276; Sir William, deeds of, 32
 Pannal, church of, 346
 Panorama Rocks, Yorks., 35, 37, 40, 41
 Paris, Paryssh, Friar John de, 375, 379, 380*n*; Matthew, 172, 174*n*, 182
 Parke, Anthony, 291
 Parker, Jeffery, 351; John, 283, 380; J. W. R., Colonel, 100, 222, 224, 227, 228
 Parkour, Roger, 136
 Parkynson, John, chaplain of Wensley, 131
 Parr, William, 198
 Parva Cestria, Richard de, prior of Black Friars at York, 427
 Parys, John de, 277*n*
 Paslew, Joan, 190; John, 190
 Passelewe's arrentation of sergean-ties, 28
 Pateley Bridge, 59, 60, 85
 Patenson, John, 374*n*
 Pateshull, Martin de, 365
 Patrick, William, 109
 Patrikbrompton—Coppynge, Robert, vicar of, 120; Rayn, Thomas, vicar of, 120
 Paule, Richard, 132
 Pauling, Rev. C. B., vicar of Top-cliffe, 167
 Paynot, Emma, 282, 378; William, 378
 Pays de Bray, 150
 Paytefin, Paytfin, Elizabeth, 300, 401; Thomas, 401
 Paythorne Bridge, 331
 Peacock, M. H., 105
 Pearson, R. H., 167
 Peckham, John, Archbishop of Canterbury, 312, 313
 Peddington, William, 194
 Peers, Sir Charles, 238
 Peke, Richard, 288, 384
 Pekeryng, Thomas, 196
 Pelham, John, 429; Margaret, 429
 Pembroke—Aymer de Valence, earl of, 177; earl of, 411; Marshal, Mareschals, earls of, 173, 174; William, earl of, 177

- Pembroke, S. Wales, castle of, 149, 157
- Penistone, church of, 23
- Pennington, Sir Joseph, 357
- Penny, John, Bishop of Carlisle, 258*n*
- Penrith, Penreth, church of, 27; church notes, 29; Friar William, 307; William, 291
- Penycroft, 57*n*
- Percoc, Hugh, grant by, 89*n*
- Percy, Perci, chartulary, 63*n*, 73*n*, 74; fee of, 47*n*, 55, 72*n*, 73; Friar Adam de, 371, 400; Alice, 413; Lady Alice, 394; family of, 63, 72, 73; Henry de, 72*n*, 389, 411, earl of Northumberland, 294, 406; Sir Henry, 282, 300, 306, 317, 372, 378, 389, 392, 401, 412, 419; Isabella, 283, 380; John, 317, 413, 419, chaplain of Kirkby-in-Kendale, 119; Josceline, 296, 393; Dame Joyce, 296; Margaret, 283; Margery, 385; Peter, 413; Richard de, 63*n*; Robert, 286, 382; Sir Robert, 385; Thomas, 318, 413; William de, 61, 72*n*, 73, 74
- Pereson, Richard, 132; Thomas, 114, 115, 126, 129, 130, 138
- Perithe, William, 290
- Perkynson, John, 140
- Pershore chartulary, 32
- Persones, Christopher, 140; Richard, 140, vicar of Claughton, 139
- Perules, Thomas, 93
- Peter, Conan son of, 87*n*, 92, 94
- Peterborough, chartulary of, 18; monastery of, 453; registers of, 26
- Petronilla, of Newmarket, family of, 404
- Petty, John, mayor of York, 288, 383; Thomas, 351
- Pharos, William, bishop of, 373, 391
- Philip II, Augustus, King of France, 149, 151, 158, 159
- Pickering, 408, 410, 456; castle of, 455, constable of, 174; church of, 455, 456; liberty of, 44*n*; Bundle, R.A., vicar of, 456; dean of, 313; George, 360; John, Dominican prior of Cambridge and York, 385, 386, 427
- Pickford, John de, 315, 409
- Piers, John, Archbishop of York, register of, 260
- Pighills, John, 347
- Pigot, Piggott, arms of, 61*n*; family of, 61; Galfridus, 61; Joan, 61; Margaret, 286, 382; Sir Randall, 61; Ranulf, 61*n*, 73*n*, 79*n*; Sir Richard, 286, 307, 382; Sir Thomas, 61
- Pilgrimage of Grace, 74, 199, 259, 300, 318, 385
- Pilkington, Harrison, 327; Sir Lionel, 327; Richard, deeds of, 23; Sir T. M. S., 326, 327
- Pille, Galfrid, 91
- Pinchwra, Alicia, 125; Thome, 125
- Pindar, Thomas, 353
- Pinnockshire, co. Gloucester, manor of, 391
- Pipe Rolls, 29, 30, 31
- Piper, Simon, 395, 396, 397, 398
- Pittes, 57*n*
- Pius, Antoninus, coin of, 231
- Place, Cuthbert, rector of Rudby, 288, 307, 384; Thomas, 353
- Planché, J. R., 172, 173
- Plantagenet, Hameline, *see* Warenne
- Playce, Robert de, rector of Brompton, 282, 317, 378, 412
- Plays, Margaret, 380; Sir William, 380
- Plessington, Robert, deeds of, 21
- Plumland, Adam de, 103
- Plumpton, 72*n*; correspondence, 78; hall, 73*n*; Sir Edward, coucher of, 25
- Pocklington, 193, 202, 272; church of, 225, 226; William of, 425
- Polesworth, deed at Hall End, 27
- Poltross Burn, Roman pottery at, 338
- Pontefract, 289, 299, 397, 399-404, 406, 429*n*, 430, 432, 433, 456; Black Friars of, 264, 266, 395-405; castle, Lacy chronicle at, 21; chartulary of, 21, 23; court rolls, 21; Cluniac monks of, 398; Dominican provincial chapter at, 428; East-Crofts, 396; Friar Wood Hill, 397*n*; Holy Trinity, chartulary of, 18; liberty of, 44*n*; park at, 396, 401; Park Lodge, 359; preaching-stations at, 399; provincial chapter at, 371; Roper Gate, 406; St. John's Priory, 16*n*, chartulary of, 24, monks of, 397-399; St. Michael's hospital, 402; St. Nicholas, chartulary of, 18; St. Peter of Milan in, 402, 403; Bek, Thomas, vicar of All Saints, 398; Chaloner, Thomas, vicar of All Saints, 402; Friar Nicholas of, 373, 400; priors of Dominican convent at, Dae or Daye, Robert, 404, 405, 427, Daincurt, Oliver, 427, Thorpe, John de, 400, 427; Thomas of, 425; Thwaites, James, prior of St. John's, 427*n*; Welbore, Richard, mayor of, 405, 406; William of, 273
- Ponthieu, Guy of, 148
- Popham, John, 82*n*

- Porto, cardinal-bishop of, 144
Poteman, William, canon of York, archdeacon of East Riding, 124, 126, 129, 131, 138, 287, 295, 305, 383, 393
Potter, John, alias Elles, 402; Peter, 348; Robert, 353; William, 344, 353
Pottery, 218, 219, 230, 233-238, 459, 460, 462, 465, 466
Potynden, Friar I. de, 298
Powell, William Howell, 246
Power, Dr. H., 440
Prémontré—Hubert, Lord Abbot of, 300
Prerogative court wills, 32
Prescote, 283; Fairfax, John, rector of, 379
Preston, 25, 115, 388; church of, 17; James, 350; John, vicar of Cornay, 136, 137; Reynold, 136, 137; Thomas, 118, 141; vicar of, 116; William, 136, 326
Priestley, J. H., 105, 361
Prockter, William, 347
Procter, Geoffrey, 288, 384
Proctor, Lady Honor, 18; Stephen, 82*n*; Sir Stephen, 72
Provence, La Sainte Baume de, 376
Pryston, John, 328
Pucacio, Helen de, 367
Pudsay, Sir Ralph, 228
Pulton, 134; Brown, Richard, vicar of, 133; Oxcliff, John, vicar of, 133
Pymond, William, 139
Pynkney, Pynkeney, Robert, 420; Robert, vicar of Kirkby Fleetham, 138
Pyper, William, 143
- Quartermaine, M., 440
"Queen Mary's Dubs," 58*n*
Quenby, John de, 283, 379
Quentin, Anthony de St., lord of Harpham, 295, 393; Sir John de St., 294, 392
Querndon, Friar Roger de, 391
Quixley, anchoress of, 385; Simon de, mayor of York, 375; vicar of, 124
- Raby, 304
Radcliffe, Radclif, Abraham, 354; Charles, 358; Christopher, family chartulary, 26; Francis, 199; Katherine, 199; Roger, 199, 205; William, 354
Ragell, Joan, 135; Thomas, 135
Rainald (surname), 65
Raine, Rev. Angelo, 4, 229, 254, 361; James, 246, 363
Raistrick, A., 33, 42, 362
Ramsden, John, 22, 23
Rand, John, vicar of Scrowton, 137
Randal, Ralph Fitz, 303; Sir Ralph Fitz, 307, 382, 419
Randolph, Ralph son of, 90
Ranulf, Ranulf son of, 89*n*
Rasing, Rasyng, Christopher, 203; Frances, 203; Ralph, 205; Richard, 203
Raskell, Robert, vicar of Egremond, 127
Ratliffe, William, 352
Ravenser on the Humber, 388
Ravensworth Castle, 221
Raventofts, 60
Rawcliffe, 29, 76*n*, 288, 289, 384; Upper, 22
Rawlyng, Thomas, 405
Rawmarsh church notes, 17
Rawson, Christopher, 343; John, 343; Richard, 402; Stansfell (*sic*), 343
Rayn, Thomas, vicar of Patrik-brompton, 120
Rebours (surname), 173
Redcar, Marske, chapel of, 359
Redman, Redeman, Redemayn, Giles, archdeacon's official, 117-119, 121, 122, 124, 129, 130, 138-141, rector of Bentham, 130; Sir Giles, 113; Richard, abbot of Shap, 300; Richard, 141, bishop of St. Asaph, 300; Thomas, 118; Sir William, 382
Redmar, Philip de, prior of Black Friars, Beverley, 389, 427
Reginald, abbot of Easby, 90
Reigate, fiefs of, 148
Religious Orders—Austin, 265, 277; Carmelite, 265, 277, 316; Cistercians, 310, 311*n*, 312; Cluniacs, 398; Dominican, 264, 265, 277, 316, 365, 386*n*, 389, 391*n*, 399, 418, Grammar Schools of, 419; Franciscan, 264, 265, 277, 310, 311, 313, 316; Mendicant, 278; Premonstratensians, 138, 452
Repon, William, 421
Reppes, John, 9*n*
Retford, 298; Geoffrey de, 273
Retlyngton, 197
Revetour, William, 285
Revill, George, 357
Reyner, Rayner, John, 271
Rhyming Charter, 75
Ribcestre, Ribchestre — Elliswyk, John, vicar of, 129, 130; rector of, 116; Talbott, William, vicar of, 130
Ricall, John, 285
Richard I, charter of, 70; II, 456, charters confirmed by, 375, rights

- of sanctuary confirmed by, 375; III, 305, master of Hart Hounds to, 62*n*; suffragan bishop of Dover, 297
- Richardson, Martin, 357; Sir Robert, 118; (surname), 434, 435, 436; Thomas, 291; William, 291
- Richmond, Richemunde, 92, 97, 125, 266, 276, 285, 304, 306, 309; archdeaconry of, 114, 245, 247, 248*n*, 255, 256; church of, 267, 305; Bradgate, 309; Frenchgate, 304; Freres Wall, 309; Friars Minors of, 275, 291*n*, 303-310; Honour of, 85; Punfald Grene, 309; St. Martin's cell near, 90; St. Martin's priory, rental of, 22; Alan, earl of, 78; archdeacon of, 51, 111, 112*n*; Bland, Oliver, rector of, 139; Bowet, Henry, archdeacon of, 143; Bretagne, John de, earl of, 177, 276, 306; chaplain of, 124, 139; Dalby, Thomas de, archdeacon of, 283; dean of, 114, 123, 139; Edmund, earl of, 119; Eston, Roger, rector of, 285, 307, 373, 381; Friar Thomas of, 280; Gray, William, archdeacon of, 142; I. A., 362; John de, earl of, 306; Margaret, anchoress, 305; Margaret, countess of, 119; Mason, Robert, rector of, 139; Roald of, 90; Robert of, 304*n*; Scrope, Stephen, archdeacon of, 307; Shirwood, John, archdeacon of, 111, 117, 135; Walker, Hugh, chaplain of, 124; wardens of Franciscan convent at, 319; Yarom, dean of, 122
- Richmondshire, 90
- Ricketts (surname), 342
- Ridale in Kendale, 119
- Riddell, Sir Thomas, deed of, 28
- Rievaulx, 238; chartulary of, 24, 29; abbot of, 373
- Rigby, Alexander, deeds of, 27, 29
- Rillyngton, John de, 274*n*; Thomas de, 274*n*
- Rimington (surname), 223
- Ripley, 85; castle, 68, 451; church of, 20
- Riplingham, Thomas, 295
- Ripon, Ripun, Rypon, Rypun, 45-48*n*, 50-55, 57-60, 64-66, 69, 71, 72, 78, 79-85, 282, 306, 307, 378, 384; Canon Fee manor of, 45, 46, 48-50; Canons, liberty of, 50*n*, 51*n*; chapter of, 44, 47*n*-51, 61, 63, 64, 69, 71*n*, 73*n*, 75, 114*n*, 245, 248, 426; chapter's liberty of, 50; Corporation, 75; court, archbishop's, 59, 72*n*, 77, 78; court, borough, 70, 77, 78; court, canon fee, 48; court, chapter, 48; ecclesiastical estate at, 44; liberty of, 44-45, 47, 48, 50, 51, 54, 55, 60-62, 64, 65, 67-70, 72-75, 79, 85; liberty of St. Wilfred of, 45, 49, 50; manor of, 44-46, 49, 52, 53, 55, 56, 59-61, 66-77, 79; manor and liberty of chapter, 45, 47; See of, 261
- Ripon, streets and places in—Ailcey Hill, 49*n*; Allhallowgate, 49, 77*n*, 82*n*; Allhallows Hill, 49*n*; Annesgate, 46; Archbishop's Palace, 48*n*, 78, 79*n*; Bondgate, 49, 56, 57, 58, 63*n*, 76*n*; Chapter House, 50; church of, 18, 44-46*n*, 49, 50, 61, 66*n*, 69*n*, 70, 71, 75, 78, 114; Elueshowe, 49*n*; Fish Shambles, 78; Gallow's Hill, 76*n*; Hall Yard, 49; Halsey Ings, 49; Halsey Hill, 49*n*; Hillshaw, 49*n*; hospital of St. John Baptist, 73*n*; Horse Fair (North Street), 49; Kirkgate, 49; Lady Church Yard, 49; monastery of, 50; manor house, 56; North Bridge, Northbrigge, 81*n*; park, 57, 57*n*, 58; Plaxomgate, 46; Priest Lane, 49; Prestelaye, 46; St. Mary Gate, 48; St. Mary Magdalene's hospital in, 69, 73*n*, master of, 46, 47; Skelgate, Skellgate, 46, 77*n*; Stammergate, 48*n*, 49; Staynebriggegate, 46; Wakeman's House museum, 55*n*; Westgate, 46, 77*n*
- Ripon, canons of St. Wilfrid of, 45, 46, 50, 63; Carwood, canon of, 284, 307, 380; dean of, 82*n*; Dene, John, canon of, 285, 381; Friar John of, 400; Kirkby, Andrew de, vicar of church of, 426; Markenfield, John de, canon of, 74; Marquess of, 85; prebends of, 45; Robert of, 426; rural dean of, 51; Sendale, John, canon of, 286, 382; William of, John son of, 54
- "Riponshire," 55*n*, 68; liberty of, 44, 85
- Rippingale, co. Lincs., church of, 19
- Ripponden Bridge, 331
- Risebrigge, 81*n*
- Rishanger, William, 174*n*, 175, 176
- Rishaw, Rizaw, Wood, 47*n*, 49*n*
- Rither, 288, 289, 384, 401, 403; Sir Ralph, 288, 384; Thomas, 289, 384, 403; Sir William, 376
- Rivock, 38
- Robert, prior of Black Friars, Scarborough, 427
- Roberts, John, 303
- Robertson, Anne S., 461
- Robinson, Robynson, John, 143; Olyver, 140; Sir William, 113

- Robson (surname), 17; Robert, 421
 Robyson, William, 421
 Rochdale, church of, 17; family of, arms of, 222; Margaret, 223
 Rocheford, Elizabeth, 195; Henry, 195; Raffe, 195
 Rochester, *See* of, 127*n*; Fisher, John, bishop of, 393
 Rockley, in Worsborough, 302, 403; Robert, evidences, 24; Roger, 302, 403
 Rodys, Thomas, 129
 Roecliff, Roclif, Roecliffe, Sir Brian, 287, 289, 295, 301, 307, 317, 383; Sir John, 287*n*; Lady Margery de, 385; Sir Robert de, 317, 379, 412; Thomas, 287
 Roger de Pont l' Evéque, Archbishop of York, 63; abbot of Meaux, 314; the carpenter, 93; Margaret daughter of, 94
 Rokeby, James, 308, 386, 404; Ralph, 306
 Rolleston, 192; Isabella, 402; Howell, 402; Robert, provost of Beverley, 294
 Romaine, Romeyn, John, Archbishop of York, 76, 272, 292, 298, 304, 314, 370, 388, 398, 407, 408, 417, register of, 27, 247, 249, 251, 252; Sir Peter, 290
 Romaldkirk, 121*n*; Lewlyn, John, rector of, 128
 Roman remains: camps, 57*n*, 221; forts, 217, 224, 232, 236, 237, 238; gravel pit, 234; roads, 461, 463, 466; signal stations, 221; sites, 221, 229-231, 331, 333-336, 453, 459, 465; villas, 214-217, 233, 234, 335; wall and tower at York, 4; *see also* coins, ornaments, pottery
 Romanby, Howden Bridge, 331
 Rome, court of, 175; hospital of St. Thomas the Martyr in, 113; St. Mark's, 123
 Romeyn, *see* Romaine
 Romund, Alan son of, 367
 Roos, Ros, Lady Beatrice, 284, 380; Eustathia, 290; family of, 74*n*, 385; John, 393; pedigree of, 26; Peter de, canon of York, 273; Robert, 286, 289, 382, 384; Robert le, 210; Sir Robert de, 283, 379; William, 292; Sir William, 290
 Roose, Friar John, organ builder, 376
 Roper, John, 347; Mr., book of pleas of, 28; Samuel, 6, 20, deeds of, 31
 Koston, Henry de, 312
 Rotham, John, 376
 Rothbury, Northumberland, 35, 37
 Rotherham, church of, 22; preaching-stations at, 399; Thomas, Archbishop of York, register of, 257
 Rothersfield, family of, 404
 Rothwell, church of, 18
 Rotulus de dominabus, 28
 Roucliff, Sir Robert de, 282
 Rouen, Eudes Rigaud, Archbishop of, 159
 Roumeli Hissar on the Bosphorus, castle of, 157
 Roundel, William, 14*n*
 Rous, Christiana, 282, 378; John, 378
 Routh, 294, 393; John, 293, 294; Sir John, 294; Robert, 293
 Routing Linn, Northumberland, 35
 Roy, William, 137
 Royston, church of, 19; vicarage of, 327*n*
 Royston Hospital, co. Cantab., charitable of, 26
 Rudby, 188, 285, 288; Castell, John, rector of, 382; Conyers, Christopher, rector of, 307, 419; Place, Cuthbert, rector of, 288, 307, 384
 Rudston, Roman villa at, 214, 233, 331, 335, 338, 466
 Rudyerd, Benjamin, 27
 Rufford, Lancashire, church at, 8
 Rumbalds Moor, 33, 37
 Rushook, Bishop, 391; Thomas, 375
 Rushworth, John, 8, 9, 31, 32
 Russell, Rusell, Richard, 136, 285, 295, 307, 317, 373, 381, 393, 401, 412, 419; Thomas, vicar of Kirkby super moram, 139
 Russeta, Sir Demiterius, 127
 Ruston, A. G., 235, 236
 Rutland, Edmund, earl of, 404
 Ruton, Friar Walter de, 372
 Ratur, 97; Henry, 88*n*
 Ryder, C. F., 325
 Rye, Walter, 183, 208; William, 291
 Ryedale, dean of, 313
 Rylstone, church of, 20
 Sadberi, Thomas de, 277
 Sage, Sir Adam, 406, 409
 St. Albans, abbot of, 312, 313*n*; liberty of, 44
 St. Ambrose, 222
 St. Asaph—Redman, Richard, bishop of, 300
 St. Bees, 127; book of evidences concerning, 29
 St. Croix, Martin de, 281
 St. Dominic, 265, 266
 St. Edmund, liberty of, 45*n*
 St. Etheldreda of Ely, liberty of, 45*n*
 St. Francis of Assisi, 265, 267, 269, 292
 St. Godric, 454
 St. John, Elizabeth, 195; Oliver, 195

- St. Nicholas, Friar Richard of, 388
 St. Paul, Pol, Count of, 210
 St. Quintain, Seyntquintyn, Lady Elizabeth, 188; William, 188; Sir William, 350
 St. Sitha, 81*n*
 St. Wilfrid, 44, 47, 48, 52, 53, 76*n*;
see also Ripon
 Saintes, 174
 Salisbury, Bess, countess of, 223; earl of, 177; Richard, earl of, 130, 285, 382
 Sallaia, *see* Sawley
 Sal-lege, *see* Sawley
 Salt, John Stevenson, 343, 345, 346, 347, 351, 354-356, 360
 Salter Hill Lane, direction post near, 242
 Saltmarshe, Arthur, 353; Edward, 289, 384; Philip, 353
 Saltonstall, Samuel, 359
 Saluzzo, Marquis of, 403*n*; Alice, daughter of, 403*n*
 Salvayn, Sir Ralph, 296; Sir Roger, 284, 380
 Salvin, Henry, 286; Sir John, 286, 287; Margery, 287
 Samlesbury, 27
 Sampson, Margery, 209; Thomas, 144, 209
 Sancton, church of, 19
 Sandal Magna, 23, 103, 105, 170; castle of, 104, 170, 223; church of, 104, 222; manor of, 104
 Sanderson, Dr. Robert, 308; William, 138
 Sandilands, Lord Torphichen, 98
 Sands, Harold, 147
 Sandys, Edwin, Archbishop of York, register of, 260
 Sankey, Edward Henry, vicar of Wragby, 443, 444, 447, 448, 450
 Santon, Carr, Thomas, vicar of, 295
 Sarazyn, Henry de, 368
 Sartis, Sarz, family of, 71*n*; Robert de, 71
 Saundeby, Thomas de, 299
 Saunderson, William, 22
 Savage, Thomas, Archbishop of York, 246, 288, 383; register of, 257
 Savile, Saville, Sir George, 350, 352; Sir Henry, family coucher of, 24; John, 82*n*; Sir John, 223; Margaret, 223; shield of, 222; Sir William, deeds of, 30
 Sawle, Sawll, Robert, 113, 141
 Sawley, Sal-lege, Sallaia, Salley, 48, 52, 53, 58, 62, 63*n*, 66, 69, 71*n*, 72*n*; abbey of, 363; chartulary of, 31; estate of, 363; Caperon of, 66, arms of, 66*n*; Nortons of, *see* Norton
 Saxton, 322; Christopher, 104; John, 112, 117; Rev. T. Bottomley, vicar of, 322
 Sayer, John, 420
 Scagglethorpe in Settrington—Scagglethorp, Schakelthorp, Shaklthorpe, Skackelthorp, Skaglethorpe, Skakelthorp, 17, 172, 181, 194, 203-207; manor of, 192, 206, 207
 Scakergile, *see* Scargill
 Scalby, 408; manor of, 312*n*; Bartholomew, 318
 Scales, Elizabeth, 209; Robert, Lord, 209
 Scampston, 187
 Scarborough, Scardeburgh, Skarborrowe, 266, 267, 301, 311, 312, 314, 316-319, 406-408, 410-413; Carmelites at, 317, 411, 414; castle of, 407, 408, 411; Cistercians at, 310, 312, 313, 406, 407; church at, 255; Dominicans at, 313, 318, 406-414; Friars Minors at, 191, 297, 300, 310, 312-318, 411, church of, 314-316, 318, 406, 407, wall of, 409, wardens of, 320; St. Sepulchre, cemetery of, 312; abbot of Citeaux at, 313; earl of, 357; John de, rector of Titchmarsh, 379; mayor of, 313; priors of Dominican convent at:—Newton, John, 413, 427, Robert, 412, 427, Tailyor, William, 413, 427; Robert de, dean of York, 314; vicar of, 313
 Scarborough, streets, etc.: Blackfriar Gate, 414; Burghwell, 312; Carrgate, 414; Damyeth, Damyot gutter, 312; Duple Lane, 316; Duple street, 414; Friar Lane, 414; Gildhuscliff, spring at, 407; Kell Hede, 414; le Courte Garth, 414; le Ponde Garth, 414; Newburgh Gate, 414; Sprit Lane, 414; Stompe cross, 413
 Scardeburgh, *see* Scarborough
 Scargill, Scakergile, 468; Claricia, 469; family of, 468; Geoffrey de, 468; Jane, 469; Lady, 321, 325; Sir Robert, 469; Thomas, 401; Warin de, 469; William de, 468, 469
 Scarthingwell Park, 325
 Schakelthorp, *see* Scagglethorpe
 Schaklok, Friar John, 379
 Scharhow, *see* Sharow
 Schüddekopf, Albert W., 443
 Schyrwyn, Master Henry, 280
 Sclater, Walter, 131
 Scleneforde, *see* Sleningford
 Scolay, William, deeds of, 23
 Scorbrough, Scorbure, 293

- Scorburg, *see* Scorbrough
 Scosthop, 102
 Scott, John, 380; Sir John, 301, 401
 Scotton, chapel of, 142; Thomas, 290
 Scotus, Duns, 267
 Scrayingham, living of, 377
 Scriven, 58, 73ⁿ
 Scrooby, 68
 Scroop, *see* Scrope
 Scrope, Le Scrop, Scroop, arms of, 452; Elizabeth, 195; family of, 74, 301ⁿ, 452, 453; Henry, Lord, 195, 392; John, 140, 196; John, Lord, 120, 122; Sir John, 193, 196, 285, 381; Lord, 48ⁿ, 380; Richard, 294, 301; Richard, Archbishop of York, 373, 391, registers of, 256, 295; Richard, vicar of Wensley, 120; Sir Richard, 283, 304, 306, 317, 380, 392, 412, 419; Stephen, archdeacon of Richmond, 307; Stephen, Lord, 295, 306; Sir Stephen, 283, 380, 392; Thomas, 140; Thomas, Lord, 122, 123, 136, 137, 286
 Scroveton, *see* Scrowton
 Scrowton, Scroveton, Scruveton, 127; church of, 137; Rand, John, vicar of, 137
 Scruveton, *see* Scrowton
 Sculcoates, manor of, 192
 Scurveton, church of, 137
 Sea, Martin de la, 295, 393
 Seals, Book of, 16
 Seamer Hagg, *see* Ripon Park; beacon, 221; moor, tumuli on, 221
 Seaton, Seton, 198, 199, 200, 289, 384; How, 198; manor of, 192, 197; James, bishop of Wakefield, 222
 Sedbergh, Sedbarght, patronage of, 121; Inman, Roger, vicar of, 121; Skirpenbek, Robert, vicar of, 121, 140
 Sedbury, 128
 Seething, Senges, 181, 183
 Selby, 272, 284, 286ⁿ, 380; abbey of, liberty of, 44ⁿ; chartulary of, 19; church of, 19; Beatrice, 380
 Selden, letter to, 20; John, 13ⁿ
 Semer, Alice de, 409
 Sendale, John, canon of Ripon, 286, 382
 Senges, *see* Seething
 Sessay, 284
 Seton, *see* Seaton
 Settle, 226
 Settrington, Setryngton, 172, 174, 179, 182, 185, 186, 189, 190, 192, 194-198, 201, 203, 288, 295, 301, 307, 317, 384, 393, 412, 413; church of, 19, 186, 187, 190, 193, 197; manor of, 176, 178, 181, 186, 187, 191-193, 197, 198, 204-207
 Severus, 336
 Sextus, Pope, 129
 Shaftesbury chartulary, 30
 Shakespere, John, 301
 Shann, Timothy Metcalfe, 344, 346
 Shap, Shapp, chartulary of, 22, 27; Redman, Richard, abbot of, 300
 Shapley, Roman site belonging to Mr., 461
 Sharow, Scharhow, 46ⁿ, 47, 54, 58; prebend house, 48, 49ⁿ, 56; prebend of, 79ⁿ
 Sharp, Gerald, bishop of New Guinea, 468; John, 81; John, Archbishop of York, register of, 260
 Sharrom, Sir Wicher (Guichardus) de, 270
 Shaw, Edward, 360; James, 349; Jonathan, 349, 358; Major J. E. D., 456
 Sheffield, 299ⁿ, 300; church of, 18; liberty of, 44ⁿ; Methodist chapel, 2, communion plate, 1; Mulberry street, 2
 Shelton, Norfolk, 184
 Sheppard, William, 166
 Sherborne, master of the hospital of, 281
 Sherburn-in-Elmet, 288, 384, 399
 Sheriff Hutton, 286, 382; church of, 20; constable of, 196
 Sherp, William, chaplain, 295
 Shinfield, hailstorm at, 359
 Shipton, 234, 288; Friar Henry de, 274ⁿ
 Shirburn, 65; Robert, 112
 Shirley, Sir Thomas, book of, 30
 Shirlowe, Friar John, 285
 Shirwood, John, 385, archdeacon of Richmond, 111, 117, 135, 140; Richard, alias Catterton, sheriff of York, 385
 Shirwyn, Dr., 286
 Shorthuse, Margaret, 135; Richard, 135
 Shotgate Hill, circle and tumuli, 221
 Shrewsbury, hospital of St. Mary Mag., 115; "Bess" of Hardwick, countess of, 223; Francis, earl of, 441; George, earl of, 441; Gilbert, earl of, 441
 Sibton chartulary, 31
 Sigerick, William son of, 367
 Silesia, Duke of, 209; Margaret of, 209
 Silkstone, church of, 22, 222, 223
 Silsden, 33, 80ⁿ
 Silverwell Stones, 37
 Simeon, Richard, 359
 Simms, E. K., 243

- Simpson, John, 353, 354; J. Y., 42
 Sinagun, William, 210
 Sithyngg, 182
 Sizergh, 22
 Skalthwaytrig, 132
 Skarborrowe, *see* Scarborough
 Skeat, Professor, 67
 Skelden, Skelding, Skeldon, Cnearesweor, Kenaresforde, Knarford, 51, 52, 53, 55*n*, 68, 72
 Skelding, *see* Skelden
 Skeldon, *see* Skelden
 Skell, river, 55
 Skellgill, le Graystone, 85; le Standland staine, 85
 Skelmanthorpe, co. Westm., 25
 Skelmser, *see* Skelsmergh
 Skelsmergh, Skelmser, 132
 Skelton, 46, 49, 54, 71*n*, 286, 382; prebend of, 79*n*; Thomas, vicar of Marton, 145
 Skenfrith, S. Wales, castle of, 149
 Skipton, Skypton, 226, 370, 384; castle of, 31, 104; church of, 17; Ralph, rector of Middleham, 115, 122, 140; (surname), 18
 Skirbeck, *see* Sleningford
 Skirpenbek, Skyrpenbek, manor of, 189; Robert, vicar of Sedbergh, 121, 140
 Skitering, rivulet, 415
 Skittergate Gutter (Skyteryk), 48
 Skynthorpe, manor of, 192
 Skypton, *see* Skipton
 Skyrley, Robert, 301, 317
 Skyteryk, *see* Skittergate
 Slater, Friar Thomas, 289
 Slead Hall, 105
 Sleaninga-forda, *see* Sleningford
 Sledmere, 197
 Sleights moor, High and Low Bride Stones, 331; tumuli on, 331
 Sleningford, Scleneforde, Slenyngford, Sleaninga-forda, 47, 53, 54, 62, 68, 69, 69*n*, 70, 71, 72, 85; Skirbeck Hall, 70
 Slenningfurth, 286, 382
 Slingsby in Ryedale, 284
 Slingsby, Slingsby, 381; church of, 17; Rev. C. S., 280*n*; family of, 64*n*, 66, 73*n*; Sir Henry, 58; John, 61*n*, 73*n*; Sir Thomas, 346
 Sloane, Sir H., 440
 Smales, E. H., 110
 Smalley, Leonard, letter from, 20
 Smerewald, 90
 Smert, John, 119
 Smith, Catherine, 288, 384; Jenkyn, 288, 384; John, 288, 347, 384; Reginald, 170; Robert, vicar of Almondbury, 349, 352, 358; Thomas, 403; Dr. Thomas, 440; William, 288, 384
 Smyhe, Friar John, 308
 Smyth, Christopher, 421; John, 354; Thomas, vicar of Thornton, 120
 Smythe, Dr. J. A., 463
 Snaith, 287*n*, 289, 375
 Snawball, Friar, 286*n*
 Snawshill, William, 123
 Snowden, Peter, 302
 Snyderall, 245
 Sollit, Thomas, 349, 350
 Somerset, Margaret, Duchess of, 142, 195
 Sothworth, Suthworth, Edmund, 141, vicar of Bolton, 139, vicar of Halton, 124, 125, 130
 Soulby, Souleby, George, 121, 122, 123, 135
 South Cave, 292
 Southfield, Norfolk, manor of, 178
 Southowram, chapel of St. Anne, 343, 344
 Southwell, 68, 143; chapter of, 245, 248; Duffield, William, canon of, 295, 381, 393
 Southworth, 23; evidences, 27
 Sowerby, 103
 Spaldington, 282, 283, 285, 378, 379, 381
 Speight, H., 35, 42, 60*n*, 67*n*
 Spelman, Sir Henry, 5, 6, 9, 25
 Spennithorne, 307, 382, 419
 Spens, Tande (*sic*), 140
 Sperk, Robert, 373
 Sprotborough, 301, 302, 403; church of, 19
 Spurr, F. W., 4
 Sqwyer, Thomas, 137
 Stackhouse, Thomas, 33, 42
 Stacy, family of, 318
 Stafford, Sir Henry, 117–120; Hugh, earl of, 375; Lady Margaret, 117, 118; Sir Ralph, 375
 Stainborough, 22
 Stained Glass Panels in Wragby church, 443–450; Swiss glass painters, 448
 Stanley, Nearer, 53
 Stanley, North—Nordstanlaia, Norð Stanlege, 47, 53, 56, 57, 57*n*, 71*n*, 82*n*; manor house, 57; hall, 57*n*
 Stanley, South—Staneley, Stanlaia, 53*n*, 54, 72
 Staintondale, Brown Rigg, 331; Rudda howes (tumuli), 331
 Standish, Thomas, deeds of, 24, 27
 Staneley, *see* Stanley, South
 Stanhope, Edward, 82*n*
 Stanlaia, *see* Stanley, South
 Stanlaw, Cheshire, 396
 Stanlaw and Whalley chronicle, 31
 Stanley, North, 307
 Stanniforth, Friar Robert, 394
 Stansfield, 103

- Stanwick, 46*n*, 79*n*, 114*n*; prebend of, 79*n*
 Stanwick St. John, 86
 Stapleton, Agnes, 376, 381; Brian, 366*n*, 376; Sir Brian, 283, 285, 294, 301, 306, 317, 376, 379, 381, 382, 392, 401, 412, 419; Christopher, 289, 296, 385; Claricia, 469; Elizabeth, 296, 297, 376; family of, 376, 385; John, 285, 286; Sir John, 381, 382; Margaret, 286; Sir Miles, 129; Robert de, lord of Thorp Stapleton, 469; William, 287, 296, 297, 383
 Staunton, Sir Simon de, rector of Staunton, 378
 Staveley, 47; co. Derby, 21
 Staveley, 57*n*, 119; Adam de, 57*n*; arms of, 57*n*; family of, 57*n*, 70; Miles, Myles, 57*n*, 82*n*; Thomas, 57*n*, 58; William, 57, 57*n*, 60
 Staverton, park at, 175
 Staynbrigat, 282, 378
 Staynburn, William, 132
 Stayndrop, Robert de, 276
 Staynforth, 191
 Staynton, church of, 21
 Staynwegges, rector of, 95, 96
 Stead, Valentine, 350
 Stede, Thomas, 137
 Stephen, King, 50, 148, 158; William, son of King, 158
 Stephenson, Mr. Mill, 99, 167
 Sterne, Richard, Archbishop of York, 80, 81*n*; register of, 260
 Stevens, Captain, 14
 Stevenson, John, 349, 352, 353, 357, 358, 359; Thomas, 344, 349, 350, 352, 353, 354, 357-359; William, 348, 351, 355, 357
 Stewart, Mrs. M. E., 227
 Stillingfleet, 289, 384
 Stillington, Thomas, 195
 Stittenham, 288, 384
 Stockburn, 419
 Stockdale, Thomas, deeds of, 25
 Stockeld, 24
 Stockman, 92, 94, 96; Emma, 88*n*; William, 88*n*
 Stockton, Stoctone, Stokton, Norfolk, 179-185, 187, *see* Bygod; William de, 180
 Stodeley, *see* Studley
 Stodeley Barlete, 73*n*
 Stodlege, *see* Studley
 Stodleigh, de, family of, 73*n*
 Stodley, *see* Studley
 Stoke—Johnson, Rev. Henry, rector of, 429
 Stoke Rocheford, Lincs., 195
 Stokesley pack-horse bridge, 331
 Stone circles—Brackenhall Green, 38; Bradup, 38; Green Crag, 40; Grubstones, 38; Horncliffe, 38; Twelve Apostles, 38; Weecher, 39
 Stonyhurst, Stanyhurst, 119
 Stony Marl moor, earthworks and tumuli, 331
 Stopham, arms of, 68*n*
 Storey, Edward, bishop of Carlisle, 134
 Story, Richard, 129
 Stoteville, John de, 67
 Stotfold, Yorks., 235
 Stotfolde, co. Durham, 200
 Stoubbes, Stubbs, Thomas, 426
 Stowe, Howe's additions to, 18
 Stowe's *Monasticon*, Ralph Starkey's notes on, 19
 Stowmarket, Suffolk—Johnson, Rev. Henry, rector of, 429
 Strafforth, wapentake of, 432
 Stranguish, James, 197; Joan, 197
 Strangways, Strangeways, Strangewies, Strangweys, George, vicar of Whitynham, 120, 131; James, 420; Sir James, 198, 200; Jane, 287, 307, 383; Joan, 198, 202; Maud, 381; Sir Richard, 287, 383; Robert, 381, 385
 Stratford, John, Archbishop of York, 252*n*
 Straytford, Sir William, 115
 Strensall, 285, 381
 Strey, Thomas, 302, 403
 Strickland, Strikland, Strykland, Dowce, 116; Robert, deeds of, 22; Thomas, 82*n*, 141; Walter, 116
 Strickland, Great, 349
 Stubbs, *see* Stoubbes
 Studforth Hill, Aldborough, 230
 Studley, Stodlege, Stodeley, Stodley, 46*n*, 51, 52, 54, 58*n*, 61, 61*n*, 63, 66*n*, 69, 71, 72, 72*n*, 79*n*, 81; cross, 67; park, 58; prebend of, 74, 79*n*; Roger, 47
 Studley Roger, 73*n*; manor of, 73*n*
 Studther, William, 402
 Sturgess, H. A. C., 163
 Stynton, Norfolk, manor of, 184
 Styrkhouse, 22
 Suckburne, 195
 Sudeley, Charles, Lord, 449
 Sudton, *see* Sutton
 Sudtona, *see* Sutton Howgrave
 Sudtune, *see* Sutton
 Sugden, Thomas, 347
 Sullivan, A. M., 107
 Sunter, John, 351
 Surdeval, Richard de, 235; Walter, 408, 409
 Surrey, Earl of, 182; Hameline Plantagenet, Earl of, 148
 Sutcliffe, Suttcliffe, David, 344; Rev. Thomas, 355, 356

- Sutherland, Rev. A. M., vicar of Wragby, 443, 450
 Suthew Underwood, 53
 Suthuic, 53
 Suthworth, *see* Sothworth
 Sutton, Sudton, Suðtune, 52, 53, 58, 72*n*; grange, 70; Lady Agnes, 293; Elyna, 293; Sir John, 293; Oliver, bishop of Lincoln, 247; Thomas, rector of Tanfield, 128, 136; Sir Thomas, 293
 Sutton Howgrave, 68, 85
 Sutton-on-Derwent, 282; Markham, Thomas, rector of, 138; Wodehouse, John, rector of, 378
 Sutton near Malton, 196, 197, 205; manor of, 192
 Sutton-under-Whitstonecliffe, 68
 Swallowfield, hailstorm at, 359
 Swanley, 70
 Swarland, 28
 Swarth howe, tumuli, 331
 Swastika Stone, 37
 Swetyngton, Peter, 134
 Swillington, church of, 18; Ralph, 307; Sir Robert de, 401
 Swinburne evidences, 27
 Swine castle hill, 331
 Swinton, 57*n*
 Swyne in Holderness, 294, 295, 392, 393
 Sykes, Richard, rector of Heaton, deeds of, 23
 Symson, Christopher, 421
 Symyes, William, 302
 Syngilton, John, 113, 115
 Syon, abbess of monastery of St. Saviour, St. Mary and St. Bright of, 133
 Syvelyngton, manor of, 186
 Sywardby, Lady Elizabeth, 286, 382; Sir Thomas de, 394; Sir William, 286, 382
- T. . . ., Thomas, 142
 Tackley, Prior of, 212
 Tadcaster, 3, 17, 283, 335, 380
 Tadman, 377; Robert, 377
 Tailyor, William, prior of Black Friars, Scarboro', 413, 427
 Talbot, Talbott, Edmund, 129, 130, 383, 393; family of, 441; Rev. George, 359; John, 129; Richard, 129, 130; Stephen, 130; Thomas, 15; William, vicar of Ribchestre, 130
 Talyour, John, 136
 Tamworth Castle MS., 27
 Tanfield, Tanfeld, 22; church of, 20; East, 47, 48*n*; West, 47, 69*n*; Crak, John, rector of, 136; Sutton, Thomas, rector of, 128, 136
 Tankersley, church of, 27; Cokson, Thomas, rector of, 110; Douglas, Canon, rector of, 109; Edwardian Inventory for, 109; Whitfield, Sir Ralph, vicar of, 403
 Tankred, Tancred, Henry, 82*n*; Lady Mary, 82*n*; Thomas, 82*n*
 Tate, G., 42
 Tatham, Tateham, Batteson, John, vicar of, 118, 138
 Tatman, Robert, 381
 Taylor, James, 354; John, 282; Joseph, 358; Stephen, 347; Thomas, 291
 Teberton, Suffolk (Theberton), 181; manor of, 181
 Tees, river, 415, 416, 421, 422
 Telzarson, John, 421
 Tempest, Dionysia, 66*n*; family of, 227; pedigree of, 31; Isabel, 66*n*; Sir Richard, 66*n*, 227, 284, 380; Sir Thomas, 326; William, 66*n*, 79*n*
 Templars, suppression of, 246, 251*n*
 Temple Church, monuments of the, 160; Middle, 162, 163, 166*n*
 Tenant, Tennant, William, 351
 Teshe, Tristram, 291
 Teyllyoer, Robert, 421
 Teyneshed, hospital of St. Leonard of, 118
 Thacker, Thomas, 298, 395
 Thackwray, Joseph, 347
 Theberton, *see* Teberton
 Theobald, Friar, 306
 Theodosius, 335
 Thexton, Robert, 121
 Thickley Punchardon, 30
 Thimble Stones, 38
 Thirsk, 293, 389, 417
 Thomas, Archbishop of York, 53
 Thomlynson, Richard, 142
 Thompson, [*blank*], 353; A. Hamilton, 3, 109, 111, 223-226, 245, 265, 451, 453, 454, 455; Beilby, 348; Joseph, 344; Rev. Richard, 353; Robert, 386
 Thomson, John, 128; Thomas, 297; William, 132
 Thoraldby, Yorks., 188
 Thoresby, John, Archbishop of York, 67*n*, 278, 282, 378, register of, 253, 254; Ralph, 57*n*, 303, 429
 Thormanby, 58
 Thorn Key howes, circle and tumulus, 331
 Thornburgh, Oliver, 119
 Thorne, 17
 Thorneton Steward, Hardlad, Thomas, vicar of, 122
 Thornhill, church of, 17; deeds, 30; Thomas, deeds of, 23
 Thornley, 307; Red Book of, 29

- Thornton, Thoruerton, 72*n*, 73*n*, 79*n*, 127; beck, 55; manor of, 178; wood, 60*n*; Smyth, Thomas, vicar of, 120; *see also* Bishop Thornton
- Thornton, John, 289, 384; Mary, 73*n*; Matthew de, 59*n*, 73*n*; Roger, mayor of Newcastle, 419; Thomas, 353
- Thornton Bridge, 78*n*, 307, 382
- Thornton-in-Craven, 25
- Thornton-in-Lonsdale, Thorneton-in-Lounesdale, 112*n*, 142; church of, 117, 118, 120; patronage of, 116, 117; Burton, John, rector of, 117, 118; Gibson, John, rector of, 117, 118, 119, 141
- Thornyng, William, 82*n*
- Thoroton, Robert, 11, 15
- Thorpe, Thorp, 46-48, 53, 54, 56, 58, 286; prebend house, 49*n*; prebend of, 79*n*; Alice, 208; Sir George de, 208; John, canon of York, 282; John de, Dominican prior of Pontefract, 400, 427; Sir John de, canon of York and rector of Wetheringsele, 378; Friar William de, 376
- Thorp-le-Street, gravel pit at, 234
- Thoruerton, *see* Thornton
- Thorwald's Cross, Isle of Man, 340
- Throlam, Roman pottery at, 337
- Thrybergh, church of, 18
- Thurgenthorpe, John de, 275
- Thurgoland, Eastfield in, 23; George, deeds of, 23
- Thurland, Castle, 29; W. F., 11
- Thurnham, 22
- Thurstan, Archbishop of York, 58*n*, 71
- Thwait, Thomas, 132, 133
- Thwaite, Isaac, 343
- Thwaites, Edmund, 287, 295, 383, 393; Sir Harry, 202; Sir Henry, 295, 393; James, prior of St. John's, Pontefract, 427*n*
- Thweng, Marmaduke de, 190
- Thymblethorp, Lincs., manor of, 202
- Tibetot, family of, 301*n*
- Tibtoft, Eva de, 299
- Tickhill, church of, 18; honour of, 301; soke of, 44*n*; wapentake of, 432
- Tilleyson, Rev., 11, 12
- Times, James de, 409; Margaret de, 409
- Tincter, John, 64
- Tinker, Uriah, 349
- Tintern Abbey, 173, 178
- Titchmarsh, Scarborough, John de, rector of, 379
- Tixover, co. Rutland, 24
- Todd, John, 143
- Toftes, Norfolk, 211
- Toller, John, 142
- Tolman, William, 143
- Tomson, Ana, 207; George, 207; John, 13*n*; Thomas, 13*n*
- Topcliffe, Topclyf, 167, 288, 384; church of, 20; John, 82*n*; Mabel, 167; Pauling, Rev. C. B., vicar of, 167; Thomas, 167
- Topham, Henry, 82*n*
- Torentune, *see* Bishop Thornton
- Torp, *see* Littlethorpe
- Torre, chartulary of, 27; James, 245; (surname), 14
- Touchet, family of, 404
- Toulouse, 265; siege of, 158
- Toune, Richard, chaplain, 296, 393
- Tournay, William, prior of Hospital of St. John of Jerusalem, 136, 137
- Tours (Turribus), Nicholas de, 272*n*
- Towneley, Christopher, 12
- Towton, battle of, 193, 195; Bottomley, Rev. Thos., vicar of, 322
- Trappes, Rouergue, France, 67*n*
- Trappes, arms of, 67*n*; family of, 67; Francis, 68*n*, 82*n*; Robert, 67*n*
- Travers, William, deeds of, 21
- Trent, river, 202
- Tretower, S. Wales, castle of, 149
- Trigg, W. B., 105, 361
- Trikingham, Friar John de, 389
- Trokelowe, John, 177
- Trollop, John, 307
- Troppeau, Martin of, 303
- Trotter, Rev. Joseph, 352
- Tunstall, patronage of, 138; Bishop, register of, 28; Anne, 112; Elizabeth, 112, 117-120; Dame Elizabeth, 118, 119; Ergwhom, John, vicar of, 118; Robert, 132; Wythir, Thomas, vicar of, 138
- Tunstede, Hugh de, 282, rector of Catton, 378
- Tupholm, abbot of, 300
- Turbingthorpe, Friar John de, 274
- Turner, John, 356; W. H., 11
- Turnham Hall, 363
- Tuttington, Suffolk, 208, 209
- Tuxford, co. Notts., church of, 21
- Twemlow, 27
- Twenge, Lucy, 415; Marmaduke de, 415, 416
- Twyford, 183
- Twyford, West, Middlesex, church of, 164
- Tyar, Simon, 348
- Tyars, Alice de, 404*n*
- Tyburn, 199, 386
- Tydey, John, 137
- Tykehull, John de, Friar of York, 372, 373
- Tyldesley evidences, 29

- Uffeton, John de, 176
 Uffington, 32
 Ufford, John, 252
 Ughtred, Uchtred, family of, 318;
 Sir Henry, 288; James, 286*n*;
 Joan, 290; Sir John, 314, 316;
 Katherine, 283, 412; Matilda, 409;
 Maud, 410; Robert, 290; Sir
 Robert, 286, 288, 290, 312, 409,
 410; Roger, 409; Simon, 408,
 409, 410; Thomas, 408; Sir Thomas,
 283, 317, 380, 412; William, 412
 Ullithorne, family of, 70
 Uluuinc, 61
 Underwood, Cecilia, 306, 419; Wil-
 liam, 306, 419
 Upsall, 307, 420
 Upwood House, 37
 Urban IV, Pope, 424
 Ure, Yore, river, 55
 Usburn, Great, *see* Ouseburn, Great
 Uthtred, Adam, 312
 Uttyng, John, chaplain of Gresmere,
 119; Thomas, 119
- Vanbrugh, Sir John, 454
 Vansittart, Arthur, 359; Henry,
 360
 Varenne, Northern, 148; river, 149;
 valley, 150
 Vasey, William, 301
 Vauser, William, 357
 Vavasour, Vavasor, records, 25;
 Anastasia, 385; arms of, 68*n*;
 family of, 68; Margaret, 284, 380;
 Mauger, 82*n*; Nichola, 290; Nicho-
 las, 290; Sir Thomas, deeds of, 24;
 William le, 404; Dr. William, 280,
 289, 290, 291; Sir William, 281,
 290, 294, 300, 306, 317, 378, 392,
 401, 412, 419
 Veer, Hugh de, 175
 Vele, Friar John, 391
 Venables, Edward, Archbishop of
 York, 346, 360
 Verdon, Verdun, family of, 10, 441
 Vernon, Charles Venables, Arch-
 bishop of York, 351, 356; Leveson
 Venables, 360; William, 7, 9, 10,
 collections of, 28, 31
 Vescy, Vesci, Agnes de, 318, 404;
 Clemencia, 411; Lady Isabel de,
 408, 410, 411, 413; John de, 408;
 William de, 63, 67
 Vicars, Thomas, 285, 381
 Vickers, James, 2
 Vienne, council of, 251; hospital of
 St. Anthony of, 116
 Vincent, Augustine, 9; John, 9,
 10*n*, 32
 Vipont, Idoigne de, 404; Robert de,
 404
- Wabirthwaite—Walker, Thomas, rec-
 tor of, 136, 137
 Waca, 103
 Wace (surname), 173
 Waddington, Joshua, 343, 344
 Waddyslay, Raufe, 329
 Wade, Robert, 122
 Wadsworth, 103
 Wadworth, church of, 18
 Waide, John, chaplain of Lancaster,
 125
 Waive, G. W., 144
 Wak, Elena de, 394; Lord de, 394
 Wake, Sir Nicholas, 293
 Wakefield, 14, 85, 103, 104, 105, 171,
 288, 289, 384, 404; battle of, 104;
 bridge, St. Mary's Chapel on, 104;
 church of, 17, 104, 222; court
 rolls of, 19; flints from, 170;
 liberty of, 44*n*; manor of, 104;
 preaching-stations at, 399; Seton,
 J., Bishop of, 222
 Walbran, J. R., 70, 75, 246
 Walcard, Nicholas, 120
 Waldby, Archbishop of York, regis-
 ter of, 27, 254
 Walensis (the Welshman), Friar
 John, 398
 Walker, Sir Edward, 9; Hugh,
 chaplain of Richmond, 124; John,
 354, 421; J. W., 103, 104, 105,
 107, 222, 452; Nicholas, 119;
 P. C., 107; Thomas, 142, rector
 of Wabirthwaite, 136; William,
 307, 354
 Walkingham, Joan de, 282, 378;
 Thomas, rector of Houghton-le-
 Spring, 295
 Walkington, cross, 221; Michael,
 rector of, 388; Thomas, rector of
 Houghton-le-Spring, 295, 392; Wil-
 son, Christopher, rector of, 296,
 393
 Waller, George, 139
 Wallerthwaite, 47, 48
 Wallingford, 210
 Wallington, 27, 29
 Walltown, Forfarshire, 35
 Walmesley, Thomas, 19
 Walsingham, Sir Adam de, 290
 Walsokyn, hospital of the Holy
 Trinity, 115
 Walter [Skirlawe], Bishop of Durham,
 283, 295, 301, 306, 317, 380, 392,
 401, 412, 419
 Waltham, Essex, 16*n*; abbey of,
 160; chartulary of, 23
 Waltham, John, 145; William de,
 canon of York, 284, 295, 380, 392
 Walthamstow, 98
 Walthef, John, 390
 Walton, 191, 283, 379; hall, 104
 Walworth, co. Durham, 379

- Walworth, family of, 60; John, 60*n*, 76*n*; Thomas, 254*n*
- Wandesforth, Christopher, 117; Eleanor, 116, 382; John, 116
- Wanley, Humfrey, 11*n*, 13
- Wansforth, Thomas, 113
- Warburton, John, 434
- Warcopp, Edmund, vicar of Kirkby-in-Kendale, 113
- Ward, Reginald, 141; Simon, son of Simon, 54; Thomas, 141; William, 143
- Warde, Anne, 62; arms of, 62*n*; Christopher, 62; Sir Christopher, 62*n*; family of, 62, 65, 74*n*; Hugh, 118; John, 48*n*, 405; Nicholas, 48; Simon, 47; Sir Simon, 62*n*, 66*n*, 79*n*; William, 62
- Warde-Aldam, Mrs. William, 235
- Wardell, J., 33, 42
- Warrenne, Warrenne, Warrenne, Earl of, 411; family of, 147, 158, 159; Hameline, earl, 103, 148, 149, 158, 159; Isabel, 148, 149, 158; Isabel, countess, 103; Joan, countess, 103; John, earl, 177; Rainald, 158; William, 148, 149, 158; William, earl, 103, 104
- Wark, castle of, 149
- Warley, 103
- Warmesby, Friar Hugh de, 299
- Warmfield, church of, 24
- Warner, Margaret, 282, 306, 378
- Warren, Friar Richard, 292
- Warrington, Lancs., earthworks at, 151
- Warsell, 51*n*, 70, 71*n*, 72*n*
- Warter, Wartre, 16*n*, 292; prior and convent of, 292
- Warton, 118, 284; church of, 141; Carwood, William, rector of, 284, 307
- Warwick, chartulary of, 27; Earl of, 178, 411; Neville, Richard, earl of, 294; Richard, earl of, 115
- Warwickshire transcripts, 28
- Waryn, Thomas, vicar of Well, 134
- Washington, arms of, 79*n*; deeds of, 32, of Adwick-le-Street, 20
- Waterson, Robert, 132
- Wath, 112, 139; church of, 20; Nicolson, John, rector of, 128
- Watkinson, Gregory, 291
- Watson, George, 350; Richard, 291; W. H., 45, 228, 456
- Watterson, John, 132
- Watton, 393; prior and convent of, 191, 408, 410; John, 307, 420; Friar Philip de, 389
- Wawan, John, 317, 412
- Waynford, 70
- Wear, river, 454
- Wearmouth, Newport, William de, rector of, 282, 306
- Webster, Joshua, 348
- Weelks, family of, 71*n*
- Weland, near Snaith, 375
- Welbeck, abbot of, 300; chartulary, 24
- Welbore, Richard, mayor of Pontefract, 405, 406; Thomas, 303
- Welden, John, 122
- Well, 121; church of, 20; hospital of St. Michael of, 134; Firthbank, John, vicar of, 134; Waryn, Thomas, vicar of, 134
- Wellburn Hall, 455, 456
- Welles, Lord, 287, 383
- Wellyngton, John de, 180; Roger de, 180
- Welsford, Miss A. E., 463, 464
- Wensley, Wenselay, Wenslaw, Wenslawe, church of, 20, 451, 452; chaplain of, 121; Cliderow, John, vicar of, 131, 140; Cliderow, Richard, vicar of, 120, 131; Fitz-Hugh, rector of, 452; Parkynson, John, chaplain of, 131; Scroop, Richard, vicar of, 120
- Wensleydale, 61
- Wentworth, Lady, 8; Thomas, 302, 402; William, 302, 403
- Werke, castle of, 210
- Wermersworth, Nicholas de, 299
- Wesdale, Friar Adam de, 378
- Wesley, John, 2
- Wessington, William de, 410
- West, Alice, 307, 384; Rev. James, 343; Joseph, 343; Thomas, 280
- Westerdale, Hunter's Sty bridge, 331; William, 126, 137
- Westhorp, Ralph, 196
- Westley, Isabel, 385
- West Leys, 420
- West Mill, 57
- Westminster, 82*n*, 429*n*; great council at, 422; St. Stephen's church at, 104
- Westmore, Richard, 22
- Westmorland, 317; earl of, 29; Neville, Ralph, earl of, 284, 295, 301, 306, 317, 380, 392, 401, 412, 419
- Westoftes, Norfolk, 212
- Weston, 68, 68*n*, 189, 192, 196, 197, 385; manor of, 186, 187; Garnius de, 275
- Westow, Westowe, 199; manor of, 198, 199
- West Riding, Roll of feudal aid for, 24
- West Tofts, Essex, Old hall in, 212
- Westwick, West-wic, Westuic, Estuinc, Westwike, 52, 53, 54, 66, 67
- Westwike, *see* Westwick

- Westwood, Beverley, 292, 293;
Green, 296
- Wetewang, Laurence de, 314
- Wetheral, 27
- Wetheringsete, Norfolk, 282; Thorp,
Sir John, rector of, 378
- Wetheton, Friar Richard de, 391
- Whalley, 21; chartulary of, 21
- Wharf, Wherf, Thomas, 122, 125,
131, 133, 135
- Wharfe, river, 33, 333, 335
- Wharram, Yorks., 194, 202, 203;
manor of, 202, 203
- Wheeldale Road, 466
- Whenby, church of, 18
- Whetley, Wheatley, manor of, 192,
197, 198
- Whettlay, John de, 282, 379
- Wilton, Northamptonshire—John-
son, Rev. Henry, rector of, 429,
432
- Whitby, 243, 314, 317, 318, 412, 413,
420, 454; abbey, liberty of, 44*n*;
chartulary of, 20, 270*n*; museum,
110; Old Manor House walls, 221;
Scratch Alley Roman signal station,
221; abbot of, 197, 270; Andrew de,
292; John, vicar of Marryke, 113;
Langtoft, Robert, abbot of, 270
- Whitcliffe, Whytecliff, 56; hall, 58*n*;
manor of, 58, 72; John de, 277
- Whitehaven, 304
- Whitehouses, 59
- White, William, 142
- Whitfield, Sir Ralph, vicar of Tan-
kersley, 403
- Whitgift, church of, 1
- Whithern, bishop of, 416; Oswald,
bishop of, 418
- Whiting, Rev. Prof. C. E., 105, 169,
362, 454
- Whitkirk, church of, 18, history of,
468, 469; Thorp Hall, 469; Mus-
grave, Charles, vicar of, 468
- Whitley, 22
- Whittes, Master, 317
- Whitworth, Richard, 355, 356
- Whitynham—Laghleyn, Thomas,
vicar of, 131; Lancastre, Robert,
vicar of, 120; Robert, 116; Strang-
ways, George, vicar of, 120, 131
- Whityngton, Whittyngton, Whyt-
yngton, 127; church of, 141;
Hudeleston, William, rector of,
118, 124; Miles, 118; Reynold, 118
- Whorlton, 198, 420
- Wickley, Thomas, 289
- Wickwane, William, Archbishop of
York, 75, 272, 292, 313, 370, 388,
register of, 247, 248, 249
- Widdrington, deeds, 29; evidences,
28; Sir Thomas, 16, 31, notes of,
32; Sir William, transcripts, 28
- Wifeles-healh, *see* Wilsill
- Wifleshale, *see* Wilsill
- Wigan, Adam, 284, rector of St.
Saviour's, York, 381
- Wigglesworth, 228
- Wighill, 283, 285, 286, 287, 289, 294,
296, 301, 306, 317, 381, 382, 383,
385, 392; church of, 20
- Wigton, Christopher, 383
- Wikeham, prior and convent of, 191
- Wilcock, Miles, prior of Black Friars,
Yarm, 421, 427; Richard, 288,
384; William, 347
- Wildebore, John, 26
- Wilder, John, 359
- Wilton, Robert, chaplain of Kirkby
Moorshed, 318, 413
- Wilfeshale, *see* Wilsill
- Wilingeham, Alexander de, 292
- Wilkins, David, 246
- Wilkinson, Wilkynson, Joseph, 360;
Matthew, 347; Thomas, rector of
Distington, 142, 143
- Willan, Edward, 348
- Willesthorp, Agnes, 198; Guy, 196,
197, 198; Miles, 196
- William, Conqueror, 53, 456; Duke
of Normandy, 148, 158; Friar of
Nottingham, 268; Friar of York,
371; John son of, 64; Ralph son of,
55; Rufus, 103, 173; son of Wil-
liam, 367
- Williams, John, Archbishop of York,
register of, 260
- Williamson, John, 132
- Willingham, 25
- Willis, William Downes, 360
- Willoughby, 287; Hugh, 277*n*; Rich-
ard, 288, 384
- Wilsill, Wifeles-healh, Wifleshale,
Wilfeshale, 52, 53, 60
- Wilson, Bilton Josephus, 344; Christ-
opher, rector of Walkington, 296,
393; Friar Thomas, 308; John,
136, 302, 344, 345, 386, 387;
Joseph, 349; Joshua, 359; Mar-
maduke, deeds of, 22; Matthew,
351; Robert, vicar of Copgrove,
136
- Wilton, 420; castle, 286; manor of,
178
- Winchester, 82*n*; Fox, Bishop, of, 246
- Winestead in Holderness, 295, 393
- Wingfield, Eliza, 28; Robert, 28;
Sir Robert, deeds of, 20
- Winksley, 47, 51
- Winn, family of, 443; Charles, 449*n*;
Lord St. Oswald, 449; Priscilla,
449*n*
- Winterburn, Winterbourne, Cardinal
Walter de, 400; J., 322, 325
- Wintringham, Friar Richard de, 398
- Wiresdale, John de, 279

- Wirkyngton, 127; Eure, William, vicar of, 126; Lancastre, John, vicar of, 127, 138; Merkhams, Thomas, vicar of, 138
- Wise, Joseph, 357
- Wispedale, William son of William de, 410
- Wistow, liberty at, 44*n*
- Witham, Agnes, 383; Thomas, 383
- Withcall, Sir Thomas, 113
- Witney, Denis, 107, 235
- Witton, East, Fleshhewer, Thomas, vicar of, 122
- Witton, West, patronage of, 140; Browne, William, vicar of, 115, 140; Fleshhewer, Thomas, vicar of, 140
- Witton, Robert, 118
- Wodehalle, Friar John de la, 272
- Wodehouse, John de, 187, 282, rector of Sutton-on-Derwent, 378
- Wollaton, Nottinghamshire, 257
- Wolsey, Thomas, Archbishop of York, 57*n*, 198; register of, 257
- Wolsingham, hermit of, 454
- Wombwell, 301, 391, 402; Joan, 402; Thomas, 301, 391, 402
- Womersley, church of, 19
- Wood, Anthony à, 8, 11, 14*n*, 15*n*, 162, 440; Butler, 42; Henry, 344; of Ingmanthorpe, 73*n*; Joseph, 359; Robert, notes given by, 22; Thomas, book of Yorks. Tenures, 24
- Woodford, chartulary, 28; Friar Luke of, 389, 391*n*
- Woodhall court rolls, 20
- Woodhead, Abraham, 358
- Woodhill, church notes, 29
- Woodhouse Grange, mill at, 325
- Woodrove, John, 402; Sir John, 301; Oliver, 301, 401
- Woodsome Hall, 222, 223
- Woodward, A. M., 214, 233
- Woolley, 301, 402; church of, 21
- Worcester, 266; See of, 127*n*; Gainsborough, William, Bishop of, 312*n*, 411; Giffard, Godfrey, Bishop of, 313; Bishop of, 406; Goidesburgh, Godfrey, archdeacon of, 162; Henry of Wakefield, Bishop of, 104
- Worksop, church notes, 26; Geoffrey de, prior of Black Friars at York, 371, 426
- Worsall, 420
- Worsboro', 302, 403; church of, 18
- Wortley, Elizabeth, 301, 401; Sir Francis, 23; Sir Nicholas de, 301, 401; pedigree of, 28; Sir Thomas, 306
- Wotton, 181
- Wragby (Nostell), church, Swiss glass in, 443-450; Sankey, Edward Henry, vicar of, 443; Sutherland, Rev. A. M., vicar of, 443
- Wraunzannard, Sir William de, 290
- Wray, family of, 70
- Wren, Christopher, 65
- Wright, C. W., 233; E. V., 233; John, vicar of Hunsyngour, 137; H., 361; Henry, 351; Nathan, 347; Thomas, vicar of Marske in Cleveland, 419; William, 122, 287
- Wriothesley, John, Garter King-of-Arms, 290, 385, 394, 403
- Wrotham, Friar John de, 399
- Wroxeter, bone object from, 342
- Wycam, John, 291
- Wych, Richard de, Bishop of Chichester, 396
- Wycliffe, Wyclif, Wykliff, Wiclif, 92, 95, 128, 140*n*; church of, 128; John, 128, 373; Meburn, Lawrence, rector of, 128; Robert de, rector of Hutton Rudby, 307, 419; Simon de, 373; William de, 373
- Wygthon, Henry, 292
- Wyk, *see* Hull
- Wykeham, Low Moor, circle and tumuli on, 221; priory, 331
- Wyn, Thomas le frer, 73*n*
- Wynanderwath, Robert, 142
- Wyndele, 182
- Wyndell, Henry, 112
- Wyndham, Sir Thomas, 301
- Wynnandermer—Biggyngs, Thomas, rector of, 119
- Wynttingham, Robert de, 273
- Wythgill, 113, 115
- Wythir, Thomas, vicar of Tunstall, 138
- Wyvill, Wyville, Wyvell, arms of, 65*n*; family of, 65; Francis, 82*n*; John, 317, 413; William de, 54, 65*n*, 284, 381
- Yafford, 137
- Yarm, 266, 307, 414-418, 420; Aks or Oks, 421; Bibaldcroft, 416; Black Friars at, 414-421; Castledyke, 416; Castell Close or Fryer Close, 421; charters of prior and convent of, 416, 420; hospital of St. Nicholas at, 416; Scitterik, 421; Sketerik Brigge, 422; seal of priory, 422; priors of Dominican convent at, 372, 417, 418, Clif, Edmund de, 418, 427, John, 427, Wilcock, Miles, 421, 427; Thomas of, 282, 378
- Yarom, John, dean of Richmond, 122; John, rector of Langton-on-Swale, 140; William, abbot of St. Mary's, Jervaux, and vicar of Aynderby, 122, 135

- Yedingham, Zedyngham, 318; prior and convent of, 191
- Yelverton, Christopher, 82*n*
- Yngleby, *see* Ingleby
- Yong, Henry, 289, 385
- Yore, river, *see* Ure
- York, 78*n*, 266, 268, 270, 273-275, 280, 282-289, 370, 372, 373, 375, 378-386, 393, 399-401, 412, 413, 416, 419, 421, 423, 426, 429*n*, 434, 449; Archbishop's court, 79*n*, 280; Archbishop's register, 27, 31; archdeaconry of, 112*n*, 144, 247, 248*n*; archdeacons, 113, 357, Carnbull, Henry, 288, 383; chapter of, 422; council of, 372, 425; dean and chapter of, MS. of, 21; diocese of, 79, 81, 261, 277, 377, 390, convents in, 408; Dominican provincial chapter at, 428; Gospel Book, 45, 52, 61, 62, 64-66, 68, 71; Guilds—Corpus Christi Guild, 280, 286*n*, 294*n*, 376, 381, Guild of Mercers and Merchant Adventurers, 376; MS. relating to churches of, 440; riots during peasants' revolt in, 375; Roman, 4; Roman occupation at, 335; siege of, 13
- York, religious houses and churches: Friars, Augustinian, 191, church of, 374*n*; Friars Preachers, 365-377, 379, 386, 417; Friars Minors, 269-282, 285, 288, 290, 374*n*, church of, 267, 286, 287, 290, Henry, warden of, 279; White Friars at, 374*n*; Hospital of St. Leonard, 44*n*, 144, 271, 368, liberty of, 44*n*, Thomas, rector of, 272*n*, chartulary of, 18; Hospital of St. Mary's without Bishopgate, 132; Hospital of St. Thomas the Martyr, 123; Hospital of St. Peter, 468; St. Mary's Barony, 55; St. Mary's court at, 14, liberty of, 44*n*; St. Saviour's—Wigan, Adam, rector of, 284, 381
- York Minster, 4, 63, 71, 72, 75, 111, 126, 135, 245, 281, 283, 285, 286, 289, 307; chapter of, 72, 245, 248; treasures, 195; library, 14, 430, 431; organ in, 377; Barningham, John, treasurer of, 285; Clifford, John, treasurer of, 379; Collins, Martin, treasurer of, 383; Forne, Thomas, sub-treasurer of, 385
- York, St. Mary's Abbey, 90, 97, 270; abbot of, 123, 124, 126, 130, 131, 138, 280; Thomas, abbot of, 131, 135-137, 139; liberty of, 44*n*; register of, 86; deeds of, 22; chartulary of, 24
- York, St. Nicholas, Micklegate, parish of, 285*n*; St. Olave, church of, 115; St. Martin, church of, 418; St. Michael, church of, 418; St. Peter, liberty of, 44*n*, 55, 63*n*, 72, Barningham, John, treasurer of, 382
- York, streets and places in: All Saints' Pavement, 112*n*; the Bayle, 271; Bishopthorpe, 56*n*, 127; Blaykestrete, 271; Bootham School, 231, 333; castle, 81, 193, 198, 221, 269, 271, 275, Bygod, captain of, 189, library of, 430*n*; Castlegate, 289*n*; Chancellor's schools, 422; Common market, 369; Dean's house, 386; Diocesan Registry, 245; Estberigge, 289*n*; Fishergate, 270; Fosse, royal stew at, 370; Friar's Walls, 271*n*, 273; Goodramgate, 367; Hertergate, 274; "King's toftes" or "King's cotes," 365-368; Micklegate, 289*n*, 368, church in, 378; Micklegate Bar, 123*n*; Museum Gardens, 4; North Street, 368; Ouse Bridge, 368; Public Library, 4; Roman tower in canon's garden, 4; St. Mary's Tower, 13, 20, 24, 26, 31, rental of gilds in, 20; Skeldergate Bridge, 271*n*; Skeldergate Street, 273; Walls, 4, 229
- York, Archbishops of, 245, 343, 353, 355-357; *see also* Arundel, Bainbridge, Blackburne, Booth, Bovill, Bowet, Bradwardine, Chichele, Corbridge, Dawes, Dolben, Drummond, Ealdred, Fitzherbert, Frewen, Gerard, Giffard, Gilbert, Gray, Greenfield, Grindal, Harcourt (Vernon), Harsnet, Heath, Herring, Holgate, Hutton (I, II), Islip, Kempe, Lamplugh, Lee, Ludham, Maclagan, Markham, Matthew, Melton, Mepeham, Montaigne, Musgrave, Neile, Neville, Newark, Piers, Roger, Romaine (Romeyn), Rotherham, Sandys, Savage, Scrope, Sharp, Sterne, Stratford, Thomas, Thoresby, Thurstan, Waldby, Wickwane, Williams, Wolsey, Young, Zouche
- York, canons of: Cawood, William, 284, 307; Castell, John, 285; Duffield, William, 285, 295, 381, 393; Ford, R. de la, 273; Ingelby, Henry de, 282, 378; Mare, Thomas de la, 282, 378; Marshall, John, 379; Nassington, 373; Poteman, William, 124, 129, 305; Ros, Peter de, 273; Thorpe, Sir John de, 282, 378; Waltham, William de, 284, 295, 380, 392; Willoughby, Hugh, 277*n*

- York, deans of, 252, 357; Andrew, Richard, 286, 382; Felter, William, 285, 381; Scarborough, Robert of, 314
- York, mayors of, 271, 277, 278, 365, 366, 368; Askham, John de, 369; Bayles, Christopher, 353; Carre, John, 286, 383; Gillour, Paul, 288, 384; Harper, Sir John, 288, 384; Holbeck, William, 385; Mason, Thomas, 289, 384; Norman, John, 288, 384; Petty, John, 288, 383; Quixley, Simon, 375; Scotton, Thomas, 290
- York, precentors of: Castell, John, 382; Kexby, William, 284
- York, priors of: Friar Geoffrey, 400; Jurdan, William, 374
- York, priors of Dominican house at, 398: Alan, 366, 367, 369, 426; Eyncurt, Oliver d', 370*n*, 426; Godson, Brian, 386, 427; Holme, Robert de, 370, 427; Kent, William de, 374, 427; Kirkby, John, 377, 427; Mason, Richard, 383, 384, 427; Middleton, Thomas de, 371, 372, 426; Multon, John, 427; Parva Cestria, Richard de, 427; Pickering, John, 427; Worksop, Geoffrey de, 371, 426
- York, sheriffs of, 188, 271, 310, 365, 367, 369; Osbert, 50; Shirwood, Richard, alias Catterton, 385
- York, Adam of, 426; Brian, lord of, 384; Elizabeth of, 104; Langley, Edmund, duke of, 104; Leye, Robert de, Friar of, 372; Richard, duke of, 104, 404; Thomas of, 423, 426; Tykehull, John de, Friar of, 372; William, Friar of, 371
- York, Thomas, canon of Egleston, 121; William, abbot of Easby, 124
- York House, 258
- Yorkshire Archæological Society MS., 552
- Yorkshire, fees, list of, 19; pedigrees, book of, 17; Bygod, Sir John, knight of the Shire for, 189, sheriff of, 189, 193; Glover's Visitation of, 24; Jennings, Sir Edmund, high sheriff of, 80-82; Nevile, Sir John, high sheriff of, 326
- Young, Anthony, 205, Archbishop of York, register of, 259; Margaret, 205
- Zedyngham, *see* Yedingham
- Zouche, William, Archbishop of York, 144, 276, 374, 427, register of, 251-253; Rev. Henry, 352

NOTE.

Page 144, line 4: *Read* Vol. xxv *for* xxiv.

MADE AND PRINTED IN GREAT BRITAIN BY
JOHN WHITEHEAD & SON LIMITED, ALFRED STREET, BOAR LANE, LEEDS.

THE
YORKSHIRE ARCHÆOLOGICAL
JOURNAL.

